City of Westminster.

STREET

St. Martin's Lane Lending Library.

Hours. Weekdays, 10 a.m. to 8 p.m., except Saturdays (10 a.m. to 2 p.m.) Entrance barrier shut five minutes before closing time. Closed on public holidays.

Fifteen days (including days of issue and return) allowed for reading this book. Fine of one half-penny per day or portion of a day if detained longer.

Renewals. Any book (except a work of fiction) may be re-borrowed for a further period of fifteen days, unless required by another reader.

Care of books. Books must be kept clean, protected from wet weather, and any damage reported on return. Books will not be entrusted to messengers considered unfit to take proper care of them.

RESERVE
BOOK

Change of residence, either of borrowers or their guarantors, must be notified immediately.

Lost tickets to be notified as soon as possible. Borrowers are responsible for any books borrowed on their tickets.

Satchels or bags and, in wet weather, **umbrellas** must be left with the attendant.

Stocktaking. All books must be returned on or before the FIRST SATURDAY IN AUGUST OF EACH YEAR, as the Lending Library is then closed for examination of stock. In default of such return a fine of **one shilling** will be incurred.

Infectious disease. IF INFECTIOUS DISEASE SHOULD BREAK OUT IN YOUR HOUSE DO NOT RETURN THIS BOOK, BUT AT ONCE INFORM THE LIBRARIAN. PENALTY FOR INFRINGEMENT OF THIS REGULATION, OR FOR KNOWINGLY PERMITTING THE BOOK TO BE EXPOSED TO INFECTION, £5.

8/3/24 H & S Ltd.

B

LONDON BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
LIBRARY SERVICE

Author

Title

BOOK STORE

Books or discs must be returned on or before the last date stamped on label or on card in book pocket. Books or discs can be renewed by telephone, letter or personal call unless required by another reader. After library hours use the Ansafone Service (01-698 7347). For hours of opening and charges see notices at the above branch, but note that all lending departments close at 1 pm on Wednesday and all libraries are closed on Sundays, Good Friday, Christmas Day, Bank Holidays and Saturdays prior to Bank Holidays.

942

A DESCRIPTIVE

PHYSICAL, INDUSTRIAL, & HISTORICAL

GEOGRAPHY

OF

ENGLAND AND WALES

BY

THOMAS HAUGHTON,

LATE GOVERNOR AND HEAD MASTER OF THE LIVERPOOL BLUE COAT HOSPITAL,

Author of the "Student's Summary of English History, with copious Notes" (chiefly Constitutional, from the works of leading Historians); "Student's Summary of English History without Notes;" The "Shilling Summary of English History;" and the "Sovereigns of England," with the leading events, &c., of each reign, for Junior Pupils.

'Englishmen,' said Thomas Fuller, 'should be well acquainted with their own country before going over the threshold';—'and if the ordinary tourist did but know how exhaustless is the interest and beauty of this island, he would not be so often tempted to leave it for foreign travel. Every book is to be welcomed that makes our home scenery and famous historical sites more familiar.'—*The Spectator.*

LONDON:

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, 32 FLEET STREET, E.C.

LIVERPOOL: 45 TO 51 SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

1893.

4
945 T H20
4,968
WITHDRAWN
FROM THE
CITY OF WESTMINSTER
PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CITY OF WESTMINSTER
31 MAR 1909
ST MARTIN'S LIBRARY
H4181
H5985

PREFACE.

THIS Manual follows the lines of the ordinary School Geographies, but, in addition to the usual text-matter of a Geography of England and Wales, it gives much fuller details of the Physical, Industrial, Commercial, and Topographical features, with notes on the most interesting Historical events connected with various parts of the country.

The various Geographical details and Historical notes are reproduced from the compiler's note book. Early in his career as a schoolmaster he experienced the want of a Hand-Book of British Geography, containing interesting or graphic descriptions of the physical features and scenery, and especially particulars of the principal historical events. The only manual known to him which came near to his idea of such a work was Hughes's "Geography of British History." But this valuable book was more adapted for senior pupils or students than for younger scholars.* It was this want which led the compiler to resort to the use of a Manuscript Note Book, and he hopes that the notes thus taken during a number of years may be found useful by teachers in stimulating the interest of their pupils in the geography of their own country.

Though this book is essentially a "Teacher's Manual," yet the compiler ventures to hope that the information contained therein will also be of some service to the General Reader who desires to know more of the geography of his Island Home. The intending Tourist or Rambler will likewise, by its perusal, acquire a good knowledge of the character of the scenery, and of the historical events of the district he may intend visiting. Details of boundaries, areas, and dimensions of counties, were purposely omitted to leave room for more interesting facts.

THOMAS HAUGHTON.

York, April, 1893.

---

* The *Student's Summary of English History*, referred to in the following pages, is by the same compiler. *See* next page.

SECOND EDITION, WITH COMPLETE INDEX.

THE STUDENT'S SUMMARY

OF

ENGLISH HISTORY,

With Copious Notes from the works of all the leading historians—Constitutional, Political, Civil, and Ecclesiastical.

BY THOMAS HAUGHTON,

Late Governor and Head Master of the Blue Coat Hospital, Liverpool.

Foolscap 8vo, 532 pp., cloth, price FIVE SHILLINGS.

Invaluable to a Student with a limited Library of Historical Works.

Used in several Training Colleges, Protestant and Catholic; Matriculation Classes; Pupil Teachers' Centres, &c.; adopted by the London School Board.

Extract from Letter received by the Author from the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Oxford (Dr. STUBBS).

"I can assure you that I am convinced of its great usefulness, and that I admire very much the care and discretion with which you have planned it. It is very complete, and very clear, comprehensive and brief.

"Your plan of giving the opinions of authorities, in the form of notes, is good, and you seem to have selected your representative commentators with a proper regard to their literary as well as historical importance.

"I think that your book will be a valuable work of reference, and that it will be difficult to use it as a cramming book. I wish you all success with it."

OTHER EXTRACTS.

"I am using your 'Summary of English History with Notes' in the London Matriculation Class, and am satisfied that it is, on the whole, the most useful work yet published for examination purposes. The notes are most useful, and calculated to assist the student to study *intelligently* this important subject."—HERBERT M. RANKILOR, *Tiverton.*

"The work appears to me to be amongst the most valuable aids a student of English history can have. . . . The notes are very judiciously selected, and just adapted to press those points upon a student which he should not fail to remember."—JAMES BIRCHALL, *formerly Lecturer on History in the York Training College for Masters.*

"The modest title of this book does it scant justice; it is one of the best books the young student could have put into his hands. The compilation—originating, as far as our memory serves us, the capital idea of copious quotations from the best authorities—will be of great value to the reader, and whet his appetite for fuller information. We have tested the accuracy of the information in various ways, and have invariably found it correct."—*From the Schoolmaster.*

"The greater part of the volume is filled with notes, which are for the most part extracts from the writings of well-known historians. In the selection of these passages the compiler has displayed very considerable industry, and has endeavoured to avoid the display of party bias. . . . Mr. Haughton has undertaken a difficult task, but has on the whole acquitted himself with great credit."—*The School Guardian.*

"A most valuable book of reference. . . . An amount of matter that would fill three ample volumes is compressed into one of five hundred pages. . . . We confidently recommend the work not only to students, but also to the general reader, who will find it a mine of instruction, and a dispeller of many popular errors."—*Liverpool Daily Post.*

HAUGHTON'S STUDENT'S SUMMARY OF ENGLISH HISTORY. *Without Notes.* 190 pp., cloth boards, price 1s. 6d.

HAUGHTON'S SHILLING SUMMARY OF ENGLISH HISTORY. 15th Thousand.

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, 32 FLEET STREET, LONDON, E.C.

45 TO 51 SOUTH CASTLE STREET, LIVERPOOL.

A DESCRIPTIVE,

PHYSICAL, INDUSTRIAL, AND HISTORICAL

GEOGRAPHY

OF THE

BRITISH ISLES.

The **British Islands** are situated off the **North-western Coast of Europe,** of which continent they form part, and are separated from the mainland by the North Sea and the English Channel.

They consist of two islands—**Great Britain** and **Ireland,** and a number of smaller islands.

Great Britain comprises **England, Wales,** and **Scotland** (or North Britain).

The **British Isles** are the most important group of European Islands, whether in size or political consequence, and are situated in the Atlantic Ocean, just off the western coast of the European mainland. In number they exceed 5,000; but most of them are mere masses and shelves of bare rock, and only two—Great Britain and Ireland—are of geographical importance. *

"That the surface of the British Isles slowly rose above the sea, and again slowly sank beneath it many times over during the periods when the various strata of rocks were forming, is now a well-established geological fact. The water-worn pebbles and beds of fossilized coral, sponges, and shells to be found in many places far inland and high up in the sides of lofty hills, are one chief proof of this. There are also facts in existence, from which the probabilities are more than strong, that our islands were once, at least, in the course of their transformations, an integral part of the adjoining continent. The broad plain of Northern Europe, it is believed, once stretched right across the British Isles to the westernmost limit of Ireland, and even beyond it.

"In the period, however, before the sea got dominion over it (the floor of the German Ocean), many animals, of species which are now either entirely extinct or else are found only in very different latitudes and climates, made their way across into England, and thence into Ireland, and have obligingly left their bones in caves and pits to tell us of their former presence." †

---

* For an interesting account of the geographical position of the British Islands, also of their outer form, size, etc., the student or reader is referred to Geikie's "Geography of the British Islands" (p. 2-15), published by Macmillan & Co.

† "Pictorial Geography of the British Islands," published by S. P. C. K.

ENGLAND and WALES.

BOUNDARIES.—On the *North* by Scotland; on the *South* by the English Channel; on the *East* by the North Sea; on the *West* by the Irish Sea, St. George's Channel, and the Atlantic Ocean.

EXTENT.—England. (1)—The greatest length, reckoned from Berwick-upon-Tweed to Lizard Point (Cornwall), is 423 miles; and the greatest breadth, from Lowestoft Ness (Suffolk) to the Land's End (Cornwall), is 364 miles. The narrowest part, between the Tyne and Solway Firth, is 64 miles.

Wales. (2)—Length from North to South, 115 miles; the breadth from East to West varies from 37 miles to upwards of 90 miles.

AREA.—England . .	50,923	square miles.
Wales . . .	7,397	„
Total . .	58,320	„

COAST LINES.—England has three lines of coast:—

(1.) The **Eastern side**, from Berwick to the South Foreland, measures in a straight line 350 miles.

(2.) The **Southern side**, from the South Foreland to the Land's End, measures 325 miles.

(3.) The **Western side**, from the Land's End to Berwick, measures 435 miles. Including the indentations by bays, estuaries, etc., the length of **Coast Line** is nearly 2,000 miles.

"There is no country of the same size in the world, save Greece, which is marked by an outline so varied and irregular as that of Britain. This irregular character, however, is not equally true of every part of its shores, for it varies on the different coasts according to the character of the land itself on that side."

"On the Western Coast, bold cliffs and masses of mountainous rocks bound the greater part of the shore, rising sharply above the sea with stern and rugged outlines. These cliffs, all formed of very old and hard rocks, are strong enough to resist the efforts of waves and weather to wear them down.

"The Eastern Coast, on the contrary, is a long, low, monotonous line of level shore, little broken by headlands, cliffs, bays, or inlets of the sea, its only openings being formed by the estuaries of the rivers which here empty themselves into the sea. Where there are cliffs, the rocks are generally lower than those on the west side, being softer and easily worn away by the weather."

"The Southern Coast combines the peculiarities of both the eastern and western coasts. That half which lies to the eastward is an uneven line of low shore, slightly broken—first a bit of chalk cliff, then a stretch of level clay; a second line of low cliff, and a second tract of flat clay. But that half which lies to the west begins to form itself into bays. Two wide curves appear such as those which lie on the western side of the island, and in these two bays the character of the cliff changes, till the bold outline of the mountainous west is clearly marked."

(1.) **England**—or *Angla land—i.e.*, "The land of the Angles." The Angles were one of the three tribes of "Saxons" which came from Jutland and the shores of the Baltic, and conquered South Britain, 449-600.

(2.) **Wales**—means *foreigners*—for so the Saxons called the Ancient Britons, whom they had driven into the mountain districts of the west.

"The Western side of our island is warmer and more humid than the Eastern. One reason for this difference is that the western side is exposed to the warm currents which come from the Atlantic Ocean, and which are generally considered as connected with the Gulf Stream—a warm current of water flowing from the Gulf of Mexico across the Atlantic Ocean to the shores of Western Europe."

Another reason—the prevalent winds are west and south-west. These blow across the Atlantic for about three-fourths of the year, and coming from equatorial, or tropical regions, temper the cold of winter. They are also laden with moisture, which they gather in crossing the wide expanse of the Atlantic, and coming in contact with the cold hills on the west, the vapour is chilled and converted into rain.

"The winds that blow on the eastern side of England come from intensely cold countries, viz., Russia, Denmark, and the bleak plains of Germany. They are mostly dry, as the intervening sea, being comparatively narrow, does not allow the clouds in their passage to collect vapour." (Chiefly from Green's *Short Geography of the British Islands.**)

COUNTIES.

England is divided into **forty counties**.

Wales is divided into **twelve counties**.

England.

	Counties.	Chief Towns, &c.	Rivers, &c.
Six Northern	Northumberland	Newcastle	*Tyne.*
	Cumberland	Carlisle (pr. kar-lile)	*Eden.*
	Westmoreland	Appleby	*Eden.*
	Durham	Durham	*Wear.*
	Yorkshire	York	*Ouse.*
	Lancashire	Lancaster	*Lune.*
Five Eastern	Lincolnshire	Lincoln (pr. link'-un)	*Witham.*
	Cambridgeshire	Cambridge (pr. kame'-bridge)	*Cam.*
	Norfolk	Norwich (pr. nor'-itch)	*Wensum.*
	Suffolk	Ipswich (pr. ips'-witch)	*Orwell.*
	Essex	Chelmsford	*Chelmer.*
Nine Southern	Kent	Maidstone	*Medway.*
	Surrey	Guildford	*Wey.*
	Sussex	Chichester	*Near the Sea Coast.*
	Berkshire	Reading (pr. red'-ding)	*Thames.*
	Hampshire	Winchester	*Itchen.*
	Wiltshire	Salisbury (pr. salz-bury)	*Avon.*
	Dorsetshire	Dorset	*Frome.*
	Devonshire	Exeter	*Exe.*
	Cornwall	Bodmin	*Camel.*

* For a fuller account of, and the cause of the difference between the coasts, the student or reader is referred to the very valuable "Short Geography of the British Islands," by Mr. and Mrs. Green, and published by Messrs. Macmillan & Co., through whose kindness permission has been granted to use the above, and other extracts.

England.

Six Western	Cheshire	Chester	*Dee.*
	Shropshire	Shrewsbury	*Severn.*
	Hereford	Hereford	*Wye.*
	Monmouth	Monmouth (pr. mon′-muth)	*Wye.*
	Gloucester	Gloucester (pr. glos′-ter)	*Severn.*
	Somersetshire	Taunton	*Tone.*
Fourteen Midland	Staffordshire	Stafford	*Sow.*
	Derbyshire	Derby	*Derwent.*
	Nottinghamshire	Nottingham	*Trent.*
	Leicestershire	Leicester (pr. les′-ter)-	*Soar.*
	Warwickshire	Warwick (pr. war′-ick)	*Avon.*
	Worcestershire	Worcester (pr. woos′-ter)	*Severn.*
	Oxfordshire	Oxford	*Thames.*
	Buckinghamshire	Aylesbury (pr. ailz′-ber-e)	*Thame.*
	Middlesex	Brentford	*Thames.*
	Hertfordshire	Hertford (pr. harford)	*Lea.*
	Bedfordshire	Bedford	*Great Ouse.*
	Huntingdonshire	Huntingdon	*Great Ouse.*
	Northampt'nsh're	Northampton	*Nen.*
	Rutlandshire	Oakham	

Wales.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.	Rivers, &c.
North Wales.	Flintshire	Flint.	*Dee.*
	Denbighshire	Denbigh.	*Clwyd* (pr. cluid).
	Carnarvonshire	Carnarvon.	*Menai Strait.*
	Anglesea	Beaumaris (pr. bo′-mariss).	*Menai Strait.*
	Merionethshire	Dolgelly (pr. dol′g-eth-le).	(*pr. me′nā*).
	Montgomeryshire	Montgomery.	*Severn.*
South Wales.	Radnorshire	Radnor.	
	Brecknockshire	Brecknock, or Brecon.	*Usk.*
	Glamorganshire	Cardiff.	*Taff.*
	Caermarthenshire	Caermarthen.	*Towy.*
	Cardiganshire	Cardigan.	*Tivy or Teify.*
	Pembrokeshire	Pembroke.	*Milford Haven.*

Six largest Counties in England, (in order)—**Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, Devon, Norfolk, Northumberland, Lancashire.**

Six smallest Counties (in order)—**Rutland, Middlesex, Huntingdonshire, Monmouthshire, Bedfordshire, Berkshire.**

Three largest in Wales—**Caermarthenshire, Montgomeryshire, Brecknock.**

Three smallest—**Flint, Anglesea, Radnor.**

BAYS, INLETS, &c.—The principal Bays, Inlets, &c., are :—

1. On the East Coast.

The **Mouth of the Tees**, between Durham and Yorkshire.
Bridlington Bay, east of Yorkshire.
The **Humber**, (1) between Yorkshire and Lincolnshire.
The **Wash**, (2) between Lincolnshire and Norfolk.
Yarmouth Roads, (3) east of Norfolk.
The **Mouth of the Stour**, (4) between Suffolk and Essex.
The **Mouth of the Blackwater**, in Essex.
The **Mouth of the Thames**, (5) between Essex and Kent.
The **Downs**, (6) east of Kent.

(1.) The **Humber** is an estuary of the rivers Ouse and Trent. It is 38 miles in length, and from 1 to 7½ miles in breadth. The drainage of a fifth part of the kingdom passes through it; the area of its basin being 9,550 square miles. The derivation of the word is uncertain. One supposed derivation is "from the British word *hymyr*—'the gathering of waters,' as the gathering of the waters of the Ouse, Don, and Trent." Another that the name is a corruption of *Aber*, another British word—the "mouth of a river." There is still another explanation—that the name was derived from a Danish Chieftain, *Humba*, or *Hulba*, who was drowned in its waters.

(2.) The **Wash**—the estuary of the rivers Witham, Welland, Nen, and Ouse. It is 22 miles long by 15 broad. The **Lynn Deeps** on the Norfolk side, and the **Boston Deeps** on the Lincolnshire side, afford anchorage to fairly sized ships, but most of the estuary is very shallow.

King John, whilst marching across the south-west side of the Great Wash (to oppose Prince Louis of France), was overtaken by the rising tide, and lost all his regalia and baggage—1216.

> "Half my power this night
> Passing these flats are taken by the tide.
> These Lincoln washes have devoured them,
> Myself, well mounted, hardly have escaped."—*(Shakespeare.)*

(3.) **Yarmouth Roads** is a channel lying between the coast and the Newarp and other Sands. It affords a secure anchorage in 10 or 13 fathoms water, and is the usual rendezvous for the North Sea fleet in time of war. At all times it is frequented by the Newcastle collier ships on their way southward.

(4.) **Mouth of the Stour**—an estuary formed by the rivers Stour and Orwell, and the entrance to which from the sea is known as **Harwich Harbour**—one of the best and safest harbours on the east coast. During easterly gales it is not unusual to see more than 400 vessels, many of large tonnage, sheltered within it.

(5.) The **Mouth of the Thames** is six miles wide from Sheerness to Shoeburyness. Off the Island of Sheppy is the famous roadstead called **The Nore.**

(6.) The **Downs**—a channel of the North Sea between the coast of Kent and the Goodwin Sands. It forms an excellent roadstead, also an invaluable refuge for ships during storms, the Goodwin Sands acting as a breakwater. As many as five hundred ships have been waiting here for favourable weather to continue their voyage down channel, or to the north.

Off the Downs, November, 1652, the English under Blake attacked the Dutch fleet under Van Tromp with twice the number of sail; both sides claimed the victory, and Van Tromp hoisted a broom at his mast-head as a token of having swept the English from the narrow seas.*

---

* See Student's Summary of English History, p. 311.

2. On the South Coast.

Portsmouth Harbour (1) and **Southampton Water,** (2) in Hampshire.

Spithead (3) and **The Solent,** (4) between Hampshire and the Isle of Wight.

Poole Harbour and **Weymouth Harbour,** (5) in Dorsetshire.

Torbay (6) and **Plymouth Sound,** (7) in Devon.

Falmouth Harbour (8) and **Mount's Bay,** (9) in Cornwall.

(1.) **Portsmouth Harbour** occupies a space of about 9 square miles ; 4 miles in length, and nearly 2 miles in breadth. It is unequalled in Great Britain, and surpassed by but few in the world, for capaciousness, depth, and security. It has a narrow entrance, not exceeding 220 yards in width, between Portsmouth and Gosport, but it soon expands into a noble basin. Everywhere the anchorage is good, the depth sufficient for ships of any size, the shelter complete, and the extent sufficient to contain nearly the whole of the navy of Great Britain. Here is anchored the old *Victory*, the ship in which Nelson died at the battle of Trafalgar, 21st October, 1805. It is kept as much as possible in the original condition in which it was during the action ; and the spot in the cockpit where the great hero died is pointed out to visitors to the ship.

(2.) **Southampton Water,** an inlet 11 miles long and 2 miles wide. It receives the waters of the rivers Itchen and Test. Owing to the local peculiarity of a double high water, it has practically about four hours daily of an average tide, affording every possible convenience for the largest steamships. This peculiarity of a double high water is caused by a double tidal wave, one penetrating Southampton Water through the Solent, the other following soon after through the channel of Spithead and sustaining the first, and thus extending the time of high water. Southampton Water is one of the favourite yachting resorts of the south. On its shore the Danish King Canute reproved his flattering courtiers.*

(3.) **Spithead,** a roadstead formed by a sandbank called the *Spit*, between which and the mainland is a channel, extending 2 miles N.W. and S.E., with an average breadth of 1½ mile. Its natural advantages for safe anchorage, and its vicinity to the great naval establishments of Portsmouth, have made this roadstead a favourite rendezvous of the British Fleet. The Royal Navy anchors here when ready for active service. On the 27th August, 1782, "the Royal George," a man of war, sunk to the bottom, here. She was undergoing repairs, and being laid on her side, was "overset," and all on board perished.

(4.) **The Solent,** a channel separating the N.W. shore of the Isle of Wight from the mainland of Hants, and extending from the Needles to West Cowes, with a width varying from 2 to 5 miles.

(5.) **Weymouth Harbour.** It was on the shores of this harbour that Queen Margaret, wife of Henry VI., landed with her son, in her last effort to recover the English crown for her husband—1471.

(6.) **Torbay** is a semi-circular bay formed by two capes about 4½ miles apart. It is an important haven for ocean-bound ships that encounter rough weather from the westward.

William, Prince of Orange, landed on the shores of this bay, November 5th, 1688, for the avowed purpose of saving the liberties of the English people, and the Protestant religion.†

---

* See Student's Summary of English History, p. 33. † Ibid., pp. 353, 354.

(7.) **Plymouth Sound** is an inlet of the English Channel between the counties of Devon and Cornwall. It is one of the most beautiful estuaries on the English coast. Owing to the heavy swell which rolled into the Sound from the south, it was formerly an unsafe place of anchoring, and to obviate this inconvenience a stupendous breakwater was formed in the middle of the Sound. This breakwater is about a mile in length, and its construction cost nearly two millions sterling. Plymouth Harbour is double, being formed by the estuaries of the **Plym** and **Tamar** opening into the north-east and north-west angles of the Sound; the estuary of the Plym forms the **Catwater**, a convenient and capacious harbour for merchant vessels; and that of the Tamar expands into the noble road, or harbour of **Hamoaze**, about 4 miles in length by about half a mile in width. It is almost completely landlocked, and has moorings for 100 sail of the line, with a secure anchoring ground for a still larger number. Many line of battle ships are always at anchor here.

In Plymouth Sound, in 1588, the English fleet was anchored when the Scottish privateer brought the news (19th July) to Lord Howard, the admiral, that Spain's "*Invincible Armada*" was entering the English Channel.

At that moment most of the captains and officers were on shore playing at bowls on "the Hoe." There was an instant bustle, and a calling for the ships' boats, but Drake insisted that the match should be played out, as there was plenty of time both to win the game and to beat the Spaniards.

Many other important historical events are connected with Plymouth Sound. In 1355 the Black Prince was detained here through contrary winds during forty days before the glorious campaign which resulted in the victory of Poictiers; and here he landed, (May) 1357, with his royal prisoners, King John and the Dauphin of France. In 1596 the Earl of Nottingham (Lord Howard), the Earl of Essex, and others, sailed hence for an attack on Cadiz. "From Plymouth went forth, in quest of the Spanish argosies and galleons, buccaneering among islands of the Amazon, to find El Dorado in Virginia and Florida, or pierce the frozen barriers of the Arctic Sea, bound for Newfoundland or the South Seas, each on his several voyage, Cumberland, Gilbert, Carlisle, Drake, Hawkins, Cavendish, Grenville, and Frobisher. In 1620 the Mayflower with the Pilgrim Fathers touched here on her voyage from Southampton. On August 17th, 1657, while entering the Sound with his victorious fleet from Santa Cruz, on board of the St. George, the scourge of the Bey, and the vindicator of the honour of the British flag, serving his kingless country with a glorious fidelity, died the immortal Robert Blake, second to none of English admirals."

In 1815 H.M.S. Bellerophon anchored here with the Emperor Napoleon on board as prisoner, on his way to St. Helena.

(8.) **Falmouth Harbour** is a truly "notable and famous" haven, 4 miles in length. Its shores are bold, and it has a number of winding creeks, forming supplementary harbours. The entrance to this magnificent harbour from the bay of Falmouth, a bay celebrated for its beauty, is about 1½ miles in width, with a rock in the centre called Black Rock. On the western side of the entrance stands **Pendennis Castle**; on the eastern shore is **St. Mawe's Castle.**

This wide **estuary of the Fal** is known by the name of **Carrick Road.** It has several branches, one leading into Falmouth and Penryn, one in the opposite direction past St. Mawes, and another reaching as far inland as Truro. Carrick Road, with its inlets, is reckoned one of the finest harbours in Great Britain.

(9.) **Mount's Bay** is the largest inlet on the coast of Cornwall. It takes its name from St. Michael's Mount, a conical hill of granite which rises from the sea at the head of the bay, and extends from the Lizard to the Land's End. This bay includes a great many coves, one of which, **Kynance Cove**, near the Lizard, is famed for its beauty.

3. On the West Coast.

Barnstaple Bay, in Devonshire.
Bristol Channel,[1] between Glamorganshire and Somersetshire.
Swansea Bay, in Glamorganshire.
Milford Haven[2] and **St. Bride's Bay,**[3] in Pembrokeshire.
Cardigan Bay, west of Cardiganshire and Merionethshire.
Menai Strait,[4] between Caernarvonshire and Anglesea.
Mouth of the Dee, between Flint and Cheshire.
Mouth of the Mersey, between Cheshire and Lancashire.
Mouth of the Ribble, W., **Morecambe Bay,** N.W. of Lancashire.
Mouth of the Duddon, between Furness and Cumberland.
Solway Firth,[5] between Cumberland and Scotland.

(1.) **Bristol Channel** is a large inlet on the S.W. coast; it is about 80 miles in length, and from 5 to 43 miles wide. It separates the counties of S. Wales from Somerset and Devon. The tide, which rises to a greater height here than anywhere else on the English coast, rises so rapidly as to produce in the mouths of the rivers what is called the *bore*, or sudden tidal wave. On some occasions spring tides rise to between 60 to 70 feet in height.

"In no other part of Europe does the tide rise to the same height as in the Bristol Channel and the estuary of the Severn. In reality, we have to do here with three tidal waves, which enter the channel simultaneously, and increase in height and vehemence in proportion to the resistance they meet with on their progress up the funnel-shaped estuary. One of these tidal waves originates in the open Atlantic, and travels along the coast from the Land's End; the second is thrown back by the coast of Ireland, and enters through the centre of the Channel; a third arrives from the northern part of the Irish Sea, coalesces with the former off St. David's Head, and thus doubles its height."—(*Reclus*).

(2.) **Milford Haven**, an extensive inlet of the sea, stretching for ten miles inland, and varying in breadth from 1 to 2 miles, forming one of the most capacious and safest asylums for shipping in the British dominions. The water is deep, and being completely land-locked, and the anchorage ground of the very best description, ships ride within the haven as safely as if they were in dock. The Haven contains 5 bays, 10 creeks, and 13 roadsteads.

Its remote situation impairs its utility and value, both for purposes of commerce and also as a naval station.

(3.) **St. Bride's Bay** is a large opening in Pembrokeshire, about 8 miles in length, and 8 in breadth.

(4.) The **Menai Strait** divides the island of Anglesea from Caernarvonshire. It is about 12 miles long, and from 200 yards to 2 miles broad. The shores are rocky, and the navigation difficult and dangerous, especially for vessels of more than 100 tons burthen. The Strait is spanned by two structures, each in its own way a marvel of science, viz., the Menai Suspension Bridge, and the Britannia Tubular Bridge.

The **Menai Suspension Bridge** forms part of the line of high-road between Chester and Holyhead, and is "a marvel of strength and elegance, looking like the father of all spiders' webs." It was constructed by Thomas Telford in 1819-1826, at a cost of £230,000. The bridge is supported by 16 chains, each 1735 feet in length, which pass through 60 feet of solid rock at each end, and its roadway is 100 feet above the level of the water at high-tide. The total length of the bridge is 1000 feet, of which 580 feet is suspended from pier to pier, forming a magnificent opening or span of 560 feet.

The **Britannia Tubular Bridge** forms part of the line of the Chester and Holyhead Railway. This bridge consists of two parallel rectangular tubes, formed of wrought iron plates, each tube 1513 feet long, and supported on three towers besides the shore abutments. This stupendous work, the construction of which formed a new era in engineering, was projected and erected, from 1846-1850, by Robert Stephenson, at a cost of about £600,000. The bridge derives its name from the rock, which is named the Britannia rock, on which the middle pier is built.

(5.) **Solway Firth**, an arm of the Irish Sea, separating the county of Cumberland from the counties of Kirkcudbright and Dumfries, extends inland 40 miles, with a breadth diminishing from 20 miles to 2 miles. It is to a great extent occupied by broad sands, dry at low-water, and is remarkable for the rapidity with which its tides ebb and flow.

CAPES.—The chief Capes are :—

1. On the East Coast.

Flamborough Head (214 ft.) and **Spurn Head**, in Yorkshire.

Lowestoft Ness (119 ft.), in Suffolk.

The **Naze** (100 ft.), in Essex.

The **North Foreland** (184 ft.), in Kent.

2. On the South Coast.

South Foreland (375 ft.), and **Dunge-Ness** (92 ft.),[2] in Kent.

Beachy Head (564 ft.),[3] and **Selsey**[4] **Bill**, in Sussex.

St. Catherine's Point (178 ft.), and **The Needles**, in the Isle of Wight.

St. Alban's Head (344 ft.), and **Portland Bill**, in Dorsetshire.

Start Point and **Bolt Head** (430 ft.), in Devon.

Lizard Point (224 ft.), in Cornwall.

3. On the West Coast.

Land's End (100 ft.), in Cornwall.

Hartland Point (350 ft.), in Devon.

Worm's Head (164 ft.), in Glamorganshire.

St. Goven's Head, **St. David's Head**, and **Strumble Head**, in Pembrokeshire.

Braich-y-Pwll and **Great Orme's Head** (673 ft.),[5] in Caernarvonshire.

Lynas Point, N. of Anglesea.

Point of Air, in Flintshire.

St. Bees Head (333 ft.),[6] in Cumberland.

Lowestoft Ness, in Suffolk, the most easterly point, 1° 46′ E. long.

Lizard Point, in Cornwall, the most southerly point, 49° 58′ S. lat.

Land's End, in Cornwall, the most westerly point, 5° 42′ W. long.

(1.) **Flamborough Head** (=*Flame-borough Head*, 214 ft. high), was perhaps so called from the flames, or beacon fires, which the Danes (with whom it was a favourite station) were wont to kindle there.

"O Flamborough, whose solitary light,
To vagrant mariners a welcome sight."

The chalk cliffs, of which this headland is composed, rise to the height of 214 feet.

(2.) **Dunge Ness** (=*Ding-y-ness*, greyness or cape) is a long spit of shingle By some the word is thought to be a corruption of "Dangerousness."

(3.) **Beachy Head** is supposed to be a corruption of the French phrase, *Beau-chef*.

(4.) **Selsey Bill** (=*Seals' island*). The term Bill is applied to the cape from its likeness to the *beak*, or *bill* of a bird.

(5.) **Great Orme's Head**, from *Orme*, the Norse for serpent.

(6.) **St. Bees Head**, named from the parish in which it is situated. The place was named from St. Bega, an Irish princess, who founded a nunnery here in the 7th century.

The principal ISLANDS are:—

Holy Island, or **Lindisfarne**,[1] **Farne Islands**, and **Coquet Islands**, east of Northumberland.

Sheppey Island[3] and **Isle of Thanet**,[4] north-east of Kent.

Isle of Wight,[5] south of Hampshire.

Scilly Islands,[6] south-west of Cornwall.

Lundy Island, north-west of Devon.

Bardsey Island, south of Caernarvonshire.

Anglesea,[7] north-west of Caernarvonshire.

Holyhead (pr. Hol-e-hed), west of Anglesea.

Walney Island, south of Furness (Lancashire).

Isle of Man,[8] in the Irish Sea.

The Channel Islands[9]**:—Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark.**

(1.) **Holy Island** is the largest island on the East Coast. It is only an island at high-water.

"For with flow and ebb its style
Varies from continent to isle."

This island, formerly called **Lindisfarne**, obtained its name from having been a celebrated ecclesiastical site in the Saxon age; the seat of a bishopric subsequently transferred to Durham. **Aidan**, from the monastery of **Iona** (a missionary from that Holy Island to the Saxons), begged this spot of Oswald, King of Northumbria (A.D. 634), to make a second Iona. From this Holy Island missionaries went out who Christianized the greater part of Saxon England. Cuthbert, "the Saint of the North," was made Bishop of Lindisfarne, A.D. 685.

(2.) On one of the **Farne Islands** stands **Longstone Lighthouse**. It was here that **Grace Darling**, the daughter of the lighthouse-keeper, on the morning of the 7th September, 1838, along with her father, succeeded in saving nine of the crew of the steamship "Forfarshire," which had struck on the rock the previous night.

(3.) **Isle of Sheppey** (=Isle of Sheep) is separated from the mainland by

a channel called the **Swale.** It consists principally of pasture-land. The royal dockyard of **Sheerness** is situated at the north-west corner of the island.

(4.) **Isle of Thanet.** This island formerly was separated from the mainland by a wide stream or channel known as the river **Wantsum**, which was of sufficient width to allow the passage of vessels of considerable size. The opening of the Wantsum on the south was into the historic **Pegwell Bay**, and was protected in Roman times by the strong fortress of **Rutupiæ**—afterwards called **Richborough**, the ruins of which are said to be the most striking relic of Roman existence in Britain ; the northern opening was protected by a similar fortress—the **Reculver**, the ruins of which are still to be seen. The broad stream of the Wantsum, however, is now only a mere creek, and Thanet, therefore, can hardly be called an island. Thanet is a great summer resort of the Londoners. **Margate, Broadstairs,** and **Ramsgate** are popular sea-side places.

At **Ebbsfleet** (in Pegwell Bay) the Saxons, under Hengist and Horsa, landed, 449, to assist the Britons, and Vortigern, the British Prince, gave this island to the Saxon leaders in return for their assistance. Augustine, the missionary from Rome to the heathen Saxons, landed at Ebbsfleet in 597 with his forty companions.

(5.) **Isle of Wight.** In point of size the Isle of Wight, often called "the Garden of England," is the third of the islands round the English coast, Anglesea and the Isle of Man being larger. Its length is 23 miles from east to west, and 13 miles from north to south. It is separated from the mainland by the channel called **The Solent**, the eastern and broader part of which channel is known as **Spithead.**

The surface of the island is beautifully diversified with hill and dale. From **E.** to W. it is intersected by a range of chalk **Downs**, which in some parts is 830 feet high. Its most interesting physical features are the **Undercliff** and the **Chines** (deep chasms in the cliff), **Shanklin**, and **Blackgang.**

The **Undercliff** was formed by the action of the water upon the clay and sand which supported the perpendicular cliffs. These fell forwards at various times towards the sea, and formed a series of irregular terraces, bounded on the North by a high wall of cliff.

The **Chines** were formed by small streams wearing away the clay cliffs to a great depth. The sides of **Shanklin** have become covered with trees, shrubs, and ferns. **Blackgang** is a great contrast to Shanklin, for no tree grows there, no verdure covers its bare, steep-frowning, darkened rocks.

"The Chines are among the most exquisite bits of natural scenery in the world."

The principal **river** is the **Medina.**

The Island is purely **agricultural** in its industrial character. **Newport, Ryde, Cowes,** and **Ventnor** are the principal towns.

Ventnor and **Bonchurch** on the south coast, and **Ryde** on the north coast, are the chief places of summer resort for health and pleasure seekers.

The **Needles** are pinnacles of chalk which have been detached from the Downs by the action of the water. The **shore sand** about Alum Bay and Freshwater is in great demand by the glass and china manufacturers of London, Bristol, Worcester, &c., and large quantities are annually shipped to those places.

In **Carisbrooke Castle** (near Newport) Charles I. was imprisoned after his escape from Hampton Court. From this place he made an attempt to escape also.* **Osborne House**, near Cowes, is the southern home of Queen Victoria.

---

* See Student's Summary of English History, p. 297, 309.

(6.) The **Scilly Islands** are about 140 in number, but most of them are too small to be inhabited. They lie 30 miles distant from the Land's End. **The Island of St. Mary**, about 8 miles in circumference, is the largest.

The Scilly Islands can boast of some of the finest market gardens in England, and they are largely indebted to steam navigation for their prosperity, for by its means they are able to supply the London market with early vegetables.

"The warm and moisture-laden atmosphere secures the gardeners of the Scilly Islands and of the neighbouring coast of the Cornish peninsula against winter frosts. But though the climate is highly favourable to the growth of foliage, it does not suit fruit. On an average there are only six days of real calm in the year. The wind blows almost without interruption from one point of the compass or the other, bringing with it fogs, drizzling rain, or heavy showers. Storms are of frequent occurrence, and the number of shipwrecks is nowhere larger. The currents which meet at the Scilly Islands often carry vessels out of their true course, and during fogs cause them to run on sunken rocks. It was here that in 1707 the most disastrous shipwreck of modern times occurred. An entire fleet, commanded by Sir Cloudesley Shovel, was thrown upon the rocks, and two thousand human souls passed together into eternity."

(7.) The **Island of Anglesea** forms one of the Welsh counties. It is separated from the mainland by the **Menai Strait**; but connected with the mainland by Telford's magnificent **Suspension Bridge**, and Robert Stephenson's **Britannia Tubular** (Railway) **Bridge. Holyhead Island**, or **Holy Island**, adjoins the island of Anglesea on the west. The interior of the island is chiefly moorland. **Holyhead** being the chief point of embarkation for Ireland, gives importance to this island.

(8.) The **Isle of Man** is situated in the Irish Sea, nearly equidistant from England, Scotland, and Ireland. Its greatest length is 30 miles, with an average breadth of 10 miles. The interior of the island is high, a range of hills running through it. The most elevated summit, called **Snaefell** (= snow mountain), nearly in its centre, is 2004 feet in height. The soil is rather unproductive, but agriculture has much improved of late. The climate is very temperate but variable, and a very large number of health and pleasure seekers visit the island every summer.

The island is very rich in minerals, **lead, iron, zinc,** and **copper**; besides these it has valuable quarries of **slate** and **building stone.** The chief industries are agriculture, cattle-rearing, and fishing—the fisheries are extensive and profitable. The chief towns are **Castletown, Douglas, Ramsey, Peel.** It is ruled by a *Resident Governor* appointed by the Crown, and by a local parliament called the "*House of Keys.*"

Tynwald Hill, situated in the centre of the island, is one of the most interesting places in the island—interesting from the fact that here, for hundreds of years, the Manx people have annually gathered in thousands for the purpose of hearing read and promulgated the laws which have during the previous year been passed by the legislature of the island. This ceremony takes place on the 5th July in each year.

The **Calf of Man** is a small rocky island off the south-western extremity of the larger island.

(9.) The **Channel Islands** are all that now remain to England of the Norman possessions of William the Conqueror. **Jersey** is the largest and most important island,—the chief town is **St. Helier**; **Guernsey** is the second in size. These islands have a considerable trade—exporting to England large quantities of **garden produce, apples** in particular. The **fisheries** are important, and England receives thence large numbers of lobsters, oysters, &c.

MOUNTAINS.—The Mountains of England and Wales form **four distinct groups :—**

1. The **PENNINE RANGE.**
2. The **CUMBRIAN GROUP.**
3. The **CAMBRIAN RANGE**, or the Welsh Mountains.
4. The **DEVONIAN RANGE**, or the Hills of Devon and Cornwall.

1. The Pennine Range.

The **Pennine Range** extends from the **Cheviot Hills**, which are situated between England and Scotland, along the western borders of Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire—the eastern borders of Cumberland, Westmoreland and Lancashire, to the northern parts of Derbyshire and Staffordshire, a distance of above 200 miles.

The *chief heights* are :—

Crossfell, in Cumberland, 2,901 feet high, the highest summit in the range.

Micklefell (2,601 feet)
Whernside (2,414 feet)
Penygant (2,273 feet)
Ingleborough (2,361 feet) } in Yorkshire.

Kinderscout (1,981 feet)
Axe Edge (1,751 feet) } in Derbyshire.

Weaver Hill (1,154 feet), in Staffordshire.

"England's Mountains are in every way her friends. They send down abundant rivers to feed the plains ; they catch the brunt of the heavy rains that come sweeping over us from the Atlantic, and prevent an excessive downpour on the lowlands ; they contain rich stores of coal, iron, and other treasures ; and they hinder as little as mountains can hinder, if they are to be present at all, free communication between all parts of the island."—*Pictorial Geography, &c.*

Notes on the Pennine Chain.

(1.) The Chain is nowhere known as the Pennine Chain. It is known by different names in different localities. It is often called "the **Backbone of England.**"

(2.) The range has no well-defined continuous ridge line, but consists of a series of huge moorlands from 10 to 20 miles broad, cut up with valleys, and irregularly interspersed with mountainous masses. The widest part is the moorland which lines the Yorkshire and Lancashire border, which, in some parts, is nearly 40 miles across, in the direction of east and west ; these moorlands on the eastern side extend to the Plain of York ; and on the western side to the flat-lands that lie like a belt round the coast of middle and south Lancashire, both sides of the chain having mountain masses of considerable elevation. In its whole course it lies nearer to the Irish Sea than to the North Sea.

(3.) It forms the watershed throughout its entire length between the basins of the rivers **Aln, Coquet, Tyne, Wear, Tees, Yorkshire Ouse**, and **Trent**, which flow to the North Sea, on the East, and the basins of the rivers **Eden, Lune, Ribble, Mersey** and **Weaver**, which flow to the Irish Sea, on the West.

(4.) The aspect of the northern part, as far south as Crossfell, is bleak, barren, and dreary. The moors, south of Crossfell, produce nothing, except

ling, heather, furze, coarse grass, bilberries, and stunted trees. The valleys, however, formed by the moors, on both sides of the range, are, as a rule, richly wooded, and contain some most beautiful scenery. This is particularly the case on the Yorkshire side of the moors.

(5.) The **Peak District**, occupying the north-west part of Derbyshire, is a region of bleak, barren, round-backed hills and extensive moors, intersected by deep rocky valleys; but which comprise some most picturesque scenery. These valleys are called **dales**, as—**Miller's-dale, Monsal-dale, Middleton-dale, Matlock-dale, Dove-dale**, &c.

(6.) South of the Peak district are the **Staffordshire moorlands**, which occupy the entire breadth of the northern part of that county. The aspect of these moorlands is bleak and dreary. They form the watershed of the Trent and its tributary, the Dove, and of the Weaver, a tributary of the Mersey.

(7.) "Though superficially unattractive, the Pennine Chain is rich in mineral and metallic products—**coal, limestone, building-stone, ironstone,** and **ores** of **lead, zinc, silver,** and **antimony**, &c., being among its most important contributions to modern industry and civilization."

(8.) Three considerable Coalfields, with a fourth of much smaller area, adjoin the Pennine region. These are the **Northumberland and Durham,** the **Yorkshire and Derbyshire,** the **Lancashire** (including the **East Cheshire**), and the **North Staffordshire** (or Potteries) Coalfields.

(9.) **The Pennine Range** is composed of rocks belonging to the carboniferous (= coal-bearing) system, including **carboniferous** or **mountain limestone, millstone grit** and the **coal-measures.** The mountain limestone extends continuously from the borders of Scotland to the valleys of the rivers Aire (Yorks.) and Ribble (Lancs.), and reappears in the Peak district south of Chapel-en-le-Frith. The intervening tract is composed of millstone grit, which throughout borders the higher limestone rocks on their eastern side.

The **Carboniferous System** is so called from its yielding the main supply of coal (Latin, *Carbo*, coal). The system consists of **sandstones, shales, clays, limestones,** and **coal** in frequent alternations, as if they had been deposited for ages in seas and estuaries subjected to repeated subsidences and elevations.

Mountain limestone is so named from being frequently developed with us in ranges of considerable height and magnitude, as in the Pennine Chain and Mendip Hills.

Limestone of the Carboniferous System is quarried for mortars, cements, road-making, bleaching, tanning, gas purification, and other industrial purposes. It furnishes marble for ornamental purposes equal to foreign samples; and the best lime for the builder, the agriculturist, and the metal smelter is obtained from this formation. It is also the chief repository of lead ore, with which silver is occasionally associated in sufficient quantity to repay extraction; and zinc is another metallic accompaniment.

"Almost all the grand examples of **caverns are peculiar to the Mountain Limestone** districts, as the **Peak Cavern, Blue John Mine,** and **Poole's Cavern** in Derbyshire; **Wookey Hole** in the Mendip Hills, the Ingleborough Caves in Yorkshire, and scenery of great beauty rewards tourists to its hills. The romantic rocks of Cheddar, the heights on each side of the Avon near Bristol, the picturesque cliffs on the banks of the Wye, near Monmouth; the bold tors of the Peak, Matlock Vale, and Dovedale, are characteristic examples. A general verdure remarkable for its freshness is found in the valleys, springs gush from the base of the hills, and the highlands are clothed with natural pastures of short succulent grass, upon which the rural music of the sheep-bell is perpetually saluting the ear."—*Home Islands.*

Millstone grit is distinguished by its great hardness, and is often used for millstones—hence the name. This rock commonly forms the surface of elevated moorlands, covered with a vegetation of brown or purple heaths, mosses and groups of dark pines. It is much used in the West **Riding of Yorkshire,** and South-East **Lancashire, for building purposes.**

"This **Millstone grit** is a new and very remarkable element in our strange story. From Derby to Northumberland it forms vasty and lofty moors, capping, as at Whernside and Penygant, the highest limestone hills, with its hard, rough, barren and unfossiliferous strata. Wherever it is found, it lies on the top of the mountain, or Carboniferous limestone.

Almost everywhere, where coal is found in England, it lies on the Millstone grit. I speak roughly for fear of confusing my readers with details. The three deposits pass more or less, in many places, into each other; but always in the order of mountain limestone below, Millstone grit on it, and coal on that again. Thousands of feet of rich coral reef; thousands of feet of rich barren sands: then thousands of feet of rich alluvial forests—and all these sliding into each other, if not in one place then in another, without violent break or change; this is the story which the lime in the mortar and the coal in the fire—between the two—reveal."—*Kingsley's Town Geology.*

2. The Cumbrian Group.

The **Cumbrian Group** lies to the west of the Pennine Chain, and occupies the central and southern portions of Cumberland, the larger portion of Westmoreland, and the Furness district of Lancashire.

The *chief heights* are:—

Scawfell (3,166 feet), in Cumberland, the highest summit in England.

Helvellyn (3,055 feet), on the borders of Cumberland and Westmoreland.

Skiddaw (3,022 feet)
Saddleback (2,847 feet) } in Cumberland.

"Though **Scawfell**, 11 miles to the south of Keswick, is the highest point, yet **Helvellyn** has more colossal proportions, and in point of bulk is the Monarch of the Lake mountains, but, being closely hemmed round by a giant brood, there is scarcely a point of view which embraces its entire mass. **Skiddaw**, a few miles to the north of Keswick, though of inferior height and dimensions to the other two, forms a nobler object, having the advantage of being comparatively detached, so that its entire proportions may be seen from almost any direction."

Notes on the Cumbrian Group.

(1.) These mountains form a distinct group, connected, however, with the Pennine Chain by a ridge of high ground at **Shap** (Westmoreland).

(2.) The group is about 30 miles across from west to east, by 37 miles from north to south, and occupies the central and southern portions of Cumberland, a large portion of Westmoreland, and the northern part of Furness (Lancashire).

(3.) The higher portions of this group exhibit a more rugged and truly mountainous character than any other part of England, and they surpass all other elevations in height.

(4.) The valleys formed amidst this knot of mountains are long and narrow in shape, and nearly every one of them is the bed of a lake. These lakes are the distinguishing feature of this district, and they impart to the scenery a charm that is in general wanting elsewhere in South Britain.

Many of these Lake valleys are connected at their upper ends by **Passes**, which possess many charms for the lovers of wild and rugged scenery:—

Gatesgarth Pass near Buttermere; **Whinlatter** pass near **Crummock Water**; **Grisedale Pass**, which may be said to extend from Ulleswater to Grasmere; **Kirkstone Pass**, between **Ulleswater** and Windermere, &c.

Gatesgarth Pass is perhaps the finest in the Lake district, especially as regards wild and rugged scenery. It is very narrow, and the sides are very precipi-

tous. In this pass is **Honister Crag**, perhaps the highest precipice in the Lake district, presenting an almost perpendicular wall of rock to the height of almost 1,500 feet above the stream flowing at its base.

Kirkstone Pass is the one, perhaps, best known.

(5.) Varieties of **slate** constitute the main masses of the Cumbrian mountains. **Coal** and **iron** are obtained in the district belonging to this group.

(6.) The Pennine Chain has, in general, a rounded and tame outline, a dreary, bleak, and desolate aspect, being largely covered with peat-earth and heath, while the Cumbrian Mountains are steep, bold and angular, ornamented in parts with wood, and extensively dotted with green sward, except at great heights.

(7.) The **Cumbrian Mountains** belong to the geological system known as the **Cambrian** or **Silurian**, the principal product of which is Slate. In contact with the slate—on the north-west, north and east, is a belt of Carboniferous limestone ; and on the north-west, about Workington, &c., is a coalfield. On the south-west of this mountain group, about Dalton, Ulverstone, Egremont, is a bed of very rich iron ore—known as red hematite. All these minerals are largely quarried.

"**The appearance of Slate Mountains** is strikingly different from that of the components of the limestone longitudinal range. The latter have in general a rounded and tame outline, a dreary, bleak, and desolate aspect, being largely covered with peat-earth and heath, while the slate mountains are steep, bold, and angular, ornamented in parts with wood, and extensively clothed with a fine green sward, except at great heights. The character of the rocks, soil and climate, which have limited its means of heath, have, at the same time, given to this district a beauty in which it surpasses all other parts of England."

3. The Cambrian Range.

The **Cambrian Range**, or **Welsh Mountains**, form a broad peninsula, bounded on the North by the Irish Sea, on the South by the Bristol Channel, on the West by St. George's Channel.

These mountains constitute an entirely separate and independent system, being divided from the Highlands of Central England by a comparatively low and flat country, which in the northern part consists of the plains of Cheshire and Salop, and in the southern of the valley of the Lower Severn.

The **Cambrian**, or **Welsh Mountains**, may be divided into **four ranges :—**

(1.) The **Snowdon Range**, extending from **Penmaenmawr** (Caernarvonshire) to the shores of **Cardigan Bay.**

Chief summits :—**Wyddva** (the *conspicuous*), or **Snowdon**, as it is more generally named, 3,571 feet,—the highest mountain in England and Wales ; and **Llewelyn**, 3,469 feet high.

(2.) The **Berwyn Range**, extending from **Llangollen** on the river Dee to **Cardigan Bay.**

Chief summits :—**Cader Idris**[a] (2,929 feet), and **Arran Mowddy** (2,972 feet), in Merionethshire.

Cader Idris is rather a *range* than a single mountain. It is not so lofty as some of the summits of the Snowdon Range, but there are those who consider it to be even more grand and impressive than the monarch—Snowdon—himself.

(3.) The **Plinlimmon Range**, on the borders of Montgomeryshire and Cardiganshire.

Chief summit :—**Mount Plinlimmon**—2,469 feet high.

(4.) The **Mountains of South Wales**, which include :—(*a*) The **Epynt Hills**, which extend in a north-easterly direction from the

(a) Pr. Kad'er Id'ris.

borders of Carmarthenshire, through Radnorshire, to the right bank of the Wye in the latter county. (*b*) The **Black Mountains**, or **Forest Fawr**, from Carmarthenshire to Abergavenny in Monmouthshire.

Highest points:—**Brecknockshire Beacons**—two peaks having an elevation of 2,862 feet.

Notes on the Cambrian or Welsh Mountains.

(1.) The **Snowdon Range**, or **Snowdonia.** This range fills the greater part of Carnarvonshire. The wild and rugged scenery of this district surpasses in grandeur any other mountain scenery in Britain, south of the Tweed. The rocks, enormous in their proportion, with sharp outlines, and dispersed in the wildest manner, are for the most part bare, except in hollows filled with peat or clay, where a coarse herbage grows, sustaining a hardy race of sheep and cattle. Yet the range has an inexhaustible wealth in its **slate quarries**, which are worked to a large extent, and in its **copper mines.**

(2.) The district between the Snowdon and Berwyn Ranges, occupying the greater part of Merionethshire, is a mass of slate mountains, very lofty and wild, but possessing beautiful and romantic valleys, as those of the **Clwyd**, **Dolgelly**, **Festiniog**, the **Dee**, &c.

(3.) A **belt of highland** extends southward, from the almost isolated mass **Plinlimmon**, in a sweeping curve round the shores of Cardigan Bay, to **St. David's Head** in Pembrokeshire.

"The cloud-topped head of huge Plinlimmon rears itself in solitary majesty far above its surrounding mountains—which are, in fact, rather mountain plains than actual mountains—which roll away to the south and south-east in a wilderness of bare dreary hills of rounded outline, with acres of peat-bog between their limestone ridges. The soil of this district is worthless for tillage, and no part of England is so bare of inhabitants."—*(Pictorial Geography, &c.)*

(4.) The **Black Mountains** are sometimes called **Forest Fawr**, the eastern part only being known by the former name.

The name, **Black Mountains**, is derived, no doubt, from the dark appearance of the heath when out of bloom, and the dreary aspect which these hills present generally.

(5.) "While the whole of Northern Wales, whose chief resources lie in its slate quarries, possesses but a small tract of coal in the Dee Valley, the southern slopes of the Black Mountains are covered by a coal bed whose extent exceeds that of any other in Southern Britain. Here is the busy life of a mining and manufacturing district—"A Black Country"—with its mines, blast furnaces, and copper foundries. The numerous river valleys are thickly studded with mining towns, while the harbours at their estuaries provide outlets for the vast mineral and manufactured productions of the district."

(6.) The Cambrian, or Lower Silurian formation, occupies the whole of the central and western parts of this mountainous peninsula. It consists, in a great part, of slaty rocks, more or less hard. The only metallic ores which occur in these rocks are lead and cobalt, both in small quantities, and also copper towards the northern part of the Principality. But both at the north-eastern (Flint and Denbigh) and southern (Glamorgan, &c.) extremities of the mountain region are extensive formations of carboniferous limestones, in which are valuable mineral deposits,—including coal and iron; also copper, lead, zinc, and other metals.

"The nature of the rocks, and the strike of the strata, indicates a former connection with the Cumbrian region of England, and the south of Scotland, anterior to the formation of the great bight which separates St. Bees Head from Anglesea, deeply enlarging the Lancashire coast. The structure of the east of Ireland, south of Dublin Bay, indicates a like ancient connection of the two islands."

"The soils of the Silurian formation are generally of an inferior quality, the slaty rocks crumbling with difficulty, and being poor in lime. Cold and infertile farms cover the higher grounds, and wide heathy bogs. Patches of well-cultivated land occur here and there, with much also that is improvable, but the greater part is usurped by worthless heaths and extensive bogs."

4. The Devonian Range.

The **Devonian Range** occupies the south-west peninsula, and comprises a part of Somersetshire, and the whole of Devon and Cornwall, extending from Bridgewater Bay to the Land's End.

This district contains no extensive definite chain, but a series of bleak, rugged ridges, and a mountainous character is only assumed at a few points.

"It is perhaps rather by courtesy that the Heights of Devon and Cornwall are spoken of as a *Mountain* group. They have less right to the title, certainly, than any one of the three we have just quoted; but, although they possess no steep mountain heights, they possess other characteristics of mountain scenery—ruggedness, wildness, solitude—most clearly and indisputably—and the general elevation of their tablelands is over 1,000 feet."

The *chief elevations* are :—

Exmoor,[1] in Somersetshire and Devon; highest summit, **Dunkerry Beacon,** 1,658 feet high.

Dartmoor,[2] in Devon; highest summit, **Yestor** (near Okehampton), 2,050 feet.

Cornish Heights,[3] extending through the centre of Cornwall; highest summit, **Brown Willy,** 1,368 feet.

(1.) **Exmoor** measures 20 miles from east to west, and 12 miles from north to south. Large numbers of sheep and ponies graze on the scanty pasturage afforded by the peaty soil of this moor, but in many places the surface is barren rock. Some of the *combes,* or valleys, are very pretty, and richly wooded. The highest part is **Dunkerry Beacon,** 1,658 feet. Exmoor is the only part of England where the red deer still occurs in a wild state.

(2.) **Dartmoor** is situated between the Exe and the Tamar, the latter river disconnecting it apparently from the mountains of Cornwall. It extends about 22 miles from north to south, and about 14 miles from east to west, with a mean elevation of 1,600 feet above sea level; the highest point is **Yestor,** (2,050 feet). The surface is wildly irregular and dreary in the extreme. Blocks of rifted granite,[a] some of enormous size, are scattered about in every direction. The soil, where not encumbered by rock, is thin and poor, affording but a scanty pasturage for the large number of sheep pastured upon it. On the highest portion there is a number of bogs or morasses, from which flow so many streams that Dartmoor has been called "the mother of rivers." In the north, round the desolate region of **Cranmere Pool,** rise the **Dart, Teign, Taw,** and **Torridge.** In the south are the sources of the **Plym.**

A convict prison (built in 1809 for French prisoners of war) occupies a portion of this bleak district, and the prisoners are employed in improving the face of the

(a.) **Granite rock** forms the nucleus of the entire region of Dartmoor, and the principal elevations, or Tors, consist of huge masses of the same material. This material is extensively quarried for various purposes. Enough to make a small-sized mountain has been taken down to the seaboard, for breakwaters, bridges, docks, &c.; and yet there is abundance for use by coming generations.

"At one time Granite was thought to be necessarily the oldest of all rocks, and those that rested upon it to be the next oldest. The granite rocks of Devon and Cornwall were conceived then to be the oldest rocks in England, but this is now proved not to be the case. Granite is the lowest of all rocks, but not the oldest."—*Jukes.*

moor, where capable of improvement, and in the construction of good roads. The peat swamps, prevalent on Dartmoor, give rise to the numerous rivers which have their origin in this region.

(3.) The **Cornish Heights**, a ridge of bleak and rugged hills extending the entire length of Cornwall, forming as it were its backbone. The valleys formed among the hills are, however, of great fertility and beauty.

Under this gloomy and barren surface valuable minerals are found:—as tin, copper, lead, &c.

HILLS.

The **North York Moors**,[1] highest point **Burton**, or **Botton Howe** or **Head**, 1,489 feet.

The **Yorkshire Wolds**,[2] highest point **Wilton Beacon**, 809 feet.

The **Lincolnshire Wolds**.

The **Norfolk Wolds** or **Heights**, or **East Anglian Heights**, in Norfolk and Suffolk.

The **Gog-Magog Hills**, in Cambridgeshire.

The **Chiltern Hills**, in Herts, Bucks, and Oxfordshire.

The **North Downs**, extending from Salisbury Plain, through Hampshire, Surrey, and Kent, to the coast at Dover.

The **South Downs**, extending also from Salisbury Plain, through Hampshire and Sussex to the coast, terminating in the bold cliffs of Beachy Head.

The North and South Downs are connected in Hampshire by a transverse ridge, called the **Alton Hills**.

Neither the North nor South Downs form continuous ridges, but, like the chalk elevations in other parts of the island, they are, in several places, cut through by river valleys.

The **Dorset Heights**, extending from the south-west of Salisbury Plain into Dorsetshire, and thence, as

The **Blackdown Hills**, into Devon.

A branch called the **Purbeck Heights** stretches from the Dorset Heights to the coast, south of Poole Harbour.

The **Marlborough Downs**, in North Wiltshire.

The **Mendip**[3] and **Quantock Hills**, in Somersetshire.

The **Cotswold Hills**,[4] in Gloucestershire.

The **Malvern Hills**,[5] between the counties of Hereford and Worcester.

Minor Hills.

The **Wrekin**, **Clee Hills**, **Caradoc Hills**, **Wenlock Edge**, in Shropshire.

The **Abberley Hills**, The **Clent Hills**, The **Lickey Hills**, in Worcestershire.

Edgehills, between Warwickshire and Oxfordshire.

White Horse Hill, in Berks.

Polden Hills, in Somersetshire.

Purbeck Heights, in Dorset.

Wealden Heights,[6] in Sussex & Kent.

Forest Ridge, in Sussex.

Charnwood Forest, in Leicestershire.

Lincoln Heights,[7] in Lincolnshire.

Delamere Forest and **Peckforton Hills**, in Cheshire.

Denbigh, or **Hiraethog Hills**, in Denbighshire.

(1.) The **North York Moors** are wild, bleak, and barren, intersected by numerous valleys, some of which, as the **Vales of Pickering** and **Hackness**, possess most charming scenery. The longer range of moors, and which overlooks the beautiful Vale of York, is known locally as the **Hambleton Hills.**

"The **Hambleton Hills** are deeply escarped toward the north and west. These great inland cliffs, which are amongst the most striking phenomena of Yorkshire, only differ from the sea cliffs because the water no longer beats against them."

The *northern portion* of these moors is known as the **Cleveland** (=*Cliff-land*) **District**, which has, within the last few years, become famous for the abundance of **ironstone.**

"The result of this discovery has been the rapid growth of the enterprising district and Port of Middlesborough-on-the-Tees. At night the whole country is aglow with iron furnaces, and the time may come when the beautiful oolitic valley of North Yorkshire will become a black country, as smoky as the Lancashire and Staffordshire Coalfields."—*(Ramsay).*

(2.) The **range of hills** extending from **Flamborough Head** to the **coast of Dorsetshire**, and from **Salisbury Plain** to the **coast of Kent**, are of **chalk formation.**

The **Yorkshire Wolds**, the **Lincolnshire Wolds**, **East Anglian Heights**, the **Chiltern Hills**, the **Marlborough Downs**, the **North** and **South Downs**, the **Dorset Heights**, &c., are *chalk hills.*

The Chalk is one of the best known rocks; it forms some of the marked features of our island, and is developed over a larger area, and from its nature is more easily identified than any other formation. Chalk is a white, soft, earthy, pure limestone; its structure is homogeneous to the naked eye, but when examined microscopically it is found to be composed of countless numbers of shells of *foraminifera.* It was probably formed in a deep and open sea.

Scenery of the Chalk districts.—"Though treeless—the 'Wolds' of the North and the 'Downs' of the South—with streamless valleys, are characteristic of Chalk districts, yet their physiognomy is not unprepossessing in general, and is often attractive. There are no lofty rugged peaks as in the slate regions; no tabular-looking or altar-like escarpments as in the oolite and lias; no deep narrow dales, with steep rock acclivities as in the mountain limestones. Still the hills are noble, intersected with valleys in every direction, and both are remarkable for a smooth flowing outline, forming scenes of great amenity and rural beauty.

"The economic value of the deposits is considerable. Chalk is used for many purposes in the arts, furnishing **polishing paste**, and the well-known **whitening of the painter.** The **flints** supply material for the manufacture of glass and porcelain; and beds of **fullers' earth** occur in the lower green sand. Though from the dryness of the chalk lands they are only adapted for sheep-walks in their natural state, producing a short, sweet herbage, yet, when well manured, they repay the enterprise of the agriculturist with luxuriant cereal crops. The **beech** thrives in the soil, and becomes a noble tree in the grassy bay-like openings which mark the ranges of the hills. When a member of Parliament vacates his seat, by accepting the stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds, he takes in hand a task no longer required—that of the watching of a chalk domain in Oxfordshire, once famous for the harbour it afforded to bandits by its beech woods."—*(Home Islands.)*

(3.) The **Mendip Hills** (= mine deeps) form a very definite ridge, extending about 20 miles by about 5 miles in breadth, but nowhere rising above 1,100 feet in height, though commanding very varied and extensive views.

Here is a remarkable cavern—**Wookey Hole**, only inferior in extent to the famous Peak Cavern at Castleton (Derbyshire). The **Cheddar Cliffs** is a famous chasm in the Mendips—the cliffs being nearly 500 feet high. **Coal**, **Calamine** (used in the manufacture of brass), **Zinc**, **Red** and **Yellow Ochre**, are obtained from the Mendip Hills.

(4.) The **Cotswold Hills** (= the wild place of huts) are rather a higher range than the Mendips, and run through Gloucestershire in the direction of its length, with a width of about 25 miles. The highest summit is **Cleeve Hill**, near Cheltenham, 1,134 feet high. The range terminates in the hills which form so fine an amphitheatre around Bath, on the Avon, and may be traced beyond that river, where there are a few heights belonging to the same geological formations.

The **Cotswolds** are a broad extent of land, assuming the character more of an undulating tableland than that of a ridge of hills. The highest parts are on the western side, overlooking the valley of the Severn. From this side magnificent views of the fertile valley of the Severn, &c., may be obtained. Excellent building stone is quarried in the neighbourhood of Cheltenham, Bath, &c. These hills give their name to one of the most highly-prized breeds of sheep, whose excellence is due to the short and savoury grass which grows upon the Oolitic rocks.

(5.) The **Malvern Hills** are said to form a great backbone to the shires of Worcester and Hereford, forming, in great part, as they do, the boundary line of the two counties. They extend from north to south, about nine miles in length, and are from one to two miles in breadth. The principal height is the **Worcestershire Beacon**, 1,444 feet high.

"For those who love contrasts in scenery there are few more striking in England than those presented by the Malvern Hills, especially on their eastern side. As a rule, on approaching an important range of hills, the lowlands begin to lift themselves into preliminary undulations, as it were in humble rivalry of their grander neighbours. Here, however, the highest hills of the Malvern range rise above the valley plain of the Severn like a surging wave of the sea above a flat and sandy shore. It would hardly be possible to imagine a contrast more complete. Differing then in every respect, in the hardness of their rock, in the steepness of their slope, in the boldness of their outline, in the suddenness of their rise—the Malvern Hills produce an impression of size and elevation greater than they actually possess.

"The two sides of the Malvern Hills present the most striking contrast, the Worcestershire side being one continued level, interrupted only by woody hillocks, while the Herefordshire side has a succession of hills rising one above another, and terminating in the Welsh Mountains.

"The Malvern Hills are very old—one of the oldest mountain chains in Europe—compared with them the Alps and Pyrenees are boyish upstarts, and even Snowdon and Ben Nevis are among their juniors. . . . They stand as one of nature's frontier lines; an outwork of the mountain region of Wales, dividing an upland from a lowland district, . . . as well as two totally different classes of scenery. At their feet, doubtless, the tide of invading races, in epochs lost to history, has more than once been checked; and on their summits some antiquarians have fancied that the troops of Caractacus made their last stand against the legions of Rome. This, however, is more than doubtful; but that the natural advantages of the Malvern Hills have been utilised for purposes of defence is evidenced by some of the most remarkable remains of ancient fortifications which can be found in Britain."—(*Our Own Country*).

(6.) The **Wealden Heights** is a ridge of hills crossing the Weald district of Kent, Surrey and Sussex, and extending from Horsham (Sussex) nearly to Dover. Some portions of this ridge retain their forest character—and hence a name given occasionally to it of **Forest Ridge** (weald = *wold*, *vald*, *forest*).

(7.) A range of uplands extends from the mouth of the Tees to the coast of Dorsetshire, known as the *Oolitic range.*[a] It is continued from the **Hambleton Hills** (N. York moors) for a short distance southwards **along the Vale of York.** It re-appears in the **Lincolnshire Heights, Rockingham Forest** (Northamptonshire), the **Northampton** or **Naseby Heights, Edgehills, Cotswold Hills,** thence in a south-west direction to the coast of Dorset on the English Channel.

(a.) The term **Oolitic** is applied to limestones composed of small globules of stone (*ōon* being the Greek for egg, and *lithos* for stone) which are cemented together, and resemble the roe (the seed or spawn) of a fish.

"The Oolitic limestones are largely employed for architectural purposes in the midland and southern counties of England, being pleasing in colour, easily raised and tooled, and of fair durability when close-grained and homogeneous in texture. . . . . Occurring in four zones of the system—the **Inferior Oolite,** the **Great or Bath Oolite,** the **Coralline Oolite,** and the **Portland Stone**—they necessarily present great variety of colour and quality, hence it is only the denser and the finer-grained beds that are worked in their respective localities. . . . . Throughout the whole zone of these Oolites, which stretches in varying breadth from Dorset to Scarborough, they have been, and are still, extensively employed in ecclesiastical structures, manor houses, and public edifices in towns."—(*Page.*)

PLAINS.

Plains, geographically considered, are not perfectly flat surfaces ; the term denotes a greater or less extent of country, flat in its general level, as compared with that of a hilly region ; North Cumberland, great part of Cheshire, and the north of Salop, have this character. Salisbury Plain, in Wilts, is actually traversed by numerous and sometimes extensive valleys, and has almost everywhere an uneven, billowy surface. Seen from a distance it seems a dead level, and is comparatively so around the stupendous relics of Stonehenge.

The **Plain of York** [1] extends north to south from the River **Tyne** to the River **Trent**, and from the **Pennine Chain** on the west, to the **North Sea**, the **North York Moors**, the **Yorkshire Wolds**, and the **Lincoln Heights** on the east.

The **Cumbrian Plain** lies along the upper portion of the **Solway Firth**, and the **Valley of the Eden.**

The **Cheshire Plain** [2] extends from the River **Ribble** to the River **Severn**, and occupies parts of Lancashire, Cheshire, and Salop.

The **Central Plain**,[3] or the **Central Table Land**, extends from the **Great Ouse** on the east, to the **Valley of the Severn** on the west ; and from the **Valley of the Trent** on the north, to the **Valley of the Thames** on the south.

The **Fen District** [4] comprises portions of the counties of **Lincoln, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge**, and **Norfolk.**

The **Eastern Plain** comprehends the counties of **Norfolk, Suffolk**, and **Essex.**

Salisbury Plain,[5] in Wiltshire.

The **Weald**,[6] in Kent, Surrey, and Sussex.

The **Valleys of the Thames and Severn.**[7]

(1.) The **Plain of York** presents an undulating surface of fertile and well-cultivated land. It is also known as the **Vale of York**, and has been described as the most beautiful and romantic in the world—the **Vale of Normandy** excepted. It is chiefly an **agricultural district.** This plain extends from the neighbourhood of Sunderland on the Durham coast to the northern part of Nottinghamshire—about 160 miles.

This extensive plain includes **two** considerable **coalfields**, one within the counties of **Northumberland** and **Durham**, the other stretching through the West Riding of Yorkshire, and into the adjoining counties of Derby and Nottingham, and is known as the **South Yorkshire Coalfield.**

Much valuable **building stone** is also quarried from the hills on the west of the plain.

"The western division of this extensive plain belongs, geologically, to the Carboniferous system, all three members of which—Mountain Limestone, Millstone Grit, and Coal-measures—are largely developed within its limits."

The high grounds of the Pennine Chain, by which it is bordered on the west, are almost wholly composed of the Carboniferous Limestone. The Millstone Grit and the Coal-measures are succeeded to the eastward by a narrow belt

of magnesian limestone,* which runs in the direction of north and south, through nearly the whole length of the plain, and within the limits of which are worked numerous quarries of good building stone. To this succeeds a somewhat broader belt of new red sandstone.†

The eastern limits of this plain (in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire) are marked by the Oolitic limestones of the North York Moors and Lincoln Heights, and the chalk of the Yorkshire Wolds.

(2.) The **Cheshire Plain** has the extensive and **valuable coalfield** of South Lancashire; and it is also noted for its **salt mines**.

(3.) The **Central Plain**, or **Tableland**, includes the greater part of the Midland Counties.

Many of the principal rivers of England have their origin in this district, which, however, exhibits no well-defined line of watershed, and is devoid of any striking feature of superficial contour.

It differs from the York Plain not only in its scenery, but in its industries. While in some parts the country is purely agricultural, in others the industry wholly depends on mineral wealth and manufactures.

Three detached coalfields occur in the Central Plain:—in the neighbourhood of **Coventry**, **Ashby-de-la-Zouch**, and **Dudley**; the last is of the greatest extent, and is the seat of an extensive iron manufacture—whose smoke almost destroys vegetation—and has given to the locality the name of the "**Black Country.**"

The **rivers** rising in the central tableland are the **Welland, Nen**, and **Great Ouse**, flowing eastward to the Wash; the **Warwickshire Avon**, flowing westward to the Severn; and the **Cherwell**, flowing southward to the Thames.

(4.) The **Fen district**, or **Bedford Level**, is an extensive tract of marshy land, almost on a dead level. It is about 40 miles in length from north to south, and the same in its greatest breadth. It comprises part of six counties—Lincoln, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk.

---

* "These magnesian limestones occupy considerable areas in Durham, Yorkshire, Derby, and Notts, and appear in many varying beds (earthy, laminated, compact, concretionary, and crystalline), the whole series being from 200 to 300 feet in thickness. In Durham they are seldom used for building stones, unless for rude walls and inferior structures. In Yorkshire they are, and have been, more largely raised at various places near Tadcaster, Sherburn, Doncaster, Anston, &c., and employed in various structures, but generally with varying results, as may be witnessed in the ecclesiastical buildings of York, Doncaster, Hull, Beverley, Selby, Ripon, and various parts of Lincolnshire."—(*Page.*)

† The **New Red Sandstone.**—"In the so-called New Red Sandstone, which, with abundant marls, covers a vast tract—and that a rich and busy one—of England. From Hartlepool and the mouth of the Tees, down through Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire, over the manufacturing district of Central England; down the valley of the Severn; past Bristol and the Somersetshire flats to Torquay, in South Devon; up northwestward through Shropshire and Cheshire; past Liverpool, and northwards through Lancashire, reappearing again north of the Lake mountains, about Carlisle, and the Scotch side of the Solway Firth, stretches the new red sandstone plain, from under which everywhere the coal-bearing rocks rise as from a sea. . . . . In some quarters, especially in the north-west of England, its soil is poor, because it is marked by boulder clay. But its rich red marls, wherever they come to the surface, are one of God's most precious gifts to this favoured land. On them one finds oneself at once in a garden; amid the noblest of timber, wheat, roots, grass which is green through the driest summers, and in the western counties cider-orchards laden with red and golden fruit. I know throughout northern Europe no such charming scenery, for quiet beauty and solid wealth, as that of the new red marls; and if I wished to show a foreigner what England was, I should take him along them from Yorkshire to South Devon, and say—'There. Is not that a country worth living for, and worth dying for, if need be?'"—*Kingsley's Town Geology.*

The Fen district is crossed by an immense number of canals and ditches—some of which extend for many miles in a straight line. Trees and hedgerows are rarely seen, as the enclosures are chiefly formed by watercourses. Scattered over the surface are numberless small windmills, and some steam-engines, used for draining off the water. Long lines of pollard* willows break the monotony of the landscape. The towns and villages are on spots which rise above the general level of the Fens, and the Churches crowning these slight elevations may be seen at a considerable distance.

There is abundant evidence to prove that this district was once a forest, and that it became a stagnant morass. In the thirteenth century many irruptions of the sea covered this district; and as the dams and drains were badly kept the spot became an unhealthy malarious swamp, either watery or boggy. Through this morass the Nen, the Welland, the Ouse, and other rivers found their way to the sea. The draining of this immense tract occupied public attention for many years. In the reign of Charles I., Francis, Duke of Bedford, formed a company to carry out certain embanking and drainage works, which were completed in three years. It was in honour of this nobleman that the Fens received the name of the **Bedford Level.**

(5.) **Salisbury Plain,**† or the **Wiltshire Downs,** is a tableland 20 miles broad and 15 miles long, and consists of a barren and woodless country, with an elevation of 500 or 600 feet above the sea. It is covered with a short thin grass, and with a soil which is by degrees being brought under cultivation.

Salisbury Plain is a chalk tableland from which four great chalk ranges radiate: viz.—

1. The **Marlborough Downs,** &c., passing into the Chiltern Hills, East Anglian Heights, &c., to the N.E.
2. The **North Downs,** } to the East.
3. The **South Downs,** }
4. The **Dorset Heights** to the S.W.

(6.) The **Weald** forms part of that extensive, fertile, well-wooded, and undulating district occupying the south of Kent, part of Surrey, and the northern and central portions of Sussex. This district was once an immense forest. It became "the Black Country" of former days, being the great iron-producing district of the kingdom. But when, in time, wood began to be scarce, and pit-coal was used instead, then the mines of this district became disused, and the trade migrated to the coal and iron fields of Staffordshire and Yorkshire. The industry may again revive now that *coal* has been found in the county of Kent.

(7.) The **Valley of the Severn** (limiting the term to the country watered by that river after it has issued from the mountain region) forms a southwardly **continuation of the Cheshire Plain.** Together with that tract it completely divides the mountains of Wales (and the Malverns) from the rest of the island. Portions of the valley of the Severn are locally distinguished as the **Vale of Worcester,** the **Vale of Gloucester,** the **Vale of Berkeley,** and the **Vale of Evesham.** These vales are throughout distinguished by great natural beauty, and uniformly possess a rich and fertile soil.

The **Shrewsbury, Coalbrookdale, Dean Forest,** and **Bristol coalfields** fall either within, or are immediately adjacent to, the limits of the Severn Valley.

---

* Willow trees cut down so as to leave only the lower part of the trunk, which gives off numerous branches.

† "Doubtless, ninety-nine in a hundred who have read of Salisbury Plain imagine it to be a great dead level; but its surface is as unlike a plain as is the ocean in a heavy ground swell. . . . It was too sea-like to apply to its surface the terms hills and valleys. Its roundings and swellings were like the bosom of the great deep stilled at their full."—*(Burritt.)*

RIVERS.

The hills forming the watershed from north to south are the **Pennine Chain**, the **Moorlands of Staffordshire**, the **Central Table Land**, the **Edge Hills**, the **Cotswold Hills**, **Marlborough Downs**, **Salisbury Plain**, the **Dorsetshire Heights**, **Exmoor**, **Dartmoor**, and the **Cornish Heights**. The **Wealden Heights** form the watershed between the basin of the Thames and the English Channel.

Source, Course, &c., of the *Chief Rivers*:—

East Coast.

Name.		Source.	Course.	Outlet.	Length in Miles.
The **Tweed**		*Moffat Hills, Scotland*		The **North Sea.**	96
The **Tyne**	**N. Tyne**	*Cheviot Hills*		,,	73
	S. Tyne	*Cross Fell*			
The **Wear**		*Cross Fell*	E. & NE.	,,	65
The **Tees**		*Cross Fell*	E.	,,	80
The **Ouse**	**Swale**	*Pennine Chain*	SE.	The **Humber.**	150
	Ure				
Tributaries on the right bank.	**Nidd**	*Pennine Chain*	E.		
	Wharfe		E.		
	Aire		E.		
	Calder		E.		
	Don		NE.		
Trib. on the left bank.	**Derwent**	*North York Moors*	S.		
The **Trent**		*Mow Cop Hill in Staffordshire*	S.SE., NE.	The **Humber.**	147
Trib. on the left bank.	**Dove**	*Axe Edge, Derbysh.*	SE.		
	Derwent	*Holme-Moss, Yorks*	S.		
	Idle	*Sherwood Forest, Notts.*			
Trib. on the right bank.	**Sow**	*Staffordshire Moors*			
	Soar	*Central Table Land*			
The **Witham**		*Near Oakham*	N.SE.	The **Wash.**	80
The **Welland**		*Near Naseby*	NE.	,,	70
The **Nen**		*Near Naseby*	NE.	,,	100
The **Great Ouse**		*Near Daventry*	NE.	,,	156
The **Thames**	**The Isis or Thames Head, and the Churn.**	*Cotswold Hills*	SE., E.	**German Ocean.**	215

West Coast.

Name.	Source.	Course.	Outlet.	Length in Miles.
The **Severn** - -	*Plinlimmon* -	E.SE.	**Bristol Chan.**	240
The **Upper Avon** -	*Near Naseby* -	W.S.W.	**The Severn.**	
The **Wye** - - -	*Plinlimmon* -	S.	,,	
The **Usk** - - -	*Borders of Brecknock and Caermarthen*	S.E.S.	,,	
The **Dee** - - -	*Berwyn Mount'ns*	E.NE.N.	**Irish Sea.**	
The **Mersey** { **Goyt** -	*Axe Edge, Derbyshire* - -	NW. W.	**Irish Sea.**	70
The **Mersey** { **Tame** -	*Holme Moss, Yorkshire*			
The **Ribble** - -	*Whernside, Yorks.*	S.SW.	**Irish Sea.**	
The **Lune** - - -	*Near Ravenstonedale, Westmor'd.*	S.SW.	**Irish Sea.**	45
The **Eden** - - -	*On the borders of Westmoreland & Cumberland.*	N.W.	**Irish Sea.**	70

RIVER BASINS.

The Tyne and Tees Basin, or **the North Sea Basin.**

The **Aln, Wansbeck, Coquet,** and **Tyne,**[1] in Northumberland.

The **Wear,**[2] in **Durham.**

The **Tees,**[3] between **Durham** and **Yorkshire.**

Tributary of the Tyne—the **Derwent.**

Boundaries.—The **Cheviot Hills, Pennine Range, N. York Moors.**

Counties drained.—**Northumberland** and **Durham.**

Largest Towns.*

Basin of the Tyne—Newcastle (161); **Gateshead** (65); **North Shields,** including **Tynemouth** (43); **South Shields** (43).

Basin of the Wear—**Sunderland** (134).

Basin of the Tees—**Darlington** (35); **Stockton** (41); **Middlesbrough** (55).

(1.) The **Tyne** is formed by two branches, the **North Tyne** from the Cheviots, and the **South Tyne** from Alston Moor, in Cumberland. The region of ALSTON MOOR is a wild and bold district, rich in lead ore, begirt on every side but the north by lofty mountains, and having Cross Fell—the throne of stormy winds—towering over on the south. From its entrance into Northumberland, near the Roman remains of *Whitley Castle*, the South Tyne passes on to the town of HALTWHISTLE; and further on, at the village of WARDON, it receives the waters of the North Tyne. About a mile and a half below the confluence of the North and South Tyne stands the ancient town of HEXHAM, with its grand old *Abbey Church.* This locality is noted for the **Battle of**

* Only towns with a population of 20,000 and upwards are given.

Hexham, 1464, where the Lancastrians under Queen Margaret were defeated, and the latter with her son fled into the forest, and was protected by a robber. Henry VI. found a refuge at BOLTON HALL.* After flowing some distance, the Tyne becomes the boundary between the counties of Northumberland and Durham. On the Northumbrian bank is the village of NEWBURN, in whose neighbourhood was fought the **Battle of Newburn**, between the Scots and the forces of Charles I., 1640.(a) Just below DERWENT HAUGH the Tyne receives the waters of the Derwent. It then flows past NEWCASTLE, into the sea between North and South Shields. Except the Thames and the Mersey, no river in England has such extensive trade as the Tyne. "For 14 miles on both sides the banks are covered with iron, chemical, lead, and other works; blast furnaces, coke ovens, coal staiths, ship yards, graving docks, wharves and warehouses; and the busy scene on the shore is equalled by the busy scene on the water, on which coal barges, ships, and steamers are constantly receiving or discharging cargoes, whilst swift passenger boats carry their living freights to and from the various towns and places on the river side."

Of the Tyne it is said—"that no river, perhaps, in the world, is evolving useful products at a more rapidly increasing rate."

(2.) The **Wear** has its rise in the lead mine district about KILHOPE HEAD, on the mountain borders of Durham, Cumberland, and Northumberland. Thence it takes its course for many miles along a narrow valley of wild and romantic aspect, where the three towns of ST. JOHN'S WEARDALE, STANHOPE, and WOLSINGHAM are situated on its banks. Its direction through this valley is from west to east; and to a stranger from the comparatively level and luxuriant counties in the south, nothing can be more striking and impressive than a tour along the upper part of the river. The traveller winds round one mountain after another, and traverses one desolate tract of moorland after another, which produce in the mind a feeling of loneliness, solemnity, and awe."—*(Rivers of England and Wales.)*

After quitting the recesses of this dale, the Wear flows on to the town of BISHOP AUCKLAND. The scenery here is very beautiful. The *Bishop of Durham's fine Palace* stands on a hill above the town, and its situation is singularly rich and varied. Before reaching Durham, the Wear flows past the princely edifice of *Brancepeth Castle*, formerly the seat of the Nevilles, now the seat of Viscount Boyne. At DURHAM the Wear takes a sweep round the hill on which the city is placed, and for about a mile its banks, which are at least 40 feet in height, are clothed with hanging woods, and interspersed with the most charming walks. The river flows on, falling into the German Ocean at Sunderland.

The **Wear** and **Tees** are very important rivers commercially, forming the outlet for the rich mineral produce of Durham and the Cleveland district of North Yorkshire.

(3.) The **Tees.**—This stream, magnificent in its early course, rises on the east side of the Mountain of Cross Fell, and flows as far as BARNARD CASTLE, or even to the junction of the **Greta**, about 35 miles, in a long narrow valley. Proceeding onwards from the skirts of Cross Fell, the waters of the Tees descend into the **Weel**, a deep mountain pool about a mile and a half in length, and there sleep before they thunder down the precipice of **Caldron Snout.**

"The Tees here (Caldron Snout) makes a plunge of two hundred feet, dashing from rock to rock, twisting, whirling, eddying, and roaring in its dark and tortuous channel. The foam appears the whiter, and the grasses all the greener by contrast with the blackness of the riven crags; and though no single plunge equals that at **High Force**, you will perhaps be more impressed here. You are here shut out from the world-wide scenes of savage beauty,

---

* See Bolton Hall, W. Riding of Yorkshire.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 189.

and the sense of isolation begets a profounder admiration of the natural scene, and enjoyment of the manifold watery leaps, as you pause at each while scrambling down the hillside."—*(White's Yorks.)*

About four miles below Caldron Snout we come to **High Force**, another grand waterfall, darting its waters over a huge rock of black marble 70 feet high, 'and which with **Aysgarth Force** stands unrivalled in Britain.'

At the junction of the **Greta** with the **Tees** is ROKEBY PARK, which, with the scenery of BARNARD CASTLE, ROKEBY, and other places in this celebrated mountain district, Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to the world by his Poem "*Rokeby.*" Our stream now flows on between the counties of Durham and York. A little below the small watering place of CROFT (Yorks.) the Tees receives the **Skerne** from Darlington (Durham). It then flows past STOCKTON and MIDDLESBROUGH, below which it expands into a magnificent estuary or bay called **Tees' Mouth.**

The Tees from Stockton to the sea has been much deepened and improved by dredging, training walls, and other means. "It is to be remembered that this part of the Tees, as we see it, is the creation of fifty years. Three score years ago there was a shallow tortuous stream, with neither dock nor trade. Scarcely a house broke the solitude from Stockton to the sea, and nothing but the smoke from the infrequent farm chimney rose up into the ether. Now the sight in the passage up or down the river by day is startling, by night is spectacular. The clang of the riveters in the shipyards, the roar of the blast furnaces, and the thud of the steam hammers at the rolling mills and the engineering works, fill the ear. A long halo of light spreads over a large part of the scene from the Tees Bridge Iron Company's works at Stockton Bridge, down to the huge steel works at Eston, and tongues and darts of flame rise up into it. Nearer this it is seen that fierce coruscations of light flame up and out from the furnaces; ever and anon, huge incandescent heaps are being hurried here and there in the rolling mills, and are taking shape beneath the rolls, whitening the faces of the workmen near; from little orifices pencilled streaks of painful light are visible; and now and again one of the huge steel converters sends forth "a hailing fount of fire" that rises high in the air, and casts a strange yellow gleam over the earth for miles. . . . It is on iron and salt that the future of the trade of the Tees rests chiefly, and there is still vast development before them, though it is probable that the iron may have to be brought a little longer distance."—*(Industrial Rivers, &c.)*

The Humber Basin.

The **Humber Basin** includes those **of the Rivers Ouse and Trent**, and their tributaries. The area drained by the Humber is 9,550 square miles.

The **Ouse,**[1] in Yorkshire, with its tributaries the **Nidd,**[2] **Wharfe,**[3] **Aire,**[4] **Calder,**[5] and **Don,**[6] on the *right bank;* and the Derwent on the *left bank.*

The **Trent,**[7] in Staffordshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, and Lincolnshire, with its tributaries the **Tame** and **Soar**, on the *right bank;* and the **Dove,**[8] **Derwent,**[9] and **Idle**, on the *left bank.*

The Humber is joined by the river **Hull** on the Yorkshire side of its estuary, and by the **Ancholme** on the Lincolnshire side.

Boundaries—**North York Moors**, the **Pennine Chain**, the **Staffordshire Moorlands**, the **Central Table Land**, and the **Lincolnshire Heights.**

Counties drained—**York, Nottingham, Derby, Stafford, Leicester,** (northern parts of) **Warwick, Gloucester,** and **Lincoln.**

Largest Towns.

Basin of the Ouse, &c.—**York** (54).

Basin of the Aire—**Keighley** (25); **Bradford** (224); **Leeds** (345).

Basin of the Calder—**Todmorden** (23); **Halifax** (73); **Huddersfield** (90); **Dewsbury** (29); **Batley** (27); **Wakefield** (31).

Basin of the Don—**Sheffield** (316); **Rotherham** (34); **Barnsley** (29); **Doncaster** (21).

On the Yorkshire Coast—**Scarborough** (30).

On the Humber—**Hull** (196); **Grimsby** (29).

Basin of the Trent and *tributaries*—**Burslem** (26); **Hanley** (48); **Stoke** (20); **Burton** (39); **Nottingham** (238); **Derby** (94); **Stafford** (20); **Walsall** (58); **West Bromwich** (56); **Wednesbury** (24); **Birmingham** (454).

(1) The **Ouse** is formed by the confluence of two streams—the **Swale** and the **Ure**,—both of which rise in the PENNINE CHAIN and unite their waters at MYTON, a few miles south of Boroughbridge. "The Ouse and its tributaries flow through the *agricultural district* of the plain of York, and among the *coal mines and iron works* of the Pennine slopes, and the *woollen manufactures* of the West Riding of Yorkshire."—*(Green.)*

The **Swale**—"a right noble river"—rises in the Pennine Range, on the sterile borders of Westmoreland. "This river, like the parallel stream of the **Ure**, has at first a mountain character, which afterwards undergoes a total change; and the course of these streams may aptly be applied as emblems of a life in which infancy has been wayward and fretful, youth impetuous, manhood firm but composed, and old age mild and tranquil."

Upper Swaledale is one of the wildest parts of Yorkshire. In the bottom of the narrow vale the land is fertile, but the sides of the mountains are gradually marked by a decrease of vegetation and the tops of many of them seem to be condemned to perpetual sterility. The prevailing character of the district is dreary sublimity. The stream now flows on to RICHMOND, where the fine remains of a *Norman castle* crown a noble cliff of limestone, and combine with bridge, water, and wood into many charming pictures. The whole place has a very agreeable appearance. At EASBY, on the river below Richmond, is the extensive and very interesting ruin of *St. Agatha's Abbey*, richly varied with ivy. Below Richmond, Swaledale ceases and our river falls into the Vale of York at CATTERICK, a place of great antiquity. Opposite Catterick, and on the Swale, is the village of BOLTON, whose ancient chapel contains a pyramid marking the grave of Henry Jenkins, the oldest Englishman on record; he died in 1670, aged 169. Leaving these vicinities the river flows onward to the village of TOPCLIFFE,—

> "———from *Top of Cliffs*, first took her name,
> And her cliff-mounted seat confirms the same."

The illustrious family of the Percys had one of their principal seats here. Charles I. spent a night here when journeying as a prisoner to HOLMBY from Newcastle.(a)

Before its confluence with the **Ure** the Swale flows through the village of BRAFFERTON—the scene (it is thought) of the visit and baptism performed by Paulinus in the year 626 on the banks of the Swale. "The banks of our river, since designated the Jordan of England, witnessed a renunciation of idols on the part of thousands who listened to the missionary monk, and received the initiatory sacrament." Drayton calls the Swale "a wondrous holy flood;" adding—

> "For when the Saxons first received the Christian faith,
> Paulinus of old York, the zealous bishop then,
> In Swale's abundant stream christen'd ten thousand men,
> With women and their babes, a number more beside,
> Upon one happy day; whereof he boasts with pride."

From Brafferton the river runs on to MYTON, which is memorable for the *battle* fought there in the year 1320, between the Scots commanded by the Earl of Murray,

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 295.

and the English under the leadership of the Archbishop of York—when the latter were defeated, and 4,000 men are said to have fallen, and among these were 300 priests, distinguished by the white surplices which covered their armour. In allusion to the clerical leaders of the defeated army, and the slaughter of the priests, this battle was named by the Scots in the savage pleasantry of the times as "The Chapter of Mitton"; by some it was named the "White Battle." A little below Myton the Swale joins the River Ure, and the **united streams constitute the River Ouse.**

The **Ure** or **Yore.** "This river is celebrated for its beautiful falls and its varied landscapes. It rises in a remarkably wild region on the borders of Westmoreland, not far from the source of the Swale. The vale of the Ure, from the river's source down to the vicinity of the village of Aysgarth, forms UPPER WENSLEYDALE. It presents on its colouring a precise counterpart of Upper Wharfedale; possessing, however, a bolder outline, an expanse more wide, and features more diversified. Of the Ure's early tributaries, the stream from Fossdale at HARDRAW presents a fall of a character almost peculiar, and known as **Hardraw Force.** A grand column of water is projected from the edge of a rock, a depth of 96 feet, into a black and boiling cauldron below. On the side of the Ure opposite to Hardraw is the thriving little town of HAWES. At AYSGARTH, about 4 or 5 miles below ASKRIGG, the course of the Ure lies over a rocky and irregular channel of limestone, broken into two deep and beautiful descents. In a charming situation above these falls, whose solemn roar alone interrupts the stillness of the scene, stands the spacious and handsome Parish Church of Aysgarth. After quitting the village of Aysgarth, the Ure passes the vicinity of *Bolton Castle*, and *Bolton Hall*. The castle, which occupies a high, bleak situation, was for three centuries the residence of the Lords Scrope; and it formed one of the prisons of Mary Queen of Scots. The Ure flows past LEYBURN, the ancient town of MIDDLEHAM,(a) with the massive ruins of its once stately *castle;* and by the ruins of *Jervaulx Abbey*. The romantic DISTRICT OF WENSLEYDALE reaches from the source of the Ure to the neighbourhood of Jervaulx Abbey, and claims an important place among English valleys. Our river now flows on past MASHAM, through the lovely sylvan beauties of Hackfall, past the gentle eminence on which the city of RIPON is built; past the towns of BOROUGHBRIDGE and ALDBOROUGH—the ancient ISURIUM. The Ure unites itself with the Swale at MYTON, a few miles below Aldborough."—*(Rivers of England and Wales.)*

Tributaries of the Ouse.

(2) The **Nidd** rises on the east side of the GREAT WHERNSIDE, 2,000 feet above the sea. At the distance of a few miles from its source it plunges into a sinuous underground channel 2½ miles in length, from which it emerges a fresh and full stream at LOFTHOUSE. From Lofthouse the liberated stream flows through a picturesque woody dale, shaded by heights, to PATELY BRIDGE and RIPLEY. When near Ripley, the Nidd passes near the famous BRIMHAM CRAGS or ROCKS—spread in groups over a high plain of 40 acres—which attracted the notice of the Druids, and formed a chosen spot for the performance of their superstitious rites; then it passes through KNARESBOROUGH with its ancient *castle* (in ruins), and its "*dropping well*," and flows into the **Ouse** at NUN MONKTON. Between Knaresborough and Nun Monkton, and near the right bank of our river, is the district of MARSTON MOOR, where was fought the well-known and desperate **battle** which terminated so unfortunately for the cause of Charles I., 1644.(b)

In *Knaresborough Castle* the four murderers of Thomas à Becket are said to have found shelter for twelve months, the castle belonging to one of them—Hugh de Moreville; and it was also for a short time the prison of Richard II. before his removal to Pontefract.*

(3) The **Wharfe** is one of the finest of English rivers, and well merits the praises which its varied banks uniformly draw from tourists. Its character almost from its source—on CAM FELL north of Penygant—down to *Bolton*

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 188. For more particulars of both Richmond and Middleham, see Yorkshire.

(b) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 293.

* See Yorkshire, p. 190.

Abbey is that of wildness and sublimity. The celebrated ruins of *Bolton Abbey* stand on a beautiful curvature of the river, on a level sufficiently elevated to protect the pile from inundations, and low enough for every purpose of picturesque effect. The chief beauties of this enchanting neighbourhood are towards the north,—towards BARDEN.* From BOLTON BRIDGE the Wharfe pursues its course past the delightful watering-place of ILKLEY, so famous for its hydropathic establishments, and one of the oldest and most deservedly popular health resorts in the north of England. Below Ilkley the Wharfe flows to the town of OTLEY, which occupies a romantic situation between the mountainous ridges of ALMSCLIFFE and OTLEY CHEVIN, 925 feet above the sea. Before reaching WETHERBY our river flows past the widely extended demesne of HAREWOOD, with its ruined *castle* and noble modern *mansion*, and interesting *church*. In its course from Bolton Bridge to near Wetherby the Wharfe flows through a broad rich vale, bordered by woody slopes and ornamented grounds. Near Wetherby the scenery contracts; limestone cliffs begin to shade the stream; and about 3 miles below the town the Wharfe passes between the villages of BOSTON and THORPARCH, where lofty perpendicular limestone rocks, a small cascade, gardens and wood, form a rich and varied scene. The Wharfe now sinks into the great plain of York, and flowing on through TADCASTER falls into the Ouse north of the town of CAWOOD. The **battle-field of Towton** is on the right bank of the river, a little below Tadcaster.

(4.) The **Aire** has its source in the clear tarn, or lake, called **Malham Water**—a solitary expanse embosomed in cloud-capped mountains. From thence the stream takes an underground course for about a mile, and then issues from the base of a huge cliff of limestone called MALHAM COVE,† which is unequalled for its combination of beauty and magnificence. One mile east of the cove is GORDALE (= the narrow valley) SCAR,‡ which has justly been pronounced one of the grandest rock scenes in the north of England—"a Divine piece of masonry." The cliffs (limestone), which rise on either side to the height of 300 feet, overhang their base to an extraordinary extent. The

---

* See Yorkshire, West Riding.

† "MALHAM COVE (the name Cove frequently given to the deep limestone hollows and fissures of this district, is perhaps the Celtic *Ogof* = a cave) is a magnificent amphitheatre of rock, 285 feet high, seeming, as Wordsworth has described it,—

'by giants scooped from out the rocky ground
Tier under tier * * *'

From the foot of the cliff the Aire springs to light at once—a full stream. The water is supplied by subterraneous channels in the limestone; some, no doubt, coming by this means from Malham Water, or Tarn, a lake 2 miles distant. * * * The semicircle of the cove is part of a long line of elevated limestone cliff, beginning near Kirkby Lonsdale, and extending as far as Threshfield in Wharfedale. This dislocation is known to geologists as the 'Craven Fault,' and is one of the grandest examples in England. Malham Cove and Giggleswick Scar are the most important cliffs formed by it."—(*Murray's Yorkshire.*)

‡ "GORDALE SCAR is a narrow glen about one mile in length, walled in by limestone precipices (called Gordale Scar) more than 300 feet high, in places overhanging their bases more than 10 yards. The impression, on first seeing the glen, is one of absolute awe, especially if the place is visited alone and towards evening.

'Gordale chasm, terrific as the lair
Where the young lions couch.'—(*Wordsworth.*)

Pococke, according to Whitaker, 'who had seen all that was great and striking in the rocks of Arabia and Judea, declared that he had never seen anything comparable to this place.' 'I stayed there,' says Gray, the poet, 'not without shuddering, a quarter of an hour; and thought my trouble richly repaid, for the impression will last with life.' A stream dashes through the dale, giving life to a scene which would otherwise be too oppressive."—(*Murray's Yorkshire.*)

Aire then flows through the highly romantic district of CRAVEN—a district which displays some of the finest scenery in the kingdom, and affording most luxuriant grazing land; past SKIPTON, the capital of Craven, and KEIGHLEY, where we enter the cloth-manufacturing district of Yorkshire. Now follows a succession of busy towns, offshoots of Bradford and Leeds; BINGLEY, the modern and model town of SALTAIRE, SHIPLEY, from whence to LEEDS the vale through which the Aire flows becomes more and more thickly peopled, and the atmosphere more smoky. Before reaching Leeds the far-famed ruins of *Kirkstall Abbey* are passed. This ruin is still a splendid monument, and the scenery around is well diversified. On leaving the populous suburbs of Leeds, the Aire quits the cloth-manufacturing district, and pursues its course through fertile meadows to the rapidly increasing glass-manufacturing town of CASTLEFORD, where our river is joined by the waters of the **Calder**. The united streams flow past FERRYBRIDGE (the scene of a skirmish (1461) the day before the famous battle of Towton, and in which fell Lord Clifford, the traditional murderer of the young Earl of Rutland, at Wakefield), and then enter the magnesian limestone range, and continue in it through the smoke of innumerable kilns to KNOTTINGLEY, thence through low lands to GOOLE, where it joins the Ouse.

(5.) The **Calder** rises on an elevated marshy part of the Lancashire moorlands. The valley of this river lies, in general, in a direction from west to east, and the towns of TODMORDEN, HALIFAX, HUDDERSFIELD, DEWSBURY, and WAKEFIELD are situated on or near the stream. The VALE OF TODMORDEN is of some length, and forms one of the most picturesque districts in the north of England, the neighbourhood abounding in wild and romantic beauty. Lofty hills of millstone grit close it in on either side; and the mixture of woollen and cotton mills, with patches of ancient wood and old houses, testifying to the former condition of the valley, is striking and characteristic. Few districts can present so remarkable an instance of the changes effected by manufacturing industry, the growth of which has filled this hill-bound valley with a busy population. The stream, after flowing past SOWERBY BRIDGE and within two miles of HALIFAX, receives the **Hebble**, on which the latter town is situated. Near MIRFIELD the Calder is joined by the **Colne*** from HOLME MOSS and HUDDERSFIELD. It then passes MIRFIELD and the flourishing town of DEWSBURY, which is delightfully situated at the foot and partly on a bold south-eastern acclivity, environed to the north and west by gently undulating hills. Our river then flows on to the opulent town of WAKEFIELD, and thence to its confluence with the Aire at CASTLEFORD.

(6.) The **Don** rises on the borders of Yorkshire, a few miles above PENISTONE, and flows in a southerly direction to SHEFFIELD. At Penistone the Don is not very attractive; but the features of the ground afterwards improve, and the river flows past the delightful grounds of WORTLEY and WHARNCLIFFE.†

---

* The **Colne** (a tributary of the Calder) rises near HOLME MOSS, on the borders of Cheshire, at an elevation of 1,800 or 1,900 feet above the level of the sea, and not far from the source of the Don. From its moorland origin the stream flows down to the considerable village of Holmfirth, which is picturesquely situated partly at the foot of three lofty hills, and partly on their steep and craggy sides: thence between Huddersfield and Almondbury to its confluence with the Calder. In the month of February, 1852, after heavy rains, the **Bilberry reservoir**, above Holmfirth, suddenly burst its banks, and immediately levelled to the ground four mills, many rows of houses, and other buildings; destroying the lives of more than 90 persons, and devastating property estimated at from £500,000 to £800,000.

† "The river is particularly beautiful in the vicinity of 'WHARNCLIFFE CHASE,' where the hills are finely clothed with native woods, and rise boldly, though not abruptly, from its banks till they place the visitor on an elevation from which he may command a prospect rich, varied, extensive, and beautiful as eye can behold." . . "The best point of view is from a sort of natural terrace, extending

Before reaching Sheffield the Don is joined by the united waters of the **Loxley*** and the **Rivelin**, which flow down romantic valleys from west to east; and at Sheffield itself it receives the **Sheaf**, which brings with it the contents of the river **Porter**, whose lovely dale lies between those of the Rivelin and the Sheaf. Thus five rivers enliven the vicinity of Sheffield. From the junction of the Sheaf the Don takes a north-eastern course. It flows between ROTHERHAM and MASBOROUGH, then through DONCASTER; from which town to its mouth it flows through a flat district. Its waters no longer find their way to the river Aire by the old channel, but are conveyed to the Ouse, at GOOLE, along an artificial cut, called the **Dutch River.**†

(7.) The **Trent** rises in MOW (or MOLE) COP HILL, on BIDDULPH MOOR, on the north border of Staffordshire; flows SE. through that county, and then NE. through Derbyshire, Leicestershire, Nottinghamshire, and Lincolnshire, till it unites with the Ouse to form the Humber at a point about 15 miles west of Hull. It ranks next in importance to the Thames and the Severn, not only on account of the length of its course, but of the fertile districts through which it passes; the great number of canals with which it communicates; the considerable rivers it receives in its progress; and the great number of manufacturing centres of industry, as the *Potteries* of North Staffordshire, the *iron works* and *coal mines* of the same county, Derby, and Nottingham, which it and its tributaries flow through.

Its general direction is southward by STOKE-UPON-TRENT, south-eastward by STONE and RUGELEY, north-eastward by BURTON and NOTTINGHAM to NEWARK, and thence northward by GAINSBOROUGH to its junction with the Yorkshire Ouse.

South of STOKE the Trent flows through the Duke of Sutherland's park at TRENTHAM, and there expands into an extensive lake. Some miles below Trentham the river flows past *Meaford Hall* to the ancient town of STONE. The brave Earl of St. Vincent (Sir John Jervis, hero of the naval engagement with the French and Spanish fleets off Cape St. Vincent, 1795), born at Meaford, 1734, was buried in Stone Churchyard, 1823. The river flows on past the village of SANDON. Between this village and the town of RUGELEY the vale of the **Trent** presents a series of fine seats. Of these the first in order is *Sandon Hall*, the property of the Earl of Harrowby. It afterwards skirts Earl Talbot's park of INGESTRE. After its junction with the **Sow**, the Trent flows through the beautiful domain of SHUGBOROUGH, and by *Shugborough House*, the seat of the Earl of Lichfield. The celebrated circumnavigator and naval commander, Lord Anson, was born at Shugborough, 1697; died 1762. BURTON-UPON-TRENT, so famous for its vast breweries, is the next important town. Entering Derbyshire our river receives the **Dove**; then passes REPTON (which is said to have been the seat of the Mercian Kings, and which has

---

along the top of the hill and along the rocks known as WHARNCLIFFE CRAGS. The scene is very fine and striking. Eastward the towers of York and Lincoln are said to be visible in clear weather."—(*Murray.*)

* A reservoir (78 acres in extent) was in the course of construction in the Loxley Valley by the Sheffield Corporation in the year 1864. At midnight, on March 11, 1864, the embankment, unable to resist the heavy pressure consequent upon the recent heavy rains, gave way, when the pent-up flood (95 feet deep) rushed down the course of the Loxley, dealing death and destruction on every hand. Entire villages were suddenly swept away; huge manufactories, mills and warehouses, were all engulfed in the roaring current; and for a wide distance on either side tracks of desolate ruins marked the site of prosperous farms, steadings, and stores of agricultural produce. Nothing could be saved from the swift fury of the flood. Tearing down the course of the river at an immense speed, the inundation swept through Sheffield a few minutes past 12 o'clock with a roar which startled the entire town. The loss of life was appalling; as many as 270 being probably swept into the current. The loss of property was immense.

† So called because constructed by a Dutch engineer—Vermuyden.

numerous remains of antiquity). From hence the Trent flows eastward to DONNINGTON PARK, the property of Viscount Melbourne. This park is highly picturesque and beautiful, and the precipice called DONNINGTON CLIFF, which overhangs the river, is universally and very justly admired for its bold and romantic scenery. The Trent next runs for about 10 miles along the border, separating Derbyshire first from Leicestershire, then from Nottinghamshire. Before entering Nottinghamshire the Trent receives the waters of the **Derwent** from Derbyshire. At the point where the three counties Derbyshire, Leicestershire, and Nottinghamshire meet, the Trent is joined by the **Soar** from Leicestershire. Having now received the **Blythe**, the **Tame**, the **Soar**, the **Dove**, the **Derwent**, and the **Erewash**, most of which influence its changes of direction, the Trent becomes a very considerable river as it advances through a range of flowery meadows, bounded by high tufted hills, and chequered with villages, to the town of NOTTINGHAM ; winding round the precipitous and lofty rock on which that town stands, with its historic *castle* and "STANDARD HILL," on which Charles I. unfurled the royal standard in 1642.(a) It was in Nottingham Castle the young King Edward III. seized Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, and the Queen mother Isabella.(b) From Nottingham the Trent flows through a rich vale, with the hills of the FOREST OF SHERWOOD on the left, in a hollow of which the town of SOUTHWELL and its ancient *Collegiate Church* (now the *Cathedral Church* of the diocese of Southwell) appears from the banks of the Trent. Southwell grew up round a 7th century church ; had a *palace* of the Archbishops of York, frequently occupied by Wolsey ; contains a house where the poet Byron spent many of his early days. The first bishop of the new diocese of Southwell was appointed in 1884. The Trent next flows on to NEWARK, in whose *castle* King John died in 1216. The Scottish army was besieging this town in 1646, when King Charles I. surrendered himself to the Scottish leaders encamped at SOUTHWELL.(c) The Trent then flows northerly to GAINSBOROUGH. Entering Lincolnshire, our river flows for about 20 miles through fen lands to its junction with the Ouse.

"The **Ouse** and **Trent**, in their junction with the **Humber**, unite in one most important work, the bringing the whole of the agricultural and manufacturing industries of North-Eastern and Central England into connection with the greatest seaport of the north-east—the port of Hull, on the Humber." (*Green*, p. 87.)

Chief Tributaries of the Trent.

(8) The **Dove** rises on the side of AXE EDGE. Its length, from its source to its union with the **Trent** below Burton, is about 45 miles. It serves as a boundary between Staffordshire and Derbyshire. In its course it flows through some of the finest scenes in England, and the stream itself is full of beauty. Though other rivers may exhibit spots more sublime, or more beautiful, yet none can afford such a continuance of striking scenery as does DOVEDALE.

DOVEDALE is a narrow rocky glen,—the most charming of the many Derbyshire dales. In some places precipices hang completely over the path ; and the Staffordshire, or western bank, is impassable. For its picturesque beauty, its wild passes, its gorgeous woods, its magnificent rocks, its REYNARD'S CAVE (one of the most extraordinary specimens of rock scenery in all Derbyshire), its beautiful waters of a bluish slaty tint, and the wondrous grandeur and variety of its scenery,—it is perhaps unrivalled.

"The rapid Garonne, and the winding Seine,
Are both too mean,
Beloved Dove, with thee
To claim priority ;
Nay, Thames and Isis, when conjoined, submit
And lay their trophies at thy silver feet."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 291.
(b) Ibid., p. 137. (c) Ibid., p. 295.

On leaving Dovedale our river passes the village of UPPER MAYFIELD, where the poet Moore composed his *Lalla Rookh*. "By the banks of the Dove, Moore penned a more familiar poem than Lalla Rookh. The bells which ring out to the wild sky from Ashborne Steeple, are 'Those Evening Bells' which Moore swung into a melody more musical than their own." Next, the Dove passes the towns of ASHBORNE and UTTOXETER, and flows on to its junction with the Trent at NEWTON SOLNEY, before reaching which it passes *Tutbury Castle*, one of the places associated with the captivity of Mary, Queen of Scots. At Solney we lose sight of one of the most beautiful streams that ever gave a charm to landscape.

(9) The **Derwent** adorns many exquisite scenes: rising in the almost mountainous district of the HIGH PEAK of Derbyshire, nearly on the borders of Yorkshire, it pursues a direction mostly parallel with the Dove to Derby in the southern part of the county, where it turns eastward to meet the Trent near SAWLEY, on the borders of Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire. The earlier part of its course is through the wild scenery of the HIGH PEAK, thence through HOPE DALE, and passing HATHERSAGE—in whose churchyard are laid the remains of the famous "Little John," or "Will Scarlet"—of Robin Hood notoriety. Various **small torrents** soon increase its waters in the dreary and savage waste which encloses its spring; and one of these flows directly from the noted PEAK CAVERN of CASTLETON, where it bursts into light under an immense natural arch, after its long subterraneous passage, fertilizing the little valley of Hope on its way. Another rivulet forms in its descent the curious hollow of MIDDLETON DALE, where the traveller is surprised with piles of rocks rising in successive clusters, so as to imitate the artificial formation of pillars, impending solemnly over his winding descent, and creating perpetual surprise as their heights increase.

The little picturesque village of MIDDLETON is at the bottom of this pass; similar to which, but more precipitous and rapid, is one in the VALE OF CASTLETON,—the Winnats (= Windgates), from CHAPEL-EN-LE-FRITH.

After leaving Hope Dale our stream pursues its rapid and now ample course, fringed with the finest foliage, through one of the most interesting parts of Derbyshire, notably through the superb domain of CHATSWORTH, of which the Derwent forms a principal ornament. At ROWSLEY the Derwent receives the silvery stream of the **Wye** from the town of BUXTON, and which passes by the neat town of BAKEWELL, and *Haddon Hall*, the ancient but deserted seat of the Rutland family, with its interesting story of the elopement of Dorothy Vernon with her lover, Sir John Manners, son of the Earl of Rutland.* Both rivers, thus united, traverse the delightful DALE OF DARLEY, environed with fertility, and encompassed by bold hills. Approaching MATLOCK BRIDGE and MATLOCK BATH, a view replete with beauty presents itself. Of the romantic and far-famed scenery of MATLOCK DALE, the HIGH TOR forms the grandest feature. Two miles south of Matlock is CROMFORD, where Sir Richard Arkwright built his first cotton mill. The Derwent now pursues its pleasant course to DERBY, thence to its junction with the Trent, on the borders of Leicestershire.

MATLOCK DALE.—"This district is all cliff, and ravine, and precipice, and chasm; yet in every respect the eye is refreshed and delighted, and the mind takes pleasure alike in thinking that it is scarcely English scenery, and that it is yet strikingly unlike anything but England after all. These sharp outlines and bold walls of rock, for example, you say are somewhat Swiss; but as you look over them towards the horizon you see that their foliage and their verdure are English absolutely. And then looking down the chasm at your feet you see a neat and trim

* "Into the authenticity of the story of the elopement of this couple it is no part of our duty to enquire. True or false, as long as the door is there, and the steps, with the darkling grove of Yew at their foot,—the tale will live, and visitors will cherish it as devotedly or obstinately—which you will—as they cherish the romances of the faithful hounds of Beddgelert and Helvellyn."—(*Baddeley's Peak District.*)

little village, and houses set in gardens and peeping out from shrubbery, and especially a church ; altogether such as no one ever sees save in England only."—(*The Old Country.*)

Basin of the Wash.

The **Witham,**[1] in Lincolnshire.

The **Welland,**[2] in Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, and Lincolnshire.

The **Nen,**[3] in Northamptonshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, and Lincolnshire.

The **Great Ouse,**[4] in Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, and Norfolk.

Boundaries.—**Lincoln Heights, Central Table-Land,** the **Chiltern Hills,** the **East Anglian Heights.**

Counties drained—**Lincoln, Rutland, Leicester, Northampton, Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, West Suffolk,** and **West Norfolk.**

Largest Towns.

Basin of the Witham—**Lincoln** (37).

Basin of the Nen—**Northampton** (52) ; **Peterborough** (21).

Basin of the Great Ouse—**Bedford** (20) ; **Cambridge** (35).

There are no minerals to speak of in this district ; (some iron ore is found between Blisworth and Peterborough), and but few manufactures, boot and shoe making being the chief. The towns are therefore dependent on agriculture, and they are in consequence few and small. The district, as a whole, is flat, much of it fen or marsh land, through which the rivers move sluggishly.

(1.) The **Witham** rises at MARKET OVERTON, five miles north-east of Oakham, and pursues a line deviating but a little from the north by GRANTHAM to LINCOLN ; it then turns eastward and proceeds southward through the fens to TATTERSHALL, where it is met by the **Bain** from HORNCASTLE, and afterwards to BOSTON, soon falling into the great bay between Lincolnshire and Norfolk, at the mouth of **Fossdyke Wash.**

On entering Lincolnshire, in its northerly course, the Witham flows past the village of WOOLSTHORPE, the birthplace, in 1642, of *Sir Isaac Newton,* to the ancient city of LINCOLN. This city was originally a British settlement, followed by a Roman colony. Vestiges of its walls, gates, buildings, &c., are numerous. Then for centuries it was a field of contention between Saxons and Danes, until their joint subjection at the coming of William the Conqueror. With the Norman dynasty came the true commencement of the present town. In 1067 William I. built a stately *castle* on the lofty limestone rock, where its ruins still look on the plain below. The still more imposing pile of the *Cathedral Church* was raised, 1088. Here King Stephen was defeated and taken prisoner, 1141 ; and the forces of Prince Louis of France were here defeated in 1217 by the Earl of Pembroke, the battle being known as the "*Fair of Lincoln.*"[a] Leaving Lincoln the Witham takes an easterly, then south-easterly course to Boston, and then flows into the Wash.

(2.) The **Welland** rises on the CENTRAL TABLELAND in Northamptonshire, about one mile from the source of the Warwickshire Avon and the northern

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 102.

branch of the Nen. It divides Northamptonshire from Leicestershire, Rutland and Lincolnshire in a direction inclining mostly to the north-east; it then turns directly north, crossing the fens, and meets the **Glen** from BOURNE just where the mouth of these two rivers forms the Wash of Fossdyke, which falls into the great gulf considerably northward of that of Cross Keys. The Welland flows past MARKET HARBOROUGH, and after separating Northamptonshire from the three counties named above, enters Lincolnshire; just before entering which it flows, on the Northamptonshire side, past the princely seat of

"Burleigh House, by Stamford Town,"

the seat of the Marquis of Exeter. The house has become immortalized by Tennyson's lay of the "Lord of Burghley." Our river next passes STAMFORD, an ancient town. Here, according to Bede, the Saxons, under Hengist and Horsa, defeated the Picts and Scots, A.D. 450. It was one of the five Danish strongholds or boroughs. The Welland then flows past CROWLAND (or Croyland),* celebrated for the remains of its once splendid *abbey*, and for its curious *triangular bridge*,† said to be the oldest bridge in England. Lower down the Welland stands the Dutch-like town of SPALDING, leaving which place our river flows on to the Wash.

The channel of the river below Crowland has been improved by artificial cutting and embankments. The low district, called HOLLAND, belongs in great part to the drainage of the Welland, and could not exist but for the embankments; several of which are of high antiquity, and mark the progress made in the cultivation of this country during the Roman period.

(3.) The **Nen.**—The general bearing of the river's course is NE.; and the towns of NORTHAMPTON, WELLINGBOROUGH, OUNDLE, PETERBOROUGH, WHITTLESEA, and WISBEACH dignify its banks. Above Northampton it consists of two branches, the northern and western, the former having its chief source on NASEBY HILL, near the sources of the Warwickshire Avon; the latter near Daventry. These two branches unite at Northampton. NASEBY is celebrated as the scene of the ever-memorable battle (1645)(a)—

"When hapless Charles beheld his fortunes cross'd,
His forces vanquished, and his kingdom lost."

NORTHAMPTON has a high degree of historical interest. In 921 it was a possession of the Danes, by whom it was burnt in 1010. After the Conquest it was a royal residence; and Great Councils, or Parliaments, were held here

---

* CROWLAND was one of the wealthiest and most important of the monasteries of the Fen-land. Here were grouped some of the most ancient and most remarkable religious houses in England. All were Benedictine; a fact which alone bears sufficient witness to their antiquity. A local rhyme characterises certain of these houses—

Ramsay, the bounteous of gold and of fee;
Crowland, as courteous as courteous may be;
Spalding the rich, and Peterborough the proud:
Sawtrey, by the way, that poor abbaye,
Gave more alms in one day
Than all they."

Of the remains of Crowland Abbey, part has been restored and forms the Parish Church.

The body of Waltheof, Earl of Northampton and Huntingdon, an English nobleman whose name was "well nigh as beloved at Crowland as the name of Harold was at Waltham," for the gifts he had bestowed on the monastery, was brought here from Winchester by the monks, where it had been first interred after its decapitation by William the Conqueror, 1075.

† "Three streams, coming from the north, east, and west, met at this point, and passed on towards Wisbeach. The streams are now conveyed underground, and the bridge, like a stranded monster which the tide has abandoned, serves as a play place for the village children."—(*Our Own Country.*)

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 294.

from time to time. At a Council held here in 1164, Thomas à Becket was charged with High Treason, when he defied the King, and appealed to the Pope.[a] At another Council held in 1176, the Assize of Northampton was issued, dividing the country into judicial circuits, and appointing itinerant judges.[b] Here in 1328, Isabella, widow of Edward II., and Roger Mortimer concluded peace with Scotland, to the utter indignation of the English people.[c] In 1380, the parliament that imposed the *poll tax* which led to Wat Tyler's rebellion was held here.[d] One of the battles of the Roses was fought at Northampton, 1460, when ten thousand Lancastrians were killed, or drowned in the Nen, and Henry VI. captured.[e] The staple trade of the town is the manufacture of boots and shoes, an industry which has made extraordinary progress during recent years. The manufacture of leather is also largely carried on.

Before reaching Northampton the Nen washes the site of *Fotheringay Castle*, the spot where Mary, Queen of Scots, ended her life of sorrow, 1587.[f] This castle, built soon after the Conquest, became a seat of the Plantagenets; and here Richard III. was born. The castle was levelled to its foundations by James I. (son of Mary, Queen of Scots), when he came to the throne of England, and only grassy mounds now mark its site. From Northampton the river Neu runs through Northamptonshire, and partly along its border to PETERBOROUGH.

PETERBOROUGH is an ancient city. The majestic pile of its *Cathedral* rises with great grandeur above the city. The chief feature of this magnificent pile of Gothic architecture is the noble western front, embracing the *Galilee porch*, considered one of the finest elevations in England. The body of Catharine of Aragon was interred in this cathedral; so also was the body of Mary, Queen of Scots. Twenty-five years afterwards Mary's remains were removed by order of James I., and were then re-interred in their present dignified place of sepulture—the chapel of King Henry VII., Westminster. Peterborough is the centre of a great agricultural district, and its markets for corn and fat stock, and fairs for cattle, horses, sheep, &c., are of considerable importance. Quitting Peterborough the Nen enters the northern part of the fenny district of ELY, in Cambridgeshire, flowing on to WISBEACH; thence through part of Norfolk, and again into Lincolnshire, and emptying itself into the Wash. Wisbeach may be called the port of the **Nen**, being singularly constructed after the manner of those of Holland, with rows of trees on each side of its wide streets, the broad muddy channel of the modern river occupying the centre, and the ancient channel flowing somewhat southward through the Fens.

(4.) The **Great Ouse** rises on the south-east side of the CENTRAL TABLELAND near Brackley, in the southern part of Northamptonshire. It traverses a considerable part of the Midland shires, and though its stream is lazy, and neither gives nor receives much beauty in the great tract through which it passes, it is yet in some respects an interesting river. It flows through the largest extent of level country, and has the most tortuous course, of any river in the island. It touches or flows through seven counties—Northampton, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, and empties itself into the Wash a little below King's Lynn.

Penetrating Buckinghamshire, the **Ouse** proceeds by a rambling course and with a sluggish stream to the town of BUCKINGHAM, leaving the princely territory of STOWE (until recently the seat of the Duke of Buckingham)—whose gardens and grounds were once famous for their beauty and arrangement—at some distance on the left of its progress. STONY STRATFORD is next passed. In 1464 King Edward IV. came here on his way to Grafton for his marriage to Elizabeth Woodville. An oak—called the "Queen's Oak"—is still shewn, where tradition says that they first met. Here, too, Richard, Duke of

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 72.
(b) Ibid., p. 77. (c) Ibid., p. 136. (d) Ibid., p. 153. (e) Ibid., p. 181.
(f) Ibid., p. 256.

Gloucester, seized his nephew, the young King Edward V., who was on his way to London from Ludlow, on his father's death, on the pretence of saving him from his mother's relations (the Woodvilles).[a] Shortly after passing Stony Stratford, the new railway town of WOLVERTON, where the L. and N. W. Railway Company has very large carriage works, is passed; next, NEWPORT PAGNELL; then the pretty village of WESTON, where dwelt for some time the poet William Cowper. The town of OLNEY, where Cowper lived for nearly twenty years before he removed to Weston, is next passed. Here Cowper composed some of his best poems, such as "The Task," "The Sofa," "John Gilpin," &c. Here, too, he composed the world-known hymns which have linked his name with the religious poets of the time.

The county town of BEDFORD is the next important place. "Bedford is a place of great antiquity, and is remarkable for its ample charitable endowments. The greatest name connected with the town is that of *John Bunyan*, the prince of allegorists. Here, for preaching the truths of the Gospel, John Bunyan was (at the Restoration) imprisoned upwards of 12 years in the town and county gaols; and it was during his imprisonment, with a library consisting of but two books—the Bible and Foxe's Martyrs,—that the glorious dreamer composed the 'Pilgrim's Progress.'" The next important place is ST. NEOTS, whose church is the noblest building of the kind in the whole county of Huntingdon. HUNTINGDON stands on the north side of the Ouse. This was the birthplace of Oliver Cromwell (1599). From Huntingdon the Ouse flows to the town of ST. IVES. In the neighbourhood of St. Ives it enters the great level of the Fens. Below STRETHAM it is joined by the **Cam**, and then flows onward to the city of ELY, whose interest arises from its venerable *cathedral*. The city is said to have taken its name from the number of eels which abounded in the river. It is situated on the ISLE OF ELY, a tract of land raised above the level of the surrounding fens, which, before the draining of the marshes, was surrounded with water.* Ely became a bishop's see in 1107. It has an ancient and splendid *cathedral*, built on the site of an *abbey* founded here by St. Ethelreda in A.D. 673, and is one of the finest and most interesting edifices in Great Britain. "The interior of the cathedral, with its centre octagon, is, however, the great glory of Ely." It was at Ely that Earl Godwin is said to have put out the eyes of Alfred, son of Ethelred the Unready, and brother to Edward the Confessor, who had landed in England to claim the English throne from Harold, 1036. It was on the Isle of Ely that Hereward le Wake formed his *Camp of Refuge* against William I.

Ely is an agricultural town. The ground in the vicinity is chiefly occupied as market gardens; and large quantities of fruit and vegetables, especially asparagus, are sent to the Cambridge and London markets.

As the Ouse leaves the Isle of Ely for Norfolk, its waters are increased by those of the **Little Ouse**, and flows on near to MARKET DOWNHAM; thence to the flourishing seaport of LYNN REGIS, or KING'S LYNN. At Lynn the Ouse is a broad river, and below this place the waters of this important stream lose themselves in the shallow estuary of the Wash. From this port Edward IV. sailed, when driven from the kingdom by the Earl of Warwick, the King-Maker, 1470.[b] In the Grammar School at Lynn, Eugene Aram was an usher when he was arrested for the murder of Daniel Clarke at Knaresborough.

"Two stern-faced men set out from Lynn
Through the cold and heavy mist;
And Eugene Aram walked between,
With gyves upon his wrist."—(*Hood.*)

* Tracts of higher ground, like islands, here and there interrupt the dead level of the Cambridgeshire Fens. Their elevation in many cases is but a few feet, or at most a very few yards, above the surrounding plain, and the slope of their flanks is often almost imperceptible; in others, however, they attain a somewhat greater height, and their sides are more steeply scarped, so that they might even be described as small plateaus. But small or large, they are almost invariably the sites of old settlements.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 194. (b) Ibid., p. 189.

In former times Lynn was a place of considerable importance, and carried on a great trade with Flanders, the Hanse Towns, and the Baltic ports; but its commerce fled when its harbour became silted up.

Basin of the East Anglian Plain.

The **Yare,** (1) in Norfolk.

The **Waveney**, between Norfolk and Suffolk.

The **Orwell,** (2) in Suffolk.

The **Stour,** (3) between Suffolk and Essex.

The **Colne, Chelmer,** and **Blackwater,** in Essex.

Boundaries.—**East Anglian Heights** (generally), the **Chiltern Hills,** and the **Essex Heights.**

Counties drained—**Norfolk, Suffolk,** and greater part of **Essex.**

Norfolk, Suffolk, and northern and central Essex, are almost entirely agricultural, having few manufactures beyond those of silk, crape, and baize. The towns are small, the principal ones being on the coast.

Largest Towns.

Basin of the Yare—**Norwich** (92); **Great Yarmouth** (46).

Basin of the Orwell—**Ipswich** (50); **Lowestoft** (20), on the *Suffolk coast.*

Basin of the Colne—**Colchester** (28).

(1.) The **Yare** rises near SHIPDAM, in the middle of the county. It has many windings, and has in general an eastward course. Its name signifies "the rough river"; a term very inappropriate to a stream so smooth and placid as the present Yare, but which was accurately descriptive of the lower part of the river when it formed a wide arm of the sea, below the site now occupied by Norwich. A little below NORWICH the Yare is joined by an important tributary—the **Wensum**, which, after a course of 30 miles, intersects Norwich and then unites with the Yare.

At REEDHAM MARSH the Yare expands into a large sheet of water called **Breydon Water,** into which flows, on its southern bank, the **Waveney**, an important stream forming for a very considerable distance the boundary between the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk. The **Bure,** an important stream in the north-eastern part of Norfolk, and noted for its "*Broads,*" falls into the Yare near the town of Yarmouth.

(2.) The **Orwell.** The river **Gipping,** which is the name of the upper course of the Orwell, is formed by three streams which become confluent near STOWMARKET, in the centre of the county of Suffolk. It flows on from Stowmarket to IPSWICH, where it loses its name in that of the Orwell estuary.

The Orwell, quitting Ipswich, flows at once into a noble estuary extending about 10 miles in length, and forming one of the most beautiful salt rivers in the Kingdom. The estuary is bordered the whole way on both sides by gently rising hills, enriched with various gentlemen's seats; and lovely cultivated spots reach down to the water's edge, embracing everything that can delightfully diversify a landscape. Before reaching the sea the Orwell unites its waters with its sister river—the **Stour**; and between Landguard Fort, in Suffolk, and the town of Harwich, in Essex, the combined estuaries mingle their billows with the sea.

(3.) The **Stour** has its source in Cambridgeshire, on the borders of Suffolk, and entering the latter country, in the course of a few miles becomes the boundary between it and Essex, and flows through some of the most pleasant scenery of the counties it separates. From SUDBURY, the birthplace of Thomas Gainsborough, the painter, to Harwich, a varied prospect presents itself, rich in scenes of cultivation—on the rising hills in every direction, towns, villages, farms, and rural dwellings, forming a highly picturesque landscape. Gainsborough's earliest studies in the art of which he was so great a master, were from the pastoral scenery of the Stour, and the woods of Suffolk were "his first academy, where nature was his teacher." The lovely district between HIGHAM and MANNINGTREE may appropriately be termed John Constable's country (born at East Bergholt, Suffolk, 1776), containing those scenes of his boyhood which he was fond of saying "made him a painter."

At MANNINGTREE (Essex) the Stour expands into a fine estuary, from a mile to two miles in width; and in length, to HARWICH, 10 miles, where it joins the Orwell estuary from Ipswich, and the two rivers fall unitedly into the sea beneath the batteries of **Landguard Fort**, on the Suffolk shore.

Basin of the Thames.

The **Thames**, from Gloucestershire, separates Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire from Berkshire; Middlesex from Surrey; and Essex from Kent.

Tributaries on the *right bank*—

The **Windrush**, from Gloucester and Oxford.

The **Kennet**, from Wilts and Berks.

The **Wey**, from Hants and Surrey.

The **Mole**, from Surrey.

The **Darent** and **Medway**, from Kent.

Tributaries on the *left bank*—

The **Cherwell**, from Northamptonshire and Oxfordshire.

The **Thame**, from Bucks and Oxfordshire.

The **Colne**, from Hertfordshire, forming before its confluence with the Thames a boundary between the counties of Bucks and Middlesex.

The **Lea**, from Hertfordshire, dividing in its course the counties of Hertfordshire and Middlesex from that of Essex.

Boundaries.—**Essex Heights, Chiltern Hills, southern part** of the **Central Tableland, Arbury Hill** (Northamptonshire), **Edge Hills, Cotswold Hills, Marlborough Downs, Alton Hills, Wealden Heights, North Downs.**

Counties drained—**Oxford, Buckingham, Hertford, Middlesex,** and part of **Essex,** on the *north;* **East Gloucester, North Wilts, North Hants, Berkshire, Surrey** and **Kent,** on the *west* and *south.*

Largest Towns.

On the basin of the Thames (proper)—**Oxford** (38); **Reading** (42); **Kingston** (20); **Richmond** (20); **London** (5 millions nearly); **Gravesend** (23).

On the basin of the Medway—**Tunbridge Wells** (24); **Maidstone** (30); **Rochester** (21); **Chatham** (26).

On the basin of the Lea—**Luton** (24).

On the basin of the Stour—**Canterbury** (21).

On the coast of Kent—**Ramsgate** (22); **Dover** (28).

"The **Thames** is the mighty king of all British rivers, superior to most in beauty, and to all in importance." Commercially it is the most important stream on the face of the globe.

The current is slow, and the general character of the scenery is that of a calm and tranquil beauty. It is by no means, however, a sluggish river, and is throughout the greater part of its course distinguished for the majestic progress of its pure silver stream, which generally fills its verdant banks, and, except after heavy floods, is rarely discoloured.

"Though deep, yet clear; though gentle, yet not dull;
Strong, without rage; without o'erflowing, full."

The general slope of the basin is from west to east, and forms a wide opening across the island, through which communication is easy, while the numerous side valleys of the tributaries open up the country northward and southward. Thus from all sides the valley of the Thames is easily reached; the strong tides which flow up and down the estuary carry vessels easily to and fro; these and other favourable geographical conditions combine to make the port of London, which extends for miles along the banks of the Thames, the centre of the commerce of Britain and of the world.

The scenery of the Thames valley is throughout of a very quiet character. The only high ground is at the point where the river cuts through the chalk escarpment (between STREATLEY and GORING); everywhere else the river winds peacefully between level banks, through a rich agricultural country, parted by the whole width of two upland ranges from the manufacturing districts of central England. But as it widens to its estuary the scene suddenly changes. For this estuary, the most splendid natural harbour of the British islands, has, by its form and position, been destined to become the trading centre of the world. It is wider and more commodious than the **Humber**, deeper and safer than the **Wash**. Placed in the south-eastern angle of England, it opens on the narrow channel which forms a highway for the commerce of northern Europe, while lying as it does midway between all the European seas, from Gibraltar to the North Cape, and being situated at the centre of the main lines of navigation of the world, it has necessarily drawn to itself commerce from every quarter of the globe. On its banks has grown up the greatest and most populous city of the earth—LONDON; and from this city to the sea, throughout the entire length of the estuary, its shores are lined with warehouses and dockyards filled with shipping from foreign lands, whilst its waters are covered with countless vessels carrying the immense trade of the greatest of all trading countries!"—(*Green*, pp. 91 and 92.)

"If the upper Thames awakens our admiration by its loveliness, the lower Thames inspires us with wonder and almost awe at the boundless wealth and world-wide commerce which it bears upon its ample bosom. Other rivers may vie with it in beauty. In far reaching influence it stands alone. As we sail through its forests of masts, or follow its course down to the sea, we feel that we are surrounded by influences which stretch to the very ends of the earth."

The **Thames** is formed by the confluence of two streams—the **Churn** and the **Isis**; these unite their waters about three miles west of CRICKLADE (Wiltshire).

The **Churn** issues from the "*seven springs*" rising on the **Cotswold Hills** in Gloucestershire (about 3 miles south of CHELTENHAM),* and the **Isis** rises at THAMES HEAD, in the parish of Cotes, near CIRENCESTER, in the same county.

* "The **Churn** is at first a small stream formed by the water flowing from "*seven springs*," and is believed at the present day to be the distinct stream which con-

The united streams, under the name of **Isis**, now flow north-east, and receive the **Coln** before reaching LECHLADE (Gloucester), where our river becomes navigable for barges.*

From LECHLADE our river takes its course towards OXFORD. A few miles below the pretty village of BUSCOT (Berks.) the Thames passes beneath RADCOT BRIDGE, an ancient structure connecting the two counties of Oxford and Berks. In this neighbourhood a skirmish took place, in 1387, between De Vere, Duke of Ireland, the favourite of Richard II., and the baronial forces under the Earl of Derby (afterwards Henry IV.), when the latter were victorious.(a) Before reaching Oxford, the village of CUMNOR (Berks.) and the site of *Cumnor Hall* or *Place* (which has now entirely disappeared) are passed. Cumnor Hall was a manor-house belonging to the Earl of Leicester. It has a sad history attached to it,—that of the death of Anne Dudley, wife of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, the favourite of Queen Elizabeth. She was murdered by two wretched creatures of her worthless husband while sleeping innocently in her bed. Lady Anne Dudley was the daughter of Sir John Robsart. Cumnor Hall is the chief scene of many of the incidents in Sir Walter Scott's tale of "*Kenilworth.*" Next, the site of *Godstow Nunnery*† is passed, where Henry II.'s "*Fair Rosamond*" was buried. Flowing on, our river now reaches the city and university of OXFORD.‡

Here the river **Cherwell**, from the CENTRAL TABLELAND, unites itself with the Thames, and the united streams flow on to the old town of ABINGDON.

ABINGDON is a clean, quiet, old-fashioned town of great historical and antiquarian interest. It lies low, close by where the **Ock** (from the Vale of the White Horse) joins the Thames. Its history, which goes back to the British

---

tinues its unbroken course to the Nore, and it is the source which is farthest from the mouth of the Thames. . . . I may be allowed to repeat that in these days there ought to be no manner of doubt that the natural and legitimate source of the Thames is that shallow, neglected, triangular pool formed by the seven springs. The Cotswold Hills are, in any case, above dispute as the cradle-ground of the river, and may be happy with either claimant."—(*Cassell's Rivers of Great Britain*).

* "It is now generally accepted that, from times as remote as those which preceded the Conquest, the highest portion of the river was called the Thames. The Saxon chronicles so refer to it, and there is no reason to suppose that the river crossed by the armies of Ethelwold and Canute, on their expeditions into the land of Mercia, was ever known by another name. How, and when, the river from Cricklade to Oxford acquired the local name of Isis is not clear; but the idea was probably fairly started, though not invented, by Camden, who had pretty visions of the 'marriage of the Tame and Isis.' 'This,' wrote he, 'is that Isis which afterwards joining with the Tame, by adding the names together, is called Tamisis, chief of the British rivers.'"—(*Cassell's Rivers, &c.*)

† "GODSTOW at once suggests the story—often told and always interesting—of fair Rosamond. The lady gives a flavour also to Woodstock, some eight miles distant. The wrongs and the rights of Mistress Rosamond will never in this world be accurately known; but that she was poisoned by jealous Queen Eleanor at Woodstock, and that she was the mistress of Queen Eleanor's husband, Henry II., are facts which no one dare deny. According to Lord Lyttleton, Henry II. met the frail daughter of Walter, Lord Clifford, at Godstow, in 1149, on his return from Carlisle, the lady being at the time, in accordance with the custom of the age, placed amongst the nuns to be educated. The Nunnery is still known by the ivy-clad walls which remain on its site. . . . It may be that the pathetic romance touching the silken thread and the bowl of poison is not, as many hold, founded upon fact; but we cannot be equally sceptical with regard to Rosamond's connection with Godstow. She eventually retired to the Nunnery to pass the remainder of her days in seclusion. She died, and was buried in the Choir opposite the High Altar; and Henry raised a grand monument to her memory. The nuns forgot the frailty of the lady, remembering rather the manner in which she had enriched the establishment and the tokens of favour they had received from the king on her account."—(*Cassell's Rivers, &c., Vol. I, p. 31.*)

‡ For full particulars of the city and university, see Oxfordshire.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 154.

period, is one of no small importance. Here the kings of Mercia resided, and the great councils of the nation were held. An abbey was built here by Ciss, king of the West Saxons, about the year 675. Here, in 1084, the stern Norman Conqueror kept Easter ; and his son, Henry, surnamed Beauclerc, received the principal part of his education from its monks. Geoffrey of Monmouth, so well known for his fabulous history of England, was one of the abbots of this foundation, and was buried within its walls. Henry III. kept court here in 1270.

From Abingdon the Thames flows on to the village of DORCHESTER (Oxfordshire), where it is joined by the tributary **Thame** from Buckinghamshire. Dorchester was once the capital of the Saxon kingdom of Wessex, and was the site of an old *Saxon Cathedral*, which is now the *Abbey Church*. Next, the ancient and important town of WALLINGFORD (Berks.) is reached. This place was a stronghold of the ancient Britons, the Romans, and the Saxons ; its castle, re-constructed by William I., was dismantled in 1646 during the Great Rebellion. It was across the Thames at Wallingford that the Norman Conqueror led his army to GREAT BERKHAMPSTEAD, after devastating Kent and Surrey ; and where, it is said, William received Edgar Atheling, Archbishop Stigand and others, who, seeing further resistance useless, tendered William homage as their sovereign.[a] It was in *Wallingford Castle* that the Empress Maud sought shelter, after escaping from Oxford across the frozen Thames. Here the treaty between King Stephen and Henry (son of the Empress Maud and afterwards Henry II.) was agreed to.[b] Richard, Earl of Cornwall, was crowned king of the Romans in this town, in the reign of Henry III. The castle and its estates were bestowed by Edward II. upon his favourite, Piers Gaveston. After Gaveston's death[c] they were bestowed upon Hugh Despenser, Edward II.'s next favourite, with the title Earl of Cornwall.[d] On Despenser's death, the castle remained in the possession of the crown until the time of Henry VIII., when, by means of Cardinal Wolsey, it was granted to Christ's Church College, Oxford, of which college Wolsey was the founder. READING is the next important town passed. This town occupies a very pleasant position in a rich plain, and is a place of great antiquity and considerable trade. Archbishop Laud (time of Charles I.), the son of a clothier, was born at Reading. In his prosperity he founded charities for his native town, which still remain. The town is first mentioned in 871, when Ethelred and his brother Alfred were defeated by the Danes, though the victory of ASHDOWN, near the town, was afterwards won. The chief object of interest in Reading is its *Benedictine Abbey*, founded by Henry I. in 1121. In 1006, when Reading was burned by the Danes, they also destroyed an abbey of nuns said to have been founded, amongst others, by Elfrida, first the wife of Earl Atholwood, and afterwards of King Edgar ; the foundation being an atonement for the murder of Edgar's son (Edward the Martyr, 978) by a former wife, that her own son Ethelred the Unready (by Edgar) might become king.[e] Upon the site of this nunnery King Henry I. laid the foundation of his abbey. Reading Abbey became the third in size and wealth of all the British abbeys—the two having precedence being St. Alban's and Glastonbury. The body of Henry I. was buried in the abbey ; also the bodies of the Empress Maud (Henry I.'s daughter), and Adeliza, the second wife of Henry I.

A little below Reading the river **Kennet**, from the MARLBOROUGH DOWNS (Wiltshire), gently winding from the town, unites itself with the Thames. Our stream, thus augmented, swells into a majestic river full of commercial craft, and glides like a broad silver mirror through the plain till it becomes engulphed amidst the fine chain of hills surrounding HENLEY. A more beautifully marked country than this cannot easily be formed by the most romantic fancy ; and nature has placed this British Paradise within 40 miles of the

(a) Student's Summary of English History, p. 37.
(b) Ibid., p. 60. (c) Ibid., p. 128-130. (d) Ibid., p. 131. (e) Ibid., p. 23.

capital of our country to decorate the banks of its principal river. Henley, surrounded by a rich and delightful country, is one of the most beautiful villages on the river, and a favourite resort of anglers and rowing men.* Here, at the end of June or early in July, is the famous *Regatta*, the most important gathering of oarsmen in England. Leaving Henley, the Thames flows on to GREAT MARLOW, before reaching which the *village*, *manor house*, and *church* of BISHAM are approached. The manor house marks the site, first, of a House of the Templars, then of an Augustinian Priory. The *Priory* had about two centuries of tranquil existence, for it was founded in the year 1338 by William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury. Many of the Earls of Salisbury distinguished in English history were buried within its walls: Thomas, Earl of Salisbury, who died at the siege of Orleans in 1428; Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury and Warwick, beheaded after the battle of Wakefield, 1460; Richard Neville, the great Earl of Warwick, the king-maker, and his brother John, Marquis of Montague, both of whom were killed at the battle of Barnet, 1471.(a) Also the body of Edward Plantagenet, the young Earl of Warwick, executed 1499 upon an alleged charge of high treason.(b) The abbey was one of those suppressed by Henry VIII., but it was retained by him for a time for his own residence, and subsequently he bestowed it upon Anne of Cleves, after her divorce. Here Queen Elizabeth, when princess, was confined by her sister for a couple of years. It is also said, but of which there is some doubt, that Elizabeth, when queen, frequently resided here.

GREAT MARLOW, "whether for fishing, boating, holiday, or sketching purposes, there is no more fascinating spot on the river than Marlow."† The river teems at various points with fish, the Marlow Angling Association taking good care to maintain the reputation of this part of the river as a good fishing locality. Marlow is, in fact, the very paradise of the Thames angler. The town was for some time the residence of the poet Shelley, and here he composed the "*Revolt of Islam*," and part of "*Rosalind and Helen*." Between Great Marlow and MAIDENHEAD are the fine heights and woods of HEDSOR, CLIEFDEN, and TAPLOW—three demesnes which form a line of romantic beauty unsurpassed by any other portion of the Thames. Immediately opposite the woods

* "Notwithstanding the old proverb concerning comparisons, we may venture to assert of this section of the Thames (Henley to Maidenhead), that it is the richest in natural beauties. Though there are spots on the upper part of the river which individually can hold their own with any, there will nowhere be found such a succession of exquisite views, of noble reaches of water, of wooded bluffs and slopes, of green meadows and tree-covered islands, of old villages and stately or ancient mansions. There is, of course, nothing between Henley and Maidenhead which can rival the grand grouping of Windsor Castle on its wooded eminence, or the formal magnificence of Hampton Court; neither can the gardens of Kew, or the Park on Richmond Hill be equalled by anything on this part of the Thames; still it affords us such a series of beautiful views of meadows, woods and buildings, that only between Richmond and Kew can we be induced to hesitate in awarding the palm to the portion of the river between Henley and Maidenhead."—(*Cassell's Rivers of Great Britain.*)

† "The banks of the Thames, unfortunately but too little known to foreigners, offer a series of the most picturesque and delightful scenes which it is possible to imagine. One cannot too strongly insist upon the exquisite charm of these beautiful places buried in verdure—of these parks and gardens, kept up with that care and love of nature peculiar to the Anglo-Saxon race. There is a series of surprises—an unknown England—which we discover, and which is worth a thousand times the crowd of classical and well known localities which tire one so soon, and which, being always dinned into our ears, appear inferior to the ideas we have conceived concerning them. On the Thames, on the contrary, the reality surpasses the ideal, and no description can do justice to the impressions we receive, and the astonishment and pleasure which we experience, while proceeding up the Thames from London to Great Marlow, or better still to Oxford."—(*Routledge's England, Scotland, Ireland.*)

(a) Student's Summary of English History, p. 189. (b) Ibid., p. 205.

of Hedsor, on the Berkshire side of the river, and standing amidst hill and dale, heath and meadow, with its picturesque *church*, its **Reach**, where fishes so abound, and its noted bathing place, the **Pool**, is the village of COOKHAM, a place probably better known to pic-nickers and London excursionists than almost any other locality on the river. "In short, Cookham is one of the prettiest, pleasantest, laziest spots that the peripatetic traveller could find within a two hours' journey from Charing Cross."

CLIEFDEN, one of the princely seats of the Duke of Westminster, was once the magnificent residence of the notorious George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham (time of Charles II.) "To Buckingham, as owner of Cliefden, in course of time, succeeded Frederick, Prince of Wales, father of George III. Of him,

'Who was alive and is dead,
There's no more to be said,'

except through him the national air, '*Rule Britannia*,' is associated with Cliefden. James Thomson the poet had been taken into favour by this prince at a time when he was, to some extent, the patron of literature. Thus the Masque of *Alfred* was first performed within the walls of Cliefden, and into this masque 'Rule Britannia,' composed by Dr. Arne, was introduced, and has alone escaped oblivion." The woods and grounds of Cliefden are very beautiful. "It would be difficult to find a fairer scene on any river within the limits of our island, and not easy did we take a wider range over the surface of the earth. On both sides Art has been called in to the aid of Nature; but that aid has only been bestowed where it is a boon. . . . The slope itself is one mass of trees and brushwood, through which, though very rarely, gleams forth a little crag of the white chalk rock. All the trees of England seem to have congregated on this bank: there are hazel and maple and thorn; there are ash and oak, and beech and elm; there are chestnut and sycamore, and, especially at this upper end, the brighter tints of the deciduous trees, and of the broad-leaved evergreens, are dappled by the sombre hues of Scotch firs, with their ruddy trunks, and of ancient yews, very possibly lineal descendants of trees among which the ancient Britons hunted before ever a Roman galley floated on the Thames. For Cliefden woods, though doubtless they are in part the result of the gardener's art, are very probably a relic of the primæval forests which once covered so large a part of England." Quitting Maidenhead, our river flows by the little village of BRAY (Berks), famous all over England for the accommodating vicar who once resided here. "It is not surprising that the ancient vicar, so celebrated in song, should have persistently determined to live and die Vicar of Bray. For a secluded and quietly beautiful place of residence few more agreeable spots can be found. According to the old song the vicar lived and died Vicar of Bray."*

The royal town of WINDSOR, whose *regal Castle* towers grandly above the vale, is next reached, situated on the right (Berkshire) side of the river,† while to the left lies the town of ETON, with the spires and antique towers of its celebrated *College*. Eton College was founded in 1440 by Henry VI., for the support of twenty-five poor grammar scholars, and the like number of poor men, who were to pray for the king. In course of time, however, it has grown into the most aristocratic school of England. "An air of superior grandeur and propriety marks the whole of the pile, far beyond our other similar 'founda-

* Fuller says, "That the Vicar of Bray, Symon Symonds, was twice a papist and twice a protestant, in the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth. Upon being called a turncoat, he said he kept to his principle, that of living and dying the Vicar of Bray. The popular ballad is essentially incorrect in all its details, and by changing the true period of the Vicar's residence here, has presented him even worse than he was. It makes him commence his career in the time of Charles II., and continue a series of changes, religious and political, until the accession of George I. The song is therefore chiefly political."

† For the account of Windsor and its palace, see Berkshire.

tions,' for Westminster has nothing in architecture, except its abbey, to boast of; and Winchester, though princely in its endowment, and venerable in its antiquity, is but an irregular mass compared with Eton. The beauty also of this situation on the Thames, in full view of Windsor and its groves, which inspire a pleasing gloom unmixed with melancholy, cannot fail of striking forcibly on the imagination." From between Windsor and Eton the Thames flows on to DATCHET, a spot familiar to every lover of angling, and famous wherever Shakespeare is known as the scene where Falstaff met with signal punishment at the hands of the "Merry Wives," and was well soused in the cooling waters of the Thames. OLD WINDSOR (Berks) next claims our attention. The parent of the neighbouring and more prosperous "royal burgh" of New Windsor, it derives its name (anciently *Windlesora*) from the sinuous course which the beautiful river at this point adopts. In very early times it was a royal "*vill*," and here Edward the Confessor sometimes dwelt in kingly state. Here the sons of Godwin, Harold and Tostig, are said to have quarrelled and fought like two coal-heavers of the present day in the presence of the Confessor; and here too, at the royal board, their father, Godwin, was believed to have been stricken down with the imprecation on his lips and the bread in his throat. William the Conqueror was partial to Windlesora, from its vicinity to the great forest, where he was wont to indulge his passion for the chase; but he had no liking for the comparatively low situation of the English palace, and built for himself a royal castle on the ascent now covered by Windsor's magnificent pile.

The river flows on past the meadow of **Runnymede** * (Surrey)—a place renowned in the annals of England—where the Barons, "clad in complete steel," assembled to confer with King John upon the Great Charter of English Freedom, by which very important liberties and privileges were either granted or secured to every order of men in the kingdom; to the clergy, to the barons, to the people.(a)

> 'Here was that charter seal'd, wherein the Crown
> All marks of arbitrary power lays down."—(*Denham.*)

King John lay with his small force on the little island in the Thames, nearly opposite Runnymede, and now called CHARTER, or MAGNA CHARTA, ISLAND, on which spot tradition erroneously perpetuates the error that the great charter was signed. It was not signed on the island, but on the meadow.

The Thames continues its course past EGHAM, STAINES, and CHERTSEY. Before reaching Staines our river is joined by the **Colne** from Hertfordshire. Chertsey is a place of considerable antiquity, and thrice famous. Thrice famous—for, first, it was once the site of a splendid abbey; second, it sheltered Cowley, the poet, in his latter days; and third, it was close to St. Anne's Hill, the favourite and favoured residence of the statesman Charles James Fox. The *Abbey* was founded as early as the year 666. It was the first religious house founded in Surrey. From the old English kings it received many grants of lands and privileges; but about A.D. 894 it was destroyed by the Danes, who slaughtered its abbot and its ninety monks. Re-established by Edgar in 964, it waxed exceedingly prosperous, its head being recognised as a mitred abbot, and a baron by tenure. Its buildings once covered an area of four acres, but scarcely any remains have survived the hand of the spoiler. Within its cloisters the body of Henry VI. (died 1471), which had been brought from the Tower, was buried without any funeral pomp. It was afterwards removed to Windsor and re-interred with royal pomp. Below Chertsey the waters of the **Wey** from Hants and Surrey join the Thames. Further down the river we come to the village of WALTON-UPON-THAMES (Surrey), before reaching which, and on the Middlesex side of the river, **Coway**, or **Causeway Stakes**, are passed, where it is believed that the Romans under the command

---

* The meadow of Runnymede is now used as a race-course.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, &c., p. 95, 99.

of Julius Cæsar forded the river to attack Cassivelaunus, notwithstanding that the British king had planted the bank and filled the river-bed with sharp stakes.*

At WALTON, Admiral Rodney, "the greatest of English seamen save Nelson and Blake," was born (1718). From delightful Walton our stream continues to flow onward; and as we reach SUNBURY its banks are so highly enriched with villas that the lines of an ancient poet may not inappropriately illustrate the scene:—

> "We saw so many woods and princely bow'rs,
> Sweet fields, brave palaces, and stately tow'rs;
> So many gardens drest with curious care—
> That Thames with royal Tiber may compare."

A little beyond Walton the village of HAMPTON is reached, and then we come to HAMPTON COURT PALACE (Middlesex), opposite to which the river **Mole**, from the northern borders of Sussex, joins the Thames. The scenery upon both shores of the Thames is here truly beautiful. Cardinal Wolsey saw and became enamoured of it, when it had nothing but its own natural charms to recommend it, and resolved to fix his permanent abode among scenes so lovely, and chose it as the future site of the finest *Palace* that had ever yet been erected in England (1515). Wolsey had been upwards of ten years employed upon it, when the vastness of the design began to excite the admiration and envy of all who beheld it. His enemies took occasion of the remarks that were universally made to stir up the jealousy of the King against his minister; and Henry asked him why he had built a palace so far surpassing any of those belonging to his Sovereign. The Cardinal, prompt at an expedient, but ever princely, replied that he was merely trying to construct a residence worthy to be given to a King of England. The wrath of the tyrant was appeased, and in exchange for the magnificent gift, he gave Wolsey permission to reside in the royal manor and *Palace of Richmond*. Wolsey died before the palace was completed; but Henry continued the work with great vigour, and was always much attached to the place. He took, however, a sort of dislike to it after the death of his favourite wife, the Lady Jane Seymour, who expired within its walls (1537) two days after giving birth to Prince Edward. Edward VI. often resided at Hampton Court. Mary and her husband Philip of Spain passed their honeymoon here. Elizabeth, on her accession, also resided occasionally here; and there is a tradition that Shakespeare made his very first appearance on any stage before her, in a little apartment of the palace set apart for theatrical entertainments. In the reign of James I., Hampton Court was the place of meeting of the celebrated *Conference* on faith and discipline between the divines of the Church of England and the Puritans, and in which the sign of the cross in baptism, the ring in marriage, the use of the surplice, and the bowing at the name of Jesus, were severally attacked by the one, and defended by the other party. It was a favourite residence of Charles I. In the year 1647, Charles I. was brought here by the Parliamentary forces, and detained as a prisoner. He escaped from this temporary prison to the Isle of Wight, 1647.(a) After the execution of Charles I., the palace became the residence of Cromwell as Lord Protector. Here died Cromwell's favourite daughter, Mrs. Claypole. At the Restoration, Hampton Court was given as a reward to the great instrument of that event—George Monk, Duke of Albemarle; but he wisely accepted a sum of money instead of a palace which he had not revenues sufficient to inhabit in becoming state. Charles II. and his brother both occasionally visited Hampton, and resided in it for months at a time; but it was not until the reign of William and Mary that the place again acquired the importance which it had in some measure lost since the days of the eighth Henry.

William III. and his illustrious consort were alike partial to the residence;

---

*Some historians are of opinion that the Romans crossed the Thames at Chertsey; others believe that Kingston was the place.

(a) Student's Summary of English History, pp. 297, 309.

and under their superintendence various alterations were made from the designs of Sir Christopher Wren. Three of the old Courts built by Wolsey were pulled down, the present state-rooms and staircases were erected, and the *Pleasure Gardens* laid out in the Dutch style, with the long *Canal*, to put his majesty in mind of his native country. The canal is forty feet broad, and more than half a mile in length, and were it not quite so straight, as the Dutch taste imperatively demands, would be a very pleasing object in the view from the gardens. In this favourite residence William, as is well known, met his death. He was riding from Kensington to Hampton Court, and when he had arrived in his own grounds his horse stumbled, and the king was thrown to the ground with such violence as to fracture his collar-bone, dying 15 days afterwards. George I. and George II. frequently were here. George III. was more partial to Windsor, and though he visited Hampton, he never slept in it. It has never since been honoured by the residence of the sovereigns of England. Through the kindness of the Government, the palace, with its pictorial treasures, is open every day except Fridays and Christmas Day, and an average of 200,000 persons pass through the state-rooms annually.

Leaving Hampton Court, our river flows on to the ancient town of KINGSTON (Surrey). Kingston was a place of considerable importance in the very early times of English history, having been ultimately connected with the Saxon kings as far back as the ninth century. Julius Cæsar had, of course, already left his mark in the neighbourhood. Many Roman remains and fragments of camps have been found all about Kingston and Wimbledon, and some writers prefer to believe that the Romans, when in pursuit of Cassivelaunus, crossed the Thames at Kingston, and not at Causeway or Coway Stakes. In 838, Kingston was selected as the seat of the Great Council or Witenagemot, convened by King Egbert. Seven of the Saxon kings are known to have been crowned here. Close to the Assize Courts, and fenced in by a railing, is a stone inscribed with the names of the kings, and on which it is said they sat during the coronation ceremony. The marriage of King Edwin and Elgiva, with all the alleged subsequent treatment of the latter by St. Dunstan and Archbishop Odo, was stated to have taken place in this town. TEDDINGTON (Middlesex) is next reached. This is a pleasant and rapidly growing village. At its western extremity is BUSHEY PARK, with its grand AVENUE OF CHESTNUT TREES.* Next we come to the village of TWICKENHAM. This is a long straggling village forming a kind of suburb to Richmond. The principal interest of Twickenham lies in its literary associations. The poet Alexander Pope came to reside here in 1715, and died 1744, and was buried in the Church. "*Pope's Villa*" is situated on the outskirts of Twickenham, in front of the road from Teddington, with a garden at the back looking towards the river. Pope became possessor of it in 1718, and for many years the embellishment of its grounds was the favourite occupation of his leisure. The principal garden lay across the Teddington road, and to obtain easy access to it, the poet constructed a tunnel, which, when decorated with spars and shells, he called "a grotto," and celebrated both in prose and verse. In 1807 the villa passed into the hands of the Baroness Howe, who was vandal enough to destroy it, and sweep away nearly every vestige of the poet's fanciful creations.

Between Teddington and Twickenham is STRAWBERRY HILL, the seat of Horace Walpole, an eminent English author, and son of the great statesman Sir Robert Walpole. In 1747, Horace Walpole erected his pseudo-Gothic "*Show House*," and collected all kinds of curiosities, from Roman pottery and Damascus swords down to Sèvres china and Parisian snuff-boxes. But this historic seat is only now a memory, a relic of the past. In 1883, the furniture and the objects of art with which the house was filled were sold by auction, and the grounds parcelled out into building lots, which are being rapidly covered with villas. Our river flows on to RICHMOND, and the far-famed RICHMOND

* For particulars, see Middlesex.

HILL is passed before reaching that town. Perhaps in England there is no single view so beautiful as that obtained from the summit of Richmond Hill; nay, it is scarcely too much to say there is nothing more charming in the world. Such is the opinion of many foreigners who have beheld the landscape attractions of all lands, and such is surely that of those who, having travelled long and far, return to their own country with a confirmed conviction that Englishmen find nowhere any scenery so delicious as that they possess "at home." No doubt there is much that is wider, and grander, and broader—more magnificent and more comprehensive—which voyagers elsewhere may enjoy, but none within the same limits so gifted with surpassing loveliness. The scene from Richmond Hill has therefore been at all times a fertile theme of the poet and the painter, although neither art nor language can render it sufficient justice.

> "Heavens! what a goodly prospect spreads around,
> Of hills and dales, and woods and lawns, and spires,
> And glittering towns, and gilded streams."—(*Thomson.*)

RICHMOND, one of the most favourite excursions of Londoners of all classes, received its present name from Henry VII., having been previously called *Sheen.* For a long period Sheen was a *royal residence.* The first three Edwards resided here. Beneath its stately roof, deserted by his courtiers, and robbed by his mistress, Edward III. died in 1377. Here, too, fourteen years later expired the good Queen Anne of Bohemia, to the great grief of her distracted husband—Richard II.—who, besides pouring out his curses upon the place where she died, "did also for anger throw down the buildings unto which the former kings, being wearied of the citie, used customarily to resort, as to a place of pleasure, and serving highly for recreation." Henry IV. rebuilt the palace on a splendid scale. In 1498, fire destroyed a considerable portion of the palace, but its immediate restoration was ordered by Henry VII., who also ordained that the place should be named RICHMOND, after his own title, before he had achieved the sovereignty of England on Bosworth Field. Henry VII. and his son Henry VIII. took much pleasure in the palace here, and frequently held tournaments and festivals. Henry VII. died here, 1509; and here Henry VIII. received the great Emperor Charles V. Queen Mary and her husband, Philip of Spain, frequently resided in the palace. It was also a favourite residence of Queen Elizabeth, who entertained the King of Sweden within its walls when he visited England to make her a proposal of marriage. Here Elizabeth died, March 24th, 1603. Not long after "the Restoration" the palace became much dilapidated, and it was afterwards pulled down, and beyond the ancient gateway nothing remains of its former grandeur. The palace stood on the spot now known as "*The Green.*" In the church are the tombs of James Thomson (the poet), author of the *Seasons, &c.*, who resided in Richmond for some years (d. 1748), and of Edmund Kean, the famous actor (d. 1833).

The Thames, quitting Richmond, passes by several villas and the village of ISLEWORTH, and then by the Duke of Northumberland's splendid seat of *Sion House.* Here Queen Catharine Howard was imprisoned prior to her trial for unfaithfulness to her capricious sovereign and husband; and here Lady Jane Grey and her youthful husband, Lord Guildford Dudley, son of the Duke of Northumberland, were residing when the ambitious duke and father came to offer the guileless Lady Jane the crown, and from here she was led in state to the Tower of London as a queen, so soon afterwards to die on a scaffold within its walls. Isleworth is well known for its market gardens, which are numerous and prolific. The ancient town of BRENTFORD is next passed. This is the *county town* of Middlesex, being the place where the elections are held. The town is described as a

> "tedious town
> For dirty streets and white-legged chickens known."

On the Surrey side of the Thames, and opposite to Brentford, is KEW, with its *palace* and *gardens.* The palace was built in the reign of James I. It is a

plain building of red brick. This was a favourite residence of George III. and of his queen, Charlotte, who died here in 1818. Besides the palace there is another smaller mansion on Kew Green—*Cambridge Cottage*—the country seat of the Duchess of Cambridge. KEW GARDENS are not only among the favourite resorts of the London holiday-makers, but have special value to the botanist and horticulturist. They extend over 75 acres, and are beautifully laid out. Here are to be seen, flourishing in an atmosphere of their own, though in an uncongenial climate, the most beautiful tropical plants, ferns, fern trees, and cacti. The *Palm House* (362 ft. long, 100 ft. broad, and 66 feet high) in which the temperature is kept at 80° Fahr., contains some noble specimens of various kinds of palms. In the *Tropical House* is a tank containing fine specimens of the Victoria Regia Lily from the river Amazon. There are also four *Botanical Museums* in different parts of the gardens. The new *Winter Garden*, or *Temperate House*, built in 1865 at a cost of £35,000, is designed for keeping plants of the temperate zone during winter. South and west of the gardens are the *Pleasure Grounds*, covering 270 acres, and extending to the river. In the pleasure grounds are several handsome buildings; the principal and most prominent is the *Chinese Pagoda*, ten stories high, of an octagonal shape, and built after the models of similar edifices in China.

Leaving the pleasant village of Kew on its right, the river pursues its dignified course by Mortlake and Barnes to Chiswick. MORTLAKE (Surrey) is known chiefly as the *winning post* of the Oxford and Cambridge annual *boat race*. BARNES (Surrey) is celebrated for the vicinity of its furze-covered common, in former days the scene of many a duel.

There are few localities in the vicinity of London so interesting as the pretty and pleasant village of CHISWICK. The principal attraction is the charming and very beautifully decorated mansion of *Chiswick House*, with its delicious grounds and gardens. This mansion, which was built by Lord Burlington, became the property of the Duke of Devonshire, but is now occupied by the Marquis of Bute. Here died, in 1206, Charles James Fox. Twenty-one years later, 1827, George Canning died in the same chamber. The interest of Chiswick House is, however, surpassed by the *church* and *churchyard* of the village. In the former, the architect Kent, the associate of Lord Burlington in the adornment of the house and grounds, reposes. The graveyard contains the ashes of many persons of note: the imperious Duchess of Cleveland, Charles II.'s mistress,—"a woman of many vices, but not wholly insensible to generous impulses, here mingles with common clay;" here repose the remains of two of Cromwell's daughters, Mary and Frances; here Lord Macartney, England's first ambassador to the court of Pekin (1792), rests from his labours; and here reposes the great artist William Hogarth, "the painter-moralist, who used his brush to paint and satirize the follies and weaknesses of humanity, and made his canvas to reflect, as in a mirror, the vices of his time." HAMMERSMITH (Middlesex), with its airy suspension bridge, next succeeds, and the river then flows on, passing Barnes Elms to Fulham and Putney, which it separates. *Barnes Elms*, a modernized Elizabethan mansion, was, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, in the occupation of Sir Francis Walsingham, the queen's minister, and "the most penetrating statesman of his time." "In 1589, as well as upon other occasions, Queen Elizabeth visited her minister, and was received with all the pomp and pageantry she so much affected: processions by land and water, nymphs and pages, heralds with courtly verses and strains of lively music." At FULHAM there is the *episcopal palace* of the Bishop of London. PUTNEY was the birthplace of Thomas Cromwell, Cardinal Wolsey's secretary, and afterwards Earl of Essex; and of Edward Gibbon, the historian. William Pitt died at Bowling Green House (1806), on the south side of the town, near Putney Heath, where eight years before he had engaged in a duel with William Tierney. Lord Castlereagh and George Canning also fought a duel on the heath in 1809. Putney is well known as the starting point for the annual boat race between Oxford and Cambridge

Universities. It is also the head-quarters of the Thames Amateur Oarsmen, and of the London Rowing Club.

WANDSWORTH and BATTERSEA are next passed, both of them very populous neighbourhoods in Surrey; after which the river flows under Chelsea Bridge, and increasing much in width, presents one of its boldest reaches. A prominent object on its left bank is *Chelsea Hospital*, in which the old and worn soldiers who have served their country repose after their toils. The ordinary number of "in-pensioners" is 476; the number of "out-pensioners" is unlimited. The river afterwards flowing between PIMLICO and VAUXHALL, the venerable palace and church of Lambeth rise to view, and constitute an interesting feature on the banks of the now urban stream. *Lambeth Palace*, the residence of the Archbishops of Canterbury for six centuries and a half, dates as far back as 1190; but the building as it stands is so varied in style from early English to late perpendicular, that it by no means denotes the work of one age or one builder. How many recollections are excited by the mention of this spot. Here Wat Tyler vented his fury. Here were the *Lollards* imprisoned in the *Tower* which stills bears their name.* Here the unfortunate Earl of Essex was imprisoned by Queen Elizabeth before his final commitment to the Tower. Here also Archbishop Laud was attacked by the riotous London prentices a short time before his execution. At this place, also, the bigots under Lord George Gordon vented their insane fury. Close by the same spot occurred the memorable scene, so dramatically described by Macaulay, of the landing of the Queen of James II. and her infant son, on the first stage of their flight from Whitehall. Under the walls of *St. Mary's Church* the unfortunate Mary D'Este remained hidden with her infant son, in the midst of the bitter storm of the 6th December, 1688, for a whole hour, awaiting a coach to convey her, a fugitive and an outcast, from the land where she had reigned a queen.

"On good ship-board, at Gravesend moor'd,
She lay, with her young James,
While a fresh, fair gale fill'd every sail,
And bore them from the Thames."

Further on down the river the magnificent piles of the *Houses of Parliament*, and of *Westminster Abbey*, rise up on the Middlesex side, and *Westminster Bridge* is reached. From hence to beyond *Southwark Bridge* there are no features of scenic interest on the Surrey side of the Thames, which is flat and meanly built. On the Middlesex side, which is higher, many important buildings are passed, among these *Somerset House* and the *Temple*, its *Church* and pleasant *Gardens*, and on nearing London Bridge the towering dome of *St. Paul's Cathedral* is passed. At London Bridge the river is 870 feet in breadth at high water. The distance from the town of Lechlade, where it becomes navigable, to this point is 146½ miles; and the total descent from that place to low water mark here is about 258 feet.

Quitting London Bridge, the tall pillar of the *Monument* rears its head upon the left, the façade of the *Custom House* succeeds, and the *Tower of London* makes a grand addition to the scenery of our river. As we now look down the Thames from Tower Wharf, through what is called the *Pool*, an immense maritime forest rises to our view, and the groves of shipping from every quarter of the globe seem "emulous to unlade their burthens into Britannia's lap."

"So that to us no thing, no place is strange,
While Thames' fair bosom is the world's exchange."

DEPTFORD is next passed. Henry VIII. established a *dockyard* here, which continued to be used by the Government for that purpose until 1869. The place is now in the hands of the Corporation of London, who use it as a *market*

* "Though popularly known as 'the Lollards' Tower, it cannot be proved with certainty that Wickliffe's followers were imprisoned here; but the great Reformer was examined in the old chapel of this palace, and it is more than probable that some of his sect were here confined."—(*Hall's Book of the Thames*).

and slaughtering place for foreign cattle. This town is chiefly memorable for the visit paid by Queen Elizabeth (1581) to the "*Golden Hind*," moored in the river, the vessel in which *Francis Drake* made his memorable voyage round the world, and upon which visit, and on board the ship, the Queen conferred the honour of knighthood upon the successful circumnavigator. Deptford was for a short period (1698) the residence of the Czar, Peter the Great, who came here to study the art of ship-building. John Evelyn, author of the *Sylva*—a book on trees and horticulture, resided here many years, and was doing so at the time of Peter the Great's visit; Evelyn kindly gave up, for the time, his house for the use of the Czar.

Greenwich Hospital is soon passed—a structure bearing more the appearance of a regal palace than of an asylum for worn-out veterans of the British navy. It stands upon the site of an ancient *Royal Palace*, erected in 1433 by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, who enclosed the Park at the same time. This palace was the residence of several of the English sovereigns, and was the birthplace of Henry VIII., Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth, and the scene of the death of Edward VI., and during the reigns of both Henry VIII. and the Maiden Monarch, became the scene of many tilts, tournaments, and courtly revels. The present building was commenced by Charles II., and completed by William III., who, in 1694, after the battle of La Hogue, converted it by the wish of his wife, Queen Mary, into an hospital for disabled seamen.* In 1865 the number of resident pensioners had increased to 3,000. In 1869 an Act was passed entirely doing away with the resident pensioners, and substituting out-door pensions. After this change the Hospital was converted into a *Royal Naval College* for officers. A little below BLACKWALL the Thames is joined by the river **Lea**, from Bedfordshire.

Passing Blackwall on its left, the Thames flows between flat and marshy banks, overlooked by the picturesque heights of CHARLTON, and washes the town of WOOLWICH and its *arsenal*. South of Charlton and Woolwich appears the eminence of SHOOTER'S HILL, which is visible for many miles, the most beautiful and most prominent object in the view. It commands extensive and charming views up and down the Thames, northward over Essex, and southward over the green vales of Kent.

For some miles below Woolwich, the marshes extend on both sides of the river, with no variety of landscape, but the continual passage of vessels prevents monotony. Before reaching the mouth of the Thames, PURFLEET and TILBURY (Tile-town), on the Essex coast, are passed, and GRAVESEND on the Kentish coast. TILBURY FORT is opposite to Gravesend. The original Tilbury Fort was built by Henry VIII. in 1539. Tilbury is one of the most notable localities of English History. Here in 1588, when all England was alarmed at the news of the proposed formidable invasion by the Spaniards, a large camp of 24,000 men, under the Earl of Leicester, was formed to repel the intended invaders. A large number of barges was also collected (at Gravesend) for the double purpose of serving as a bridge for the passage of horse and foot between Essex and Kent, and for blocking up the river, if need be. Queen Elizabeth reviewed and roused the enthusiasm of her soldiers by her stirring speech to them. "I know," she said, "that I have but the body of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart of a king, and of a King of England too, and think foul scorn that Parma or Spain, or any prince of Europe, should dare to invade the borders of my realm." But the valour of the army was destined never to be put to the test. Before the Armada could get out of Calais, where it had put in to await the reinforcements of the Duke of Parma, the storm and the English Admiral committed sad havoc among the cumbrous vessels.

* This structure is far superior to any of our palaces, and greatly excels that founded for soldiers at Chelsea, both in extent, architecture, and its surrounding territory. It is built of the finest white stone, and finished in the most exquisite Grecian taste, with a most superb chapel and hall, each of which is covered with a dome.

King Henry's fort was considerably enlarged by Charles II. after the Dutch sailed up the Medway in 1667, and burned three men-of-war opposite Chatham. GRAVESEND is one of the most important towns on the river. All foreign-going ships are compelled to stop here and take on board pilots, and, on the homeward voyage, custom-house officers. In the neighbourhood of Gravesend is GAD'S HILL. Shakespeare here lays the scene of the encounter of Sir John Falstaff with the men in buckram. Opposite Gad's Hill is *Gadshill House*, the residence of the late *Charles Dickens*, the novelist, who died here in 1870.

Near the mouth of the river on the Essex coast is the popular and pretty watering-place of SOUTHEND, a very favourite resort of the Londoners during the summer months. Its *Pier*, one mile and a quarter in length, is one of the longest in the kingdom. On the Kentish coast is SHEERNESS, situated upon the point of land in the Isle of Sheppey where the Medway pours her waters into the Thames. It is a seaport, dockyard, and garrison town. The harbour is safe and commodious. The *dockyard* was commenced in 1814; it covers 60 acres, and employs between 1,500 and 2,000 men, and is principally used for repairs. The *barracks*, naval and military, accommodate about 2,000 seamen and as many soldiers. Sheerness is coming into favour as a summer resort; it has spacious esplanades, a fine beach, and excellent facilities for bathing and boating. In 1667, the Dutch fleet under De Ruyter took Sheerness, and sailed up the Medway to Chatham.

The Thames now mingles itself with the ocean. Its waters have long since lost their freshness, and the **Nore Light**, stationed in the midst, gives notice to all that the course of the great stream is over. From Essex to the Kentish shores the breadth of the embouchure is about six miles. From its source to the Nore the river has flowed for a space of two hundred and fifteen miles, and been navigable for one hundred and eighty-eight. "A mere brook in comparison with some of the mighty floods of the old and new world; a rivulet compared with the Volga, the Danube, the Don, and some other streams of Europe, but richer and more glorious than them all. Over its placid bosom passes more wealth, upon its banks resounds the hammer of more industry, and in its ports are stationed more wonders of art and civilization, and more engines of power and conquest, than in all the streams of Europe put together."—*(Rivers of England and Wales*, Hall's *Book of the Thames*, Mackay's *Thames and its Tributaries*, Dickens's *Dictionary of the Thames*, Cassell's *Our Own Country, &c.)*.

> "Thames! the most lov'd of all the Ocean's sons
> By his old sire, to his embraces runs,
> Hasting to pay his tribute to the sea,
> Like mortal life to meet eternity."

The Southern or English Channel Basin.*

This basin includes a number of smaller ones, viz.:—the **Sussex Basin**, the **Basin of the Southern Downs**, the **South Devon Basin**, and the **South Cornwall Basin.**

The **Rother, Ouse, Adur,** and **Arun,** from Sussex.

The **Itchen, Test,** and **Avon,** from Hants.

The **Froome**, or **Frome,** and **Stour,** from Dorset.

The **Axe** and **Exe**, from Somerset and Devon.

The **Teign** and **Dart,** from Devon.

The **Tamar,** from Devon and Cornwall.

The **Fowey** and **Fal,** from Cornwall.

* For particulars of the rivers *see* the counties through which they flow.

Boundaries.—**Wealden Heights** or **Forest Ridge, South Downs, Salisbury Plain, Blackdown Heights, Exmoor, Dartmoor, Cornish Heights.**

Counties drained—**Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Dorset, Devon,** and **Cornwall.**

Largest Towns.

On the Kent Coast—**Dover** (28).

On the Sussex Coast—**Hastings** (42); **Eastbourne** (21); **Brighton** (118).

On the Hampshire Coast—**Portsmouth** (137).

On Southampton Water—**Southampton** (60).

On the Basin of the Exe—**Exeter** (37).

On Plymouth Harbour—**Plymouth** (71); **Devonport** (48).

The Bristol Channel Basin.

The **Parret** and **Axe**, from Somerset.

The **Basin of the Severn.** (See next page.)

The **Rumney, Taff, Neath,** and **Tawe**, from Brecknockshire and Glamorganshire.

The **Towy,** from Brecknockshire and Carmarthenshire.

Boundaries.—**Exmoor, Blackdown Hills, Dorset Heights, Salisbury Plain, Marlborough Downs, Cotswold Hills, Edge Hills, Central Tableland** and **Birmingham, Staffordshire Moorlands,** the **Welsh Mountains.**

Counties drained.—**Somerset, Gloucester, Worcester, Warwick, Shropshire, Hereford, Monmouth, Montgomery, Radnor, Brecknock, Glamorgan, Carmarthen.**

Largest Towns.

On the basin of the Taff—**Merthyr Tydvil** (49); **Cardiff** (104).

On the basin of the Tawe—**Swansea** (63).

On the basin of the Severn (proper)—**Shrewsbury** (36); **Worcester** (33); **Gloucester** (36).

On the basin of the Wye—**Hereford** (20).

On the basin of the Usk—**Newport** (33).

On the basin of the Stour—**Bilston** (22); **Wolverhampton** (80); **Dudley** (46); **Kidderminster** (24).

On the basin of the Chelt—**Cheltenham** (43).

On the basin of the Upper Avon—**Coventry** (42); **Leamington** (22).

On the basin of the Bristol Avon—**Bath** (51); **Bristol** (223).

On Carmarthen Bay—**Llanelly** (20).

Basin of the Severn.

The **Severn** rises in Mount Plinlimmon, in Montgomeryshire, flows thence through the counties of Shropshire, Worcester, and Gloucester.

Tributaries on the *right bank*—

The **Teme**, from the counties of Salop, Hereford, and Worcester.

The **Wye**, from Radnor, Brecknock, Hereford, and Monmouth.

The **Usk**, from Brecknock and Monmouth.

Tributaries on the *left bank*—

The **Vyrnwy**, from the counties of Montgomery and Salop.

The **Stour**, from the counties of Stafford and Worcester.

The **Upper** or **Warwickshire Avon**, from Northampton, Warwick, Worcester, and Gloucester (confluence at Tewkesbury).

The **Lower** or **Bristol Avon**, from Wilts, Somerset, and Gloucester.

Boundaries.—North by the **Berwyn Hills**; east by the **Staffordshire Moorlands**, the **Birmingham** and **Central Tableland**, the **Cotswolds**, **Marlborough Downs**, and **Salisbury Plain**; south by the **Black Mountains** and **Epynt Hills**; west by the **Welsh Mountains.**

The **Severn** is a magnificent river. It is the principal river in Wales, and second only to the Thames in England. The original name was *Hafren*, of which Severn is only a corruption.

It rises amidst extensive moors high up on the eastern side of **Plinlimmon** (Montgomeryshire), and within a very short distance of the sources of the **Wye** and **Rheidol**. Its upper course is south-easterly through the wild moorlands which branch off from Plinlimmon. At a distance of fifteen miles from its source, our river flows past the town of LLANIDLOES, famous for its manufacture of Welsh flannel, and for its lead mines. At Llanidloes the Severn turns to the north-east, and, after a succession of scenery eminently beautiful, it reaches NEWTOWN, a large irregular market-town, delightfully situated, and noted as the chief seat of the flannel manufacture of North Wales. From thence its course is almost due north, through the delightful vale of Montgomeryshire, passing the town of Welshpool. WELSHPOOL was formerly the chief seat of the Welsh flannel manufacture, but that trade is now centred at Newtown. *Powis Castle*, with its magnificent park, is in the neighbourhood. Flowing on, our stream receives the **Vyrnwy** (pr. *ver-nōō-ē*). As the Severn breaks out on the plain of Shropshire, which bounds the Welsh mountains, it enters on English ground, and turns abruptly to the south-east. It then approaches the town of SHREWSBURY. This important town occupies a commanding eminence which gradually rises from the Severn, whose stream bends gracefully around three sides of the place. The situation of Shrewsbury is singularly beautiful. Its dark and frowning *Castle*, the elegant towers and tapering spires of its ecclesiastical structures, its fine *old timbered houses*, the fine promenade called "*The Quarry Walk*," and, above all, the windings of "Severn's ambient wave," combine to form a scene equalled by but few of the towns in our island. Shrewsbury was a place of great importance in the frontier wars of the Saxon and Norman periods; and in 1403 was the scene of a

great battle between the forces of the Earl of Northumberland and those of Henry IV., when the former were defeated, and the Earl's son, Harry Hotspur, slain.[a] It contains one of the oldest and most famous of all our *public schools*.

Quitting Shrewsbury, the Severn, flowing south-eastward, reaches the old Norman *church* of WROXETER, and the site of its buried city—the ancient Roman URICONIUM. The remains of Uriconium consist of a massive wall about 72 feet long, the substratum of a Basilica, or Government Hall of the city, and several Roman baths. The area of the original site is supposed to have been considerably larger than that of Pompeii, its walls being three miles in circuit. It shared the common fate in the Middle Ages of being used as a quarry. The city was not buried as was Pompeii, with its treasures of art, but ruined by an incursion of foreign marauders, who doubtless destroyed what they could not carry off. "It was a band of West Saxons that destroyed it after the great **Battle of Deorham**, in the year 577, when, after spoiling the rich district by the lower reaches of the Severn, they had penetrated to the borders of Chester, and Uriconium went up in flames."

South of Wroxeter there is a good deal of pretty scenery, the river flowing at first through a gently undulating district, the features of which become slightly more accentuated. Further down the river the ruins of *Buildwas Abbey*, erected in the twelfth century, are passed. "The history of the Abbey appears to be without remarkable events; it was founded, waxed wealthy, fell, and was plundered."

"Below Buildwas a change speedily takes place in the character of the scenery, as the river enters the gorge of COALBROOKDALE, which, in the lapse of ages, it has cut through the limestone ridge of *Benthall Edge*. Coalbrookdale has been accurately described as 'a winding glen between two immense hills (*Benthall Edge* and *Lincon Hill*) which break into various forms, being all thickly covered, and forming most beautiful sheets of hanging woods.' The ravine through which the Severn continues to flow after passing Benthall Edge was doubtless pretty enough some three centuries since, but unfortunately for lovers of the picturesque, it lies on the edge of the *Coalbrookdale coal-field*, which is also rich in iron. The woods have disappeared, the green-sward and primrose-covered banks have vanished, and have been replaced by mounds of rubbish, and by dingy engine-houses, furnaces, and factories; and on a dark night the noise and the fire and smoke of the iron-works produce a most unearthly effect. In Coalbrookdale are situated the important iron-works of the same name. In size they are now surpassed by many similar establishments; but they have a certain historical interest, as the cradle of the iron trade, and as the first place where iron was regularly melted by means of coke and coal." Our stream flows next between IRONBRIDGE and BROSELEY. Ironbridge derives its name from the fine *bridge*, erected 1795, at a point where the valley is especially contracted; it crosses the Severn with a single arch, 120 feet in span. This was the first iron bridge constructed in this country, or the world. Of it Robert Stephenson says, "If we consider that the manipulation of cast-iron was still in its infancy, a bridge of such dimensions was doubtless a bold, as well as an original undertaking, and the efficiency of the details is worthy of the boldness of the conception." Broseley has long been noted for its superior bricks, tiles, and tobacco pipes.

COALPORT, with its china and porcelain works, is next passed. The Severn now flows on to BRIDGNORTH. The approach of the stream to Bridgnorth is very picturesque, the greater part of the town occupying a bold eminence on the right. Its *Castle* was built at the end of the eleventh century, by Robert de Belesme, third and last Norman Earl of Shrewsbury, who, taking up arms against William Rufus, was outlawed, and his castle besieged and taken. At a later period, the castle was in the hands of another recalcitrant noble, and was besieged by the young King Henry II. During the attack he had a narrow

(a) See Student's Summary, &c., p. 167.

escape, for an archer shot an arrow from the wall which would have pierced his heart, had not Hubert de St. Clare made a target of his own breast. When the Civil War broke out, the castle was held by the king, and underwent a month's siege before it was compelled to surrender. That, however, was the end of its history, for the conquerors destroyed it. The river flows on through some delightful scenery; it crosses a small part of Staffordshire, and reaches BEWDLEY (Worcester) 14 miles from Bridgnorth.

> "Fair-seated Bewdley, a delightful town,
> Which Wyre's tall oaks with shady branches crown." *

Its situation on the Severn made Bewdley a rather busy place in the middle ages, as it became a kind of emporium for Welsh goods—flannel, leather, wool, &c. *Ticknell House* stands upon the site of one built by Henry VII. for his son Arthur and his bride, which was demolished during the Great Civil War. The *Forest of Wyre* (alluded to above) here borders the Severn on the west, extending from the northern part of Worcestershire for some distance into Shropshire.

Quitting Bewdley, the Severn runs between banks that are eminently beautiful, to the bustling town of STOURPORT, situated, as the name implies, where the Stour reaches the Severn, and where also our river is joined by those numerous canals which connect the towns of Birmingham, Kidderminster, and the various trading towns of Warwickshire, Staffordshire, and Worcestershire, with the Severn.

The Severn flowing on passes near HARTLEBURY, the *palace* of the Bishop of Worcester, a manor which has been in possession of the See for full a thousand years, as it was bestowed by the King of Mercia in the ninth century; the present house, however, was mainly built by Bishop Hough. Twelve miles below Stourport the city of Worcester is reached. WORCESTER stands on the left bank of the river, in an especially fertile part of the Severn valley. This city can carry back its history, with much probability, as far as most towns in Britain. Successively a British fort, a Roman camp, and a Saxon stronghold, it is one of the most ancient cities in England. As early as A.D. 680, a See was established here. A *castle* was built near the Severn before the end of the eleventh century, and frequently received the earlier Kings of England as residents. Henry I., Stephen, Henry II. and John, kept some of the greater festivals of the church here. The last had an exceptional veneration for St. Wulstan, the newly-canonised founder of the cathedral, and when his troubled life came to an end, his body was brought all the way from Newark to rest beside the shrine. There was fighting more than once near the city in Henry III.'s troubled reign, when Prince Edward defeated and slew Simon de Montfort on the neighbouring hills of Evesham.(a) Owen Glendower plundered and burnt the city in 1401, after which quieter times came until the Civil War broke out. In that war Worcester staunchly espoused the royalist cause, and stood several sieges, the most memorable of which was the last, when the young Prince Charles, after his coronation in Scotland, invaded England, and took possession of the city. From the cathedral tower he watched the conflict between his forces, on the plain outside the city, and those of Cromwell, till, finding the fortune of war was against him, he fled to the woods of *Boscobel*,(b) where he met with his celebrated adventure in the oak. The *Cathedral* is the most conspicuous building in Worcester. It is 394 feet in length, 78 feet in

---

* "Between SHREWSBURY and WORCESTER its banks are full of beauty. They are for the most part well-wooded, and rise steeply from the rapid stream into hills of fine outline, which in parts remind one strongly of the heights along the Rhine—more particularly where the right bank is clothed with the dark masses of *Wyre Forest*, one of the ancient Royal Forests; and higher up, too, where, before it enters the narrow gorge of the Severn valley, the river winds along a green fruitful plain at the foot of *the Wrekin*, with the ruins of *Wenlock* and *Buildwas Abbeys* on its banks—there, also, it is a noble and beautiful river."—(*Pictorial Geography.*)

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 108. (b) Ibid., p. 311.

breadth, 68 feet in height, and stands in a commanding position above the river. The bodies of King John and Prince Arthur, son of Henry VII., were interred in this cathedral. The city has long been known for its china and its glass. (See Worcestershire for more particulars).

Below Worcester the volume of the Severn is increased by the waters of the **Teme** (from the *Kerry Hills*, on the borders of Montgomeryshire and Radnorshire), and UPTON, 12 miles from Worcester, is reached. This is a pleasant market-town, seated on a cliff above the river, and its circumjacent scenery has been thus appropriately described:—

> "Many stately trees, and many cots,
> And villages o'erspread the country round,
> And orchards with their odoriferous breath,
> That scent the air, and to the eye present
> One sheet of blossoms."—(*Cottle.*)

The Severn now flows on to Tewkesbury, where it is joined by the **Warwickshire**, or **Upper Avon**, from Northamptonshire. TEWKESBURY is really on the Avon. Three things have made this place famous—its *mustard*, its *abbey*, and a *battle*. As for the first, its fame goes back at least three centuries. "Thick as Tewkesbury mustard," is a proverb in the mouth of Falstaff. "He looks as if he had lived on Tewkesbury mustard," is another quoted by Fuller. In regard, however, to this useful commodity, the reputation of Tewkesbury has declined in modern times; so also has its trade in frame-knitted goods; but it has still a fair, though miscellaneous, amount of commerce. The chief feature of the town is its noble old *abbey*, founded in 715 by Odo and Dodo, dukes of Mercia, and rebuilt at the end of the 11th century by Fitz-Hamon, a Norman nobleman, to whom William Rufus had presented the manor. Its abbots sat in parliament from the reign of King John to the dissolution of the monastery by Henry VIII. Like the abbey of Westminster, to which it presents considerable similarity in plan, it is encompassed by a chevet of polygonal chapels. In another respect it resembles St. Alban's Abbey, for at the dissolution both were scheduled as "superfluous," and only escaped destruction by the interposition of the townspeople, who purchased them for the uses of a parish church. It contains a large number of beautiful monuments and altar tombs, and several windows filled with richly-stained glass representing the benefactors of the abbey. Beneath the tower a small *brass* points out the burial place of Prince Edward of Wales (son of Henry VI.), who was murdered in 1471 in a house in the High Street,* or, as some historians say, "stabbed in the field by Tewkesbury."[a] Other victims of that fatal fight—the Duke of Somerset, the Earl of Devonshire, Sir Walter Courtenay, with several more of noble birth—were buried within the walls of the abbey. "Just behind the altar screen was laid Isabel, eldest daughter of Richard Neville, the great Earl of Warwick, known as the king-maker, and wife of false, fleeting, perjured Clarence," who, it is believed, was at last entombed by the side of his wife.[b] A short distance from the town, still known as the "*bloody meadow*," is the site of the **Battle of Tewkesbury**, the most decisive engagement between the Houses of York and Lancaster, 1471.[c] Following a SSW. course, and two miles before arriving at Gloucester, the Severn divides into two channels, which unite again about half a mile westward from Gloucester Bridge; thus forming an isle of rich pasture land, called the *Isle of Alney*. GLOUCESTER is pleasantly situated in the broad and level valley of the Severn. The city was originally a British, and afterwards a Roman, camp, the ground plan of which is still preserved in the four principal streets, which intersect each other in the centre of the town. In Saxon times it formed part of the Kingdom of Mercia.

---

* "A house in the High Street is by tradition indicated as the scene of the murder; and the stain of the Prince's blood is even pointed out on the floor."—(*Our Own Country.*)

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 189.
(b) Ibid., pp. 188, 189, 190. (c) Ibid., p. 189.

In the year 940 King Athelstane died within its walls. On the Isle of Alney, Edmund Ironside and Canute are said to have met in single combat; but legend has probably been busy in the matter. Passing British and English times, we find the Conqueror frequently holding his court and indulging in festivities here. William II. kept Christmas here. Later, the Empress Maude fled hither from Devizes Castle, when her cause was stoutly espoused by the citizens. In the cathedral Henry III. was crowned, and the body of the murdered Edward II. was buried.(a) Several parliaments were held here; the one held in 1278 passed the *Statute of Gloucester*, or the Writ *Quo Warranto*.(b) It was to Gloucester that the news was brought to the Earl of March (afterwards Edward IV.), of his father's defeat and death at Wakefield, 1460.(c) It was from Gloucester that its notorious Duke, Richard, issued the order for the murder of his nephews—Edward V. and the Duke of York—in the Tower.(d) The city was formerly strongly fortified, but owing to its sympathy with the Roundhead cause in the Civil War, during which it stood a long and successful siege by the King's troops, its walls and gates were dismantled under the Restoration. Its *Cathedral* was erected between 1088-1100, on the site of a Saxon church. The *Tower* has hardly a rival in the kingdom in the beauty of its perpendicular architecture, except the Bell Harry Tower of Canterbury. The *cloisters*, too, are for beauty surpassed by none in the kingdom. An oblong of plain tiles in the middle of the floor of the choir marks the grave of Robert Curthose, son of the Conqueror, who died at Cardiff.(e) Gloucester became a see in the reign of Henry VIII. One of its bishops must not be left without a passing mention—John Hooper, the zealous, and perhaps overscrupulous, reformer, martyred in sight of his own cathedral, 1555, during the 'Marian' persecution.(f)

Gloucester is famous for its salmon and lampreys (a small mottled kind of eel); the latter fish are caught in the Severn, potted, and sent to different parts of the kingdom. "Here, it is said, Henry I. acquired his fatal taste for this delicacy,(g) and it was the custom, until 1836, for the corporation of the city to send at Christmas a lamprey pie, with a raised crust, to the King."—(*Murray*).

It is remarkable that from Stourport to Gloucester, a distance of 42 miles, the breadth of the river has continued about the same, being 150 feet at either end. From hence, however, to the sea, the Severn increases in width; and the character of its banks and of the surrounding scenery becomes much more bold. Between GLOUCESTER and SHARPNESS POINT its course is exceedingly irregular and serpentine, and the navigation is both tedious and difficult; to obviate which inconvenience a ship canal was formed some years since in a direct line of 18½ miles between the two places. Pursuing the generally south-western course of the Severn below Gloucester, we pass by the pleasing eminence of HEMPSTEAD, and the bold and finely-wooded shore of MINSTERWORTH. At FRAMILODE the river makes a surprising horse-shoe bend of ten miles, extending from Framilode, by WESTBURY, NEWNHAM, and ARLINGHAM, to FRETHERNE, which is little more than one mile in a straight line from Framelode. This remarkable river-scene is commanded with admirable effect from the cliff, on which the *church* of the little town of NEWNHAM is built. After making this large curve the Severn immediately becomes a **noble estuary**, and, a few miles below, passes between SHARPNESS POINT and LYDNEY, whence, studded with sails, it glides onward in stately course for nearly 18 miles, with a range of fine country on either side, till its waters are increased by those of the Wye on the right bank, and those of the **Lower Avon**, from Bristol, on the left bank, where

"Proudly the majestic Severn rides
On the sea."

"The Severn drains a very large extent of country, and in consequence of

(a) Student's Summary of English History, p. 134.
(b) Ibid., p. 114. (c) Ibid., p. 182. (d) Ibid., p. 195.
(e) Ibid., p. 55. (f) Ibid., p. 247. (g) Ibid., p. 57.

the nature of the land through which the river and its tributaries flow—consisting of soft sandstone and marl—the waters are said to be charged with a larger amount of turbid deposits than any other river in Europe. The tidal deposits in the lower course of the stream are also very great. The Severn is likewise remarkable for its tide, which rushes in with a head four or five feet high, and a loud noise, this peculiarity being the natural result of the contraction of the estuary, which increases the rapidity of the tide at early flood by presenting an obstacle to its advance.* The *Bore*, or more properly the *Hygre*, or *Eager*, as this tidal wave is called, excited the attention of some of our earliest writers, and is vividly described by Drayton in his "*Polyolbion*." Outside the Bristol Channel spring-tides rise from 22 to 24 and 26 feet; but in King's Road (off Avonmouth) they attain the height of 48 feet, and sometimes more; and at Chepstow, on the river Wye, the rise is 60 feet.

"The **Wye, Usk, Lower Avon,** and other rivers which discharge themselves into the estuary of the Severn, are usually looked upon as its affluents, though in reality they are independent rivers, having their proper *régime*, and forming minor estuaries of their own. Including these, the Severn drains an area of 8,119 square miles."—(*Reclus*).

"The **Severn estuary** presents the aspect of a river only at low water, when in some places it is no more than from 700 to 900 feet wide. Sandbanks and ledges of rock then make their appearance above the water, and vessels which fail to take advantage of the rising tide to reach their port of destination, are obliged to cast anchor in some favourable spot until the next tide enables them to proceed on their voyage. At low water the Lower Severn is scarcely navigable, and even the mouths of the Wye and Avon are sometimes inaccessible."—(*Reclus*).

The **Wye.** This noble river rises on the south side of the great mountain of **Plinlimmon,** on the borders of Montgomeryshire and Cardiganshire, about two miles from the source of the Severn. Its course is at first towards the south, inclining gradually from Builth to the east, as it separates Brecknockshire from Radnorshire, till, stopped by the protruding mass of the **Black Mountains,** it turns to the north-east till it has passed the town of HAY, and then flows mostly eastward through the great plain of Herefordshire to the ancient capital of that county. Its course is then chiefly southward to ROSS, inclining to the west afterwards, as it approaches MONMOUTH, from whence it is principally directed to the south till it unites itself with the Severn below CHEPSTOW.

The Wye, though not the greatest, may certainly be called the most beautiful of the rivers of South Wales, abounding in grand and majestic features, varying incessantly its course and appearance with the counties through which it passes, and yet preserving strong traits of its original character throughout.†

---

* See Bristol Channel, p. 8.

† "For picturesque beauty the valley of the Wye scarcely has its equal in England; indeed a German Prince tourist asserts that it is not surpassed in Europe. * * * The scenery along its banks is so varied and exquisitely beautiful as to excite the admiration of beholders, even the least impressionable, to the charms of nature. Nor is this loveliness broken at intervals by more prosaic scenery, nor confined to a limited space, but is continuous for a hundred miles or more." A writer in "*The Land we Live in*," says:—"By universal consent the Wye is the most beautiful of English rivers. Others there are fully equal to it in parts, but their beauties are confined to a short space, while the Wye is beautiful for its whole extent. The Wharfe, above Bolton Abbey; the Dove, along its famous dale; the Greta, near its junction with the Tees; and several other of our British streams may, in some rich spots, well challenge comparison with the very loveliest part of the Wye; but the longest of their finer scenes extends only a few miles—the Wye is lovely for a hundred."

"All along its course the river is bordered by rocky heights and stupendous cliffs, at times retreating from the river and leaving an expanse of sylvan lowland; at others narrowing the valley almost to a gorge, the rocks rising up on each side with assimilating crags, fissures, and cliffs, as if they had been riven asunder by some tremendous convulsion of nature. Interspersed with these are valleys, luxuriant in vegetable growth, running inland like bays and estuaries on the sea coast, backed by distant hills, the slopes adorned with groupings of trees waving their many tinted

Its rapidity is almost unparalleled as, descending from its native mountains, it dashes with incredible fury through the rocks, over which the single-arched bridge of RHAYADER is thrown, and forces its way between two great barriers of mountains to the small but finely featured plain, in which the pleasant town of BUILTH, and its *bridge* and *castle*, present conspicuous objects. The valley of the Wye between Rhayader and Builth (14 miles), presents a continuous series of picturesque views, sufficient of themselves to make the reputation of the river. Builth is finely situated, its narrow streets rising in irregular terraces on the side of a hill on the right bank of the Wye; the view from its bridge is perfect of its kind, and there are many attractions in the neighbourhood for the lover of the picturesque. Llewellyn, the last Prince of Wales who held the regal power, lived at ABEREDW, 4 miles to the south-east; he was slain, 1282, at *Cwm Llewellyn*, 3 miles to the north.*

Below Builth the valley of the Wye becomes less wild and more beautiful in its aspect. About 4½ miles from that town occurs "one of Nature's gems"—ABEREDW, where the playful **Edwy** runs into the Wye,† and in reference to which Mr. Cliffe says: "Imagine a highland glen of much beauty—through which a pure mountain stream awakens the echoes of the hills with its music—receding from the Wye, here characterized by grand rock scenery and graceful woods." Hence the river flows onwards to LLANSTEPHAN (Radnorshire), and the distant prospects become magnificent, the steep and lofty **Black Mountains** forming a grand outline, and blending their summits with the **Hatterel** as they stretch toward the east. The Wye next flows between LLANGOED and BOUGHROOD, and, curving round to GLASBURY, passes near *Maeslough Castle*, the imposing seat of the De Wintons, from which place to the town of HAY the scenery is comparatively tame.

"Between Builth and Hay ends one series of the beauties of the Wye. The stream hitherto is a mountain rivulet, sometimes almost a torrent, and its characteristics are wildness and simplicity. Its course is impeded by rocks,

---

foliage; waterfalls glistening in the sun; pools of translucent water; detached rocks, looking like the ruins of Druidical temples; and caverns, the handiworks of nature, the result of her operations for untold centuries."—(*The Ruined Abbeys of Britain*, published by Wm. Mackenzie).

* "Tradition relates, that while at Aberedw, a short distance down the river, on the opposite bank, Llewellyn was surprised by the English, and escaped so narrowly that he had only just time to pass the drawbridge of Builth before his pursuers came up. The English, however, succeeded in cutting him off from his army, by getting between the town and a village on the right bank of the Wye, where it was posted. Llewellyn, upon this, attempted to conceal himself in the wood, but was discovered and beheaded."

"Historians differ in relating the mode of his flight, but the popular Welsh tradition being now found to be supported by the authority of an ancient manuscript document, I prefer giving that version of the story. The snow being on the ground, Llewellyn had recourse to the expedient of reversing his horse's shoes, in order to baffle his pursuers, but the blacksmith proving treacherous, betrayed the circumstances to the enemy, and the unfortunate Prince had only time to conceal himself in a narrow dingle before he was overtaken, and, being disguised, he was killed by Adam Francton, a common soldier, without his rank being known; on the discovery being made, Francton sent the head of the deceased prince to the English King at Conway."—(*Roscoe's Scenery, &c., of the Wye*).

† "The scenery of ABEREDW is highly romantic. The playful river (Edw, or Edwy) winds through rocky scenery; and a rude cave in the rocks, called *Llewellyn's Cave*, is said to have been occasionally used as an asylum by that brave but unfortunate prince, the last royal defender of Welsh liberty and independence against Edward I. A short distance north-westward of the church, Llewellyn had a hunting seat, some mouldering remains of which may still be seen; and this spot, the neighbouring town of Builth, and the vale of the river Troon, are full of touching interest as the scenes of the last efforts of the patriotic prince."—(*Rivers of England and Wales*).

amongst which it runs, brawling and foaming; generally speaking, it depends upon itself, and upon the nature of its own bed, for the picturesque, the hills around forming only the background. We shall see, as we get on, the manner in which this will change till the banks, becoming the objects of admiration, and the stream itself, although much increased in volume, is considered a mere adjunct, and the bosom a convenient site from which to view them."

Leaving Hay, the hoary ruins of *Clifford Castle*, the birthplace of "Fair Rosamond,"* celebrated for her amour with Henry II., occupy a knoll near the river.

* "Jane Clifford was her name, as books aver,
Fair Rosamond was but her *nom de guerre*."

A little north of Clifford we quit the Principality for the plains of England, and our river, which for about 50 miles has pursued a rough mountain course, becomes a winding surface of smooth water, and glides on between orchards, meadows, corn fields, and villages, to the cathedral city of Hereford, 20 miles distant from Hay. HEREFORD is one of the oldest cities in the kingdom. The exact time of the foundation has never yet been ascertained, but in 676, or 680, during the reign of Penda, King of Mercia, a synod was held here, and eventually the See of Hereford was founded. Wars and strife raged round it for long centuries, and it had to bear the brunt of many a conflict with the Britons, both in the Saxon and Norman periods. The *castle* was probably founded early in the tenth century; it was once one of the largest and strongest in England, and stood many a siege, but at the close of the Civil War it was never restored, and has since been almost entirely demolished.

The *cathedral*, which was destroyed during the reign of Edward the Confessor, owes its origin to a foul murder, that of Ethelbert, King of the East Angles, who was invited as a guest by Offa, King of Mercia, and murdered by him. Remorse led to the foundation of the church at Hereford, where was Ethelbert's tomb, and the gifts of pilgrims, added to Offa's, provided means for the erection of the cathedral.

Henry III. and his son, Prince Edward, who were taken prisoners by Simon de Montfort at the battle of Lewes, were with the Baron's army at Hereford when the young prince, aided by Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, escaped by a stratagem from his guards. With a force provided for him by Gloucester, Prince Edward shortly afterwards defeated Montfort at Evesham, 1265. (a) Hugh de Spenser, and other favourites of Edward II., were executed at Hereford, 1326. (b)

From Hereford the now ample Wye rolls on to Ross, through a pastoral country full of true English scenery, for 14 miles. At Ross commences what is called the **Lower Wye** tour. The town is seated upon an eminence above the river, and the "heaven-directed" spire forms a conspicuous feature in the view of it. Ross is full of memories of John Kyrle,† celebrated as the "Man of Ross" in Pope's famous lines, and by the poet Coleridge.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 108. (b) Ibid., p. 133.

* See River Thames, Godstow, page 43.

† *John Kyrle*, a benevolent Englishman. Though he had only an estate of £500 a year, he bestowed large sums in the course of his life in charity, and built a church, but towards this last good work he obtained subscriptions from other pious and charitable persons. On all accounts, however, he deserved the fine eulogium bestowed upon him by Pope, who emphatically calls him "The Man of Ross." Born 1634; died 1724, in the village of Dymock (Herefordshire).

"There is a fanciful, and, as it seems, true story related of these elm trees (some elm trees planted in the churchyard by Kyrle). It is said that after the death of their benevolent planter, an official and officious person committed the cruel sacrilege of cutting down some of the good man's favourite trees; immediately upon which there sprung up within the church, and within the very pew he occupied, three young elm shoots, which with almost superstitious reverence are now preserved and cherished. They overshadow the two tall windows in that corner of

The valley of the Wye gradually narrows after leaving Ross, and the scenery of its banks becomes more diversified. For a few miles no place of interest occurs, though the scenery is everywhere attractive, but at last the ruined walls of *Goodrich Court*, the seat of the Meyrick family, crowning a wooded steep above the river, and then round the bold wooded headland the noble pile of *Goodrich Castle*, which stands on the headland, come into view. On the opposite bank the waving eminences of *Dean Forest* are seen. Goodrich Court formerly contained a remarkably fine collection of ancient armour, said to have been the largest and most complete private collection ever formed in England. It is now a thing of the past, for the estate has passed into the hands of another family, and the best part of the collection was purchased for the *South Kensington Museum.—(London).*

"At Goodrich Castle the peculiarities of the Lower Wye scenery may be said to begin, and from GOODRICH village to the mouth of the Wye, below CHEPSTOW, the tourist may witness a succession of noble and beautiful landscapes. The banks of the river for the most part rise abruptly from the edge of the water, and are clothed with forests or broken into cliffs. In some places they approach so near that the river occupies the whole intermediate space, and nothing is seen but woods, rocks, and water; in others they alternately recede, and the eye catches an occasional glimpse of hamlets and detached buildings, seated on the margin of the stream, or scattered on rising grounds. The general character, however, of the scenery, is wildness and solitude; and if we except the towns of MONMOUTH and CHEPSTOW, no river perhaps flows for so long a course in a well cultivated country with so few habitations on its banks."

Leaving GOODRICH FERRY, the Wye sweeps along by *Courtfield House*, a modern edifice, replacing an ancient mansion where, as tradition hath it, "wild Prince Hal" (born at Monmouth) passed the days of his early childhood, under the care of the Countess of Salisbury. Away to the east lies the wild district of the *Forest of Dean*, with its collieries and iron-works. Its ores are smelted at LIDBROKE, a village by the Wye, and the tall chimneys and clouds of dusky smoke mar for awhile the beauty of the scenery.

Two miles onward, approaching the foot of *Coldwell Rocks*, a most sublime and majestic scene presents itself, differing entirely in character from any yet afforded by the Wye. These grand, and in some places precipitous, limestone cliffs are overhung with richly-varied tufts of oak and underwood, traversed by deep dells and gullies. For a considerable distance they present one continued panorama of grandeur and sublimity. "The rain and storms of ages have beaten and washed these rocks into such fantastic forms, that they appear like some caprice of human art. Castles and towers, amphitheatres and fortifications, battlements, and obelisks, mock the wanderer, who fancies himself transported into the ruins of a city of some extinct race." At this point our river, which for a time has pursued a southerly direction, bends sharply to the right, and then doubles back almost upon its former course. A little beyond this spot is the most singular feature in the structure of the glen of the Wye. It is the far-famed *Symond's Yat*, a limestone plateau, some 600 feet above the river, and on which are the remains of a Roman encampment.* "In most parts of the Wye these contrasts between rich cultivation, park-like slopes, villages buried in orchards, and grassy meadows on the one part, and bare crags, rugged hills, and forest-clad bluffs on the other, are frequent, and must be counted amongst its greatest charms."

---

the church, and form a verdant canopy over the wonted seat of the good man. It is one of the most strange and beautiful whims of nature I ever knew."—(*Roscoe's Wanderings in South Wales*).

* "The plateau rises to a headland overlooking the apex of the curve. Rocks and copses, park-like fields, and meadows by the river side, make up a picture not readily forgotten, whether seen from the headland itself, or from the high road on the opposite slope of the valley."

After leaving the Yat, the Wye bends round the base of the **Great** and the **Little Doward**, two bold limestone hills on its right bank. On both are remarkable encampments.* The river pursues its romantic course between cliffs and hilly banks, adorned with wood, towards MONMOUTH, poetically described by Gray as lying "in a vale that is the delight of the eyes, and the very seat of pleasure." This town, celebrated as the birth-place of Henry V., stands on a gentle eminence in a vale almost circular, at the junction of the **Monnow** with the Wye, and the vale is surrounded by a variety of fine hills, of which those of the **Kymin** and the **Buckstone**† command views of extraordinary beauty. The romancing chronicler, Geoffrey, of Monmouth, was born here (died 1154). His principal work, a "History of the Britons," is generally believed to contain more romance and fable than true history.

"A short distance below Monmouth the comparatively open basin formed by the influx of the valleys of the *Monnow* and the *Trothy* comes to an end, and the Wye again enters a narrow glen hardly less beautiful, if less romantic, than the gorge which it has traversed on its course from Ross to Monmouth. The hills close in upon the river, leaving but seldom even a strip of grassy meadow between their base and its margin. Luxuriant copses clothe their steeply-sloping sides, so wild and so continuous, that at times we seem to be passing through an undisturbed remnant of primæval forest. We are, in fact, skirting the western margin of the *Forest of Dean*, a region still in several parts wild and desolate, notwithstanding its stores of coal and iron, which have converted many of its waste places into scenes of busy industry, more pleasant to the capitalist than to the lover of natural beauty. Before long, however, we are reminded of the mine and of the forge. At REDBROOK a pretty glen descends from among the hills to the left bank of the Wye. By the river-side are barges and little quays, behind them blackened cottages and tall chimneys pouring forth volumes of smoke. . . . This cloud marks the site of some tin-plate works, which we may hope are lucrative, but are certainly hideous. Metal working has, however, been carried on here since the days of the Tudors, and probably yet longer."

The Wye thence pursues its interesting course to the beautiful region where the stream flows past the remains of the celebrated *Abbey of Tintern*, situated on slightly elevated ground in a circular valley inclosed by varied hills. The scenery around this splendid ruin is most sequestered and delightful, and the venerable pile itself has merits of the very highest order, placing it above all other ecclesiastical ruins in our country.‡

---

* "Upon the Little Doward, a hill of peculiarly fine outline, viewed in front from the Monmouth road, are the interesting remains of a British camp. Three circular terraces wind up to the summit. It is a valuable relic of British fortification where Caractacus probably posted himself, for how otherwise are the adjacent Roman camps on the Great Doward and Symond's Yat to be accounted for? Ostorius probably attempted to force him by the Great Doward, but apparently did not succeed, and being compelled to cross the river encamped at Symond's Yat. The inference is drawn from the circumstance of the Gauls having taken up a position protected by a river, where even Cæsar declined action."—(*Rev. T. D. Fosbroke*).

† "The **Kymin** is a lofty eminence rising from the Wye banks about a mile and a half from Monmouth, surmounted by a rich wood, and a naval monument in commemoration of British Admirals. The view from the summit is extensive and beautiful.

"The **Buckstone**, a mile south of the Kymin, is a famous rocking-stone of the Druids. Such stones formed an important feature in ancient Celtic superstitions, and were used in divination, the vibration determining the oracle."—(*Roscoe*). "It may, however, be safely asserted that it owes nothing to the hand of man."—(*Our Own Country*).

Like the famous "Logan," near the Land's End, this stone was overthrown by a party of excursionists in 1885, but it has since been replaced with great cost and labour.

‡ "As the Abbey of Tintern," says Burke, in his *Beauties, Harmonies, and Sublimities of Nature*, "is the most beautiful and picturesque of all our Gothic monu-

"Cunningly indeed did those monks of old choose their dwelling places. There is no spot for many a mile so completely indicated by nature for quiet meditation, not wholly untempered with mundane comforts. Higher up the valley is too narrow, lower down there is no such site until it broadens out into water-meadows at the base of Wyndcliff, and there the Cistercian, a lover of solitude, might find himself brought into too close contiguity with his fellow-men. Here is a little nook where few would trouble his repose, and yet where the tide, as it broadened the adjacent stream, might bring the marks of merchandise to his very door; where the stream of Wye, with its leaping salmon, would alleviate the severity of fast days; where on the shelving meadows there was grass, and to spare, for his kine, and on the sloping hills he might plant his gardens and orchards. Forests were near at hand to supply him with fuel without stint, and game for his table on days of feasting. Chepstow, with its castle, guarded him from marauders by the sea, and he was far enough within the line of border fortresses to fear no ill from incursions from the mountains of Wales."—(*Our Own Country*).

Tintern Abbey was founded in the year 1131, by Walter de Clare, for monks of the Cistercian order. It is said to mark the site of a battle fought in early days, in which a Christian king of Glamorgan was slain. Of Walter de Clare's edifices nothing now remains, the present church and the monastic buildings being of later date. Among the early benefactors of the abbey are found the illustrious names of Gilbert Strongbow, and other Earls of Pembroke, and of the Bigods, Earls of Norfolk. With one of these, Roger Bigod, the building of the present is associated.

Though one of the oldest of the Cistercian communities in this country, Tintern Abbey was never famous either for its wealth or the number of its brethren; and at the dissolution it contained only thirteen monks, supported by a rental of between two and three hundred pounds at the highest calculation.

From Tintern to Chepstow the scenery of the Wye is full of pictures. The river meanders between steep-wooded banks of great altitude, and on approaching the *Wyndcliff*, sweeps boldly below the finest range of rocks throughout its course, the *Bannagor Crags* (Gloucestershire). From the Wyndcliff (on the right bank) is obtained a prospect of unrivalled beauty, of which the romantic cliffs and hanging woods of *Piercefield*, and the *castle* and town of CHEPSTOW, form part, while the estuary of the Severn serves to relieve the vast hazy reach of country beyond.*

Lower down the Wye laves the precipitous cliffs on which the massive ruins of *Chepstow Castle* are situated. The town of CHEPSTOW, on the side of an acclivity, is afterwards passed. In the castle, Henry Marten, one of the judges

---

ments, so is the situation one of the most sequestered and delightful. One more abounding in that peculiar kind of scenery which excites the mingled sensations of content, religion, and enthusiasm, it is impossible to behold. There, every arch infuses a solemn energy, as it were, into inanimate nature; a sublime antiquity breathes mildly in the heart; and the soul, pure and passionless, appears susceptible of that state of tranquillity which is the perfection of every earthly wish."

* About three miles from Tintern, a fanciful little habitation, called the "*Moss Cottage*," appears to the right, built by the Duke of Beaufort for the accommodation of parties visiting Wyndcliff, to the summit of which grand eminence several paths lead through the rocks and underwood.

The *Wyndcliff*, an eminence 800 feet high, is well known to those lovers of the picturesque who visit this part of Monmouthshire. The summit commands one of the most varied prospects in the kingdom—embracing a view over nine counties. "The view from Wyndcliff is indeed something more than simply beautiful; and as an exceptional feature it merits almost the epithet of sublime. It commands a view of nine counties. . . . The scene has been called tropical, as if the estuary of the Severn were some great African river, with its vast stretches of distance. This is partly just. There is certainly something peculiarly magnificent both in its land and water prospect. It forms a splendid introduction, or natural frontispiece, to the pensive glories of Tintern Abbey."—(*The Old Country.*)

"The view is by common consent—and we think few will question the verdict—allowed to be, of its kind, one of the most beautiful in England. . . . It is, indeed, a glorious view."

of Charles I., was confined after the Restoration, for the remainder of his life—a period of twenty years.

Leaving Chepstow the river flows between banks, in general lofty, to its junction with the wide expanse of the **Severn** at BEACHLEY, after a course of 125 miles.

The tide rises higher at the mouth of the Wye than in any other place in the kingdom. The reason assigned is, that the rocks of Beachley and Aust, which project into the Severn immediately above the Wye, cause such an extraordinary swell, that the stream is impelled up this river.—(Lewis's *Book of English Rivers;* Skrine's *Rivers of Great Britain;* Roscoe's *South Wales;* Cassell's *Our Own Country;* Ritchie's *Wye and its Associations;* &c.)

The Usk. This river, so remarkable for its lovely scenery, has its rise in three springs of a dusky Welsh mountain called the **Carmarthenshire Van.** Flowing northward for a short distance it separates the counties of CARMARTHEN and BRECKNOCK, then turns eastward to the village of TRECASTLE. "For something like forty miles from Trecastle it follows an easterly direction, until it reaches the town of ABERGAVENNY, when it bends southward; and from this point to its mouth the beautiful river wanders through a land whose every league is alive with tales of knights and 'ladyes fayre' throughout two thousand years of time."

The first town of importance on its banks is BRECON, or BRECKNOCK, which is situated on a gentle swell in a fine valley at the junction of the **Honddu** with the Usk. Brecon is one of the most picturesquely situated towns in Wales, and commands mountain scenery of the highest grandeur; the stupendous mountain scenery of the **Beacons** forms a majestic feature. Here the ancient Britons had a town, and the Romans a station. After the Norman Conquest, Brecon was strongly fortified to resist the native tribes. Parts of several towers still exist, including that called "*Ely Tower*," in which Morton, Bishop of Ely, plotted with the Duke of Buckingham against Richard III. On the failure of this conspiracy the Bishop escaped to France, while the Duke was captured and beheaded at Salisbury.(a) Two *priories*, the one Benedictine and the other Dominican, were founded in the reign of Henry I. The first is now the *parish church*, called the *Priory church*, the second was converted into a *college* by Henry VIII. Near the churchyard is the *Priory House*, where King Charles I. took refuge after the Battle of Naseby.

As the Usk leaves the locality of Brecon it changes its direction from eastward to south-eastward; and flows through scenery which has been well described as "truly exquisite, combining an air of rural comfort with one of mountain freedom to a degree that may be pronounced perfection." The next important town on the Usk is CRICKHOWEL, which occupies an eminence in the centre of a charming tract of country, and is surrounded by many pleasant seats and villas, and encompassed by a belt of mountains and heights, with irregular ravines between them. To the north rises the **Black Mountain group,** amidst which the towering **Pen Cader** (2,545 feet) reigns supreme.

After leaving Crickhowel we soon enter Monmouthshire, having on the left the elevated mountain called the **Sugar Loaf** (1,954 feet); while the **Blorenge ridge** appears on the opposite side of the river. Just without the gap formed by these mountains, the merry Usk washes the old town of Abergavenny, and is there joined by the small river **Gavenny,** which gives name to the town. ABERGAVENNY, although nominally English, bears all the marks of Welsh nationality; combined with the beauties of its scenery. Most picturesquely placed within an amphitheatre of hills, oft-times rising to stately mountains (as the **Holy Mountain** and the **Sugar Loaf Mountain**), watered by the noble stream of the Usk and its modest tributary the Gavenny, and within reach of entrancing landscape, forests, and waterfalls, old feudal castles and ruined abbeys, the town must at once be charming both to the artist and lover of nature and antiquity.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 196.

"Abergavenny has been a place of importance since the days of the primitive Welsh in the ages before Christ, for it commands one of the great mountain passes into the land of Arthur and Merlin, and it was successively held by the Britons, the Romans, the Saxons, and the Normans. You shall find military remains of the ancient Britons on the summits hereabout; and on the old Roman maps it is seen that here stood the important city called GOBANNIUM. Ancient Roman coins, bricks, and pottery have from time to time been exhumed in the priory meadow and in other fields. The Norman occupancy is plainly revealed by the ruined *castles*, one of which stands on an eminence overlooking the streets of Abergavenny on the south. Though only a few crumbling towers remain, there are clear evidences that it was a fortress of considerable extent."*

From Abergavenny the Usk takes a more southern course, winding through the great plain of Monmouthshire, the hills presenting an easy undulating outline, their bases well clothed with wood, and the valley "abounding in all that is calculated to excite interest or convey pleasure."

"In our progress we pass, unnoticed, ruined castles, old-fashioned hamlets, ancient churches, and mouldering abbeys: the Cistercian *Abbey Dore*, near Llangattock, *Raolstone Church*, and other venerable ruins, whose very names are unrecorded, standing alone, and forsaken of all save their clinging parasites, the mistletoe and the ivy."

The small town of USK, which is about 15 miles from Abergavenny, is next reached. This is a town of great antiquity, and very prettily situated. Its *castle*, which stands on a commanding site near the river, still retains its outer walls in tolerable perfection. The exact date of its erection is not known; but in the reign of Henry III. it belonged to Robert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, and from his family it descended, through the Mortimers, in the reign of Henry VI., to Richard, Duke of York, with whom it was a favourite residence. This castle is supposed to have been the birthplace of Edward IV., and other princes of the royal blood, including—though this is more doubtful—Richard III. The Duke of Beaufort is the present owner of the castle.

"The river at the town of Usk is certainly a lovely stream, with its banks so gracefully fringed by the intense dark green of the alders, the graceful drooping of the willows' pensile branches, the heavy foliage of the sycamore, and the tall poplars all aquiver in the soft breathing of the wind."

Some distance below the Usk our river takes a south-western direction, and flows on to the ancient town of CAERLEON. This is a very ancient place. Its name, which is British, is said to mean "*City of the legion*," and "*City of Waters*," and "*fortified and learned city.*" It is supposed to have been at an early period the capital of Wales. Caractacus, King of the Silures, held his court here.(a) It was the seat of an Archbishopric shortly after the introduction of Christianity into this island. It was one of the most important cities of Roman Britain, and was the metropolis of **Britannia Secunda.** Its site is now for the most part covered with fields and orchards. A space of ground, 222 feet by 192 feet, which has received the name of *Arthur's Round Table*,† is

(a) Student's Summary of English History, p. 2.

* "Rambles and Studies in Old South Wales," by Wirt Sikes.

† "Now, if the renowned table of the good King Arthur was really a structure of such rude proportions as has been said, I see no more reason to doubt that here it stood, than that Arthur lived and feasted his knights, as has been related in Sir Thomas Malory's noble and joyous book entitled '*Morte d'Arthur.*' Once admitting the existence of the good king in the full plenitude of heroic story which Caxton printed, and Tennyson later wrought into verse, and all minor drafts on our credulity are honoured easily. Caerleon was the chief residence of Arthur, not only according to the testimony of such history as we have concerning him, but according to Tennyson. Here the poet Laureate laid the central scene of his '*Idylls of the King*,' in which we read that Arthur—

"Held Court at old Caerleon upon Usk."

conceived to have been a *Roman Amphitheatre.** Portions of the ancient walls of the city remain, and these are about 14 feet in height and 12 feet in thickness.

"Such are a few of the records of this profoundly interesting spot. After a brilliant history, stretching over many centuries of time, the great city vanished from the face of the earth, leaving the traces of its former grandeur buried in profusion beneath the soil. Precisely when Caerleon began to fall into final decay is unknown, but probably it was soon after King Morgan removed the royal court to Cardiff."—*Wirt Sikes.*

The town is now of little importance, but there is much to repay the curiosity of the antiquarian.

Below Caerleon the valley of the Usk rapidly widens; the river winds along through a broad expanse of green meadow-land, with wooded hills on either side, and before long we reach the populous and flourishing town of NEWPORT, which is advantageously situated on the Usk, about five miles only from its mouth, thus enjoying the commercial facilities of a magnificient river, with spring-tides varying from 30 to upwards of 40 feet. The rapid advancement of Newport, from the condition of a mean and insignificant village to that of a populous and thriving commercial town, is attributable to the development of the inexhaustible mineral wealth of the adjacent mountainous district, aided by the use of railways and canals.†

Since the struggles of the Welsh and English, Newport has only witnessed one event that has seriously disturbed its peace; this was during the Chartist agitation, when it had a very narrow escape from the followers of the noted John Frost, November, 1839, who with his 10,000 armed miners attempted to storm the town. Fortunately, Newport had for its Mayor a man of energy and determination, who had some soldiers at his command (28 soldiers and a few special constables). The Mayor read the riot act, and then ordered the soldiers to fire on the mob. This quickly dispersed them, and saved the town from pillage. For his conduct the Mayor was praised and knighted.

The length of this romantic river is upwards of 70 miles.—(Lewis's *Rivers of England and Wales*; Cassell's *Our Own Country*, &c.)

The Upper, or Warwickshire Avon, rises in the village of NASEBY, in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, and takes a south-western course through the county of WARWICK and the south-eastern part of that of WORCESTER, to its junction with the Severn at Tewkesbury, in GLOUCESTERSHIRE. It passes by the towns of Rugby, Warwick, Stratford-on-Avon, Evesham, and Pershore.

Although the Avon is one of the most famous of our rivers, it is by no means one of the most beautiful. Its interest arises mainly from its associations, but in them it is alone among English rivers, perhaps among the rivers of the world. Of such associations, abundant will be the harvest we may gather be-

---

Arthur, a semi-fabulous prince of Britain, and hero of the famous romances of the Round Table, is supposed to have flourished in the fifth or sixth century, during the dark period which occurred between the evacuation of Britain by the Romans and its conquest by the Saxons. The authentic accounts of his deeds are so scanty that his existence has been doubted by some antiquaries. According to popular tradition, he gained several victories over the Saxons, and over Cerdic, the founder of the West Saxon Kingdom, after which he was killed in battle against his rebellious nephew, Modred, or Medrod, at Camlan. His exploits were the favourite subjects of mediæval poets and romancers. Hume calls him 'Prince of the Silures.'

* *The Amphitheatre.*—"Nature did not indulge in this peculiar freak; it is work of man's hands; but those hands were Roman hands, and Arthur found the place for his table all ready for occupancy when he came to set it up. It was a Roman amphitheatre in the days of Agricola and Adrian. Imagination finds no difficulty in peopling this scene with a ghostly company of togaed and sandalled revellers looking upon the fierce-browed fighters in the arena, and encouraging them to further displays of prowess."—(*Wirt Sikes.*)

† *See* Seaports, Newport.

side our stream. What scenes and men are before us; NASEBY, WARWICK, STRATFORD, EVESHAM, TEWKESBURY; *Wicklif, Shakespeare, Butler, Arnold,* &c.

From Naseby the river Avon winds its mazy course in a westerly direction through Naseby Field* towards Sulby Abbey, a distance of about three miles. This extensive plain, rendered famous for its many productions of rivers, as the Welland, Nen, etc., is not less so from the importance of the battle there fought on the 14th July, 1645,[a]

> "When hapless Charles beheld his fortunes cross'd,
> His forces vanquished, and his Kingdom lost."

From SULBY ABBEY our gentle Avon winds its way to the village of WELFORD, where, for some distance, it becomes the boundary between the counties of Northampton and Leicester, and about two miles further on changes its direction towards the west, and winds its course through a pleasant pasture country till it passes the small village of LILBOURNE (Northamptonshire). This neighbourhood is famous for the remains of an extensive Roman Camp, which is as little impaired as can well be imagined, during the lapse of so many ages.

Entering Warwickshire, our river receives the waters of the **Swift** from LUTTERWORTH (Leicestershire). The Swift cannot be passed over without adverting to the remarkable circumstance of its having received the "*ashes*" of the famous reformer, John Wicklif, who died rector of Lutterworth in 1384. "Forty years after Wicklif died, his grave was opened, his body exhumed and burned by his enemies, and his ashes thrown into the Swift, which runs beside Lutterworth Church; the Swift conveyed them to the Avon, the Avon to the Severn, the Severn to the narrow seas, these to the wide ocean. An emblem of the blessed Bible doctrines that he preached, which are now spreading from Pole to Pole." The town of RUGBY, well known as an important *Railway Centre,* belonging to the London and North-Western Railway Company, but better and more widely known for its famous *Grammar School,* in which Dr. Arnold (b. 1795, d. 1842) laboured so earnestly and successfully to raise the tone of public school education. After passing several villages the river reaches STONELEIGH, a truly beautiful neighbourhood; and for the greater part of its future course it forms a very picturesque stream. Stoneleigh was once the site of a wealthy abbey, founded 1154, and is now the seat of the Leigh family, whose elegant mansion is surrounded by an extensive and well-wooded park; the river widens into a lake before the house, and adds much to the variety of the scene. Quitting Stoneleigh Park, the Avon flows circuitously on to Warwick, passing on the right *Blacklow Hill*—the hill on which Piers de Gaveston, a favourite of Edward II., was beheaded by the Earl of Warwick, 1312[b]; then, *Guy's Cliff,* also on the right bank. Guy's Cliff, "the abode of pleasure, the place meet for the muses," as old writers have called it, is about a mile from Warwick, on a rocky knoll. The scenery around is singularly beautiful. The present house was built about the middle of the last century. The house takes its name from the steep rock that rises here abruptly from the Avon. But adjoining the house, and in the face of the rocky prominence on which it stands, are relics of much greater antiquity. These are the *Chapel* founded by Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, and *Caves* similar to those which are found in many parts of England, where the same sandstone rock occurs, and lends itself readily to excavation. One of these is indicated as the *cell* of Guy of Warwick.† Whatever may be the date of the caves, or the sub-

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 294. (b) Ibid., p. 130.

* *Naseby Field* is near twenty miles in circumference, and in point of situation is most excellently disposed for a field of battle. The spot occupied by the armies was north-west of the town, and is easily distinguished by the many hollows in which the dead were buried.

† The history of Guy, Earl of Warwick, is involved in great obscurity. "Tradition tells us that Guy fell in love with the fair Felice, daughter of Rohand, the Earl of

stratum of fact, there can be little doubt that this was a religious settlement at an early period, and, very possibly, like the cell of St. Robert at Knaresborough, may have been the resort of hermits.

At no great distance beyond Guy's Cliff, the Avon is joined by the river **Leam** from LEAMINGTON, and the united waters flow on to the town of Warwick, which, from its historical and antiquarian associations, is one of the most interesting towns in England. Its principal attraction is *Warwick Castle*, the residence of the Earl of Warwick. The castle is a magnificent specimen of the ancient residences of our feudal ancestors, as well as a most picturesque object, and is one of the few baronial residences now remaining which are connected with our early history. The view of Warwick Castle from the river is of surpassing beauty; the noble pile occupies a rock that rises abruptly from the water, and its long embattled front and lofty towers are seen to peculiar advantage from the foot of the bridge on the road to Leamington.

The date of the original foundation of the castle is unknown. Dugdale attributes it to Cymbeline, a British king who lived about A.D. 1; but common tradition gives it a still earlier origin, *Cæsar's Tower* being supposed to occupy the site of one built at the time of the Roman invasion. Turning, however, from tradition to history, it appears tolerably certain that Ethelfleda,(a) the daughter of Alfred the Great, and known as "the Lady of Mercia," built a keep here in the year 915. The most ancient part of the present castle—Cæsar's Tower—according to Domesday Book, was erected in the reign of Edward the Confessor. The castle has stood many sieges, the longest and most notable of which took place during the Civil War, 1642. It contains a collection of very valuable paintings by some of the most eminent artists—as Vandyck (portrait of Charles I.), Rembrandt, Leonardo da Vinci, Peter P. Reubens, Paul Veronese, Salvator Rosa, Ludovico, Caracci, &c. Formerly it contained a magnificent collection of armour. In 1871 the castle was seriously damaged by fire, which extended over the whole of the eastern wing from the Great Hall to Cæsar's Tower, destroying the great hall, the banqueting-room, and other apartments. Owing to their massive construction, the walls remained intact, but the contents of the rooms were entirely destroyed. The rooms have now been splendidly restored, but many of the adornments which formed their chief interest cannot be replaced. Most of the choicest pictures were saved, though many had to be cut out of their frames. The armour which

---

Warwick, who refused to listen to his suit till he had distinguished himself by knightly deeds. First, he rescued the daughter of the Emperor of Germany from several unfavoured suitors; then he went to the Holy Land to fight against the Saracens, where he slew the King of Tyre and the Sultan himself; he then returned to England and wedded Felice, but shortly afterwards returned to Palestine, where he slew the giant Amaranth, and performed many valiant deeds. He again returned to England, and killed at Winchester, Colbrand, a Danish giant, and rescued his countrymen from the Danish oppression. On Dunsmore Heath he slew the great Dun Cow, 'a monstrous wyld and creuell beast,' who had devoured all the young virgins in the neighbourhood. In Northumberland he slew a dragon 'black as any cole.' Tired of these adventures, and wishing to wean himself from the deceitful pleasures of the world, he retired to a cave in Guy's Cliff, where he passed the remainder of his life, going daily to the Castle to receive a dole of food from the Countess Felice, who did not recognize her husband in his disguise. On his deathbed, however, he revealed himself to her, and the legend finishes by relating how they were buried together in Guy's Cave."—*(Paterson's Guide Book to the United Kingdom.)*

"Dugdale's account of Guy, Earl of Warwick, seems to give the story a degree of credibility, but we are inclined to think with Camden that, besides its being fraught with much absurdity, and that the days of chivalry and their heroes are now on the decline, the account is too much obscured by fable and romance to obtain the least degree of credit."

According to antiquarians, Guy, Earl of Warwick—supposing him ever to have lived—died in the year 927.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 21.

adorned the great hall was lost. In the porter's lodge at the outer gate there is a collection of relics of the legendary hero, Guy, Earl of Warwick. From the size of these relics Guy must have been a giant indeed. They consist of his sword, shield, helmet and breast-plate, and his porridge-pot, which contains 102 gallons; also his flesh fork (which is a veritable stable fork), and the horn of the celebrated Dun Cow. Many of the Earls of Warwick occupy an important position in the history of England. The first is the fabulous Guy, who is said to have been living in the reign of Athelstane (925-940); another Guy, Earl of Warwick, was the leading nobleman in the reign of Edward II. In 1312 he seized Piers de Gaveston, who had given him mortal insult by nicknaming him "The Black Dog of Arden," as he was being conducted by the Barons to London, and had him beheaded without trial on Blacklow Hill. Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick—known as the King-maker, and the last of the Barons—occupies an important position in our national history. He was the son of Richard, Earl of Salisbury, and married Anne, daughter and heiress of the Earl of Warwick, with whom he received the title as well as the estates of the Beauchamp family. He thus became the owner of enormous wealth and landed property, and by his liberality and profuse hospitality, he became a great favourite with the people. He was killed at the battle of Barnet, 1471.(a) Edward Plantagenet, Earl of Warwick, son of George, Duke of Clarence (brother of Edward IV., and by marriage with Anne, sister of the "King-maker," Earl of Warwick) was confined in the Tower and executed 1499.(b)

The town of WARWICK stands a little apart from the Avon, the Castle being situated between them. It is a place of great antiquity, having been originally a British settlement, afterwards occupied by the Romans. Many of the houses have retained their mediæval appearance, and two of the old gates, the *east* and *west*, are still standing. The chief feature of the town, besides the castle, is the *Church of St. Mary*, containing the highly enriched *Beauchamp Chapel*.

Pursuing its course southward, through the finely wooded park attached to Warwick Castle, our river winds past a number of villages to that of CHARLCOTE. Here we enter on the pleasant country of the Bard of Avon; the noble hall of *Charlcote House* being pointed out as the place where Shakespeare was brought before Sir Thomas Lucy to answer for those misdemeanours respecting which there has been so much exaggeration. Between Charlcote and Stratford-on-Avon, a distance by the river of 6 or 7 miles, the country is full of interest. This part, indeed, of the Avon, has been described as by far the most attractive in its whole course, except the Vale of Evesham.

STRATFORD lies on the right bank of the river, which here becomes navigable for barges. The chief objects of interest are—the *house* in Henley Street in which Shakespeare was born; the Parish Church in which he was buried; the *Shakespeare Memorial Theatre* (1878)*; the *Grammar School*, founded 1482. Apart from its beautiful situation, it now attracts the tourist only as being the birth and burial place of the greatest dramatic genius that ever lived—William Shakespeare.† As no visit to this spot has ever been described more

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 189. (b) Ibid., p. 205.

* The *Shakespeare Memorial Theatre* was opened on April 23rd, 1879, the poet's birthday. The theatre has been erected for the purpose of annually celebrating the poet's birthday by a series of Shakespearian representations.

† **William Shakespeare** was born April 23rd, 1564. The materials for writing the life of Shakespeare are extremely meagre. Of his childhood and early youth we absolutely know nothing. It is certain, however, that he was married in his nineteenth year to Anne Hathaway. He appears, soon after his marriage, to have gone to London, where he followed the profession of an actor. There is a pretty generally received tradition that he fled from Warwickshire in consequence of having been detected in deer stealing. It is not known when Shakespeare began to write plays, or which he wrote first. His first published play appeared in 1594. From this time there is reason to suppose that, although he may have continued to act occasionally, his principal attention was directed to the composition of his dramas. There is much evidence to show that the genius of Shakespeare was

vividly or in a more genial spirit than by Washington Irving, we cannot do better than here give his description:—

"I had come to Stratford on a poetical pilgrimage. My first visit was to the house where Shakespeare was born, and where, according to tradition, he was brought up to his father's craft of wool combing. It is a small, mean-looking edifice of wood and plaster.* . . . The walls of its squalid chambers are covered with names and inscriptions in every language, by pilgrims of all nations, ranks, and conditions, from the prince to the peasant; and present a simple but striking instance of the spontaneous and universal homage of mankind to the great poet of nature. . . . The most favourite object of curiosity, however, is Shakespeare's chair. . . . In this chair it is the custom of every one that visits the house to sit. . . . It is worthy of notice also, in the history of this extraordinary chair, that it partakes something of the volatile nature of the Santa Casa of Loretto, or the flying chair of the Arabian enchanter: for, though sold some years since to a northern princess, yet, strange to tell, it has found its way back again to the old chimney corner. I am always of easy faith in such matters, and am ever willing to be deceived where the deceit is pleasant and costs nothing. . . . From the *birthplace* of Shakespeare a few paces brought me to *his grave*. He lies buried in the chancel of the Parish Church, a large and venerable pile mouldering with age, but richly ornamented. It stands on the banks of the Avon, on an embowered point. The situation is quiet and retired. . . . . A flat stone marks the spot in the chancel where the bard is buried, and on which is the following inscription, said to have been written by himself, and which have in them something extremely awful:—

> 'Good friend, for Jesus' sake forbeare
> To dig the dust enclosed here.
> Blest be he that spares these stones,
> And curst be he that moves my bones.'

The inscription on the tombstone has not been without its effect. It has prevented the removal of his remains to Westminster Abbey, which was at one time contemplated."

About a mile to the west of Stratford is SHOTTERY. *Ann Hathaway's Cottage* is standing here in substantially the same condition as when Shakespeare courted his future wife. Stratford is visited by travellers from all parts of the world.

About a mile below Stratford, near LUDDINGTON, is the confluence of the River **Stour** with the Avon. Our river continues its course through varied scenery to Evesham (Worcestershire). At EVESHAM are the ruins of a famous *Abbey*, which was one of the largest and most important in the kingdom, its Abbot being mitred, and having a seat in the House of Peers. It was founded

---

greatly admired by his contemporaries. He also appears to have enjoyed a large measure of the favour of his sovereigns, Queen Elizabeth and King James I. "Besides the advantages of his wit," says Rowe, in his life of Shakespeare, "he was in himself a good-natured man, of great sweetness in his manners, and a most agreeable companion. . . . Queen Elizabeth had several of his plays acted before her, and without doubt gave him many gracious marks of her favour. . . . She was so well pleased with that character of Falstaff in the two parts of 'Henry IV.' that she commanded him to continue it for one play more, and to show him in love." This is said to have been the occasion of his writing the "Merry Wives of Windsor." The great poet passed, it is said, the last years of his life in his native Stratford in honour and affluence. He closed his earthly career on the 23rd of April, 1616, at the age of 52; and was buried in the chancel of Stratford Church. "An untimely death for the world; for what fruit might not have been expected from the golden autumn of such a mind, sheltered as it was from the stormy vicissitudes of life, and flourishing in the sunshine of popular and royal favour."

* "After many vicissitudes, after being altered and maltreated, this tenement has been rescued from further degradation, and has become national property."—(*Cassells.*)

in 709. The Tower, built 1533, called the *Abbot's Tower*, and now almost the only relic of this once celebrated edifice, is a beautiful specimen of the "pointed architecture of the period preceding the Reformation. It was converted into a *Bell Tower* in 1745, and contains eight fine deep-toned bells, one of which has this inscription—

"I sound the sound that doleful is,
To them that live amiss;
But sweet my sound is unto such
As live in joy and bliss.
I, sweetly tolling, men do call
To taste on food that feeds the soul."

On an eminence north of the town is the site of the *Battle of Evesham*, fought in 1265 between Prince Edward, son of Henry III., and Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester. Prince Edward having defeated the younger de Montfort at Kenilworth, who was marching to Evesham to join his father, the Prince, then with the Montfort colours flying, marched to Evesham. The elder Montfort soon perceived who it was approaching him, and that he was greatly out-numbered, exclaimed, "God have mercy on our souls, for our bodies are Prince Edward's." De Montfort was defeated, and

"Died a gallant Knight
With sword in hand for England's right."

This victory restored Henry III. again to power.

Quitting the curve of the Avon on which the town is placed, the lovely *Vale of Evesham* appears in all its attractiveness; high grounds rise upon the right bank, while to the left stretches the broad side of *Bredon Hill*. Every part of this charming vale is so abundantly fertile in fruit and garden productions of every kind, as to supply the greater part of the neighbourhood. Our stream next reaches PERSHORE. This is a well built town, and occupies a beautiful situation amidst picturesque scenery. It dates from a remote period—a monastery was founded here in 604. The principal feature in the town is the Church of Holy Cross, which consists of the transept and chancel of the old abbey. Pursuing its circuitous course, the river passes by STRENSHAM, the birthplace of that extraordinary and, in his line, unrivalled genius, Samuel Butler, author of "*Hudibras*."* The next village passed is BREDON, where the learned and pious Dr. Prideaux, formerly Bishop of Worcester, lived. "Dr. Prideaux, upon the sequestration of his bishopric during the great Civil War, retired hither on a stipend of only four shillings and sixpence per week. This reverse of fortune he bore with much cheerfulness, although obliged to sell his books and furniture to procure subsistence. One day being asked by a neighbour, as he passed through the village with something under his gown,—What he had got there? He replied he was become an ostrich, and forced to live upon iron; shewing some old iron which he was going to sell at the blacksmith's to enable himself to purchase a dinner."†

Beyond the village of Bredon the scenery loses much of its beauty; the river flows onward in a nearly direct line, and ere long the lofty tower of

---

*"Nor should the high and original character of his wit be considered as the only great and distinguishing feature of Butler's Muse; his profound and various learning, and his inexhaustible treasure of universal knowledge, appear to lay equal claim to our applause and admiration." Dennis, in the following lines inscribed on his monument in Westminster Abbey, has most happily given a true idea of the character of the genius of this very superior man:—

"He was a whole species of poets in one;
Admirable in manner,
In which no one else has been tolerable:
A manner which begun and ended in him,
In which he knew no guide,
And has found no followers."

†Samuel Ireland, *Picturesque Views on the Upper Avon.*

Tewkesbury Abbey Church rises conspicuously to the view; and at Tewkesbury our river glides calmly into the broader Severn.* (Lewis's *Book of Rivers;* Ireland's *Picturesque Views on the Upper Avon;* Cassell's *Our Own Country;* &c.).

The **Lower** or **Bristol Avon** rises on the borders of Wiltshire and Gloucestershire, not far from TETBURY (Gloucestershire); but various springs are assigned for its origin, as well as for that of the Thames, from whose numerous sources it is not far distant. Two of these streams unite their waters at Malmesbury (Wilts), and form the Lower or Bristol Avon. MALMESBURY is a pleasantly-situated, ancient, and highly interesting town. Of several relics of antiquity existing in the district the best known is the *Abbey Church*, the ruins of which are very interesting. This famous abbey, standing on the highest point of the ridge on which the town is situated, is a superb monumental relic of four centuries of munificent royal patronage, royal funerals, and the vast power and possessions of its mitred abbots. The abbey covered forty-five acres of ground. King Athelstan was buried within the abbey. William of Malmesbury (12th century), an English historian, was precentor of the abbey.

From Malmesbury the Avon flows in a winding channel fifteen miles southward to CHIPPENHAM, and thence twenty miles in a winding channel southwest by MELKSHAM, BRADFORD and LIMPLEY-STOKE, to the borders of Wiltshire and Somersetshire, for a short space flowing northerly, and dividing the two counties. At BATHFORD our river receives the small stream **Box Brook**, and curving round to the west flows on to the proud city of Bath. BATH is the principal city in Somersetshire. It is a handsome city, beautifully situated in the valley of the Avon and on the slopes of the surrounding hills, which are the termination of the *Cotswold Range*. It is perhaps unrivalled among provincial English towns for its combination of archæological, historic, scenic, and social interest. It is a city of crescents and terraces, built in a very substantial manner of a fine grey limestone *(oolite)*, and rising tier above tier to a height of 600 ft., like the sides of an *amphitheatre*, and presents an appearance which, when the evening closes in, and the houses and streets are lighted up, is very remarkable. An admirable, and the finest view of the city, is obtained from *Beechen Cliff* (390 feet above the Avon), on the south side of the town. Bath owes its name and prosperity to its mineral springs. The remarkable peculiarity of Bath is its natural hot springs, four in number.

The waters are traditionally said to owe the discovery of their wondrous qualities to Bladud, an ancient British king (800 B.C.), who was suffering from a cutaneous disorder, and who chanced to notice their curative effects upon a herd of swine which appeared to be similarly afflicted. More reliable evidence of the antiquity of Bath is to be found in the remains of fortifications crowning her lofty hills, in relics of men of the Stone Age brought to light from time to time, and in the record of Roman occupation when a legion was established here to beat back the hill tribes of Cambria. Then, doubtless, the baths first became famous, and Roman villas sprang up, with temples and theatres, and gates and walls, all dedicated to their deity, *Sul-Minerva*, whose city it became, and of which city remains have been frequently dug up. The Emperor Claudius visited the city after his northern victories, and gave it special privileges as a Roman colony. Here, it is said, King Arthur made a strong stand against the Saxons, and won the great victory known as *Mons Badonica*. In 676 Osric, king of Hwiccia (Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, and Worcestershire) founded a convent here; and Offa, king of Mercia, in 775 founded here the *abbey*, in which King Edgar was crowned in 959 by Archbishop Dunstan.

In the eighteenth century, from an insignificant village, Bath rose to the highest pitch of architectural magnificence and popularity as a fashionable resort, by the genius of two men, Wood, the architect, and Richard, or Beau Nash—the "Master of the Ceremonies." The chief things to be seen are the

*For Tewkesbury, see river Severn, p. 59.

Abbey Church, and the *Pump Room* and *Baths* close to it. The whole country around Bath is full of scenic interest. The cliffs, ravines, and deep excavations in the strata afford great variety of landscape, consisting of hill, vale, rock, wood and water, with gentlemen's seats interspersed, commanding the striking beauties of the Avon's course.

Shortly after leaving Bath our river becomes the boundary between the counties of Somerset and Gloucester, flowing on to the city and port of Bristol. BRISTOL is seated on a number of eminences, and is surrounded with some of the most delightful scenery that the country can boast; in addition to which it presents no ordinary attractions to the antiquarian student in its *Cathedral*, and more especially in *Redcliff Church*,* which is justly considered the finest parish church in the kingdom; and the streets of Bristol exhibit some curious antique features. About 1497 the illustrious John Cabot, the son of a Venetian resident of this city, set sail from Bristol on the famous voyage in which he discovered Newfoundland, and probably he was the first European to set foot on the American continent, and just before Columbus discovered it, according to some authorities, and just after, according to others. Settlers from Bristol colonized Newfoundland. A Bristol vessel brought home Alexander Selkirk, the original of Robinson Crusoe, from Juan Fernandez. Other celebrated Bristol vessels were the *Saucy Arethusa*, of which Dibdin sang; the *Great Britain*, &c. The port, too, enjoys the honour of having first established steam communication with America, in the year 1838, by the steamer *Great Western*. Robert Southey, an eminent English author, was born at Bristol, 1774.† Thomas Chatterton, the boy poet, was born here 1752; died 1770.

Sir Thomas Lawrence, a celebrated English portrait painter, was born at Bristol 1769; died 1830. Sir Wm. Penn, an able English admiral, who with Admiral Venables captured Jamaica from the Spaniards, 1655, was also a native of Bristol (born 1621; died 1670). The name of Edward Colston, a native of the city, will be associated with Bristol for all time. He was an opulent merchant and philanthropist. He devoted to charitable purposes in his native city upwards of £100,000, a prodigious sum in his day (born 1636; died 1721.)

The channel of the river Avon was through the city previous to its bed being diverted in the year 1809. The old bed, along with the lower part of the river **Frome**, which joins the Avon near the Cathedral, was converted into a floating harbour, with docks. The Avon now flows along a new channel dug on the south side of the city, and falls into its original bed opposite the modern and stately town of Clifton. CLIFTON, so called as "the town upon the Cliff," has derived its fame as a watering place from some hot-water springs which issue out of the lower part of St. Vincent's Rocks, by the side of the Avon.‡ Clifton, now a part of Bristol and occupied by merchants and well-to-do people, is built upon a steep cliff, the base of which is washed by the Avon, which runs 100 feet beneath. It is united to the

*It was in the muniment room of this church, of which his father was sexton, that Thomas Chatterton (born 1752), a lawyer's clerk, professed to have found a number of curious MSS. in prose and poetry, the work of Rowley, a monk of the fifteenth century, and other ingenious fabrications, which excited among literary men no little sensation. The deception, curiously enough, escaped detection, and, stimulated by success, Chatterton, in 1770, went up to London to write for the booksellers. The melancholy story of the boy poet is well known, and needs no summary. He died by his own hand in a garret to avoid starvation when he was only seventeen, and was buried in a nameless grave in Holborn. "This youth," says T. Warton, "was a prodigy of genius, and would have proved the first of English poets had he reached a mature age." "No English poet," says Thomas Campbell, "ever equalled him at the same age. Tasso alone can be compared to him as a juvenile prodigy."

†See Keswick, Cumberland.

‡For the trade, and the exports and imports of Bristol, see Sea-Ports, and under Bristol, Gloucestershire.

Somersetshire bank by a magnificent *suspension bridge*, commenced in 1836, and finished in 1862, and which cost about £100,000 sterling.*

As the Avon leaves the fashionable locality of Clifton it runs through the rocky defile of *St. Vincent's Rocks*, where it forms a magnificent scene, in which the "Airy Cliffs" present a striking contrast to the many-tinted foliage of the opposite heights in Somersetshire. The same description of scenery continues for some distance, but at SEA-MILLS the views become softer. At BROAD PILL the river widens greatly. At the outlet of the Avon to the Bristol Channel is the fine roadstead of KING ROAD; large ships can ride here in safety at anchor in moderate weather, and the scenery commanded from the bosom of this noble roadstead is very beautiful. (Lewis's "*Rivers of England and Wales*"; Cassell's "*Our Own Country*," &c.)

Basin of the Irish Sea.

The **Conway**, which separates Carnarvon from Denbigh.

The **Clwyd**, from Denbighshire.

The **Dee**, from Merioneth, Denbigh and Cheshire.

The **Mersey**, which separates Cheshire from Lancashire.

The **Ribble**, from West Yorkshire and Lancashire.

The **Lune**, from the counties of Westmoreland, Yorkshire, and Lancashire.

The **Kent**, from Westmoreland.

The **Derwent**, from Cumberland.

The **Eden**, from Westmoreland and Cumberland.

Largest Towns.

On the basin of the Dee—**Chester** (36).

On the basin of the Mersey and Tame—**Stalybridge** (22); **Ashton-under-Lyne** (43); **Hyde** (28); **Stockport** (59); **Warrington** (41); **Birkenhead** (105); **Liverpool** (613).

On the basin of the Bollin and Sankey—**Macclesfield** (37); **St. Helens** (57).

On the basin of the Irwell and its tributaries—**Bury** (51); **Manchester and Salford** (622); **Oldham** (134); **Bolton** (116); **Rochdale** (69).

On the basin of the Ribble and its tributaries—**Preston** (105); **Wigan** (48); **Leigh** (21); **Chorley** (20); **Blackburn** (124); **Accrington** (31); **Over Darwen** (30); **Burnley** (59).

On the basin of the Lune—**Lancaster** (21).

On the Cumberland Coast—**Whitehaven** (20).

On the basin of the Eden—**Carlisle** (35).

---

* Constructed from the materials of the suspension bridge which formerly crossed the Thames at Hungerford, near Charing Cross. The towers are the remains of an older bridge, commenced in 1836 by Brunel, which work was abandoned, after an outlay of £450,000, through the failure of further subscriptions. The present bridge was completed in 1862, at the cost of about £100,000.

The **Conway.**—This river, with trifling exceptions, forms the boundary line between the shires of Carnarvon and Denbigh, flowing mostly northwards. It rises in **Llyn Conway**, a small lake on the top of a mountain near the point where the counties of Carnarvon, Denbigh, and Merioneth meet. The stream is very rapid in its origin. Some distance on its course its waters are increased by those of the **Machno**, so famous for its "**Falls.**"* Our river now hurries on with increased velocity, and, making a rapid turn, shoots down a singular mass of rock in two narrow falls—which are known as the **Falls of the Conway**—above which towers the lofty **Craig-y-Dinas.** The place is secluded, and the surrounding cliffs give it a character of wild beauty. A short distance below the Conway Falls we reach a ravine of exquisite beauty, not easy to be matched in any other part of Wales, and it rejoices in the name of the **Fairies' Glen**, or "**Fairy Glen.**" "Descending by some steps to the bed of the stream we find ourselves in a beautiful and romantic glen, one of the loveliest spots in Wales. Here the waters of the Conway, hemmed in by vertical rocks on either side, and which are clothed with the greenest moss, ferns, and trees, rush by us in a succession of fairy-like cascades."

A short distance below the Fairy Glen the river **Lledr** joins the Conway. Our river now turns due north, and exhibits most enchanting views, in which the grand features of the mountains are happily blended with the softer woodland scenery of the vale, and the village of BETTWS-Y-COED is reached. This locality may fairly claim to be one of the most beautiful spots in all North Wales. Indeed, for one kind of beauty, the union of a certain occasional grandeur of rock and mountain form with the most exquisite luxuriance of middle distance and foreground scenery, we think it bears away the palm. It is challenged undoubtedly by the glens around Dolgelly, and is surpassed (owing to the presence of the estuary) by parts of the valley between that town and Barmouth; but for the combination of mountain masses, rough crags, rich woods, and torrents leaping over craggy beds, we believe it is unequalled. It has all the peculiar charms of Balmoral, with a little more luxuriance, though on a smaller scale. Its streams attract numerous anglers; its scenery numerous artists."—*(Our Own Country.)*

At Bettws-y-Coed the Conway is joined by the river **Llugwy**, so famous for its beautiful cascades, known as the **Swallow Waterfalls.**† From hence the vale begins to expand, and an improving state of cultivation prevails in the approach to the town of Llanrwst.

LLANRWST is situated on the right bank of the Conway, in a very pleasing vale, surrounded with wooded hills. *Llanrwst Bridge* is an object of some interest, being built by Inigo Jones in 1636. It is broad and massive, and securely founded on the visible rocks; yet, it is said, that a sudden pressure on one of its parapets causes a perceptible vibration in the whole structure. A man is generally at hand to ask strangers if they "wish to have a shake," and for bumping his back against the wall he expects to be rewarded by the wondering visitor.

***Falls of the Machno.**—"At PONT PANDY, the immense fragments that fill the bed of the river require its utmost effort to force itself a passage; but bounding from rock to rock, and from ledge to ledge, it foams down a precipice of great height with a tremendous roar, in one of the most romantic cataracts in Wales. This fall is rendered peculiarly picturesque by the fine oaks and other trees starting on all sides, and thickly shadowing it."

Pandy (flour) **Mill**, in combination with the adjacent wood, rock, and water, is a picturesque object, much in favour with artists.

† "The dell is deep, wild, and beautiful. High wooded cliffs rise from the bed of the torrent, and a heavy volume of water flows in a broad stream, making two fine falls, and also a smaller one that is partly out of sight, below the spectator. The two principal falls are each about 20 feet high and 30 feet broad, the upper one being split into a number of small cascades, which are precipitated into a pool, and then ten yards below form a second fall by flowing in a broad sheet over a smooth sloping rock."—*(Jenkinson's Guide Book).*

Leaving Llanrwst, the Conway soon arrives at TREFRIW, "a gem of a wild village," where it becomes navigable. The vale now assumes an important aspect. Its extensive meadows are bounded on the east by hills gentle in their ascent, well wooded, and cultivated almost to their summits; while on the west the hills are lofty, rocky, and precipitous. When approaching Conway our stream swells into an estuary, and, bending towards the west, flows majestically under the walls of *Conway Castle*, and empties itself into the Irish Sea.

CONWAY, situated at the mouth of the River Conway, and close to a range of high mountains, is one of the most romantic and interesting places in Wales. Its principal attractions are its *Castle*, its *walls*, and its *tubular* and *suspension bridges*—a combination of mediæval art and modern engineering skill rarely equalled. The town is surrounded with a wall 12 feet in thickness, and surmounted by 27 round towers, the three largest being the entrance gates. The high embattled walls form a triangle, said to resemble a Welsh harp, each side being nearly three-quarters of a mile long. The castle and the walls were built at the same time as Beaumaris and Carnarvon Castles (1284), by Edward I., who placed here a colony of English as a means of keeping the Welsh in subjection, and granted the town a charter on the condition that neither Welshmen nor Jews should be allowed to enter it. The castle had not been long completed when it had to stand a siege. One Madoc, an illegitimate son of Llewellyn, headed a revolt in 1290, and invested Conway while the king (Edward I.) was within its walls. The castle was rather insufficiently provisioned, and matters began to look very serious, the garrison being nearly driven to surrender on account of famine, when fortunately a fleet with provisions arrived in the estuary. Richard II. escaped hither as his army dwindled away after his landing in Milford Haven from Ireland (1399),(a) and hence shortly afterwards he was allured to Flint, and there made prisoner. During the Great Civil War the town and castle were besieged by the Parliamentarians. The town was first taken by storm, and then the castle was surrendered. Among the garrison were a good many Irish. The Roundheads had little love for the Celt, and disapproved of his interference in English quarrels; so they gave him a rough lesson at Conway—by tying all the Irish prisoners back to back in pairs and throwing them into the estuary.*

There anciently existed here an *Abbey* of Cistercians, which was founded by the first Llewellyn in 1185, and became much celebrated in Wales. It was the place of sepulture of many illustrious members of royal blood; but this could not save it from destruction. It was levelled to the ground to make room for the new town; and the monks were removed to MAENAN, ten miles further up the vale, near Llanrwst.

Conway Castle, now a ruin, is one of the most unique and picturesque of our ancient fortresses; its peculiar style of architecture giving it an oriental aspect, that reminds the spectator of the part Edward I., its founder, had taken in the wars of the Crusades. "The painter could desire no more picturesque object of its class than Conway Castle. The graceful forms of its towers and turrets, their varied grouping as seen from different points, the softening progress of decay, the drooping ivy filling up the breaches in the walls, and the noble situation, render Conway equal to any castle on the Rhine, Moselle, or Danube."†

The Suspension and Tubular Bridges, spanning the Conway, are similar to those over the Menai Strait, but on a smaller scale. "The *Suspension Bridge*, which is close to the eastern end of the castle, was erected by Telford (1822-1826) in order to supersede a dangerous ferry by which formerly the estuary was crossed, and to link together Chester and Holyhead. In proof of its being needed, it may be mentioned that, on Christmas Day (1806), the boat upset, and

(a) Student's Summary of English History, p. 156. * Cassell's *Our Own Country*. †Murray's *Hand-Book to North Wales*.

all the passengers but two were drowned. The *Tubular Bridge*, through which run the trains of the Chester and Holyhead Railway, spans the estuary close to the Suspension Bridge. It was designed by Mr. Robert Stephenson, and in its construction his scientific knowledge was specially displayed. The word "tube" does not suggest to the mind any idea analagous to the real structure. So far from being a simple circular "tube," the bridge in fact consists of two huge elongated iron chests, with the ends open. Through one, the down trains, and through the other, the up trains pass. The Conway end of the tube is unmovable, but the Chester end is free, so that it may expand by heat, and contract by cold, as the tube rests on cast-iron rollers, which give play so as to allow 12 inches of motion.

The River Conway was celebrated even in the Roman period for its *pearls*, which long proved a source of profit to those engaged in the fishery. Pearls, though now rare, are still found in the Conway, and may be procured with some pains and patience. They, however, prove ill-coloured, and of small value. They are produced by two species of mussel, called *Mya margaritifera*, found in the upper waters of the river, and *Mytilus edulis*.

"A river whose life is short but beautiful, a triad of mountain torrents uniting to form a trunk stream, which, after a rippling course of a few miles along a grassy and almost level valley, broadens suddenly into an estuary, and is lost in the 'infinite main'; such is the Conway. Yet it would be hard to find among the rivers of Britain one, except, perhaps, the Mawddach, which presents such a series of exquisite views; and if the latter must be allowed to bear away the palm on account of the beauty of its estuary, we must accord to the Conway the first place for the scenery of its higher glens. The estuary of the former is a six-mile-long picture; that of the latter has its beauty concentrated at its mouth, almost in a single view. This is obtained from some spot on its left bank—best of all from a short distance in the direction of Llandudno."—(Lewis's *Book of English Rivers;* Cassell's *Our Own Country;* Murray's *Hand-Book*, &c.; Jenkinson's *Guide to North Wales*, &c.)

The **Dee.**—This celebrated river has been honoured with much notice by the poets, and is described by Drayton, Browne, Spenser, and Milton, as the holy, the divine, and the wizard Dee, its waters having been deemed sacred by the superstitious Druids. Its chief sources are between Bala and Dolgelly, amongst the **Aran** and **Arenig ranges**. Its course is very circuitous. It runs first north-eastward and then eastward, through the north-eastern part of MERIONETHSHIRE, where the towns of BALA and CORWEN are seated on its banks. It then flows eastward through the southern part of DENBIGHSHIRE, passing the town of LLANGOLLEN. From ERBISTOCK by OVERTON and BANGOR-YS-COED to WORTHENBURY, it separates DENBIGHSHIRE from a detached part of FLINTSHIRE, in a north-eastern course. It then flows northward between DENBIGHSHIRE and the English county of CHESHIRE, which latter it penetrates a little above ALDFORD and EATON PARK, the seat of the Duke of Westminster. The Dee washes the city of CHESTER, then takes a north-western course through part of the Welsh county of FLINT, and finally divides with its broad estuary the shores of FLINT and CHESHIRE, till it mingles with the waters of the **Irish Sea.**

Our beautiful stream may be said to have its rise really in **Bala Lake**, a fine expanse, which is fed by several torrents.* This lake is the largest in the

* "But now, important as is this lake of Bala, in being the most marked feature of the early course of the Dee, it must be carefully remembered that the Lake is not really the fountain of the Dee. There are writers, indeed, who assert that the river does not acquire its name at any higher point than that where it issues from this lake. But this assertion is not in harmony either with the physical facts of the case, or with the traditions and the language of the country people on the spot. The streams which flow into the mere are so well defined, that one of them must necessarily be the Dee; and the true Dee is the middle one of three such streams.

principality, and the scenery around it presents many wild features, admirably contrasting with the milder aspect of the quiet town and lake. The lake is in length somewhat under four miles, more than half a mile in breadth, and occupies a fair valley, whose direction is from S.W. to N.E. Its surface is 600 feet above the level of the sea. The horizon is bounded by the summits of the **Berwyns** on the S.E., the **Arenigs** on the N.W., and their subordinate hills. The circuit round its shores by road is a walk of ten miles. It was the common but absurd opinion of old writers that the Dee passed through the lake without mingling with its waters. The Dee, however, is not called by its English name until it has left the lake, the main stream above being known as the **Dyfrdwy.**

Quitting BALA and its expansive lake and prospects, differing so much from all other Cambrian llyns and glens, the Dee pursues its murmuring course to LLANDDERVEL, and along "the matchless **Vale of Edeyrnion,**" as Pennant calls it, with the Berwyn range of hills to the right, to the town of Corwen. The valley of Edeyrnion comprehends, or connects every feature of grandeur, beauty, and interest which can distinguish the face of Nature, and everything is here found that imparts a charm to natural scenery—the dense wood, the bright river, the wild gloomy rocks in the distance, partially covered with purple heath and thyme, with a profusion of rich materials, blended and disposed into a series of ever-varying and exquisite prospects.

The town of CORWEN is a primitive and poor place, now devoid of interest, but in past times the scene of many of the notable exploits of the famous Owen Glendower. It stands under the shelter of an elevated portion of the Berwyn, which rises immediately behind it. "The great interest of this region is that it is Owen Glendower's country, the little town of Corwen being the central point. Here, then, is the place to pause for a moment on the life and career of this remarkable man. It is impossible not to feel, with a shade of disappointment, that if Wales had ever possessed a Sir Walter Scott, we should have known far more concerning Owen Glendower than we do know, or, at least, that he would have stood out with lineaments more definitely marked on the canvas of Fiction. The period of Glendower's conspicuous career is given to us most definitely, not merely by a general recurrence to the great events of the time, but by the most exact chronology. The first year of the fifteenth century marks it out for us with the utmost precision. There is no space here for more than a bare enumeration of the general facts of Glendower's actual life; his early education in London as a barrister-at-law; his high and honourable position as a military officer under Richard II.; the seizure immediately on the accession of Henry IV., by Lord Grey, of Ruthin, of a tract of land to which Glendower laid claim; the unfair method by which he was discredited at the Court; the warning of the Bishop of St. Asaph, in the House of Lords, that if some redress was not found, danger was imminent, to which some of the lords replied 'that they did not fear that rascally bare-footed people;' the steps by which Glendower's enthusiastic mind was led to rally the spirit of Welsh independence against the English King; the frequent and unsuccessful attempts to subdue him among the fastnesses of his native mountains; the treaties he signed, as though an independent monarch, with the King of France; then his disasters, his wanderings, his sheltering in caves; and finally, his obscure death, with a legacy of difficult circumstances and of oppressive laws left behind in Wales. Of course Glendower is called a rebel and a traitor. But Henry IV. was successful, Glendower was not."(*—Howson's River Dee*).

From Corwen the Dee flows eastward in a rapid current along **Glyn Dwrdwy.** To the right, the undulating range of the Berwyn stretches the entire length of the way, while the broad stream rolls through rich valleys,

---

and rises in some low wet ground near the road to Dolgelly, two tributaries of greater length than itself flowing in below, one on the right bank from the Aran Mountains, the other on the left."—(*Howson's River Dee.*)

ravines of rocks, and woody dingles, with a sound sometimes musical and sweet as the shepherd's pipe of "Arcady," and then again murmuring hoarsely like the distant thunder. The great elements of majesty and beauty are thus congregated within this distance. One of the sweetest spots in this district is occupied by the little *Church* of LLANTYSILIO and its *churchyard*, solemnly beautified by great antique yews. The calm and lovely scene, delightfully shut in by wooded hills, abuts closely on the Dee side, just where the river flows over its stoniest bed, and is most prettily broken into little fits of waywardness. Nature, in this respect, has been assisted for once by engineering skill; the *horse-shoe weir*, a short distance further up the stream, where it forms a beautiful cascade, having been constructed by the famous engineer, Telford, for the purpose of feeding the Ellesmere Canal, which commences here.

Here on a sunny slope of the left bank of the Dee stands BRANTYSILIO, the residence of Sir Theodore Martin, the biographer of the Prince Consort, &c. It stands on the choicest spot in the valley, which it overlooks from its terraced gardens and heathery knolls. Queen Victoria visited Sir Theodore and Lady Martin (Miss Helen Faucit), August, 1889.

A little before reaching the town of Llangollen, the Dee passes the mouth of a branch valley, in which the ruins of *Valle Crucis Abbey** and the very ancient **Pillar of Eliseg**† are objects of attraction.

At LLANGOLLEN, where the river is spanned by a curious old bridge,‡ the water rolls over a rocky bed, sometimes smooth and shelving, and at others interrupted by insulated masses of rude granite, pouring its cold and ceaseless tide into a chasm of considerable depth. This indifferent town stands on the south bank of the stream, and on the north side rises the **Eglwyseg rocks**, and the lofty eminence (900 feet) on which *Castell Dinas Bran* is perched. The former is a very peculiar wall of carboniferous limestone. It is remarkable for the peculiarly formal and regular appearance of the strata, which makes it at once conspicuous beyond every hill in the district. Castell Dinas Bran (or *Crow Castle*, its English name) was a castle of such remote antiquity, that the prudent archæologist gives up its origin as a hopeless riddle. British or Roman, there stand the ruined stones, picturesquely placed to the joy of wandering landscape-painters. The castle must have been large and strong in its prosperous days.

The town of Llangollen contains little of interest, and it is chiefly noted for its breweries and flannel manufactories. "On rising ground, ten minutes walk

---

* **Valle Crucis Abbey.**—This is the largest, most picturesque, and best preserved monastic ruin that is to be met with in North Wales. It is situated in a secluded vale, 1¾ miles from Llangollen. The Abbey was of moderate size, and its site and plan conform to the rule of the Cistercian Order, for whom it was founded about the year 1200.

† **Eliseg's Pillar** stands on a mound, two fields above the Abbey. It is eight feet high, and is placed on a square pedestal. The ancient inscription is quite illegible, but is said to have stated that the stone was erected early in the 9th century by Concenn, in memory of his great-grandfather, Eliseg, perhaps descended from Brochmael, Prince of Powys, who was engaged in the battle of Bangor-ys-Coed, 607. It is considered by antiquaries one of the most remarkable of the inscribed post-Romans memorial stones in this country. It was thrown down during the Civil Wars, the Puritan soldiers looking upon it as a Popish cross, and it was broken into two pieces, one part being now lost. A modern inscription records the re-instating of the broken shaft by Mr. Lloyd of Trevor Hall, in 1779.

The name, **Valle Crucis**, is said by some to come from the valley here assuming the shape of a cross in its ground plan, as may be seen by anyone looking down upon it from the hill above. Others believe that the name is taken from Eliseg's Pillar, which was originally a cross.

‡ **Llangollen Bridge** was one of the seven wonders of Wales; the others were **St. Winifred's Well, Wrexham Church, Overton Churchyard, Gresford Bells, Snowdon Mountains,** and **Pistill Rhaiadr** (the most lofty and picturesque cataract in Wales. It is situated in the south of Denbighshire, on the river Rhaiadr).

above the church, is *Plas Newydd*, once the retreat of two maiden ladies—the well-known 'Ladies of Llangollen'—Lady Eleanor Butler, and the Hon. Miss Ponsonby. In 1779 they came hither together in the heyday of their youth and charms, influenced only by a romantic attachment to each other, which never was sundered, and a fancied desire to retire from the world. . . . After a happy friendship of 50 years Miss Butler died, 1829, aged 90, and Miss Ponsonby in 1831, at the age of 78. Their house, now converted into a sort of museum, is covered inside and out with black oak carvings and panels, the spoil of many a Welsh church, screens and reredoses, intermixed with parts of old bedsteads, collected by the ladies themselves, to which many objects were added by the late possessor, General Yorke.* This veteran officer not only zealously preserved it with all its quaint decorations within and without, but greatly added to its curiosities. In fact he converted the house into a *Museum of Vertu*, a sort of Welsh Strawberry Hill,† for which, as well as for the singular beauty of the spot, Plas Newydd is well worthy of a visit."—(Murray's *Handbook.*)

A few miles below Llangollen, the Dee Valley is crossed by Telford's famous *aqueduct*, **Pont-y-Cysylltan**, 126 feet in height, erected to carry the **Ellesmere Canal** over this delightful valley—a work of modern art not surpassed by any similar structure of antiquity, since, though inferior in length to many Roman aqueducts, it probably exceeds any one in height, in elegant proportion, in scientific contrivance, and certainly in the quantity of water which it transports. About half a mile lower down, the vale is crossed by another noble work of engineering and architectural skill, consisting of a *stupendous viaduct* of the Chester and Shrewsbury Railway. We then come to Wynnstay—at the eastern extremity of the beautiful narrow vale of Llangollen—the residence of Sir Watkin Williams Wynn. *Wynnstay*, as now seen, is an imposing Renaissance edifice, which stands in the place of the sixteenth century mansion, destroyed by fire in 1858. By that irreparable disaster were lost many fine works of art, and a great historical collection of Welsh manuscripts. The park of Wynnstay is exceedingly rich in magnificent timber, and well stocked with red as well as fallow deer. It also contains two lofty towers commanding extensive views, one named in commemoration of the Battle of Waterloo. The Dee now flows through part of the North Wales coalfield, and near to RUABON, with its extensive collieries, iron-works, brick and tile works, potteries, &c. On the borders of Denbighshire and Shropshire, the Dee is joined by the **Ceiriog** from CHIRK, and, taking a north-easterly direction, it separates parts of Shropshire, Flint, and Cheshire from Denbighshire.

A little below the confluence of the Dee and the Ceiriog is the village of OVERTON, whose *churchyard* is one of the seven wonders of Wales. Overton is situated amidst beautiful scenery, on a bank overlooking the Dee and a wide extent of the wooded vale, with the Welsh hills beyond. It is chiefly distinguished for the antiquity and large size of the yew trees in its churchyard, which have led to its being classed among the wonders of Wales.

BANGOR-YS-COED (*i.e.* Bangor under the wood) is the next important place passed. This place was so named to distinguish it from Bangor on the Menai Strait. It is famed in history for being the site of one of the earliest and largest monasteries in Great Britain. Ethelfrid, King of Northumbria, is said to have demolished the building in the year 607, and for ages afterwards the rubbish remained strewn about, but now no vestige is to be seen. The monastery is supposed to have been founded about the year 180, by Lucius, son of Coel, the first Christian King of Britain.

---

* Plas Newydd has been recently (1891) purchased by George H. Robertson, Esq., of Liverpool, a great collector of works of vertu, and antique oak furniture, who will not only add from his own collection to the contents of the present museum, but will continue to the public the privilege of admission as in past years.

† *See* page 49, Strawberry Hill.

It was famed for its valuable library, its great antiquity, and the number of its learned men. Nennius, who wrote the history of the Britons, was one of its abbots; Pelagius is also recorded to have been a monk in this place, whence he proceeded to Rome before his controversy with St. Augustine. Speed speaks of it as the mother of all other monasteries in the world, and states that it contained no fewer than 2,400 monks. "At the beginning of the seventh century, Ethelfrid, the Anglian prince of Northumberland, savagely slaughtered about 1,200 monks of this monastery. He had made war on the inhabitants of North Wales, and gained a victory, and afterwards seeing a large body of unarmed men, he asked who they were? and what they were doing? He was told they were monks, brought from their monastery at Bangor to pray for the success of their countrymen. Ethelfrid considered they were as much his enemies as those who had fought against him, and ordered them to be slain; and when Bangor fell into his hands, the monastery was levelled to the ground, its library was burnt, and nothing but a mass of ruins remained. In this library, which is mentioned as a large one, were deposited many precious records of the Britons."—(*Sharon Turner*).

Flowing onwards our river divides the Welsh town of HOLT (Denbigh) from the English village of FARNDON (Cheshire), and here meets the tide, and we pass decisively out of Wales into England. The Dee glides calmly on, through extensive meadows and a landscape exquisitely rich and beautiful to *Eaton Hall*, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Westminster, a modern Gothic mansion, decorated in the highest style of art. The old hall was one of the most magnificent seats in England, but its florid, ecclesiastical architecture being distasteful to the present Duke, he has entirely rebuilt the whole structure. The Hall, which is situated in a very large, though hardly picturesque park, is liberally thrown open to strangers, upon payment of a small fee, which is given by the Duke to various local charities.

CHESTER is next reached. It is a cathedral city, and the county town of Cheshire. It is a very ancient city, occupying the site of the Roman *Deva*, called also *Castra Legionis*, from the XXth Legion posted here, and it was styled by the Britons, *Caer Leon*. Its ground plan, of four main streets meeting in the centre, is the usual arrangement of Roman camps and towns. It is one of the most interesting cities in the kingdom. It has a fine *Cathedral*, recently restored, and the city is surrounded by *walls* of great antiquity, and broad enough to form a public walk. They are about two miles in circuit. Tradition says that the walls were erected by Cymbeline, in the century preceding the birth of Christ. "There are very few towns where the *enceinte* of the walls is tolerably perfect—as at Conway and at York; so far as we know there is only one where it is possible to make the entire circuit without descending, and this is Chester."—(*Our Own Country*). Chester has greater existing evidences of extreme antiquity and of the Middle Ages than any other city or town in the country. The most remarkable feature of the city is its *Rows;* this feature would be unique did not BERNE, in Switzerland, share it with Chester. These "Rows" or walks lie right through the first floor fronts of the houses; sometimes with a basement shop beneath, and always with the upper portion of the building covering them, supported upon posts, and thus forming a *covered walk*. Examples of the early domestic style of Chester are seen in some of the oldest houses, with their gabled fronts, projecting storeys, carved frames filled in with plaster, and broad shafted windows, of which the old *Palace of the Stanleys** (in Watergate) is thought to be the best, as well as the most ancient—its date carved upon the front being 1591. *Bishop Lloyd's house,*† and a house bearing the inscription—"*God's Providence is Mine In-*

* This was originally the city residence of the Stanleys of Alderley, a family of note in the county.

† The house is supposed to have been erected by Bishop Lloyd in the early part of the seventeenth century.

heritance, 1652," are also examples, both of which are also situated in Watergate.* The *Castle*, as it at present stands, is a modern Grecian edifice, misnamed a castle. The building which preceded it was originally Norman. The wings are a *military barrack*, while the centre comprises the *Shire Hall*, *Assize Court*, and *County Gaol*. A large store of arms is kept here, to possess themselves of which was the object of a foolish raid of the Fenians in 1869, but which, fortunately, was frustrated.

On the opposite side of the river to the castle is **Edgar's-field**, so called from being the traditional site of King *Edgar's Palace*. In the field is a rock, partially excavated, which bears the name of *Edgar's Cave*, from the tradition that in 971 that monarch was rowed from thence to St. John's Church (a little higher up the river) by eight princes, in token of their subjection to his rule. (This incident is thought to be merely a monkish legend). (a) Chester has long been famous for its "Races," which are held on the Roodee, or Roodeye. "In former times the racecourse was covered at high tide, except a small bank in the centre, on which was a stone cross, from which comes the present name **Roodeye**, or **Island of the Cross**. The traditional origin of the name, however, is that a Lady Trawast, wife of the Governor of Hawarden, during a long drought prayed incessantly for rain, when the image of the Virgin, tired out no doubt with her importunity, fell upon her and killed her. This so incensed the inhabitants that they arraigned the image before a Court of Justice, convicted it of wilful murder, and sentenced it to be cast away on the beach at low water. When the tide rose, the stone image miraculously floated to the Roodeye and stranded on the little island; the Chester people then decided that the figure of the Virgin was 'Holy-Rood,' and buried it on the spot where it was found, and erected over it a stone cross which bore the following inscription :—

'The Jews their God did crucify:
The Hardeners theirs did drown,
Because their wants she'd not supply,
She lies under this cold stone.'

The upright stone on the racecourse is pointed out as a fragment of this cross." —(*Paterson's Guide Book*).

Chester first became of importance as a town in the year 60, when it was garrisoned by the 20th, or Victrix Legion. From the manner in which Tacitus mentions this Legion, it seems evident that it was among the *élite* of the Roman army, and that its steadiness and vigour marked it out for posts of honour. Its title was *Valens Victrix*, expressing both its strength and its success. After the departure of the Romans, Chester suffered much from the devastations of the Saxons and Danes. The latter almost entirely destroyed the city at the end of the ninth century, after which it was rebuilt by Ethelred of Mercia, and became a town of his great central kingdom. In 971-3, Edgar assembled a naval force on the Dee, on which occasion that king, as mentioned by some writers, was rowed from his palace on the southern bank of the river to the Church of St. John by eight tributary kings (*see supra*).

"The visit of the Norman conqueror William to this place was no light part of his conquest, though it was the last part, and that which made the whole decisive. When all the rest of the country was subdued by him, Chester still held out. It was 'the one great city which had not bowed to his might, the one still abiding home of English freedom;' and eager was the desire that it should bravely resist, so that from all the country around men gave their help in defending its walls. It was essential that this fortress on the Dee should be reduced, and this was done in 1069. The march of William from York, in the very beginning of that year, was perhaps the most memorable part of his last wonderful campaign. The country through which he brought

* The motto refers to the time when the plague devastated the city, and the inhabitants of this house being almost the only ones who escaped.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 22.

his army was rugged and wild, and the weather inclement and miserable. The hills, however, between Yorkshire and Lancashire, and the tempestuous season, were not the worst part of the invader's difficulty. A mutinous spirit broke out among the soldiers, and it was necessary to follow Cæsar's example, to tell the loyal to advance and bid the disaffected depart. The iron will of the Conqueror triumphed over all hindrances.(a) The fall of Chester became the last event of his subjugation of this island; and William established Hugh Lupus, a kinsman of his own, as the great feudal lord on the Dee, creating him *Earl Palatine.* When the line of Hugh Lupus became extinct in the reign of Henry III., that King annexed the Palatinate to the Crown, and conferred the title *Earl of Chester* on his eldest son, the title our present Prince always uses when he travels incognito. In the memorable siege of the city by Sir William Burton in 1645, when the garrison was commanded by Lord Byron, the inhabitants experienced great privations for their adherence to the cause of Charles I., who had the mortification to witness from the *Phœnix Tower* (on the city walls) and from the *great tower* of the Cathedral, the entire defeat of his army on **Rowton Moor,** and its pursuit by the enemy even to the very walls of Chester.

Before the rise of Liverpool, Chester was one of the most important ports on the west coast, and had the greater proportion of the Irish trade, besides a large traffic in wine, slaves, and foreign merchandise; but since the silting up of the estuary of the Dee, and the consequent transference of its trade to Liverpool, it now only receives a few coasting vessels.

Quitting Chester, the Dee flows in a modern artificial channel, through a marsh tract of Flintshire, in Wales, and to the left of its course is the town of HAWARDEN (pr. *har-den*). In the park, which is varied and picturesque, and not exceeded in beauty by any demesne in the world, stands the modern castellated residence of the last century, *Hawarden Castle,* with later additions by the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, the present owner. Near the house, on the edge of a ravine, rise the keep and ruined walls of the *ancient castle* of Edwardine age. This navigable channel of the Dee empties itself into the Dee estuary, which extends for a length of fourteen miles between Cheshire and Flintshire, at high water forming a noble arm of the Irish Sea, but at ebb dwindling down into a narrow and insignificant stream that winds its way through dreary wastes of sand and ooze." The points of interest on the Welsh shore in connection with history are easily named. They are FLINT and MOSTYN, with HOLYWELL and BASINGWERK between them. The *castles* of Flint and Mostyn are associated, in a very intimate manner, with two of the most critical moments in the history of the English monarchy—the accession of Henry IV. and that of Henry VII. As to the town of FLINT, no place can be more uninteresting. It stands low, and has a dingy character, very discouraging to the tourist who comes to the place with his mind full of its ancient fame. But the ruined fortress stands out boldly on the very edge of the sand.

Flint Castle is supposed to have been built by Edward I. upon the site of fortified works raised by Henry II. Here the weak and deluded Edward II. received his unworthy favourite, Piers Gaveston, who had landed at Carnarvon from his banishment to Ireland.(b) The day following Richard II.'s arrival at Flint Castle from Conway Castle,(c) Henry of Bolingbroke, Duke of Lancaster, arrived at the former, and went to the king, who said to him, with a cheerful countenance, "Cousin of Lancaster, you are welcome." The duke, bowing thrice to the ground, replied, "My Lord the king, I am come sooner than you appointed me, because the common fame of your people is, that you have for this one-and-twenty years governed very ill and rigorously, with which they are not at all satisfied; but if it please God I will help you to govern them

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 45.

(b) Ibid., p. 129. (c) Ibid., p. 156.

better for the future." To which the king returned, "Fair cousin, since it pleases you, it pleases me also." An incident occurred at a subsequent interview between Richard and Bolingbroke, which is well worth quoting again from the pages of Froissart, though it has often been quoted before. It is one of those strange instances, which we cannot explain, of the sympathy sometimes shown by the animal creation with man in times of great change. The king had a greyhound to which he was much attached, and which was in the habit of recognising no one else. Whilst he and the Duke of Lancaster were discoursing in the court-yard, this creature, which used to leap upon the former, came to the latter, "and made to hym the same frendly countenaunce and chere as he was wonte to do to the kynge. The duke, who knewe not the grayhounde, demanded of the kynge what the grayhounde wolde do. 'Cosyn,' quod the kynge, 'it is a greit good token to you, and an evil synge to me.' 'Sir, howe knowe you that?' quod the duke. 'I knowe it well,' quod the kynge, 'the grayhounde maketh you chere this day as Kynge of Englande, as ye shalbe, and I shalbe deposed. The grayhounde hath this knowledge naturallye; therefore take him to you; he will followe you and forsake mee.' The duke understoode well those words, and cherished the grayhounde, who wolde never after followe Kynge Richarde but followed the Duke of Lancaster." The name of another noted Welshman, Owen Tudor, forms the natural introduction to a correlative incident in the annals of English monarchy which took place at Mostyn Castle. It seems that his grandson, Henry of Richmond, passed much of his time in Wales, after his disappearance from Brittany. On one occasion he had a narrow escape at Mostyn. The story may be given in the words of Pennant. 'While the Earl of Richmond was at Mostyn, a party attached to Richard III. arrived there to apprehend him. He was then about to dine, but had just time to leap out of a back window, and make his escape through a hole, which to this day is called the king's. Richard-ap-Howel, then lord of Mostyn, joined Henry at the battle of Bosworth, and, after the victory, received from the king, in token of gratitude for his preservation, the belt and sword he wore on that day; he also pressed Richard greatly to follow him to court, but he nobly answered, like the Shunammitish woman, 'I dwell among mine own people.'"—(*Dean Howson*).

The Cheshire side of the Dee estuary is comprised within the **Hundred of Wirral**, part, if not the whole, of which was at a remote period covered with a dense forest.

> "From Blacon Point to Hilbre,
> The squirrel might leap from tree to tree,"

is quoted by Pennant as a current saying among the inhabitants of Wirral in his time, referring to the former condition of the Hundred.

The **Estuary of the Dee**, at its mouth, is about six miles across.

> "By the Elbe and through the Rheinland I've wandered far and wide,
> And by the Save with silver tones, proud Danube's queenly bride,
> By Arno's banks and Tiber's shore—but never did I see
> A river I could match with thine, old Druid-haunted Dee."
>
> (*Lord Hanmer*).

(Lewis's *Rivers of England and Wales; The River Dee*, by Dean Howson; Murray's *Hand Book to North Wales;* Jenkinson's *Guide to North Wales;* Cassell's *Our Own Country, &c.*)

The **Mersey** is formed by the confluence of the **Goyt** and the **Tame**, which unite their streams at Stockport.

"By the magnificent estuary through which it enters the sea, and by the marvellous wealth of the country it traverses, the Mersey has become the most important river in England after the Thames. On its southern bank lies the luxuriant land of Cheshire, a wide stretch of low country which reaches from the Mersey to the Welsh mountains. Along its northern bank is a vast coal-field, which, beginning on the high slopes of the Pennine moors, extends through Southern Lancashire nearly to the sea-shore, and is occupied throughout its

whole extent by the cotton manufactures of England. Easy communication with these wealthy districts on either side of the Mersey is secured by two streams which flow to it from north and south. The **Irwell** comes to meet it from the north, having first gathered up into itself all the streams which traverse the *manufacturing* district (as the **Roche**, from Rochdale; the **Crole**, from Bolton; the **Irk**, from Middleton; and the **Medlock**, from the vicinity of Oldham). The **Weaver**, which falls into its estuary, comes from the rich southern *pasture lands*, and through the heart of the sunken district in the centre of the plain, where the salt mines and springs of brine occur, the centre of the English salt manufacture. The Mersey, therefore, by its own course, and by that of its tributaries, comes in contact with both the agricultural and the manufacturing industries of England, and opens for them a highway to the sea of the first importance."—(Green's *Short Geography of the British Isles.*)

The **Goyt** rises on **Axe Edge**, on the borders of Cheshire, Derbyshire, and Staffordshire, about four miles south-west of the town of BUXTON, and not far from the source of the **Dove** and the Derbyshire **Wye**; and from its rise to the place where it is joined by its tributary the river **Etherow** it forms a boundary between Cheshire and Derbyshire. In this part of its course it passes by WHALEY BRIDGE, NEW MILLS, and MELLOR. NEW MILLS, where the Goyt is joined by the *Kinderbrook*, from the west side of Kinderscout, presents a romantic dale. It is a considerable village supported by the cotton manufacture, and its houses rise, one above another, from the bank of the river to the summit of the crags, a height of several hundred feet. Below this place the Goyt flows through some verdant and lovely meadows bounded by hills and woods, after which it enters a narrow vale replete with beauty, and in the vicinity of *Mellor Mill* forms some very striking scenes. A little lower down than Mellor Mill it flows under *Marple Bridge*. The views in this neighbourhood are of no common character; the river is ample and impetuous, and its banks are lofty, rocky, and precipitous. The Goyt afterwards receives the **Etherow**, from *Glossop*, etc. The junction takes place in a vicinity remarkable for its picturesque scenery, and from hence the Goyt runs westward for a few miles, through part of Cheshire to STOCKPORT, where it unites itself with the **Tame**.

The **Tame** flows through the counties of York (West Riding), Lancashire and Cheshire. This small stream pursues its rambling course through a district whose inhabitants are largely engaged in manufactures. It takes its rise in the mountainous, but now populous, township of SADDLEWORTH, in Yorkshire, and, quitting that region, becomes a boundary between the counties of Lancashire and Cheshire. Here in its more ample course it has STALYBRIDGE, ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE, DUKINFIELD, and HYDE, all of them busy places, on its banks. From Hyde the stream flows onward to the important town of STOCKPORT, where it forms a junction with the **Goyt**, and the united waters constitute the River **Mersey.**

STOCKPORT is built on the slopes of a narrow gorge where the **Goyt** and **Tame** unite to form the **Mersey**, and the town has consequently a very picturesque appearance. The River Mersey divides the town into two unequal parts, the northern part being in Lancashire, and the southern part in Cheshire. It is an important manufacturing town; cotton-spinning, fustian-weaving, dyeing, bleaching, calico-printing, hat-making, etc. being largely carried on. There are extensive engine and machine factories, iron and brass foundries, etc.

Stockport is an important railway centre with two Railway Stations, the London and North-Western, and the Midland, or "Cheshire Lines." From the former, lines diverge to Warrington and Liverpool; Manchester; Oldham; Stalybridge, Huddersfield, and Leeds; Buxton; Macclesfield, Stoke, and Stafford; Crewe, for London, Wales, etc. The latter is on the Midland Railway Main Line. The London & North-Western Line to Manchester is carried over Stockport on an immense viaduct, which spans, from Cheshire to Lancashire, a length of 593 yards, at a height of over 100 feet. The old Roman road crossed the Mersey here, a fort commanding the ford, and till the Conquest it was a military post of some importance. The fort is thought to have occupied the summit of Castle Hill, where the Saxons subsequently erected a baronial castle; an inn now occupies the site. In 1745, Stockport was visited by the troops of the Pretender, both on their approach to Derby and on their retreat; on the latter occasion the bridge over the Mersey had been destroyed, and the rebels, with Prince Charles, were compelled to wade through the river, in order to effect their escape.

Flowing onward through a level country, the Mersey divides CHEADLE from DIDSBURY; and in the vicinity of FLIXTON is joined by the **Irwell** from Manchester. Passing LYMM our river winds on to the busy town of Warrington. WARRINGTON is an important manufacturing town. It is largely engaged in wire-drawing, in the manufacture of files, tools and pins; flint glass, and glass bottles; soap, fustians, etc.; there are also some large breweries. "Wire-drawing works" abound in the vicinity, indeed Warrington may be considered one of the leading towns engaged in the wire trade, and is widely famed for its production, whether of the more delicate kinds used in pianofortes and other musical instruments, or the stronger descriptions, which are of such vast commercial importance in the construction of ship hawsers, netting, and the countless requirements for which wire, in some shape, forms an indispensable and integral portion. The origin of Warrington dates from the time of the early Britons, who here occupied a town called WAERINGTON, or *fortified place*. This subsequently became a Roman station. The bridge over the Mersey was built in 1496, and being the principal passage over the river from Cheshire to Lancashire, this locality has been the scene of many conflicts. The first newspaper published in Lancashire (1756) was printed in Warrington, and the town is also remarkable for having been the starting point of the first stage coach in England. The *Clergy Orphan Home* for the dioceses of Chester and Liverpool is here; also a *Training College* for Schoolmistresses. There is also a large *Infantry Barracks.*

After passing *Fidler's Ferry* * (4 miles below Warrington) the Mersey begins to expand and to open out into a broad estuary, and the port of Runcorn on the Cheshire side is reached, with the modern manufacturing town of Widnes on the opposite, or Lancashire side. The river here contracts to 400 yards, and is spanned by a magnificent railway bridge, a triumph of engineering skill, and which cost the London & North-Western Railway Company nearly half a million of money, but it shortened the distance to Liverpool from Crewe by some nine miles. After passing Runcorn the shores soon diverge again, and the waters being joined by those of the Weaver, which flows through the salt-yielding district of Cheshire, become a truly noble expanse. The Mersey estuary, thus formed by the confluence of two navigable rivers, is about 17 miles in length, and measures three miles across in its greatest width, this width being contracted opposite Liverpool to three-quarters of a mile.

Proceeding down the estuary we observe, on the Lancashire side, the ancient and picturesque village of HALE; then the rising port of GARSTON. At Liverpool itself, the shore of the Mersey is lined with a magnificent range of docks, stretching for about six miles in length; and, when seen from end to end, the congregated vessels appear like a deep and wide-spread forest, with their masts bearing the colours of all nations, collected in fellowship together, but soon to be separated, and track their solitary way, in all seas, to the furthest extremities of the world. These docks are the glory of Liverpool, and attract the wonder and admiration of every visitor.

The Cheshire bank also presents features of interest. We pass the village of ELLESMERE PORT, the *park* and *woods* of HOOTON, and then EASTHAM FERRY is reached. This locality was known as the *Richmond of the Mersey*, from its woody and delightful scenery; but now this is nearly all changed in carrying out the works in connection with the *Manchester Ship Canal*, which commences at Eastham Ferry. BIRKENHEAD, a kind of daughter to Liverpool, is situated opposite to the more considerable port. Sixty years ago Birkenhead, now such a busy populous commercial centre of importing and exporting, was an obscure, insignificant little place, with but two hundred inhabitants. It has now a population of nearly 105,000. Its *floating docks*, which were opened in 1850,

* *Fidler's Ferry.*—Under the bed of the river at this place, the pipes or tubes in connection with the water supply from Lake Vyrnwy to Liverpool are laid.

cover 150 acres. The public *park* is one of the largest and finest in the kingdom, and contains some beautiful lakes. The great *ship-building yards* of Messrs. Laird are on the shore of the river. The *tram-cars* running here were the first ever seen in England. Railway communication between Birkenhead and Liverpool is carried on by means of a *tunnel under the Mersey*.

Quitting Birkenhead, and passing SEACOMBE and EGREMONT, we reach the popular watering-place of NEW BRIGHTON, where the waters of the Mersey enter the open sea.—(Lewis's *Rivers of England and Wales.*)

LAKES.

Windermere[1] (11 miles by 1 mile), between *Lancashire* and *Westmoreland.*

Ulleswater[2] (9 miles by ¾ mile), between *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland.*

Coniston Water[3] (6 miles by ½ mile), in *Furness*, Lancashire.

Derwent Water[4] (3½ miles by 1½ mile), in *Cumberland.*

Bassenthwaite * and **Thirlmere** * } in *Cumberland.*

Grasmere * and **Rydal Water** * } in *Westmoreland.*

Bala * (4 miles by ½ mile) in *Merionethshire*, in Wales.

* *Particulars of these lakes will be found under their respective counties.*

The district in which the above lakes, except BALA, are situated, is known as the **Lake district**, and comprises the counties of Westmoreland, Cumberland, and a portion of Lancashire. The scenery of this district is of the most picturesque character, and to those who love to see nature in her wildest and grandest forms, few tours will afford so much gratification as a visit to what may be correctly termed "THE BRITISH SWITZERLAND." It has been well said by one who was intimately conversant with the scenery of this "land of the mountain and the flood," that we "penetrate the glaciers, traverse the Rhone and the Rhine, whilst our domestic lakes of Ulleswater, Keswick, and Windermere, exhibit scenes in so sublime a style, with such beautiful colouring of rock, wood, and water, backed with so tremendous a disposition of mountains, that if they do not fairly take the lead of all the views of Europe, yet they are indisputably such as no English traveller should leave behind him."

(1.) **Windermere**, or more properly **Winandermere**, is the most capacious and extensive of all the English lakes, the circumference being something less than twenty-three miles; it is about eleven miles in length, and above a mile across where the lake is the widest, but the average width does not exceed two-fifths of a mile. It is, in proportion to its length, the narrowest. Hence it has been termed the river lake—

"Wooded Windermere, the river lake."

It is partly in the county of Westmoreland, although the greatest part of its margin belongs to Lancashire. Windermere is fed by the rivers **Brathay** (from the **Great** and **Little Langdale Vales**) and **Rotha** (from the Lakes of **Grasmere** and **Rydal**), which unite about half a mile before they fall into the lake. The lake receives several small tributaries on either side, and its outlet is by the **Leven**, which flows into the sea at **Morecambe Bay.** It is impossible in a limited space to describe all these collateral streams, but we must not omit to refer to the **Cunsey Beck**, which comes from a neighbourhood which cannot fail to interest every admirer of the poet Wordsworth. The **Cunsey** issues from

the lake of **Esthwaite Water**, at the head of which stands the town of HAWKSHEAD, where the poet received his early education in the Grammar School, founded in 1585 by Edwyn Sandys, archbishop of York.*

"The prevailing character of the scenery around Windermere is soft and graceful beauty. It shrinks from approaching that wildness and sublimity which characterize some of the other lakes, and challenges admiration on the score of grandeur only at its head, where the mountains, after retiring for a short distance, rise to a considerable height and present admirable outlines to the eye. The rest of the margin is occupied by eminences, which, being exuberantly wooded, add a richness and a breadth to the scenery which bare hills cannot of themselves bestow."—(*Black's Guide.*)

Windermere is deeper than any of the other lakes, with the exception of **Wast Water**, its depth in some places being upwards of 240 feet. It is plentifully stocked with perch, pike, trout, and char. Numerous islands, varying considerably in size, at no great distance from one another, diversify the surface of the lake. Around the shores of the lake there are many places which may be made the temporary residence of the tourist while exploring the beauties of the adjacent country, such as Ambleside, Waterhead, Low Wood Hotel, Windermere, Bowness, Newby Bridge, &c. AMBLESIDE is one mile beyond the head of the lake. Here is the attractive cascade of **Stock Gill Force**; also *Fox Howe*, the residence of Dr. Arnold, for many years head master of the Rugby Grammar School; and the *Knoll*, the residence of Miss Martineau, an English miscellaneous writer (d. 1876).

WATERHEAD is a rising village at the head of Windermere. Near *Low Wood Inn*, but high up on the Fells, is *Dove Nest*, once the temporary home of Mrs. Hemans, an English poetess, of whom it has been said, that "she is the most touching and accomplished writer of occasional verses that our literature has yet to boast of." "In her poetry," says Moir, "religious truth, moral purity, and intellectual beauty ever meet together."

Near the village of Windermere is *Elleray*, a spot that will always be dear to every lover of Windermere, whether tourist or dweller in the land of lakes, on account of its late gifted inhabitant, Professor John Wilson (otherwise known as Christopher North), to whom perhaps Windermere owes more of its fame than anyone else, Wordsworth hardly excepted. Wilson was a Scottish writer, critic, and poet. *Elleray* has a glorious aspect. Wilson himself has said of it,—"Windermere, seen by sunset from the spot where we now stand, Elleray, is at this moment the most beautiful scene on earth." Here Wilson enjoyed the society of Wordsworth, Coleridge, and Southey. (Wilson was born 1785, died 1854.)

(2.) **Ulleswater** is of serpentine form, about nine miles in length, and is partitioned by the mountains into three separate chambers, or *reaches*, as they are locally termed; its extreme breadth is about three-quarters of a mile. The **First** or **Lower Reach**, commencing at the foot or northern end (Pooley Bridge) of the lake, extends for about three miles, the scenery of which is rather tame compared with the other two. The **Middle Reach**, four miles long, presents a scene of natural grandeur and sublimity that can scarcely be exceeded; and when beheld in the moonlight, it affords objects for contemplation on which the eye rests with astonishment, and the mind with awful and devotional feeling. "The characteristics of the left shore are

---

* "The beauties of the Lake and Vale of Esthwaite exercised a powerful influence on Wordsworth's mind, and those haunts of his school-days are spoken of with admiration and love in his 'prelude,' in which he tells us he was

'Much favoured in his birthplace, and no less
In that beloved vale to which ere long
He was transplanted.'

Esthwaite and Hawkshead were then the home of his heart, and though he was not remiss as a student, nature appears to have done more for him than books."

grandeur and immensity ; its cliffs are vast and broken, and rise immediately from the stream, and often shoot their masses over it." Among the fells enclosing this shore are **Holling Fell** and **Swarth Fell**, "showing huge walls of naked rocks, and scars which many torrents have inflicted." **Helvellyn** scowling over all, adds dignity to this alpine solitude.

In Gowberry Park is **Lyulph's Tower**, a prominent object on the west bank of this part of Ulleswater. It is a square, rugged edifice with four towers, and was erected in a great measure to form an interesting object in the surrounding scenery ; and is supposed to have been denominated from Lyulphus, an Anglo-Saxon of distinction, who received the grant shortly after the Conquest. Lyulphus was murdered during the disturbances occasioned by the intrusion of the Normans into this country. Some writers think he gave his name "Ulfeswater" to the lake ; whilst others are of opinion that Ulleswater merely signifies *water of the lake*. **Aira**, or **Airey Force**, a cascade which falls over the rocks at a height of 80 feet into a beautiful and deep glen covered with the foliage of ferns and sweet-scented hawthorns, is near Lyulph's Tower in Gowberry Park. This beautiful waterfall is the scene of the touching legend of the Somnambulist, which has been versified by Wordsworth. **The Upper Reach** lies wholly in Westmoreland, and is the smallest and narrowest ; but the mingled grandeur and beauty which surround it are beyond the power of the liveliest imagination to depict. Four or five islands dimple the surface, and by their diminutive size impress more deeply upon the beholder the vastness of the hills which tower above them ; whilst **Stybarrow Crag** and other offshoots from Helvellyn on one side, **Birk Fell** and **Place Fell** on the other, springing from the lake's margin almost at one bound, shut in this paradise. The delightful village of PATTERDALE (a corruption of Patrick's-dale) is situated at the head of Ulleswater.

This magnificent expanse of water is admitted to be the finest of all the lakes. It does not, like Windermere, present scenes of voluptuous beauty ; but a succession of imagery incomparably grand and sublime. Its waters advance into the very heart of the mountains, which, "lifting their huge forms above the clouds," impend over the lake, and shroud in awful majesty this seclusion of nature. The hill-sides are covered with waving forests, and rich meadows are spread at their feet. At intervals are seen, peeping forth from among the trees, those quiet habitations of rural industry that captivate the heart of the occasional visitor, and for which he is inclined to think the busy world can offer no equivalent in exchange. Between Ulleswater and Windermere there is this difference : the former will be most attractive to the deeply-contemplative mind, and the latter to the young and the volatile—to those who had rather be pleased than astonished. Solitude has placed her throne on the mountains of Ulleswater ; if, indeed, we may call it loneliness to range amid the magnificence of nature, and hold high converse with her charms.

The rocks in the neighbourhood of Ulleswater are remarkable for the grandeur and variety of their echoes. The firing of a cannon causes an awful uproar, as if the foundations of every rock on the lake were giving way. A few wind-instruments produce an entirely different effect. The most ravishing sounds fill the air and form a thousand symphonies, playing together from every part.

(3.) The **Lake Coniston.**—"Its characteristic beauty is of the Windermere type, but its inferior size, and the greater regularity of its shores, prevent it from exhibiting that variety and grandeur of prospect which its big Westmoreland brother possesses in such an eminent degree. At the same time it may be said that, while all views up the lake, with the **Old Man and his "family"** in the background, especially that from *Brantwood* (the home of John Ruskin, an English artist and eloquent writer on art and nature), are grand in their simplicity, no purely lake view in the district is more charming than that straight down Coniston from the heights which crown its upper end.

(4.) **Derwent Water**, not unfrequently called **Keswick Lake**, from its vicinity to that town, is a beautiful sheet of water inclining to an oval form, extending about three miles in length, and a mile and a half in breadth. It partakes of the lofty majesty of Ulleswater and the delicious scenery of Windermere, having, like the last mentioned lake, a number of small islands appearing on its surface, and being, like Ulleswater, surrounded by an amphitheatre of rocky mountains occasionally covered with woods.

While the scenery of Windermere owes a great deal of its effectiveness to its mountain background, the charm of Derwent Water hangs chiefly on the rich blending of the steep crags, green fells, and feathery woods which sink almost directly into its waters. In breadth and grandeur of prospect, untainted by any tricks of sensation, Windermere is as supreme, as Derwent Water is without a rival, in complete and compact loveliness. In a word, if Windermere is the Apollo, Derwent Water is the Venus of the district.

Rowing on its limpid waters, and skirting the shores of its many islets, one feels that

"The whole might seem
The scenery of a fairy dream."

The islands of Derwent Water are five in number, of which the principal are **Vicar's Island**, also called Derwent Isle, near the foot of the lake, with an area of about six acres; **Lord's Island**, about the same size as the Vicar's, and which took its name from a pleasure-house built upon it by an Earl of Derwentwater; **Herbert Island**, in the middle of the lake. **Ramps Holme** and **Pocklington Island** are the names of the other two. The whole are covered with trees, and contribute very materially to the picturesque view of the lake. A human interest, ancient or modern, attaches to the first three. Beginning as far back as the seventh century, we find St. Herbert, who was distinguished for his friendship to St. Cuthbert [a] (who died about A.D. 686), domiciled on this island, hence its present name. A thousand years elapse, and Lady Derwentwater issues forth from the family mansion on Lord's Island, and hastens to London, bent, womanlike, on purchasing with her tears and the family jewels the life of her rebel lord, who perished, however, on the scaffold for participating in the Rebellion of 1715. Lastly, Derwent Isle is the residence of H. C. Marshall, Esq., a descendant of the Leeds John Marshall, Esq., the great linen and thread manufacturer of that town. Towards the southern extremity is occasionally seen a *floating island*, the alternate appearance and disappearance of which has given rise to various hypotheses. The superficial extent varies in different years from an acre to a few perches. It is composed of earthy matter, six feet in thickness, covered with vegetation, and is full of air bubbles, which it is supposed, by penetrating the whole mass, diminish its specific gravity, and are the cause of its buoyancy.

On the east side of the lake are the Lodore and Barrow Falls.

The **Lodore Falls** have been made famous by the poet Southey. The character of this fall varies considerably with the season. Though at all periods an object of great interest to the tourist, it is only after a heavy fall of rain that the grandeur and sublimity of the torrent can be justly estimated. Then, when the thousand streams of the mountains are let loose, the cataract appears in all its majesty; rushing down an enormous pile of protruding rocks, it rolls along with uninterrupted volume and impetuous velocity, "and shakes the country round." The scene is fearfully magnificent. But there is often nothing visible but a steep, rough channel, formed of boulder and rock, threaded by a countless number of petty rills, which do little more than trickle their way down the craggy bed. The **Barrow Falls** are situated to the north of Lodore, nearer Keswick. The descent of the stream is more perpendicular than that of Lodore, and a smaller quantity of water is consequently displayed to greater advantage in the former. The total depth of the fall is about 122 feet.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 382.

SEAPORTS.

East Coast.

Berwick-upon-Tweed.

Newcastle[1] and **North Shields** on the *Tyne;* — NORTHUMBERLAND.

South Shields, on the *Tyne;*
Sunderland,[2] on the *Wear;*
Hartlepool,[3] on the *coast;* — DURHAM.

Middlesbrough,[4] on the *Tees;*
Whitby,[5] **Scarborough**,[5] **Bridlington**,[5] on the *coast;*
Hull,[6] on the *Humber;*
Goole, on the *Ouse;* — YORKSHIRE.

Grimsby,[7] on the *Humber;*
Boston, on the *Witham;* — LINCOLNSHIRE.

King's Lynn, on the *Great Ouse;*
Yarmouth,[8] on the *coast;* — NORFOLK.

Lowestoft, on the *coast;*
Woodbridge, on the *Deben;*
Ipswich, on the *Orwell;* — SUFFOLK.

Harwich,[9] on the *coast;*
Colchester, on the *Colne;*
Maldon, on the *Blackwater;* — ESSEX.

London,[10] on the *Thames;* — MIDDLESEX.

Sheerness, on the *Isle of Sheppey;*
Margate, **Ramsgate**, **Deal**, **Dover**,[11] **Folkestone**,[12] on the *coast;* — KENT.

*** *For further particulars of the above-named towns see the counties in which they are respectively situated.*

All the SEAPORTS on the coast are engaged more or less in the *fishing trade*, which is carried on very extensively in the **North Sea**, particularly about **Doggerbank**, and the **Coast of Norway**. They have also a *coasting trade*, more or less, exporting the manufactures and productions of the districts of which they are the outlets. The larger ports have also a *foreign trade*, mainly with Russia, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Germany, Holland, France, &c.

(1.) **Newcastle-upon-Tyne** ranks as the fourth seaport in the kingdom. It has, in addition to a vast coasting trade, steam communication with the chief ports of the Baltic, Norway, and Western Europe. Newcastle, South Shields, Sunderland, Seaham, and Hartlepool are the main outlets for the vast *coalfield* of Northumberland and Durham. The export of *coal* from Newcastle in 1889 was 3,357,114 tons coastwise, and 4,717,107 tons to foreign ports. *Coke* and *patent fuel* are also exported in very large quantities. Newcastle is also the outlet for the various manufactures carried on near the banks of the "busy Tyne," and also those of *glass, chemicals, hardware, engines, machinery, patent shot, hemp,* and *wire ropes*, &c., and for the *grindstones* of the millstone quarries of Gateshead. The value of the *exports* amounts to about £3,500,000, of which coal amounts to nearly £2,000,000; the metals, &c., to £1,000,000. Its *imports* amount in value to nearly 6 millions, and consist chiefly of corn, cattle, butter, eggs, iron ore, &c.

(2.) **Sunderland** trades largely in coal, both coastwise and with the Baltic ports, Holland, &c. The export of coal, coastwise, in 1889 was 2,770,913 tons; to foreign ports, above 1,600,000 tons. The iron shipbuilding yards are important.

(3.) **Hartlepool**, or the HARTLEPOOLS (East and West).—Large quantities of coal are shipped here, both coastwise and to foreign ports.

(4.) **Middlesbrough** exports large quantities of coal from the *South Durham Coalfield*; *iron-ore* from the iron mines of the Cleveland District; *iron* and *steel* from the blast furnaces of Middlesbrough, and the *iron manufactures* of Stockton.

(5.) **Whitby**, **Scarborough**, and **Bridlington** are largely engaged in the *fishing trade*.

(6). **Hull**, or **Kingston-upon-Hull**, is advantageously situated for commerce, being located on a broad estuary, and having water or railway communication with all the great industrial centres of Yorkshire, the Midland Counties and South Lancashire. "It is, therefore, the great outlet to the east coast of Great Britain and the countries of Western Europe for the *woollen goods* of the West Riding, Yorkshire; the *cutlery*, *manufactured steel*, *plated* and other goods of Sheffield; the *hardware* and *brass* goods of Birmingham; the *earthenware* and *iron* of Staffordshire; the *hosiery* goods of Leicester and Nottingham; the *beer* of Burton; and the *cotton-stuffs* and manufactures of Lancashire. It is also the great outlet, with GOOLE and GRIMSBY, for the coal of the *South Yorkshire Coalfield*, both foreign and coastwise."

Hull ranks as the third seaport in the kingdom, being exceeded in its commerce by the ports of LONDON and LIVERPOOL only. It is the chief *packet station* for the north of Europe, having regular steam communication with the principal ports in the Baltic, as ST. PETERSBURG, REVEL, RIGA, DANTZIC, STETTIN, STOCKHOLM, GOTHENBURG, &c.; and with CHRISTIANIA, BERGEN, DRONTHEIM, in Norway; HAMBURG and BREMEN in Germany; AMSTERDAM and ROTTERDAM in Holland; ANTWERP in Belgium; with FRANCE and the leading ports of the Mediterranean; also with INDIA, CANADA, UNITED STATES, &c.; and it has an important and valuable *coasting trade*. It is also largely engaged in the *fishing trade*, in which nearly 500 boats are employed. The chief *imports* are wool, timber, hemp, linseed, rape, and cotton seed; wheat, potatoes, fruit, vegetables, butter, cheese, and live stock, as cattle, sheep, and pigs. The total value of its *imports* is about £20,000,000. Its *exports* of home produce —as cottons, woollens, machinery, metals, oil seeds, &c.—are in value nearly £15,000,000, whilst its exports of foreign produce amount to nearly £4,000,000.

(7.) **Grimsby**, or **Great Grimsby**, though a very ancient town, has only in later years made progress as a seaport, in consequence of its suitability as a *fishing station* for the North Sea fleet, and to the facilities offered by the railway for the conveyance of fish to populous centres. It is one of the largest fishing ports in Britain, owning about one thousand craft, and annually sending away an immense tonnage of fish to London and the inland districts of England.

(8.) **Yarmouth**, or **Great Yarmouth**, is a flourishing seaport at the mouth of the **Yare**, and the principal watering-place for the Eastern Counties. It is the chief seat of the English *herring fishery*,* which, from September till the end of December, gives employment to the greater part of the population—the men in catching, the women in curing the fish, and in the making and mending of the nets. The *deep-sea fishing* and *mackerel fishing* are also actively carried on, and the produce sent daily to London by the Great Eastern Railway. The *exports* are agricultural produce, malt, herrings, and other fish.

(9.) **Harwich.**—Its harbour is one of the best, and, since it has been made a "harbour of refuge," it is the safest on the east coast. During easterly gales

* The Yarmouth boats begin fishing about the mouth of the Humber, and work gradually southwards as the year approaches its close. Thus the fishery is later than on the Scottish Coast, where it is at its height in summer. The work is chiefly carried on during the night, the nets being "shot" at sunset. They remain down some hours, and are hauled up as the day approaches.

it is not unusual to see more than 400 vessels, many of large tonnage, sheltered within the harbour. It has daily steam communication with ANTWERP and ROTTERDAM, in connection with the Great Eastern Railway. The new suburb of *Dovercourt* is an exceedingly pleasant and well-frequented watering-place. Its *imports*, which are chiefly silk, woollen and cotton manufactures, eggs, provisions generally, and more than 5,000,000 pairs of leather gloves, amount to nearly £12,000,000. Its *exports* amount to £5,500,000, and are chiefly woollens, cottons, and wool.

(10.) **London** is said to be the greatest commercial port in the world, its only rival being LIVERPOOL. In the trade of its port there is a large excess of imports over exports, arising from the fact that it is specially a *mart*,* and is not in proximity to any large manufacturing district. The value, in 1890, of the total trade of Liverpool was £226,921,762, whilst the total value of the trade of London was £232,535,778 ; but the value of the imports of London exceeded those of Liverpool by nearly £33,600,000,† while the exports of Liverpool exceeded those of London by nearly £28,000,000.

London has almost a monopoly of the trade with the EAST INDIES and CHINA, and has thus become the chief *emporium** for tea, coffee, sugar, spices, and indigo ; and for silks and Eastern manufactures. From EUROPEAN and ASIATIC TURKEY London imports corn, dried fruits, madder, and various other special products. From GREECE, currants and olive-oil ; from ITALY, oil, wine, sumach, oranges and lemons ; from SPAIN, wine and dried fruits ; from PORTUGAL and the AZORES, oranges and wine. Nearly all the French trade in England is concentrated in London ; the *imports* include all the special French manufactures, and large quantities of butter, vegetables, eggs, corn, &c. ; this trade is carried on principally through the ports of DOVER, FOLKESTONE, NEWHAVEN, and SOUTHAMPTON.

London receives a large portion of the BALTIC exports to England, especially timber, corn, cattle, wool, and provisions. The chief imports from RUSSIA are corn, tallow, timber, hemp, linseed, and wool.

From CENTRAL AMERICA London obtains its chief supply of finer woods, and also jalap, sarsaparilla, indigo, coffee, and Peruvian bark ; and from SOUTH AMERICA, sugar, hides, india-rubber, coffee, diamonds, and various drugs ; from CANADA, timber, corn, cattle, and provisions ; from AUSTRALASIA, wool, oil, gold, copper, tin, provisions, &c. ; and it possesses more than half the trade of England with the WEST INDIES ; the principal imports being sugar and molasses, fruit, rum, coffee, cocoa, fine woods, pimento, ginger, &c.

(11.) **Dover** is one of the oldest, most important, and best known seaports on our coast. It owes its importance to its proximity to the coast of France ; only eighteen miles intervening between the Pier Head and Cape Grisnez. Dover is famed in the historic page for mighty deeds of valour, and of splendid show ; as the poet's contemplation and the site of regal state. It has been well said that scarcely any great man, from the famous King Arthur to the present time, has failed at some period or other to visit Dover, and all history confirms the assertion.

---

* See Appendix I., p. 102.

† The great difference in the amount of the imports into London and Liverpool respectively will be seen by the following list of some of the chief imports :—

	London.	Liverpool.
Wool, lbs.	516,000,000	72,000,000
Tea, lbs.	221,000,000	101,000,000
Leather, lbs.	55,000,000	33,000,000
Petroleum, galls.	45,000,000	23,000,000
Spices, lbs.	29,000,000	432,000
Cocoa, lbs.	22,000,000	2,000,000
Strawplaiting, lbs.	8,000,000	672
Dyes—Indigo, cwts	76,392	7,548
Silk, manufactured, value in £	2,325,000	£9,549

Dover has a good *coasting trade*, and also a considerable trade in the importation of the produce of Northern France, especially in the importation of eggs—the number annually imported amounting to millions. Its general imports consist of coal, timber, wine, &c.; but its chief importance is the facility it affords for continental communication. It is the chief *mail packet station* for the continent. For a long period it was the chief port for the embarkation and disembarkment to and from France; but since the introduction of railways, FOLKESTONE, NEWHAVEN, and other places have become powerful competitors for the conveyance, to and from, of travellers, &c.

Dover is one of the most strongly fortified towns of Great Britain.

(12.) **Folkestone** is one of the oldest English seaports. It has now direct steam communication with BOULOGNE (distant 30 miles), and is connected with LONDON (distant 72 miles) by the South Eastern Railway. "It was not until the completion of Telford's Harbour in 1809 that Folkestone offered the necessary accommodation of a seaport, but even this proved a failure until an additional impetus was afforded in 1843, when the South Eastern Railway fixed on the town as the headquarters of its extensive continental packet service to Boulogne, thus initiating a career of prosperity which, without intermission, has steadily held on its way." Its *imports*, which are chiefly continental woollens and silks, are of the value of £8,500,000. Its *exports*, which are chiefly English woollens and foreign raw silk, are of the value of £1,500,000.

South Coast.

Hastings[1] and **Newhaven**[2] on the *coast*; SUSSEX.

Portsmouth,[3] on the *coast*;
Southampton,[4] on *Southampton Water*;
Cowes, on the *Isle of Wight*; HAMPSHIRE.

Poole,[5] on *Poole Harbour*;
Weymouth, on the *coast*;
Bridport, on the *Bride* or *Brit*;
Lyme Regis, on the *coast*; DORSETSHIRE.

Exeter, on the *Exe*;
Dartmouth, on the *Dart*;
Plymouth,[6] on *Plymouth Sound*; DEVONSHIRE.

Truro and **Falmouth**[7] on *Falmouth Harbour*;
Penzance, on *Mount's Bay*; CORNWALL.

*** *For further particulars of the above-named towns, see the counties in which they are respectively situated.*

(1.) **Hastings.**—This was a place of great importance in ancient times. William the Conqueror landed in the vicinity, and fought the famous battle of Hastings, or Senlac, October 14th, 1066.(a) Formerly it had a harbour and some trade, and it was in Norman times one of the CINQUE PORTS; but the sea made such rapid encroachments that the town gradually sank in importance, until it was recommended for invalids in the latter half of the last century. Fishing and boat-building are the chief occupations of the inhabitants, in addition to attendance on visitors.

(2.) **Newhaven**, at the mouth of the **Ouse**, has acquired importance from being the chief port on the coast between the Downs and Portsmouth. Its port is much frequented, and is especially known as a "Harbour of Refuge." It is the chief place of embarkation for DIEPPE, from which place it is distant 75 miles. Steamers ply daily between the two ports. It has some *coasting trade* in coal, corn, timber, &c. Newhaven is connected with London by the London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 36, 38*a*.

(3.) **Portsmouth** is a naval station as well as a seaport. Its *imports* are those required for the Government establishments; the most important are coal from Northumberland and Durham; corn and provisions from Ireland; butter and eggs from France; timber from the Baltic and Canada; and wine from several countries. (*See* p. 6, Portsmouth Harbour.)

(4.) **Southampton** is situated at the head of Southampton Water. It not only enjoys the advantage of a good channel and sheltered anchorage, but, owing to the local peculiarity of a double high-water,* it has practically about four hours daily of an average tide, affording every possible convenience for the largest steam-ships. It is the busiest seaport on the south coast, being most favourably situated for traffic both to and from London and other parts of England, and also with the continent of Europe, &c. It is one of the chief emigration ports, and also a chief mail-packet station in the kingdom, steamers sailing hence to all parts of the world; but its importance in this respect has much decreased since the depôt of the "Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company" was removed to Tilbury, Essex. The event which made Southampton what it is, was the opening of the London and South Western Railway. Placed thereby within a two hours' ride of the metropolis, Southampton was enabled to make the most of the advantages which it offered to persons desirous of proceeding from London to foreign parts. By embarking at Southampton these travellers avoided the delay incidental to a passage through the Straits of Dover. Southampton was in former times an important seaport, deriving its importance from its proximity to Winchester, the capital of England in Saxon and Norman times. In the days of the Plantagenet kings, merchants here shipped their cargoes of English wool and textile fabrics, receiving in return consignments of Continental wines, especially claret and canary. Its *imports* now are brandy, wine, fruits, &c., from FRANCE, SPAIN and PORTUGAL; hemp, iron, and tallow from RUSSIA; pitch and tar from SWEDEN; timber from CANADA and the BALTIC. It also imports iron and slates from WALES; coal, lead, and glass from NEWCASTLE, and carries on a large trade with the CHANNEL ISLANDS in provisions. The value of its *imports* is about £6,250,000. The value of its *exports*, which are chiefly cottons, woollens, apparel, haberdashery, &c., is about £6,500,000. Southampton is connected with London (distant 78 miles) by the London and South Western Railway, and with the midland and western districts of England by the Great Western Railway and its branches.

(5.) **Poole.**—This port, by reason of its sheltered position, was long ago the seat of a prosperous commerce in shipping, which, however, in time declined. Recently the mercantile prospects of Poole have largely increased. Among the staple support of its population is the shipment of large quantities of the best clay from the deposits in the Purbeck Hills, sent thence to Staffordshire and other places for the manufacture of superior china. In 1889, nearly 65,000 tons were shipped at Poole for British and foreign ports, and nearly 2000 tons were sent inland by railway. There is a considerable general trade with the UNITED STATES and the BRITISH COLONIES.

(6.) **Plymouth** is situated at the head of **Plymouth Sound**, on a kind of rocky promontory, between the rivers **Plym** and **Tamar**. It is, like Portsmouth, more of a naval station than a commercial port, and yet it has a considerable *foreign and coasting trade*. It is an important *emigration port* for Australia, &c. Most of the outward-bound steamers from London and Southampton call at Plymouth, chiefly for passengers. Coasting steamers for London, Liverpool, the Irish ports, &c., make it a port of call. Its *imports* are chiefly timber, coal, wheat, colonial produce, wines and spirits, and agricultural produce from IRELAND, &c. Its *exports* are granite (from Dartmoor), china clay, copper-ore, &c.

* See p. 6, Southampton Water.

(7.) **Falmouth** was formerly an important steam-packet station; but this trade is now almost entirely carried on at Plymouth or Southampton. It has a considerable trade with London, Plymouth, Jersey, Bristol, &c. Its *exports* include copper and tin, pilchards, and other fish. Its principal *imports* are fruit, wines, oils, &c., from the MEDITERRANEAN.

West Coast.

Padstow, on the *Camel*; CORNWALL.
Bideford, on the *Torridge*;
Barnstaple, on the *Taw*; DEVONSHIRE.
Bristol,[1] on the *Lower Avon*;
Gloucester,[2] on the *Severn*; GLOUCESTERSHIRE.
Chepstow, on the *Wye*;
Newport,[3] on the *Usk*; MONMOUTHSHIRE.
Cardiff,[4] on the *Taff*;
Swansea,[5] on the *Tawe*; GLAMORGANSHIRE.
Milford,[6] on *Milford Haven*; PEMBROKESHIRE.
Cardigan, on the *Teify*; CARDIGANSHIRE.
Carnarvon, on the *coast*; CARNARVONSHIRE.

Holyhead[7] and **Amlwch** (*pr.* Amlook) } on the *coast*; ANGLESEY.
Chester, on the *Dee*;
Runcorn and **Birkenhead** } on the *Mersey*; CHESHIRE.
Liverpool,[8] on the *Mersey*;
Preston, on the *Ribble*;
Fleetwood,[9] on the *coast*;
Lancaster, on the *Lune*;
Barrow,[10] on the *coast*; LANCASHIRE.
Whitehaven,[11] **Workington**,[12] **Maryport**, and **Silloth**, } on the *coast*;
Carlisle, on the *Eden*; CUMBERLAND.

*** *For further particulars of the above-named towns, see the counties in which they are respectively situated.*

(1.) **Bristol.**—From an early date Bristol has been a seaport of great importance, its position being very favourable to commerce. It was for a lengthened period second only to LONDON as a commercial emporium, but, though its comparative importance in this respect has greatly declined, it continues to be the seat of an important, and of an extensive and increasing trade. There are now extensive docks, not only within the city itself, but also at Avonmouth, on the north side of the mouth of the Avon, and at Portishead, on the south side; both harbours being in direct communication with the city by railway. (See page 76, Bristol.)

Bristol early possessed and continues to enjoy a large share of the trade with the WEST INDIES in the importation of rum, cotton, and sugar. It also imports wool and wine from SPAIN; wool, hides, and tallow from SOUTH AMERICA; corn from RUSSIA, the UNITED STATES, &c.; timber from CANADA; tobacco from the WEST INDIES and the UNITED STATES; wines and fruits (especially oranges), from FRANCE, SPAIN, the MADEIRA ISLANDS, &c. It has a large trade with the UNITED STATES, CORK, and WATERFORD, in cattle and provisions. Its *exports* are out of proportion to its *imports*, and consist principally of metal and woven goods, tobacco, glass, &c. It has always been distinguished for its maritime enterprise. Sebastian Cabot was born here, and hence, in 1497, he sailed with his father upon his voyage of discovery, under the auspices of the celebrated British guild of "Merchant Adventurers." It was from Bristol that the first steamer which crossed the Atlantic to New York, viz., "*The Great Western*," sailed in 1838. It has regular steam communication with SWANSEA, LIVERPOOL, DUBLIN, BELFAST, WATERFORD, CORK, MILFORD, NEW YORK, AMSTERDAM, ROTTERDAM, &c., &c.

(2.) **Gloucester** is well situated for commerce, forming, as it does, a convenient outlet on the west for the productions and vast manufactures of the Midland

and Western Counties, and a convenient entrepôt for foreign produce and goods required in the same districts. Up to 1827 it had no other means of access by water than the River Severn, which at this point is somewhat narrow; the channel also, for some distance below, being tortuous and difficult of navigation; but in 1827, the **Gloucester** and **Berkeley Ship Canal** was opened, extending from the city to Sharpness, a length of 18½ miles, and terminating in spacious docks. Gloucester carries on a large foreign trade with the BALTIC, *exporting* iron, salt, malt, coal, pottery, &c., and *importing* timber, corn, wines and spirits, and Mediterranean produce. (See pages 59, 60, Gloucester.)

(3.) **Newport** is an important seaport, being the outlet for the productions and manufactures of the **Monmouthshire Coalfield**, particularly coal and iron. The export of coal in 1889, coastwise and to foreign parts, was nearly 3,000,000 tons. For years past, Cardiff has taken the lead in the returns of both coal and iron; but since increased dock accommodation has been provided at Newport, and great improvements carried out in the River Usk, there has been a close race between the two ports in connection with all the leading staple trades. The quantity of pig-iron, cast-iron, bar and bolt iron, rolled iron for armour plates, tin plates, wire, &c., shipped from Newport, is greater than that from any town in this part of England. (See page 69, Newport.)

(4.) **Cardiff** is a town of immense activity and rapid growth, since the construction of the celebrated **Bute Docks**. It is as purely a creation of the second half of the nineteenth century as BARROW or MIDDLESBROUGH, and, like them, owes its existence industrially to the iron-ore found so extensively in the district. Cardiff is now the first coal-exporting port in the world. In 1889 it shipped above 1,200,000 tons coastwise, and nearly 9,000,000 tons to foreign ports, exceeding the total quantity shipped at Newcastle by more than 2,000,000 tons. The quantity of pig-iron, cast-iron, bar and bolt iron, rolled iron for armour plates, tin plates, wire, etc. shipped from Cardiff is very great.

(5.) **Swansea** is at the mouth of the River **Tawe**, and owes its prosperity chiefly to the smelting and refining of copper-ore brought here for that purpose from Spain, Cuba, Chili, Australia, South Africa, North America, &c., and exported again to all parts of the world. It has an abundant supply of coal; and though an immense quantity must be annually used for smelting and manufacturing purposes, it exported in the year 1889 nearly 1,600,000 tons. *Patent fuel* is largely exported.

(6.) **Milford** stands on the right hand side of the Haven, about six miles from its mouth. Its natural advantages for a port made it, from an early period, not only the point of embarkation for Ireland, but for Europe. The town is of recent origin. Richard II. landed (probably) here on his return from Ireland to repress the insurrection under Henry of Bolingbroke.[a] Henry VII., when Earl of Richmond, also, probably landed here when he came to oppose Richard III., 1485.[b]

New Milford, opposite to Milford, and connected with it by a steam ferry, is the terminus of the Great Western Railway in South Wales, which runs down to the water's edge, where passengers and baggage are transferred to the Irish steamers for Waterford, Cork, &c. Extensive and convenient docks, capable of accommodating the largest vessels, are in course of construction, and with their completion Milford will probably become a great seat of trade with America. New Milford is 282 miles west of London by rail.

(7.) **Holyhead**, formerly a small fishing village, has, in recent times, acquired considerable importance in consequence of its being the nearest and most convenient place of embarkation for IRELAND. The celebrated mail steamers ply between Holyhead and Kingstown, for Dublin, twice a day.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 156. (b) Ibid., p. 196.

(8.) **Liverpool**, next to London, is the principal trading and seaport town in Great Britain, and the second seaport in the world. It is situated on a series of small hills or terraces on the south-eastern bank of the Mersey.

Liverpool, as compared with either London or Bristol, is a modern seaport, and the extraordinary rapidity with which it has risen into importance is a most remarkable feature in its history. Among the causes which have produced its elevation to a rank but partially inferior to that of the metropolis, are its situation on the shore of a noble river, which expands into a wide estuary easily accessible from the Atlantic Ocean; its proximity to the Irish coast; its central position, with respect to the United Kingdom, by rivers, canals, and railroads; and the persevering industry and enterprising spirit of its inhabitants.*

"Liverpool has no natural harbour where her ships may ride safely at anchor whilst discharging and receiving their cargoes, but this has been compensated for by the construction of a series of magnificent docks, extending for upwards of six miles along the shores of the Mersey—docks which are the glory of Liverpool, and attract the wonder and admiration of every visitor."

Liverpool, from its central position, has long been the outlet to all parts of the world for the manufactures which have located themselves on the **coal-fields of South Lancashire** and **Staffordshire**; for the manufactures of West and South Yorkshire, Birmingham, &c.; and for the productions of the salt mines of Cheshire; whilst the variety of its imports has thus been ingeniously enumerated:—

"The wide valley of the Mississippi, the banks of the Amazon, the plains of India, and the classic soil of Egypt, fill the market of Liverpool with cotton. Wool is brought to the shores of the Mersey from thirty different countries, scattered round the temperate zones of the earth. The plains of South America, and the high lands of India, supply the hides of millions of cattle. The pastures of the Ohio furnish provisions for the spinners and weavers of Lancashire; whilst the grain grown on the banks of the St. Lawrence, the Delaware, the Loire, the Elbe, the Vistula, the Danube, and the Don, meets in the market of Liverpool, to furnish them with their daily bread. The olive woods of Italy, the palm groves of Africa, the plains of Belgium, the floating ice of Newfoundland, and the depths of the Arctic Seas, all furnish their varieties of oil. Copper and silver ore are brought in large quantities from South America, to be smelted with the coal of St. Helens. Ceylon sends its coffee; the East and West Indies their sugar; America its rice; Bengal its jute; Honduras its mahogany; Peru its guano; the Moluccas their spices; Maryland its tobacco; and the forests of America their timber. There is, indeed, no article of use in the arts, or in the support of life, which is not found in the long list of products imported into Liverpool."

The progress of the commerce of Liverpool during the present century is almost without a parallel. The tonnage of London is greater by about 2,000,000 tons, but this arises from the immense number of coasting vessels entering the Port of London many times during the year. If we take the value of the *imports* as a criterion, London is far in advance of Liverpool, the value in 1890 being £144,711,517 and £111,152,007 respectively; but the London imports consist to a great extent of very valuable commodities, such as tea, silk, indigo, wines, &c., whilst the Liverpool imports principally consist of grain, food, and raw produce, the materials for manufacture. If we look at the *exports*, the balance is reversed; Liverpool, in 1890, having exported the value of £115,769,755, against £87,824,261 from London.

In the tonnage of the number of ships registered as belonging to the port, Liverpool stands first in the world, the tonnage belonging to Liverpool being 1,881,862, against 1,327,726 in London.†

"Everybody knows that Liverpool after London is the second largest town in the United Kingdom, but there are a few statistics connected with the docks of this great city which I may perhaps mention on this occasion. At the commencement of the century dues were paid on 450,060 tons, and in the present time they amount

---

* See Appendix I., p. 102.

† Number and net tonnage of sailing and steam vessels, registered under

to seven millions and eight hundred thousand—very nearly seven millions and nine hundred thousand tons. In the year 1846, when my late lamented father visited your town and opened the dock which is now called after his name, the docks and basins amounted only to 27, whilst they now amount to 58. Again, in that year the length of the quays was nine and a half miles, and it now amounts to forty miles. At that time the water space occupied by the docks was 122 acres, and it is now 543 acres; and whilst the extent of the dock estate was then only 506 acres, it now amounts to 1,545. These figures show clearly the great prosperity of this city."—(Speech of the Prince of Wales at the opening of the New North Docks, September 8th, 1881.)

(9.) **Fleetwood**, at the mouth of the **Wyre**, is a modern seaport. Royal mail steamers ply daily to and from BELFAST, and there is also daily communication in summer with the ISLE OF MAN.

(10.) **Barrow** is rapidly rising into an important seaport. The discovery of vast deposits of pure iron-ore has led to the establishment of immense iron and steel works, iron shipbuilding, &c., and the export trade connected with the manufactures of these works is very great. There is also much trade in jute and its various manufactures, Barrow being one of the largest seats in the kingdom for the manufacture of jute goods. The Barrow Hematite Steel Company's works are the largest in the kingdom. The amount of ore used is about 460,000 tons annually. There is an annual produce of 250,000 tons of pig iron, and 110,000 tons of steel, 80,000 tons of the latter being converted into "rails." A large ship-building company is established here, and some large ocean-going steamers have been built. New docks have recently been constructed, and Barrow has now regular steam communication with GLASGOW, SOUTH WALES, ISLE OF MAN, NEW YORK, &c.

(11.) **Whitehaven** is a thriving seaport, exporting enormous quantities of coal and iron-ore (hematite). The coal mines are most interesting, and extend several miles under the sea.

(12.) **Workington**, an improving seaport, is largely engaged in the exportation of iron and coal. Both Whitehaven and Workington export largely coal to the Isle of Man and Ireland.

At Workington, Mary, Queen of Scots, landed on her flight to England, after her defeat at Langside, in 1568 A.D.[a]

Notes.—Appendix I.

On Commerce, and London as a mart or emporium, &c., extracted from Dr. Yeats's "Golden Gates of Trade," by the kind permission of the publishers, Messrs. G. Philip & Son.

"**Wherever general cargoes**, *i.e.*, cargoes made up of a variety of commodities, and not of one product only, as wheat or coal, **arrive, there must immediately be constituted an emporium**, *except at ports solely railway termini.*

---

the Merchant Shipping Acts, belonging to London and Liverpool (December 31st, 1889):—

	London.		Liverpool.	
	Vessels.	Tons.	Vessels.	Tons.
Sailing....	1,217	356,273	1,378	930,841
Steam	1,360	971,453	935	951,021
Total..	2,577	1,327,726	2,313	1,881,862

Liverpool has 264 **less vessels** in number (sailing and steam) } than London.
Liverpool has 554,136 **more tonnage** }
Liverpool has 425 **less steam**, but has 161 **more sailing** vessels than London.
Liverpool has **26** steam vessels of 3,000 tons and above.
London has only **4** such steam vessels.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 262, App. V.

Discharge of a variety of valuable goods has to take place in a short time, and these, as we have shewn, must be warehoused. Ships have to be discharged within a certain limited period, therefore the ports thus warehousing act as emporiums, that is, as holders of goods pending further distribution.

"Our trade is augmented by England being the carrier of the world, and the importance of London as an emporium is thereby increased. Being the nearest great centre for continental transit, merchandise brought into the port, and not used for consumption, but intended for re-exportation to Europe, must be warehoused in the interval.

"An explanation is thus afforded of the existence of great centres, to which alone the trans-oceanic vessels run, for the double reason that these centres have available the quickest appliances for loading and discharging; and secondly, that only great centres can accumulate sufficient general cargo to load large steamships outwards, as well as receive their varied inward cargoes.

"**Our great centres** (practically London, Liverpool, and Glasgow) act as emporiums for the whole kingdom, and supply what they hold to smaller centres and circles throughout the country. Each commercial area and sub-area, too, has its own centre. Bristol is an emporium of the second order; besides receiving and sending out goods direct over sea, it draws supplies from London and Liverpool, and thus acts as a secondary entrepôt, while Newport and Cardiff draw their requirements from Bristol, and are, therefore, tertiary emporiums. These in turn feed the smaller towns lying near, such as Usk, and these again, the surrounding villages and hamlets.

"There is likewise an ebb and flow in these transactions. The small villages return to the nearest town, vegetables, fruits, and yield of the soil; the small towns pass on their surplus, with manufactures of local industry, to larger towns, until the central emporium is again reached.

"*We class these large emporiums* as **Commercial towns**, in distinction from **manufacturing towns**, which absorb raw materials and return finished goods; or from **country towns**, with weekly corn and cattle markets; or the fashionable **sea-side and pleasure resorts** of visitors, who are customers only, drawing their necessary requirements from the surrounding country, and their luxuries from the central cities.

"We thus see that **commercial cities** depend upon their *situation on rivers, harbours,* or *estuaries,* where vessels of heavy tonnage can readily approach, and where easy transit and distribution are effected by rail, road, or water with inland places; that **manufacturing towns** depend on the *proximity of mineral wealth and sufficient water-supply, with facilities for distribution of finished goods, and receipt of raw materials;* **mining towns** on the *neighbourhood of minerals;* **market towns** on the *capabilities of the soil;* and **fishing** villages on the *coast-line and harbours,* or on *near-lying fishing beds.*

"**London** is the largest emporium and entrepôt in the United Kingdom, indeed in the world; within its area are markets and exchanges for every known commodity. It is, too, the most extensive port in Great Britain.

The **existence of a port is dependent upon its navigable water-way**; the tidal way is the factor that mainly determines the situation of a river port. The Thames is a fine river, made navigable to the heart of the city. Its mouth is directly open to the continental ports of Antwerp and Rotterdam, with a free sea road to the Baltic and all North European harbours, or, down the English Channel to the Americas, to the Mediterranean, and thence to any part of the globe. Further, the estuary of the Thames lies in the track of vessels bound to and from all north and south ports; London, therefore, lies in a position that draws to it mercantile enterprise.

Besides its position for over-sea traffic, London is in direct correspondence with every part of the United Kingdom by rail, road, or canal; thus its transport facilities alone enable it to prosecute industrial interchange in any direction.

"Although **London** is a **commercial city**, and cannot properly be classed as a special manufacturing or mining town, still it ranks as all three, from the

fact that all the business firms of the regular mining and manufacturing towns have branch offices, or, as they are generally called, "head offices," in London, an admission that London is the central business city; the existence of markets and exchanges "in town" enabling buyers and sellers to meet and personally transact business.

"**London** is a central market of markets, a vast emporium; the greatest of its trades being its shipping and carrying. Yet, London is not what is technically called an "*in and out" port*, that is to say, a steamship arriving with a cargo of deals or grain would, after discharge, be compelled to leave in "ballast" for an out-port, as no cargoes, or very few, of any one commodity leave the Thames. Hence London is an "in and out" port for regular liners only, that is, for vessels loading and discharging general cargoes. The reason is clear. London has no raw materials of its own to export; hence no full cargo of a single commodity, as from Cardiff or Newcastle, are obtainable.

"**Goods will always flow to the most convenient centres**; and steamships and sailing-vessels favour, when possible, those ports where an outward cargo can be obtained after the discharge of an inward one, without having to "shift ports." It may seem strange, therefore, that Glasgow and Liverpool, which combine all these advantages, receiving and sending out both general cargoes and cargoes of raw material, or Hull and Newcastle, which could equally combine the same advantages, should not outstrip all other ports.

"Were it not for the unrivalled facility of inland distribution that London possesses, they would undoubtedly do so; but there are outside influences which affect the current of trade quite as much as these advantages, which are, after all, more a shipowner's gain than a general one, or one affecting all classes. These outside influences are a deep and safe river, floating vessels of any size well into the interior of the country; excellent facility for loading and discharging; the presence of docks, wharves, and warehouses; and, above all, "markets." So long as London is the market of the world, although not having the other advantages pertaining to Liverpool and Glasgow, she may always take the lead.

"The practical lesson we may learn is this, that the existence and progressive prosperity of a port depend first on its position to tempt the mercantile mariner to enter; then, that it has advantages to offer for quick loading, discharging, warehousing, and re-distribution; and lastly, that it can draw sufficient supplies to itself to ensure an outward cargo to be forthcoming when wanted. Therefore, the prosperity of a good port depends ultimately upon the inhabitants, as to whether they are enterprising enough to establish markets in their midst, draw produce and producers to them, and thus expand their trade."

NAVAL STATIONS.

Portsmouth,[1] in Hampshire.
Plymouth[2] and **Devonport,** } in Devon.
Chatham,[3] **Woolwich,**[4] and **Sheerness,**[5] } in Kent.
Pembroke Dock,[6] in Pembrokeshire.

*** *For futher particulars of these places see the counties in which they are respectively situated.*

(1.) **Portsmouth** is the principal naval arsenal* of Great Britain, and the chief station of the fleet. It is situated on the south-western portion of **Portsea Island**, at the entrance to Portsmouth Harbour. It is the largest naval establishment in the world, and the strongest fortified place in the kingdom, being protected by a complete chain of forts. Portsmouth, which occupies Portsea Island—a level tract about 4 miles from north to south, and 2½ miles from east to west, is divided into four districts—Portsmouth, Portsea, Landport, and

* **Arsenal,** a public establishment for the manufacture of naval and military stores.

Southsea. PORTSMOUTH—the smallest division—is the *barracks* and *garrison town;* here, too, is the *gun wharf* or *arsenal*, with its extensive stores of marine ordnance and ammunition. PORTSEA, north of Portsmouth, is the seat of the *Great Naval Dockyard*, which occupies about 300 acres, and is a gigantic establishment where everything appertaining to the building and equipment of a fleet is constructed. It embraces a number of basins and docks for the fitting-out and repairing of English war vessels and troopships with the greatest despatch. LANDPORT, east of Portsea, is the *artisans' quarter;* and SOUTHSEA, south of Landport, is a *modern watering place.* GOSPORT, on the west of the harbour, contains the *Royal Clarence Victualling Yard*—a vast establishment of *provision magazines* and *bakehouses.* Portsmouth is a military as well as a naval town. Its importance depends wholly on the excellence of its harbour, and on its convenient situation as a place for the outfit and rendezvous of the fleets in the Channel, or of those cruising off the coasts of France, Spain, &c. Another great advantage is the neighbourhood of the roadstead of **Spithead**, which is so spacious that 1,000 sail of vessels can anchor there with the greatest security, which circumstance led sailors to term Spithead—"*The King's bedchamber.*" (*See* Portsmouth Harbour, p. 6.)

(2.) **Plymouth**, in the larger sense, consists of the three towns of Plymouth (proper), Stonehouse, and Devonport. These are situated on a peninsular piece of land between the mouths of the **Plym** and **Tamar**; PLYMOUTH being on the eastern side, and overlooking the **Catwater** (mouth of the Plym), and DEVONPORT on the western side, overlooking the **Hamoaze** (mouth of the Tamar), with STONEHOUSE between and connecting them. PLYMOUTH, in its widest application, is the second naval station in importance in Great Britain. The *Royal Dockyard*, however, is at Devonport, which owes its origin to William III., who established a dockyard here in 1689, and named it "*Plymouth Dock.*" This name it retained until 1824, when it was called Devonport. DEVONPORT is defended by a line of ramparts, and the sea entrance is protected by heavy batteries. In connection with the dockyards and fortifications are the *gun-wharf* (an immense store for ordnance), the *naval* and *military barracks*, and extensive *storehouses* and *foundries.* Here we may witness the construction of many a mighty ironclad, or the repairs of some huge ship, damaged in storm or war. STONEHOUSE is the seat of the "*Royal William Victualling Yard,*" a huge establishment for the victualling of the navy, constructed in 1835 at a cost of £1,500,000. From two to three million pounds of salt meat are always kept on hand in this yard, and the other stores are in like proportion.

The **Hamoaze** (= Hamlet by the Ouse) is four miles long by half a mile broad, with moorings for nearly 100 line-of-battle ships.

(3.) **Chatham** is one of the chief naval arsenals in Britain. The first dockyard was established in 1588 by Queen Elizabeth. Since that time great extensions to the marine resources of the place have been made, and the dockyards now cover an area of about 160 acres. Besides the dockyards, Chatham includes *barracks*, *hospitals*, a *gun-wharf*, with a large park of artillery, &c., a *military school* for sappers and miners, and a *convict prison.* The town is defended by strongly-fortified lines, as well as by forts on the Medway. About 3,000 workmen, besides convicts, are regularly employed in the dockyard. The military features of Chatham are nearly as conspicuous as the naval. It is the depôt for a large number of infantry regiments, and about 6,000 soldiers are usually in quarters here. It is also the headquarters of the Royal Engineers.

(4.) **Woolwich** is a garrison town, and the seat of the *Royal Arsenal*, the only one in the kingdom; the smaller establishments at other dockyards being called 'gun-wharfs.' It is the grand repository and storehouse, as well as the great manufactory, of guns and war materials. The amount of ammunition stored at Woolwich is immense, and the cannon can be counted by the hundred.

The *Royal Dockyard*, extending along the Thames for about a mile on the west side of Woolwich, was closed as a dockyard in 1869. The *Royal Arsenal* stretches for a mile along the Thames, and occupies an area of 333 acres. About 10,000 workmen are usually employed, increased in "busy times" to a much larger number. It comprises four departments: the *Laboratory;* the *Gun Factory;* the *Carriage Department;* the *Stores*, or *Control Department.*

The *Garrison Buildings* are mostly grouped about or near Woolwich Common, and are occupied by the Royal Artillery, the Royal Marines, and the Royal Engineers.

(5.) **Sheerness** is a strongly fortified town, commanding the entrance to both the Thames and the Medway. The dockyard now covers 60 acres, and is sufficiently capacious to receive the ironclads of the present day.

(6.) **Pembroke Dock**, or **Pater**, is situated on Milford Haven. It is a modern settlement, principally of artizans collected round the Royal Dockyard, established in 1814, and which is essentially a shipbuilding yard.

Principal SEA-SIDE or WATERING PLACES.

Tynemouth, in NORTHUMBERLAND.
Redcar, **Saltburn**, **Whitby**, **Scarborough**, **Filey**, **Bridlington**, in YORKSHIRE.
Cleethorpes, **Saltfleet**, **Skegness**, in LINCOLNSHIRE.
Cromer, **Yarmouth**, in NORFOLK.
Lowestoft, **Southwold**, **Felixstow**, in SUFFOLK.
Walton-on-the-Naze, **Southend**, in ESSEX.
Margate, **Ramsgate**, **Dover**, **Folkestone**, in KENT.
Hastings, **St. Leonards-on-Sea**, **Eastbourne**, **Brighton**, **Worthing**, in SUSSEX.
Lymington, **Bournemouth**, in HAMPSHIRE.
Cowes, **Ryde**, **Ventnor**, in the ISLE OF WIGHT.
Weymouth, in DORSET.
Sidmouth, **Exmouth**, **Dawlish**, **Teignmouth** (*pr.* Tāne-mouth), **Torquay** (*pr.* Tor-keé), **Dartmouth**, in DEVONSHIRE.
Penzance, in CORNWALL.
Ilfracombe, **Westward Ho**, in DEVONSHIRE.
Weston-Super-Mare, **Cleveland and Portishead**, in SOMERSET.
Swansea, in GLAMORGAN.
Tenby, in PEMBROKE.
Aberystwith (*pr.* Ab-er-ist'-with), in CARDIGAN.
Llandudno, in CARNARVON.
Abergele, in DENBIGH.
Rhyl, in FLINT.
New Brighton, in CHESHIRE.
Southport, **Lytham**, **Blackpool**, **Morecambe**, in LANCASHIRE.
Silloth, in CUMBERLAND.
Douglas, **Ramsey**, **Peel**, in the ISLE OF MAN.

SPAS.

Harrogate, **Scarborough**, **Askern**, **Boston Spa**, in YORKSHIRE.
Gilsland Spa, in CUMBERLAND.
Buxton and Matlock Bath, in DERBYSHIRE.
Woodhall Spa, in LINCOLNSHIRE.
Ashby-de-la-Zouch, in LEICESTERSHIRE.

SPAS—*continued.*

Leamington, in WARWICKSHIRE.
Great Malvern and **Malvern Wells**, in WORCESTERSHIRE.
Cheltenham and **Clifton** (Bristol), in GLOUCESTERSHIRE.
Bath, in SOMERSETSHIRE.
Tunbridge Wells, in KENT.
Llanwrtyd (*pr.* Lan-oor'-tid) in BRECKNOCKSHIRE.
Llandrindod Wells, in RADNORSHIRE.

*** *Particulars of the above towns will be found in their respective counties.*

MINERALS.

The **mineral wealth** of England lies west of a line drawn from **Flamborough Head** to **Leicester**, thence to **Gloucester**, thence to the **mouth of the Exe.**

The principal minerals are **coal, iron, lead, tin, copper, slate, salt, building stone, limestone,** &c.

The Principal Coal Fields.

1.—The **Northumberland** and **Durham**, extending from the river *Coquet* to the river *Tees.*

2.—The **Whitehaven**, or the **Cumberland**, extending along the *coast of Cumberland*, north of St. Bees Head, and running *partly under the sea.*

3.—The **South Yorkshire, Derbyshire**, and **Nottinghamshire**, extending from the neighbourhood of *Leeds* to the towns of *Nottingham* and *Derby.*

4.—The **South Lancashire**, extending from the *Ribble* to the *Mersey.*

5.—The **North Staffordshire**, in the district called *The Potteries.*

6.—The **South Staffordshire**, or **Dudley**, extending from the neighbourhood of *Birmingham* and *Dudley*, northward towards the *banks of the Trent.*

7.—The **Ashby-de-la-Zouch**, in the north-west of *Leicestershire.*

8.—The **Warwickshire**, extending from the neighbourhood of *Coventry* to the northern *extremity of the county.*

9.—The **Dean Forest**, in the district of that name, in the *west of Gloucestershire.*

10.—The **Shropshire**, in the *Valley of the Severn*, between Shrewsbury and Bridgnorth, particularly in the neighbourhood of *Coalbrookdale.*

11.—The **Bristol** and **Somerset**, consisting of several detached portions in the counties of *Gloucester* and *Somerset*, on each side of the Bristol Avon.

12.—The **North Wales**, in the counties of *Flint* and *Denbigh.*

13.—The **South Wales**, extending through the counties of *Glamorgan, Carmarthen*, and *Pembroke.*

Iron Ore . . Is abundant in all the Coal Districts, and also in North Yorkshire (Cleveland), Furness (in Lancashire) Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, &c.

Copper Ore . Is found abundantly in Cornwall and Devon, and in small quantities in Lancashire, Carnarvonshire, Cardiganshire, Anglesey, &c.

Tin . . . . . Is found in Cornwall and Devon.

Lead. . . . . In Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire, Shropshire, Derbyshire, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Cornwall, &c. And in the counties of Cardigan, Flint, Montgomery, Carnarvon, Denbigh; and in the Isle of Man.

Silver . . . . Small quantities are obtained from the lead ores, found in the counties named above.

MINERALS—*continued.*

Slate . . . . In the Penrhyn, Llanberis, and other quarries of Carnarvonshire; Festiniog, Duffws, &c., in *Merionethshire;* in the mountain districts of Cumberland and Westmoreland, and on the north coast of Cornwall.

Salt . . . . . Is found at Northwich, Middlewich, Winsford, Sandbach, &c., in *Cheshire;* Droitwich and Stoke Prior, in *Worcestershire;* in the Basin of the Tees, and in the county of Kent.

Building Stone . . . . *Portland stone*, in Dorsetshire; *Bath stone.* in Somersetshire and Gloucestershire; also *good stone* in Northumberland, Cumberland, Yorkshire, &c.

Fullers' Earth . . . . Near Reigate, in Surrey; near BATH; and in the south-east of Gloucestershire, &c.

MANUFACTURES.

England is the most important manufacturing country in the world. The principal manufactures are those of **cotton, woollen, worsted,** and **silk goods; Iron, Machinery, Hardware, Glass, Earthenware, Leather, Carpets,** &c.

The following places are the PRINCIPAL CENTRES of our manufacturing industry:—

Cotton Goods at . . Manchester, Oldham, Ashton-under-Lyne, Preston, Bolton, Blackburn, Wigan, Bury, Burnley, Chorley, and other places in *Lancashire.* Stockport, Hyde, Dukinfield, and Stalybridge, in *Cheshire;* Glossop, in *Derbyshire;* Saddleworth, and other places in the West Riding of *Yorkshire.*

Woollen Cloth at . . . Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, and many other places in the West Riding of *Yorkshire;* Rochdale, in *Lancashire;* Trowbridge, Bradford, Chippenham, &c., in *Wiltshire;* Frome, &c., in *Somersetshire;* Stroud, in *Gloucestershire;* Darlington, in *Durham.*

Stuffs at . . . . Bradford and Saltaire, in *Yorkshire.*

Shoddy at . . . Dewsbury and Batley, in *Yorkshire.*

Blankets at . . Witney, in *Oxfordshire;* Dewsbury and Heckmondwike, in *Yorkshire.*

Flannels at . . Rochdale, in *Lancashire;* Newtown, Welshpool, and Llanidloes, in *Montgomeryshire;* Dolgelly and Llangollen in *Merionethshire.*

Carpets at . . Kidderminster, in *Worcestershire;* Wilton, in *Wiltshire;* Axminster, in *Devon;* Halifax, in *Yorkshire.*

Rugs and Railway Wrappers at . . Kendal, in *Westmoreland;* Rochdale, in *Lancashire.*

Hosiery at . . . Leicester, Loughborough, and other places in *Leicestershire;* Nottingham, and other places in *Nottinghamshire;* Tewkesbury, in *Gloucestershire.*

Silk at . . . . Bethnal Green, and other places in *London;* Macclesfield and Congleton, in *Cheshire;* Derby, in *Derbyshire;* Coventry, in *Warwickshire;* Manchester and Salford, in *Lancashire;* Huddersfield, in *Yorkshire;* Devizes, in *Wiltshire.*

Linen at . . . . Barnsley and Leeds (Holbeck), in *Yorkshire.*

MANUFACTURES—*continued.*

Leather (*Tanning*) at	Leeds, in *Yorkshire;* Bermondsey, in *London;* Newcastle, in *Northumberland;* Bristol, in *Gloucestershire.*
Boots and Shoes at. . .	Northampton, Wellingborough, and Kettering, in *Northamptonshire;* Stafford, in *Staffordshire;* Leeds, in *Yorkshire.*
Gloves at . . .	London; Yeovil, in *Somersetshire;* Worcester, in *Worcestershire;* Woodstock, Witney, and other places in *Oxfordshire;* Hexham, in *Northumberland.*
Earthenware at . . .	Stoke-upon-Trent, Newcastle-under-Lyme, Burslem, Hanley, Etruria, in *Staffordshire;* Worcester, in *Worcestershire;* Leeds, in *Yorkshire.*
Porcelain at	Lambeth *(London);* Worcester; Derby; and Coalport, in *Shropshire.*
Glass at . . .	Newcastle-upon-Tyne, in *Northumberland;* St. Helens, in *Lancashire;* York, Castleford, and Dewsbury, in *Yorkshire;* and at London, Birmingham, Bristol.
Lace at	Leicester, and many places in *Leicestershire;* Nottingham, and many places in *Nottinghamshire;* Derby, in *Derbyshire;* Honiton, in *Devon.*
Straw Plait at	Luton, Dunstable, and other places in *Bedfordshire;* St. Albans, and other places in *Hertfordshire.*
Smelting of Iron Ore at .	Merthyr Tydvil, Aberdare, and many other places on the *South Wales Coalfield;* Wolverhampton, Dudley, Wednesbury, West Bromwich, and other towns on the *South Staffordshire Coalfield;* Cleveland, in the *North Riding of Yorkshire;* many places on the *York, Nottingham, and Derby Coalfield;* and on the *Northumberland-Durham Coalfield.* Also at many places in *Shropshire* and *Worcestershire;* the Furness *District, Lancashire;* and on the *Cumberland Coalfield.*
Smelting of Copper Ore at	Swansea, Neath, and Aberavon in *Glamorganshire;* Llanelly, in *Carmarthenshire;* St. Helens and Widnes, in *Lancashire.*
Hardware at	Birmingham, in *Warwickshire;* Wolverhampton, Wednesbury, Walsall, Bilston, and other places in *South Staffordshire;* Dudley, in a detached portion of *Worcestershire;* Newcastle, in *Northumberland;* Middlesbrough and Sheffield, in *Yorkshire;* Merthyr Tydvil, and other places in *South Wales;* and Barrow-in-Furness, *Lancashire.*
Cutlery at . .	Sheffield and Birmingham.
Engines, Machinery, and Tools at	Soho (a suburb of Birmingham), in *Warwickshire;* Leeds and Keighley, in *Yorkshire;* Manchester, Salford, Oldham, Bolton, and Warrington, in *Lancashire;* Newcastle, in *Northumberland;* Sunderland, in *Durham.*
Iron and Steel Castings, and Forgings, at	Middlesbrough and Sheffield, in *Yorkshire.*
Plated Goods and Jewellery at	London, Birmingham, and Sheffield.
Needles and Pins at . . .	Redditch, in *Worcestershire;* Gloucester and Birmingham; and Alcester, in *Warwickshire.*

MANUFACTURES—*continued.*

Watches at { London (Clerkenwell); Coventry, in *Warwickshire;* Prescot and Liverpool, in *Lancashire.*

Wire . . . . . of all kinds at Warrington, in *Lancashire.*

Agricultural Machinery at . . . . . } Lincoln and Grantham, in *Lincolnshire;* Ipswich, in *Suffolk;* Bedford, in *Bedfordshire;* Beverley, in *Yorkshire.*

Paper . . . . . in the various counties near London; and in Lancashire.

Ship-Building at { Newcastle-on-Tyne; South Shields; Sunderland; the Hartlepools and Stockton, in *Durham;* Middlesbrough, in *Yorkshire;* Birkenhead and Liverpool on the *Mersey;* London; Barrow-in-Furness.

COMMERCE.

"The commercial pre-eminence of Britain is due chiefly to the following causes:—Her manufacturing superiority; her configuration, by which sea carriage, the cheapest of all, is placed within a short distance of every part of the country; the completeness of her internal communications; and her position in the centre of the hemisphere of land. Her best customers are tropical countries, particularly the East and West Indies, as yielding other products than those of Britain; and new countries, particularly those colonized by her own race—the United States ranking first in this category—as producing articles of first necessity at a cheaper rate than they can be grown at home." That this is the general character of British trade appears from the following:—

PRINCIPAL ARTICLES IMPORTED.*

1890.

I. Animals, Living (for Food).

	£
Animals, Living (for food)	11,216,333

IIa. Articles of Food and Drink

(Duty Free).	£
Grain and Flour	53,484,584
Bacon, Hams, and Lard	11,938,880
Beef (Fresh and Salted)	4,304,749
Mutton (Fresh)	3,447,776
Meat (unenumerated)	3,023,053
Butter and Margarine	13,682,089
Cheese	4,975,134
Eggs	3,428,806
Fish (Fresh, Cured, or Salted)	2,808,646
Rice	2,548,445
Sugar and Molasses	18,260,884
Fruit (Oranges, Apples, &c.)	4,933,858
Poultry and Game	497,857
Yeast	671,049
Articles (various)	15,937,302

IIb. Articles of Food and Drink

(Dutiable).	£
Tea	9,998,353
Coffee, Cocoa, Chicory	3,993,402
Currants and Raisins	2,353,708
Spirits	2,345,335
Wine (Casks and Bottles)	5,886,867
Sparkling Wine (Bottles)	2,173,726
Tobacco, Cigars and Snuff	3,542,949

III. Metals.

	£
Copper, Iron and Steel, Lead, Tin, &c.	23,413,287

IV. Chemicals.

	£
Chemicals, Dye Stuffs, and Tanning substances	8,190,389

V. Oils.

	£
Palm, Petroleum, &c.	6,991,653

VI. Raw Materials for Textile Manufactures.

	£
Cotton, Raw	42,756,575
Flax, Hemp, Jute, &c.	10,723,91
Silk	2,714,150
Wool (Sheep and Lambs')	26,945,057

* Taken from the Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom, &c., for 1890.

PRINCIPAL ARTICLES IMPORTED—*continued.*

VII. Raw Materials for Sundry Industries and Manufactures.

	£
Hides (Dry and Wet)	2,514,416
Rags and other Materials for making paper	2,462,056
Tallow and Stearine	1,725,255
Wood and Timber	18,378,141
Leather	6,376,430

VIII. Manufactured and Miscellaneous Articles.

	£
Cotton of all sorts	2,802,847
Silk (Broad Stuffs, Ribbons, &c.)	11,318,883
Woollen Manufactures, Yarn, &c.	11,178,182
Iron Manufactures of all sorts	2,356,398
Gloves	1,749,739
Paper (except Hangings)	1,918,037
Glass	2,084,865
Seeds (Clover, Grass, Cotton, Flax, Linseed, Rape)	7,385,651

The total value of all the Imports from Foreign Countries and British Possessions was £420,691,997.

PRINCIPAL ARTICLES EXPORTED.*

(British and Irish Produce and Manufactures.)

I. Articles of Food and Drink.

	£
Beer and Ale	1,874,886
Fish (Herrings)	1,287,680
,, (other descriptions)	512,809
Pickles, Vinegars, Sauces, Condiments, and Confectionery	1,442,887
Provisions (including Meat)	946,500
Salt (Rock and White)	652,671
Spirits	1,276,436
Sugar (Refined and Candy)	504,614
Other articles	1,874,075

II. Raw Materials.

	£
Wool (Sheep and Lambs')	805,296

III. Articles Manufactured and Unmanufactured.

	£
Cotton Manufactures	62,089,442
,, Yarn	12,341,316
Woollen Manufactures	20,418,482
,, and Worsted Yarn	4,088,654
Linen Manufactures	5,710,168
,, Yarn	865,706
Jute Manufactures	2,625,835
,, Yarn	387,966
Apparel and Slops	5,035,697

IV. Metals.

	£
Iron, Pig and Puddled	3,502,050
,, Bar, Angle, Bolt, Rod	1,655,081
,, Railroad, of all sorts	5,933,547
,, Wire	1,083,310

IV. Metals *(continued).*

	£
Iron Hoops and Plates	3,844,134
,, Cast and Wrought, of all sorts	5,965,573
,, Old, for re-manufacture	503,962
Tin Plates and Sheets	6,361,477
Steel, Wrought and Unwrought	2,674,143
Hardwares and Cutlery	2,765,340
Copper	4,555,514
Machinery (Steam Engines, &c.)	16,413,424

V. Other Articles.

	£
Coal, Coke, Fuel, &c.	19,020,269
Coal, Products of, &c.	1,414,677
Chemicals and Chemical and Medicinal Preparations	8,948,391
Fire Arms, Gunpowder, &c.	1,875,326
Books, Printed	1,323,704
Paper (Writing or Printing) and Envelopes	1,196,843
,, other descriptions	483,446
Caoutchouc, Manufactures of	1,222,400
Railway Carriages, Trucks, Waggons, and parts thereof	3,029,565
Cement	1,282,426
Earthenware, Chinaware, &c.	2,047,050
Glass	1,065,941
Leather, (Tanned, Dressed, &c.)	1,737,890
Leather (Boots and Shoes)	1,898,290
Seed, Oil	1,499,115
Painters' Colours, and Materials unenumerated	1,577,480
Articles unenumerated	15,000,000

Total Value of British and Irish Produce and Manufactures exported, £283,530,588.

*Taken from the Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom, &c., for 1890.

THE PRINCIPAL ARTICLES OF FOREIGN AND COLONIAL PRODUCE AND MANUFACTURES TRANSHIPPED AND EXPORTED.*

Coffee (to Russia, Sweden, Norway, Germany, Holland, Belgium, France, Austrian Territories, Turkey, United States, and other countries), £2,860,000.

Cotton, Raw (to Russia, Germany, Holland, Belgium, France, United States of America, &c. &c.), £4,750,000.

Cotton Manufactures (to Germany, Turkey, China, the United States, and British Possessions), £400,000.

Hemp, Dressed, Undressed, and Tow (United States, Holland, Belgium, France, Canada, &c.), £1,143,107.

Indigo (to Holland, Germany, United States, France, &c.), £984,786.

Iron, Iron and Steel Manufactures (to the United States, British India, &c.), £1,008,528.

Jute (to Germany, France, Belgium, Holland, Russia, &c.), £1,600,000.

Leather (to Holland, United States, Germany, Sweden, &c.), £1,302,514.

Oil, Cocoa-nut, Olive, Palm (chiefly to Holland, Belgium, &c.), £950,000.

Rice (to the Spanish West Indies, Belgium, Germany, Egypt, the United States, the British West Indies, Brazil, Azores, Madeira, &c.), £1,332,000.

Silk Manufactures (to France, Germany, Australasia, &c.), £935,020.

Spirits (to Germany, Australasia, &c.), £317,724.

Sugar (to British East Indies, United States, Portugal, &c.), £960,000.

Tea (to Germany, Canada, United States, Holland, Russia, &c.), £1,742,100.

Tin (to the United States, Holland, Germany, &c.), £1,408,659.

Tobacco (Unmanufactured and Manufactured) and Snuff, £474,732.

Wine (British East Indies, Australasia, France, &c.), £590,000.

Wool, Sheep and Lambs' (to France, Belgium, United States, Germany, Holland, Canada, &c.), £14,500,000.

Woollen Manufactures (to Australasia, British India, &c.), £1,525,400.

Value of Foreign and Colonial Merchandise Transhipped and Exported (1890). } £64,721,533.

VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FROM THE CHIEF BRITISH POSSESSIONS AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

From British Possessions.

India, £32,668,797.
Australasia, £29,350,544.
British North America, £12,444,489.
South Africa, £6,095,612.
Straits Settlements, £5,187,801.
Ceylon, £3,411,209.
British West Indies, £1,806,390.
Hong Kong, £1,225,064.
British Guiana, £907,897.

* Taken from the Trade and Navigation Accounts for 1890.

VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FROM THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES—*continued.*

From Foreign Countries.

United States, £97,283,349.
France, £44,823,148.
Germany, £26,073,331.
Holland, £25,900,924.
Belgium, £17,383,776.
Russia, £23,750,868.
Spain and her Colonies, £14,435,349.
China, £6,055,914.
Egypt, £8,368,851.
Sweden, £8,473,656.
Denmark, £7,753,389.
Turkey, £4,816,853.
Brazil, £4,350,675.
Argentine Republic, £4,129,802.
Java, £1,223,035.
Norway, £3,432,689.
Roumania, £4,447,159.
Portugal, £2,942,194.
Chili, £3,473,348.
Italy, £3,093,918.
Greece, £1,962,798.
Central America, £1,320,305.
Peru, £1,053,604.

Total from British Possessions	£96,161,214
Total from Foreign Countries	324,530,783
Total	£420,691,997

VALUE OF THE PRINCIPAL EXPORTS OF THE PRODUCE AND MANUFACTURES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM TO BRITISH POSSESSIONS AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

To British Possessions.

India, £35,230,114.
Australasia, £25,470,194.
British North America, £8,272,743.
South Africa, Cape of Good Hope, £6,773,850.
East Africa, Natal, £3,029,702.
Straits Settlements, £3,024,655.
Hong Kong, £2,741,404.
British West India Islands, £2,900,169.

To Foreign Countries.

United States, £46,340,012.
Germany, £36,516,281.
France, £24,710,803.
Holland, £16,445,992.
Belgium, £13,594,966.
Italy, £8,523,209.
Brazil, £7,795,073.
Turkey, £7,340,868.
China, £6,763,221.
Argentine Republic, £8,530,427.
Russia, £8,846,054.
Spain, £7,244,724.
Egypt, £3,459,991.
Japan, £4,187,373.
Sweden, £4,418,692.
Portugal, £2,612,638.
Spanish West Indies, £2,909,303.
Chili, £3,365,824.
Africa, West Coast, £1,126,313.
Java, £1,486,521.
Uruguay, £2,083,494.
Norway, £2,583,577.
Greece, £1,235,126.
Colombia, £1,209,618.
Roumania, £1,350,497.
Austria, £1,694,318.
Mexico, £2,012,562.

Total of Exports to British Possessions	£87,370,383
Total of Exports to Foreign Countries	176,160,202
Total Transhipped and Exported	64,721,533
Total of Exports for 1890	328,252,118
Excess of Imports over Exports	92,439,879
Total of Imports for 1890	420,691,997
Total of Imports and Exports for 1890	748,944,115

EXPORTS.

Cotton Goods	British East Indies[a]; China; Hong Kong; Brazil; Turkey; Australasia; Argentine Republic; Egypt; Italy; United States; Dutch Possessions in India; Belgium (Foreign); West Indies; Chili; Japan; and almost every country in the world.
Cotton Yarn and Twist	British East Indies[a]; Holland; Germany; Japan; Turkey; Belgium; France; China; Italy; &c. &c.
Woollen Goods	France; United States; Germany; British North America; Belgium; Australasia; Italy; Argentine Republic; British East Indies; Holland; &c. &c.
Linen Goods	United States; Foreign West Indies; Australasia; British North America; Germany; France; Brazil; British West Indies; Mexico; Italy; United States of Colombia; Argentine Republic; &c. &c.
Worsted Goods	United States; China and Hong Kong; France; British North America; Italy; Australasia; Japan; Belgium; Holland; &c. &c.
Silk Goods	France; Germany; United States; British North America; Holland; Australasia; &c. &c.
Woollen and Worsted Yarn	Germany; Holland; France; Sweden and Norway; Belgium; Denmark; Russia; &c. &c.
Jute Goods	United States; Argentine Republic; Germany; Brazil; France; Italy; &c. &c.
Carpets	British North America; United States; Australasia; France; Holland; Spain and the Canaries; Chili; Germany.
Copper	British East Indies; France; Holland; Germany; Turkey; Belgium; Egypt; Brazil; Italy; &c. &c.
Iron and Steel Goods.	*Pig Iron*:—United States; Germany; Holland; Italy; British North America; Russia; Belgium; France; &c. *Railroad of all sorts*:—British East Indies; United States; Australasia; British North America; Argentine Republic; Sweden and Norway; Russia; Italy; Spain and Canaries; British Possessions in South Africa; Mexico; Brazil; &c. *Hoops, Sheets, and Boiler and Armour Plates, &c.*:—Australasia; British East Indies; Russia; United States; British North America; Italy; Germany; Holland; &c. *Cast and Wrought and all other Manufactures*:—British East Indies; Australasia; Argentine Republic; Brazil; British North America; Spain and the Canaries; British Possessions in South Africa; Germany; Holland; Chili; &c. &c.
Steel Rails	United States; British East Indies; Australasia; British North America; Argentine Republic; Sweden and Norway; Russia; Italy; Spain; British Possessions in South Africa; Chili; Brazil; &c.
Tin Plates and Sheets	United States; British North America; Australasia; France; &c.
Hardware and Cutlery	Australasia; United States; British East Indies; Argentine Republic; Germany; Brazil; France; British North America; British Possessions in South Africa; Spain; Holland; &c.

(a) **The British East Indies** includes Bengal, the North-West Provinces and Oude, the Central Provinces, Punjaub, British Burmah, Madras, Bombay, Assam, the Straits Settlements, and Ceylon.

EXPORTS—*continued.*

Machinery and Mill Work	British East Indies; Germany; France; Russia; Italy; Australasia; United States; Belgium; Holland; Spain and the Canaries; British Possessions in South Africa; Brazil; British North America; &c.
Earthen and China Ware.	United States; Australasia; British North America; British East Indies; Brazil; France; Germany; &c.
Salt	United States; British East Indies; British North America; Belgium; Germany; Holland; Russia; &c.
Coal, Coke, &c.	France; Italy; Germany; Sweden and Norway; Spain; British East Indies; Egypt; Russia; Denmark; Brazil; Gibraltar; Malta; Turkey; Holland; &c.
Apparel, &c.	Australasia; British Possessions in South Africa; North America; France; British Possessions in East Indies; British West India Islands; United States; &c.

The following articles are also largely exported :—

Beer and Ale, Spirits *(British and Irish)*, **Hosiery, Thread, Haberdashery, Plate, Chemicals** and **Medicinal Preparations, Books, Paper, Leather, Cement,** &c. &c.

England trades to some extent with every country on the face of the globe.

IMPORTS.

	Where obtained.
Cotton *(Raw)*	United States; Egypt; British East Indies; Brazil, &c.
Wool *(Sheep and Lambs')*	Australasia; British Possessions in South Africa; Spain; Germany; Russia; British East Indies.
Wool *(Alpaca and Llama)*	Peru; Chili; New Granada.
Jute	India.
Silk *(Raw)*	China; British East Indies; Japan; &c.
Silk *(Manufactured)*	France; Holland; Belgium; &c.
Flax	Russia; Belgium; Holland; Germany; &c.
Hemp	Philippine Islands; Italy; Germany; Russia; British East Indies; &c.
Hides *(Tanned and Untanned)*	British East Indies; Belgium; France; Argentine Republic and Uruguay; Brazil; Australasia; &c.
Wheat, &c.	United States; British East Indies; Russia; British North America; Chili; Germany; Australasia; Roumania; Egypt; Argentine Republic; &c.
Barley	Russia; Roumania; Denmark; &c.
Oats	Russia; Sweden; &c.
Peas	Bengal; Germany; the United States; &c.
Indian Corn	United States; Roumania; Argentine Republic; Russia; &c.

IMPORTS—*continued.*

Flour	United States; Austria-Hungary; British North America; Germany; &c.
Rice	British East Indies; N. and S. Carolina; Virginia; Georgia; Brazil; Egypt; &c.
Tea	British East Indies; China (including Hong Kong and Macao); &c.
Coffee	Brazil; Ceylon; Trinidad; Cuba; Porto Rico; Mocha (Arabia); &c.
Sugar (*Raw and Refined*)	Germany; Java; British West Indies and Guiana; Belgium; United States; Brazil; British East Indies; Peru; Holland; Philippine Islands; &c.
Butter	Denmark; France; Holland; Germany; United States; Ireland, &c.
Margarine	Holland (chiefly); Belgium; Norway; &c.
Cheese	United States; Canada; Holland; &c.
Eggs	France; Germany; Belgium; Ireland; &c.
Wines	France; Portugal; Spain; Holland; Italy; Germany; &c.
Spirits	France (*Brandy*); West Indies (*Rum*); Scotland and Holland (*Gin*); Scotland and Ireland (*Whiskies*); &c.
Currants	Greece (the Ionian Islands); &c.
Raisins	Spain; Turkey; Naples; Lombardy; &c.
Oranges	The Azores; Lisbon; Sicily; Spain; Malta; &c.
Apples	Belgium; France; Hamburg; Holland; United States; Western Australia; Tasmania; &c.
Spices	The East Indies and Ceylon.
Tobacco (*Unmanufactured and Manufactured*)	The United States (chiefly from *Virginia, Maryland, Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, Missouri*); Cuba (*Havanna*); Porto Rico; Philippine Islands (*Manilla*); &c.
Tallow	Russia; Australia; Buenos Ayres; Uruguay; &c.
Olive Oil	Naples; Sicily; Spain; Portugal; the Ionian Islands; &c.
Palm Oil	West Coast of Africa.
India Rubber	Brazil; Singapore; Penang; Ecuador; Chili; &c.
Petroleum	United States; Canada; Trans-Caucasia (*Baku*); &c.
Timber	Sweden; Norway; Russia; British North America; Germany; United States; &c. Honduras (*Mahogany*); India and Burmah (*Teak*).
Gold	Australia; California; British Columbia; &c.
Silver	Mexico; Peru; the United States (*Nevada*); Spain; &c.
Iron	Sweden, &c.
Copper	Spain; Chili; United States; Cape of Good Hope; Portugal; Australasia; &c.
Tin	The Straits Settlements (chiefly); Tasmania; &c.

THE FISHERIES.

The **Fisheries** carried on in our rivers and around our coasts give employment to a large number of people (nearly 50,000 men alone), and the yield is very abundant. The chief fish caught are *salmon, cod, turbot, halibut, herring, mackerel, pilchard, soles, &c.* *Oysters* are cultivated on the flat shores of the estuary of the Thames, about Whitstable on the Kentish Coast in particular; and about Colchester on the Essex Coast.

The chief fishing stations are:—WHITBY, SCARBOROUGH, FILEY, BRIDLINGTON, HULL, GRIMSBY, KING'S LYNN, YARMOUTH, LOWESTOFT, HARWICH, HASTINGS, MOUNT'S BAY, ST. IVES; DOUGLAS and PEEL *(Isle of Man)*, &c.

GOVERNMENT.

The form of the Government of the United Kingdom is a "*Limited Monarchy*," consisting of the *Sovereign*, and the *two Houses of Parliament.*

"The **King** or **Queen** succeeds to the throne by right of birth, the office being hereditary. The powers of the sovereign are nominally very large, including the right of declaring war and making peace, appointing judges, bishops, and other public officers, dissolving and proroguing Parliament, &c. These royal prerogatives are, however, kept in check by the Constitution, which requires that they should be exercised only through the Ministers, who are responsible to Parliament for their proceedings."

The **Parliament** consists of two Houses:—

The House of Lords consists of the whole Peerage of England, and of certain representatives of the Peerages of Scotland and Ireland, but many members of these latter have also English titles, which give them Seats in the House. The Assembly consists of 5 Princes of the Blood, 2 Archbishops, 22 Dukes, 20 Marquises, 115 Earls, 27 Viscounts, 24 Bishops, 282 Barons, 16 Scottish Representative Peers elected for each Parliament, and 28 Irish Representative Peers elected for life, in all 537. The House of Lords is not only a branch of the Legislature, but the highest Court of Law to which final appeal may be made in civil cases.

The House of Commons consists of 670 members chosen by the electors of the boroughs and counties of England, Scotland, and Ireland. England and Wales are represented by 495, Scotland by 72, and Ireland by 103 members. The House of Commons controls the national finances; no tax can be imposed, or grant of public money made, without its consent. The members of the House of Commons are chosen every seven years, unless, as generally happens, the Parliament is dissolved before the expiration of that period, when a new election takes place.

No law can be passed without the consent of the three branches of the Legislature—the Sovereign, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons.

AGRICULTURE.

The **Agricultural Productions** of England are *Wheat, Barley, Oats, Potatoes, Turnips, Mangel-wurzel, Hops, Clover, Beans, Peas, Hemp, Flax, Garden Produce, &c.*

The **live stock** are *Cattle, Sheep, Pigs, &c.*

The English counties, with respect to agriculture, &c., are divided into two divisions—the **corn-growing**, which are situated in the *eastern, south-eastern, midland parts*, and the **grazing**, which are situated in the *northern* and *western parts* of the country.

The chief **corn-growing counties** are YORK *(East Riding* and *Vale of)*, LINCOLN, CAMBRIDGE, NORFOLK, SUFFOLK, ESSEX, KENT, SURREY, SUSSEX, BERKSHIRE, HAMPSHIRE, WARWICK, OXFORD, BUCKINGHAM, MIDDLESEX, HERTFORD, BEDFORD, HUNTINGDON, NORTHAMPTON, and RUTLAND.

The chief **grazing counties** are NORTHUMBERLAND, CUMBERLAND, WESTMORELAND, DURHAM, YORK *(West and North Ridings)*, LANCASHIRE, WILTSHIRE, DORSET, CHESHIRE, SHROPSHIRE, SOMERSET, DERBY, LEICESTER, &c.

The **hop-growing counties** are KENT, SURREY, SUSSEX, HANTS, HEREFORD, WORCESTER, and, to a small extent, the counties of SHROPSHIRE, SUFFOLK, and ESSEX.

RELIGION.

The established form of Christianity is **Protestant Episcopacy.** All other denominations, however, have perfect freedom of worship.

The **Established Church** is presided over by *two Archbishops* and *thirty-two Bishops.* The Archbishops and twenty-four Bishops have seats in the House of Lords. The following are the names of the episcopal Sees:—

Archbishops—CANTERBURY and YORK.

Bishops—BANGOR, BATH AND WELLS, CARLISLE, CHESTER, CHICHESTER, DURHAM, ELY, EXETER, GLOUCESTER AND BRISTOL, HEREFORD, LICHFIELD, LINCOLN, LIVERPOOL, LLANDAFF, LONDON, MANCHESTER, NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE, NORWICH, OXFORD, PETERBOROUGH, RIPON, ROCHESTER, ST. ALBAN'S, ST. ASAPH, ST. DAVID'S, SALISBURY, SOUTHWELL, TRURO, WAKEFIELD, WINCHESTER, and WORCESTER; SODOR AND MAN *(Isle of Man).*

CLIMATE.

The **Climate** of England is variable, but temperate and healthy. The average temperature of the year is rather higher than that of the adjacent shores of the Continent; the summers are not so hot, nor the winters so severe as those experienced on the mainland in similar latitudes. The general moisture of the atmosphere, and the frequent occurrence of rain, as well as the above-mentioned characteristics, are explained by the insular position of Great Britain. The proximity of the Atlantic Ocean and of the warm Gulf Stream, causes greater uniformity in the atmosphere.

West winds prevail in the western counties. These winds, coming from the Atlantic Ocean, are warmed by the Gulf Stream, and are charged with much moisture. **East winds**, blowing from the frozen regions of Northern Asia and Europe, prevail in spring, and are *cold*, *dry*, and *piercing*.

RAILWAYS.

London and North Western.

Route—**London to Carlisle** (via *Crewe*).

*Towns marked thus * are important junctions.*

Euston and **Willesden,*** in MIDDLESEX.
Watford and **Tring,** in HERTFORDSHIRE.
Bletchley,* in BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.
Blisworth and **Northampton,** in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
Rugby* and **Nuneaton,** in WARWICKSHIRE.
Tamworth, Lichfield, and **Stafford,*** in STAFFORDSHIRE.
Crewe,* in CHESHIRE.
Warrington,* **Wigan,*** **Preston,*** **Lancaster,** and **Carnforth,*** in LANCASHIRE.
Oxenholme,* in WESTMORELAND.
Penrith* and **Carlisle,*** in CUMBERLAND.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Important Junctions and their Branch Lines.

Willesden.—*Up passengers* change here for Kew and Richmond (L. and S. W.); Hammersmith and North and South Western Junction; Ealing (G. W.); West London Line to Kensington, Clapham Junction (L. and S. W., Routes I. and II.); North London Railway for Broad Street (City).

Bletchley.—*Junction* with the Oxford, Buckingham, Bletchley, Bedford, and Cambridge Line (*up passengers*).

Blisworth.—*Junction* for Northampton. Most trains, however, now run direct, by loop line, to Northampton, and thence to main line again at Rugby. Blisworth has branch lines to Towcester, Stratford-on-Avon, Broom Junction (Birmingham and Tewkesbury Line).

Northampton.—A *branch line* runs hence to Wellingboro' (Mid.) and Peterboro' (G. N.) for G. E. Lines.

Rugby.—*Junction* for (1) Coventry, Birmingham, Dudley, Wolverhampton, &c. (through trains Euston to Birmingham are numerous); (2) Leamington and Warwick (G. W.); (3) Market Harboro' (Mid.), and Peterborough (G. N. for Cambridgeshire, Norfolk and Suffolk); (4) Leicester (Mid.).

Stafford.—*Up passengers* change for Wolverhampton, Dudley, and Birmingham. *Branch line* to Newport, Wellington, and Shrewsbury; trains run frequently hence, via Norton Bridge, Stone, Stoke for the Potteries, Macclesfield, and Stockport, to Manchester; Stafford is also connected with the Uttoxeter, Burton, Derby, and Grantham Line (G. N.).

Crewe.—*Down passengers* change for (1) Chester, Bangor, and Holyhead (for Dublin); (2) Stockport and Manchester; (3) Stockport, Oldham, and Rochdale; (4) Stockport, Stalybridge, Huddersfield (for Halifax and Bradford), Mirfield (for Wakefield and Normanton), Dewsbury, Leeds, York (N. E. R.); (5) Hartford, Runcorn, Liverpool. *Up passengers* change for (1) Whitchurch, Shrewsbury, Craven Arms, Hereford, and Newport (G. W., Route III.); (2) Stoke (for the Potteries) Uttoxeter, Tutbury, Derby (Mid.).

Warrington.—*Up passengers* change for Chester, North Wales, and Dublin.

Wigan.—Manchester and Liverpool passengers for the North join the main line here. Wigan is also on the Manchester and Southport line (Lancs. and Yorks.).

Preston.—The Lancashire and Yorkshire Lines from Manchester, via Bolton and Chorley, and from Liverpool, via Burscough Junction, join the L. and N. W. here; and *up passengers* for Manchester and Liverpool (via Lancs. and Yorks. System) change here. There is a branch line (of the Lancs. and Yorks. System) from Preston to Blackpool and Fleetwood, for Douglas and Belfast.

Carnforth.—The Carnforth, Ulverston, Windermere (*Lake Side*), Barrow, Coniston, and Whitehaven Lines join the L. and N. W. at Carnforth. The Midland Main Line from Leeds to Carlisle has a branch from Clapham (N. of Settle, Yorks.) to Carnforth, for Furness and Whitehaven.

Oxenholme.—*Junction* with the Kendal and Windermere Line.

Tebay.—*A branch line* of the North Eastern Railway System from Darlington, via Barnard Castle and Kirkby-Stephen, joins the L. and N. W. System at Tebay.

Penrith.—*Junction* with the Keswick, Cockermouth, Maryport, Workington, and Whitehaven Railway.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Carlisle.—Lines extend from Carlisle to (1) Castle Douglas (for Kirkcudbright), Newton Stewart, Stranraer (for Belfast), and Port Patrick; (2) *Glasgow and S. Western*, Dumfries, Kilmarnock, and Glasgow; (3) Carstairs Junction (for Edinburgh), Motherwell Junction (for Stirling, Perth, Aberdeen, &c.), Glasgow; (4) Riccarton Junction (from Newcastle, Hexham, &c.), St. Boswells, Galashiels, Edinburgh.

The Midland.

Route I.—**London to Carlisle** (via *Leeds*).

St. Pancras, in MIDDLESEX.
St. Alban's, in HERTFORDSHIRE.
Luton and **Bedford,*** in BEDFORDSHIRE.
Wellingborough and **Kettering**, in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
Market Harborough,* **Leicester,*** and **Loughborough**, in LEICESTERSHIRE.
Trent,* **Derby,*** **Ambergate**, and **Chesterfield**, in DERBYSHIRE.
Sheffield,* **Swinton,*** **Cudworth,*** **Normanton,*** **Leeds,*** **Skipton,*** **Hellifield,*** **Settle**, and **Hawes Junction**, in YORKSHIRE.
Kirkby Stephen* and **Appleby**, in WESTMORELAND.
Carlisle,* in CUMBERLAND.

Route I.

Bedford.—*Junction* with the Oxford (G.W.), Bletchley (L. and N. W.), and Cambridge (G. E.) Line; and with the Bedford and Northampton (L. and N. W.) Line.

Market Harborough.—*Junction* with the Peterborough (G. N.), Stamford, Market Harborough, and Rugby Line (L. and N. W.); and with the Market Harborough, Melton Mowbray, and Newark (G. N.) Line.

Leicester.—*Branch lines* to (1) Rugby; (2) Burton; (3) Melton Mowbray, Stamford, and Peterborough; (4) Melton Mowbray, Newark, and Lincoln (M. S. and L.).

Trent.—*Branch lines* to (1) Nottingham, Southwell, Newark, and Lincoln; (2) Ilkeston and Clay Cross (Mid. Main Line).

Derby.—*Junction* with Midland, Route II.

Ambergate.—The main line here bifurcates, one portion going northwards for Leeds and York, &c., the other going north-west for Matlock, Buxton, Stockport, Manchester, Warrington, and Liverpool.

Swinton.—The main line divides here, one portion running on to Leeds, &c.; the other extending northwards (Route II.) to Pontefract, Knottingley, and York. There is also a *branch line* to Doncaster.

Cudworth.—*Junction* with the Hull, Barnsley, and West Riding Junction Line.

Normanton.—*Junction* with the North Eastern System for York, Newcastle, Hull, Scarbro', &c.

Skipton.—A *branch line* extends to Lancaster and Carnforth for the Furness District; *junction* with the Skipton, Colne, and Burnley Line; also with the Leeds, Otley, Ilkley, Bolton Abbey, and Skipton Line.

Hellifield.—*Junction* with the Lancashire and Yorkshire System, from or to Manchester *via* Bolton, Blackburn, and Clitheroe; and from Liverpool *via* Preston Junction, Blackburn, and Clitheroe.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Hawes Junction.—*Junction* with the Northallerton, Bedale, Leyburn, and Hawes (N. E.) Line.

Kirkby Stephen.—*Junction* with the Darlington, Kirkby Stephen, and Tebay Line (L. & N. W.); and with the Kirkby Stephen, Appleby, and Penrith Line (L. & N. W.)

Appleby.—*Branch line* to Penrith (L. & N. W.) for Keswick, &c.

Carlisle.—See Carlisle, L. & N. W., page 120.

Route II.—**Bristol to York.**

Bristol,*
Mangotsfield,* } in GLOUCESTERSHIRE.
Gloucester,* and
Cheltenham,
Worcester* and } in WORCESTERSHIRE.
Droitwich,
Birmingham,* in WARWICKSHIRE.
Tamworth and } in STAFFORDSHIRE.
Burton,
Derby* and } in DERBYSHIRE.
Chesterfield,
Sheffield,*
Swinton,*
Ackworth,
Pontefract,*
Ferrybridge, } in YORKSHIRE.
Milford Junction,*
Church Fenton,
York,*

Route II.

Bristol.—*Junction* with the Great Western Main Line, through Cornwall, Devon, and Somerset.

Mangotsfield.—*Junction* with the Bath, Bradford, Trowbridge, Westbury, Salisbury, Bournemouth, Southampton, and Portsmouth Lines (L. & S. W.).

Gloucester.—*Junction* with the line from Swindon (G. W.); the Newport, Cardiff, Swansea, &c., Line (G. W.); and with the Ross and Hereford Line.

Worcester.—*Junction* with the Newport (G. W.), Abergavenny, Hereford, Malvern, and Worcester Line; also with the Oxford, Honeybourne (for Stratford-on-Avon), and Worcester Line.

Birmingham.—*Junction* with the L. & N. Western Lines for places in the "Black Country," &c.

Derby.—See Ambergate, Midland Line, Route I.

Swinton.—See Swinton, Route I., page 120.

Pontefract.—*Junction* with the Leeds, Pontefract, Goole, and Hull Line; *Branch line* to Doncaster.

Milford Junction for Selby and Hull Line; and for Selby, Market Weighton (for Beverley), and Driffield (for Hull, Bridlington, and Scarborough) Line.

York.—*Junction* with the North Eastern Railway System.

The Great Northern and North Eastern.

Route—**London to Berwick.**

King's Cross and
Finsbury Park, } in LONDON.
Hatfield and
Hitchin, } in HERTFORDSHIRE.
Sandy,* in BEDFORDSHIRE.
Huntingdon,* in HUNTINGDONSHIRE.
Peterborough,* in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
Grantham,* in LINCOLNSHIRE.
Newark* and
Retford,* } in NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.
Doncaster,*
Selby,* York,*
Northallerton,* } in YORKSHIRE.
Darlington,*
Durham,* and
Gateshead, } in DURHAM.
Newcastle,*
Morpeth,
Bilton,
for **Alnwick,**
Berwick,* } in NORTHUMBERLAND.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

King's Cross.—The Great Northern Railway is connected with the Metropolitan Railway, and has railway connections with Broad Street and "Victoria Station" (L. B. and S. coast), and with the London and South Western Railway System *via* Holborn viaduct and Ludgate Hill.

Finsbury Park is an important station for all the ordinary, and certain of the main line trains, especially those that make connections with the City and Suburban services, to and from Moorgate Street and Broad Street.

Sandy.—*Junction* with the Oxford (G. W.), Bletchley (L. & N. W.), Bedford (Mid.), and Cambridge (G. E.) Lines.

Huntingdon.—*Junction* with the Ketter ng (Mid.), Huntingdon, and Cambridge Line (G. E.)

Peterborough.—*Branch lines* to (1) March, Ely, Newmarket, Ipswich, &c.; (2) Wisbech, King's Lynn, &c.; (3) King's Lynn, Norwich, and Yarmouth; (4) Spalding, Boston, Firsby (for Skegness), Louth, Great Grimsby; (5) Market Harborough and Rugby (L. & N. W.); (6) Wellingborough, Wansford, and Northampton (L. & N. W.); (7) Stamford, Melton Mowbray, Syston, and Leicester (Mid.)

Grantham.—*Branch lines* to (1) Sleaford and Boston; (2) Nottingham, Derby, Burton, Uttoxeter, and Stafford (L. & N. W.)

Newark.—*Junction* with the Nottingham (Mid.), Southwell, Newark, and Lincoln Line.

Retford.—*Junction* with the Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire Main Line.

Doncaster.—*Junction* with the Penistone (M. S. & L.), Barnsley, Doncaster, Goole, and Hull Line. *Branch line* to (1) Mexbro', Rotherham, and Sheffield; (2) Wakefield (L. & Y.) for Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, &c.

Selby.—*Junction* with the Leeds, Selby, and Hull Line; *Branch line* to Market Weighton (for Beverley, &c.), and Driffield (on the Hull, Bridlington, and Scarborough Line (N. E.)

York.—*Branch line* to (1) Malton, Rillington (for Whitby, &c.), and Scarborough; (2) Knaresborough, Harrogate, Bolton Abbey, &c.; (3) Harrogate and Ripon (N. E.); (4) Market Weighton (for Driffield), Beverley, and Hull.

Northallerton.—*Junction* with the Leeds, Harrogate, Ripon, Northallerton, Stockton, Middlesbro', Redcar, &c., Line.

Darlington.—*Branch line* to (1) Barnard Castle, Kirkby-Stephen (Mid.), and Tebay (L. & N. W.); (2) Middlesbro', Redcar, and Saltburn.

Durham.—*Branch line* to Sunderland.

Newcastle.—*Branch line* to (1) Hexham and Carlisle (L. & N. W.); (2) Hexham and Riccarton Junction (North British Line to Edinburgh); (3) North Shields and Tynemouth.

Berwick.—*Junction* with the North British Line to Edinburgh, &c.

The Great Eastern.

Route I.—**London to Yarmouth** (via *Cambridge*).

Liverpool Street, LONDON.
Cambridge* and **Ely,*** } in CAMBRIDGESHIRE.
Thetford,
Wymondham,
Norwich,
Reedham, for **Lowestoft** (Suffolk),
Yarmouth, } in NORFOLK.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Route II.—**London to Yarmouth** (via *Ipswich*).

Liverpool Street, LONDON.
Chelmsford,
Marks Tey,*
Colchester,
Manningtree,* } in ESSEX.

Ipswich* and
Beccles,* } in SUFFOLK.
St. Olave's Junction,
(for **Norwich**),
Yarmouth, } in NORFOLK.

Route I.

Cambridge is connected with G. N. at Huntingdon; with the Midland at Bedford and Kettering; with the L. & N. W. at Bletchley, also at Rugby (*via* Bedford and Northampton); with the G. W. at Oxford (*via* Bedford and Bletchley). *Branch lines* connect Cambridge with Ipswich and Harwich.

Ely.—*Branch lines* to (1) March and Peterborough; (2) Lynn Regis and Hunstanton.

Route II.

Marks Tey.—*Junction* for Cambridge, &c.

Manningtree.—*Junction* for Harwich (for the Continent).

Ipswich.—*Junction* with the Cambridge, Newmarket, Bury St. Edmunds, and Ipswich Line.

Beccles.—*Junction* for Lowestoft.

The Great Western.

Route I.—**London to Penzance.**

Paddington—LONDON.
Slough,* in BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.
Maidenhead,*
Reading,* and
Didcot,* } in BERKSHIRE.
Swindon,* in WILTSHIRE.
Bath,* in SOMERSETSHIRE.

Bristol,* in GLOUCESTERSHIRE.
Taunton,* in SOMERSETSHIRE.
Exeter,*
Newton Abbot,
Plymouth, } in DEVON.
Truro* and
Penzance, } in CORNWALL.

Slough.—*Junction* for Windsor.

Maidenhead.—*Branch line* to High Wycombe, Thame, and Oxford.

Reading.—*Branch lines* to (1) Newbury, Devizes, Trowbridge, Bradford, and Bath; (2) Basingstoke, Winchester, Southampton (for Bournemouth and Weymouth), Netley, and Portsmouth; (3) Basingstoke, Salisbury (L. & S. W.) &c. Reading is connected by the London and South Western Railway System with Ascot, Virginia Water, Staines (for Windsor), Richmond, Barnes, Clapham Junction, and Waterloo Terminus (London); and by the South Eastern Railway with Farnborough, Aldershot, Guildford, Dorking, Reigate, Red Hill Junction, Tunbridge (for Hastings), Ashford (for Canterbury, Ramsgate, Margate, &c.), Folkestone, and Dover (for the Continent).

Didcot.—*Junction* for Oxford and the North, Route II. There is a branch line to Newbury and Winchester for Southampton, &c.

Swindon.—*Branch line* to Stonehouse and Gloucester (Mid.).

Bath.—*Junction* with the line from Weymouth, *via* Dorchester, Yeovil, Witham (branch to Wells), Frome (branch to Bristol), Westbury, Trowbridge, Bradford to Bath. Also with the lines from Bournemouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Salisbury, Westbury, and Trowbridge. Bath is connected with the Midland System (Route II.) at Mangotsfield.

Bristol.—*Junction* with the Midland System.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Taunton.—*Branch line* to Barnstaple and Ilfracombe.

Exeter.—*Junction* (1) with the L. and S. W. Line, London to Ilfracombe; and (2) with the Exeter, Okehampton, Launceston, Tavistock, and Plymouth (L. and S. W. Branch) Line.

Newton Abbot.—*Branch line* to Torquay, Brixham, and Dartmouth.

Truro.—*Branch* to Falmouth.

Route II.—**London to Birkenhead** (via *Birmingham*).

Paddington—London.
Slough,* in Buckinghamshire.
Reading* and **Didcot,*** in Berkshire.
Oxford,* in Oxfordshire.
Leamington,* **Warwick,** **Hatton** and **Birmingham,*** in Warwickshire.
Wolverhampton, in Staffordshire.
Wellington,* **Shrewsbury,*** and **Gobowen,** in Shropshire.
Ruabon* and **Wrexham,** in Denbighshire.
Chester* and **Birkenhead,** in Cheshire.

Oxford.—*Branch line* (1) from Maidenhead, Wycombe, and Thame; (2) to Chipping Norton Junction (for Cheltenham and Gloucester), Honeybourne (for Stratford-on-Avon), Evesham, Worcester (Mid.), Kidderminster, &c. Oxford is connected with the L. and N. W. Railway at Bletchley; with the Midland at Bedford; with the G. N. at Sandy; and with the G. E. at Cambridge.

Leamington.—*Branch lines* connect Leamington with Kenilworth, Coventry, and Nuneaton (L. and N. W.); and with Rugby (L. and N. W.).

Hatton.—*Junction* for Stratford-on-Avon, Honeybourne, &c.

Birmingham.—*Junction* with many local lines.

Wellington.—*Branch line*, via Market Drayton, and Nantwich to Crewe for Stockport, Manchester, Leeds, &c.

Shrewsbury.—*Branch* to Welshpool, and thence by Cambrian Main Line to Newtown, Aberystwith, Barmouth, &c. Junction with the Crewe, Whitchurch, Shrewsbury, Craven Arms (for Llandrindod, Builth Road, Swansea, Carmarthen, &c.), Hereford, Newport, &c., Line; and with the Worcester, Bewdley, Bridgnorth, Ironbridge, and Shrewsbury Line (G. W.).

Gobowen.—*Junction* for Oswestry and Cambrian Main Line.

Ruabon.—*Junction* with the Barmouth, Dolgelly, Bala, Corwen, and Llangollen Line.

Chester.—*Junction* with the L. and N. W. lines to Holyhead, Warrington, Crewe, &c.

Birkenhead, for Liverpool.

Route III.—**London to Milford Haven** (via *Bristol*).

Paddington—Slough,
Reading, Swindon,
Bath and **Bristol,**
Thence by **Severn Tunnel** to
Portskewett* and **Newport,*** in Monmouthshire.
Cardiff and **Swansea,** in Glamorganshire.
Carmarthen* and **Whitland,*** in Carmarthenshire
Milford and **New Milford,** in Pembrokeshire.

Newport.—A number of local lines converge on this town. It is also connected with the Hereford, Shrewsbury, and Crewe Line; and with the Monmouth and Ross Line.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Carmarthen is connected with the Swansea, Llandovery, Builth Road, Llandrindod, Craven Arms, and Shrewsbury Line ; and with the Carmarthen, Lampeter, and Aberystwith Line.

Whitland Junction, for Tenby and Pembroke Dock.

London and South Western.

Route I.—**London to Portsmouth.**

Waterloo Bridge,
Clapham Junction,*
Woking and
Guildford,* } in SURREY.

Petersfield,
Havant,*
Portsmouth, } in HANTS.

Route II.—**London to Southampton and Weymouth.**

Waterloo Bridge,
Clapham Junction,*
Woking, } in SURREY.
Aldershot, in HANTS.
Farnham, in SURREY.
Winchester,
Bishopstoke,
Southampton,*
Brockenhurst,* } in HANTS.

Wimborne,
Poole Junction,
Wareham,
Dorchester* and
Weymouth, } in DORSETSHIRE.

Clapham Junction is said to be the largest railway junction in the world ; over twelve hundred trains pass over its metals daily.

It is in the joint occupation of the "London and South Western," and the "London, Brighton, and South Coast" Railways ; many lines converge here, *en route* for various destinations, Metropolitan and Provincial.

Southampton.—*Branch line* to Netley, Gosport (for Stoke's Bay), and Portsmouth.

Brockenhurst.—*Junction* for Christchurch and Bournemouth.

Wimborne.—*Junction* with the Bath, Shepton Mallet, Templecombe, Wimborne, and Bournemouth Line.

Dorchester.—*Branch line* to Bridport.

Route III.—**London to Ilfracombe** (via *Exeter*).

London,
Woking, } in SURREY.
Farnborough,*
Basingstoke,* } in HANTS.
Salisbury,* in WILTSHIRE.

Templecombe,* in SOMERSET.
Exeter,*
Yeoford,
Barnstaple and
Ilfracombe, } in DEVON.

Exeter.—*Junction* with the G. W. Main Line, Bristol to Penzance.

Yeoford.—*Junction* for Okehampton, Lidford (for Launceston), Tavistock, and Plymouth.

London and South Eastern.

Route—**London to Dover** (via *Tunbridge*).

Charing Cross.
Waterloo Junction.
Cannon Street.
London Bridge.
East Croydon, and
Redhill Junction,* } in SURREY.

Tunbridge,*
Paddock Wood,*
Ashford,*
Shorncliffe Camp,
Folkestone,
Dover, } in KENT.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Redhill Junction.—*Junction* with the Reading, Guildford, and Dorking Line for Dover. See London, Brighton, and South Coast Line for continuation to Brighton, &c.

Tunbridge.—There is a more direct line to Tunbridge, which branches off from the main line at New Cross, and runs through Chislehurst and Sevenoaks to Tunbridge, and continues on through Tunbridge Wells to Battle, St. Leonards, and Hastings.

Paddock Wood.—*Junction* for Maidstone, Chatham, &c.

Ashford.—*Junction* for Canterbury, Ramsgate, Margate, and Whitstable; also for Rye, Hastings, and South Coast Line.

London, Chatham, and Dover.

Route—**London to Dover** (via *Canterbury*).

Victoria Station,
Kentish Town (Mid.),
King's Cross (York Road and Metropolitan, G. N.), and
Ludgate Hill,
} LONDON.

Strood,
Rochester,
Chatham,
Sittingbourne,
Faversham,
Canterbury, and
Dover,
} in KENT.

Sittingbourne.—*Junction* for Queenborough and Sheerness.

Faversham.—*Junction* for Whitstable, Herne Bay, Margate, and Ramsgate.

London, Brighton, and South Coast.

Route I.—**London to Brighton.**

Kensington (Addison Road) and **Victoria** to Clapham Junction, Norwood Junction, and Croydon.

London Bridge and **Liverpool Street** to New Cross, Norwood Junction, and East Croydon.

East Croydon and **Redhill Junction,** } in SURREY.

Three Bridges,
Hayward's Heath, and
Brighton,
} in SUSSEX.

Route II.—**London to Newhaven, Eastbourne, and Hastings.**

Kensington and **London Bridge** to East Croydon and Hayward's Heath.

(1)	(2)	(3)
Hayward's Heath,	**Keymer Junction,**	**Lewes,**
Keymer Junction,	**Lewes,**	**Polegate,**
Lewes,	**Polegate,**	**St. Leonard's,**
Newhaven,	**Eastbourne,**	**Hastings.**
	All in SUSSEX.	

Route III.—**London to Portsmouth.**

London Bridge and **Liverpool Street** to Three Bridges.

Three Bridges,
Horsham,
Arundel and
Chichester,
} in SUSSEX.

Havant and **Portsmouth,** } in HAMPSHIRE.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Lancashire and Yorkshire.

Liverpool,	in Lancashire.	**Todmorden,**†	in Yorkshire.
Wigan,		**Sowerby Bridge,***	
Bolton,*		**Cooper Bridge,***	
Bury,*		**Mirfield,***	
Manchester,		**Wakefield,***	
Middleton Junction,		**Normanton,***	
Rochdale,*		**York,***	

†Todmorden is situated on the borders of both Lancashire and Yorkshire.

Bolton.—*Junction* with the Manchester, Bolton, Blackburn, Clitheroe, and Hellifield (Mid.) Line; also *junction* with the Manchester, Chorley, Bolton, Preston, Blackpool, and Fleetwood Line.

Bury.—*Junction* with the Manchester, Bury, Burnley, Colne, and Skipton (Mid.) Line.

Rochdale.—Trains from Manchester (*via* Middleton Junction) meet the Liverpool trains here for Yorkshire. There is also a *branch line* to Oldham and Stockport (L. & N. W.)

Sowerby Bridge.—*Junction* for Halifax, Bradford, Leeds, &c.

Cooper Bridge.—*Junction* for Huddersfield.

Mirfield.—*Junction* of the L. & N. W. and Lancs. and Yorks. Lines. There is a *branch line* to Bradford.

Wakefield.—*Junction* (1) with the Doncaster, Wakefield, and Leeds (G. N.) Line; (2) with the Wakefield, Knottingley, Pontefract, Goole, and Hull Line.

Normanton.—*Junction* with the North Eastern and Midland Railways.

York.—*Junction* with the N. E. System.

North Eastern.

Normanton,*	in Yorkshire.	**Darlington,**	in Durham.
Castleford,		**Ferryhill,**	
Milford,*		**Durham,**	
Church Fenton,		**Gateshead,**	
York,		**Newcastle,**	in Northumberland.
Pilmoor,		**Morpeth,**	
Thirsk.		**Bilton.**	
Northallerton,		**Berwick,**	

Normanton.—The Midland and Lancs. and Yorks. Lines here join the North Eastern System.

Milford.—*Junction* with the Leeds (N. E.), Selby, and Hull Line.

Church Fenton.—Before reaching Church Fenton the main line (N. E.) is joined by an important *branch line* from Leeds (L. and N. W.). A *branch line* extends hence to Wetherby and Harrogate.

York, for Scarborough, Whitby, &c.

Pilmoor Junction.—*Branch lines* to Boroughbridge, Knaresborough, Harrogate, &c.; and to Ampleforth, Malton, Driffield, Bridlington, &c.

Thirsk.—*Junction* with the Leeds, Harrogate, Ripon, and Thirsk Line.

Northallerton.—*Branch line* to Leyburn and Hawes Junction (Leeds and Carlisle, Mid. Line); and to Middlesborough, Stockton, Hartlepool, &c.

Darlington.—*Junction* with the Darlington, Barnard Castle, Kirkby-Stephen (Mid.) and Tebay (L. and N. W.) Lines.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Durham.—*Branch line* to Sunderland.
Newcastle.—*Junction* with the Newcastle and Carlisle Line (L. and N. W.), and with the North British Line to Hexham, Riccarton Junction, Edinburgh. *Branch line* to North Shields and Tynemouth.
Bilton.—*Junction* for Alnwick.
Berwick.—*Junction* with the North British for Edinburgh.

South Coast, South Western, and Great Western Railways.

Route—**Dover** to **Portsmouth, Bath, Bristol, Exeter, &c.**

Dover, **Folkestone,** **Ashford Junction,** } in KENT.
Hastings, **Polegate** (for Eastbourne), **Lewes** (for Newhaven), **Brighton,** **Chichester,** } in SUSSEX.
Havant (for Portsmouth), **Bishopstoke,** } in HANTS.
Salisbury (for Bath and Bristol), } in WILTS.
Templecombe, in SOMERSETSHIRE.
Exeter, in DEVON.

London and North Western, and North Eastern.

Route—**Holyhead to York, Scarboro', or Hull.**

Holyhead, in ANGLESEA.
Bangor and **Conway,** } in CARNARVONSHIRE.
Abergele and **Flint,** } in DENBIGHSHIRE.
Chester,* in CHESHIRE.
Warrington* and **Manchester,** } in LANCASHIRE.
Stalybridge, in LANCASHIRE.
Huddersfield (for Halifax and Bradford), **Mirfield*** (for Wakefield and Normanton, N. E.) **Dewsbury,** **Leeds,*** **York*** (or **Hull***), **Malton,** and **Scarborough,** } in YORKSHIRE.

Great Western, North Western, and Great Eastern.

Route—**Milford Haven to Oxford, Cambridge, Yarmouth, or Harwich.**

Milford, in PEMBROKESHIRE.
Carmarthen, in CARMARTHENSHIRE.
Cardiff, in GLAMORGANSHIRE.
Newport and **Bortskewett,** } in MONMOUTHSHIRE.
Bristol, in GLOUCESTERSHIRE.
Bath, in SOMERSETSHIRE.
Swindon,* in WILTSHIRE.
Didcot,* in BERKSHIRE.
Oxford,* in OXFORDSHIRE.
Bletchley,* in BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.
Bedford,* in BEDFORDSHIRE.
Cambridge (for Harwich, G.E.), **Ely,** } in CAMBRIDGESHIRE.
Thetford, **Norwich** and **Yarmouth,** } in NORFOLK.

Cheshire Lines, Great Northern, and Great Eastern.

Route I.—**Liverpool to Harwich.**

Liverpool or **Manchester,** } in LANCASHIRE.
Stockport and **Godley Junction,** } in CHESHIRE.
Penistone and **Sheffield,** } in YORKSHIRE.
Retford and **Newark,** } in NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.
Grantham, in LINCOLNSHIRE.
Peterborough, in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
Ely and **Newmarket,** } in CAMBRIDGESHIRE.
Bury St. Edmund's and **Ipswich,** } in SUFFOLK.
Manningtree Junction and **Harwich,** } in ESSEX.

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

London and North Western, Midland, Great Northern, and Great Eastern.

Route II.—Liverpool to Lowestoft or Harwich.

Liverpool or Manchester, } in LANCASHIRE.
Crewe, in CHESHIRE.
Rugby, in WARWICKSHIRE.
Market Harboro' in LEICESTERSHIRE.
Peterboro', in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
March and Ely, } in CAMBRIDGESHIRE,
for Norwich and Yarmouth, } in NORFOLK.
Lowestoft, in SUFFOLK.
Newmarket, Bury St. Edmund's, Ipswich, } in SUFFOLK.
Manningtree and Harwich, } in ESSEX.

London and North Western, Midland, and Great Eastern.

Route III.—Holyhead to Cambridge, Great Yarmouth, or Harwich.

Holyhead, in ANGLESEY.
Bangor, in CARNARVONSHIRE.
Chester and Crewe, } in CHESHIRE.
Rugby, in WARWICKSHIRE.
Bletchley, in BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.
Bedford, in BEDFORDSHIRE.
Cambridge, in CAMBRIDGESHIRE.
Bury St. Edmunds and Haughley Junction, } in SUFFOLK,
for Norwich and Yarmouth, } in NORFOLK.
Ipswich, for Lowestoft, } in SUFFOLK.
Manningtree and Harwich, } in ESSEX.

Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire.

Liverpool and Warrington, } in LANCASHIRE.
Stockport,* Godley,* } in CHESHIRE.
Manchester and Godley.*
Penistone* and Sheffield,* } in YORKS.
Worksop and Retford,* } in NOTTS.
Gainsboro'* Barnetby,* Brocklesby,* Great Grimsby and Cleethorpes, } in LINCOLNSHIRE.

Godley is an important *Junction* for trains from or to Stockport, Warrington, Liverpool, &c. ; the latter places being known as upon the Cheshire Lines Committee Railway.

Penistone.—*Junction* with the Penistone, Barnsley, Doncaster (G. N.), Thorne (for Grimsby), Goole and Hull Line; and with the Penistone, Huddersfield and Bradford (L. and Y.) Line.

Retford.—*Junction* with the G. N. (see Retford, p. 122), and with the Retford, Lincoln and Boston Lines.

Gainsboro'.—*Junction* with the Lincoln and Doncaster Line (G. N.).

Barnetby.—*Junction* with the line from Doncaster and Thorne for New Holland or Grimsby.

Brocklesby.—*Junction* with the branch line to New Holland for Hull.

THE COUNTIES, &c.

The Six Northern Counties.

NORTHUMBERLAND—chief town, **Newcastle**, on the **Tyne.**

Northumberland—*land north* of the *Humber;* the district included in the Saxon **Northumbria,** extending from the Humber northwards.

Northumberland, the most northern county of England, lies between the **Tweed** on the north, and the **Tyne** and **Derwent** on the south. It is triangular in shape. Its **surface** is greatly diversified. The *western* part is a **mountainous district,** the greater part of which is bare and uncultivated ; on the *north-west* are the **Cheviot Hills,** which form part of the boundary between ENGLAND and SCOTLAND, and which extend generally to the south-west round the sources of the rivers **Coquet, Reed,** and **North Tyne.**

On the *west* is the **Pennine Chain,** which forms the boundary between this county and **Cumberland.** These hills, and especially towards the south-west, are extremely broken, dreary, and barren, but are valuable for their **lead mines.**

The **Cheviot Hills** are uniformly covered with a fine green turf, upon which the nimble 'Cheviot sheep' feed. The hills extend for about 35 miles between the shires of Northumberland and Roxburgh, and form the water parting between the basin of the Tweed on the one side, and those of the Aln, Wansbeck, and Tyne on the other. The highest summit, **Cheviot Peak,** is 2,658 feet.

From the Cheviot and Pennine Ranges numerous off-shoots run, generally eastwards, stretching out in the *centre of the county* into **dreary wastes ;** many of the intervening valleys, however, especially north of the River Coquet, are beautiful and fertile, and are well cultivated.

The hills, *south of the Coquet,* form part of the **extensive moorlands** which occupy a third part of the county, growing little else but heath, which affords only a scanty pasturage to the numerous flocks pastured thereon. These moorlands have an average height of from 500 to 1,000 feet above the sea level.

The **coast** is generally low, though there are some cliffs of considerable height. It is very much broken in outline ; the chief openings are the mouth of the Tweed, Beadnell Bay, Alnmouth Bay, Warkworth Harbour, Druridge Bay, and the mouth of the Tyne. **Off the coast** are numerous islands, as **Holy Island,** or **Lindisfarne,** the **Farne Islands, Coquet Island,** and a number of **rocky islets** inhabited by myriads of sea-gulls and eider-ducks (whence the soft down, with which the latter line their nests, is obtained and made into down beds, pillows, &c.)

Holy Island is of an irregular form, nearly four miles long by two miles broad. The soil of the island is rich. On the west side is a small village or town, formerly much more extensive. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in fishing. (*See* Islands, page 10).

The **Coquet Island** is nearly a mile long, and about half a mile broad. It contains some rich pastures, and abounds with rabbits.

The **Farne Islands.** (*See* Islands, page 10).

Rivers.—The **Tweed,** with its affluent the **Till,** the **Aln, Coquet, Wansbeck,** and **Tyne,** with its affluent the **Derwent.**

The **Tweed** and **Tyne** are the only important rivers.

The **Tweed**, which is principally a Scottish river, forms, in its lower course, a part of the boundary between Northumberland and the county of Berwick (Scotland). (*See* Scottish rivers.)

The Tyne. (*See* pages 26, 27.)

The **Coquet** is a romantic river, and a great favourite with anglers. This beautiful stream, after leaving the naked hills to the west, passes through one of the most fertile and picturesque districts in the north of England. The chief place of interest on its banks is WARKWORTH. The approach of the Coquet to this place is marked by the secluded and interesting scene of the *Hermitage*, an ancient retreat described by Bishop Percy in his ballad of "*The Hermit of Warkworth.*" About half a mile eastward of this curious memorial of religious seclusion rise the magnificent ruins of *Warkworth Castle*, on a commanding hill, forming a fine specimen of the ancient baronial mansions of Northumberland. Part of the scene of Shakespeare's Henry IV. is laid at Warkworth Castle.

II.—**Northumberland** is in the main a **pastoral county,** *sheep* and *cattle rearing* being the principal pursuits on the extensive uplands, as *tillage* is in the lowlands and valleys; but the **mineral productions** of the county are the great sources of its wealth, and among them **coal** and **lead** are the most important. The **coal district,** which occupies so large a part of this county (from the **Coquet on the north, to the Tyne on the south**), has for several centuries supplied the great and increasing consumption of London, the eastern and southern parts of the kingdom, and some parts of the Continent. A very large part of the population of South Northumberland is engaged in the mining and exporting of coal. **Lead** is abundant amongst the hills on the western border, and COALCLEUGH, the highest inhabited village in England (1,400 feet high), is the centre of the lead-mining district. **Limestone** and **building stone** are quarried in different parts of the county.

The **soil** varies from irreclaimable barrenness to great fertility. The mountains in the west are nothing but broad heaths and cold and swampy morasses; but as we advance more to the east, the valleys grow wider, the sides of the hills have a greener appearance, and the soil increases in fertility. **The Valley of Hexham,** which extends up the North Tyne to BELLINGHAM, and up the South Tyne to HALTWHISTLE, is the most beautiful and fertile part of Northumberland. The **Vale of the Coquet** is noted for the excellence of its agriculture.

In no other part of England have arable husbandry and stock-breeding made more progress than in this county, principally owing to the large size of the farms and the leases, which secure to the tenants the full results of their labour.

In **arable industry,** *wheat, barley, oats, potatoes, turnips,* and *beans,* are the principal crops.

The **chief manufactures** are *whitelead, glass, cast* and *wrought iron; colours, shot, coal tar, machinery, &c.*

Railways.—The North Eastern Railway's main line enters this county at Newcastle, and connects at Berwick with the North British Railway for Scotland. From NEWCASTLE, lines diverge on the west to Hexham for Carlisle and Scotland, and on the east to North Shields and Tynemouth.

III.—Previous to the arrival of the Romans this district was inhabited by a people called the *Ottadini*. "There are several remains of the primitive inhabitants of the country, consisting chiefly of rude hill-forts, cairns, stone circles, and similar monuments. The Romans do not appear to have attacked this part of the country until the time of Agricola, who, in the second year of his command, formed a **line of forts** extending from the **mouth of the Tyne** to the **Solway Firth,** nearly in a line with the great wall subsequently erected by Severus. Agricola pushed his conquest northward, and secured the newly-acquired territory by a **second line of forts** from the **Forth to the Clyde.** The northern conquests were by no means permanent. Agricola was recalled and the Roman power languished. The Caledonians continued hostilities, and several tribes, who had submitted, revolted; and the Emperor Hadrian found it expedient to abandon all the country between the two lines of forts built by Agricola, and to defend the southern part of the island by a **rampart of earth.**" This wall was erected A.D. 121, and extended from **Wallsend** near the Tyne to **Bowness** (near Carlisle) on the Solway Firth, a distance of about 70 miles. The Brigantes, who settled north of this wall, appear to have assumed the name **Meatæ,** supposed to be derived from the British word **meath,** a plain. In the reign of Antoninus Pius, the district between the two lines of forts formed by Agricola was re-conquered by Lollius Urbicus, lieutenant of the Emperor, who raised a **rampart of turf** (A.D. 140) across the island in the direction of the northern line. This wall was known as the **Wall of Antoninus.** In the following reigns, Northumberland and the rest of the country between the two walls appear to have regained their independence. Severus engaged in active warfare against the natives (A.D. 207-210); he lost 50,000 men, but ultimately obliged them to submit, and built **a strong stone wall** close and parallel to Hadrian's turf wall (A.D. 210). Many vestiges of Severus's Wall still remain, especially in the neighbourhood of HALTWHISTLE.

After the departure of the Romans (A.D. 410) this district was grievously oppressed by the Picts and the Scots.

The Saxons conquered this portion of the country in A.D. 547, and founded the kingdom of **Bernicia** (from the **Tees** to the **Forth**) which was merged with **Deira** (from the Humber to the Tees) in A.D. 607, into one kingdom under the name of **Northumbria.** This kingdom of Northumbria was anciently of much greater extent than at present, comprehending the six northern counties. For several generations after this period the country was a scene of anarchy and confusion, arising principally from wars with the Mercian kings for the overlordship of Britain. Edwin, King of Northumbria, held this overlordship from 617 to 633; and his nephew, Oswald, also King of

Northumbria, was overlord from 633 to 642; and Oswy, from the death of Penda, 654, to his own death, 670. In 705, **Strathclyde**, the British kingdom lying to the west, and embracing Cumbria and the Scotch lowlands, was conquered. After the union of the Heptarchy, under Egbert, in 827, Northumbria was governed by its vassal kings until 954, when it was finally subjugated and added to West Saxon kingdom.[a] It being impossible, however, to hold so remote a dependency, the Earldom of Northumbria was created; its possessors wielding immense power until the Norman Conquest.

"In this part of England, the resistance to the Norman Conquerors was the most obstinate, and the unsparing devastation which the persevering opposition of the Northern English brought upon them from the vengeance of the Conqueror, was such, that Northumberland, in common with the remainder of the district, lay uncultivated and unpeopled for nearly a century afterwards. To this desolation is attributed the omission in the Norman Survey Domesday Book of the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham."

Until the beginning of the seventeenth century the inhabitants of the border counties, on both sides of the Tweed, were constantly engaged in forays upon each other's land and cattle; and numerous wars also took place between the two nations—the English and the Scots.

It was whilst invading England that the Scottish king, Malcolm III., was slain at Alnwick, 1093.[b] In 1136, and again in 1138, David I. invaded England, in support, as he gave out, of the claim of his niece, Matilda, to the throne of England.[c] William the Lion joined the sons of Henry II. in their rebellion against their father, when the former was taken prisoner whilst besieging Alnwick, 1174, and only released on his agreeing to hold his kingdom as a fief of England.[d]

The following are the chief battles between the two nations which have taken place in this county:—**Halidon Hill**, 1333;[e] **Otterburn**, or **Chevy Chase**, 1388;[f] **Homildon Hill**, 1402;[g] **Flodden Field**, 1513;[h] **Newburn**, 1640.*

The ruins of border **castles** are numerous:—the chief of these are **Norham, Wark, Bamborough**, &c., all of which have many historical associations connected with the period of "Border warfare."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 22, 28, note m.

(b) Ibid., p. 50. (c) Ibid., pp. 58, 59. (d) Ibid., p. 74.
(e) Ibid., p. 137. (f) Ibid., p. 154. (g) Ibid., p. 166.
(h) Ibid. p. 212.

* "The village of **Newburn**, on the north bank of the Tyne, 5 miles above Newcastle, is connected with a disgraceful event in English history—the defeat of a detachment of English troops under Lord Conway by a body of Scotch under the command of General Leslie. This was in August, 1640, two years before the breaking out of the Civil War. The Tyne is fordable at Newburn at low water. The Scotch sought to pass the river, and succeeded in doing so in spite of the English fo ces posted on the opposite bank. Clarendon calls this affair 'an infamous, irreparable, rout.'"—*(Hughes's Geography of British History.)*

There are also many **ecclesiastical** remains ; the most noted, perhaps, are the remains of the monastery on **Lindisfarne**, or **Holy Island.**[a]

Important personages. Natives of Northumberland.—*Nicholas Ridley*, Bishop of London, born at Unthank, near Haltwhistle, 1500 ; burnt at Oxford, 1555 ; *Mark Akenside*, the poet (1721-1770) ; *Admiral Lord Collingwood* (1750-1810) ; *John Scott, Lord Eldon*, the great lawyer and Lord Chancellor (1751-1838) ; and *Thomas Bewick*, the engraver (1753-1828), were all born at Newcastle. *Earl Grey*, statesman (1764-1845), was born at Fallowden, near Alnwick.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the *Tweed*—BERWICK.[1]

„ *Aln*—ALNWICK.[2]

„ *Coquet*—ROTHBURY and WARKWORTH.[3]

„ *Wansbeck*—MORPETH.[4]

„ *Tyne*—HEXHAM,[5] CORBRIDGE, WYLAM,[6] NEWCASTLE,[7] NORTH SHIELDS,[8] TYNEMOUTH,[9] WALLSEND, *near*.

General.—ALLENDALE,[10] HOLY ISLAND,[11] BAMBOROUGH CASTLE,[12] WARK CASTLE,[13] NORHAM CASTLE.[14]

Battlefields—**Halidon Hill**,[15] near Berwick, 1333 ; **Otterburn**, or **Chevy Chase**[16] (N.E. of Bellingham), 1388 ; **Homildon Hill**,[17] near Wooler, 1402 ; **Hedgeley Moor**,[18] near Wooler, 1464 ; **Hexham**,[19] 1464 ; **Flodden Field**,[20] near Wooler, 1513.

PARLIAMENTARY (COUNTY) DIVISIONS, according to the Redistribution Act of 1885, each Division returning one member—BERWICK-UPON-TWEED, HEXHAM, WANSBECK, TYNESIDE.

1. **Berwick**(1) is situated on the north bank of the Tweed, at its mouth. The river is here crossed by a magnificent railway viaduct of 28 arches (the "*Royal Border Bridge*"), and is 2,160 feet in length. Berwick, including TWEEDMOUTH and SPITTAL, on the south side of the river, is a county of itself, and is specified separately in Acts affecting the United Kingdom, but in Parliamentary returns it has been incorporated with Northumberland since 1832. The **fisheries**, though not so productive as formerly, are still very important ; the *salmon fishery* averaging yearly about 150 tons. One of the marked features of the town is the retension of the ancient walls and defences, raised during the sixteenth century, and still possessing four out of five of the ancient gates. The ramparts are wide and form a public promenade. TWEEDMOUTH and SPITTAL are both on the coast. Berwick is an important Railway centre. The North-Eastern and North British systems meet here. It is 335 miles from King's Cross (London), and 57½ miles from Edinburgh by rail.

Berwick is a very ancient town, and was populous in the days of the Romans. It often changed owners in the border warfare between England and Scotland. It was given up to Henry II. in 1176 by William the Lion, king of Scotland, as a pledge for the performance of the Treaty of Falaise, by which he secured his release from captivity after his capture at Alnwick. Richard I. sold it to the King of Scotland for 10,000 marks. Soon after, King John of England was

(a) Student's Summary of English History, p. 11 ; also see Holy Island, p. 10.

(1) **Berwick** (*pr.* ber-rick), from *Aber*—mouth of a river ; and *Wick*—a dwelling.

in possession ; and thus it passed and repassed from one nation to another, sometimes by treaty, and sometimes by conquest, till the accession of James I. (1603), when its importance as a frontier town came to an end. In the castle, Edward I. barbarously enclosed the Countess of Buchan in a wooden cage for 6 years, for having crowned Robert Bruce, which was the hereditary right of the Fife family, of which family she was a daughter.

Railway—N.E. (*See* Berwick, pp. 122, 127, 123).

2. **Alnwick,**(1) the ancient capital of the county, is a quaint old town in a lofty and charming situation, near the banks of the Aln. It was formerly surrounded by walls, and entered by four gates, of which only one now remains. *Alnwick Castle,* the noble baronial home of the Dukes of Northumberland, is a magnificent mediæval pile, recently restored, and now one of the most perfect of castellated remains. With the exception of the regal castellated Palace of Windsor, Alnwick Castle is the most magnificent in Great Britain. The town and neighbourhood have been the scene of numerous conflicts in the Scottish wars ; and Alnwick underwent many sieges. It was whilst besieging the town, in 1093, that Malcolm III., King of Scotland, and his son, Prince Edward, were slain ;* and William the Lion, King of Scotland, taken prisoner, in 1174. A stone in the park marks the spot where William was captured.

Railway—N.E. (*See* Bilton Junction, p. 122, 128).

3. **Warkworth,** a village picturesquely situated near the mouth of the **Coquet,** which, in its windings, forms a peninsula, surmounted by the picturesque *castle of Warkworth.* This castle was erected by the first Earl of Northumberland about the end of the 14th century. The castle is not inhabited, but the castle is kept in repair by the Duke of Northumberland, and is a most interesting example of a mediæval fortress. About $\frac{3}{4}$-mile from the castle is the *Hermitage of Warkworth,* hewn out of the rock, and which is the scene of Bishop Percy's Ballad—"*The Hermit of Warkworth.*" It is said to have been inhabited by one of the Bertrams of Bothal in penitence for the killing of his brother, whom he slew by accident. The legend is that Bertram and his brother both set out to rescue the fair Isabel, Bertram's lady-love, who had been taken prisoner by the Scots. The brother was the first to discover the place of her confinement, and had almost effected her escape, when Bertram appeared on the scene, and mistaking him for an enemy, furiously attacked him, and before he had time to discover his fatal mistake, slew him. Isabel rushed in to separate the combatants, but was also killed by an accidental blow from her lover. In his despair Bertram gave all his estates to the church, and retired to this spot, where he hollowed out the cell. In the Hermitage, which is one of the most perfect and unique relics of its kind, are the remains of an altar tomb with a defaced figure of Isabel ; at the foot of the tomb, sculptured on the wall, is a kneeling figure of the hermit. Both the tomb and sculpture are said to have been the work of Bertram.—(*Paterson's Guide Book to the United Kingdom*).

4. **Morpeth**(2) was formerly noted for its great *cattle market.* Here the poet Akenside wrote his "*Pleasures of the Imagination.*"

Railway—N.E. (*See* Morpeth, p. 127).

---

(1) **Alnwick** (*pr.* an-nik), from *Aln* ; and *Wick*—a dwelling on the Aln.

(2) **Morpeth,** from *Mor* or *Moer,* waste land, *heath*—the Moor path.

* The chronicle of Alnwick Abbey (now in the British Museum) describes how the garrison had given up all hope, when one of them, named Hammond, rode forth to the royal camp with the keys of the castle tied to his spear, as if he was come to surrender them, and that on Malcolm's approaching, he gave him a mortal wound, and escaped over the river at a spot long after called "Hammond's Ford." Three days after, Prince Edward was mortally wounded in advancing to avenge his father's death.

5. **Hexham** (1) is picturesquely situated on the banks of the River Tyne. The manufacture of *hats*, *tanned leather*, and *gloves* (especially gloves for gardeners) is here carried on to a considerable extent. It is believed that this town constituted a Roman station; but its historical celebrity is mainly attributable to Wilfred, its first bishop, 673. He built here the *first English Church* that had aisle and chancel; and which was considered "the most beautiful fabric on this side of the Alps." The great St. Cuthbert, of whom so many legends are related, was the third bishop of Hexham. A *monastery* was founded here in 1113. The Scots frequently harassed the town and pillaged the monastery. The Yorkists and Lancastrians fought a fierce battle in the neighbourhood, when the latter were defeated. After the battle, the unfortunate Queen Margaret, and her son, sought refuge in the forest, and there received protection from an outlaw, being concealed by him in the recess still known as the *Queen's Cave* until they could be conveyed in safety to the Continent.

Hexham is an important railway junction for the *Waverley route* to EDINBURGH. It is also an important station on the Newcastle and Carlisle Railway.

6. **Wylam** was the birthplace of George Stephenson,* the engineer (1781-1848). "If it be right to go on a pilgrimage to Stratford-on-Avon, so does it seem to me right and proper to go on a pilgrimage to Wylam. In the one place we render homage to intellectual genius, matchless for insight, imagination, and fancy, reigning undisputed monarch wherever books are read; in the other we recognise the triumph of intellect over mere brute matter, and do honour to the genius that battled bravely with adverse circumstances; thought, and strove, and laboured with rude appliances, until iron and vapour became tractable in his hands as a well-trained child; and in eight hours men could travel from the Thames to the Tyne."—(*White's Northumberland and the Border*).

7. **Newcastle-upon-Tyne** (2) extends on rising ground for some two miles along the northern bank of the river. It is an ancient seat of population, a stirring and important scene of manufacture and commerce, the county-town of Northumberland, and one of the most prosperous towns in the north of England. It is the seat of a modern episcopate, and a place of great historic interest.

---

(1) **Hexham**—from Sax; *Hextol-ham*, a dwelling on the Hextol, a neighbouring stream.

(2) **Newcastle,** from the *New Castle* built by Robert, son of the Conqueror, in 1080.

* George Stephenson, the eminent engineer, and inventor of the locomotive engine, was born June 9th, 1781. His father was a fireman of a colliery, and unable to give his children an education at school. At the age of 14, George became an assistant fireman in the colliery. He learned to read and write at a night school. He exercised his mechanical skill in mending clocks, studied mechanics, and acquired a knowledge of steam engines. In 1812, he became chief engineer of Killingworth Colliery. His first locomotive was completed in July, 1814, and drew eight loaded cars four miles an hour. In 1815, he made another engine, with improvements, and soon after that date improved the construction of the railway. In 1822, he was employed to construct a railway from Stockton to Darlington, which was opened in 1825, and was the first railway made for public use. Mr. Stephenson was chief engineer of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, finished in 1830. A prize of £500, offered by the directors of this railway for the best locomotive, was awarded to the "Rocket," made by George Stephenson and his son Robert (1830). This engine is said to have run at the rate of 30 miles an hour, to the great amazement of the public. "By patient industry," says Smiles, "and laborious contrivance, he was enabled to do for the locomotive what James Watt had done for the condensing engine. He found it clumsy and inefficient, and he made it powerful and useful." "Men in the best ranks of life have said of him, that he was one of Nature's gentlemen."

Situated in the midst of one of the largest **coal fields** in England, it exports immense quantities of that commodity.* The manufactures are extensive, including *engineering machinery, ship-building, cannon, ammunition, hardware, glass, chemicals, earthenware, red and white lead, colours, lead pipe and sheet lead, shot, &c.* **The Elswick Engineering Works** (2 miles from Newcastle), or Sir William (now Lord) Armstrong's Ordnance Works, are of vast extent, and give employment to several thousand hands.

Among the public works of Newcastle, a great feature of the town is its series of fine bridges across the Tyne to Gateshead. The famous *High Level Bridge* (built 1846-1850) of Robert Stephenson has an extreme length of 1,375 feet; the upper part being 112 feet above high water. The *Swing Bridge* (opened 1876), constructed by Sir William Armstrong, is one of the largest of the kind in the world, and allows free navigation of the river. It occupies the site of the *Pons Ælii* of the Romans. The *Redheugh Suspension Bridge* is a little further up the river. The city of Newcastle contains many imposing buildings.

The records of Newcastle extend to the Roman era, for as early as A.D. 120 we find that a station was erected here by the Emperor Hadrian, at the eastern end of that great wall which the Romans constructed for the protection of South Britain. About the same date, a bridge over the river was here erected, and called *Pons Ælii* in honour of the Emperor Hadrian, who was of the Ælian family. In the days of the Heptarchy, Newcastle was famous for the number of its religious houses, hence its original name MONK-CHESTER. Shortly after the Norman Conquest, a *castle* of great strength was erected under the direction of Robert, son of William the Conqueror, upon the site of an ancient and less important fortress. From this new military edifice the present town derives its name.

During the long and sanguinary wars between the English and Scots, Newcastle was an important military position. John Baliol here did homage to Edward I. The town surrendered to the Scots after the battle of Newburn, 1640; and here, in 1647, the Scots delivered up Charles I. to the Parliament.(a)

Among the names of distinguished natives of Newcastle, we find those of **Lord Chancellor Eldon, Admiral Lord Collingwood, Thomas Bewick**, father of wood engraving; **Mark Akenside**, the poet, author of "The Pleasures of the Imagination"; **Hutton**, the mathematician; **Sir Robert Chambers**; &c.

Newcastle is on the North Eastern Railway, and is 268 miles from King's Cross (Great Northern Railway); 297 from St. Pancras (Midland); and 124 miles from Edinburgh.

8. **North Shields.**—The place derives its name from the *shiels* or sheds which occupied its site in the time of Henry III. Even within the last 100 years it was a poverty-stricken village, with only two tiled houses. Now it is a large town, united with Tynemouth, but black and smoky to the last degree. It has manufactures of chemicals, tobacco, hats, gloves, &c., but contains no fine buildings. The harbour is crowded with collier vessels. The steam ferry to South Shields was opened July, 1830.

9. **Tynemouth**, as a sea-side resort, has of late years become exceedingly popular; its air is dry and bracing, and may be described as one of the most healthful and invigorating watering places in the north of England. It has the ruins of a *castle*, and of a magnificent *monastic edifice* of great antiquity. The priory of Tynemouth was richly endowed, and the buildings were extensive and superb. It is said to have been founded in the reign of Edwin, king of Northumbria, whose daughter Rosella is believed to have taken the veil here. After suffering repeatedly from the ravages of the Danes, the priory was refounded by Earl Mowbray in the year 1090.

---

* *See* Seaports, page 94.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 295.

10. **Allendale** (six miles S.W. of Hexham) has important **lead mines and works** in its neighbourhood.

11. **Holy Island** is about six miles in circumference, and is united to the mainland by a narrow isthmus of sand which is dry at low water. The little town is inhabited by fishermen, but is resorted to in summer for bathing. The great attraction of the island is the ruined priory Church, which stands on the site of that wherein St. Cuthbert's body lay, until the abbey was attacked by the Danes in 793, and the monks fled, bearing the relics with them to deposit them finally at Durham. (*See* Islands, p. 10).

12. **Bamburgh**, or **Bamborough Castle** (opposite the Farne Islands), is situated upon an almost perpendicular cliff on the sea coast. In past ages it was a fortress of might; in our own time it is a "House of Charity." In consequence of its great strength, it frequently was the place of refuge for the kings, earls, and governors of Northumberland, in troublous times. The castle and manor of Bamborough were bequeathed to charitable uses by Nathaniel, Lord Crewe, Bishop of Durham, in the year 1720. A large part of the structure has since been so far restored as to admit of habitation. A suite of rooms is allotted to the reception of twenty poor girls, who are clothed, lodged, and educated from the funds of Bishop Crewe's charity. There is also a school for boys. An infirmary is likewise established within the castle. A regular watch is kept on one of the towers, and signals given to warn mariners in times of danger. There are also beds kept for the use of shipwrecked seamen. To sailors on the coast of Northumberland, Bamborough Castle is what the Convent of St. Bernard is to travellers in the Alps.

13. **Wark Castle** (on the Tweed). This castle underwent eleven sieges by the Scots, and was seven times taken. Edward III. came hither, in 1341, to the assistance of the Countess of Salisbury, then besieged in it, when the *amour* is said to have commenced which ended in the institution of the Order of the Garter. The buildings were all demolished at the Union, and nothing now remains but the ramparts.

14. **Norham Castle** (on the Tweed). The castle stands on a bank which rises with a steep ascent from the Tweed. "Norham's Castled Steep" is beautifully sketched by Sir Walter Scott in "*Marmion*." The castle was originally built in 1121 by Ralph Flambard, Bishop of Durham, but it was taken and partially destroyed by David, King of Scots, in 1138, and restored by Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham. King John had four conferences here with William the Lion of Scotland. In 1291, Edward I. met the Scottish nobles at Norham, and afterwards called a parliament at Uppington, on the other side of the Tweed, to settle his claims to the throne of Scotland. John Baliol swore fealty in Norham Castle. The castle frequently changed hands between the English and Scots. In 1513, a few days previous to the battle of Flodden, it was taken by the Scots under James IV. through the advice of a traitor. The king, according to the poem of *Flodden Field*, availed himself of the information, but instead of rewarding the traitor, caused him to be immediately hanged.

Battle Fields.

15. **Halidon Hill** (near Berwick)—1333. The Scots, who had invaded England, were defeated at Halidon Hill with immense loss.

The Bruce party, having defeated and driven out of Scotland Edward Baliol and his English supporters, invaded England. The Scottish Regent, four earls, the prime of their nobility, and 30,000 common soldiers fell upon the battlefield. The slaughter of Bannockburn (1314) was nearly avenged. The victory was followed by the submission of the whole kingdom, when Edward III. set up Edward Baliol again as vassal king.

16. **Otterburn, or Chevy Chase** (N.E. of Bellingham)—1388. This battle, on which the well-known ballad seems to be founded, was fought

between the English under Henry Percy (Hotspur), son of the Earl of Northumberland, and the Scots, commanded by the Earl of Douglas. Hotspur having been taken prisoner, and Douglas slain, the victory remained undecided. An obelisk, 25 feet high, marks the spot where, it is said, the Earl of Douglas fell.

17. **Homildon Hill** (near Wooler)—1402. Henry Percy (Hotspur) inflicted a humiliating defeat upon the Scots (who had invaded England) at Homildon Hill. The Earl of Douglas and several Scottish nobles were taken prisoners. Hotspur induced Douglas and the Scots to join him and his father (the Earl of Northumberland) in their rebellion against Henry IV.(a)

The Scots invaded England on this occasion in the interest of Richard II., whom they contended was still alive.(b)

18. **Hedgeley Moor** (near Wooler)—1464. The Yorkists under Lord Montague, brother of the Earl of Warwick, the king-maker, here defeated the Lancastrians under Queen Margaret.

19. **Hexham**—1464. Lord Montague, with the Yorkists, again defeated the Lancastrians, when the Earl of Somerset was slain. Henry VI. found a refuge at Bolton by Bowland, in the West Riding of Yorkshire (*see* River Ribble), while Queen Margaret and her son succeeded in escaping to Flanders. (*See* Hexham, page 136).

20. **Flodden Field** (near Wooler)—1513. In this battle, gained by the Earl of Surrey over the Scots, James IV. and the flower of his nobility were slain.

The English were at this time at war with France, when the old French ally—Scotland—not only rendered France assistance, but its king, James IV. (though brother-in-law to Henry VIII.), invaded England on behalf of the French.

The **Battle of Flodden** was fought on the 9th September, and on the following day intelligence of its fatal result reached the Scottish capital. The news of the dread universal calamity smote the people with an agony of grief and terror, of which, at this distant time, we can form but a very imperfect conception. But a few days before a splendid army, the most powerful a Scottish king had ever marshalled, headed by a gallant monarch, who drew after him the hearts of the people as only a Stuart could; and now of this splendid host, embracing the flower of the nobility and chivalry of the land—dukes, earls, barons, knights, and civil rulers—only a few haggard and wounded stragglers had returned, bringing with them a tale of defeat more overwhelming, and of carnage more general and terrible, than had ever been heard in the land before. The incident of the first communication of the news of battle brought to the capital is finely described by Professor Aytoun in his spirited ballad of "Edinburgh after Flodden."—(*Timbs*).

Note 1.—The Roman or Pict's Wall.

The great fortification consists of three parts; (1) a **stone wall**, strengthened by a ditch on its north side; (2) a **turf wall**, or vallum, to the south of the stone wall; (3) **stations, castles, watch-towers**, and **roads**, for the accommodation of the soldiery who manned the barrier, and for the transmission of military stores; these lie, for the most part, between the stone wall and the earthen rampart. The STONE WALL extends from Wallsend, on the Tyne, to Bowness, on the Solway, a distance of about 73½ miles. It is built of large blocks of stone, narrowed at one end, so as to give them a firmer hold, with mortar poured in between. The rudeness of its construction would confirm the idea that the ancient Britons were employed by the Romans in building it. The wall follows the line of the country in its ever-changing up-hill and down-hill; when the incline is gradual the courses of the wall follow it, but when the ground is very steep the courses of the wall continue straight. The turf wall falls short of the stone wall by about 3 miles at each end. The two works proceed from one side of the island to the other in a nearly direct line, and generally within 60 or 70 yards of each other, but the vallum makes fewer deviations from a right line than the stone wall. In no part of its course is the wall entirely perfect, and it is, therefore, difficult to ascertain what its original height has been, but Bede describes it as 8 feet in breadth, and 12 feet in height. Subsequent writers assign to it a higher elevation. The thickness of the wall varies from 6 feet to 9½ feet.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 166, note i. (b) Ibid., note h.

Throughout its whole length the wall was accompanied on the north by a broad and deep *Fosse*—ditch or entrenchment, which, by increasing its comparative height, would add greatly to its strength. This portion of the barrier may yet be traced, with trifling interruptions, from sea to sea.

The intervals along the wall, averaging nearly 4 miles, were the **stationary (quadrangular) Camps.** These were adapted for the residence of the chief who commanded the district, and were the military cities, with narrow streets intersecting each other at right angles, and erected where an abundant supply of water might be obtained. In addition to the stations, **Castella** or **Mile Castles** were provided. They derive their modern name from being placed at the distance of one Roman mile from each other. They were quadrangular buildings placed against the southern face of the wall, and usually measuring from 60 to 70 feet in every direction. The Mile Castles were probably all open to the north, and the fact that there were about 80 in number strengthens the idea that the wall was rather intended as a military outpost than as a means of defence. Between the Mile Castles, 4 subsidiary buildings, generally denominated **Turrets**, or Watch-towers, were placed. These were little more than stone sentry-boxes, and it is with great difficulty that they can now be traced. **A military way**, about 17 feet wide, ran within the wall from castle to castle, and from station to station, and following exactly the line of the wall, but taking the easiest path between the required points.

CUMBERLAND—chief town, **Carlisle**, on the **Eden.**

Cumberland—the *land of the Cumbri* (or dwellers in valleys), the ancient inhabitants.

I.—This county has a long, irregular shape.

The **coast** is somewhat in the shape of a bow; and **St. Bees Head** is the most prominent headland. Along the shore of the Solway Firth the coast is low and flat; as it extends southwards, it rises on both sides of Whitehaven high and precipitous. After passing St. Bees Head (333 feet high), it becomes low, and continues so to the estuary of the Duddon. There are no openings in the land of any importance.

The **surface** is very irregular. The north and north-west districts are low and flat, or gently undulating, and form the **Cumbrian Plain.** The central part of the county is occupied by hills, valleys, and ridges of high ground. The eastern side is traversed by the **Pennine Chain**, the highest summit of which—**Cross Fell** (2,927 feet), is situated at the south-eastern extremity of the county, on the borders of Westmoreland and Durham.

The south-west exhibits a gigantic combination of lofty, rugged, and rocky mountains, promiscuously thrown together in the rudest manner, but enclosing many beautiful, though narrow valleys. These elevations form part of the knot of mountains known as the **Cumbrian Group.**

In the extreme south-west of the county, in the peninsular-shaped portion lying between the River Duddon and the Irish Sea, rises **Black Combe**, a very high, black-looking, conical-topped hill. The view from the top is extensive; the coast, to a great distance on each hand, is distinctly seen, as are the tops of several distant hills in the four counties of Lancashire, Yorkshire, Westmoreland, and Cumberland. On a clear day Black Combe is seen very clearly defined at Southport on the Lancashire coast, the Isle of Man, &c.

"The amplest range
Of unobstructed prospect may be seen
That British ground commands."

The district occupied by the Cumbrian Group forms the highest land in England. The principal summits within this county are :— **Scaw Fell** (the highest of whose four peaks is 3,206 feet), the highest mountain in England ; **Helvellyn** (3,118 feet) ; **Skiddaw** (3,058 feet) ; **Saddleback** (2,847 feet).

"The mountains are exceedingly numerous, and many of them immense in elevation and singular in structure. They enter into the composition of almost every view ; and either by their sublime heights, their romantic forms, the dignified grandeur of their aspects, the immensity of rocks composing them, or the imposing, wild, and awful majesty of their appearance, are peculiarly calculated to excite our interest and admiration."

The valleys formed by this mountain group are traversed by rivers, or occupied by lakes possessing much picturesque beauty. The chief lakes are :— **Ulleswater** (partly in Westmoreland), **Derwentwater, Bassenthwaite Water, Crummock Water, Buttermere, Thirlmere, Wast Water,** &c. All the lakes are well stocked with fish, particularly with trout, pike, and perch ; some of them also contain char.

There are also several picturesque **waterfalls**, as **Scale Force** (160 feet), at the south end of Crummock Water ; **Barrow Cascade** (124 feet), near Keswick ; **Lodore** (100 feet), also near Keswick ; **Airey Force**, near Ulleswater ; &c. The rainfall in this county is very great, particularly about Keswick and Seathwaite, where the annual mean quantity is about 68 inches.

The mountains and lakes of Cumberland present a combination of the grand and beautiful, and probably as much variety as is found in so limited a space in any mountain region.

Rivers.—The **Eden, Caldew, Esk, Derwent, Cocker, Duddon,** &c.

The South Tyne and the Tees both rise in this county.

The **Eden** enters this county from **Westmoreland**, at its confluence with the **Eamont** (from Ulleswater), from which point, taking a north-west course, it passes CARLISLE and falls into the **Solway Firth** (see Westmoreland).

The **Caldew** rises near Skiddaw, and joins the Eden at Carlisle.

The **Derwent** flows from the head of Borrowdale Pass ; it flows through **Derwent Water** and **Bassenthwaite Water**, and, passing COCKERMOUTH, falls into the **Irish Sea** at WORKINGTON. At KESWICK it receives the **Greta** ; and at COCKERMOUTH the **Cocker.**

The **Esk** enters Cumberland from **Scotland** and falls into the **Solway Firth.**

The **Duddon** rises near the junction of this county with **Lancashire** and **Westmoreland**, and after forming the boundary for twenty miles between **Cumberland** and **Lancashire** (Furness), falls into the **Irish Sea** by a wide estuary eight miles in length.

The **Eamont** derives its crystal stream from some of the highest and most romantic mountains in the kingdom. Its most distant branch (**Goldrill Beck**) rises nearly upon the height of **Kirkstone**, towards Ambleside, and during its descent into **Brothers' Water Lake**, accompanies the road down to Kirkstone Pass in a continued rumbling cataract. From thence it runs with a gentle

current along **Patterdale** to **Ulleswater.** The Eamont, after stealing unobserved to the foot of Ulleswater, issues from the lake at **Pooley Bridge**, and flows onward through a picturesque and fertile valley to the **Eden**, after a course of about twenty-two miles.

The **Cocker.** This river rises in a mountain near the exhausted plumbago mines of Borrowdale, and thence takes its course down Honister Pass to **Buttermere Water.** The **Vale of Buttermere** is beautifully wild. The overflow of Buttermere is taken by our stream to **Crummock Water**, the two meres being separated by low-lying meadows clad in luxuriant grass. The Cocker having thus passed through the meres of Buttermere and Crummock, assumes more particularly the name of Cocker as it issues from the latter lake. We now come to the beautiful and celebrated **Vale of Lorton.** From Lorton the Cocker runs pleasingly through a more open country to the town of COCKERMOUTH, where it loses itself in the **Derwent** beneath the ruins of an old baronial castle.

Lakes.—Ulleswater, Derwentwater, Bassenthwaite Water, Wast Water, Thirlmere, Crummock Water, Buttermere, &c.

Ulleswater, *see* Ulleswater, page 91.

Derwentwater, *see* Derwentwater, page 93.

Bassenthwaite Water, or **Broad Water**, is nearly three miles north of Derwentwater, and is formed by the River Derwent. It is three miles and a half in length; at its northern extremity it is nearly a mile in breadth; but lower down it decreases to a little more than a quarter of a mile. On the east side lies the beautiful, extensive, and highly cultivated **Vale of Bassenthwaite**, deeply indented with three bays, behind which the mighty **Skiddaw** rears its lofty head about two miles distant from the lake. On the west side is a range of high mountains, descending abruptly to the water's edge, and leaving only two or three small spots where cultivation can prevail.

Thirlmere is a narrow irregular sheet of water about three miles in length, and never much more than a quarter of a mile broad, skirting on its western side the immense base of **Helvellyn**, and receiving a variety of torrents from the sides of that huge mountain. This lake is situated in the interior of a very sequestered district, bordering on Westmoreland. Its shores are generally naked and rocky, and display a scene of desolation. Near the middle the lake is so contracted by its craggy boundaries that a bridge of three arches has been thrown over it for the convenience of the neighbouring inhabitants, and which divides the lake into two distinct parts. Thirlmere exceeds in its elevation that of any other lake, except Hawes Water, being 533 feet above the level of the sea.

Thirlmere is now the property of the Manchester Corporation, and is being converted into a vast reservoir for supplying that city with water. The conversion of the lake into a reservoir will alter materially its appearance. The natural outlet for the water from the lake was into St. John's Beck (a tributary of the Greta), at the north end of the lake. An embankment will be built across this outlet, which will cause the water to rise until it has attained the height of 50 feet above the original level. The present area of the lake is 350 acres, and by raising the level as stated, it will be increased to 800 acres, with an increased storage of 8,000,000,000 gallons. The water will be conveyed to the **service reservoir** at Prestwich (four miles N.W. of Manchester), a distance of 96 miles, by an aqueduct (tunnels and iron pipes) passing near the towns of Kendal, Lancaster, Preston, Blackburn, Chorley, and Wigan. This aqueduct, when all completed, will be capable of supplying Manchester with 50,000,000 gallons of water per day.

Crummock Water is three miles long and about three-quarters of a mile broad. The head of Crummock Water is exceedingly fine; the middle part is remarkable for bold and naked grandeur; and at the foot is spread a rich profusion of wood.

On the south-west side of the lake is a cascade, known as **Scale Force**, which in extent of fall exceeds the renowned Niagara. It is certainly one of the finest waterfalls in the district. It has a sheer leap of 160 feet; so deep that in ordinary times the sheets of water are, before reaching the bottom, almost converted into spray, and, as such, held suspended in the air. This peculiar Swiss effect is nowhere in the Lake District so noticeable as at Scale Force. This fall should be visited on a day succeeding a heavy rain; it will then appear in all its grandeur. On such an occasion the volume of water fills the whole chasm; the rocks and the torrent struggle fearfully together, and seem to shake the mountain; while the noise of the fall, loud as that of a peal of thunder, carries dismay into the most intrepid heart.

Buttermere Lake is 1½ miles long and nearly half a mile wide. Its angularity, and the sombre character of the massive mountains, which descend almost sheer into it, relieved by little foliage except that of the Scotch fir and larch, make it more imposing than picturesque. It is separated from Crummock Water by a luxuriant vale, as fine and as level as a bowling green.

II. Cumberland is an **agricultural county.** The elevated districts are mostly devoted to pasturage, whilst the cultivation of the usual cereals is carried on in the valleys.

Almost all the mountains and moors teem with valuable minerals. **Coal** is obtained from the **Whitehaven coalfield**—some of the workings extending from two to three miles under the sea. **Lead** is obtained from a large number of mines on the **Alston Moors** (Pennine Range). **Iron ore** of an excellent quality (red hematite) is found near the western coast from Egremont to Maryport. **Silver** and **Copper** are found in some of the mines in the same vein with the lead ore. Some of the finest **roofing-slate** in the kingdom is obtained from the almost perpendicular sides of Honister Crag.

Plumbago, or **black lead**, was formerly found at BORROWDALE, but the mines are now practically exhausted. **Limestone** is very abundant in some parts of the county.

Railways.—Four main lines of railway traverse the county:—

1. The **London and North Western** enters the county near PENRITH, and runs on to CARLISLE. **Branch lines** are (*a*) the **Penrith, Keswick**, and **Workington**; (*b*) the **Carlisle, Wigton**, and **Maryport.**

2. The **Midland** enters the county to the east of PENRITH, and terminates at CARLISLE.

3. The **Newcastle and Carlisle** section of the North Eastern Railway.

4. The **Caledonian and North British Railways**, which run from CARLISLE to EDINBURGH, GLASGOW, PERTH, and the north of Scotland.

III.—Cumberland contains numerous remains of both British, Roman, and Druidical occupation.

The Romans included it in the province of **Maxima Cæsariensis.** The *Walls of Hadrian and Severus** crossed it from the Tyne to Solway Firth. The situation of Cumberland occasioned it to be frequently, during the Roman occupation, the theatre of the most destructive conflicts, and the most atrocious actions were perpetrated within its limits by the ferocious conquerors. The inhabitants

* *See* page 132.

vigorously defended themselves for many years against the Saxons, during which period this district formed part of **Strath-Clyde**, but were subdued in 593, and the county annexed to the kingdom of Northumbria. In 945, Edmund I. granted the district to Malcolm, king of Scotland.[a] This grant in after ages proved a source of bitter contention between the rival kingdoms, and the events attending it were extremely dreadful to this county. In 1091, Malcolm III. of Scotland, in alliance with Edgar Atheling, invaded England, when William II. retaliated by seizing Cumberland ; building a castle at Carlisle, and peopling the district from the south.[b] In 1136, David I., king of Scotland, invaded this district, and received from the reigning king—Stephen—a feudatory grant of the Northern Counties, in order to prevent his interposition on behalf of the Empress Maud. In 1237, Cumberland was finally annexed to the Crown of England by Henry III. at a conference held at York. In 1307, Edward I., when on his way to Scotland to suppress the rebellion under Robert Bruce, died at BURGH-ON-THE-SANDS.[c] In 1568, Mary Queen of Scots crossed the Solway Firth in an open boat to seek refuge in England, landing at WORKINGTON.[d] This county was the scene of hostilities in the rebellion of 1715[e]; and again in 1745, when Carlisle was taken possession of by Charles Stuart and his followers, and was retaken by the king's forces under the Duke of Cumberland.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Whitehaven,**[1] **Workington,**[2] **Maryport,**[3] **Silloth,**[4] and **Port Carlisle.**

On the Eden—**Carlisle,**[5] **Penrith,**[6] (on the *Eamont*, an affluent of the Eden), and **Kirkoswald,**[7] *near.*

On the Derwent — **Cockermouth,**[8] **Workington, Keswick,**[9] *near.*

General—**Alston,**[10] **Burgh-on-the-Sands,**[11] and **Borrowdale.**[12]

PARLIAMENTARY (COUNTY) DIVISIONS, according to the Redistribution Act of 1885, each division returning one member :—**N.** or ESKDALE ; **Mid.**, or PENRITH ; COCKERMOUTH ; **W.** or EGREMONT.

1. **Whitehaven** has numerous and important coal-mines, many of which are carried to a great distance under the Irish Sea. It has iron shipbuilding yards, blast furnaces, iron and brass foundries, and manufactories of coarse linen, &c. It has a considerable trade in coal and iron with the Isle of Man and Ireland. It has steam communication with Liverpool, Belfast, the Isle of Man, &c. Its history is uneventful, the only exciting incident having been the landing of Paul Jones, who commanded an American privateer during the struggle for independence from 1776 to 1783. Whitehaven is reached by rail from Penrith (L. and N. W. R.), *via* Keswick, or from Carnforth (L. and N. W. R.), *via* Ulverston, &c.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 22. (b) Ibid., p. 50.
(c) Ibid., p. 119. (d) Ibid., pp. 253, 262. (e) Ibid., p. 382.

Whitehaven, from *hafen* (Teut.)—a harbour; and *White*—name of a fisherman who occupied the first house in the place. According to Camden, named from the white cliffs.

The small town of St. Bees is four miles south of Whitehaven, on the coast. This place is noted chiefly for its *college*, founded for the theological training of young men desirous of entering the ministry of the Church of England, and not going to Oxford, Cambridge, &c.

St. Bees derives its name from an Irish princess named *St. Bega*, who founded a nunnery here in the seventh century.

2. **Workington,** situated at the mouth of the Derwent, is largely connected with the coal, iron, and shipbuilding interests, and is of rapidly increasing importance in all these trades. Its iron-smelting works and works for steel rails, iron plates, &c., are very large. The harbour is one of the safest on the Cumberland coast, and attracts a considerable amount of shipping.

Mary Queen of Scots landed here after her defeat at Langside (1568) to place herself under the protection of her cousin Elizabeth, Queen of England. She crossed the Solway Firth from the Abbey of Dundrennan, in Galloway, in an open boat.

Workington is the terminal station of the Penrith, Cockermouth, and Workington Railway.

3. **Maryport** is at the mouth of the small river **Ellen.** It is an increasing seaport, and, like Workington, is largely engaged in the coal and iron trade, and in shipping.

Maryport is believed to have received its name from the wife of the founder of the town and harbour in 1750.

4. **Silloth** is a seaport town and watering-place, and the port for Carlisle, from which city it is distant 22½ miles by rail. It has a considerable trade with Liverpool, the Isle of Man, Dublin, &c.

"**Silloth Bay,** perhaps herring bay, *sil* (Norse)—a herring; and *lod*—a bundle of fishing lines."—(*Blackie*).

5. **Carlisle.**—This fine old border city is seated on a slight eminence between the **Eden** and **Caldew** rivers, with the river **Petterill** near. Owing to its situation on the border-land, Carlisle has ever possessed a more than common share in the stirring conflicts between the English and the Scots. It was successively the habitation of Britons, Picts, Scots, Romans—whose great highway terminated here—Saxons and Danes. It contained a citadel in the days of the Saxons and Normans. William Rufus in 1092 built *a castle.* King Stephen ceded Carlisle (and Cumberland) to David I. of Scotland, 1136. During the reign of Edward I., it several times formed the headquarters of his victorious army, and no fewer than three Parliaments were here summoned to meet that king, the last of which, in the year 1307, passed an important law called the "*Statute of Carlisle,*" against Papal encroachment. In the fierce long wars between the English and the Scots it suffered severely; but the climax of its misfortunes occurred in 1745. It acknowledged the sway of Prince Charles Stuart on the first summons, but was retaken by the Duke of Cumberland a month afterwards, when a scene of cruel and relentless retribution followed. The castle, erected by William Rufus, is also interesting from having been the first prison of Mary Queen of Scots when she escaped to England after the battle of Langside in 1568. A considerable portion of the old castle still remains; this part includes the keep, a lofty and massive tower, in which there is a deep well. The whole has been restored, and is a striking feature in the town. The castle is now used as a gaol. The most interesting object in the city is the *cathedral,* founded by William Rufus, and completed by Henry I., who created Carlisle into a Bishop's See.

Carlisle has a variety of manufactures, such as cotton and iron goods, hats, biscuits, &c. It is a very great railway centre. The station is the terminus of no fewer than eight lines.

Railways.—The **London and North Western** and the **Midland** both terminate here. The main Scottish lines—the **Caledonian** and the **North British**—also terminate here (southwards).

Carlisle—the entrenched fort. *Caer*—an enclosed fortification, a castle, a town.

6. **Penrith.**—The town is built of red sandstone, and lies under a wooded hill called the beacon (937 feet). It is a very ancient town, and before the Union of the two kingdoms was alternately in the possession of the English and the Scots. On the **Beacon Hill** are the ruins of a castle which was once a strong fortress. Penrith is the centre of a rich and fertile agricultural district, and its market is well supplied and attended. The Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., is said to have lived in this castle for some time in magnificent state.

Here is an important railway junction of the Keswick, Cockermouth, and Workington Railway, the Eden Valley Railway, with the London and North Western System.

Penrith, anciently *Penrhyd*, the head of the ford; or, according to others "the *red-hill*, or summit," descriptive of the red freestone with which the town is built.

7. **Kirkoswald** (on the small river **Raven**). About 3 miles distant is a Druidical temple, consisting of a circle of 67, or according to some accounts 72, unhewn stones, called *Long Meg and her Daughters.*

8. **Cockermouth,** situated at the confluence of the rivers **Derwent** and **Cocker**, was the birthplace of the poet William Wordsworth (1770). It has some manufactures of cotton, thread, and other goods; and still retains portions of its strong baronial *castle*, of early Norman origin.

9. **Keswick** is beautifully situated on the small river **Greta**, under the shadow of **Skiddaw**, and at the foot of the lake **Derwent Water.** It is surrounded by stupendous mountains and picturesque scenery. It may be considered the centre of the Cumberland lakes, as Windermere is for those of Westmoreland. Keswick has long been famous for the manufacture of black-lead pencils, but the black-lead, or plumbago, mines in the neighbourhood are now practically exhausted, and the material for the pencils has to be obtained from other places. In the neighbourhood, at *Greta Hall*, the poet Southey resided for the last years of his life, and was buried (1843) in the neighbouring churchyard of CROSTHWAITE.

Keswick is on the **Penrith (L. and N. W.)** and **Workington Railway, 299½ miles** from Euston.

Keswick, from *Kes* (probably from Kessa, or Cissa), and *wick* (Norwegian),* a dwelling—Cissa's dwelling.

10. **Alston,** on the Pennines, is noted for its lead mines.

11. **Burgh-on-the-Sands** (near Carlisle). Here Edward I. died (1307) on his way to Scotland to suppress the rebellion in that country under Robert Bruce. An obelisk, one mile to the north, commemorates the event.

12. **Borrowdale** is one of the most beautiful valleys in Britain. It was long noted for its black-lead, or plumbago, mines, but these are now practically exhausted. A leading feature of the vale is the huge Bowderstone, a mass of rock 62 feet long, 30 feet high, and weighing nearly 2000 tons, deposited probably in its present position by a glacier.

---

* Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Lancashire contain a very considerable number of Scandinavian names. The lake district seems to have been almost exclusively peopled by Celts and Norwegians. The Norwegian suffixes:—*gill, garth, haugh, thwaite, force,* and *fell*, are abundant, while the Danish forms *thorpe* and *toft*, are almost unknown; and the Anglo-Saxon test words, *ham, ford, north,* and *ton*, are comparatively rare. The suffix *a* (Norse), which denotes a river as well as an island (A. S., *ea*) appears in the river names of Greta, Bratha, Rotha, &c., as well as in the Ea and the Eamont.—(Taylor's *Words and Places.*)

WESTMORELAND—chief town, **Appleby**, on the **Eden.**

Westmoreland—*land of the western moors.*

I.—**Westmoreland** is an irregular figure; its greatest length is from west to east. The southern extremity of the county reaches the sea at the head of Morecambe Bay.

The name of this county is descriptive of its character—which is moor-land—a region of mountains, naked hills, and bleak, barren moors. The *eastern* side is traversed by the **Pennine Chain**, and the *centre* and *western* side are occupied by the mountains of the **Cumbrian Group**, which are separated from the Pennine Chain by the valley of the Eden.

The **Pennine Chain** enters the county across its northern border, just to the south of **Cross Fell**, and extends to the borders of Yorkshire. On the west of this ridge the mountains have a steep and almost precipitous descent into the valley of the Eden; on the east they extend a considerable distance, far beyond the boundaries of Westmoreland, subsiding more gradually into the wide valley or plain of the Tees. On each side of the ridge numerous transverse valleys are drained by small streams; those on the west side falling into the Eden, and those on the east forming the upper waters of the Tees, the Swale, and the Ure or Yore.

The **Cumbrian Group** may be said to commence on the *west*, where this county adjoins **Cumberland** and **Lancashire**, and, extending to a considerable width both to the north and south, traverses the whole county in the direction of its greatest length from west to east towards the Pennine Chain, from which it is separated by the **valley of the Eden.** The summits of this group do not attain so great an elevation in this county as in Cumberland, though some of them are of considerable height, as **Fairfield**, 2,950 feet (north of Grasmere); **High Street Fell**, 2,700 feet (N.E. of Ambleside); **Langdale Pikes**, 2,400 feet (near Grasmere, and just within the Westmoreland border). **Helvellyn** appears to be on the boundary line between Westmoreland and Cumberland. This mountainous district includes some narrow but beautiful valleys, with extensive lakes, as **Windermere**—the largest lake in England—**Ulleswater, Hawes Water, Grasmere**, and **Rydal Water.**

In the *north*, including the **valley of the Eden**, there is a considerable district of level land.

Between the lakes Windermere, Grasmere, and Ulleswater are **mountain passes** possessing scenery of exquisite beauty—**Kirkstone Pass**, between Windermere and Ulleswater, and **Grisedale Pass**, between Grasmere and Ulleswater, are much traversed in the summer months by tourists.

Amidst the numerous tracts in this county which afford a captivating display of romantic scenery we must not omit to notice the **Valley of Langdale.** Some of the boldest mountains of Westmoreland (**The Langdale Pikes**) here combine to produce views of peculiar grandeur. The soft margin of the stream which pursues a winding course through this secluded vale is often contrasted with huge masses of disparted rock, the awful memorials of some remote convulsion.

Dungeon Gill Force (in the Langdales) is a fall of water formed by a stream which runs down a fissure in the face of the first great buttress of the Pikes. A natural arch has been made by two large stones having rolled from a higher part of the mountain, and got wedged in between the cheeks of rocks, so as to form a grotesque natural arch.

"There is a spot which you may see
If ever you to Langdale go.
Into a chasm a mighty block
Hath fall'n and made a bridge of rock:
The gulf is deep below,
And in a basin black and small
Receives a lofty waterfall."—(*Wordsworth*).

Rivers.—The **Eden,**[1] **Kent,**[2] **Lune,**[3] **Rotha,**[4] **Bratha,**[5] and **Lowther.**[6]

1. The **Eden** is one of the most beautiful rivers in the north of England, and also one of the longest—65 miles. It rises on the mountainous borders of Westmoreland and Yorkshire at **Lady's Pillar.** Early in its course it forms a noisy foaming cataract falling to a considerable depth amongst broken and overhanging rocks, after which it flows through the town of KIRKBY-STEPHEN. This place stands in a well-cultivated vale, nearly surrounded by lofty mountains. The Eden winds pleasantly on for some miles to the town of APPLEBY. "This," says Southey in one of his journals, "is one of the prettiest towns I ever saw." From Appleby the Eden flows onwards, forming for a short distance the boundary between Cumberland and Westmoreland, and then receives on the left the river **Eamont** (from Ulleswater), which forms the boundary between the two counties toward PENRITH and Ulleswater. Our river now penetrates into Cumberland. Near LITTLE SALKELD, on the banks of the Eden, and about three miles from Kirkoswald, are the famous Druidical remains called *Long Meg and her Daughters.* Continuing its stately course, the stream winds onwards to CARLISLE, which stands on a gentle eminence above the confluence of the **Caldew** with the Eden. From the fertile meadows of Carlisle our river flows on to the **Solway Firth.** The Eden is one of the finest angling rivers in the north of England, both for trout and salmon, and KIRKBY-STEPHEN, APPLEBY, KIRKOSWALD, and CARLISLE are stations on its banks well known to anglers. It has been celebrated by the muse of Wordsworth in several sonnets; and Spenser, long ago, referred to it as—

"Eden, though but small,
Yet often stained with blood of many a band
Of Scots and English both, that tyned on his strand."

2. The **Kent** rises in the centre of the mountain mass, near **Kentmere Fell,** and, being joined by numerous mountain streams, passes by the Saxon town of KENDAL.

"A straggling burgh of ancient charter proud,
And dignified by battlements and towers
Of a stern castle, mouldering on the brow
Of a green hill."—(*Wordsworth*).

Levens Force is a cascade on the Kent. The river widens below Levens into an estuary, which extends some miles in length and communicates with **Morecambe Bay.**

3. The **Lune** rises in this county, and forms for a few miles the boundary between Westmoreland and the West Riding of Yorkshire, leaving the former county for Lancaster at Kirkby Lonsdale, the beauties of which locality are scarcely to be surpassed. "KIRKBY LONSDALE stands on a plain above the Lune, sufficiently elevated to command the soft foreground where that river, already majestic and powerful, makes a graceful curve about a peninsula of meadow and pasture, exuberantly rich, and spotted with standard forest-trees. These features form a delightful home scene, and contrast very beautifully with

a noble mountain background, which includes the towering height of **Ingleborough** on the east-south-east. Few landscapes can excel that happy combination of river, meadows, and indigenous wood of the finest growth, which appears beneath the celebrated terrace of this place."

4. The **Rotha** is formed by the union of several becks above the village of Grasmere, and, flowing through the **lakes of Grasmere** and **Rydal**, it falls into **Windermere**, and the scenery through which it takes its course is among the loveliest in the lake district. Our river flows from the foot of **Grasmere Lake** into **Rydal Water**, the smallest of the lakes in this celebrated district, but by no means the least attractive. On the northern shore of Rydal Water, at the cottage called **The Nab**, the gifted Hartley Coleridge ended his troubled life; and at the lower end of the lake, in an elevated situation, is **Rydal Mount**, which, as having been for 37 years the residence of Wordsworth, will remain a classic spot as long as English literature shall be remembered. The Rotha flows from Rydal Water along a delicious vale to AMBLESIDE, having on its right the late Dr. Arnold's house of *Fox How*. The stream glides through the greenest meadows, and at the little town of Ambleside is joined by a tributary called **Stock Gill**, which makes a well-known fall, **Stock Gill Force**. Below Ambleside, the Rotha is joined by the river **Bratha**, and after a short course the united waters enter **Lake Windermere**.

5. The **Bratha** rises in the western extremity of the county of Westmoreland and the northern extremity of Furness in Lancashire. It receives the drainage of the **Great and Little Langdales**. It receives a stream called **Dungeon Gill** (see above); and in its course forms two important "falls" known as **Colwith Force** and **Skelwith Force**, and joins the Rotha. "Sweeter stream scenery," says Professor Wilson, "with richer fore and loftier background, is nowhere to be seen within the four seas."

6. The **Lowther** rises on **Shap Fells**, flows past the village of SHAP; receives at BAMPTON a tributary from the fine lake of **Hawes Water**; passes *Lowther Castle*—the magnificent seat of the Earl of Lonsdale—a castellated edifice standing on an eminence; thence past **Clifton Moor**, famous as the scene of an engagement between the highlanders and the Duke of Cumberland in the rebellion of 1745, allusion to which event is made in *Waverley* (59th chap.). Our stream then passes *Brougham Hall* (the seat of Lord Brougham), which, from its situation and beautiful prospects, has been termed *the Windsor of the North*. On the opposite or western side of the river is the curious relic of antiquity called King **Arthur's Round Table**, a circular area surrounded by a fosse and mound, and supposed to have been the arena of manly sports. The Lowther then loses itself in the **Eamont**, and near the confluence are situated the romantic ruins of *Brougham Castle*, one of the great strongholds of the great Barons of the Border.

Lakes.—Windermere, Ulleswater, Hawes Water, Grasmere, Rydal Water.

Only **Hawes Water, Grasmere**, and **Rydal Water** are truly Westmoreland lakes. The northern part of Windermere forms the boundary between this county and Furness (Lancashire), whilst the southern part belongs wholly to Furness. Ulleswater forms for part of its length the boundary line between Westmoreland and Cumberland; its southern part is wholly in Westmoreland.

Windermere—(*see* Lakes, p. 90).

Ulleswater—(*see* Lakes, p. 91).

Hawes Water lies embosomed in lofty mountains, and forms, in its natural loveliness and grandeur, a scene of extraordinary interest.

Grasmere is a particularly beautiful lake, at the lower end of a valley bearing its name. "Its head is adorned by the church and village of Grasmere.

The lake is about a mile in length, and about four miles in circumference ; and being shut in on every side by hills, it appears to be perfectly secluded from the world ; and as the meadows and pastures are luxuriantly fertile, and their green surface is agreeably sprinkled with wood, there is a tranquil beauty in the vale calculated to excite in the mind the most peaceful and delightful emotions." "No place in Great Britain so thoroughly breathes the spirit of combined beauty and domesticity. . . . . No one could be justly wroth with a Yankee for calling the lake 'a pond'; the solitary island upon it has no beauty in itself, and the church is one of the poorest specimens of ecclesiastical architecture even in Westmoreland ; yet the entire aggregation of lake, village, church, valley, and mountain, forms a scene which can hardly fail to hold a lasting place in the memory of even the most casual sight-seers ; while those who love nature for herself will never, after once seeing it, wonder why the truest of nature's poets chose it as his resting place in life and death."—(*Baddeley*).

"It was at Grasmere that the poet Wordsworth made his first home.* Here he brought his young bride, and gathered his social friends—Southey, Coleridge, Scott, Lamb, Lloyd, Wilson—about him ; and not far from his first home, the scene of his first works and studies, standing at the very head of the lake, is the small square-towered, rude stone church, in the graveyard of which he sleeps."

The **climate** of this county is considered in general salubrious, but in the mountainous parts the air, though pure, is cold and piercing. Owing to its contiguity to the Atlantic Ocean, and the mountainous character of its surface, Westmoreland and the adjacent mountainous parts of Cumberland receive more rain than any other parts of the British Islands, and probably more than any other parts of Europe.

II.—The **industry** of the county, from the nature of the surface, is chiefly **pastoral.** The mountain and river valleys are fertile and well cultivated. Large numbers of **sheep** are pastured on the hills. **Pigs** are largely kept, the Westmoreland hams and bacon being in high repute. **Geese** are reared in large numbers.

The **mineral productions** of the county are not very valuable.

---

*It may not be generally known to the public that Dove Cottage, the home of Wordsworth from 1799 to 1808, has recently been purchased by national subscription as a memorial of the great poet. Standing away from the high road, this modest little dwelling, which has nothing outward to distinguish it from the abode of a humble cottager, often escapes the notice of the pilgrim to Wordsworth's country, who is accustomed to regard the large house at Rydal Mount as having sole claim to association with the poet. It was, however, at Dove Cottage, during eight years of residence, that Wordsworth's connection with Lakeland became a bond of sympathy between the poet and nature, and there his best poetic work was done. A circular issued a year ago, describing the enterprise which has now been brought to a successful issue, says :—"In Dove Cottage the greater part of Wordsworth's best work was done. The second volume of the 'Lyrical Ballads,' the 'Prelude,' much of the 'Excursion,' the ode on the 'Intimations of Immortality,' the additional poems in two volumes published in 1807, 'The White Doe of Rylstone,' a multitude of poems which have charmed and soothed us, were written in the house and garden. Coleridge was here day after day ; he planted and worked and read out his poems in the garden. Sir Walter Scott came here. Southey, Charles Lloyd, Humphrey Davy, and De Quincey visited the place. In this cottage also De Quincey lived for many years after the Wordsworths had left it. There is no other spot in England so closely bound up with the most creative life and the best work of a poet ; and its simplicity, quiet and natural beauty will image the spirit of Wordsworth's verse."—(*Liverpool Daily Post*).

Slate, of various qualities, is very largely quarried and exported. **Limestone** is also largely obtained for building purposes, and the finer kind is polished as marble. A coarse kind of **granite** is found in many parts of the county.

Some **woollen manufactures** are carried on at Kendal.

Railways.—The **London and North Western Railway** enters the county a little north of Carnforth, passes Oxenholme, Tebay, and Shap, and leaves the county a little south of Penrith. The **Midland Railway** crosses the county through Kirkby-Stephen and Appleby. The **Eden Valley Line** of the North Eastern Railway enters the county from Durham, passes Kirkby-Stephen and Appleby, and joins the London and North Western at Clifton (south of Penrith). The Midland and the **Eden Valley Lines** are connected with Tebay (L. and N. W.) *via* Kirkby-Stephen.

III.—At the Roman invasion this portion of the country was inhabited by the Brigantes. Under the Romans it formed part of **Maxima Cæsariensis.** Under the Saxons it was comprised in the kingdom of **Northumbria.** In the days of Alfred it is supposed to have belonged to the Scots, for this county and Cumberland are not mentioned in the division of the kingdom into shires. In the storms of the Middle Ages it suffered from the repeated inroads of the Scots.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast (or estuary of the Kent)—**Milnthorpe.**[1]

„ *Eden*—**Appleby.**[2]

„ *Kent*—**Kendal.**[3]

General—**Bowness,**[4] **Ambleside, Grasmere, Kirkby-Lonsdale, Shap.**

COUNTY DIVISIONS, according to the Redistribution Act of 1885, each division returning one member to Parliament—**North,** or APPLEBY; **South,** or KENDAL.

1. **Milnthorpe** is the only seaport of Westmoreland. The town is situated on the **Beetha,** a small river which flows into the estuary of the Kent. It exports marble and limestone.

2. **Appleby** is the smallest county town in England. It is situated on the River Eden and on the Eden Valley line of the North Eastern Railway system. The Midland Railway main line—Settle to Carlisle—runs through Appleby.

Appleby, from (Scand.) *by*—a dwelling, a town—a town of apple-trees.

3. **Kendal** is the largest town in the county, and one of the oldest manufacturing towns in the kingdom, the woollen manufactures having been introduced here by Flemish settlers in 1337. It manufactures railway rugs, carpets, trouserings, bobbins, combs, clogs, &c. From its position it has become an important centre for dairy produce, especially butter, very large quantities of which are sent to the large towns of Lancashire and Yorkshire. It is reached by a branch line from Oxenholme to Windermere on the L. and N. W. main line.

On an eminence, a quarter of a mile from the town, are the ruins of a *castle,* in which Queen Catherine Parr (Henry the Eighth's sixth wife) was born.

Kendal—from its situation in Kent-dale, contracted to Kendal.

4. **Bowness** (on Lake Windermere), **Ambleside** (near that lake), and **Grasmere** (on Lake Grasmere), are important centres for tourists to the lake district of Westmoreland.

Ambleside is famous for the manufacture of bobbins for silk, flax, cotton, &c. Hoops, too, are made here and largely exported.

In the neighbourhood of Ambleside are many places of deep interest—as **Rydal Mount, Fox How, The Knoll,** and **Dove Nest.*** **Stock Gill Force** is within half a mile of the town.

At **Rydal Mount** the poet Wordsworth lived in quiet seclusion for 37 years; and here he penned many, or the most, of his graceful lines to the praise of his loved Westmoreland, and her glorious array of lake, mountain, wood, fell, and waterfall.

5. **Shap** has quarries of granite and blue slate for pencils, and some mineral springs; and the remains of *Shap Abbey* (founded 1120) are near, and there are some Druidic remains (*Carl Lofts*) in the neighbourhood. **Hawes Water** may be visited from hence. **Shap Fells** form part of the neck of high land which joins the Lake Mountains to the general mass of the Pennine Chain; and the London and North Western Railway here crosses the watershed, reaching its highest level about 1,000 feet above the sea, and nearly 900 feet above the level of the line at Lancaster; while a rapid descent of 500 feet in 13 miles on the north leads to Penrith.

DURHAM—chief town, **Durham**, on the **Wear.**

Durham, from *dun*—a hill, and *holme*—a river island.

I.—**Durham** is triangular in shape; its eastern or shorter side is composed of sea-coast, and the two others run obliquely inland, till they meet in a point on the confines of Cumberland.

The **coast** is generally low, barren and dreary.

The **general surface** of the county is hilly; but on the west, where it is crossed by the **Pennine Chain,** it is mountainous, some of the summits attaining a considerable elevation—as **Kilhope Law,** 2,196 feet; **Cross Fell,** the highest summit of the Pennine Chain, stands on the borders of this county and of Cumberland and Westmoreland. Large portions of the mountain district consist of moorlands covered with heath, or, as it is here termed, *ling*. Numerous ranges of hills stretch eastward from the Pennine Chain to a considerable distance into the central part of the county, terminating towards the coast in an undulating surface. Considerable tracts of level land occur in the valley of the Lower Tees, and near the coast between the mouth of the Tees and Sunderland.

The valleys intersecting the county, and through which its rivers flow, possess much romantic scenery, and are exceedingly fertile.

Rivers.—The **Tyne** (with its affluent, the **Derwent**), the **Wear,** and the **Tees.**

The **Tyne** forms the northern boundary of Durham, and falls into the sea at South Shields.—(*See* Rivers, p. 26).

The **Derwent** rises on the southern border of Northumberland, and forms, for some distance, the north-western boundary of Durham; it then continues in a north-easterly direction through part of Durham, till it falls into the Tyne about three miles above Newcastle.

The **Wear** is the principal river.—(*See* Rivers, p. 27).

---

*See Lakes, pp. 90, 91.

The **Tees** rises in Cross Fell, and for some distance on its downward course it is surrounded by some of the wildest country in the kingdom.—(*See* Rivers, p. 27).

II.—Considering its size, Durham is unequalled by any English county in the number and importance of its **coal, iron,** and **lead mines,** and in its **millstone** and **limestone quarries.**

The **coal mining industry** is by far the most important in the county, almost every town being connected in some way with it, either with the actual mining operations, or with the shipment of the coal.

The **great northern coalfield** is situated in the east and north-east of the county, and extends far into Northumberland. From near STAINDROP on the south, a mile or two north of the Tees, this coalfield occupies a large breadth northwards, embracing within its area BISHOP AUCKLAND and DURHAM, and continuing north to the Tyne.

A coal mine in the neighbourhood of Sunderland is said to be the deepest mine in the world—381 fathoms deep. The valley of the Derwent is also rich in collieries and iron-works.

The **lead mines** are generally situated on the high bleak moors of the west. MIDDLETON in Teesdale, and STANHOPE and ST. JOHN'S WEARDALE, in Weardale, may be considered as the centres of the lead-mining industry.

Iron is also obtained in the coal and lead-mining districts.

Large **millstones** and **grindstones** are obtained from quarries in WEARDALE; and at GATESHEAD FELL grindstones are quarried, which are shipped to all parts of the world.

The **smelting of iron-ore,** the manufacture of **engines** and **machinery,** and the building of **iron ships,** are important branches of industry; whilst some of the largest **chemical works** in the world line the Durham shore of the River Tyne, and in consequence, North Durham, bordering on the Tyne, has been called "*the chemical market of the world.*"

The **agriculture** of the county is mostly *arable,* except towards the western extremity, where the land is applied to pasture.

Durham is famous for its cattle; the *Durham ox* is a handsome animal, and, in regard to horses, the *Cleveland bay* and the *Durham hunter* are highly valued.

Railways.—The **North Eastern Railway Company's** lines intersect the county in every direction except on the west. The main line enters Durham at Croft, and runs north past Darlington and Durham to Gateshead. The **Stockton and Darlington Line** was the first public railway where locomotive engines were used; it was opened in 1825.

III.—Durham was anciently inhabited by the Brigantes. The Romans included it in **Maxima Cæsariensis.** It formed part of the Saxon **Kingdom of Deira,** founded by Ella in A.D. 560. In 617, **Deira** and **Bernicia** (north of the Tyne) were incorporated into one kingdom by Oswald, and called **Northumbria.** In 685, DURHAM was constituted a *County Palatine,* and the palatine jurisdiction continued with the Bishop till 1836, when it was transferred to the

crown. As a county palatine it was practically a petty kingdom, and the bishop exercised all the authority of a sovereign.*

Towards the close of the eighth century, the Danes commenced their ravages of the northern parts of Britain, and Northumbria was frequently overrun by them. In 876 and the following years extensive colonies of Danes settled in Northumbria, which thenceforth became largely Danish in blood and sympathies, although nominally re-conquered by Edward the Elder in 924, when his authority was recognised even by the Scots and the kingdom of Strathclyde in the west. The Danish inroads caused the flight of the bishop and clergy from Lindisfarne, in 875, to Chester-le-Street, and subsequently to Ripon; whence they were directed, by a dream, to Dunholm, now Durham, then a hilly and wooded peninsula almost surrounded by the Wear, and there they founded a shrine (A.D. 995) for the relics of St. Cuthbert (which they carried with them). From this shrine grew the present cathedral and city of Durham. Durham formed part of the **Danelaw.** During the reign of William I. the county was twice devastated; first, in 1069,[a] by the Conqueror himself in revenge for the murder of his garrisons at York and Durham; and in the second instance by Malcolm, king of Scotland (1136 and 1138), who invaded the county, and ordered his soldiers to kill or carry off the whole of the English population.[b] For several centuries the county suffered much from the incursions of the Scots, and the measures taken to repel them. In 1346, David Bruce, king of Scotland, at the instigation of Philip of France, invaded England and marched to Durham, committing the most ruthless ravages on his way thither. He was, however, utterly routed and taken prisoner by a small English army at a place near Durham, afterwards called **Neville's Cross.**[c]

In 1569, the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland rose in arms against Elizabeth with the determination to restore the Catholic religion, and liberate Mary, Queen of Scotland.[d] The rebellion was, however, easily suppressed. Westmoreland escaped to Flanders, where he died. Northumberland was betrayed by a vassal and executed at York.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**South Shields,**[1] **Sunderland,**[2] **Seaham,**[3] and **Hartlepool.**[4]

On the Tyne—**Gateshead,**[5] **Jarrow,**[6] and **South Shields.**

„ *Wear*—**St. John's Weardale,**[7] **Stanhope,**[8] **Durham,**[9] **Chester-le-Street,**[10] and **Sunderland.**

---

* He was *ex officio* lord-lieutenant; had the appointment of the high sheriff, and was also perpetual chancellor, and justice of the peace.

The word **palatine** is derived from *palatium*, which signifies a royal palace; and was applied to a county in which formerly the chief officer had royal privileges, and the same power in the administration of justice within his jurisdiction as the king himself in his dominions.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 45.
(b) Ibid., p. 58, 59. (c) Ibid., p. 138. (d) Ibid., p. 254.

On the Tees—**Barnard Castle,**[11] and **Stockton**[12]; **Staindrop**[13] and **Darlington**[14] (on the *Skerne*) *near.*

Battle-fields—**Neville's Cross,**[15] near Durham—1346.

County Divisions, according to the Redistribution Act, 1885, each division returning one member to Parliament:—Jarrow, Houghton-le-Spring, Chester-le-Street, North Western Mid, South Eastern, Bishop Auckland, Barnard Castle.

1. **South Shields**, at the mouth of the Tyne, has iron works, potteries, glass works, chemical works, shipbuilding, &c.; but the principal trade of the town is the exportation of coal. It is an important and improving sea-bathing place. Here Mr. Henry Greathead, the inventor, built the *first life-boat.*

Shields, from (Scotch) *Shiel*—a hut or shed; originally a collection of fishermen's huts.

2. **Sunderland** is the largest town in the county. It consists of three parts—**Sunderland proper** and **Bishop Wearmouth** on the south side of the river, and **Monk Wearmouth** on the north side. Shipbuilding, in both iron and wood, is largely carried on, Sunderland being one of the largest shipbuilding ports in the kingdom. It has a very extensive coal trade, both coasting and foreign. It has large marine-engineering works; works for heavy iron forging; and also for the manufacture of glass, cordage, earthenware, &c. It *imports* timber and iron from the Baltic; butter, cheese, and flax from Holland; and various articles from different parts of the coast.

Monk Wearmouth is a very ancient place. A *monastery* was founded here in 674. The place suffered much from the Danes and the Scots. Malcolm and his followers burned it in 1070. It is said that the venerable Bede passed the early part of his life in this monastery, and further, that he was a native of the parish.

Sunderland, from (Teut.) *Suntara*—privileged land.

3. **Seaham** (= a home or village on the sea), or **Seaham Harbour**, is a modern port, 5½ miles south of Sunderland; it exports large quantities of coal.

4. **Hartlepool**, or **The Hartlepools.**—**East Hartlepool** is situated on a long narrow promontory, surrounded by the sea on all sides except the south-west, and separated by an inlet, forming the harbour of West Hartlepool. Shipbuilding is extensively carried on. It is an ancient town, and was formerly a seaport of some importance, and fortified. It was burnt by the Danes in 800, and rebuilt by the bishop of Lindisfarne 40 years afterwards. It was a place of strength during the Norman rule. The family of Bruce were the principal owners of Hartlepool in the thirteenth century.

West Hartlepool, about two miles to the west of East Hartlepool, is a modern town, and much resorted to for sea-bathing. It is also an important seaport—exporting large quantities of coal and coke (above 900,000 tons of coal in 1889). It has large foundries, anchor and chain works, and timber yards. East and West Hartlepool are connected by a steam ferry communication.

Seaton, to the south of Hartlepool, is much resorted to for sea-bathing.

Hartlepool is connected with the North Eastern main line from the south at both Northallerton and Darlington, and from the north at Ferryhill.

Hartlepool, from (Danish) *Hartness*—the pool hard by the headland. The Normans added *le pol* from a pool by which it is almost insulated, hence *Hart-le-pool.*

5. **Gateshead** is in reality a suburb of Newcastle, with which city it is connected by two bridges—a handsome stone bridge and a magnificent railway bridge, known as the **High-Level Bridge**, which crosses the valley of the Tyne at a height of 110 feet, and is 1,327 feet in length. There are extensive coal mines in the neighbourhood, and iron foundries, glass works, and chemical

works are numerous. Gateshead is a hive of industry. In fact, the south bank of the Tyne is as busy as the north bank. **Gateshead Fell** is a quarry for grindstones, which are shipped to all parts of the world.

Gateshead—the *head of the gat* or *passage*, or, in other words, the *road's end.*

6. **Jarrow** (from A.-S. *gyrwe*—a marsh) is a rapidly increasing town, and, with **Hebburn** on the west of it, is largely engaged in the shipbuilding trade. It is also largely engaged in the manufacture of chemicals. A village has existed here since the early Saxon times, and in its monastery the Venerable Bede, a celebrated historian, translator and saint, composed most of his works, and died in the year 735.

7. **St. John's Weardale** has extensive lead mines and quarries.

8. **Stanhope** has limestone quarries and lead mines. In the neighbourhood are the extensive works of the Weardale Iron Company.

9. **Durham** is a cathedral and university city, and the capital of the county. It is situated on a rocky eminence, which rises to a commanding height near the central part of the county, and is almost surrounded by the River Wear. It has no particular manufacture, except mustard.

The city owes its origin to having been selected by the monks of Lindisfarne, in 955, as the resting-place for the bones of St. Cuthbert. In 1072, William the Conqueror erected the *castle*, partly to overawe the restless inhabitants, and partly to be a defence against the incursions of the Scots. In later years, the castle became the residence of the Bishops of Durham ; and is now appropriated to the use of the university, established by Royal Charter, 1837. In 1093, the foundation of the present noble cathedral was laid by Malcolm, king of Scotland. The situation of this august pile is singular and attractive. Rising from the highest part of that rocky eminence which forms the site of the city, it bursts on the view with commanding grandeur. The cathedral is generally considered the finest Norman structure in the kingdom.

Durham is 259 miles from London, with which it is connected by the Great Northern, or the Midland, and the North Eastern Railways.

Durham, from *dun*—a hill or hill fort, and *holme*—a river island=the fort or hill on the island; almost surrounded by the River Wear.

10. **Chester-le-Street** is an ancient town and the site of a Roman station. By the Romans it was called *Condercum*, by the Saxons *Coneceaster*, from which its present appellation is derived, as is its adjunct, from its position on the line of the Roman military way to Newcastle. It was made the head of the ancient see of Lindisfarne by Eardulph, eighteenth prelate, who in 882 removed hither the relics of St. Cuthbert, and founded a church which continued under a succession of eight bishops to be the cathedral of the diocese, till the removal of the see, in 995, to the city of Durham. The town is situated in the centre of a busy mining and manufacturing district—the Birtley and Whitwell Iron-works and Collieries alone employing over 3,000 hands. Lambton and Lumley Castles are in the vicinity.

11. **Barnard Castle** derives its origin from the castle built by Barnard, son of Guy Balliol, one of the followers of the Conqueror. John Balliol, a competitor with Bruce for the throne of Scotland in the reign of Edward I., was born in the castle. The castle is the scene of part of Sir Walter Scott's 'Rokeby.' The chief manufactures of the town are carpets, woollen cloth, and caps.

Barnard Castle, so called from its founder.

12. **Stockton** is an improving port, and carries on a considerable trade with the eastern ports of England, Holland, Hamburg, and the Baltic. The discovery and development of the iron mines of Cleveland (North Yorkshire) have given an impetus to the trade of the town. It has now vast iron-smelt-

ing and rolling works; iron-shipbuilding and the manufacture of iron rails, engines, boilers, &c. There are also potteries and bottle-works. Stockton is connected with the North Eastern main line of railway at Darlington.

Stockton, from (Teut.) *Stoc*—literally a stake or trunk of a tree. As a prefix, *stock* often denotes the chief place in the district, as in Stockton-on-Tees—the chief place on the Tees.

13. **Staindrop** (south-west of Bishop Auckland) is an ancient place. Raby Castle and Park are near. *Raby Castle*, the seat of the Duke of Cleveland, is perhaps the finest baronial residence in the north of England. It is surrounded by an extensive *park*, well stocked with red and fallow deer.

14. **Darlington** may be considered the centre of the great industrial district of South Durham. It has large iron and steel works, extensive locomotive works, mills for the spinning and weaving of worsted goods (the mills of Messrs. Pease & Co. being widely known). Darlington may be regarded as the birthplace of the modern railway. The Stockton and Darlington Railway was the first line in the kingdom on which locomotive steam engines were used.

Darlington, from the Skerne, which was formerly called the *Dor* or *Der*, *ing*—a meadow, and *ton*—a town.

15. Battle of Neville's Cross.—The Scots under David Bruce, taking advantage of the absence of Edward III. from England with the great body of his army, invaded England, harassing and devastating the country with great severity as far as Durham. The lords of the northern counties, together with the Archbishop of York, assembled a gallant army, and, near Durham, defeated the vanguard of the Scots, and came upon the main body by surprise. The king himself fought bravely, but was at length, with very many of his army, made prisoner. He was led in triumph through the streets of London, and committed to the Tower a close prisoner. After a detention of eleven years he was set at liberty, on the Scots agreeing to pay a ransom of 100,000 merks. The Scots are said to have lost from 15,000 to 20,000 men in this engagement, which took place on 17th October, 1346. Ralph, Lord Neville, one of the leaders of the English army, afterwards erected a stone cross to commemorate the victory, hence **Battle of Neville's Cross.**

YORKSHIRE—chief town, **York,** on the **Ouse.**

I.—"**Yorkshire** is the Empire state of England. In size, agricultural richness, manufactures, population, noble estates, rural beauty, and historical antiquities it is the queen of English counties."

"Perhaps no county in England possesses such varied and interesting scenery, whether sea coast or inland. From the lofty summits of Mickle Fell, Whernside, and Ingleborough, down to the level and extensive vale of York, and eastward to the Chalk Wolds, the high moors, and the indented sea coast, there is a succession of scenery presenting every order of beauty from the wildest sublimity to the gentlest loveliness. The dales of Yorkshire are acknowledged to be unequalled by any others in the kingdom; and some of them in the more remote parts of the county present, both in their scenery and their inhabitants, attractions of no ordinary kind."

From its vast extent Yorkshire has been divided into three main divisions called **Ridings,*** of these

* Politically, the county is divided into the **City of York** and its **Ainsty** or *Liberty*, and the three districts called the **North, East,** and **West Ridings.** Geographically, however, it consists of several well-defined regions, and of these the fruitful Vale of York is by far the most extensive and important.

The **North Riding** comprehends the whole northern part from side to side, descending to York, the capital of the county, in the centre.

The **East Riding** takes the south-eastern part from the River Ouse at York to the sea, and south of a line extending from the Ouse at York to Stamford Bridge, on the Derwent; thence the boundary line follows the course of the Derwent to within a short distance of the sea coast, which it touches immediately to the north of Filey Bay.

The **West Riding** comprehends all the west of the county south of a line extending from the borders of Westmoreland, north of Sedbergh, to Niddale Fell, Cam Fell, Newby Head, thence through Great Whernside, and by an irregular line to a point south of Masham, thence by the Ure to Boroughbridge, and the confluence of the Swale and Ure; thence by the Ouse to York.

The **county** is nearly as large as WALES.*

The **North Riding** is nearly twice as large as the East, and about the same size as NORFOLK.

The **East Riding** is as large as STAFFORDSHIRE, and rather larger than DORSET, DURHAM, NORTHAMPTON, or CHESTER.

The **West Riding** (2,669 square miles) is larger than either LINCOLN (2,611 square miles), DEVON (2,585 square miles), or NORFOLK (2,024 square miles), the three next largest counties after Yorkshire.

The North Riding.

I. The **Physical features** of the North Riding are its elevated **Eastern** and **Western Moorlands**, and the **Valley** or **Vale of York** which separates them.

A.—The **Eastern Moorlands** are the elevated tract known as the **North York Moors**. The whole of this moorland district, extending from the River Tees to the River Derwent, and from the Vale of York to the coast, is wild, bleak, and barren, and is almost bare of trees. Amongst these dreary moors are many cultivated dales, some of which possess much fertility and beauty.†

In the *northern part*, or the **Cleveland** (= *cliff-land*) **district**, the moors extend in two well-marked lines, east and west, bordering the valley of the river **Esk**, the highest parts being **Burton Head** or **Bolton Howe** (1,485 feet), and **Roseberry Topping** (1,067 feet).

---

* *Area.*—**Yorkshire**, 5,974 square miles; **Wales**, 7,426 square miles. It may be interesting here to state that the words *fell* (Danish) and *pen* (Celtic) both mean hill. Compare Scaw *Fell*; *Pen*dle Hill (Lancs.); *Pen*maur (N. Wales); Ink*pen* Beacon (Berks.); &c.

† The character of this great moorland district is, owing to its different geology, very distinct from that of the western mountains. It is covered in parts by thick and deep heather, which is almost entirely wanting in the limestone region of the west. The ridges of high rough moor are divided by long narrow winding dales, each of which has its own streamlet, and is marked by a line of some green pasture, and some wood. Broken crags of gritstone rise here and there from the dale-sides; and the contrast of their greensward and sprinkled farms with the barren upper moors is very striking and pleasant.

In the *southern part*, the lines of elevation extend from north to south, forming the boundaries of the numerous dales drained by the tributaries (becks only) of the River Derwent. The longer range of these latter heights is the western, called the **Hambleton Hills**, which overlook the Vale of York.

The Eastern Moorlands reach the coast on the east, and impart to it a strikingly bold and rocky character, its cliffs rising in some places to 700 and 800 feet in height.

"The most striking natural object in this district is the peaked mountain termed **Roseberry** (or Rhosbery) **Topping**, which rises to the height of 1,067 feet above the level of the sea, and affords a well-known and useful landmark to mariners. It is also a weather-sign ; the old rhyme running—

"When Roseberry Topping wears a cap
Cleveland may beware a clap."

The prospects from this elevation are extremely fine, particularly towards the west, the north-west, and the north, from the many different heights and ridges which intersect the landscape. It has been observed by an intelligent traveller that Roseberry Topping is certainly one of the most remarkable features of nature of which this island can boast ; and an excursion to its summit will amply repay the labour of the tourist." On its summit are the remains of an ancient British settlement.* The remains of the British huts may still be seen ranged in a double series round the summit.

The **Hambleton Hills** are steeply escarped towards the north and west. On the west side three great precipices occur. These great inland cliffs, which are amongst the most striking phenomena of Yorkshire, only differ from sea-cliffs because the water no longer beats against them.†

The **Vale of Pickering**, which opens out into the Vale of York like a huge bay, extending to the sea near Scarborough, separates the wild oolitic moors of North Yorkshire from the chalky wolds of the East Riding.

B.—The **Western Moorlands** form part of the **Pennine Chain**, which here opens out into wide, bleak, and desolate moors, with crags and high boulders cropping out here and there ; and in the extreme north-west, bordering on Westmoreland, there is some of the finest scenery to be found in England, the ground rising there in places into lofty eminences, as **Mickle Fell** (2,585 feet),‡ the highest mountain in Yorkshire.

---

* "**Roseberry Topping** was once talked of as the best site for a monument to the memory of Captain James Cook, where it would be seen from his birth-place (Marton, four miles S.E. of Middlesbrough) and for miles around. But another spot was chosen, and, looking to the S.E., you see the tall plain column on Easby Heights about three miles distant. It was erected in 1827 at the cost of Mr. Robert Campion, of Whitby."—(*White*).

† "The Hambleton Hills, the wolds, no less than Giggleswick Scar, were cliffs against a wide sea. Kilnsey Crag was a promontory overhanging the primeval loch which is now the green valley of the Wharfe ; and the mural precipices which gird the bases of Whernside, Ingleborough, and Pen-y-ghent, formed bold margins to similar branches of the sea, which extended up Chapeldale and Ribbleside."—(Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire*).

‡ "**Mickle Fell** (Teut.—*Great Mountain*), situate between Teesdale and Lunedale, rises about 2,000 feet above the point where these valleys meet. Across the western, which is the highest part of its curved summit, runs the boundary, by agreement, between the Yorkshire and Westmoreland manors, so that each of these counties may claim a share in this noble hill."

The **dales** in this part of the North Riding possess scenery unsurpassed for beauty by any dales of the kind in England ; such is the character of **Swaledale, Wensleydale** (or **Uredale**), &c.

C.—The extensive **Plain of York** has no determinate boundaries, but occupies all the central part of the county from north to south.

The **Vale** or **Plain of York** is a great feature in the physical aspect of this large county. It extends the entire length of the shire from the banks of the Tees southward to the borders of Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire. In the parallel of the Humber it is 45 miles wide ; opposite York, about 30 miles. The central portion of the plain is only moderately elevated above the sea level, and it rises with a gradual ascent towards the high grounds on either side. Along the lower course of the Ouse, as that river approaches the Humber estuary, the ground becomes perfectly level, and in many places marshy.* This great vale is a beautiful and fertile tract of land upon the New Red Sandstone series, bordered on the east by the Lias, and on the west by the Magnesian Limestone.

Rivers.—The **Tees, Swale, Ure, Ouse, Derwent,** and **Esk.**

The **Tees** rises on the east side of **Cross Fell**, in the county of Westmoreland, and separates the two counties of Durham and York.—(*See* p. 27).

The **Swale** rises on the **Western Moorlands**, on the confines of Westmoreland, flows south-east by Richmond, and unites its waters with those of the Ure a few miles below Boroughbridge.† **Upper Swaledale** (which terminates at the village of Grinton) is one of the wildest parts of Yorkshire. In the bottom of the narrow vale the land is fertile, but the sides of the mountains are gradually marked by a decrease of vegetation, and the tops of several of them seem to be condemned to perpetual sterility.

The **Ure** rises near the borders of **Westmoreland**, flows through Upper Wensleydale, collecting several small tributary streams in its course to the south-east, and forming for some distance the boundary between the North and West Ridings.—(*See* p. 30).

Wensleydale (named from the village of WENSLEY—it is in fact the **Valley of the Ure** from the Westmoreland border to Kilgram Bridge, below Jervaulx Abbey). The scenery throughout Wensleydale is fine, and the upper part of the dale especially has a pastoral character, whilst the **waterfalls** of the Ure, and its tributaries, **Hardraw Force,** near Hawes, **Askrigg,** and **Aysgarth,** add much to the attractions of the dale. The hills which close in Upper Wensleydale are throughout of mountain limestone, capped with millstone grit. The lower part of Wensleydale is famous for its **dairies.**

The **Ouse**, from the junction of the Swale and Ure to York, forms part of the boundary between the North and West Ridings.

From MYTON, or LOW DUNSFORTH, where the Ure and Swale unite their streams, the **Ouse** pursues its course south-eastward to the city of YORK. In its progress it passes near the village of GREAT OUSEBURN, where it receives a small stream, which gives its name to the greater stream—**the Ouse.**‡ At NUN-MONKTON our river receives the **Nidd.** It then flows on to the city of YORK, with its glorious minster, its numerous parish churches, and its monastic remains, its walls and gates, its Clifford's Tower, its Guildhall, and which still forms a proud memorial of ancient dignity and historical renown. From this city the Ouse flows southward by FULFORD, where Harold Hardrada and Tostig defeated the English under Earls Edwin and Morcar, 1066(a) ; then

---

*See Plains, p. 22.

†See page 29.

‡ **The Swale and Ure meet on equal terms, and unite to form the Ouse, the greatest stream of Yorkshire ; for it seems absurd to trace the name of this river to the insignificant rill which springs at Ouseburn.—(Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire*).**

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 36.

past the *archiepiscopal palace* and pleasant grounds of BISHOPTHORPE. At NARBURN, a dam and lock hold up the fresh water for purposes of navigation, and repel the tide, which formerly flowed the whole distance up the Ouse. The river then flows on to Cawood, near which our stream is joined by the **Wharfe**. CAWOOD was once the residence of the Archbishops of York; and the elegant gate-house through which Wolsey passed in his hour of humiliation, still remains, a striking relic of the splendid palace, or castle of the archiepiscopal see. The Ouse now passes RICCALL, where Harold Hardrada and Tostig moored their fleet of 500 transport ships, landed their troops, and pushed their way to Fulford, where they gained a complete victory over Earls Edwin and Morcar; a victory which led to the capitulation of the city of York. The town of SELBY is next passed, the birthplace, it is said, of Henry Beauclerc, afterwards Henry I., son of William the Conqueror.* Below Hemingbrough, with its fine church and lofty spire, the Ouse receives its largest tributary from the east, the **Derwent**, and lower down, the **Aire**, from the west. It then makes a wide sweep within sight of the town of Howden, which is dignified by a noble church, commanding from its tower an almost endless view over the extensive flat that surrounds the place. Our river next passes the Port of GOOLE, where it is joined by the river **Don**, and then rolls its broad muddy stream through a level uninteresting district to the Humber.

The **Derwent** rises in the Eastern Moorlands, about four miles from **Robin Hood's Bay**. From near SCARBOROUGH to STAMFORD BRIDGE it becomes the boundary between the North and East Ridings, and flows into the **Ouse** at BARMBY-ON-THE-MARSH, westward of the town of HOWDEN.

"Rising by many branches on the north-eastern moorlands, the Derwent drains the whole of that region lying **south of Eskdale**, and the many streams which water the region of **Hackness** and **Harwooddale**. We are thus brought near to the seaside at Scarborough; but if we turn to the south, a more singular thing is observed. The **Hartford Brook**, or river, rises almost on the very cliff near Filey, at a height of about 100 feet from the sea, and flows westward, southward, and eastward, 100 miles before reaching it. . . . **Harwooddale** is on the course of the Derwent before it enters the chain of the oolitic hills, which runs from Scarborough to Hambleton. Into this chain the valley enters deeply, and then winds remarkably. Several branch streams come into it before reaching Hackness, below which it is shaded by the beautiful woods of the '**Forge Valley.**' At Hackness was a cell to the monastery at Whitby. Monks sometimes established forges, of which the cinders remain witnesses at Hackness and Rievaulx. The hills on each side of the valley bear tumuli and extensive earthworks of British tribes. Some of the former have yielded rude and curious urns, burnt bones, beads, flint arrowheads, and other Celtic reliquiæ."

By the old tower at AYTON the Derwent leaves the beautiful valleys of Hackness and Harwooddale, and enters the expanse of the **Vale of Pickering.** At GANTON BRIDGE, several miles lower down, the Derwent receives the **Hartford Brook**, which rises near Filey. On approaching MALTON the Derwent receives the waters of the **Rye**. "Of the dales which descend from the north to join the **Rye**, none are more beautiful than the narrow winding glen through which, under the walls of Pickering Castle, the railway runs towards Whitby. It is difficult to suppose a more pleasing and romantic route than through the woody gill, shaded by lofty cliffs, crowned with rugged rocks, which conducts us to the picturesque Vale of the Esk and port of Whitby."—*(Phillips's Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire).*

MALTON, which we next reach, was once an important Roman station. The coins, urns, inscriptions, graves, baths, &c., sufficiently attest this fact. The Derwent now enters a beautiful narrow valley, bordered on the east by the **Wolds**, and on the west by the fine **Howardian Hills**, so called from the noble

* See Selby (West Riding).

owners of the splendid seat of *Castle Howard*. A few miles below Malton our river sweeps by the fragments of beautiful *Kirkham*,* whose gateway, the latest piece of the priory, is nearly complete. Below Kirkham the Derwent passes into the **Vale of York.** Further down our stream passes under **Stamford Bridge**, a name memorable in English annals for the battle fought between Harold II. and Harold Hardrada, King of Norway, and Tostig, 1066. From Stamford Bridge the Derwent proceeds onward, past a number of villages, to its junction with the river **Ouse**, at BARMBY-ON-THE-MARSH.

The **Esk** flowing eastward to Whitby, and the **Leven** running westward to Yarm, flow through the same valley in the upper part of their course, near **Roseberry Topping.** The Esk enters the sea under the bold cliff which is crowned by the famous *Abbey* of Whitby. All the considerable feeders of the Esk run in "Dales," and the waterfalls on them are "Forces," as in the north-western parts of Yorkshire.

Esk, one of the many forms of the Celtic *wysg* (= water), as Axe (Somerset), Exe (Devon).

"The district which is traversed by the Esk in its eastward course to Whitby is rich in attractions for the lover of mountain scenery, affording, besides the main valley, a number of branch vales on the south. The dales of this region resemble those of Cumberland and Westmoreland. They are sinuous and secluded, of considerable depth and richness, drained and fertilized by mountain streams running rapidly down to join the Esk. The hills are often precipitous, but more generally undulating, covered with trees. The highest grounds are entirely moorland, and in autumn, when the heath is flowering, the scenes are exceedingly beautiful."—*(Rivers of England and Wales).*

"The Esk flows by some reliques of British, Roman, and Mediæval remains of interest. . . . . In its own beautiful course, and in those of its tributaries, the Esk exhibits many small rushes and falls of water; the most famous in the district is that remote and solitary cascade near the head of **Little Beck**, called '**Falling Force.**' . . . . The district from which the Esk draws its supplies is quite as much occupied by memorials of the dead as by the houses of the living. For not only are tumuli seen on most of the conspicuous hills, but on lower parts of the surface circular pits, the bases of British huts, are seen in great number."—(Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire).*

II.—The **soil** of the Riding differs very much in the different localities. The soil of the Western Moorlands is in general more fertile than that of the Eastern Moorlands, although the elevation of the former is greater than that of the latter. Wensleydale (or Uredale), which intersects the Western Moorlands, is extremely fertile, and the soil of Swaledale is hardly inferior to it. The land in the Vale of York is of various degrees of fertility; the prevailing soil, however, is surpassed in fertility by few parts of the kingdom.

The three divisions of the North Riding were until recently almost entirely agricultural, the cultivation of the land and the rearing of stock being extensively carried on. Since the discovery of the valuable beds of iron ore in the Cleveland district of the North York Moors, the eastern moorlands and valleys have been converted into a busy and important mining district—one of the most important mining districts in the kingdom.

The total quantity of iron ore obtained from the Cleveland mines in 1890 was 5,617,573 tons.

* See Helmsley, p. 173.

Jet, a species of lignite, or imperfect coal (or fossil wood), is found near Whitby, and is much prized for the manufacture of ornaments of various kinds.

Alum is also found in the same district.

Many of the inhabitants in the coast towns are engaged in the fisheries of the North Sea.

III.—On the arrival of the Romans, Yorkshire was inhabited chiefly by the Brigantes. It was conquered by a Roman general under Vespasian, A.D 71, and was included in the province of **Maxima Cæsariensis.** EBORACUM (York) became a Roman colony, and the military capital of the north of England, and was the residence of several Roman Emperors. The district now occupied by Yorkshire was conquered by the Saxons under Ella, A.D. 559, and formed part of the Saxon kingdom of DEIRA. In 867, the Danes conquered the country, and united the districts of Deira and Bernicia into the kingdom of NORTHUMBRIA. For its hostility to William I. the country was devastated, the inhabitants slaughtered, and their cities razed to the ground.

North Riding.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Middlesbrough,**[1] **Redcar,**[2] **Saltburn-by-the-Sea,**[3] **Whitby,**[4] **Scarborough.**[5]

On the Swale—**Richmond**[6]; **Northallerton,**[7] **Thirsk,**[8] **Coxwold,**[9] and **Byland Abbey,**[10] *near.*

On the Ure—**Aysgarth, Leyburn, Middleham,**[11] and **Masham; Bedale,** and **Bolton Castle,**[12] *near.*

On the Ouse—**York.**[13]

„ *Derwent*—**Malton; Helmsley,**[14] **Kirkby Moorside,**[15] and **Pickering,** on *tributaries of the Derwent.*

On the Esk—**Whitby.**

General—**Guisborough,**[16] **Kirkdale,**[17] **Bowes,**[18] **Marton,**[19] **Strensall,**[20] **Rievaulx Abbey,**[21] **Jervaulx Abbey, Easby Abbey,**[22] **Sheriff Hatton Castle,**[23] **Castle Howard.**[24]

Battlefields—**Northallerton, 1138**[25]; **The White Battle,** or **Chapter of Myton.**[26]

PARLIAMENTARY (County) DIVISIONS, each division returning one member:—THIRSK and MALTON, RICHMOND, CLEVELAND, WHITBY.

1. **Middlesbrough** is situated at the mouth of the Tees. The population of this town has increased with extraordinary rapidity during the past sixty years. In 1829, a solitary farmhouse occupied the site of the present town. In 1831, its population was 383. In 1891, it was 75,516. This extraordinary rise is owing, partly, to its being the port of the Cleveland ironworks and smelting district, and also to the rapid increase of its coal trade since the introduction of railways. It has numerous blast-furnaces, and large iron and steel works, chemical works, potteries, and a salt trade. Middlesbrough has been spoken of by some as the "*Birmingham of the North.*" Extensive beds of salt have been recently dis-

covered by borings on the sea-board, which promise ultimately to develop an extensive trade in that article of commerce, besides being the nearest salt deposits to the extensive chemical manufactures on the banks of the Tyne. The produce from "*brine*," for 1890, was 199,971 tons.

Railways.—North Eastern Railway system, Northallerton, Middlesbrough, and Redcar line; and the Darlington, Middlesbrough, and Redcar line. *See* Railways, p. 127.

2. **Redcar**, with the adjoining village of **Coatham**, is a favourite seaside resort. Its smooth, firm sands, stretching from the mouth of the Tees to Saltburn, are ten miles in length and one mile broad at low water.

Railways.—North Eastern Railway system. *See* Northallerton and Darlington, p. 127.

3. **Saltburn-by-the-Sea**, a small town and watering-place situated at the mouth of two wooded glens, dates only from 1860, when the railway was opened. It is a well-built place, situated on lofty cliffs (150 feet in height) facing the sea, and combines the charms of maritime and inland scenery. Among its attractions are the sands, extending for some miles along the coast, and are alike pleasant as a promenade or for bathing, which can be enjoyed at any hour.

4. **Whitby** (= *white village* or *town*) stands at the mouth of the small river **Esk**, where that stream discharges itself into the German Ocean. "This old-fashioned fishing port has of late years become also a watering-place of repute. In many respects the situation is more picturesque than that of Scarborough. The cliffs along the neighbouring coast are more precipitous. The Esk has carved a steep glen in the moorland plateau; in this glen or vale the town nestles, climbing the steep banks on either side of the river. The visitors' quarter is on the north side of the ravine; the ruins of *St. Hilda's Abbey* and the *Old Church* are on the opposite cliff, to reach which there is an ascent of nearly 190 feet through the narrow winding streets and stepped passages of the old town. The mouth of the Esk forms the **harbour.**"

Whitby was formerly famous for its **alum works**, but these have declined very much. It is still famous for its **jet** and **jet ornaments.**

In Anglo-Saxon history the name of this town is STREONESHALH (= *Bay of the Lighthouse*). The town owes its origin to the foundation of an abbey by Oswy, king of Northumbria in A.D. 658, as a thank-offering for his victory at **Winwaed** (near Leeds), and the defeat and death of the heathen champion, Penda, king of the Mercians [a]; appointing the saintly Hilda, Abbess of Hartlepool, and who was a member of the royal family of Northumbria, its first abbess, and after whom it was named St. Hilda's Abbey.* This abbey became the Westminster of the Northumbrian kings; within its walls stood the tombs of Edwin and Oswy, with nobles and queens grouped about them. In 867, the monastery was destroyed by the Danes, who laid waste the town and massacred the inhabitants. The abbot is said to have made his escape, and to have carried with him the relics of St. Hilda to Glastonbury; but so complete was the devastation of the invaders that the monastery remained a heap of ruins till after the Conquest. The site of the town was then granted to Hugh, Earl of Chester, and by him assigned to William de Percy, who in 1074 rebuilt the monastery, which he dedicated to St. Peter and St. Hilda. The monastery continued to flourish until the Dissolution, 1539.

---

* "The most notable and wealthy of these houses" (monasteries) "was that of Streoneshalk, where Hild, a woman of royal race, reared her abbey on the summit of the dark cliffs of Whitby, looking out over the Northern Sea. Whitby became the Westminster of the Northumbrian kings; within its walls stood the tombs of Eadwine and Oswi, with nobles and queens grouped about them. Hild was herself a Northumbrian Deborah, whose counsel was sought even by bishops and kings; and the double monastery over which she ruled became a seminary of bishops and priests. The sainted John of Beverley was amongst her scholars."—(*Green's History of the English People*, p. 26).

Oswy, as "overlord" of Britain, finding that the controversy as to the keeping of Easter, &c., between the churches of Rome and Iona prevented the spread of Christianity, summoned members from both churches to a synod at Whitby, or Streoneshalk, A.D. 664, where the dispute was settled in favour of the church in Rome.(a) **Caedmon**, the first Saxon poet, was a monk in Whitby Abbey in the time of Hilda and her successor, Ethelfleda, daughter of king Oswy.

The ruins of St. Hilda's Abbey occupy an imposing position on the south cliff (250 feet above the sea), and form a very prominent and picturesque object when viewed from various points. The great navigator, Captain Cook, was a Whitby apprentice, and here were built the ships in which he made his voyage round the world. Whitby has been rendered classic ground from Sir Walter Scott's beautiful description of it in "*Marmion.*"

The district about Whitby is rich in fossils, particularly **Ammonites**, which, according to the legend, are snakes turned to stone by St. Hilda.

Railways.—North Eastern Railway system. *See* York, p. 127.

5. **Scarborough**, not without reason termed the "*Queen of the northern watering-places,*" occupies a central and sheltered position on the picturesque and rock-bound coast of the North Riding. A bold headland, 300 feet in height, juts out to sea, from which the cliffs retire with receding sweep, leaving two crescents of glittering sand on either side between their feet and the sea, known respectively as the **north** and **south sands**. On this headland are the ruins of an ancient *castle*, which are a considerable ornament to the town; whilst on the receding cliffs, rising from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre, stands the town, terrace above terrace, until the summit of the cliff, nearly 100 feet above the level of the sands, is attained; a circumstance which gives to the town a most picturesque appearance.

The old town of Scarborough is separated from the fashionable quarters of the south cliff by the **Ramsdale Valley**, a deep ravine laid out as a park, and spanned by two bridges. On the **south cliff**, which is the fashionable part of Scarborough, are the *Spa Gardens and Buildings*, the latter erected at a cost of £77,000. At the back of the south cliff rise **Oliver's Mount** (600 feet), affording a good view of Scarborough and its environs. In the ravine which separates the old town is the *Aquarium*, erected at a cost of £100,000, and the finest in the kingdom. On the **north shore** is the *Promenade Pier*, 1,000 feet in length. The *castle* was built in the reign of King Stephen. In 1272, Edward I. kept a splendid court within it. Piers Gaveston, the favourite of Edward II., sought refuge in this castle in 1312 from the exasperated barons. The castle was besieged by the barons, and it was the want of provisions alone which compelled Gaveston, after a noble defence, to surrender himself. He was beheaded by the Earl of Warwick on Blacklow Hill (near Warwick), without a trial.(c) In 1557 (during Wyatt's rebellion), Thomas, son of Lord Stafford, strolled carelessly inside the gates with 30 soldiers from France, disguised as peasants, and very courteously invited the garrison to a pic-nic. While the governor and his men were making merry and singing songs, their hosts suddenly arose and made them prisoners. The ill-advised occupation was soon at an end, for Lord Westmoreland within four days retook the castle from this handful of defenders, and the young nobleman with four of his followers were put to death. During the Civil Wars, the castle and town were taken and retaken by the opposing parties. Legend says that guns to attack the town and castle were placed on a hill behind the town, which is said to have been named **Oliver's Mount** from this circumstance; the story, however, is without foundation, Cromwell not being present at the siege, and the distance is more suited to modern artillery than to ancient pieces of ordnance. The popularity of Scarborough, as a seaside resort, is shown by the fact that at least 200,000 persons visit it during the bathing season. The sands on the north and south are remarkably good.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 11.
(b) Ibid., p. 11, 15 d. (c) Ibid., p. 130.

Scarborough is 231 miles from King's Cross, *via* York, and 248 from Edinburgh. It is 43 miles from York.

Railway—North Eastern Railway system, *see* York, p. 122. Scarborough is also connected with Bridlington and Hull; and with Whitby, Redcar, Middlesbrough, and Darlington.

Scarborough—the town on the cliffs and rocks; from Sax. *scear*—a rock, and *burh*—a port or town.

6. **Richmond.**—The situation of Richmond is one of singular beauty, and the ruins are of exceptional interest. The town is perched on the summit of a plateau, overlooked at the back by more elevated ground, and descending abruptly—in one place even precipitously—towards the **Swale.** That river, just at this part of its course, takes a bold curving sweep, so that nature has carved out of the plateau a bastion-like headland, to which the river acts as a ditch. The extremest point of this supports the *castle*, which is thus completely unassailable on three sides, and as it was strongly fortified towards the land, it must always have been a formidable place. As a centre of natural beauty, fine views, or archæological interest, few towns can surpass it in picturesqueness. It is a clean and agreeable town, and being situated in the midst of an agricultural district, has a large and important corn market.

Alan Rufus, Earl of Bretagne, who accompanied his uncle William, Duke of Normandy, to England, and who commanded the rear-guard of the invading army at the battle of Hastings, founded the town and castle of Richmond. The ruins of the castle have still a majestic appearance. The great tower, or keep, is one of the finest and most perfect Norman keep towers in England. "This noble remnant of ancient days has suffered singularly little from the assaults of man or of time, . . . but still frowns with all its battlements almost as when it passed from Conan's masons. In this respect it differs much from almost all the other great keeps which remain to us from Norman times; of these, some have been continuously inhabited, and so have been restored or altered—as NORWICH and LANCASTER, and the *White Tower* of LONDON; others, and these the majority, are shattered ruins—as ROCHESTER, and CANTERBURY, and COLCHESTER. The height of the building is about 100 feet, and the walls are eleven feet in thickness. The view from the roof is a grand one." Another conspicuous object in Richmond is the ruined *tower* of the *Grey Friars Monastery*, which stands in the middle of the town.

Richmond, a corruption of *Rich-Mont*, a name given to the castle when first built because of its natural attractions, &c.

Aske Hall, the seat of the Earl of Zetland, is near Richmond.

Hipswell, a village one mile south-east of Richmond, is believed to have been the birthplace of John Wickliffe, the Reformer.

Railway—North Eastern Railway system. Richmond is connected with the North Eastern main line at Dalton Junction.

7. **Northallerton** (on the **Wiske**, a tributary of the Swale), is situated in a fertile district, which contains a numerous agricultural population. Here, in 1138, was fought the **battle of the Standard,** resulting in the total defeat of the Scots by the English forces under Thurstan, Archbishop of York.(a)

Northallerton is an important station on the North Eastern main line; a branch line extends hence to BEDALE, LEYBURN, HAWES (Midland Railway); another to STOCKTON, HARTLEPOOL, MIDDLESBROUGH, REDCAR, &c. The **Leeds Northern** (Leeds, Harrogate, Ripon, &c.) joins the **North Eastern** main line at Northallerton.

8. **Thirsk** is a picturesque town with a large agricultural market.

Railway—Thirsk is on the N.E. main line. It is also connected with the Leeds, Ripon, and Northallerton line. *See* Thirsk, p. 127.

9. **Coxwold** is 7½ miles S.E. of Thirsk. Of this very pretty village Laurence Sterne, author of "Tristram Shandy," "Sentimental Journey," &c., was

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 59.

vicar (1760-1768). In the neighbourhood is **Newburgh Park**, belonging to Sir George Wombwell, a descendant of the Earl of Fauconberg, the original owner. Thomas, second Earl of Fauconberg, married Mary, daughter of Oliver Cromwell. In the Hall many Cromwellian relics, including his sword, watch, and saddle, are preserved;* and there is a tradition that the remains of Cromwell himself, after their disgraceful exhibition at Tyburn, were brought here secretly and buried.

10. **Byland Abbey** (about six miles from Easingwold) was founded in 1177. The remains of this abbey are extensive and magnificent. Its situation, on open ground under a spur of the Hambleton Hills, is by no means so picturesque as that of Rievaulx or of Fountains, although there is much wild and pleasant country close at hand. A battle was fought in the neighbourhood of Byland Abbey in 1322, between the Scots under Robert Bruce, and the English under Edward II., in which the latter were completely defeated.

11. **Middleham** is principally remarkable for the extensive ruins of its *castle*, which was built in 1190. This castle was one of the strongholds of Warwick, the king-maker, and the favourite residence of Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., and son-in-law of the Earl of Warwick. Hither the king-maker brought Edward IV. a semi-guest and a semi-captive, and detained him for some time. The only son of Richard III., by the Lady Anne, daughter of the Earl of Warwick, was born here 1473, and died here 1484. However Richard may have been regarded elsewhere, he was always popular in Yorkshire, and Middleham was often visited by him.

Middleham is the headquarters of many "trainers," the horses exercising on the adjacent moor.

Middleham—the *middle dwelling* between Masham and Aysgarth.

12. **Bolton Castle.** Here the Scropes lived in the midst of their own followers, and in the greatest feudal state, from the reign of Richard II. to the days of the Long Parliament. The castle was built by Richard—Lord Scrope—Chancellor of England under Richard II., and father of the Archbishop of York—beheaded in 1405.(a) Lord Scrope, as Warden of the West Marches, attended Queen Mary of Scotland at Carlisle, where she was first conducted on her flight to England; and on the 13th July, 1568, conveyed her from Carlisle to Bolton Castle, where she remained until January, 1569. During her stay at Bolton the famous Commission sat at York, and afterwards at Westminster, which professed to examine the charges brought against her; and while the Commission was sitting at York the intrigue was commenced between Mary and the Duke of Norfolk, who was the chief of Elizabeth's commissioners, which afterwards cost the duke his head.(b) Lady Scrope was his sister, and by her means letters and love-tokens passed from the duke to Mary at Bolton.

A room adjoining the south-west tower is called Queen Mary's, and no doubt was that occupied by her. A local tradition asserts that she escaped through one of the windows in this part of the castle, and reached the "Queen's Gap" on **Leyland Shawl**, when she was retaken. Bolton was clearly a baronial residence—not merely a military fortress.

During the Civil War Bolton Castle was held for the king by Colonel Scrope and Colonel Chaytor, the latter of whom, after being reduced to eat his horses, capitulated (November 1645), and marched to Pontefract. The Committee at York ordered it to be "made untenable," in 1647, and from that date it has been falling more and more into decay.

It is one of the most perfect houses of its period remaining in England.

---

* A sword and watch, belonging to Cromwell, are said to be in the possession of the Fawkes's, owners of Farnley Hall, near Otley.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 167. (b) Ibid., pp. 253, 254.

13. **York**, the capital of the county, is pleasantly situated in the beautiful and fertile Vale of York, and at a point where the three Ridings or Trithings meet—an arrangement which indicates its metropolitan character in early times. York claims to rank as the second city in England; it is the seat of an archbishopric—a vestige of the old power and influence of Northumbria, lost after the Norman Conquest—a municipality of great antiquity, owning, with London, the dignity of a Lord Mayor, and it is an important military centre.

"Ebrauc, king of the Brigantes, the founder of York according to some ancient histories, is doubtless a myth; but it is in the highest degree probable that there was a settlement of some kind where the city now stands, not much less, and perhaps much more, than two thousand years ago. A river navigable to the sea, passing through a wide and fertile valley, surrounded by uplands adapted for pasture or for the chase, would be likely to invite a powerful tribe at a very early period in their existence to select this as the site of one of their principal settlements. Of the British town, however, we know nothing certain beyond the fact that it existed when the Romans invaded the country. At that time it was a town of the Brigantes, a people of Celtic origin, described by Tacitus as the most numerous of the British tribes, and its British name was *Caer Evrauc.*(a) It was converted into a Roman station during the second campaign of Agricola in Britain about A.D. 79.* By the Romans it was called *Eburacum*, or *Eboracum.*"

> "This city, first by Roman hand was formed,
> With lofty towers and high-built walls adorned,
> To give their leaders a secure repose,
> Honour to the Empire, terror to their foes."

York appears soon to have become the principal Roman station of the north, and even of the whole province of Britain, and perhaps no part of England is richer in the relics of the Roman occupation. Around the walls of York their dead yet lie buried thickly, notwithstanding the numerous graves that have been inevitably rifled in the modern extension of the city. Roman villas, Roman milestones, Roman inscriptions, Roman coins and ornaments, turn up in all kinds of nooks and corners. During their government the district of the Brigantes was the most important in Britain, and Eboracum not the second, but the first city in the province; the most flourishing, London not excepted; the central seat of their government, and the residence of the Emperors during their visit to the island. Hither in the year 208 came the Emperor Severus, together with his sons Caracalla and Geta; the latter was left at York to administer the government, while his father and brother undertook a campaign against the Meatæ. Three years later Severus died at Eboracum,(b) and was duly cremated. His ashes, however, were not entombed there, but were conveyed to Rome.† In A.D. 304 Constantius Chlorus, the Emperor of the West,

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 1. (b) Ibid., p. 3.

* "At some epoch before the age of Cartismandua, we may believe that a mound was fortified by the Britons, near the place where the little river Foss flows into the Ouse. This the name and peculiarity of the place seem to indicate, whether we derive Eburacum from *Aberach*—'the mound by the confluence,' or *Evrach*—'the mound by the Eure.' **Clifford's Tower** stands on what may be regarded as the most conspicuous part of this early fortification. It was moated round, or possibly insulated by a tidal channel communicating from the Ouse to the Foss, in a period when canoes scooped out of oak trees navigated the Yorkshire rivers. Wellbeloved, reasoning on all the data collected by previous writers, concludes that the second campaign of Agricola, which occupied the greater part of the year 79, was most probably the era of the foundation of Roman York."—(Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire*).

† **Severus** died in his palace here in 211, and his funeral obsequies were performed with great solemnity on the west side of the city, near Acomb; in the immediate vicinity of the spot are three natural sand-hills, called "**Severus's Hills,**" upon one of which the ceremony is supposed to have been performed. His remains were deposited in a costly urn, and sent to Rome, where they were placed in the sepulchre of his ancestors.

took up his residence in York, and died here A.D. 306, and Constantine the Great, his son, was hailed Emperor by the troops.[a] Some historians are of opinion that Constantine the Great was born here A.D. 272, but this is very doubtful. Under Constantine, Christian churches were erected, and it is said that a Bishop of York was present at the Council of Arles (France) A.D. 314. During this period York was in the height of its splendour. The residence of the Court, and the resort of numerous tributary kings and foreign ambassadors, conferred upon it a distinction almost unsurpassed among the cities of the world, and obtained for it the appellation of a second Rome, to which city in these respects, more than in any resemblance of design, it might not inaptly be compared.

For more than a century after the departure of the Romans we have no authentic account of the state of York. Though it lost the pre-eminence it had so long maintained as the different Anglo-Saxon kingdoms rose and flourished, yet it was unquestionably the chief city of the north, and an important bulwark against the incursions of the Picts, from which there is reason to believe that it suffered greatly. Upon the arrival of the Saxons, York experienced considerable devastation in the wars which arose between the Britons and their new allies during the establishment of the Heptarchy, and in the mutual wars of the several monarchs for the extension of their territories. By the Saxons the city was called *Euro wic*, *Euore wic*, or *Eofor wic*, all descriptive of its situation on the River Ouse, which, according to Leland, was at that time termed the *Eure*.

When the kingdom of Northumbria was constituted (by uniting the provinces of Deira and Bernicia) York became its capital, and again it became a place of considerable importance. From the time of Archbishop Egbert (735-766) until the end of the century it was one of the chief places of education, not only in England, but in Europe. In the 10th Century it became a large Danish settlement; and in the reign of Edward the Confessor, Siward, the great Danish Earl of Northumberland, ruled here, and was buried in St. Olave's churchyard, which sacred edifice he had erected, and dedicated it to the royal Danish Saint Olaf, or Olave.*

In Harold II.'s reign, York capitulated to Tostig (Harold's brother) and Harold Hardrada, after their victory at **Fulford**, two miles distant, and the conquerors took up their residence in the city; but after a few days moved their quarters to **Stamford Bridge**, where they were defeated and slain by King Harold, 1066. Harold was holding a banquet in York to celebrate his victory when the news reached him of the landing of William, Duke of Normandy, at Pevensey.[b]

York became the centre of an organised resistance to William the Conqueror, and in the ancient capital of Northumbria were gathered those that remained of the great thanes of England—Edgar Atheling, his mother and his sisters; Edwin and Morcar, his brothers, Earls of Mercia and Northumbria, with several others. The resistance, however, collapsed, and William entered York as a conqueror,[c] and upon the mound between the Ouse and the Foss (already referred to) he built, or repaired, a castle, partly to overawe the citizens, and partly to protect the city from the attempts of the Saxon nobility, who, refusing to submit to his government, had gone over into Denmark to incite Sweyn, king of that country, to invade Britain for the recovery of a throne which had descended to him from his ancestors. In 1069, Sweyn sent his two sons, Harold and Canute, with 240 ships and a numerous army, and these chiefs arriving in the Humber, disembarked their forces, and advanced to York. On approaching the city they were joined by Edgar Atheling, who, with a large

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 4.
(b) Ibid., p. 36. (c) Ibid., p. 45.

* Siward was a man of war in his day, and when, in the year 1055, he felt that his end drew near, he called for his armour, and so in panoply met the King of Terrors, and was laid to rest in the keeping of Denmark's patron saint, St. Olaf, or Olave.

number of English exiles, had arrived from Scotland for the same purpose. The garrison, to prevent them fortifying themselves in the suburbs, set fire to the houses; but the wind being high, the flames communicated to the city, the greater part of which, with the Minster, was consumed; and during the consternation of the inhabitants, the enemy entered the city and put the Norman garrison, 3,000 in number, to death. William, who was hunting in the Forest of Dean when the news of the slaughter of his Norman garrison was conveyed to him, swore "by the splendour of God" to avenge himself on Northumbria. He kept his vow: he re-took the city; put the garrison to death; built a second castle, to command the Ouse, on Baile Hill, on the opposite side of the river to the first castle; and devastated the whole country (Beverley alone excepted) from the Humber to the Tees. (Historians of the time tell us that over 100,000 persons perished in that indiscriminate slaughter.)

From this signal calamity, however, York gradually recovered in the two succeeding reigns. In the reign of Henry II., one of the first meetings, distinguished in history by the name of *Parliament*, was held here. In 1175, William the Lion, King of Scotland, taken prisoner at Alnwick (1174),[a] accompanied by all his barons and prelates, did homage to Henry in the cathedral, acknowledging him and his successors as his superior lord.[b] In the reign of Richard I., a general massacre of the Jews took place here under circumstances of peculiar atrocity, some 1,500 men, women, and children, all told, were destroyed.* In 1221, Alexander II., King of Scotland, married here the Princess Joan, Henry's eldest sister; at the same time Hubert de Burgh married the Lady Margaret, sister of Alexander. In 1252, Alexander III., King of Scotland, came to York, attended by a large retinue of his nobility, and celebrated his marriage with Margaret, daughter of Henry III. Here Edward III. was married to the beautiful and heroic Philippa; and it was from this city that the queen, in her husband's absence, marched against the Scots, and gained the great victory of **Neville's Cross** (1346).

During the long wars with Scotland, York was very frequently the meeting place of Parliaments. The Parliament of 1322 (time of Edward II.)—probably one of the most important ever convened in England—established the principle that the consent of the House of Commons was necessary before any statute could become the law of the land.[c]

Richard II., in 1389, when on a state visit to the city, took his own sword from his side and presented it to William de Selby, the Mayor, to be borne in all public processions before him and his successors, whom Richard dignified with the title of *Lord Mayor*. In 1396, the same king erected the city into a county of itself, and appointed two sheriffs in lieu of the three bailiffs that previously formed part of the corporation; he presented the first mace to the city, and a cap of maintenance to the sword-bearer.

During the war between the Houses of York and Lancaster, the city was occasionally connected with the contending parties, and, though not actually a seat of war, several battles took place in the neighbourhood. After the battle of Wakefield[d] (1460), the heads of the Duke of York and others who were killed in that battle were fixed on Micklegate Bar, the Duke of York's head

---

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 74.
(b) Ibid., p. 74. (c) Ibid., p. 133. (d) Ibid., p. 182.

* As soon as Richard I. sailed for the Holy Land, the citizens of York, following the lead of the rest of England, began the celebrated persecution of the Jews, and massacred all the Jews they could find. A large number fled to the castle with their gold. The castle was besieged. When the Jews found they could no longer defend themselves they determined to perish; they set fire to the castle, and then, first killing their wives and children, they stabbed one another dead. There were some cowards among them, and at daybreak these offered to open the gates, provided their lives were spared; but they were all put to death. Richard seems to have ordered an inquiry to be made, but no serious punishment was inflicted on the murderous people of York for their fiendish cruelty.

being crowned, in derision of his pretended title, with a paper crown. Edward IV. (son of the Duke of York) came to York after the battle of Towton (1461),[a] and there beheld, on approaching the Micklegate entrance to the city, the ghastly spectacle. It did not take long to strike off the heads of some of his noble prisoners taken at Towton, and put them in the place of his father's and the others. In 1471, Edward IV., who had fled from England in 1470,[b] landed at Ravenspur and came to York. Both outside the city walls, at Walmgate Bar, and before the high altar of the Cathedral, he solemnly swore that he only returned to recover his dukedom of York, and not to recover the crown—oaths he soon violated when he found that thousands joined his standard, as he subsequently marched southwards.

York suffered greatly at the Reformation from the destruction of the hospitals, chapels, and charities which abounded there; and which changes led to an insurrection in Yorkshire, headed by Robert Aske, and known as the "*Pilgrimage of Grace*," 1536.[c] York was captured by the rebels, but the latter being attacked and dispersed by the Duke of Norfolk, their principal leaders were taken and executed, Aske being hanged on Clifford's Tower. After the suppression of the rebellion, Henry VIII. visited York, and during his stay established here a president and council—"**Council of the North**"—to keep order in the northern[d] counties.

We pass on to the great fratricidal struggle in England—the Civil War, or the Great Rebellion, as Cavaliers love to call it. Charles I. retreated to York when the dispute between him and his Parliament reached its crisis.[e] From York he went to Hull, but being refused admittance by Sir John Hotham, the governor, Charles returned to York, and shortly after left it again for Nottingham, where he raised his standard.[f]

With the Civil War closes all that is eventful in the history of York, as regards its relations with the rest of the kingdom.

The CITY is pleasantly situated on the banks of the River **Ouse**, near its confluence with the River **Foss**, and is nearly three miles in circumference. The oldest part of the city is enclosed by *walls*, except where interrupted by the rivers **Ouse** and **Foss**, and is entered by four principal *Gates*, or (as here called) *Bars*, which are still standing. The whole of the walls (with the exception of a few hundred yards from Boothan Bar to the River Ouse) are now open to the public as a promenade. They are supposed to have been raised originally by the Romans, and restored in the reign of Edward I., but they were much damaged during the great Civil War, and remained in a dilapidated state till 1831, when the work of restoration was commenced. They are known locally as the *Bar Walls*.

The chief architectural feature of York is the *Minster* or *Cathedral*, the largest and most ecclesiastical Gothic edifice in the world.* The earliest Christian church, erected on the site of York Cathedral, was a small wooden chapel,† in which King Edwin was baptised on Easter Day, 627, by Paulinus, the first

---

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 187.
(b) Ibid., p. 189. (c) Ibid., p. 219. (d) Ibid., p. 219. (e) Ibid., p. 291. (f) Ibid., p. 291.

* "Although Wells Cathedral, as a whole, is unquestionably the most perfect and interesting example of an ecclesiastical establishment in England, York, from the dignity and massive grandeur of its interior and exterior, takes the first place among the great English cathedrals, whilst the view across the great transept is considered one of the finest architectural effects of any Gothic building in the world. Indeed this venerable pile, in the perfect harmony of its proportions, the richness of its decorations, and in the beauty of its design as a whole, far surpasses any other effort of English architects. . . . The chapter-house is considered the most beautiful in the kingdom."—(*Paterson's Guide Book to the United Kingdom.*)

† Where the first Christian church of Eboracum was situated is not known, and the memory of it appears to have been wholly lost in the days of Paulinus, for King Edwin was baptised in a small wooden church, hastily erected.

bishop of York.(a) A stone edifice was afterwards erected by Edwin and his successor, Oswald. This church was destroyed by fire in the eighth century. It was rebuilt on a grander scale, and remained standing until 1069, when it was again burned down (*see* supra). The first Norman Archbishop, who was consecrated in 1070, pulled down the ruins of the old church, and commenced the erection of a new building from the foundation. In 1137, this structure was destroyed by an accidental fire, together with the Abbey of St. Mary. After this event it lay in ruins for over 30 years. The present cathedral was commenced in 1171 by Archbishop Rogers and completed by Archbishop Bermyngham in 1474—300 years—and thus it has remained, save for two calamitous fires in 1829 and 1840, the former caused by a lunatic, Jonathan Martin, who had secreted himself in the edifice for that purpose; the latter accidentally by a workman. The dimensions of the Cathedral are—*external measurement:* length, 524 feet; length of transepts, 250 feet; breadth of nave, 135 feet; central tower, 65 feet square by 213 feet in height. *Internal measurement:* extreme length, 486 feet; length of nave, 264 feet; length of choir, 223 feet; breadth of nave, 105 feet; height, 100 feet. (Taken chiefly from *Murray's Guide* and other sources.)

Of the first *Castle* erected by William the Conqueror (*see* supra*) there remains the mound, thrown up with prodigious labour, on which is an old circular building called CLIFFORD'S TOWER—apparently the *Keep*—which was reduced to its present ruinous condition by an accidental fire in 1684, when the powder magazine blew up, reducing it to a mere shell, in which condition it has remained ever since. The ancient fortress, after it was dismantled by Cromwell, continued in a dilapidated state for many years; its site is now occupied by the County Prison and Assize Courts.

In the King's *Manor House* (built by Henry VIII. out of the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey) the President of the "Great Council of the North"—instituted by Henry VIII. after the suppression of the "Pilgrimage of Grace"—resided.† This mansion was enlarged by James I., and was much used by himself and other Stuart kings in their journeys north and south. It is now occupied chiefly by the "Wilberforce School for the Blind," and partly by the National School for Boys.

In the picturesque **gardens** belonging to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, are numerous ruins of great archæological interest, including (1) the Multangular Tower, a relic of Roman occupation; (2) St. Mary's Abbey, a wealthy foundation of the eleventh century, and one of the first monastic establishments founded in Yorkshire after the Conquest; (3) St. Leonard's Hospital, said to have been founded by Athelstane, re-established by the Conqueror, and re-built by Stephen. The city has many other old buildings of great interest to the archæologist.

York has a large number of *churches*. Before the Reformation there were 45, there are now only 24. There is a Training College for Schoolmasters, Wilberforce School for the Blind, &c., &c. There is no particular manufacture carried on either in or about the city, but it has a certain renown for combs, confectionery, and cocoa. Being in the centre of a rich agricultural district—its market for agricultural produce is a very important one, and is very largely attended. It has also a large cattle market.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 11.

* A fortress existed here long before the Conquest—indeed, the Britons seem to have had a fortified mound here before the Roman invasion. It is probable that the Conqueror found a Roman fortification on the spot, and replaced it with one more suited to his purpose. The only portion of the old castle of any consequence now remaining is **Clifford's Tower**—so called from one of the first Norman governers.

† Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, resided here whilst he was President of the "Council of the North"—a fact which is evidenced to us at the present day by the existence of his coat of arms upon one of the buildings; a sad memorial, for the intrusion of this on the wall of the Royal Palace was one of the articles of impeachment against him.

A short way out of the city are large and extensive *barracks* for cavalry and infantry, York being the centre of an important military district.

The *New Railway Station* belonging to the North-Eastern Railway Company —but used also by the Great Northern, Midland, London & North-Western, and Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Companies—is one of the largest and handsomest in the kingdom.

York is 188 miles from King's Cross by rail (G. N. Railway), and 205 miles from Edinburgh.

"Our first view of York was most impressive. We felt that all we had read about this old historic city had not prepared us for the grandeur with which it presents itself. The towers of the Minster, the feudal aspect of the old walls and gates, excite at once an interest which has a strange power of fascination. I do not know any foreign city which possesses a stronger power of leading one on to explore it than does this quaint, quiet, northern metropolis. York seems full of a quiet life of its own, and has a refined, well-to-do, leisurely aspect, in harmony with the fund of interest it offers to those who care for the picturesque, for antiquity, or for historic associations. Its narrow streets or gates, as they are called, and the ancient houses still left in them, seem to us full of attraction, and here and there we get grand views of the Minster Tower grouped with the old buildings."—(*About Yorkshire, by Macquoid.*)

York—derivation uncertain, supposed to be a corruption of Ang.-Sax: *Eorwic*—the town on the water, or on the river *Eure*.

14. **Helmsley** (on the Rye), a small market town. In the neighbourhood is **Duncombe Park**, the seat of the Earl of Feversham, and near to which is *Rievaulx (pr.* Rivas) *Abbey* (2½ miles from Helmsley). This abbey is situated in a green verdant valley, containing a few scattered cottages, surrounded by gentle heights which are covered with wood and ling. It is within sight of the **Great Terrace** of Duncombe Park, and is one of the most beautiful ruins in Yorkshire, being alike admirable for its situation and style of architecture. The abbey was founded in 1131 by Sir Walter l'Espec, leader of the English barons at the famous "Battle of the Standard."* "What a pleasure awaits you! a charm which Bolton and Fountains failed alike to inspire: perhaps because of the narrowness of the dale, and the feeling of deep seclusion imparted by the high thickly wooded hills on each side, the freedom allowed to vegetation in and around the place, and to your own movements."—(*White.*)

15. **Kirkby Moorside** (a few miles north-east of Helmsley) is situated in the centre of a rich agricultural district. Here died the notorious George Villiers, second Duke of Buckingham. In his private character he ranks as the most profligate member of the most profligate Court England has ever seen. He was strongly suspected of having hired Colonel Blood to assassinate the Duke of Ormond, while his seduction of the Countess of Shrewsbury and the death of the Earl in a duel with Buckingham, created a fearful sensation even in those days. He is thus described by Dryden under the name of Zimri, in some famous lines of "Absalom and Achitophel."

> "A man so various that he semed to be,
> Not one, but all mankind's epitome;
> Stiff in opinions, always in the wrong,
> Was everything by starts, and nothing long."

---

* As the story goes, this Sir Walter had an only son. The youth was one day out riding near the site of Kirkham (on the Derwent), when a wild boar suddenly dashed across the path. The startled horse plunged and threw his rider; the youth's head struck against a projecting block of stone, and Walter l'Espec was childless. He determined to devote his wealth to the service of heaven, and founded three religious houses—one near the scene of his sorrow at KIRKHAM, another at WARDEN in Bedfordshire, and the third was the well-known Abbey of RIEVAULX. In the latter, after some years, during which he distinguished himself at the "Battle of the Standard," 1138, he took the monastic vows, and gave himself up to devout study and contemplation until his death in 1153. And then he was buried in the glorious edifice which he had raised to the service of God.

Railways.—**Helmsley** and **Kirkby Moorside** are connected with the North-Eastern main line at Pilmoor Junction (see page 127) and with Pickering for both York, Scarborough and Whitby.

16. **Guisborough** (south-east of Middlesbrough) is an ancient market town in the centre of the Cleveland iron district. It was originally the site of a Roman settlement, and in mediæval days owned an Augustinian Priory. The neighbourhood abounds with **alum shale**, and was the seat of the earliest alum works in England.*

The Priory, of which little remains, was built in the 12th century by Robert de Brus, lord of Skelton, and of great part of North Cleveland. At the Dissolution it was the wealthiest religious house in Yorkshire, except St. Mary's at York, Fountains (Ripon), and Selby. Many of the Bruces, among them Robert Bruce, the competitor for the crown of Scotland (d. 1294), and other great lords in this part of Yorkshire, were interred here.

17. **Kirkdale**, a small village, 4 miles from Helmsley. In the valley in which Kirkdale is situated, is the famous **cave** first explored by Dr. Buckland in 1821. This cave was, during the pre-glacial period, a den occupied by successive generations of tigers, bears, wolves, and especially by hyænas. All the bones were removed and placed in the museums of York, Whitby, and Scarborough.

18. **Bowes** (4 miles south-west of Barnard Castle) contains Roman remains, and the ruins of an old Norman castle. A cheap boarding school here is said to have been the original "Do-the-boys Hall," described and exposed in *Nicholas Nickleby*. It is needless to add that the school did not long survive the publication of Mr. Dickens's work.

19. **Marton** (4 miles south-east of Middlesbrough) is the birthplace of Captain Cook, the celebrated circumnavigator of the globe. He was born November 3rd, 1728, and killed at Owyhee, February 14th, 1779.

20. **Strensall.**—At Strensall, six miles from York, there is a *large camp* formed—a northern Aldershot—used in the summer months by both "*regulars*" and "*volunteers*."

21. **Rievaulx Abbey.** (*See* Helmsley, page 173).

22. **Easby Abbey.** (*See* page 29).

23. **Sheriff Hutton** (a village 10 miles north-east from York) is famous for the ruins of its *castle*—built in the reign of King Stephen. This castle belonged to the Nevilles until the death of the famous Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, the king-maker, at the battle of Barnet, 1471, when the castle and manor were seized by Edward IV., who conferred them on his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester. When Gloucester became king (Richard III.) he confined his nephew, the young Earl of Warwick (son of the Duke of Clarence, whom Edward IV. had put to death), in this castle, merely because of his proximity to royalty; for, after the children of Edward IV., the young earl was the next

* "The story runs that the manufacture of alum was introduced into Yorkshire early in the seventeenth century by Sir Thomas Chaloner, who had travelled in Italy, and there seen the rock-beds from which the Italians extracted alum. Riding one day in the neighbourhood of Guisborough, he noticed that the foliage of the trees resembled in colour that of the leaves in the alum districts abroad; and afterwards he commenced an alum-work in the hills near that town. One account says that he smuggled over from the Papal States, concealed in casks, workmen who were acquainted with the manufacture, and was excommunicated by the Pope for this daring breach of his own monopoly . . . . Alum shale prevails in the cliffs for twenty-seven miles along the coast of Yorkshire, in which are found one hundred and fifty kinds of ammonites. Besides balls of limestone, the shale abounds in fossils. It was in this—the lias—that nearly all the specimens, including the gigantic reptiles of the ancient world which we saw in the museum at Whitby, were found."—(*White.*)

heir to the throne. He was removed hence to the Tower by Henry VII. Here was also confined at the same time, Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. Henry VII. released her from confinement to become his wife.

Hutton, from A.-S. *hut*—the town of huts; and **Sheriff**, from Bertram de Bulmer, Sheriff of Yorkshire, who built the castle about 1140.

24. **Castle Howard**, the magnificent seat of the Earl of Carlisle, and one of the finest show places in England, is situated near to Kirkham. It was built in 1702 by Sir John Vanbrugh, who was also the architect of Blenheim Palace, to which in character it is somewhat similar, but a far more successful design. "Taking it in all, it would be difficult to point out a more imposing country-house possessed by any nobleman in England than this palace of the Howards." The rooms are crowded with pictures, and with various antiques, to such an extent that the house has the character of a museum.

25. **Battle of Northallerton**—or **the Standard**—1138. David, King of Scotland, invaded England in 1136, professedly to aid his niece, Matilda, in her attempt to secure the English throne; but this pretext was a mere excuse for a barbarous plundering of the country. He again invaded England in 1138. The progress of this savage army of Scots across the country was marked by the most horrible cruelty and devastation: houses and churches were plundered and burnt; the greatest part of the unarmed inhabitants massacred; and others, with helpless women and children, driven before the invaders like a flock of sheep. This conduct incensed the powerful Norman barons, and even the Saxon-English were so exasperated against the Scots, that they forgot their hatred of the Normans in the pleasing hope of taking vengeance upon such cruel enemies. The aged Thurstan, Archbishop of York, headed the Normans and Saxons against the Scots. In order to inspire the soldiers with more enthusiasm, and give to the contest the appearance of a holy war, a consecrated banner was carried along by the army—a long pole, like the mast of a ship, borne erect on four wheels, on the top of which was a *pix*, containing a consecrated host, and a cross; and around it were hung the banners of the northern saints—St. Peter, of York; St. John, of Beverley; and St. Wilfrid, of Ripon. The Scots were defeated—a rumour that King David was slain caused them to waver: a panic took place—the Scots fled, and were ruthlessly slaughtered by their pursuers.

By the defeat at Northallerton, the cause of Matilda for a time was ruined, and an end was put to the most successful attempt the Scots ever made upon the borders, and one which, but for Archbishop Thurstan's devout energy, would in all probability have given them possession of the whole country north of the Humber.

26. **White Battle**, or "**Chapter of Myton**," *see* page 30.

The East Riding.

I.—The **East Riding** is separated from the North Riding by the **Derwent Valley**, a few miles south of Scarborough, and the little tributary river, Hertford, which rises very near the coast at **Filey Point**; from the West Riding by the course of the Ouse at the city of York to its junction with the River Trent.

The **great physical feature** of the East Riding is a range of chalk hills, known as the **Yorkshire Wolds.** On the west of these, and watered by the River Ouse, is the **Vale of York**; on the east, between the Wolds and the sea, is a plain called **Holderness.**

The **Wolds** constitute properly but one region, sloping from a curved summit, whose extremities touch the sea at Flamborough Head, and the Humber at Ferriby; but this crescent of hills is cut through by one continuous hollow—the great Wold Valley, from Settrington to Bridlington.

"Everywhere these hills present a smooth, bold front to the north and west; and from a point like Leavening Brow, which commands views in both directions, the prospect is singular and delightful. An immense vale sweeping round, with the great tower of York Minster for its centre; in the south, the gleaming water of the Humber; on the west, the far-off mountains; to the north, dreary moorlands; while immediately surrounding us are the green wold hills, crowned with the tumuli and camps of semi-barbarous people, who chased the deer and wild boar through Galtres Forest, watered their flocks at Acklam Springs, chipped the flint or carved the bone, or moulded the rude pottery in their smoky huts, and listened to warriors and priests at the Mound of Aldrow and the Temple of Goodmanham." *(Phillips's Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire.)*

The **coast** in this riding, from Bridlington southwards, is low and sandy, and much exposed to the inroads of the sea. **Flamborough Head**—the termination of the Wolds—is a high chalk cliff, 214 feet in height.

Rivers.—The **Humber**, the **Ouse**, the **Derwent**, and the **Hull.**

The **Humber** is an arm of the sea, and receives the waters of the Trent and the Ouse. At the mouth of the Trent, where the Humber properly begins, it is more than a mile in breadth. It discharges its waters into the German Ocean, between Spurn Head and Cleethorpes, where the estuary is from 6 to 7 miles wide. (*See* Humber Basin, page 28.)

The **Hull** is a short river, rising on the Eastern Wolds, and, passing Beverley, it joins the Humber at the town of Kingston, or Hull.

The **Ouse**, from the city of York, takes a southerly, then an easterly direction, until it falls into the estuary of the Humber. (*See* North Riding.)

The **Derwent.** (*See* North Riding.)

II.—The East Riding is essentially an **agricultural** and **grazing district. Cattle** and **horses** are bred in considerable numbers.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Filey,**[1] **Bridlington Quay,**[2] **Hornsea,**[3] and **Withernsea.**

On the Ouse—**Howden.**[4]

„ *Hull*—**Driffield,**[5] **Kingston-upon-Hull; Beverley,**[6] *near.*

„ *Humber*—**Hull**[7]**; Hedon** and **Patrington,** *near.*

General—**Goodmanham,**[8] **Kirkham Priory,**[9] **Flamborough Head,**[10] **Ravenspur, Spurn Head.**[11]

Battlefield—Stamford Bridge[12]—1066.

1. **Filey** is believed to have been a Roman station of some importance, its deep, "well-havened bay," protected by "Filey Brig" and Speeton Cliffs, no doubt attracting early attention. It is now a quiet and pleasant watering-place, overlooking the beautiful bay which, with its broad sweep of hard sand (an unbroken stretch of 5 miles for riding or driving), is here a great attraction. "**Filey Brig**" is a long reef of sandstone, rising a little above the surface when the tide is low, and projecting into the sea one mile. It is provided at its extremity with a *bell buoy*, constantly tolled by the waves to warn off mariners. On the north side of the Brig the waves have excavated romantic cavities, in which the clear sea-water rests.*

* "The great attractions of Filey are the firm and extensive sands, terminated on the north by the far-projecting reef called (from the Norwegian) the 'Brig.' This

2. **Bridlington Quay** is a favourite watering place. The sands are fine and dry, and there is excellent bathing. It is quite a modern place. **Bridlington Bay**, protected from the N. and N.E. winds by **Flamborough Head**, forms a sheltered harbour, and is occasionally full of ships waiting for a favourable wind.

The town of Bridlington (generally pronounced Burlington) is about one mile from the Quay, and is noted chiefly for its *Priory Church*, one of the most important architectural remains in Yorkshire—now used as the *Parish Church*. The Priory was founded in the time of Henry I.

Queen Henrietta landed at Bridlington February 20th, 1643, with stores, ammunition, &c., for her husband Charles I. The place was immediately bombarded by an English fleet, the shot being fired against the house where the queen lay, so that she was driven out of it at night half naked, and obliged to seek shelter in a ditch while the balls sang merrily over head, and a sergeant was killed not twenty paces off from her.

Railway—North-Eastern system. On the Hull, Bridlington, and Scarborough line; also connected with the N. E. main line at Pilmoor Junction, *via* Malton and Gilling; and with Leeds, *via* Market Weighton and Selby (*see* Selby, p. 122).

Bridlington—supposed to be from *Bridla* (A.-S.)—owner's name; and *ton*.

3. **Hornsea.**—A small quiet watering place, much resorted to by the people of Hull, Beverley, and the south-eastern district of the Riding generally. The point of greatest interest is the **Mere**, which closely adjoins the town, and is the largest in the county, nearly two miles long, and $\frac{3}{4}$ mile at its broadest part. It is dotted with small wooded islands, and abounds with fish, chiefly pike and perch.* There is a tradition that Hornsea once stood ten miles from the sea; and the spire with which the low tower of the church was once surmounted, but which fell in 1773, is said to have borne the inscription—

> "Hornsea steeple, when I built thee,
> Thou wast ten miles off Burlington,
> Ten miles off Beverley, and ten miles off sea."

The sea is steadily encroaching upon the land; and the geologist may see the gradual operation of those causes which have produced many of the most marked physical features of the country.

4. **Howden** is a purely agricultural town. A noted horse fair, said to be the largest in the world, attracting dealers from all parts of the country and the continent, is held here annually. The principal attraction of the town is its *13th century church*, containing many ancient monuments.

Howden = the valley of the *haugr*, or mound; *haugr* (Scand.) a heap, or mound, raised over a grave, like the cairns of Scotland.

5. **Driffield** (= *Deira-feld*) was the seat of Saxon power in Holderness (= *Höll-deira-ness*). It is situated in a rich agricultural district, and has considerable trade in corn and other agricultural produce; it has also some large flour mills, bone mills, &c.† (N.E. railway, Selby, p. 122).

---

remarkable rock gives rise to magnificent effects of breaking waves, and delights the naturalist with its many fucoids, corallines, radiata, and mollusca. After storms, the shore is frequently one vast collection of the beautiful productions of the sea."— Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire.*)

* "**Hornsea Meer** is now undergoing some of the changes which are traced in the old lakes cut into by the sea at Outhorne, Sandley Meer, and other places. It is slowly filling up by depositions of vegetable matter and earthy sediment round the shores and islands. The sea, once (they say) ten miles distant from Hornsea, which now stands on the cliff, is advancing steadily to destroy the barrier of the Meer."—(Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire*).

† "The vicinity of Driffield has yielded to Lord Londesborough's researches many valuable facts touching British burials. By his direction, in 1851, Mr. W. Bowman opened several tumuli. In a pasture called King's Mill, two skeletons and several flint spearheads were found. In a field near Allamanwath Bridge, a huge tumulus covered an irregular vault, 4 or 5 feet long, 3 feet broad, and 2½ feet deep. It was

6. **Beverley** ranks as the capital of the East Riding. It is chiefly interesting on account of its ancient *minster*, or *collegiate church*. It is a place of great antiquity, but little is known of its origin and "early history." In 700, John, Archbishop of York, founded here an establishment of monks, canons, and nuns, and rebuilt or beautified the church, which had been erected in the second century, and when after thirty-three years of godly rule over his diocese, he laid aside the burden of authority, it was to the peaceful cloisters of Beverley that he retired. He died in 721, and was buried in his favourite church, with a reputation for sanctity which eventually secured him a place in the calendar. "Was it not to St. John of Beverley that Athelstan owed the victory of Brunanburgh, which made him sole monarch of Northumbria?" . . Athelstan, in fulfilment of his vow, laid up his sword at the shrine of St. John, and added largely to the revenues and privileges of the church. When the Conqueror came and laid the country waste from the Humber to the Tees, trampling it into a "horrible wilderness," he spared Beverley and the surrounding lands, yielding, as was believed, to the miraculous influence of the patron saint.* . . . One of St. John's successors, Archbishop Thurstan, took pleasure also in fondling Beverley. He cut the canal, a mile in length, from the River Hull to the town; he gave to the inhabitants a charter of incorporation conferring similar privileges to those enjoyed by the citizens of York, whereby they were free from all fines and dues in England and Normandy, &c. . . . "Never was the saint's influence more triumphantly felt than when Thurstan's fiery eloquence roused the citizens of York to march against David of Scotland.[a] Was it not the same St. John who afterwards appeared in full pontificals to Stephen, and warned him to stay his purpose of building a castle at Beverley? And was it not again his banner, saved from the fire when the town and minster were burnt in 1186, which rendered Edward I. victorious in his invasion of Scotland? Did not his tomb sweat blood on that famous day of Agincourt, and the rumour thereof bring Henry V. and his lovely Kate hither on a pilgrimage?"—(White's *Month in Yorkshire*).

The present 'Minster' is supposed to have been completed in the early part of the reign of Henry III. "There are few such pure and charming churches throughout England; and in size and richness it is worthy to be ranked with the cathedrals—indeed it is a delight to those who know it, and a surprise to strangers."

Much agricultural machinery is made in Beverley. John Fisher, bishop of Rochester, was born in Beverley, 1459; put to death by Henry VIII., 1535.[b]

Railways—North-Eastern system: **Hull, Beverley, Bridlington, and Scarborough** *branch;* and Beverley, Market Weighton, and York *branch.* (*See* Selby, p. 122).

Derivation.—Beverley, anciently *Biberlac* (beaver lake), from *biber* (Teut.) the beaver.

---

formed of untooled slabs on the sides and ends, covered with another slab, and paved with smaller stones. In it was a large skeleton with the legs drawn up, the head placed towards the east; near the knee was a fine urn, with the usual zigzag British ornament. Near the right arm was an unique object—a piece of bone six inches long, squared at the ends, with four golden rivets, two at each end. In the vault were a bronze dagger, three large beads of amber, bone, and stone, . . . no trace of ice in the tumulus. On every side of this vault were found skeletons buried with little symmetry or ceremony. Marks of much cremation; some charcoal, half-burned human bones, and reddened soil. Flint spearheads were found, and fragments of urns, some British, others Anglo-Saxon. The mound was probably used for burials long after the central hero was laid to rest. Tumuli are exceedingly numerous in the eastern parts of Yorkshire."—(Phillips's *Rivers, &c., of Yorkshire*).

* "With the exception perhaps of St. Cuthbert at Durham, no saint was regarded with greater reverence north of the Humber than St. John. He took his place with the great champions of Christendom. The banner of St. John was one of the three carried at Northallerton, 1138, and which led to the name of the battle as that of the Standard. It is said that Edward I. carried off from Beverley the sacred banner of St. John to his wars in Scotland."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 59. (b) Ibid., pp. 218, 219.

7. Hull, or **Kingston-upon-Hull**, on the northern bank of the Humber, is 199 miles from London (King's Cross), *via* Goole, Thorne, and Doncaster; and 173 *via* New Holland and Retford. It was anciently called *Wyke-upon-Hull*, but its name was changed to KING'S-TOWN, or KINGSTON-UPON-HULL, by Edward I., who, upon the purchase of the manor from the Abbot of Meaux, in Holderness (called after the abbey of the same name in Normandy), to whom it belonged, made it, in 1299, into a free borough. From this period its increase and prosperity have been remarkable. But the chief cause of its rise into importance as a commercial town was in consequence of the decay of RAVENSPUR. Hull ranks next to Liverpool as a seaport (*see* Seaports, p. 95). The most important features in the town are the *docks*, which, though far inferior in extent to those of Liverpool, yet well deserve attention. The parish church—*Holy Trinity Church*—is the *largest parish church* in England.

Hull is not a town which affords any special attractions to the lovers of the picturesque; the site is flat, the houses mainly of brick; only the forests of masts, and the broad reach of the Humber—here some two miles wide—studded with vessels, have a certain charm, especially on a sunny day. Within the town, also, there are not many relics of ancient days to detain the antiquarian.

At the commencement of the disputes between Charles I. and the Parliament, Hull, which then contained a large magazine of arms and ammunition, declared for the Parliament, and admitted a governor (Sir John Hotham) nominated by that body. Charles, being refused admittance into the town by the governor, laid siege to the place, which at that time was fortified, when Sir John Hotham caused the dikes to be cut and sluices drawn, and laid the whole neighbourhood under water, and kept the besiegers completely at bay. The Royalists, to retaliate, dug trenches to divert the streams of fresh water that supplied the town—a means of annoyance to which Hull, from its situation, was always liable.

Railways.—Hull is connected with the London and North-Western system at Leeds, *via* Selby (*see* p. 12?); with the Lancashire and Yorkshire system at Normanton (*see* p. 127). North-Eastern branch lines connect Hull with York, *via* Beverley and Market Weighton; with Scarborough and Whitby, *via* Driffield and Bridlington. It is also connected with the Great Northern, *via* Goole and Doncaster (*see* Railways, p. 122), or *via* New Holland, Gainsborough, and Retford (*see* Railways, p. 129).

William de la Pole, a wealthy citizen of Hull, was founder of the historic family of that name. In 1332, he entertained right royally Edward III. when visiting this place on an expedition into Scotland, and who, on making it a royal borough, knighted his loyal and generous host, and appointed him its first Mayor. Sir William subsequently advanced large sums of money to Edward III., and also became a great benefactor to Hull, founding a monastery and hospital "to the glory of God and the benefit of the poor." Michael de la Pole, first Earl of Suffolk, one of the favourites of Richard II., was son of William de la Pole. A descendant became, under Henry VI., governor of England, and was created Duke of Suffolk; a son of his married Elizabeth, sister of Edward IV., and their son John de la Pole, Earl of Lincoln, was declared heir to the throne of England in the reign of Richard III.[a]; and, but for the result of the battle of Bosworth Field, the descendant of the Hull merchant, on the death of his uncle, Richard III., would have become king of England.

"**Andrew Marvell**, an eminent English patriot and satirical writer, born at Hull[•] in 1620. In 1657 he was appointed assistant to Milton, then Latin secretary to Cromwell. Marvell represented his native town in Parliament for many years. His wit and distinguished abilities rendered him formidable to the corrupt administration of Charles II., and attempts were made to win him over by the offer of a large sum of money, which he promptly refused, thus proving his integrity to be equal to his talents."—(*Dictionary of Biography*).

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 196.

•"**Winestead**, near Patrington, if the parish register may be believed, was the birthplace of Andrew Marvell—not Hull, as is commonly reported of the incorruptible Yorkshireman. His father was rector here, but removed to Hull during Andrew's infancy, which may account for the error."—(*White*).

William Wilberforce, an illustrious English philanthropist, born at Hull on the 24th August, 1759. He entered public life as the member of Parliament for Hull in 1780, and became a great friend of William Pitt, who, after becoming a Cabinet Minister in 1782, often lodged in Wilberforce's villa at Wimbledon. "With talents of the highest order, and eloquence surpassed by few, he entered upon public life possessed of the best personal connections in his intimate friendship with Mr. Pitt." From 1785 he devoted his life to the arduous enterprise of the abolition of the *slave trade.* The movement, however, encountered long and bitter opposition; but in 1807 an Abolition Bill[a] passed the House of Commons almost unanimously, at which "the whole House, surprised into a forgetfulness of its ordinary habits, burst forth into acclamations of applause." About 1818, Mr. Wilberforce began to agitate the emancipation of the West Indian slaves, on which he wrote an appeal to the nation in 1823. Declining health compelled him to retire from Parliament in 1825, but he survived until the Bill for the *abolition of slavery* was read a second time. Three days after this event he died in London in July, 1833. The Act for the Abolition of Slavery, &c., passed August 28, 1833.[b] "Contemporary with Lord Granville and Mr. Pitt," says Lord Brougham, "appeared a man in some respects more illustrious than either, one who, amongst the greatest benefactors of the human race, holds an exalted station—one whose genius was elevated by his virtues and exalted by his piety. . . . His eloquence was of a very high order. It was persuasive and pathetic in an eminent degree; but it was occasionally bold and impassioned, animated with the inspiration which deep feeling can breathe into spoken thought."—(*Dictionary of Biography*).

8. **Godmundham** or Goodmanham, near Market Weighton, the site of a Pagan temple, which Coifi, the heathen high priest, set fire to on his conversion to Christianity by Paulinus. "The people," says Bede, "thought him mad, but he followed up his deed by ordering the burning of the temple with all its enclosures."

In the reign of Edwin, King of Northumbria (617 to 623), Paulinus, a companion of Augustine, visited this northern kingdom to convert the Pagan Saxons. Coifi, the Pagan high priest, listened attentively to Paulinus, and then declared that although he had been a faithful worshipper hitherto, his gods had done nothing for him, and that he was quite willing to take service under a Greater Deity. He also asked Paulinus to instruct him, and after listening for some time, and seeing that the chiefs also listened with willing ears, he announced that he was a convert to the new faith, and told the King that if he would lend him a horse and arms (the priests were not allowed to bear weapons, or to ride except on a mare) he would destroy the false gods and their altars. "Then Coifi the high priest, seated on horseback and habited in the dress of a warrior, came to the place where he had offered sacrifice (in the great temple of Godmundingham) and sent a javelin into the body of his former god." This was followed by the burning of the temple.

Goodmunham, the home of the *mund,* or protection of the gods; or from the Norse, *godi,* a priest.—(*Taylor.*)

9. **Kirkham Priory,** on the Derwent, near Castle Howard (the magnificent seat of the Earl of Carlisle), was founded by Sir Walter l'Espec (see Helmsley, p. 173). The remains are not extensive, but they are interesting.

10. **Flamborough Head.** Off Flamborough Head, March 30th, 1405, an English cruiser captured the vessel which was conveying Prince James of Scotland to France for safety and education. He was detained a prisoner in England for 19 years.

"The *Danes' Dike,* an immense rampart, behind which the invaders are said to have entrenched themselves, is based along the brow of a rough deep valley, which divides the (Flamborough) Head from the mainland. This great line of defence has received its name from the tradition that it was constructed by the Danes; but there is nothing in the features of the work itself to enable the antiquarian to conclude certainly that it is of Danish origin. It is, on the contrary, by no means improbable that this singular rampart is of British construction, as it much resembles similar works attributed by antiquarians to the ancient Britons."—(*Black.*)

Flamborough.—A.-S. *Fleamburg,* the headland of the flame or beacon, because beacon fires were kindled here before the erection of a lighthouse.

"But we must not yet quit Flamborough. Famous in our old history, and full of attractions for the artist, it is even more interesting to the naturalist by the crowds of birds which startle the wayfarer as they rush out from all the crevices of

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 420. (b) Ibid., p. 437.

the cliffs, filled with their eggs, and cover both land and sea with their circling flight. The somewhat giddy feat of descending the face of the cliff with the aid of ropes, for the sake of the eggs, is one by which many of the Flamborough men obtain their living in the summer season."—(*Phillips*).

11. **Ravenspur**, or **Ravensur**, was an ancient port near Spurn Head, and was a frequent place of passage to or from the Continent; all traces of it, however, had nearly disappeared at the end of the 14th century. "Ravenser was of sufficient importance to be summoned to send members to Parliament in 1305; and in 1298 its merchant burgesses offered 300 marks to Edward I. for a confirmation of privileges, whilst those of Hull only presented 100. In 1322 Edward Baliol and the confederated English barons sailed from it with a great fleet, to invade Scotland. But about 1340 the sea had done great mischief at Ravenser. The merchants began to move to Hull; the dead were transferred to Easington; the town was at last abandoned, and swept away by the floods. The vestiges of this ancient town and harbour must have been very small when Bolingbroke landed here in 1399, to fight for the crown of England. In March, 1471, Edward IV. landed here with 1200 followers, to recover only, as he gave out, his title of Duke of York and paternal estates."

Ravenspur—from *hraefn*—a raven, the Danish standard, and probably an indication of the abode of a Dane, and *spur*—a tongue or point of land.

12. **The Battle of Stamford Bridge*** (on the Derwent, 7 miles E.N.E. of York) was fought between the English under King Harold II., and the Norwegians led by Harold Hardrada and Tostig (brother of Harold II.). The early success of the invaders at **Fulford** (2 miles from York), and the submission of York, had not prepared them for the sudden advance of Harold II., and they seem to have been taken unawares as they were encamped on the banks of the Derwent. Before joining battle, Harold II. sent messengers to his brother Tostig offering him peace and the earldom of Northumbria (from which he had been expelled for his cruelty), and if that were too little, a third part of the realm of England. But what territory would be given to Hardrada, King of Norway? was Tostig's question,—"Seven feet of English ground for a grave, or as he is a tall man, perhaps a little more," replied the envoy. "Ride back, ride back," cried Tostig, "and bid King Harold make ready for the fight." Soon after the action commenced, Hardrada fell with nearly every one of his chiefs, and the greater part of the Norwegians perished. Tostig, the cause of the war, was slain soon after Hardrada.

The West Riding.

The **surface** of this Riding is much diversified. Along the borders of the **lower part of the Ouse**, and extending westwards along the

---

* **Stamford Bridge.**—"A fierce battle took place," "than which a greater has never been." No quarter was given, and none was asked;—to kill was the order of the day. From dawn to midday, from seven in the morning until three in the afternoon, the battle raged with fatal significance. . . . That same Monday evening Harold rode into York, where, some two or three days later, in order to celebrate his glorious victory, he held a great feast and rejoicing among his friends; but, like Belshazzar, while he ate and drank the handwriting was on the wall, and the days of his kingdom were numbered. A messenger, who had sped on the fleetest of horses from the south of England, was ushered into his presence to announce the dark news that William of Normandy had landed at Pevensey. In all haste he set out for the south, and met William on the field at Senlac on Friday, 13th October. So the brave and noble Harold passed from a great and brilliant victory, which had delivered England from a barbaric host, to lose his short-worn crown, to meet with a hero's death in defence of his dearly loved country, and to be succeeded on his throne by a man who was to change the destinies of England.

"Stamford Bridge is the 'Pons Belli' of history. It is also called Battle Bridge, Stainford Bridge, &c. But another name, Stoneford, gives the best derivation I know of, viz., the *ford of stones*, and so taking its name from the very primitive way of crossing a river by stepping-stones." (Leadman's *Battles Fought in Yorkshire*).

courses of the Aire and the Don for some distance, the ground is flat and marshy; its general level being broken in places only by low sandy hills.

The **middle part of the Riding,** as far eastwards as SHEFFIELD, BRADFORD, and OTLEY, contains a variety of pleasing scenery formed chiefly of noble hills of gentle ascent.

Further westward the county becomes rugged and mountainous, rising into the wild and bleak moorlands of the **Pennine Chain,** which extends along the whole western side of the riding and of the county.

The **North-Western** portion of the West Riding, forming the western part of the **Craven district,** presents a confused heap of rocks and mountains, among which **Whernside, Ingleborough,** and **Penyghent** are particularly conspicuous, especially Ingleborough. The general appearance of this part is rugged and barren, with little wood; but that part of the Craven district, embracing the sources of the Ribble, the Wharfe, the Aire, and the Nidd, displays some of the finest scenery of the county.

Whernside (7 miles north-east of Ingleton), forms a long insulated mass, 2,414 feet high, but by no means so picturesque in its outlines as Ingleborough or Penyghent. Like them it is of limestone capped with millstone grit.

"The mass of Whernside is insulated by valleys which embrace it in a large circumference. The ascent is easy on the E. or S.E., but the fell breaks down with a stern and formidable descent to the wild and secluded little dale of Dent; the birthplace of our Sedgwick, who—

'long as yonder hills,
Shall lift their heads inviolate,'

will be named among the worthies of Yorkshire, and honoured among the most eminent geologists of the age."

Great Whernside (2,310 feet), is 3 miles north-east of Kettlewell, and on the south side of the River Nidd, which rises on Great Whernside.

Little Whernside (1,984 feet) is on the north side of the River Nidd, 5 miles from Kettlewell.

Ingleborough (= the fire or beacon-mountain)—"That huge creature of God," as the poet Gray calls it in one of his letters, is 8 miles north-west of Settle. Its basis is 30 miles in circuit. The summit of Ingleborough itself, rarely free from clouds, is a broad level, and has traces of an ancient camp or walled hill fort.* A grander watch tower than this can hardly be imagined. The view is

* "In 1851, the Rev. Robert Cooke, looking on this old wall, with a knowledge of similar structures in North Wales, came to a conclusion, which appears to me sound, that Ingleborough was a great hill fort of the Britons, defended by a wall, constructed like others known in Wales, and furnished with houses like the 'Cyttian,' of Gwynedd. It is but a slight objection to this view that the enclosure contains no spring; the same defect is observed on the Herefordshire Beacon, and in many other cases. There is indeed a very small spring on the west side, about fifty feet below the summit, and what seems like a covered way leading down to it. . . As already observed, the thick limestone rock which spreads so widely at the base of Ingleborough is deeply penetrated by caverns, which, whatever their origin, have derived many of their actual features from the passage of running and the percolation of dripping water. . . . **Weathercote Cave** (near Ingleton), by far the most magnificent cavern, has the uncommon ornament of a violent cascade, 80 feet in depth, which fills the area with deafening noise, and raises a shower of spray on which the morning sun pictures a rainbow."—(*Professor Phillips*). "If Weathercote Cave be small, it is a very gem."—(*Professor Sedgwick*).

magnificent and most interesting, embracing all the neighbouring mountain groups, besides others in Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancashire. Ingleborough is a landmark for ships off the Lancashire coast.—(*Murray's Yorkshire.*)

For wild river and rock scenery, glistening waterfalls, and grand recesses of limestone caves, the district of Ingleborough and Ingleton is most remarkable.

On the south side of the mountain is a limestone cliff, in which is the entrance to the famous **Clapham** or **Ingleborough Cave.** This cave, as far as it is known, extends nearly half a mile from the entrance, and abounds with stalactites, stalagmites, and other natural formations. Throughout its entire length it is traversed by a streamlet.

Weathercote Cave (near Ingleton) is without exception the most picturesque of the many Yorkshire caves, and it would be difficult to find elsewhere as striking a scene of the same character. The "Cave" is now a deep, rocky chasm, with a waterfall, 80 feet in depth, at the farther end. It has been formed, like all the limestone hollows, by the contraction of the rock.

Ingleborough Cave.—"In this long and winding gallery, fashioned by nature in the marble heart of the mountain, floor, roof, and sides are everywhere intersected by fissures which were formed in the consolidation of the stone. To these fissures and the water which has passed down them we owe the formation of the cave and its rich furniture of stalactites. . . . Below most of the smaller fissures hang multitudes of delicate, translucent tubules, each giving passage to drops of water. . . . Each line of drop became the axis of a stalactitical pipe from the roof; every surface bathed by thin films of liquid became a sheet of sparry deposit. The floor grew up under the droppings into fantastic heaps of stalagmite, which, sometimes reaching the pipes, united roof and floor by pillars of exquisite beauty. To a marvellous specimen of this kind the '*Pillar Hall*' owes its name."—(*Professor Phillips*).

"The cavern widens; we are in the '*Pillar Hall.*' An involuntary exclamation broke from me as I entered and beheld what might have been taken for a glittering fairy palace. Stalactites of all dimensions hang from the roof, singly and in groups. Thousands are mere nipples, or an inch or two in length; many are two or three feet; and the whole place resounds with the drip and tinkle of water. Stalagmites dot the floor, and while some have grown upwards, the stalactites have grown downwards, until the ends meet, and the ceaseless trickle of water fashions an unbroken crystal pillar. . . . . Among the stalagmites are a few of beehive shape; but there is one named the 'Jockey Cap,' an extraordinary specimen for bigness."—(*White's Yorkshire*).

Rombald's (generally called Romell's or Rumbles) **Moor**, between Wharfdale and Airedale, is a long range of moorlands formed on millstone grit, which, in some places, exhibits the fantastic forms which suited the Druids, and sometimes are ascribed to their agency. The highest point south of Ilkley is 1,322 feet above the sea. The **Cow** and **Calf Rocks** above Ben Rhydding are 860 feet.

On the **south-western border of the Riding,** near Cheshire, is **Holme Moss,** over which passes, at an elevation of 1,857 feet, the highest turnpike in the kingdom—viz., that between Huddersfield and Stalybridge. Under Holme Moss passes the **Woodhead Tunnel** (Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway), one of the longest tunnels in the kingdom.

South of the Craven District, along the line of the Yorkshire and Lancashire border, the high grounds assume the character of a ridge, as in **Blackstone Edge,** west of Huddersfield.

The **Dales of the West Riding,** like those of the North Riding, "are full of beauty—soft and green, bright and musical with running water, and flanked by rugged mountain walls with overhanging crags and trees."

There is hardly a dale, or a river valley, in the West Riding, which has not the ruins of at least one abbey.

Rivers.—The **Ouse**, with its tributaries—the **Ure, Nidd, Wharfe, Aire, Calder,** and **Don.**

The **Ouse**, from near Aldborough (junction of the Swale and Ure) to the mouth of the Trent, is a boundary river. (*See* pages 29 and 160).

The **Nidd** rises on the moorlands between the Great and Little Whernside, and joins the Ouse at Nun Monkton. (*See* page 30).

The **Wharfe** rises not far from the Ribble in Langstrothdale-Chase. It separates Penyghent from Great Whernside, and joins the Ouse near Cawood. (*See* page 30).

The **Aire** rises in **Malham Tarn**, or **Water**, in Craven, and not far from the sources of the Wharfe. At Castleford (below Leeds) the Aire is joined by the River Calder, and at Goole it flows into the Ouse. (*See* page 31).

The **Calder** rises on an elevated marshy part of the Lancashire moorlands. (*See* page 32).

The **Don** rises on the borders of Yorkshire. (*See* p. 32.)

Smaller Streams—

The **Colne** (near which is situated HUDDERSFIELD), and the **Hebble** (on which is HALIFAX) are tributaries of the **Calder.**

The **Loxley**, which receives the **Rivelin** (from **Stanage Edge**); the **Sheaf** (at the junction of which with the Don stands SHEFFIELD); the **Rother** (on which is ROTHERHAM); the **Dearne** (on which stands BARNSLEY), are tributaries of the **Don.**

The **Sheaf** gives its name to the busy manufacturing town of Sheffield.

II. The West Riding is the seat of vast industrial enterprise. The great *Yorkshire coal-fields*—on which all the staple manufactures of the West Riding are situated—is a space 45 miles long, and 20 broad at the north end, and tapers gradually towards the south. Its area is 1000 square miles (650,000 acres), by far the larger part being in the Riding. The best coal is worked in the neighbourhood of Leeds, Sheffield, Bradford, Wakefield, and Barnsley. The village of Silkstone, which gives its name to large quantities of coal, is west of the last named town. Some of the leading branches of national industry have long had their seat in the West Riding. **Woollens** at Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, &c.; **linens** at Leeds and Barnsley; **hardware, cutlery,** and **plated goods** at Sheffield. Besides these industries, there is a great deal of **coal-mining** and **iron-working** carried on. Much ground is under cultivation, but the more elevated districts are devoted to **pasture ground.**

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Ure or *Yore*—**Ripon**[1] and **Boroughbridge**[2]; **Aldborough,**[3] *near.*

On the Ouse—**York,**[4] **Cawood,**[5] **Selby,**[6] and **Goole.**[7]

„ „ *Nidd*—**Knaresborough**[8]; **Harrogate,**[9] *near.*

„ „ *Wharfe*—**Bolton Abbey,**[10] **Ilkley,**[11] **Otley, Wetherby,** and **Tadcaster.**

On the Aire—**Malham, Skipton,**[12] **Keighley, Leeds,**[13] **Castleford,**[14] and **Pontefract**[15]; **Bradford,**[16] *near.*

On the Calder—**Todmorden**, **Dewsbury**,[17] **Wakefield**,[18] and **Castleford**; **Halifax**[19] and **Huddersfield**,[20] *near*.

On the Don—**Penistone**,[21] **Sheffield**,[22] **Rotherham**,[23] and **Doncaster**[24]; **Barnsley**,[25] *near*.

General—**Haworth**,[26] **Bolton** by Bowland,[27] **Brimham Rocks**.[28]

Battle-fields—**Boroughbridge**—1322[29]; **Bramham Moor**—1408[30]; **Wakefield**—1460[31]; **Ferrybridge** and **Towton**—1461[32]; **Marston Moor**—1644.[33]

1. **Ripon** is situated in a fertile plain at the junction of the small streams Skell and Laver with the Ure, which is here crossed by a handsome stone bridge of seventeen arches. It is a cathedral city, and is of great antiquity. St. Wilfrid, in the seventh century, was one of its bishops. The history of the bishopric of Ripon is a very short one. After the subdivision of the great Northumbrian diocese, Wilfrid was for a time bishop of Ripon. To him, apparently after a short interval, succeeded one Eadhed, and when he vacated the see it remained in abeyance for more than eleven hundred years, until 1836, when it was re-constituted. Ripon was a favourite residence of the Archbishops of York, until Archbishop Walter Gray, 1215-1255, built Bishopthorpe. The city was formerly celebrated for its manufacture of **spurs**, but its chief manufactures now are **saddle-trees**, **machinery**, &c. It is the centre of a large agricultural district. The *cathedral* is the one object of interest in the town itself, and though comparatively small, it is full of interest and architectural beauty.

"In the neighbourhood of Ripon, and within the grounds of **Studley Royal**,* and in the picturesque valley of the river **Skell**, is *Fountains Abbey*,† which has an almost world-wide fame, both for the beauty of its situation and the comparative perfection of its remains—these, though the hand of man has been plain on the trim *pleasaunces* of Studley, startle us even now, not only by the sudden change from present to past, but still more by the apparition of so great a pile in the lonely uplands."

The abbey, with its appendages, when complete, covered twelve acres of ground, two of which are occupied by the present ruins, perhaps the largest of the class in the kingdom.‡ At the time of the dissolution 'Fountains' had become one of the richest and most important ecclesiastical establishments in the country.

Ripon, anciently *Ripum*, from the Latin *Ripa*, the bank of a river, being situated on the bank of the Ure.

Railways.—N. E. system, on a branch line, Leeds to Northallerton (*see* p. 127). It is also connected with York *via* the York, Knaresborough, and Harrogate line.

2. **Boroughbridge** is an agricultural town, chiefly noted for "*Barnaby*" *horse fair*, which is held annually in June.

---

* Studley Royal is the seat of the Marquis of Ripon.

† The abbey is said to have taken its name of Fountains from the number of springs in the vicinity. Other explanations are given. See *Black's Guide to Yorkshire*, p. 138.

‡ "It is difficult to say which is the finest, *Fountains*, *Bolton*, or *Tintern Abbey*, perhaps the last; but there is nothing in the world more lovely than one of these English abbeys fallen to decay, yet still tall, strong, and majestic in what remains; draped with vines and ivy, silent and unused, and standing in the midst of most luxurious nature."

"The Queen of the Yorkshire abbeys in point of interest is *Fountains*, although, certainly, *Rievaulx* is far more picturesque, while *Bolton* and *Easby* are more charmingly placed."

The army of the Earl of Lancaster was here defeated by the troops of Edward II., when Lancaster was taken prisoner and beheaded shortly afterwards at Pontefract,[a] 1322.

Near to Boroughbridge are three immense stones, called the **Devil's Arrows,** and which have given rise to much speculation among antiquarians as to their origin and use. The stones have doubtless been extracted from the great rocks of Brimham, or Plumpton; they have been called "marks for four roads," "*metae* of a chariot race," "trophies of victories," and other fancies.

Boroughbridge=The fortified town at the bridge.

3. **Aldborough** (near Boroughbridge) was the ancient ISEURIUM—the capital of the British Kingdom of the Brigantes before and for some time after the Roman Conquest. "Here probably would be the rude court of Cartismandua, the betrayer of Caractacus. After Agricola had at length completed the conquest of the Brigantes, he seems to have made his headquarters here for a time, till at length the site of Eboracum was taken as more suitable for a fortified station for his troops."

Aldborough is a place of vast importance to the antiquarian. Here he finds more than is presented by the Roman stations in other parts of the country. The remains which have been discovered are such, both in their character and abundance, as to indicate that Iseurium was a Roman city, and that those who resided in it called into requisition the arts and elegancies of their own civilization in the barbarous country in which they had settled. About three miles eastward from Aldborough is the small hamlet of **Myton,** the scene of the White **Battle** in 1319, when the invading Scottish army defeated an army of 10,000 men, under the Archbishop of York. This conflict obtained the name of "White Battle" from the large number of priests engaged in it wearing their surplices, 300 of whom were left dead on the battlefield.

Aldborough=Old town.

4. **York.** (*See* North Riding, p. 168.)

5. **Cawood** (at the mouth of the Wharfe). Here formerly, and long before the Conquest, was a *palace* or castle of the archbishops of York. Cardinal Wolsey, as archbishop of York, made it his summer residence. He was arrested here for high treason by the Earl of Northumberland, and, as a prisoner, was conveyed, on his way to London, to Leicester Abbey, where he died.[b] The place was demolished during the Great Rebellion.

6. **Selby** is an ancient market town, situated in the midst of a wide agricultural district. It has a few manufactures. The most interesting feature in Selby is the magnificent structure of the *Abbey Church,* the existing remains of an abbey founded here by William the Conqueror. For five centuries this abbey was the glory of Selby, and it is said to have ranked in wealth and privileges with St. Peter's Church at York, while with St. Mary's at York it had the only mitred abbot north of the Trent. The beautiful Abbey Church is the most perfect monastic church remaining in the county.

Henry, the youngest son of William the Conqueror, and afterwards Henry I. of England, is said to have been born in Selby, but this fact is much doubted by historians.

Railway.—N. E. & G. N.: Leeds, Selby, and Hull line; Selby and Market Weighton; G. N. main line—(*see* p. 122.)

Selby—derivation uncertain. The Saxons called it *Salebeia,* which is supposed to mean *great wood;* or it may be from *seal* (an animal)—the seal ascended the Humber and the Ouse to this point, hence seal's town (*Taylor*); or it may be from A.-S. *sælig,* holy—hence, holy abode (*Edmunds*).

7. **Goole** is a market town and busy port. It is a place of modern growth. It has some coasting and foreign trade. Great quantities of fruit and vegetables are imported here from Antwerp and Rotterdam, and the port is an outlet for

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 132. (b) Ibid., p. 216.

the productions and manufactures (coal, iron, and cloth) of the West Riding of Yorkshire.

Goole—supposed to be from *Gabhal*, or *Goul*, a fork applied to two rivers; hence the word means *on the fork of two streams.*

Railway.—L. & Y.: Wakefield or Leeds, Knottingley, Goole, and Hull line (M. S. & L.): Doncaster, Thorne, Goole, and Hull line.

8. **Knaresborough** is built on the rocky side of the River Nidd. It is noted for its "*dropping*" or "*dripping well*," the water having a petrifying quality. It is also noted for its linen manufacture; the Nidd being here deep and rapid, offers facilities for turning water wheels, which led to the erection of mills for the manufacture of linen. Being situated in the centre of an agricultural district, its market for agricultural produce is a very important one. A prominent feature of the place are the ruins of a *Norman castle*, which occupy a commodious position on the cliff above the river.

The *castle* was built shortly after the Conquest. The four murderers of Thomas à Becket fled hither and defended themselves for twelve months. It was at different times the residence of Henry III., Piers Gaveston, and John of Gaunt. It is said that Richard II. passed some time of his bitter imprisonment here. The town is said to have been the birthplace of the English Sibyl —the venerable "*mother Shipton.*" The connection of Eugene Aram with the town has, since the publication of Lord Lytton's romance, given a sensational interest to Knaresborough.*

9. **Harrogate**, a highly-fashionable inland watering-place, famous for its mineral waters—iron and sulphur.

Harrogate—means (probably) the *passage of the army*, from A.-S. *here*, and Scand. *gat*, an opening or passage.

Railway.—N. E.: Leeds, Harrogate, Ripon, and Thirsk; also on the York, Knaresborough, and Harrogate line.

10. **Bolton Priory** or **Abbey.**—The picturesque remains of this once magnificent monastic establishment are situated on the banks of the River Wharfe, about five miles from Ilkley.† "I cannot conclude," says Wordsworth, "without recommending to all lovers of beautiful scenery that enchanting spot—Bolton and its neighbourhood." The poet in his "Force of Prayer" and "White Doe of Rylstone," in common with Rogers in the "Boy of Egremond," has celebrated the romantic sad story of the foundation of Bolton Priory.‡ In the deep solitude of the woods between Bolton and Barden is the **Strid**, a fissure four feet broad in the solid rock, through which the Wharfe, with a solemn roar, pours a torrent inconceivably rapid and impetuous. The place was then, as it is now, called "the Strid," from a feat often exercised by persons

* A greater celebrity of Knaresborough than Eugene Aram was John Metcalf, usually known as "Blind Jack of Knaresbro'." He was born here in 1717. When four years old he lost his sight through an attack of smallpox. His blindness seems to have been scarcely any bar to his energy and enterprise. He commenced business on his own account as common carrier between Knaresborough and York, and often acted as guide in intricate roads over the forest during the night, or when the paths were hidden by the snow. He was eagerly fond of the chase, and could follow the hounds on foot or on horseback as well as most of those who joined in that sport. Still more strange than this, he contracted for and constructed roads, bridges, and houses—an employment which he followed for forty years. He died at Spofforth in 1810, aged 93 years.

† The old priory is worthy of its associations; for, though inferior as a ruin to some of the old abbeys of Yorkshire, it yields to none of them in picturesqueness of situation.

‡ Tradition tells us that Bolton Abbey was founded by William Fitz Duncan and his wife to the memory of "the boy of Egremond," their only son; but our faith in this tradition is somewhat shaken when we find that "the boy of Egremond" was himself a witness to the charter by which his mother granted Bolton to the monks as a site for a monastery.

of more agility than prudence, who strode from brink to brink, regardless of the destruction that awaited a faltering step. Such was the fate of young Romilly, the boy of Egremound, who inconsiderately bounded over the chasm with a greyhound in his leash, but the animal hung back, and drew its unfortunate master into the foaming torrent.

"And the pair have reached that fearful chasm—
How tempting to bestride!
For lordly Wharfe is there pent in
With rocks on either side.

This striding place is called the Strid—
A name which it took of yore;
A thousand years hath it borne that name,
And shall a thousand more.

And hither is young Romilly come,
And what may now forbid
That he, perhaps for the hundredth time,
Shall bound across the Strid?

He sprang in glee—for what cared he
That the river was strong, and the rocks were steep?
But the greyhound in the leash hung back,
And checked him in his leap.

The boy is in the arms of Wharfe,
And strangled by a merciless force;
For never more was young Romilly seen
Till he rose a lifeless corse."—*(Wordsworth).*

11. **Ilkley** (the Malvern of the north), stands very pleasantly on the south bank of the Wharfe, at the base of Rumbald's Moor. It derives its importance wholly from the hydropathic establishments which have of late years been established in its immediate neighbourhood. From the village in the bottom of the vale an array of villas and terraces is spreading up the hillside. It is one of the most deservedly popular health-resorts in the north of England; pure water, invigorating air, and picturesque scenery combining to render it attractive alike to invalid or tourist.

Rumbold's (generally called Romell's or Rumbles) **Moor** (1,323 feet high), two miles south of Ilkley, is well worth visiting.

Railways.—On the Leeds, Bradford, Otley, **Ilkley, Bolton Abbey, and Skipton** line (Mid.); also on the Leeds, Arthington, Otley, and Ilkley line (N. E.).

12. **Skipton** is the capital of the Craven district, and situated in the vale of Skipton, which is regarded as one of the richest tracts of land in the county, and pronounced by an enthusiastic county historian, "one of its finest districts—a terrestrial paradise." Here there are the ruins of a *castle*, full of interesting historical memories as the home of the Cliffords.

The part which the Cliffords took in the wars of York and Lancaster does not require to be detailed. One Lord Clifford fell in the battle of St. Albans in 1454; and his death seems to have inspired his son with a ferocious spirit of revenge.

"Even at this sight
My heart is turned to stone; and, while 'tis mine,
It shall be stony. York, not our old men spares;
No more will I their babes; tears virginal
Shall be to me even as the dew to fire;
And beauty, that the tyrant oft reclaims,
Shall to my flaming wrath be oil and flax,
Henceforth I will not have to do with pity;
Meet I an infant of the house of York,
Into as many gobbets will I cut it,
As wild Medea, young Absyrtus did;
In cruelty will I seek out my fame."—*(King Henry VI.).*

This Lord Clifford (known as the "*butcher*," and as the "*black-faced baron*") perished in an engagement at Ferry Bridge the day before the decisive battle

of Towton (March 29th, 1461). His estates were confiscated, but subsequently restored to his son Henry, the "Shepherd Lord."*

Skipton—Sheep-town, from Scand. *Skip*—a sheep, and *ton*—a town.

13. **Leeds** may be regarded as the commercial and industrial metropolis of the whole county, and, in right of its population, the fifth town in England, but the first in the world for its clothing trade. This branch of industry has been carried on here for some centuries, and as early as the 16th century the cloth-makers of Leeds sent their wares into every part of England.

Leeds is also largely engaged in the manufacture of linen, thread, boots, shoes, caps, glass, and earthenware. Of late years the working of iron has been so largely developed that the iron trade has almost taken the place of the woollen manufacture, which is now carried on principally in the surrounding districts. Engine works and railway-plant works are numerous, and the manufacture of tools of every description is very great.

"The appearance of modern Leeds, in so far as the clouded and dusky atmosphere will permit, is not unworthy of a town so large and so wealthy. The town hall, the public institutions of all kinds, the warehouses of the greater merchants, and the principal factories themselves, are for the most part grand and imposing buildings."

The *Town Hall* is a magnificent structure, completed in 1858 at a cost of £130,000, and opened that year by Her Majesty, Queen Victoria. The mills are of great size, the largest being Messrs. *Marshall's flax mill* and Messrs. *Gott's cloth mill*. The iron factories and foundries are also of a large size—particularly the *Airedale Foundry* (Messrs. Kitson's), the *Wellington Foundry* (Messrs. Fairbairn's), &c.

In the neighbourhood are the interesting ruins of *Kirkstall Abbey*, founded in 1152 for Cistercian monks.† At Temple Newsam, near Leeds, Lord Darnley, second husband of Mary, Queen of Scots, was born.

---

*The defeat at Towton of the Lancastrians proved the utter ruin of the House of Clifford. The widow of the "Black-faced Baron," fearing that the lives of her two boys might be sacrificed in vengeance for the blood of the murdered Rutland, perceived that they were to be saved only by immediate concealment. The younger she despatched to the Netherlands, where he died shortly afterwards; the elder, aged seven, she carried with her to her father's estates of Londesborough in Yorkshire, and placed him in the charge of a shepherd. Here young Clifford, his name and parentage laid aside, was brought up among the moors and hills as one of the shepherd's own children. When the high-born shepherd boy had reached the age of fourteen, a rumour arose and spread to the court that the "Black-faced Clifford" had a son living in concealment in Yorkshire. The mother, naturally alarmed, had the boy immediately removed to a mountainous district in Cumberland, in the neighbourhood of the mansion of her second husband, Sir Lancelot Threlkeld, a Yorkist, and a kindhearted man.

"Sir Lancelot gave a safe retreat
To noble Clifford; from annoy
Concealed the persecuted boy.
Well pleased in rustic garb to feed
His flock, and pipe on shepherd's reed,
Among this multitude of hills,
Crags, woodlands, waterfalls and rills."—(*Wordsworth*).

Here the heir of the Cliffords spent not only a part of his boyhood, but all his youth until he fully arrived at man's estate. After the battle of Bosworth, the House of York was finally crushed, and Henry VII. was not slow to reward those who had espoused his cause against the Yorkists; and among his other acts of recompense he restored young Clifford to his birthright, and to all the possessions that his distinguished line of ancestors had won. He built *Barden Tower* (near the Strid), and resided there many years, being known as Henry Clifford the "Shepherd Lord."

†Southey's ballad of "Mary, the Maid of the Inn," is connected with Kirkstall and its abbey.

Leeds is 165 miles from London by rail. The **London and North Western, the Midland, the Great Northern, the North Eastern,** and the **Lancashire and Yorkshire Railways** have all lines running into this important town.

Leeds, anciently *Loidis* (from A.-S. *Leod*—the people), the people's town; or the town of Loidi, the first Saxon possessor of the place.

14. **Castleford.**—Once a Roman city, now a busy centre for the manufacture of glass bottles, being one of the chief towns engaged in the trade, and producing annually some sixteen millions of bottles. Collieries abound in the neighbourhood.

15. **Pontefract*** (or Pomfret) is noted for the cultivation of *liquorice*, which is used for the making of "Spanish," *Pomfret cakes, &c.* Pontefract *castle*, the ruins of which still serve to give some idea of its ancient strength and magnificence, and which was originally a castle, fortress, and palace, is one of the most celebrated fortresses in the kingdom, having many historical associations. The castle was founded soon after the Conquest. "From the 11th to the 17th century Pontefract Castle was the great stronghold of South Yorkshire, commanding the passes of the Aire nearly as effectually as the Roman station had done close on the river; whilst its position gave it infinitely greater strength as a mediæval fortress. It was partly owing to the importance of its site, and partly to the power of the great barons, who at different times were 'Lords of the Honour,' that Pontefract plays so conspicuous a part in all our histories." In the time of Edward II. the castle belonged to the king's cousin, Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, who supported a magnificent household here. This earl became leader of the Confederate barons against Edward II. He commanded the forces which besieged Scarborough Castle, in which Gaveston had taken refuge, and on its surrender (1312) conveyed Gaveston to Warwick, where he was beheaded.(a) Lancaster joined the barons in the attack on Edward II.'s new favourites, which led to the battle of Boroughbridge, where Lancaster was defeated and taken. He was carried to his castle at Pontefract, and condemned by the king to suffer as a traitor. He was led to a hill outside the town (since called St. Thomas's Hill) and there beheaded. This castle was the scene of Richard II.'s banishment and death, 1399. He was first sent to Leeds, then to Pickering Castle, then to Knaresborough Castle, thence to Pontefract. There can be little doubt that Richard II. died at Pontefract Castle; but how that happened, whether by the hands of Exton and others, or by starvation, has never been satisfactorily proved.(a) Henry IV. was often at Pontefract, and hither was brought on one of these visits Archbishop Scrope, who had joined the Percys in their rebellion against Henry IV. Henry carried the archbishop in his train to the palace at Bishopthorpe, where he was tried and beheaded in a field near the palace. After the battle of Agincourt (1415) the Dukes of Bourbon and Orleans, who were there taken prisoners, were sent to Pontefract Castle, where they remained for many years. Here, too, Prince James of Scotland, who had been captured off Flamborough Head, 1405,(b) was for some time their companion. After the battle of Wakefield (1460) many of the Yorkist nobles, who had been taken prisoners, were sent by Queen Margaret's orders to Pontefract, and beheaded there; their heads being sent to the city of York to place upon its "Bars." In 1483, Earl Rivers, Sir Richard Grey, and others, "lay shorter by the head" at Pontefract, in order to clear the way for the accession of Richard III. During the Pilgrimage of Grace (1536) Pontefract was besieged by the insurgents under Aske, and the castle was surren-

* "Pontefract, whether from a broken bridge over the Aire at Castleford, as Mr. Freeman suggests, the bridge having been broken to prevent William I.'s passage in 1069 (he was delayed three weeks at Castleford), the Aire being at that time unpassable by boats or by fording—from a wooden bridge, which is said to have given way as St. William of York passed over it, when the multitudes who thronged it were saved by his prayers—or from a 'Poumfreite' in Normandy, is uncertain."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 165. (b) Ibid., p. 167.

dered to them. During the Civil War the castle sustained three memorable sieges.* After its final surrender Parliament ordered its thorough demolition.

Architecturally, the remains of Pontefract Castle are of little value, but for the military antiquary few places have more attraction. The site, on an elevated rock commanding all the country about it, is precisely such as best suited a great Norman stronghold; but as a natural "strength" it was, as we have seen, appropriated by the Saxons.—*(Murray).*

Round the town there are extensive gardens and nurseries, from which large quantities of vegetables are sent to Leeds, Wakefield, and other towns; while seedlings are sent to considerable distances.

Extensive barracks were erected in Pontefract in 1878.

Railways.—Sheffield, Pontefract, and York (N. E.) Line; Pontefract and Leeds; Wakefield, Pontefract, Knottingley, and Goole (L. and Y.).

Pontefract, from *Pons-fractus*—the broken bridge, so named from the destruction of a bridge over the Aire by the Northumbrian insurgents in 1070, to arrest the progress of William the Conqueror.

16. **Bradford** (= broad-ford) "Though it has had a name and history for some centuries, is a development of the present one as a great manufacturing centre. Less than a hundred years since it was a quiet country town, perched on a slope by the beck-side, amid the bare bleak uplands of western Yorkshire; now its factories may be counted by hundreds—their hands by tens of thousands—the capital employed in them and passing annually through its banks perhaps even by hundreds of millions. The oldest part of the town lay near the head of an open valley in the uplands, down which a stream or beck descended towards a marly flat below. This the traveller was obliged to traverse; hence the name of the town, Brad—or Broad-ford."—*(Our Own Country).*

The leading industry of Bradford is the manufacture of worsted and woollen stuffs. It also manufactures largely mixed cotton and silk goods, velvets, alpacas, &c. There are numerous collieries and iron-works in the neighbourhood—the **Low Moor** and **Bowling Iron Works** being among the oldest and most extensive in the country.

Few provincial towns of England can equal Bradford in respect to the substantial appearance and architectural elegance of its warehouses and numerous public buildings. Undoubtedly its local wealth in stone quarries may, to a great extent, account for the former excellence; but to the good taste and liberal expenditure of an enterprising municipality we must attribute the ornamental, yet useful, character of its principal structures. The chief public buildings are:—the *Town Hall*, the *Exchange*, the *Technical Schools*, &c.

Around Bradford are large manufacturing villages—towns which, if they were not in the West Riding of Yorkshire, would be considered large towns. One of these is the *model town* of SALTAIRE, planned and built by Sir Titus Salt for the manufacture of *alpaca* fabrics; its mills cover an area of 5½ acres, and nearly 4,000 hands are employed therein. Messrs. Lister and Co.'s mills at Manningham are immensely large, covering about 11 acres of ground.

Airedale Independent College is in the immediate vicinity of Bradford.

Railways.—London and North Western, *via* Mirfield and Huddersfield (p. 119, Crewe); Lancashire and Yorkshire, *via* Sowerby Bridge and Leeds (p. 127); Midland, *via* Keighley and Skipton, or *via* Leeds (p. 120); Great Northern, *via* Wakefield and Doncaster (p. 122); North Eastern, *via* Leeds and York (p. 127), or *via* Otley and Harrogate.

---

* It was not until the end of six months of the third siege, when the number of the garrison was reduced by losses from 500 to 100 men, that the survivors capitulated. Six persons were excepted from mercy, including Morris and four of his confederates in the seizure of the castle by stratagem from the Parliamentarians. Of these, two, Morris and Blackburn, cut their way through the enemy in a sortie They were taken, however, a few days after near the coast of Lancashire, while seeking for a vessel to escape beyond sea, and tried and executed at York. The remaining four concealed themselves on the surrender of the castle among its ruins, and two of them lived to see the Restoration.

17. **Dewsbury** is largely engaged in the manufacture of blankets, flannels, carpets, druggets, &c., and with the adjacent town of **Batley**, in the manufacture of shoddy—a cloth much used for army clothing.

Dewsbury, from (Brit. St.) *Dewhi*, or David, and *bury—St. David's fortification.*

18. **Wakefield** ranks as the capital of the West Riding, though much less in population and manufacturing importance than many of the other towns. It was, until the rise of Leeds in the present century, the great capital of the clothing trade in Yorkshire. Henry VII. settled many foreign weavers of woollen cloth at Wakefield, where the manufacture had long been practised; but either from want of enterprise, or from the more fortunate positions of such towns as Leeds and Bradford, the woollen trade of Wakefield declined as that of the neighbouring towns increased. There are still some woollen factories here, but the main business of the place is now an agricultural one in corn, wool, and cattle. On the bridge crossing the Calder is a beautiful little chapel (restored 1847) built by Edward IV., that prayer might constantly be said in it for the soul of his father Richard, Duke of York, and others, who fell in the battle of Wakefield Green, December 31st, 1460. The young Duke of Rutland, a son of the Duke of York, was brutally murdered by Lord Clifford when trying to escape from the same battle.* (*See* note on p. 189).

Railways.—London and North Western, *via* Mirfield; Midland, *via* Cudworth (p. 120); Great Northern, *via* Hemsworth and Doncaster (p. 122); North Eastern, *via* Normanton (p. 127); Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire, *via* Barnsley (p. 129, Penistone).

Wakefield=field by the wayside; from (A.-S.) *waeg*, a way or road, &c.

19. **Halifax** is one of the leading clothing towns in the West Riding. It stands on a steep hill overlooking the Hebble, a small stream falling into the Calder two miles lower down. It manufactures carpets, damasks, cashmeres, baizes, and a variety of the lighter description of textile fabrics. The mills of Messrs. John Crossley and Son are very large. Many of the inhabitants are employed in coal mines and stone quarries in the vicinity of the town.

Railways.—Lancashire and Yorkshire (p. 127, Sowerby Bridge); London and North Western, *via* Mirfield and Huddersfield; Great Northern, *via* Bradford and Leeds (p. 122, Doncaster).

Halifax—said to be a corruption of *holy-face*, and named from an image of John the Baptist kept in a chapel here.

20. **Huddersfield** is wholly a modern town, situated on the slope of a hill in the valley of the Colne. It is the chief centre of the branch of manufacture known as the fancy woollen trade. Every description of plain and fancy woollen goods is here manufactured—broadcloths, doeskins, beavers, trouserings, &c. Worsted, silk, and cotton are also worked in an endless variety of dress stuffs. Collieries and quarries are numerous in the neighbourhood. The town is reached from all parts by the London and North-Western and the Lancashire and Yorkshire railways.

---

* The outline of the story of the murdered prince is thus given:—"While the battle was still going on, the Earl (Rutland), being scarce of the age of twelve years, 'a fair gentleman and a maiden-like person,' was gently and secretly led away from the field by his chaplain and schoolmaster towards the town; but before they could gain a house in which to conceal themselves, the two were espied by the Lord Clifford (a man of fierce disposition and violent passions, and who had sworn, in revenge for his father's death at the first battle of St. Albans, that he would not leave one branch of the York line standing), and who instantly sent in pursuit of them. When they were brought before him, seeing the richness of the boy's apparel, Clifford asked him sternly who or what he was. 'Save him,' said his chaplain, 'for he is a prince's son, and peradventure may do you good hereafter.' With that word the Lord Clifford marked him and said, 'By God's blood, thy father slew mine, and so will I do thee and all thy kin.' And the inhuman baron, drawing his dagger, struck it to the heart of the speechless boy, and bade the chaplain bear to the Earl's mother and brother word of what he had said."—(*See* Skipton, page 188.)

Railways.—London and North Western (p. 119, Crewe); Lancashire and Yorkshire, *via* Cooper Bridge (p. 127); Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire, *via* Penistone (p. 129); Great Northern, *via* Penistone and Sheffield (p. 129, Penistone); Midland, *via* Leeds (p. 120); Great Western, *via* Stockport and Crewe (p. 124, Wellington).

Huddersfield—derivation uncertain; supposed to be named from *Uther*, a British king; or from *Hudder*, the first Saxon colonist of the place.

21. **Penistone** is a large village; it stands high and bleak in a country of no great interest. A large section of the population is employed in steel works and stone quarries. Penistone is an important station and junction upon the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway. Branch lines extend hence to Barnsley, Doncaster (G. N.), Thorne, Barnetby, &c. (*see* p. 129), and to Huddersfield and Bradford (L. & Y., p. 129).

22. **Sheffield** is picturesquely situated in an amphitheatre of wooded hills and lofty moors traversed by the River Don, which here receives the **Sheaf, Rivelin, Loxley**, and **Porter**. "There is scarcely a street from which you cannot see the hills crowned by wood which environ the town—that is, at intervals only, through the thinnest streams of smoke." "One of the foulest towns of England in the most charming situation," such was the verdict of Horace Walpole upon Sheffield more than a hundred and twenty years ago. "Sheffield, with the exception of Leeds, the largest and most important town in Yorkshire, is beyond all question the blackest, dirtiest, and least respectable," in these words it is confirmed in *Murray's Handbook* at the present day.—(*Our Own Country*). "The town itself is hilly, and the more you see of the neighbourhood the more you will agree with those who say, what a beautiful place Sheffield would be if Sheffield were not there."—(*White; A Month in Yorkshire*). The justice of these opinions cannot be denied. The contrast is doubtless the more painful from the general beauty of the surrounding districts, which abound in picturesque scenery. Sheffield has long enjoyed a world-wide reputation for its cutlery, files, silver and plated wares. It has manufactories for articles of almost every description of iron, steel, and brass; armour-plates for ships of war, rails, wheels, and all other castings for fixed or rolling stock; stoves, grates, plated goods, Britannia metal goods, and surgical instruments of the finest character; saws, tools, and files. The steel for Gillott's pens is manufactured here. The town itself is almost entirely given over to factories and business premises, while the residential suburbs spread up the slopes of the hills on every side.

The history of Sheffield is comparatively uneventful. At the Norman Conquest the district belonged to Waltheof, son of Earl Siward, the last of the Saxon barons, who forfeited his head by an unsuccessful rising against William the Conqueror. The manor finally came into the possession of the Howards, whose representative, the Duke of Norfolk, still owns a large part of the town, deriving therefrom a very large and increasing income. Mary, Queen of Scots, passed 12 years of her captivity here in the custody of the Earl of Shrewsbury; but the old castle in which part of that time was spent was demolished in the Civil War; but part of the old Manor House which she occasionally occupied is still standing. The principal buildings are the *Parish Church*, *the Town Hall*, the *Cutlers' Hall*, *Firth College*, &c.

In the Manor House, Cardinal Wolsey was entertained by the Earl of Shrewsbury for several days, when on his last journey, in which he died at Leicester. Amongst its most memorable names are included James Montgomery, the poet; Sir Francis Chantrey, the sculptor; Sir William Sterndale Bennett, the musical composer, &c.

Railways.—Midland (p. 120); Great Northern, *via* Retford (M. S. and L., p. 129); Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire (p. 129); North Eastern, *via* Masborough, Cudworth, and Normanton (p. 127).

Sheffield, so named from its situation on the *Sheaf*.

23. **Rotherham** is an important town of considerable antiquity, but there are no facts of importance in its history. The trade and manufactures are considerable; there are large iron and steel works, railway waggon works, glass works; stone, china, chemicals, and other important industries find a home in Rotherham. The Bessemer process of making steel is carried on, and gives employment to a great many men. The South Yorkshire coalfield lies around. In the neighbourhood is *Wentworth House.*

Wentworth House (4 miles west of Rotherham) is the princely seat of the Earl Fitzwilliam. For extent and magnificence it can be equalled by few private residences in the kingdom. A family taking their name from the place had been settled here from an early period. The best known of these was Thomas Wentworth, the great Earl of Strafford, born (in London) 1593, executed 1641.

Railways.—Midland main line (*see* Railways, p. 120).

24. **Doncaster** is a prosperous town in the centre of a large and fertile agricultural district. It is considered one of the cleanest and pleasantest towns in Yorkshire. Doncaster is best known to the world from its races, which take place annually in September; they are among the most celebrated in England.* The locomotive and carriage works of the Great Northern Railway Company are situated in this town.

The position of Doncaster on the line of the great north road (London to York) rendered it more than once a place of historical importance. The Northmen frequently plundered it; Malcolm, of Scotland, did homage here for Cumberland to Henry II. in 1157; Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, assembled his adherents here in the winter of 1321-2, before the rising which ended in the battle of Boroughbridge.

In the town or neighbourhood was born the celebrated naval commander, Sir Martin Frobisher, who distinguished himself by his efforts to find a North-West Passage. He served under Drake in the West Indies, shared the glory of discomfiting the Spanish Armada, and was killed in an assault upon a fort near Brest in 1594.

Coningsbrough or **Conisbrough Castle** (5 miles from Doncaster). "There are few more beautiful or striking scenes in England," says Sir Walter Scott, "than are presented by the vicinity of this ancient Saxon fortress. The River Don sweeps through an amphitheatre in which cultivation is richly blended with woodland, and on a mount ascending from the river, well defended by walls and ditches, rises this ancient edifice, which, as its Saxon name implies, was previous to the Conquest a royal residence of the kings of England. Antiquaries are not quite agreed as to the origin of this interesting ruin. It has even been referred to the days of the British Queen Cartismandua by one class of antiquaries; while another would ascribe it to the Norman Earls of Warren." We believe, however, that the true date of its erection lies between these extremes, and that Scott is right when he refers the inner keep to the Saxons, and the outer walls to the Normans. The history of the castle presents no features of general interest. Many of the scenes in Sir Walter Scott's "*Ivanhoe*" are represented as taking place in this castle.

25. **Barnsley** (on the Dearne) is one of the chief seats of the linen manufacture in this country. It also manufactures iron and steel goods; and its wireworks, established as early as the reign of James I., still supply our matrons with the needles they so industriously ply. The surrounding country abounds in coal, iron, and freestone, and there are several iron foundries in the neighbourhood.

Railways.—M. S. and L.: Penistone, Barnsley, and Doncaster; Barnsley and Sheffield; Barnsley, Wakefield, and Leeds; Barnsley and Cudworth (Mid. main line).

26. **Haworth** (4 miles from Keighley), "a village, mean and unimportant in itself, possesses a good deal of interest to the tourist of Yorkshire as the home and the burial-place of the Brontë family. Since the publication of Mrs. Gas-

* The famous St. Leger race was originated in 1776 by General St. Leger, from which it derives its name. The stakes amount to a large sum, and are annually run for by the best horses in England.

kell's 'Life of Charlotte Brontë," in 1857, Haworth has been visited yearly by considerable numbers of tourists; and its associations of Currer Bell and her gentle sisters will, doubtless, make this humble and otherwise unattractive village one of the literary 'shrines of England' for many years to come." —(*Black's Guide to Yorkshire.*)

27. **Bolton Hall** (on the Ribble, 6 miles north-east of Clitheroe, and generally called BOLTON-BY-BOWLAND, to distinguish it from the many other Yorkshire Boltons). Almost immediately after the battle of Hexham (May 15th, 1464) Henry VI. reached Bolton as a fugitive, and was concealed here by Sir Ralph Pudsay, a zealous Lancastrian, and found some months of repose among the quiet woods of Bolton. King Henry visited Bracewell, Whalley Abbey, and Waddington Hall, at which last place (about 6 miles farther down the river on the Yorkshire side) he was taken by Sir James Harrington, after more than a year of concealment.

28. **Brimham Rocks** (situated between Ripley and Pately Bridge). "These fantastic masses of rock have afforded matter for much speculation. They have generally been pronounced Druidical monuments; but, though it is by no means improbable that the Druids may have here found a fitting scene for their worship, some earlier and more powerful agency must be sought to account for the number, size, shape, and position of these remarkable stones. Mr. Walbran is of opinion that they are the result of some natural convulsion brought about by volcanic agency. . . . The rocks are scattered over an area of about 40 acres, and present at a distance the appearance of a ruined city. Their forms are most varied and peculiar; three or four are so nicely poised as to rock on the application of the slightest force. Several tumuli may be observed in the neighbourhood."—(*Black's Guide to Yorkshire.*)

29. **Battle of Boroughbridge.**—(*See* page 186.)

30. **Battle of Bramham Moor** (near Tadcaster). A battle was fought here (1408) between the Earl of Northumberland and the other nobles who had revolted against Henry IV., and the royal troops under Sir Thomas Rokeby, high sheriff of Yorkshire. The latter were completely victorious, Northumberland being killed on the field.

31. **Battle of Wakefield.**—One of the battles of the "Wars of the Roses." Queen Margaret, with vastly superior numbers, gained a complete victory over the Yorkists, when the Duke of York was slain, and his younger son, the Earl of Rutland, brutally murdered, whilst escaping from the battlefield, by Lord Clifford (Dec. 31st, 1460). The scene of this battle was the ground then called **Wakefield Green**, lying between the town of Wakefield and the now ruined castle of *Sandal*, belonging to the Duke of York.

"York himself, before his castle gate,
Mangled with wounds, on his own earth lay dead;
Upon whose body Clifford down him sate,
Stabbing the corpse; and, cutting off the head,
Crowned it with paper; and, to wreake his teene,
Presents it to his victorious queen."—(*Drayton.*)

A large number of the leading Yorkists were taken prisoners, and the following day were hurried to Pontefract Castle and beheaded without trial. This vindictive cruelty on the part of the Queen spread horror throughout the land, and the Yorkists retaliated fearfully upon the Lancastrians at Towton (1461), where Edward IV. ordered that no quarter was to be given.

And the "victorious queen," the haughty Margaret of Anjou, in the insolence of her short-lived triumph, gave the order—

"Off with his head, and set it on York gates,
So York may overlook the town of York."

32. **Battle of Towton.**—Here was fought on Palm Sunday, 1461, the fiercest and most decisive battle of the "Wars of the Roses," and the most

fatal fought on English soil since the battle of Hastings, 1066, and which resulted in the complete defeat of the Lancastrians, and the establishment of the House of York, in the person of Edward IV., on the English throne—1461.

33. **Battle of Marston Moor** (near York).—The Royalist army under Prince Rupert and the Marquis of Newcastle was here completely defeated by the Parliamentary forces under Oliver Cromwell—1644.

The victory gained at Marston Moor gave the Parliament the command of the entire North. The shock here given to the royal cause was such as it never recovered. Not only was the best and most numerous army the king had ever been able to raise dissipated and partly destroyed, but the prestige of success had also gone. This battle may be called the "turning-point" of the war; for, though other battles had to be fought, the lesson here taught was never forgotten.

LANCASHIRE—chief town, **Lancaster,** on the *Lune.*

Lancaster, from *Castra, or Cæster*—a camp or fortified place = *a fortified place on the Lune.*

I.—**Lancashire** is the sixth county in England in size, and one of the most populous and important of the English counties.

The **shape** of the county is very irregular, and very narrow towards the north. It is remarkable for having a considerable district entirely detached from the rest, and separated from it by the broad estuary of **Morecambe Bay.**

The **coast** is much indented; the principal openings are the **Mouth of the Mersey, Mouth of the Ribble, Morecambe Bay,** and the **Mouth of the Duddon** (in Furness).

The Hundred of Furness.

The **detached part** of Lancashire, called the **Hundred of Furness,** is separated from the main body of the county by Morecambe Bay and the extreme south-western part of Westmoreland. It is situated between Cumberland and Westmoreland, and the northern part partakes of the mountainous and romantic character of these adjacent counties. This high land gradually decreases in elevation as it approaches the coast on the south, which has no cliffs, and in some parts the surface is occupied by bogs. **Walney Island** has the same character as the southern part of Furness.

The **principal mountain** in Furness is the "**Old Man,**" in Coniston Fells (known as "**Coniston Old Man**"), 2,633 feet high. Here also is **Lake Coniston,** which belongs wholly to Furness; and **Lake Windermere,** the northern portion forming the boundary between this district and Westmoreland, and the southern portion lying wholly in the Furness district.

The Main Body of the County.

The **coast** of Lancashire, though much indented by arms of the sea, is singularly deficient in good harbours, and even the approaches to the Mersey are much obstructed by sandbanks.

The **surface** of the main body of the county is level along the sea coast, and in some places for a considerable distance inland, sink-

ing in the south into the **Valley of the Mersey** and the wide expanse of the **Plain of Cheshire.** In the north and east the county is occupied by **offshoots from the Pennine Range,** which runs from Durham between Lancashire and Yorkshire into Derbyshire. These highlands are not of so great an elevation as those in the more northern parts of the Pennine Chain, but they expand into greater breadth, spreading out in Lancashire and Yorkshire, and forming in both counties high, waste moorlands, producing only ling or heather, furze, coarse grass, bilberries, whortleberries, and stunted trees. The valleys, however, on both sides of the chain are, as a rule, richly wooded, and contain romantic and lovely scenery

The **principal summits** are **Ward's Stone** or **Hill** (on Littledale Fells, south-east of Lancaster), 1,836 feet high ; **Pendle Hill** (near Clitheroe), 1,831 feet high ; **Bleasdale Moor** (near Garstang), 1,709 feet high ; **Boulsworth Hill** (east of Burnley), 1,689 feet high ; **Blackstone Edge** (north-east of Rochdale), 1,553 feet high ; **Rivington Pike** (near Chorley), 1,193 feet high.

On the **Moors** above Rivington Pike are some very extensive reservoirs, from which Liverpool obtains (at present, till the water from Lake Vyrnwy is available) its principal supply of water for domestic and other purposes. The reservoirs, three in number, have been termed "**the Lancashire Lakes.**"

The **main body** of the county may be divided into two unequal portions—

1.—The **smaller one** lying between the borders of **Westmoreland** and the River **Ribble.**

2.—The **larger one** lying between the River **Ribble** and the River **Mersey.**

The **smaller division,** known as the "**district of the Lune,**" and reaching from KIRKBY LONSDALE (Westmoreland) to LANCASTER, is mountainous, and adorned with every charm of picturesque landscape. The **peninsular district,** between **Lancaster Bay** (mouth of the Lune) and the **estuary of the Ribble,** is called the Fylde (= *field*), and is one of the most fertile portions of the county of Lancaster.

In the **larger division,** south of the Ribble, moorlands form a considerable part of the surface on the *east*, and in the extreme *south* of the county there are some extensive **peat mosses,** the chief of these being **Chat Moss, Pilling,** &c.

From the **Ribble** to the mouth of the **Mersey,** on the *west*, the country is one uniform level, stretching inland from the coast to the foot of the high lands on the *east.*

It is in this part of Lancashire that one of the most valuable and extensive **coalfields** in the kingdom is situated. Here, too, are some of the largest and most flourishing towns in the kingdom, with manufactures of every description.

The **climate** of Lancashire is temperate, but in general extremely humid, especially on the western side. The winter in all the parts

near the coast is less severe, and the summer less hot, than in the more inland counties.

Seathwaite (4 miles north-west of Coniston) is the rainiest district in England.

Rivers.—The **Mersey,**[1] with its tributary the **Irwell**[2]; the **Ribble,**[3] **Wyre,**[4] **Lune,**[5] **Leven,**[6] and **Duddon.**[7]

1. The **Mersey** is formed by the confluence of the **Goyt** and **Tame,** which unite their streams at STOCKPORT. It then forms the southern boundary of Lancashire from Stockport to the sea. (*See* Rivers, p. 88).

2. The **Irwell** rises on **Durpley Hill,** near the high road from Burnley to Bacup. It flows on past a number of villages to the town of Bury, where it first takes the name of the **Irwell.** BURY was the birthplace of the late Sir Robert Peel (1788-1850), whose enterprising father greatly extended the wealth and importance of the town as the seat of the cotton trade. At RADCLIFFE the Irwell is joined by the **Roche** from the town of ROCHDALE; and lower down it receives the **Croal** from the town of BOLTON. Thus augmented it flows on near PRESTWICH, with its stately church; passes PENDLETON, and bending gracefully round one of the public parks of MANCHESTER, called **Peel Park,** afterwards divides SALFORD from the great metropolis of cotton. At the city of MANCHESTER the Irwell receives the waters of the **Irk** (a streamlet of Stygian blackness), from MIDDLETON, and the **Medlock** from the vicinity of OLDHAM, and forms a navigable river. Our river proceeds from the suburbs of Manchester in a western direction to FLIXTON, where it loses itself in the **Mersey.** "The Irwell is a stream of great value for manufacturing purposes, and if rivers had feeling it would have reason to complain as the most hard-worked and overtasked stream in the universe."—*(Lewis).*

3.—The **Ribble** rises in the Craven district of the West Riding of Yorkshire, its source being surrounded by the lofty mountains of Whernside, Cam Fell, and Ingleborough. Flowing onward between the elevated regions of Ingleborough and Pen-y-ghent, it presents much interest to the lover of mountain scenery. After a course of some miles, our river flows past SETTLE, HELLIFIELD, PEEL, and BOLTON-BY-BOWLAND. At Bolton there is an ancient mansion which sheltered Henry VI. in his wanderings after the battle of Hexham. The Ribble now becomes, for a few miles, the boundary between Yorkshire and Lancashire, and flows past the town of CLITHEROE in the latter county. At the junction of the **Hodder** our river enters the county of Lancaster. It next passes STONYHURST, where there is a very important *Roman Catholic College* for the education of the sons of great Catholic families. The Ribble then pursues a south-west course through a rich broad vale by RIBCHESTER (once an important Roman station), to the town of PRESTON. At PENWORTHAM, below Preston, the Ribble widens into a broad but shallow estuary, which, though it makes a great gap in the line of coast, is not navigable for ships of any great burthen. Great efforts are now being made to improve the navigation of the Ribble.

4. The **Wyre** rises on the moorland borders of the West Riding of Yorkshire, and, flowing across the county, enters the Irish Sea at FLEETWOOD by an estuary.

5. The **Lune** rises in the south-eastern part of Westmoreland, and, after flowing some miles, it becomes the boundary between Westmoreland and the West Riding of Yorkshire. It then enters Westmoreland, and leaves that county for Lancashire at KIRKBY-LONSDALE.* "There is, perhaps, no more

* *See* River Lune, p. 148.

delightful stream than this. High mountains stand around its springs, rich woods and pastures accompany its seaward course, and a magnificent castle looks over the tide which enters its winding channel."

6. The **Leven** divides the district of Furness from the district of Cartmel, in Lancashire. This river is formed by the overflow of **Lake Windermere**. Shortly after passing HAVERTHWAITE the Leven receives the waters of the **Crake**, from **Lake Coniston**, and takes a southward direction as a navigable estuary to **Morecambe Bay**. The district around Lake Coniston has become invested with deeper interest since Mr. Ruskin chose *Brantwood*, on the eastern side of the lake, for his residence. On the east side of the estuary of the Leven is the noble mansion and grounds of **Holker Hall**, one of the residences of the Duke of Devonshire. On the west side of the estuary stands the magnificent mansion of **Conishead Priory**. The house is now used as a *Hydropathic Establishment.* (*See* p. 202.)

7. The **Duddon** rises on the confines of Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancashire, and, serving as a boundary to the two latter counties for the space of about 25 miles, enters the **Irish Sea** between the **Isle of Walney** and the **Lordship of Millom**, by a wide estuary eight miles in length. The Duddon runs through a wild and picturesque country, called **Donnerdale**, and the scenes upon its banks are probably not surpassed by those of any river in the northern counties. At BROUGHTON, the river expands into what is called **Duddon Mouth**, a fine stretch of sand, a mile and-a-half across, which, at full tide, forms a noble reach, as viewed from any elevated position in the vicinity. At BROUGHTON, the impostor Lambert Simnel, with his party, landed (1487) from Dublin to claim the crown of England.(a)

II.—**Lancashire** is one of the richest districts in the kingdom for **minerals.** Its most important mineral product is **coal,** which occurs abundantly in the south and south-west. This **coalfield,** the boundary of which is very irregular, extends on the south from a little east of LIVERPOOL, along the line of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway to ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE, on the east of MANCHESTER, a distance of about 35 miles; it covers an immense area to the north as far as COLNE, BLACKBURN, WIGAN, and the neighbourhood of ORMSKIRK on the west. From ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE, a long narrow strip runs southward into CHESHIRE. This immense coalfield includes nearly all the manufacturing district of Lancashire.

In the neighbourhood of WIGAN, **cannel coal** (hard, and resembling jet) is found.

On and near the South Lancashire coalfields are situated some of the largest and most flourishing towns in Great Britain. LIVERPOOL and MANCHESTER have each a population of above half a million of people. OLDHAM has above 131,000; BOLTON, nearly 100,000; BLACKBURN, 120,000; PRESTON, nearly 107,000; BURNLEY, 87,000; ROCHDALE, 71,000; ST. HELENS, 71,000; &c., &c.

Iron ore of the most valuable kind, and more abundant than in any other part of Great Britain of equal area, is found in the southern part of Furness.

The yield in the Furness district in 1890 was 968,467 tons, having a value of £51,951. Most of this was smelted in the district, and the remainder sent by sea or rail to North Wales, South Wales, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Staffordshire, &c.

Copper ore, blue slate, scythe stones, &c., are found in Furness.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 202.

Salt is now obtained from brine at PREESALL, near Fleetwood, and from the **island of Walney.**

Lancashire is most essentially a **manufacturing** and **mining county**; its *agriculture* being quite of secondary importance.

Almost every kind of manufacture is carried on—but the staple trade is *cotton*, in the manufacture of which by various processes above half a million of people are employed. *Woollen* and *worsted stuffs*, *carpets*, *silk ribbons*, *shawls*, *hosiery*, *hats*, with *machinery-making* of every description; also *ship-building*, *sugar-refining*, *watch-making*, *glass manufacture*, &c., &c., enter into the industry of this wonderful district of South Lancashire; while the **commerce** of its great seaport, Liverpool, gives employment to many thousands of persons.

The **coal-mining** industry also gives employment to a very large number of persons.

In its *agriculture*, Lancashire is more of a *grazing* than an arable county, which is always the case in the neighbourhood of large towns and populous districts.

The southern part of the county is a complete **network of railways**; and there are also numerous **canals.** It was in this part of Lancashire that the **first canal** (the Bridgewater*) and the **first railway** for passenger traffic (Liverpool and Manchester) were constructed.

Lancashire has set a further example in the construction of a Ship Canal from the Mersey, at Eastham, to Manchester, for ocean-going vessels and steamers.

Railways.—South Lancashire is a network of railways, and is traversed by portions of the **London and North-Western**, the **Lancashire and Yorkshire**, the **Great Northern**, and the **Midland.** The **London and North-Western** (main line) runs through the entire county from south to north. It enters the county at Warrington, and leaves it a little north of Carnforth.

III.—**Lancashire** was anciently inhabited by the Brigantes. The Romans included it in the province of **Maxima Cæsariensis.**

During the early part of the Saxon rule in Great Britain, Lancashire was unconquered, and formed part of a district on the west, extending from the Dee to the Clyde, under the name of **Strath Clyde.** During the period of the Heptarchy, it formed part of the kingdom (1) of **Deira**, then (2) of **Northumbria.** Previous to, and under the Norman sovereigns, Lancashire was distinguished as an "Honour." No mention is made of this county in the Domesday Book. In 1265, the lands of the Honour of Lancaster were forfeited to the crown, in consequence of the Earl of Ferrers—the baron who

* "Canals are hardly less numerous in Lancashire than railways. In this case, again, the distinction of setting an example to other parts of the country belongs to Lancashire. The first canal that was made in England—the Duke of Bridgewater's canal, extending from Manchester to the Duke's estate at Worsley, and crossing the Irwell at Barton by an aqueduct—was completed in 1761 by the engineering skill of Brindley, and under the enlightened patronage of the nobleman whose name it bears. This canal was shortly after extended into the adjoining county, crossing the Mersey into Cheshire, and continuing thence to the estuary of that river, below Runcorn."

held the estate—having taken part with Simon de Montfort in the "Barons' War" against Henry III.[a] That king conferred the estates upon his youngest son, Edmund, surnamed Crouchback. Edmund's descendant, Henry, was created Duke of Lancaster by Edward III. The daughter of this first Duke of Lancaster married John of Gaunt, fourth son of Edward III., who, on the death of his father-in-law, took the title of the Duke of Lancaster. Through Henry of Bolingbroke (Henry IV.) the duchy and estates passed to the crown. By Act of Parliament these were annexed to the crown in the person of Edward IV. and his heirs for ever.

In the reign of Henry VII., the Earl of Lincoln, Lord Lovel, and Lambert Simnel landed at BROUGHTON, in Furness, to support the cause of the latter.[b]

The historical incidents belonging to Lancashire refer, principally, to the period of the Civil War, and to the rebellions on behalf of the exiled House of Stuart, during the reigns of George I. and George II.

Atherton Moor, in the neighbourhood of LEIGH, was the scene of a defeat sustained in June, 1643, by the Parliamentary forces under Lord Fairfax, at the hands of a Royalist force commanded by the Earl of Newcastle.

In 1648, the neighbourhood of PRESTON[c] was the scene of one of the most notable incidents of the Civil War. This was the total defeat, by Cromwell, of an invading Scotch army under the Duke of Hamilton, with a body of English Royalists under Sir Marmaduke Langdale, upon the moors to the eastward of the town. The routed Royalists were pursued southward, through Wigan, to the neighbourhood of Warrington, where (at WINWICK,* three miles north of that town) a sharp action occurred, in which they sustained a renewed defeat. Three years later, in 1651, a sharp skirmish occurred at WIGAN, in which a body of troops, raised by the Earl of Derby for the service of the king, was defeated by one of the officers of the Parliament.

During the rebellion of 1715, PRESTON[d] was occupied by the Jacobite forces, but speedily surrendered to the Royalists. In the later rebellion of 1745, the army of Prince Charles passed through that town, both on its advance into England, and on its retreat from the ill-fated enterprise.

IV.—Principal Towns.

On the Coast—**Southport,**[1] **Lytham, Blackpool, Fleetwood, Morecambe, Ulverston,**[2] **Barrow.**[3]

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 107. (b) Ibid., p. 203.
(c) Ibid., p. 297. (d) Ibid., p. 382.

* The site of the battle of **Maserfield,** between Oswald, king of Northumbria, and Penda, king of Mercia, 634, in which the former was slain, is variously placed by historians, some fixing the scene of the battle at Oswestry, some at Mirfield (Yorkshire), some at Winwick, a little north of Warrington (Lancashire). "It is generally accepted that Oswald died either at Oswestry or Winwick."—(*Hardwick's Ancient Battlefields in Lancashire.*)

On the Mersey—**Warrington,**[4] **Widnes,**[5] and **Liverpool.**[6]

„ *Irwell*—**Manchester.**[7]

„ *Ribble*—**Ribchester**[8] and **Preston.**[9]

„ *Lune*—**Lancaster.**[10]

General—**Oldham,**[11] **Bolton,**[12] **Blackburn,**[13] **Rochdale,**[14] **Bury,**[15] **Burnley,**[16] **Wigan,**[17] **Chorley,**[18] **Prescot,**[19] **St. Helens,**[20] **Whalley,**[21] **Latham House,**[22] **Stonyhurst College.**[23]

Furness District—**Ulverston,**[24] **Dalton,**[25] **Barrow,**[26] **Broughton,**[27] **Grange, Cartmel, Coniston, Hawkeshead,**[28] **Furness Abbey,**[29] **Holker Hall.**[30]

1. **Southport, Lytham, Blackpool, Fleetwood,** and **Morecambe** are all attractive and popular watering or sea-bathing places. FLEETWOOD, at the mouth of the **Wyre,** is also a thriving and rapidly-improving seaport. It has regular steam communication with the Isle of Man, and the Royal Mail Steamers ply daily between **Fleetwood** and Belfast.

Fleetwood is connected by rail with the London and North-Western Railway system, and the Lancashire and Yorkshire system, at Preston.

Rossall School, an important educational establishment, is distant about two miles from Fleetwood.

2. **Ulverston** may be regarded as the capital of the Furness district. It is famous for its neighbouring wealth of red iron ore (hematite). It is near the **Leven estuary,** with which it is connected by a **ship canal,** about one mile in length. It is largely engaged in the exportation of iron ore and slate.

Near to Ulverston is **Conishead Priory,** a magnificent mansion, standing in a fine, large park. From its beautiful situation this district has been termed the "*Paradise of Furness.*" The priory is now a *Hydropathic Establishment*—and a lovelier place for invalids could not be found.

Ulverston—from Danish *Ulfor,* or *Wulfhere* (a chief's name)=Ulfor's town.

Swarthmoor Hall (near **Ulverston**).—For years the resort and, for a time, the home of Mr. George Fox, the founder of the "Society of Friends." (*b.* 1624, *d.* 1690.)

3. **Barrow** (from A.-S. *bœrw,* a wood or grove).—*See* Seaports, p. 102.

4. **Warrington** is an important manufacturing town. It is largely engaged in *wire-drawing,* in the manufacture of *files, tools,* and *pins; flint glass* and *glass bottles; soap, fustians,* &c. There are also some large *ale breweries.*

The origin of Warrington dates from the time of the early Britons, who here occupied a town called *Waerington,* or "a fortified place." This subsequently became a Roman station. The bridge over the Mersey was built in 1496, and, being the principal passage over the river from Cheshire to Lancashire, this locality has been the scene of many conflicts. The **first newspaper** published in Lancashire was printed in Warrington, and the town is also remarkable for having been the starting point of the **first stage coach** in England.

The *Clergy Orphan Home* for the dioceses of Chester and Liverpool is here, and a *Training College* for schoolmistresses. There is also a large *infantry barracks.*

5. **Widnes** is quite a modern place, having, in 1851, only a small population. Its manufactures are *soap, alkalies, chemicals, oil, paint, cart grease,* &c. *Copper-smelting* is also largely carried on. The district embracing Widnes and St. Helens is now the principal seat of the alkali manufacture in England. At Widnes is also one of the largest soap manufactories in the kingdom. The growth of the town has been greatly due to its site, which forms an important railway, river, and canal centre, thus obtaining raw materials in large quantities

at minimum cost. Between Widnes and Runcorn (Cheshire side of the river) the Mersey is spanned by a magnificent **railway bridge**, erected by the London and North-Western Railway Company.

6. **Liverpool** is the largest town in Lancashire, and, next to London, the largest in the kingdom. It occupies the slopes of a series of small hills, or terraces, on the right bank of the Mersey. It is the chief port for the importation of raw cotton, and for the exportation of cotton fabrics; and it also carries on a vast and miscellaneous commerce with all the coast towns of the kingdom, and with every country on the globe. Its docks extend for above six miles on the north-east bank of the river, whilst the immense docks at Birkenhead, on the opposite side of the Mersey, are also utilised for Liverpool shipping.*

Liverpool is not a manufacturing town, though *sugar-refining*, *soap-boiling*, and *tobacco manufacture* are most extensively carried on. *Watch-making* is also largely carried on.—(For further particulars, *see* Seaports, p. 101.)

Liverpool is 201 miles from London by the **London and North-Western Railway.** The **Midland** and **Great Northern** Railways have direct communication with Liverpool, and the **Great Western**, *via* Birkenhead. The **Lancashire and Yorkshire** main line reaches the city.

Liverpool—probably from *Llyr-pwl* (Welsh)=the sea pool; or from *llif* (Welsh)= a flood—hence (Liverpool)—the overflowing pool, or that part of the shore of the river which is liable to be inundated.

7. **Manchester** is an ancient town or city tracing its history back to a Roman settlement, MANCUNIUM, which occupied the site of an earlier British settlement. Until the seventeenth century it was merely an insignificant little town of 6,000 inhabitants, with nothing to indicate its prosperous future. At this time the inhabitants were in the habit of buying, from the Irish, hemp, from which they made canvas, and imported from Smyrna, cotton, of which they manufactured a species of fustian. They had learned this art from Protestant refugees, who, coming from Antwerp and Ghent, had settled in Manchester and Bolton. In 1760, the total value of the cotton industry of the United Kingdom was estimated at £200,000. The trade made little progress, because of the crudeness of the appliances; nevertheless, even then the Manchester manufacturers exported fustian to Italy, Germany, and North America—the superiority of British cotton stuffs being already acknowledged. Suddenly the inventions of Arkwright, Kay, Wyatt, and Hargreaves caused a revolution in the cotton trade, by substituting machinery for manual labour; but it took a long time to

*THE GROWTH OF LIVERPOOL SHIPPING ENTERPRISE.—A correspondent writes:—"An incident, probably unique in the annals of shipping, and at the same time illustrating in a remarkable manner the wonderful development of the Liverpool merchant fleet, was witnessed at the North Docks on Wednesday last, when four large vessels, sailing under the White Star flag, of an aggregate of 23,000 tons gross register, entered or left the Alexandra and Langton Docks within the short space of an hour. The vessels referred to were the *Garfield*, 2,347 tons, one of the largest sailing ships afloat; the *Nomadic*, 5,750 tons, a new twin-screw cattle and cargo steamer, just returned from her successful maiden voyage to New York; the Royal Mail steamer *Majestic*, 9,861 tons, arrived from New York the same morning, after making a rapid passage of 6 days 2½ hours; and the *Britannic*, Royal Mail steamer, 5,004 tons, outward bound for New York. To enable the general public to realize the full significance of this occurrence, it is worth while to look back at the shipping trade of the port in the middle of the last century. In the year 1744, the total number of ships entered outwards from the port of Liverpool during the whole twelve months was 425, with an aggregate tonnage of 20,937 tons, giving an average of less than 50 tons per ship. Thus it will be seen that the four White Star vessels which entered and left the North Docks on Wednesday last aggregated 2,000 tons more than the entire outward tonnage of the port in the year 1744, and that the average tonnage per ship was 115 times greater. And, if we go back to the year 1565, we learn that there were belonging to the port of Liverpool only 12 small vessels, manned by 76 men; now we have great steamers like the Majestic, with crews of 350 men each."—(The "*Times*," June, 1891.)

persuade the operatives that the employment of mechanical means, by lessening the cost of production, would increase the demand, and, consequently, a greater number of hands would be employed. After a while, Crompton invented machinery far superior to either Arkwright's or Hargreaves's. In proportion as the means of production were perfected, the population of Manchester and the surrounding districts increased. The town of SALFORD, situated on the right bank of the **Irwell**, was already but a portion of Manchester, though possessing its own municipal and political constitution, which it has always preserved. In 1811, the population of the two towns amounted to 99,000 inhabitants; in 1891, it was 703,479, of whom 198,136 are in Salford, and 505,343 in Manchester. In the latter, the population is very dense; it amounts to twice as many inhabitants per acre as London reckons, and the mortality is somewhat higher. It is a curious fact that in all the city there is not a single square, garden, or space open to the public. There is need of fresh air. There are few ancient monuments, and the modern ones, with the exception of the one to Prince Albert, are exclusively of the utilitarian order.

It derives its chief commercial importance as the emporium for the sale of *cotton goods*. The factories connected with the cotton trade are in the numerous populous villages, or rather towns, which surround Manchester; and the warehouses in the city for the reception of the manufactured goods are very numerous, and some of them of immense extent; so that this city and the surrounding districts may be said to be one of the largest manufacturing localities in the world. The manufacture of *engines*, particularly *locomotives*, *machinery*, and *tools* is very extensive. There are also large *chemical works*, *paper mills*, *hat manufactories*, &c., &c.; *woollen* and *silk* fabrics are also manufactured in vast quantities.

The most interesting ancient building is the *Cathedral*, which, however, up to the creation of the Bishopric in 1847, was simply a collegiate church. It was founded in 1422. No provincial town in Britain can boast of a more sumptuous set of public buildings or finer streets than this emporium of the cotton trade. The most noteworthy among the former are the *Town Hall; the Assize Courts; the Exchange; Owen's College; the Free Trade Hall;* &c. The *Town Hall*, or, rather, the Municipal Buildings, in Albert Square, is an imposing edifice, erected only recently at a cost of £1,000,000. The *Royal Exchange*, a magnificent building, was erected in 1869; its great hall, 120 feet square, has the largest unsupported roof in the kingdom. The *Assize Courts* is one of the finest modern buildings in England, erected at a cost of £100,000. *Owen's College*, founded by Mr. John Owen, a Manchester merchant, who left £100,000 to provide higher education in Manchester, has been constituted a College of the New **Victoria University**, which was incorporated by Royal Charter in 1880, and which has its seat in Manchester. *The Free Trade Hall* is used for political meetings, concerts, amusements, &c.

Manchester has borne no very prominent part in the history of the country; but, during the agitation for Reform and Free Trade, it took a very active and prominent part. It was in connection with Reform Meetings that the **Peterloo Massacre**[a] of 1819 took place. It was also the headquarters and centre of the **Anti-Corn Law League**[b] agitation. It was at Manchester, on Sept. 18th, 1867, that a band of Fenians[c] attacked a prison van as it was conveying two of their comrades through the streets, shot one of the police in charge, and forced the door of the van. The prisoners were rescued, but some of the assailants were arrested, tried, and executed.

Manchester has abundant railway facilities, being connected with the **London and North-Western**, the **Midland**, the **Great Northern**, the **Lancashire and Yorkshire**, and the **Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railways.** It is 188 miles from London, and 31½ from Liverpool.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 425.
(b) Ibid., p. 448. (c) Ibid., p. 473.

A ship canal, connecting Manchester with Eastham on the River Mersey, near its mouth, is in course of construction.

Manchester—from Celtic word *man*, a district (hence Mancunium), and *castra*, or *cester*, a camp, and afterwards a fortified town.

8. "**Ribchester!** What visions of antiquity float before the imagination as the stranger enters this little unpretending village, for town it can hardly be called. The memories of the past are awakened at the mere mention of the name. The old distich, which the inhabitants still take pride in repeating, tells us that

> "It is written upon a wall in Rome,
> Ribchester was as rich as any town in Christendom."

Whether the primeval Britons established a colony here or not, certain it is that when the more refined subjects of the Cæsars had established themselves as conquerors of the country, Ribchester attained to a high degree of eminence, and became one of the richest and most important stations in the newly acquired territory. The place lost its pre-eminence after the fall of the Roman government in Britain, but the foundation of its buildings long defied the ravages of time, though now the searching eye can scarce discover the faintest relic of their former existence."—(*Croston's Nooks and Corners of Lancashire*, &c.).

9. **Preston** (originally priests' town) rose on the decay of the ancient city of **Ribchester**, eleven miles further inland. It is one of the oldest and most beautifully situated towns in the county, occupying a conspicuous position on the north bank of the Ribble. Its striking position, and the wealth of its inhabitants, obtained it the name, "*proud Preston*." It is one of the principal seats in Lancashire of the cotton manufacture, which was introduced in 1777 and gradually superseded the linen manufacture, the former staple trade of the town. It has also iron and brass foundries, engineering and machine works, and steam-boiler works. It is also a river port, and has a considerable coasting trade. Richard Arkwright, the reputed inventor of a machine for spinning cotton, was born at Preston, 1732. Arkwright's invention contributed greatly to the prosperity of Great Britain. His machine produced an immense extension of the cotton manufacture in the British Empire. He was a barber in his youth. He was knighted by George III. in 1786.

Here, in 1648, the forces of the Parliament, under Oliver Cromwell, defeated with great slaughter the Scots, under the Duke of Hamilton, who had invaded England in the interests of Charles I.[a] In the Jacobite insurrection of 1715, the rebels in the north of England were surrounded at Preston by General Carpenter, and taken prisoners. The chief of the rebels were Lords Derwentwater, Nithsdale, and Kenmure. Derwentwater and Kenmure were put to death in the Tower; Nithsdale escaped, dressed in female attire, supplied him by his wife.[b]

Preston is an important railway junction. It is on the London and North-Western main line; and the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway has lines running into it, both from Liverpool and Manchester. It has branch lines to Blackpool, Fleetwood, Southport, Blackburn, Colne, Settle, &c.

10. **Lancaster** (=a camp or fortified place on the Lune) is the county town. The site is supposed to have been a Roman station. Many antiquities have been discovered here, and its termination *caster* likewise confirms its Roman origin. The town stands on a gentle slope. On the summit of the hill on the western side are the *castle* and the *church*. The castle was erected shortly after the Norman conquest. In 1322, it was destroyed by the Scots. It was restored in the reign of Edward III. The castle is now used as the *Assize Court* and *County Prison*.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 297. (b) Ibid., p. 382.

Ripley's Hospital, for the education and maintenance of orphan children, is an imposing building, and a prominent object on the right of the railway, when approaching the town. The *Royal Albert Asylum* for imbeciles, for the northern counties, is in the neighbourhood of Lancaster.

Its principal manufactures are *American cloth*, or fancy *oilcloths* (for table covers), *leather*, *cocoa-nut matting*, *cabinet furniture*, *cotton* and *silk goods*, *railway plant*, &c. Of *American leather* and *table baize*, more is made in Lancaster than in all the rest of England; over 200,000 square yards of cloth are painted every day. The cotton mills chiefly supply the cloth for the imitation leather, &c. Owing to the silting up of the River Lune, a dock has been constructed about five miles below the town, at Glasson, with which it is connected by a railway, and from which a considerable foreign and coasting trade is done.

Lancaster is 231 miles from London by rail (London and North-Western). It is also connected with the Midland main line by a branch to and from Settle.

11. **Oldham** is the third largest town in the county, and is built on the slopes of hills running down to the valley of the Medlock. It has **more factories** than any other town in the kingdom, or even in the world. It has one of the largest iron, or machine works, in the country—that of Messrs. Pratt, where about 3,000 hands are regularly employed. It is said that Oldham "turns out" more *sewing machines* than any other town; whilst its manufactured goods, as *fustians*, *velveteens*, *velvets*, *silks*, *cotton cords*, *yarns*, *sheetings*, *shirtings*, *&c.*, *&c.*, are vast. It has recently become noted for its manufacture of *gas meters*.

12. **Bolton**, or **Bolton-le-Moors**, so called because of its situation amidst extensive moors, the greater parts of which are now enclosed and built upon. It is famed for being the nursery of the cotton manufacture. Long before Manchester had shown signs of its later development, certain Flemish refugees had settled at Bolton (1337), bringing with them their textile industries; cotton, eventually, however, taking the lead. "*Bolton sheeting*" was, and is, a well known fabric. The cotton manufacture is pursued to an enormous extent, and here are some of the largest cotton mills in the county. Bolton is also famed for its *bleaching* works; its *engineering* and *machine-making* establishments, &c.; **collieries** are numerous in the neighbourhood. Samuel Crompton, who invented the "**Mule Jenny**," an important and valuable improvement in cotton spinning machinery, was a native of this town.

Bolton is celebrated for the siege which it underwent in 1644, during the Civil War, by the Earl of Derby for the king. The Earl of Derby was afterwards taken at the battle of Worcester, 1651, and sent down to be executed at Bolton as a sort of retributive punishment for the excesses of which he was accused at the siege seven years previously.

Bolton—from A.-S. *bol*, the bole or trunk of a tree, and *ton*, a town.

13. **Blackburn** is a large and populous town engaged in the cotton trade of the county. It is prettily situated at the foot of some wild high hills, which almost encircle the town. John Hargreaves, the inventor of the "**Spinning Jenny**" (1767), was a native of this town. Robert Peel, grandfather to the great Sir Robert Peel, lived here, and was the first to introduce the factory system, the town of Blackburn being the scene of his experiments.

Blackburn, probably from *blake-burn*—the yellow stream.

14. **Rochdale** (dale or valley of the River Roche) is an important manufacturing centre of the woollen and flannel trade, although with considerable interest in cotton goods of the heavier description. **Coal mines** abound in the neighbourhood. Rochdale stands very pleasantly on the sides of two hills, on the banks of the small River **Roche** (a tributary of the **Irwell**); in fact, few manufacturing towns have such pretty scenery at its doors as Rochdale. **Hollingworth Lake**, a pretty sheet of water, and a great resort of holiday-makers, is not far from Rochdale.

15. **Bury** is a busy and important manufacturing town. The paper for the *Times* newspaper is manufactured in this town at the mills of Messrs. Wrigley and Sons. Sir Robert Peel, the eminent statesman, was born at the adjoining seat of *Chamber Hall*, near Bury; his father had large calico printing works here.

Bury—a town or city, literally an enclosed and fortified dwelling—from *bergen* (Teutonic), to cover or protect.

16. **Burnley** has extensive cotton mills, some worsted mills, and extensive foundries. Coal, slate, freestone, &c., abound in the neighbourhood.

Burnley, from *bourn*—a brook, and *ley* (A.-S.) meadow land.

17. **Wigan** (on the little River **Douglas**) is the metropolis of the Lancashire iron and coal district; its iron and brass foundries are very extensive. Its railway and canal system is most complete, and affords every facility for communication throughout the United Kingdom. The district is noted for its **cannel coal**. The early history of Wigan is intimately associated with King Arthur, some of whose battles are supposed to have been fought on the Douglas.* In 1651, a body of troops, raised by the Earl of Derby for Charles II., was defeated at Wigan by the Parliamentary forces under Colonel Lilburne.

Wigan, from *Wi-biggan* (the ancient name)—holy buildings.

18. **Chorley** is an important industrial town, carrying on manufactures of cotton-yarns, muslins, calicoes, ginghams, &c. Railway waggon building is extensively prosecuted. In the neighbourhood are numerous bleachfields and print-works, and large coal mines and stone quarries.

19. **Prescot** is noted for its manufacture of watch-movements.

20. **St. Helens** is one of the many northern towns which, owing to enormous manufactures based on the existence of local mineral wealth, has suddenly emerged from comparative obscurity to the status of a busy, prosperous, and numerous community. The great staple of its success, next to the existence of coal, has been, and still is, the vast **glass works**, with which the area is crowded. Indeed, the glass here manufactured is of the greatest excellence, and whether in the form of sheets, or of articles of utility and ornament, possesses a wide reputation for purity of colour and perfection of manipulation. Some of the largest glass-making establishments in England are here, as **The British Plate Glass Company, St. Helens Crown Glass Company, Union Plate Glass Company,** &c. One half the glass made in this country is manufactured in this district. *Alkali, chemical,* and *copper works* are also numerous and important.

St. Helens, probably from the Empress Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, a favourite saint among the Britons.

21. **Whalley,** situated on the banks of the Calder, one of the tributaries of the Ribble, is one of the most picturesque, as well as one of the most interesting villages in Lancashire. Few places possess greater charms from a scenic point of view, or a higher interest from the historical associations attaching to them. A more charmingly diversified country than that of which this quiet little pastoral village is the centre it is difficult to conceive. Whalley is not a populous place of itself, but the parish is one of the largest in the kingdom. "The chief feature of attraction is Whalley's ruined *Abbey*, which, like most other of these retreats, once stood in a lonely sequestered spot. The site of the abbey embosomed in the green hills, and close by the side of the smooth-

"Arthur has left his name to above 600 localities in Great Britain. The Arthur of romance is, in fact, the artistic creation of writers of later ages than the Conquest of Britain by the Anglo-Saxons, and not of contemporary historians, bardic or otherwise."—(Hardwick's Ancient Battlefields in Lancashire).*

flowing Calder, is naturally beautiful; and it must have been even more so in ancient days, when the waters of the river were clear and full of fish, and the woods around were thick, and when the monkish chants of sacred song arose at morn and eve in a quiet scene, where they mingled with no ruder sounds than the wild voices of nature." The abbey (which stood, it is said, where St. Augustine founded a church) was founded in 1296, and was destroyed in the reign of Henry VIII. Though it is now only a picturesque ruin, there yet remains much to delight the eye. The groined gateway shrouded in the gloom of a stately avenue of limes, the spacious hospitium, the cloister court with its beautifully decorated arches, the chapter-house, the abbot's lodgings, the refectory, and the huge kitchens, with their capacious fireplaces, may still be seen; but the crowning feature of all, the glorious conventual *church*, with its choir and its transepts, has disappeared, a small fragment of the walls and the foundations of its mighty pillars alone remaining.

Whalley—from A.-S. *wheal*, a wall; and *ley*, or *lay*, a place; a walled place.

22. **Lathom House**, near Ormskirk, was, in the seventeenth century, a residence of the Stanley family, and was greatly distinguished in the Civil War of that time for the gallantry with which it was defended by Charlotte, Countess of Derby, against a large party of Parliamentarians. The house, as it then stood, retained many traces of an ancient fortress, and was protected by a moat and numerous towers. The siege lasted nearly three months, and the defence was entirely conducted by Lady Derby, as the Earl was absent in the Isle of Man. It is stated that the undaunted Lady Governess was often without the gates, and sometimes near the trenches of the enemy, encouraging her brave soldiers with her presence. The assailants were, eventually, constrained to retire, with the loss, it is said, of about 500 men, whilst the besieged lost only six. The existing mansion of Lathom, now the residence of Lord Lathom, was chiefly built towards the middle of the eighteenth century.

23. **Stonyhurst College** (in Ribblesdale), north-east of Preston—a splendid baronial edifice—is a very important Roman Catholic College, where the sons of great Roman Catholic families are educated.

Fleetwood, from *fleot* (Teut.)—a flush of water, a channel or arm of the sea on which vessels may float; hence (Fleetwood)—the wood on the channel of the River Wyre.

Morecambe, from *cam* (Celt.)—crooked, the bend of the sea.

Blackpool—named from a marsh now drained.

24. **Ulverston**.—(*See* p. 202.)

25. **Dalton**, a small town, though once the ancient capital of Furness. The Manor Court of the Abbots of Furness was held here, and the civil business of the monastery transacted in the square tower near the market place, still called *Dalton Castle*, and occupying the site of an older fortress, supposed (but very doubtful) to be coeval with the invasion of Agricola. Dalton is now only remarkable for being the centre of the *iron mines*, which give employment to a large population.

26. **Barrow** (*see* p. 102). **Barrow Island**, which is separated from the town by a narrow channel, is said to have been a favourite burial-place of the Northmen, who desired that their "barrows" should be on high and unenclosed spots, that they might be seen by travellers by sea and land. The island, which is small, has been long under cultivation, so that no traces remain of the graves from which it probably derives its name.

The channel dividing Barrow Island from the mainland has been converted, by enclosing it from the open sea at both ends, into extensive floating docks. The southern face of Barrow Island has been appropriated for ship-building yards; several 4,000 ton steamers have been built here. The outer island, **Walney**, serves as a natural breakwater to Barrow.

Walney is about ten miles long by one mile broad, and rises like a wall out of the sea, as its name denotes. Large flocks of sea birds haunt the island.

27. **Broughton** (on the **Duddon**) is believed to have been the place where the impostor, Lambert Simnel, and his supporters landed in 1487, when the former claimed the crown of England, as the Earl of Warwick, son of the Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. (a)

28. **Hawkeshead**, at the head of **Esthwaite Water**, is a curious, antique, little town. An endowed *Grammar School* exists here, where the poet Wordsworth received his early education, together with his brother, Dr. Wordsworth, the Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. Dr. Sandys, Archbishop of York, was also educated here.

29. **Furness Abbey** (near Barrow), the ruins of what was once one of the finest ecclesiastical edifices in England. The locality was admirably fitted for the requirements of monastic life. The dell is narrow, the situation one of extreme sequestration, and the inmates of the sacred edifice might thus consider themselves shut out by a double wall from the turmoils and distractions of the world. This monastery was founded by King Stephen, whilst Earl of Boulogne, in the year 1127, and the sculptured heads of Stephen and his wife, Maud, are still seen, one on each side of the great east window. It was endowed by the founder with princely wealth, and, in regard to privileges and authority, was second only to Fountains Abbey, in Yorkshire. The glen in which the abbey is situated is called the **Vale of Nightshade**, or, "The Glen of the **Deadly** Nightshade," that plant being abundantly found in the neighbourhood.

30. **Holker Hall**, near the estuary of the Leven, is the seat of the Duke of Devonshire.

The Eastern Counties.

LINCOLNSHIRE—chief town, **Lincoln**, on the **Witham**.

Lincoln—from (Brit.) *Llyn*, or *lyn* = a pool, or marsh; and (Latin) *colonia*, a colony; =the colony near the pool, or harbour.

I.—**Lincolnshire** is the second in size of the English counties, Yorkshire being larger.

The **coast**, from the Humber to the Welland, forms a tolerably regular curve convex to the sea, and is low and marshy, except about **Clea-ness** (near Grimsby), where the coast rises into cliffs. From the mouth of the Welland to that of the Nen the coast is so low as to require the protection of a sea wall or bank. Around the Wash the marshes extend far inland, and merge into the chief level of the Fens; the greater part of which district is known as **Holland.**

The greater part of the **surface** of the county is flat and low. The flat surface, however, is broken by two ranges of hills—the **Wolds** and the **Heaths**, or **Lincolnshire Heights.**

The **Wolds** extend through the county in a south-eastern direction, from BARTON-UPON-HUMBER to near WAINFLEET. Their length is about 47 miles; their average breadth, 6 miles; their greatest breadth, 13 miles. They form part of that great **chalk formation** which extends through England from Flamborough Head, in Yorkshire, to the coast of Dorsetshire.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 202, 203.

The **Heaths** consist of a range of hills passing from north to south in a straight line on the meridian of the city of Lincoln, from which circumstance they are sometimes called the **Lincoln Heights.** The **heath**, however, has all disappeared under the hand of the farmer, and the ground is now profitably cultivated. The **Lincolnshire Heights** form part of another (*oolitic*) range of hills passing through England from the coast on the north of Yorkshire to the coast of Dorsetshire.*

About half the county consists of **Fens** and **Marshes**, once utterly barren, but which, by drainage, have been made very productive.

The **Fens** occupy the district lying along the right bank of the Witham, from the vicinity of LINCOLN to MARKET DEEPING in the south. The south-eastern portion of this fen-district is called **Holland** (=*hollow*, or *low land*), and forms part of what is known as the **Bedford Level.**†

The **Marshes** are situated between the Wolds and the sea, and between the Welland and the Nen. The drainage is effected by means of artificial drains, called *dykes*, into which the water is raised or pumped by means of windmills.

The **Isle of Axholme**, at the north-west corner of the county (enclosed by the Trent, the Old Don, and the Old Torne and Idle rivers), and the **Ancholme Valley**, are of a fenny character.

Rivers.—The **Trent, Welland, Witham,** and **Ancholme.**

The **Trent** first bounds, then crosses the north-west corner of the county. For a distance of 16 miles it separates this county from Nottinghamshire; from below Gainsborough, to its junction with the Ouse, a distance of 19 miles, the Trent is entirely within the border of Lincolnshire.—(*See* Rivers, p. 33.)

The **Witham** is the principal river. It rises just within the borders of Rutlandshire, and almost immediately enters Lincolnshire, flowing northward to the towns of Grantham and Lincoln. At Lincoln the river turns eastward, and, after a time, flows south-easterly to Boston, and thence into the Wash. Its whole length is nearly 80 miles.—(*See* Rivers, p. 36.)

The **Welland** rises on Naseby Heights, &c.—(*See* Rivers, p. 36.)

The **Ancholme** rises in the Wolds near Market Rasen, and empties itself into the Humber.

II.—"Though the beauties of nature are scattered with a very sparing hand over Lincolnshire, the fruitfulness and richness of its soil amply compensate for this deficiency."

Lincolnshire is chiefly distinguished as a **grazing** and **corn growing** county.

The grazing land, particularly that of the (drained) Fens, cannot be surpassed in its capabilities for fattening cattle, affording, as it does, broad and rich pastures. The number of **sheep** kept far exceeds that of any other county, and the breed is remarkable for its long wool, which is also of excellent quality. About 20,000,000 lbs. of wool are clipped annually.

* See Oolitic Range, p. 21.

† See Bedford Level, p. 24.

Except Yorkshire, it has the largest area under **corn crops** of any county in the kingdom.

Horses, particularly hunters and carriage horses, are reared in large numbers, Horncastle horse fair being one of the largest of its kind in the kingdom.

Some of the unimportant Fens are used for the breeding and rearing of **geese**, which bring a great profit on those lands where nothing else will thrive. Besides the *flesh*, the *feathers* and the *quills* are of considerable value.

Fewer geese, however, are reared now than formerly. This may also be said of the **wild fowl**, for which the Lincolnshire Fens were once so noted.

The **manufactures** are small, but there is a steady increase in the making of *agricultural implements*, for which this county is gaining great celebrity.

Hemp and **potatoes** are largely grown in the Isle of Axholme, in the north-west.

Lincolnshire has a threefold division of great antiquity, into the district of **Lindsey**, **Kesteven**, and **Holland**. Lindsey comprehends all the northern part of the county, Kesteven its south-westerly division, and Holland the level tract in the south-east and south.

Railways.—The **Great Northern Railway** is in the south-east of the county, running from Peterborough (Northamptonshire), through Grantham, to Newark (in Nottinghamshire).

The **Midland Railway** has a branch from Nottingham, through **Newark**, to Lincoln.

The **Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway.** Before entering the county from Retford (Nottinghamshire), this line divides—the principal line passing through Gainsborough and Barnetby to Ulceby and New Holland on the Humber, where there is a steam ferry to Hull; the other line runs to Lincoln and Boston. There is an important branch from Doncaster (Yorkshire), through Keadby, to Barnetby, for Hull.

III.—Numerous British and Roman remains have been found.

In the time of the Romans this district is said to have formed part of the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis.**

In Saxon times Lincolnshire formed part of **Mercia.** The Danes, during their incursions, committed great depredations in this county. It formed part of the **Danelaw.**

At STAMFORD, it is said (by Bede) that Hengist, the Saxon leader, defeated the Picts and Scots, A.D. 450.[a]

In the civil war between Stephen and Matilda, a battle was fought at LINCOLN, when Stephen was taken prisoner (1141).[b] The forces of Prince Louis of France were defeated at LINCOLN by the Earl of Pembroke (1217).[c] In the reign of Edward IV. the Lincolnshire men, to the number of 30,000, rose in rebellion under Sir Robert Wells (1470), but they were defeated with great slaughter and their leader slain at the **battle of Loose Coat Field.**[d] The rebellion

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 9.
(b) Ibid., p. 60. (c) Ibid., p. 102. (d) Ibid., p. 189.

in the reign of Henry VIII., which resulted from the suppression of the monasteries, and known as the **Pilgrimage of Grace**, first broke out at **Louth**, in this county.

In **the Wash** King John lost his baggage and regalia when marching to meet the forces of Prince Louis (1216).—(*See* p. 5.)

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Barton, New Holland,**[1] **Great Grimsby,**[2] **Cleethorpes,**[3] and **Skegness.**[4]

On the Trent—**Gainsborough.**[5]

„ „ *Witham*—**Grantham,**[6] **Lincoln,**[7] and **Boston.**[8]

„ „ *Welland*—**Stamford,**[9] **Crowland,**[10] and **Spalding.**[11]

General—**Horncastle,**[12] **Louth,**[13] **Bolingbroke,**[14] **Swineshead,**[15] **Spilsby,**[16] **Woolsthorpe,**[17] **Epworth,**[18] &c.

Battle-field—**Lincoln,** 1141 and 1217.

1. **New Holland.**—Here is the terminus of the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway; and a steam ferry connects this place with Hull on the opposite side of the Humber.

2. **Great Grimsby** is situated at the mouth of the Humber, and is a very important fishing port, the most important of its kind on the coast of Great Britain, and in its particular trade the largest in the world. The fish brought here is immediately transmitted by railway (Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire) to all the large towns in the kingdom. An immense tonnage of fish is annually thus received and sent inland. The fishing docks alone cover 23 acres, and the pontoon is a great attraction to visitors.

"Running along one side of the Fish Dock is a broad covered-in wharf or quay, which is really a large wholesale fish market. It is about 400 yards long; averages about 50 feet in width. From early morn until after noon this is an extremely busy place. As soon as daylight dawns the work commences on the dock sides of the quay, and for some hours the task of unloading the cargoes of fish from the numerous smacks lying alongside the quay is vigorously carried out. These are arranged under the shed according to their sizes in heaps, boxes, or rows, ready for the auctioneer, who makes his appearance early in the forenoon. The large fish are laid in rows, the smaller fish in heaps, and flat fish packed in boxes. Exciting to a great degree is the scene from about ten to one o'clock. Fish of all sizes and all shapes, some good-looking, and some—well, anything but the graceful form we are apt to imagine a fish always has, lie strewed everywhere. The shouts of rival auctioneers are deafening as one calls out one thing, and another something else quite as tempting, to get the buyers round him. The speed with which cargoes of fish are disposed of is remarkable. The large fish placed in rows are sold by the dozen, unless some one makes an offer for the whole lot. The heaps of small fish are sold with a great deal more shouting, but in far less time than it takes your poor town fishwomen to hand you a half-penny bloater. . . . Such is the market, and after dinner the work is now all on the opposite side of the quay to that on which the dock lies. Down this side are lines of rails crowded with fish trucks, and after the market is over the fish are loaded therein, and proceed to all parts of the kingdom, particularly to Manchester, where a special fish train is run to, and the fish are on sale very little over, and sometimes within, twenty-four hours of being pulled out of the water. Previous to 1854 there was little or no fish sent away from Grimsby. In that year the amount stood at 453 tons. It now reaches 73,630 tons annually. In this traffic alone there are 800 vessels belonging to Grimsby, employing 4,500 hands, and the entire fish trade employs about 30,000 of the inhabitants of Grimsby."—(*The Official Illustrated Holiday Guide to the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway*).

Grimsby is also a rapidly growing seaport, and has regular steam communication with Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg, &c. **Coal** is largely exported, and timber very largely imported. It is 155 miles from King's Cross, and 101 miles from Manchester. (*See* Rivers, p. 95).

Grimsby, from *Grim*—a Scandinavian adventurer, and *by* (Danish)—a dwelling or abode. In Lincolnshire, Notts, and Yorkshire (North and East Ridings) there are 151 places ending in *by*, a proof of Danish settlement.

3. **Cleethorpes**, a modern and very popular seaside resort—in fact, one of the most crowded bathing places on the Lincolnshire coast. It is pleasantly situated on a flat sandy beach at the mouth of the Humber, which is here seven miles wide.

4. **Skegness**, a modern seaside resort, and which is also becoming very popular, being usually crowded in summer time with day excursionists from the Midland Counties.

5. **Gainsborough** is situated on the east bank of the Trent, 20 miles above the mouth of the river at the Humber. This was a favourite landing-place of the Danes when invading this country for plunder. It is said that, in 868, Alfred the Great celebrated his wedding here with Ealswithe, the daughter of Ethelred; and here the Danes landed in 1013 under the command of their King Sweyn, who ravaged the country right and left. Historians do not agree as to the place of his death, but many say that he died at Gainsborough.(a) Formerly Gainsborough was an important river-port, but the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway has interfered very much with the river traffic, which is not a tithe of what it once was. Agricultural machinery is largely made here, the establishment of Messrs. Marshall, Sons and Co. alone giving employment to above 2,500 persons. The Old Hall or Manor House is an interesting structure.

Railways.—On the **Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire** main line (*see* p. 129); on the **Great Northern**—Lincoln and Doncaster.

Gainsborough—the town of the *Ganii*, a tribe.

6. **Grantham** is an ancient town, situated in the centre of a large agricultural district. The Angel Hotel is one of the three mediæval hostels remaining in England. It is recorded that King John held his court there on 23rd February, 1213, and that in this house Richard III. signed the death warrant of the Duke of Buckingham on 19th October, 1483.(b) In its grammar school (founded 1528) Sir Isaac Newton was educated before he went to Cambridge. The town is famous for the manufacture of steam thrashing-machines and other agricultural implements.

Grantham is an important railway station and junction, some 200 passenger trains passing through or stopping here daily, the most notable of which are the "Flying Scotsman," and the "Manchester and Sheffield," "Bradford and Leeds," "Nottingham," and "Lincoln" expresses from and to London. Five miles west of Grantham, on the borders of Leicestershire and in the latter county, is *Belvoir Castle*, the seat of the Duke of Rutland*; here Crabbe, the poet, resided as chaplain.

Railway.—Great Northern main line (p. 121). Grantham is connected with the Midland at Derby *via* Nottingham.

7. **Lincoln** is an ancient city. It was first the British camp of *Lindcoit*, and afterwards the Roman settlement of *Lindum Colonia* (hence Lincoln); vestiges of its Roman walls, gates, burial-places, &c., are numerous; and the northern gate, now called *Newport Gate*, forms one of the most interesting relics of Roman architecture in the kingdom. Lincoln was one of the *five strongholds*,

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p, 24, 32 w. (b) Ibid., p. 196.

*See Leicestershire.

or *Boroughs*, of the Danes,[a] who have left traces of their settlement in Lincolnshire in the ending "*by*," so common in local names in this shire. At the time of the Norman Conquest, Lincoln was the fourth city of the realm, and William the Conqueror erected here, in 1067, a strong castle, which occupied one-fourth part of the Roman city, and to make room for the erection of which not less than 240 houses were taken down. In the eleventh and twelfth centuries it is said to have been one of the greatest trading towns in England, rich with the commerce of foreign lands—the resort of traders both by land and sea. The chief events in the subsequent history of the town are:—King Stephen was here defeated by the Earl of Gloucester, taken prisoner, and lodged in the fortress of Bristol until he was exchanged for the Earl of Gloucester, who had subsequently been taken prisoner near Winchester.[b] In the year 1200, William the Lion of Scotland did homage to King John on Bower Hill for the lands of Lothian and the Earldom of Huntingdon. "Seventeen years later (1217), another decisive battle was fought, the result of which was to determine whether our island should become subject to the commands of the French king, to win back its liberty through many a fierce conflict, or continue an independent kingdom under her own rightful sovereign (innocent of his father's crimes), the boy-king, Henry III."; on which occasion the Earl of Pembroke defeated the French party under Prince Louis, and the battle became known as "**The Fair of Lincoln.**"[c] "In the year 1301 Lincoln saw assembled that memorable parliament, perhaps the most influential assemblage that had then been ever called together to support the honour and well-being of England, which, after securing the confirmation of the Great Charter, and the other charters on which the liberties of the subjects rested, uttered, as with the unanimous voice of the realm and people of England, its firm though respectful protest against the arrogant claim of Boniface VIII., as supreme lord of Scotland, to arbitrate in the disputes between the two countries, asserting the independence of the people of England, and of the king as head of the State, of the Papal See,[d] and refusing to allow their sovereign to send ambassadors to justify his conduct at the Court of Rome."* Many parliaments were held here in the reigns of both Edward I., II., and III. Henry VII., after the battle of Bosworth Field, spent three days at Lincoln, where he made a splendid procession, and offered up a public thanksgiving for his victory over Richard III., and "with his own noble hands, humbly and cristenly, for Cryste's love," washed the feet of twenty-nine poor men in the great hall of the Bishop's palace.

The city is picturesquely situated on the slope of a hill, crowned by the Cathedral. The chief manufactories are agricultural-engine and implement works, carriage works, &c. "Steam navvies" are also largely made at the works of Messrs. Ruston, Proctor & Co. There are also large corn mills, and bone and seed mills.

"The *Cathedral*, splendidly crowning the hill on which the city is built, may perhaps claim to be the finest church in Great Britain. Other cathedrals may equal or surpass it in certain points, but in the combination of size, delicacy of detail, effectiveness of both interior and exterior, good preservation, and grandeur of position, it has probably no rival."—(*Baedeker.*) Situated on a hill, it is a conspicuous object for many miles every way; in fact there is no English cathedral which has so commanding a site, except, perhaps, that of Durham. The first Christian building was founded by Paulinus in the year 628. The present building dates from the year 1075; it was, however, nearly destroyed by an earthquake some years later. Bishop Hugh of Avalon rebuilt the church, 1186-1200. During the Civil War, it was occupied as barracks by the Parlia-

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 21.
(b) Ibid., p. 60. (c) Ibid., p. 102. (d) Ibid., p. 118.

*Official Illustrated Holiday Guide to the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway, &c.

mentary soldiers, and was disgracefully mutilated. The celebrated bell, Great Tom of Lincoln, which was broken up and re-cast with six other bells, in 1834, into the present large bell and two smaller quarter bells, hangs in the central tower.

Railways.—Lincoln is on the **Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire** system (*see* p. 129), and is connected with the **Great Northern** at Grantham, Newark, Retford, and Doncaster; with the **Midland** at Derby, *via* Newark, Nottingham, and Trent; with Hull, *via* Barnetby and New Holland.

8. **Boston** is about five miles from the mouth of the Witham, and is a river port of considerable antiquity. Down to the end of the fourteenth century its maritime interests were of great magnitude, the amount of the customs considerably exceeding those from the port of London. It trades with the Baltic; its *imports* are oil-cake, hemp, timber (including a large quantity of Norwegian pit-props for the mining districts of the Midlands and Yorkshire), coal tar, &c. One of the latest fruits of commercial enterprise in Boston has been the institution of the "Boston Deep Sea Fishing and Ice Company," which appears likely to develop an important and additional interest. The port is now regularly supplied with fish from the North Sea, brought in by means of steam trawlers, which is re-packed with ice and forwarded to London, the Midlands, and Yorkshire. The church of St. Botolphs is a noble Gothic structure, with a tower, 282 feet high, forming a prominent landmark.

Boston is of great interest to Americans as the mother-town of their oldest city, Boston, the capital of Massachusetts. In 1633, John Cotton, the vicar of Boston, and several eminent men sailed in the *Griffin* for the new colony formed by the "**Pilgrim Fathers**," who had previously arrived in the *May Flower*;[a] and from the leading position taken by these men the name of Boston was adopted.

Boston—from *Bosa*, consecrated first Bishop of East Anglia, A.D. 669; and *ton*, a town=Bosa's town.

Railways.—Boston is connected with the **Great Northern** (for the *north*) at Doncaster, *via* Lincoln and Gainsborough; for the *south*, at Peterborough, *via* Spalding; with the **Midland** at Nottingham, *via* Sleaford and Grantham; with the **Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire** *via* Lincoln and Retford.

9. **Stamford** is an ancient town, situated on the borders of three counties—Lincoln, Northampton, and Rutland. The Venerable Bede says that Hengist routed the Picts first at Stamford.[b] Subsequently, it became one of the five Danish boroughs.[c] It is the centre of an agricultural district, and has manufactories of agricultural implements. It has also a large malting business, and carries on an extensive trade both by river and rail. *The Stamford Mercury*, printed in 1712, was the first newspaper issued in England. Within two miles of Stamford is the noble Elizabethan mansion of Burghley House (in Northamptonshire), the seat of the Marquis of Exeter, standing in a magnificent timbered deer park of 1,500 acres. It has become immortalised by Tennyson's lay of the "Lord of Burghley." A part of this magnificent mansion was built in the reign of Queen Elizabeth by Lord Treasurer Burleigh.[d]

Railways.—Stamford is connected with the **Great Northern** at Peterborough; with the **Midland** at Market Harborough; and with the **London and North Western** at Rugby *via* Market Harborough.

10. **Crowland**, or **Croyland**. (*See* page 37).

11. **Spalding** was a favourite landing place of the invading Danes, during the Saxon rule of this country. It is situated in a rich agricultural district, and has a large trade by river and by rail, in corn, wool, coal, and timber.

Spalding, from a *spa* or spring of chalybeate water in the market-place.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 273.
(b) Ibid., p. 9. (c) Ibid., p. 21. (d) Ibid., p. 259.

12. **Horncastle** has one of the largest horse fairs in the kingdom. The neighbourhood abounds with Roman antiquities and fortifications.

13. **Louth.** Its ancient name was LUDA, so called from its vicinity to the small River **Lud.** In 1536 an insurrection, headed by the Vicar of Louth, broke out here against the suppression of the monasteries. From Lincolnshire the insurrection spread into Yorkshire, and became very formidable under Aske and others; but it was finally suppressed, and the leaders were executed. The insurrection became known as the **Pilgrimage of Grace,** 1536.(a) Carpets and agricultural implements are manufactured.

14. **Bolingbroke** (near Spilsby) was the birthplace of Henry IV., hence his name—"Henry of Bolingbroke."

15. **Swineshead** (7 miles from Boston) was the Saxon SWINESAEFED, to which the sea came up. King John escaped to its abbey in 1216 after losing his baggage in the Cross Keys Wash. Shakespeare, in "King John," represents the king as dying here, although he really died at Newark.(b)

16. **Spilsby** was the birthplace (1786) of Sir John Franklin, the Arctic voyager.

Langton, near Spilsby, was the birthplace of Stephen Langton, who became Archbishop of Canterbury in the reign of King John.

17. **Woolsthorpe** (near Grantham) was the birthplace of Sir Isaac Newton —1642.

18. **Epworth** (on the Isle of Axholme) was the birthplace of the Rev. John Wesley (1703-1791). His father was rector of Epworth.

19. **Somerby,** near Horncastle, was the birthplace (1810) of the poet Alfred Tennyson.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE—chief town, **Cambridge,** on the **Cam.**

Cambridge=*bridge* over the *Cam,* or *Granta.*

I.—**Cambridgeshire** is bordered by eight counties. The whole of the *northern,* and a considerable portion of the *central* part of the county are included in the district known as the **Bedford Level,*** the local name for the Cambridgeshire portion of which is the **Isle of Ely.**

"The whole county is a dead level,† cut and scored in all directions by straight dykes or drains many miles in length, to hold the water which is pumped into them by numerous windmills, steam engines, &c. Some of these delphs or leams are navigable as canals; others are only wide ditches which serve instead of hedges to form the boundaries of fields. There are scarcely any trees. Long lines of pollard willows and an occasional osier bed are all that break the oppressive monotony of the scene."

The parts of Cambridgeshire adjoining the counties of Suffolk, Essex, and Hertford have gently rising hills, with downs and open fields. The **Gogmagog Hills,** commencing about four miles south-east of Cambridge, though of no great elevation, yet, being the highest in the county, command extensive prospects. They form part of the **East Anglian Heights.**

Rivers.—The **Great Ouse, Nen** or **Nene,** and **Cam** or **Granta.**

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 219. (b) Ibid., p. 96.

* *See* page 23. † *See* page 39.

The **Great Ouse** rises in Northamptonshire on the central table-land, and flows through Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, and Huntingdonshire, before entering Cambridgeshire. After entering the latter county, it flows across it, dividing it into two parts, to ELY; thence northerly into Norfolk, forming part of the boundary between Cambridgeshire and Norfolk. (*See* Rivers, page 38).

The **Nen** or **Nene** also rises in Northamptonshire on the central table-land. It enters this county at PETERBOROUGH (Northamptonshire), where it separates into two branches; the northern one, which is known as the **Muscat** or **Catswater**, unites with a branch of the Welland, and flows into the Cross Keys Wash; the other branch retains the name of the **Old Nen**. The main body of the water, however, is carried across the Isle of Ely by an artificial dyke, or canal, called the **New Bedford River**, and which rejoins the **Old Nen** at WISBECH. Vessels use this canal and thus avoid the great bend which the river makes at Ely.

The **Cam** or **Granta** rises in Essex. It flows in a northerly direction, passing the town of CAMBRIDGE, and joins the **Ouse** about four miles north of Ely.

II.—Cambridgeshire is almost entirely an **agricultural county**, and, in proportion to the land under cultivation, more is devoted to corn crops than in any county in the kingdom. **Dairy farming** is an important object with the Cambridgeshire farmers. The central part of the county is particularly famous for its **butter** and **cheese**. **Cream cheese** is largely made for London and other markets.

The **breeding of pigeons** is carried on more extensively than in any other part of England, the produce of a single "pigeonry" frequently exceeding 100,000 dozens a year.

In the **Fens**, the rich, black, peaty soil, when well drained, produces good crops of **wheat, barley, oats**, and **potatoes**. **Osier beds** are numerous, and give a good return. The district around Ely is particularly noted for its *osiers* and *asparagus*. *Hemp* and *flax* are grown between Wisbech and Whittlesea. *Fruit* is largely grown and sent to the London markets. Much *hay* is also made.

The Fens also abound in *wild fowl*, which, by means of decoys, are caught in vast numbers for the London market. In the same district the trade in *leeches* forms a considerable branch of employment.

The Fens, where they have not been brought into cultivation, produce turf for fuel, and reeds and sedges for mat-making, thatching, and lighting fires.*

* The drainage of the fens ranks among the most interesting and important engineering operations ever undertaken in this country. The work has proceeded at different times.

"The fen country of Cambridgeshire, forming all the northern portion of the county, is a part of a low-lying tract, situated at the junction of the counties of Lincoln, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, commonly known as the Great Level of the Fens. The area of this district presents almost the dimensions of a province, being from 60 to 70 miles from north to south, and from 20 to 30 miles broad, the high lands of the interior bounding it somewhat in the form of a horseshoe. It contains about 680,000 acres of the richest land in England. . . . It has been reclaimed and drained by the labour of successive generations of engineers, and it is only preserved for purposes of human habitation and culture by continuous watchfulness from day to day."—(*Murray's Handbook.*)

"Not many centuries ago, this vast tract of about 2,000 square miles of land was entirely abandoned to the waters, forming an immense estuary of the Wash, into

Trees and hedges are rare, but long lines of pollard willows and osier beds occur.

The **climate** in the uplands is mild and healthy, but in the Fens agues and fevers prevail when the water has evaporated and left the land in a half dry state. In proportion as the Fens are drained and the land is cultivated, the air becomes more healthy.

Railways.—CAMBRIDGE, ELY, and MARCH are great railway centres. The **Great Eastern** is the chief system (*see* pages 122, 123). The **Great Northern, London and North Western, and Midland Railways** have also stations in the town of Cambridge.

III.—In the time of the Britons this county belonged to the *Iceni*. In Roman times it belonged to the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis.** After the departure of the Romans it became part of the kingdom of the **East Angles**, and subsequently of the district assigned to the Danes called the **Danelaw.** After the Norman invasion, the **Isle of Ely** became the stronghold of the English, who, under the leadership of Hereward le Wake, defied for some years all the power of the Conqueror;[a] through the treachery, however, of the Abbot of Ely, who feared the terrible wrath of William if resistance was longer offered, the place was taken. In the troubles which marked the close of the reign of Henry III., the Isle was again the scene of contest. It was taken and fortified by the barons, who ravaged the country, and took and plundered Cambridge. The Isle was retaken by Prince Edward in 1266.[b]

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Cam—**Cambridge.**[1]

„ *Great Ouse*—**Ely.**[2]

„ *Nen*—**March** and **Wisbech.**[3]

General—**Newmarket.**[4]

1. **Cambridge**, situated in a somewhat flat but not unpleasing district, is interesting as being the seat of one of the two great English Universities. The

which the rivers Witham, Welland, Glen, Nene, and Ouse discharged the rainfall of the central counties of England. It was an inland sea in winter, and a noxious swamp in summer, the waters expanding in many places into settled seas, or meres, swarming with fish, and screaming with wild fowl. The more elevated parts were overgrown with tall reeds, which appeared at a distance like fields of waving corn; and they were haunted by immense flocks of starlings, which, when disturbed, would rise in such numbers as almost to darken the air. Into this great dismal swamp the floods descending from the interior were carried, their waters mingling and winding by many devious channels before they reached the sea. They were laden with silt, which became deposited in the basin of the fens. Thus the river-beds were from time to time choked up, and the intercepted waters forced new channels through the ooze, meandering across the level, and often winding back upon themselves, until at length the surplus waters, through many openings, drained away into the Wash. Hence the numerous abandoned beds of old rivers still traceable amidst the Great Level of the Fens—the old Nene, the old Ouse, and the old Welland. The Ouse, which in past times flowed into the Wash at Wisbech (or Ouse Beach), now enters at King's Lynn, near which there is another old Ouse. But the probability is that all the rivers flowed into a lake, which existed on the tract known as the Great Bedford Level, from thence finding their way, by numerous and frequently shifting channels, into the sea."—(*Smiles.*)

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 45. (b) Ibid, p. 108.

University of Cambridge is said to have been established in the seventh century by Sigbert, King of East Anglia. The University consists of 17 colleges. Two colleges for females have been established in recent years—**Girton College**, in 1869, and **Newnham College**, in 1875. "Apart from its colleges and its churches, Cambridge has not much of interest; its streets, while generally picturesque, contain but few relics of ancient days of any importance. The position, and perhaps also the existence of the University, has kept away from it any important manufacturing industries, but as the centre of a rich agricultural district it has a thriving miscellaneous trade in corn, butter, cheese, bacon, &c., and has increased considerably of late years, and at the present time bears all the outward marks of a prosperous place."

In the seventeenth century, Thomas Hobson, carrier and livery-stable keeper, resided in Cambridge. His rule of strict rotation in letting out his horses gave rise to the phrase *Hobson's Choice*.

"The first hour of a first visit to Cambridge produces on the mind of some a feeling of disappointment. The town is pretty and picturesque, but you are inclined to say "Is this all?" . . . Drawing a contrast with Oxford we have no such views as the beautiful entrance into Oxford over the Cherwell by Magdalen College, the stream-like windings of the majestic High Street, the imposing frontage of Christ Church, the wilderness of sun-flushed towers and pinnacles, the network of glades and waters round the city."—(*F. Arnold*). "Cambridge is full of attraction, however, as a seat of learning, and as the intellectual birth-place of Chaucer, Spencer, Bacon, Milton, Newton, Wordsworth, and other illustrious men."—(*Lewis.*)

"There are several distinct features in which Cambridge is unsurpassable. The wide, silent old court of Trinity, with its babbling fountains; the glorious structure of Queen's College, whether from within or without; above all, that exquisite scenery, a composition made up of many varying beauties, known as the "backs of colleges," are separate features to which Oxford can hardly offer even a parallel. King's College is the largest and stateliest in England, and, indeed, may fairly be considered the most noble structure of its kind in the world. It is detached, and stands on the north side of a great collegiate quadrangle. Henry VI. laid the corner stone, July 25th, 1446, and work was continued for a hundred years, or towards the end of the reign of Henry VIII. There is one other particular in which it seems to us that Oxford must yield the palm to Cambridge. At Cambridge the wealth of immortal names is greater even than at Oxford."—(*Arnold.*)

"Though on the whole less picturesque than Oxford, especially as regards general views, Cambridge contains several collegiate buildings which are at least equal in interest to those of the sister university, while in certain points, such as the 'Backs,' *i.e.*, the beautiful lawns and avenues behind the colleges, it possesses charms peculiar to itself."

Railways.—*See* Cambridge, p. 123.

2. **Ely** became a Bishop's See in 1109. It has an ancient and splendid *Cathedral*, built on the site of an abbey founded here by St. Etheldreda in 673; and is one of the finest and most interesting edifices in Great Britain. "The interior of the cathedral is, however, the great glory of Ely. Few travellers along the route northwards give themselves the pleasure of examining it, and seeing what is, of its kind, among the world's wonders."

"The striking peculiarities of the cathedral as we approach it, are its great length—it being, next to Winchester, the longest cathedral, not only in England, but in Europe—its single lofty west tower, and its beautiful central octagon. . . . The attention of the visitor will, from the first, have been withdrawn with difficulty from the central octagon, "perhaps the most beautiful and original design to be found in the whole range of Gothic architecture. The first impression here is almost bewildering, so great is the mass of details pressing for notice, so varied and unusual the many lines and levels of the piers, windows and roofs, all glowing with colour and intersected by the most graceful and delicate tracery. There is, perhaps, no architectural view in Europe more striking when seen in a good flood of light, on which all such views greatly depend, as that across the octagon of Ely from the angle of the nave aisles."—(*Murray's Handbook.*)

Ely is an agricultural town. The ground in the vicinity is chiefly occupied by market gardens, and large quantities of fruit and vegetables are sent to the Cambridge and London markets.

It was at **Ely** that Earl Godwin is said to have put out the eyes of Alfred, son of Ethelred the Unready, and brother to Edward the Confessor, who had landed in England to claim the English throne from Harold I.—1036.[a]

Ely—from *ea*, an island=eel island.

3. **Wisbech**, eleven miles from the mouth of the Nen, is the only sea or river-port in the county. Its *exports* are corn, wool, malt, rape seed, &c.; *imports*, coal, timber, colonial produce, &c. With the exception of Cambridge, Wisbech is the most thriving and most populous place in the county. A castle was built here by the Conqueror, to command the entrance of the Ouse, which, though now flowing out to sea by Lynn, passed at that time by Wisbech. On the site of the Conqueror's castle, the Bishops of Ely, who possessed the manor from an early period, erected a second castle, which was one of their principal residences. King John lodged in this castle the night previous to his disastrous passage of the Wash, when he lost his crown and baggage, 1216. The castle was rebuilt by the celebrated Bishop Morton in 1480. It became afterwards a royal prison. Catesby, one of the Gunpowder Plot conspirators, was imprisoned in it.

At **Leverington**, 1½ miles north of Wisbech, there is one of the largest distilleries of *peppermint* in the kingdom.

Wisbech=the shore of the River Ouse, *uisge*, water.

4. **Newmarket** is famous for its racecourse. The town has been called the "Metropolis of the Turf," and seven race-meetings are held during the year. Newmarket has been famous for its horse races since the time of James I., and the race-ground is considered one of the finest in the kingdom. The race-ground is in Cambridgeshire, but the greater part of the town is in Suffolk. Charles II. attended the races in 1683, when a disastrous fire caused the hasty departure of the king. To this circumstance the failure of the Rye House Plot is ascribed.

Newmarket is also noted for its training stables; and on an average there are 400 horses in training the greater part of the year.

Railways.—Cambridge, Ely, and March are great railway centres. **The Great Eastern** is the chief system; it runs through Cambridge and Ely into Norfolk. From Ely the line extends through Thetford to Norwich. Cambridge is connected with the **Great Northern** *via* Huntingdon, also *via* Ely, March, and Peterborough. It is also connected with the **Midland**, *via* Sandy Junction (G.N.) and Bedford, and with the **London and North Western** *via* Sandy, Bedford, and Northampton; or *via* Sandy, Bedford, and Bletchley (for Oxford, &c.)

NORFOLK—chief town, **Norwich**, on the **Wensum.**

Norfolk—from *Nord*, north, and *folk*, people.

I.—**Norfolk** ranks as the fourth county in point of size in England. **Its figure** is very compact, presenting an almost unbroken line of coast. The **face of the county** varies less than in most tracts of equal extent in the kingdom. Not a single hill of any considerable height is to be seen in the whole county; yet in most parts, particularly in the north, its surface is broken by **gentle elevations**, and the hills and valleys are adorned with woods.

The **highest ground** in the county is on the *north-west*, between Hunstanton and Downham, where the chalk range of Yorkshire and Lincolnshire again appears. These **Norfolk Downs** form the *northern* part of the hills known as the **East Anglian Heights.** But

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 33.

these heights are here only of an undulating character. The chalk cliffs at Hunstanton, on the coast, are only about 80 feet high.

On the *west* of these Norfolk Downs is the **Fen district**, which forms the Norfolk part of the **Bedford Level**.

The **coast line**.—The coast is for the most part low, and liable, particularly in the north, to continual encroachments of the sea. Numerous and extensive sandbanks skirt the coast from the Wash to Yarmouth; the principal bank is **Newarp Sands**, off Yarmouth; the channel between which and the shore is the well-known **Yarmouth Roads**, and which constitutes a safe anchorage for vessels in stormy seasons. In time of war this roadstead has been the usual rendezvous of the North Sea fleet. At all times it is frequented by the Newcastle collier ships on their way southward.

Storms on this coast are unusually fearful and destructive.

Rivers.—The **Nen, Great Ouse, Wensum, Yare, Bure, Waveney**, and **Little Ouse**.

The **Wensum** and **Yare** are the principal streams in the county. The former unites with the latter a little below Norwich. At **Reedham Marsh** the Yare expands into a large sheet of water, called **Breydon Water**, 4 miles long, into which flow the **Waveney** and the **Bure**.

The **Waveney** and the **Little Ouse** are boundary rivers for nearly the whole of their course, but flowing in different directions.

A peculiarity of the **Yare, Bure,** and **Waveney** is that, flowing through a nearly level country, the streams are slow, and they frequently diffuse themselves over the lower tracts in their course, forming shallow lakes, locally known as **Broads*** and **Meres**, which are plentifully stored with fish and water-fowl. On some of the "Broads" there are decoys for wild ducks. The average depth of the "Broads" is about 8 feet. A great portion of their surface is covered by sedge and bulrush. The scenery is wild and lonely.

The **climate** is somewhat colder than that of the southern and western counties of England. The coast is much exposed to the east and north-east winds, and in winter and early spring cold and biting winds prevail. The air is generally dry and healthy, except in the fen and marshy districts.

II.—**Norfolk** is to a great extent a **grazing county**, but a considerable portion is either naturally adapted to grain, or has been rendered so by skilful culture; for in no county in Britain have greater agricultural improvements taken place than in this; so that it is now the best-farmed county in the kingdom.

---

*The Broads.—"To the lover of wild and lonely scenery, almost primeval in its solitude, the Broads are full of attraction. The botanist, besides many rare plants, will find a wealth of aquatic growth rarely seen elsewhere; and to the naturalist and sportsman the Broads offer other charms. The sportsman who has spent a fortnight in fishing and shooting over the Broads will smack his lips ever afterwards at the very remembrance. There he finds water-hen and coot in abundance; snipe of two or three species rising and twittering at almost every yard; wild duck, mallard, and teal whirring from amid their sedgy covert, or splashing farther into it. Pike of a score pounds' weight may be captured, and lordly perch, that will give a good half-hour's play. Bream, roach, and eels literally swarm the waters, whilst for size they can hardly be equalled anywhere else in England. In this district it is rare indeed to hear anglers speak otherwise of their finny captures than by the stone."—(*Murray's Handbook, &c.*)

"Half a century ago Norfolk might be termed a rabbit and rye country. In its northern part wheat was almost unknown, in the whole tract lying between Holkham and Lynn not an ear was to be seen, and it was scarcely believed that an ear could be made to grow. Now the most abundant crops of wheat and barley cover the entire district. . . . Thousands of sheep and oxen are now kept where hundreds only were found formerly; this is owing to turnip culture, the basis of Norfolk farming."—(*Murray*).

Barley and **wheat** are largely grown—the former made into malt, and largely shipped. **Oats, rye, peas,** and **beans** are more or less cultivated in all parts, with **mustard, saffron, flax,** and **hemp.**

The great **grazing lands** are principally in the south-west, on the marshes of the Bedford Level, and hither cattle are largely brought from Scotland and Wales to be fattened for the London Market.

Great quantities of *butter* are made in the fens and marsh lands, and sold in London and elsewhere under the name of Cambridge butter.

Norfolk *turkeys* are in great repute for their size and the delicacy of their flesh. Large flocks of *geese* are fed in the fen districts, whilst the **Broads** supply *wild fowl* in abundance. **Rabbit warrens** are numerous on Methwold Heath.

The **herring** and **mackerel fisheries** form a most important branch of industry to the towns and villages on the coast. *Oyster* beds are numerous in the neighbourhood of WELLS, and *lobsters* and *crabs* abound near CROMER. **Sand,** for the manufacture of glass, is largely shipped at KING'S LYNN and SNETTISHAM; and **chalk** is dug for lime in many places.

The **woollen manufacture,** for which England is now so famous, was introduced into this county by the Flemings in the reign of Henry I. The manufacture, especially of *worsted goods*, though still carried on, is only so to a limited extent compared with the trade of Yorkshire and Renfrewshire (Scotland). *Silk* and *cotton shawls* are largely made at NORWICH.

Malting is largely carried on in this county, especially at NORWICH, THETFORD, YARMOUTH, and REEPHAM.

Railways.—Numerous branches of the **Great Eastern Railway** traverse this county in all directions. *One section* of the Great Eastern runs through Diss to Norwich; *another* runs through Beccles to Great Yarmouth; a *third* section enters the county from Ely and runs by Thetford, Wymondham, Norwich, and Reedham to Yarmouth; a *fourth* runs from Ely through Downham Market and King's Lynn, to Hunstanton.

III.—The British tribe of the **Iceni** occupied this district, and the Romans had many stations in it. Under the Saxons, Norfolk formed part of **East Anglia.** During the Danish incursions it suffered much, and its towns were plundered.

In 870, the Danes landed in great numbers, and established themselves at THETFORD. Edmund, the East Anglian king, trying to expel them, was taken prisoner and put to death, when the Danish leader, Guthrum, took the title of king of East Anglia. After the Peace of Wedmore, Norfolk formed part of the **Danelaw.**

After the Norman Conquest, the earldom of Norfolk and Suffolk was bestowed on Ralf de Guader, but he having rebelled, the earl-

dom of Norfolk was bestowed on Roger Bigod, another of the companions of the Conqueror. On the death of William, Roger supported the claim of his eldest son, Robert Curthose, to the throne, which led to the devastation of the county. In the rebellion of the children of Henry II. against their father (1177), Norfolk was the scene of contest, Hugh Bigod being a supporter of the young princes. He died attainted of treason. In the subsequent war between King John and his barons the former came into this county; and it was in crossing the Wash from Lynn, into Lincolnshire, that King John lost his baggage.[c] In the course of time the earldom of Norfolk passed to the Mowbrays. In the time of Edward IV., the direct male line of the Mowbrays having become extinct, the title, Duke of Norfolk, came to Edward's son, after whose murder in the Tower the dukedom was conferred by Richard III. on Sir John Howard, in whose family it has ever since remained.

In 1549, a rebellion under Ket, a tanner of Wymondham, broke out against religious changes and enclosure of lands. The insurgents were defeated at **Mousehold Heath**, near Norwich. Ket was taken prisoner and hanged at Norwich Castle, and his brother was hanged on the tower of Wymondham Church.

In the struggle between Charles I. and the Parliament, Norfolk zealously supported the cause of the Parliament, and was one of the associated counties under the Earl of Manchester.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**King's Lynn,**[1] **Wells, Cromer,**[2] and **Yarmouth.**[3]

,, *Great Ouse*—**Downham Market,** and **King's Lynn.**

,, *Yare*—**Norwich,**[4] and **Yarmouth.**

General — **Thetford,**[5] **Kenninghall,**[6] **Wymondham,**[7] **Castle Rising,**[8] **Walsingham,**[9] **Worsted,**[10] **Burnhamthorpe,**[11] **Sandringham,**[12] **Watton,**[13] **East Dereham,**[14] **Holt,**[15] **Castle Acre.**[16]

1. **King's Lynn** is a seaport. The chief exports are corn, wool, and sand for glass-making. Fish of all sorts—especially shell-fish and shrimps—are sent in large quantities to London. William Sautré, the first Protestant (or Lollard) burnt in this country (1401), was a native of Lynn (*see* King's Lynn, p. 39).

2. **Cromer**—a fishing village and a favourite watering-place. It stands high, but is sheltered by wooded hills, and commands a view of the bay called the "Devil's Throat," from the heavy and dangerous sea continually rolling in upon it. Although the cliffs here are lofty, occasionally 200 feet high, the sea is advancing upon the land with rather alarming rapidity. Along the adjacent 20 miles of coast, the sites of the villages of Old Cromer or Shipden, Eccles, and Whempwell, are now covered by the North Sea. Cromer is noted for its fine lobsters.

3. **Yarmouth** is a flourishing seaport,* and, as a watering-place, it is for the eastern counties what Scarborough is for the northern—the largest, the most frequented, the best supplied with the resources for the amusement of visitors, and the most over-run with excursionists during the summer. The great attractions here are the unbroken expanse of sea, which is very fine, and the

* *See* page 95.

vast numbers of shipping always in sight, the great extent of beach, and the very good and safe bathing. The country is, of course, perfectly flat, and it requires the enthusiasm of a native to find much charm in it. The site of Great Yarmouth is a sandbank, which originally impeded the navigation of the estuary, on the two sides of which the Romans built their forts of *Burgh Castle* to the south (in Suffolk) and *Caistor* to the north. This sandbank gradually rose until it became a safe resting-place for fishermen at high water; and houses were built upon it.

The herring fishery was the foundation of the prosperity of Yarmouth, which, like Amsterdam, may truly be said to be "built upon herring bones." *

Yarmouth, like most old towns which have grown into watering-places, consists of two very distinct portions—the old town lying along the quay; and the new town, the town of bathers and summer visitors, opening to the parade. The chief points of interest are—the **Quay** itself, with the old houses that line it; the **Nelson Column**; and the ancient **Church of Saint Nicholas** (the patron saint of seamen).

The herring fishery employs during the season a large part of the population of Yarmouth, both men and women.

"The *Bloaters*, or blown herrings, receive only one firing, and are much less dry than the red herrings. They are intended for immediate consumption. The fishery lasts from Michaelmas to the end of December, and during that time the process of curing renders the whole atmosphere of Yarmouth redolent of red herring."—(*Murray's Handbook*).

Yarmouth has had little local history. It supported the side of the Parliament during the Civil War, and Cromwell sent his son-in-law, Ireton, to garrison the town. November 6th, 1800, Nelson, after the Battle of the Nile, landed here, and, amidst great rejoicings, was made a freeman of the burgh. He sailed hence to Copenhagen in March, 1801; and after his victory returned to Yarmouth, July 1st, 1801. The **Nelson Column** is erected on the spot where the hero landed after two of his greatest victories.

4. **Norwich**, the county town, is situated in the centre of the county, on a bend of the River Wensum, just above its confluence with the Yare. It is on the Great Eastern line of railway, and is 113½ miles from London. It is one of the oldest manufacturing towns in the kingdom. It was in this county that the Flemings, who were driven from their homes by the Spanish Inquisition, and who introduced from the continent the woollen, crape, and bombazine manufactures, first settled. These people settled at Worsted in the reign of Henry I., and removed to Norwich in the reign of Richard II. Many more Flemings settled in this city in the reign of Edward III. But the weaving of silk and woollen goods has given place to the manufacture of boots and shoes. There is still, however, some trade in bombazines, crapes, mixed stuffs, &c. There are also oil-cake factories and mustard works (Messrs. Colman's). A large trade in agricultural produce, coal, and heavy goods is carried on by means of the river.

* It has been calculated that the herring-nets used by the fishermen of Yarmouth and Lowestoft, if stretched in a line, would extend 200 miles. In the town of Yarmouth there are at least 110 *herring-houses* for curing the fish, which are conveyed to them when landed, and salted. They are allowed to lie in heaps for 6 or 7 days to give them firmness, after which they are washed in vats, and strung upon long wooden spits run through the gills by women called reivers. The herring-house is a long shed 40 to 50 feet high, divided into compartments by racks, or horizontal bars of wood, across which the wooden spits, loaded with herrings, are laid as close as possible, from the top of the house to within 6 feet of the floor. A fire of oak wood is then kindled beneath them, and is allowed to burn for 6 or 7 hours: this is called *a blow*, from the effect it has in distending the skin of the fish. In order to perfectly cure the herrings, they must be subjected to 10 or 12 such blows or firings, an interval elapsing between each to allow the fat and oil to drip from them, so that the process of making a red-herring occupies 6 or 7 days.

The *cathedral* was founded in 1094 by Bishop Losinga, who also built a *monastery* for monks of the Benedictine Order. Norwich possesses more churches than any other cathedral city in England. York has 24 (there were 45 before the Reformation), but Norwich can still boast of 35, whilst many, as at York, were destroyed after the great change of the 16th century.

Norwich was at an early date secured and fortified by the Normans. The *castle* stands on a hill. The enormous keep that they built still overlooks the city, environing the hill on which it stands. It is perhaps more decorated than any other in the country, and is well preserved, for it has been in some degree restored. It is now used as the county gaol.

Matthew Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury (1559-1575), *Miss Harriet Martineau*, and *Dr. Lindley*, the botanist, were natives of Norwich.

Norwich = *Northern dwelling.*

5. **Thetford**, situated in both Norfolk and Suffolk, is a very ancient town. It was a Roman settlement, and in Saxon times was the metropolis of East Anglia. It was frequently attacked and desolated by the Danes. In the reign of Edward III. it is said to have contained 20 churches, 24 main streets, 5 market places, and 8 monasteries. It is now, however, a much smaller place. The *Mount* or *Castle Hill*, is, however, more interesting than any other traces of the former importance of Thetford. The earthworks are probably the largest and most important in England. This is an artificial mound 100 feet high and nearly 1000 feet in circumference, enclosed by a double rampart 20 feet high and surrounded by an outer ditch. It is supposed to be the remains of a British or perhaps a Roman encampment. The chief business of the town is connected with malting and the carrying trade, through Lynn, by means of the rivers *Thet* and *Little Ouse*. Agricultural machines are largely made in Thetford. *Chief Justice Wright*—the president at the trial of the seven bishops—who died in Newgate and was buried with felons, was a native of Thetford.

Thetford = Ford on the Thet.

6. **Kenninghall** (near Thetford), it is said, is the site of the palace of Queen Boadicea. Here stood the palace of the East Anglian kings. Henry VIII. gave the palace (a mansion near the site of the old palace) to his daughter, the Princess Mary, and to it she came as soon as she heard of the death of her half brother Edward VI., but quickly left it for the more secure castle of Framlingham, Suffolk. The mansion is not now standing.

Kenninghall is a corruption of King's hall, from an ancient royal seat and castle here.

7. **Wymondham** (*pr.* Windham). The town grew up round a Benedictine priory, founded before 1107. Robert Kett, the chief leader in the rebellion of 1549, was a tanner of this place—a man of an old local family, and of some property. He was hanged from the battlement of Norwich Castle. His brother, William Kett, was hanged in chains from the steeple of Wymondham.

Stanfield Hall, a moated Tudor House, and not Lidcote on the borders of Exmoor, as we have all learned to believe, was the home of Amy Robsart, daughter of Sir John Robsart, of Stanfield, and the ill-fated wife of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester.*

8. **Castle Rising** (near King's Lynn). If Castle Acre boasts of the most extensive monastic ruins in the county, Castle Rising shows what is certainly the finest example in Norfolk of a mediæval stronghold. Queen Isabella (widow of Edward II.) "the she-wolf of France," long possessed this castle, and resided here at intervals after the death of Edward II. in 1330, to her own death at Hertford Castle, in 1350. She is usually (but inaccurately) said to have been confined here as a prisoner after the execution of her paramour, Mortimer; and to have died at Castle Rising.

---

* *See* Cumnor Hall, page 43.

Houghton.—13 miles from Lynn is HOUGHTON, the residence of the Marquess of Cholmondeley. The house, a stately heavy edifice of stone, regarded as the most magnificent in Norfolk, was raised by Sir Robert Walpole between 1722 and 1738.

9. **Walsingham** (south of Wells). Here was once one of the richest abbeys (founded 1061) in the world; it was dedicated to the Virgin Mary. Almost from the foundation of the priory there was one unceasing movement of pilgrims to and from it, to worship at the shrine of "Our Lady of Walsingham," which was as celebrated for miraculous influences as that of St. Thomas at Canterbury. The pilgrims were not only English people, but foreigners, and many monarchs, particularly English monarchs. Henry III., Edwards I. and II., David Bruce, king of Scotland, and Queen Catherine in thanksgiving after the battle of Flodden Field, came to Walsingham on pilgrimage. Henry VII. "made his prayers and vows for help and deliverance" before the shrine, during the troubles of his reign; and after the battle in which Lambert Simnel was made prisoner he sent his banner to be offered to our Lady of Walsingham —giving her also a silver-gilt image of himself kneeling. Henry VIII. walked hither barefooted from Barsham, and hung a chain of gold round the Virgin's neck. But some years later the same King Henry became its destroyer. The existing remains are those of the *Lady Chapel*.

Walsingham = the home of the Walsingas, a race very famous in Anglian tradition, since it numbered Sigmund and Beowulf among its heroes.

10. **Worsted** gave its name to the goods manufactured here by the Flemings —worsted goods.

11. **Burnhamthorpe** (4½ miles south-west of Wells). The birthplace of England's greatest admiral, Horatio Lord Nelson (1758-1805), the hero of the Nile, Copenhagen, and Trafalgar.

"Hereabouts are the scenes of Nelson's boyish exploits; his delay by the brook; his adventure in the snow, and triumph of honour. From this quiet retreat he went forth at the age of 12½ years to join the *Raisonnable* at Chatham, and enter on the career which made him Baron Nelson of the Nile and Burnhamthorpe."—(*White's Eastern England*).

12. **Sandringham Hall**, the Norfolk residence of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

13. **Watton Wayland** or **Wailing Wood** (west of Wymondham), in the neighbourhood of Watton, was the scene of the old ballad of the "*Children in the Wood.*"

14. **East Dereham.** William Cowper, the poet, was buried here (1800).

15. **Holt**, a small market town west of Cromer, stands on high ground. Sir Thomas Gresham, founder of the *Royal Exchange* in London, was born at the Manor House here, in 1507. "The Manor of *Holt Perrers* in this parish belonged to the family whence sprang Alice Perrers—the mistress whose ascendancy tarnished the latter years of Edward III. She had been a lady of Queen Philippa's bedchamber, and on the death of the queen in 1369, she became all powerful with Edward, then aged 59. He gave her his wife's jewels, and on one occasion she rode from the Tower to Smithfield, attired as the 'Lady of the Sun,' accompanied by a great concourse of lords and ladies, to be present at a tournament which lasted seven days. She 'interfered greatly with the course of justice,' and was proceeded against by the famous Parliament of 1376. She was then compelled to remove herself from the king; but she afterwards returned, and was at Shene when Edward died in 1377. She fled after the King's death, having robbed him of his finger rings."—(*Murray's Handbook, &c.*)

"Seven miles south-west of Holt is *Melton Constable*, the seat of Lord Hastings. The house, built about 1680, ranks fourth in splendour and importance among the

great houses of Norfolk. It contains some fine pictures, one of the finest collections of old china in England, a noble armoury, and a rare collection of mediæval antiquities, bought by Lord Hastings with great knowledge and liberality."

16. **Castle Acre**, a village in the west of Norfolk, on the River **Nar**, four miles north-west of Swaffham, has extensive ruins of a *castle* and *priory* founded by the Earl of Warrenne in 1085. William de Warrenne founded here a castle and cluniac priory, as he had done at Lewes, in Sussex, where the remains of himself and wife have been discovered within the last few years.

SUFFOLK—chief town, **Ipswich**, on the **Orwell** or **Gipping**.

Suffolk = South-folk.

I.—The surface of this county is generally flat, or gently undulating, there being no eminence in the whole county worthy of notice. The highest part is to the west of Bury St. Edmunds, where the **East Anglian Heights**, or **Norfolk Downs**, enter and cross this county from Norfolk into Cambridgeshire.

A **gentle elevation** runs through the *centre* of the county in a crescent shape, forming the **watershed** of the streams flowing into the Stour, Orwell, and the North Sea, on the south; and those flowing into the Waveney or the Ouse on the north. This ridge is known as **High Suffolk.**

The *north-western* district, bordering on Cambridgeshire, partakes of its marshy, fenny nature.

The rich effect produced throughout the greater part of the county by the **hedge-row timber**, and the high state of its farming, which approaches to the neatness of horticulture, are redeeming features of the landscape.

The **coast** has a tolerably regular outline, convex to the sea. It consists of long lines of loamy cliffs, which are continually being washed away by the waves. The most prominent headland is **Lowestoft Ness**, the most easterly point in England.

"The coast has undergone considerable changes within the historic period. The sea from time to time has so encroached upon the land that places once distant from the shore are now on the beach. The ancient site of Aldborough is now under 24 feet of water, and the parish church is ten times nearer the sea than it was originally. The parish of Dunwich, in the time of Edward the Confessor, is said to have contained two *carves* of land, but before the Domesday Survey, one of them had been swept away by the sea. A great inroad took place in 1740, when a whole street was engulphed. Southwold, at the Conquest, was a mile or more from the sea; it is now close to the shore."—(Philips's *Geography of Suffolk*).

Rivers.—The **Waveney, Little Ouse** or **Brandon, Orwell, Stour,** and **Larke.**

The **Waveney** is a boundary river between this county and Norfolk. This river, which Agnes Strickland has called the "sweet stream of her childhood," has its source on the east side of the two Lophams, in Norfolk, where, in the swampy grounds termed Lopham Gate, are two copious streams giving rise to the Waveney and the Little Ouse, the one stream flowing eastward, the other westward, and both forming boundary lines between the shires of Norfolk and Suffolk. The first town that occurs near the banks of the Waveney is that of DISS, which is beautifully situated on an eminence, having a large basin of water of about 15 acres on its south side. At Hoxne the Waveney is joined by the small River **Dove.** It becomes navigable for river-craft at Bungay, and

for sea-going vessels at Beccles. It communicates with the sea at Lowestoft by means of a canal cut through Lake Lothing. The main stream of the Waveney continues northwards, and, continuing in a winding direction, its waters become lost in the **Yare** about four miles before it reaches Yarmouth Bridge.

The **Little Ouse**, or **Brandon River.**—This river has its source a few yards from that of the Waveney, and for about 20 miles forms the boundary between this county and Norfolk, and finally joins the Great Ouse in the latter county. It receives the waters of the Thet at Thetford, where it becomes navigable.

The **Orwell.**—The River **Gipping**, which is the name of the upper course of the Orwell, is formed by three streams, one of which rises from a small spring in the hamlet of GIPPING, that become confluent near Stowmarket in the centre of the county. From hence the Gipping takes a course of 16 miles to Ipswich, where it loses its name in that of the Orwell. The Orwell, quitting Ipswich, expands at once into a noble estuary, extending about ten miles in length, and forming one of the most beautiful salt rivers in the kingdom.

Before reaching the sea, the Orwell unites its waters with its sister river the Stour. It is the estuary alone which bears the name of Orwell.

The **Stour** rises in Cambridgeshire, and forms throughout its entire length the boundary between Suffolk and Essex. At Manningtree (in Essex) it expands into a fine estuary from a mile to two miles in width, and in length to Harwich, ten miles.

The Stour flows through some of the most pleasant scenery of the counties it separates. From Sudbury to Harwich a varied prospect presents itself, rich in scenes of cultivation on the rising hills in every direction, towns, villages, farms, and rural dwellings forming a highly pleasing landscape. The woods and scenery of this river about Sudbury (Essex), his early home, became the first academy, and nature the first teacher, to England's greatest landscape artist—Thomas Gainsborough. The district of EAST BERGHOLT, between Higham and Manningtree, was John Constable's early school, for, as he himself was fond of saying, its scenery made him a painter.*

The **Larke** rises in the ridge called **High Suffolk**, and flows past the town of Bury St. Edmund's, in a north-westerly direction, into the Great Ouse.

Railways.—The **Great Eastern** enters the county from Essex, crossing the Stour near Manningtree. (*See* Railways, pages 122 to 123).

The **climate** of Suffolk is one of the driest in England. But the winters are cold, and the spring winds sharp and piercing. But these drawbacks are balanced by the absence of that humidity which prevails in the milder counties of the west.

II. Suffolk is an **agricultural county**—**wheat** and **barley** are grown to a large extent. **Sheep** and **pigs** are kept in immense numbers, and Suffolk **cows** are celebrated for their abundance of milk. The county is also very celebrated for its excellent breed of **draught horses**, middle-sized and capable of vast exertions. **Geese** and all kinds of **poultry** are kept in abundance for the London market.

* "East Bergholt is pleasantly situated in the most cultivated part of Suffolk, on a spot which overlooks the fertile valley of the Stour. The beauty of the surrounding scenery, its gentle declivities, its luxuriant meadow flats, sprinkled with flocks and herds, its well cultivated uplands, its woods and rivers with numerous scattered villages and churches, farms and picturesque cottages, all impart to this particular spot an amenity and elegance hardly anywhere else to be found." Constable was the son of a miller, which, as he loved to say, accounted for the many mills, and streams, and dams, and weirs of his pictures. "I associate," he writes, "my careless boyhood with all that lies on the banks of the Stour; these scenes made me a painter, and I am grateful."

Large numbers of **pigeons** are reared in the open fields in the western part of the county: and **rabbit warrens** are numerous; one of these, near Brandon, is estimated to yield 40,000 a year. *Butter* is made up to a large extent for London.

The manufactures are of secondary importance; in the manufacture, however, of **agricultural implements**, Suffolk holds a high rank, the chief works at Ipswich, Bury St. Edmunds, Stowmarket, sending out *steam cultivators*, *ploughs*, and *machines* to all parts. *Silk*, *velvet*, *flax*, *horse-hair seating*, *paper*, and *gun-cotton* are among the larger trades.

The existence of a **chalk** deposit, rich in **flint** of excellent quality, in the neighbourhood of BRANDON, led to the establishment here of a large manufactory for **gun-flints**, from which, for a long time, the supply of the army was almost exclusively drawn.

"The flints in the chalk of the north-west of Suffolk, at Brandon, &c., are so well suited for manufacturing purposes, that Mr. Skertchley believes that the art of working flints has been continuously carried on there from pre-historic times to the present day. Thus the flint "strike-a-lights," made by thousands at Brandon during the present century, are just after the pattern of the *Neolithic scrapers*, many of which were not used as scrapers, but for obtaining fire. So, too, the one-sided picks used by the Brandon workmen of to-day for digging pits in the chalk in order to extract the flints, are singularly like the deer-horn picks used by their predecessors some thousands of years back."—(*Geology of the Counties of England and Wales*).

The **Fisheries** are important; **herrings**, **mackerel**, **sprats**, **soles**, &c., are caught off the coast, and **shell-fish** are taken in very large quantities.

III. This county formed part of the British kingdom of the **Iceni.** Under the Romans it was included in the division of **Flavia Cæsariensis.** Under the Saxons, it was part of **East Anglia.** It was included in the **Danelaw**, and Guthrum, who became king of East Anglia, had a palace at HADLEIGH. Edmund, Saxon king of East Anglia, was attacked and captured, in 870, by the Danes under Ingvar and Ubba (sons of Ragnar Lodbrog), and, because he would not renounce Christianity, was barbarously slain. The remains of this martyr were first interred at HOXNE, where miracles were reported to have been wrought by them; and in 903 they were removed to Bury (= *town*), which then received the addition to its name Bury St. Edmunds, or St. Edmund's Bury (or town). In his honour an abbey was founded here by King Athelstan, rebuilt by King Canute, and afterwards so improved and richly endowed as to become second to the Abbey of Glastonbury.

Near Barnham, on the borders of the Little Ouse, is a range of eleven tumuli, on a spot supposed to have been the scene of one of the conflicts between the Danes and King Edmund. Others occur in different places, the most remarkable group being that called the Seven Hills, at FORNHAM ST. GENEVIEVE, near Bury.

In 1214, a council of Barons was held at Bury, when they swore solemnly to compel King John to grant a charter. Frequent Parliaments were held here, the most famous in 1446, at which Duke Humphrey of Gloucester was arrested.

On the shores of the estuary of the Orwell, Queen Isabella, wife of Edward II., and the disaffected nobles landed—1326, when the favourites of Edward II. were seized and put to death, and the king became a prisoner in the hands of Isabella and her party.

In the time of Wat Tyler's rebellion (1381), the people of Suffolk took up arms and murdered, at Bury, Sir John Cavendish, the Chief Justice of England, and some of the monks of Bury Abbey.

On the death of Edward VI., the Princess Mary, on hearing of the accession of Lady Jane Grey to the throne, came for safety to **Framlingham Castle** (for early embarkation to the continent, if necessary). But the people, espousing her cause as legitimate heir, she marched to London.

In the Dutch war of Charles II., two fierce engagements were fought off the coast. The first was fought 3rd June, 1665, off Lowestoft. The English fleet consisted of 114 ships of war, and a number of fire-ships and ketches, under the Duke of York (afterwards James II.); and the Dutch fleet of above 100 ships of war, besides small vessels, under Admirals Opdam, Cornelius Van Tromp, and others. After a severe battle, the Dutch were beaten with the loss of 18 men-of-war taken, and 14 sunk or burned. The English lost one ship. Opdam's ship blew up in the middle of the action, and all on board perished. The second battle was fought in Southwold Bay in 1672. A combined fleet, consisting, according to the lowest statement, of 65 English and 35 French men-of-war, under the Duke of York as commander-in-chief, was lying in the bay in careless security, in spite of the warning of Lord Sandwich, who had pointed out the danger of their being surprised, when a Dutch fleet of 75, or, according to some accounts, of 91 men-of-war, and a great number of smaller vessels, under De Ruyter as commander-in-chief, came unexpectedly on them on the 28th May. A severe but indecisive action ensued. The English lost six ships of war—two burned, three sunk, and one taken.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Lowestoft,**[1] **Southwold,**[2] **Dunwich,**[3] **Aldborough,**[4] and **Felixstowe.**[5]

On the Waveney—**Bungay** and **Beccles.**[6]

„ *Little Ouse*—**Thetford,**[7] and **Brandon.**[8]

„ *Larke*—**Bury St. Edmunds.**[9]

„ *Orwell*—**Ipswich.**[10]

„ *Gipping*—**Stowmarket.**[11]

„ *Alde*—**Aldborough,** and **Orford; Framlingham,**[12] *near.*

„ *Bret*—**Hadleigh.**[13]

„ *Deben*—**Woodbridge.**[14]

„ *Stour*—**Sudbury.**[15]

Naval Engagements—Off **Lowestoft** with the Dutch, 1665. In **Southwold Bay,** also with the Dutch, 1672.

1. **Lowestoft** occupies the most easterly point of land in England. It is situated on a rising ground overlooking the broad expanse of the German Ocean. It is one of the chief places on the east coast for the herring fishery, and is a much frequented and very popular watering-place. Off this port James, Duke of York, defeated the Dutch under Opdam, 1665.

Lowestoft—from *Toft* (Scan.), an enclosure or farm; Lowestoft (Dan.) *Leutoft* (the enclosure or place of the beacon fire, which in early times was placed on the promontory where the town stands).

2. **Southwold** is a favourite place of resort for sea-bathing; and has large fisheries of herring, cod, and sole. In **Southwold Bay** (or Sole bay) the Dutch fleet under De Ruyter was encountered by the English fleet under James, Duke of York, 1672. (*See* Division III., p. 230).

3. **Dunwich**, once the most considerable seaport on this coast, now retains but scanty traces of its former importance, though traditions of ancient extent and grandeur abound. It was one of the most ancient English boroughs, and returned two members to Parliament from the reign of Edward I. until it was disenfranchised by the Reform Bill, 1832. In the reigns of Henry II. and Edward I. its ships traded with the North Sea, and even with Iceland; and it furnished 40 ships for the use of Henry III. It has suffered much from the encroachments of the sea, and is now reduced to some 20 houses and 227 inhabitants.

4. **Aldborough** stands on a tongue of land between the sea shore and the **estuary** of the **Alde** and the **Ore**, a "**broad**," which, after approaching within 100 yards of the sea, turns suddenly south at this spot, and only actually joins it after a further course of 9 miles, at Hollesley, below Orford. Aldborough is a small seaport and fishing station, and has become a place of some resort within the last 20 or 30 years for sea-bathing. The poet George Crabbe was born here, 1744.

5. **Felixstowe** is a quiet little sea-side resort which has rapidly risen in popularity during the last few years. It occupies a fine position on the south-eastern coast of Suffolk, and commands magnificent views of the ocean and the shores of Suffolk and Essex. The beach is very extensive. Felixstowe has gained much notoriety as a sea-side resort during the present summer (1891) by the Emperor of Germany selecting it for the residence of the Empress and her five sons during his yachting tour in the North Sea and off the coast of Norway.

6. **Beccles** is one of the most pleasantly situated towns in Suffolk, and is the third in size in the county. It stands on high broken ground overlooking the wide marshes of the Waveney.

7. **Thetford** is situated in both Norfolk and Suffolk. (*See* p. 225).

8. **Brandon.**—The existence of a chalk deposit, rich in flint of excellent quality, led to the establishment here of a large manufactory for gun-flints. The invention of percussion caps, for guns, caused the old trade of flint-shaping to decline. (*See* Section II.).

Brandon—(perhaps) from *Bran*, the first British Christian; hence Brandon = Bran's hill.

9. **Bury St. Edmunds**, a charming town pleasantly situated on the **Larke**, in the midst of a finely cultivated district. It is a very ancient place, tracing its history back to the Roman occupation of this country. It has the remains of what was once one of the most magnificent *abbeys* in the kingdom, and one of the wealthiest. The gate, or grand entrance, yet remains, and forms a principal ornament of the town (*see* Division III.). It manufactures extensively agricultural implements, and has a large trade in agricultural produce.

Bishop Gardiner, *Sir Nicholas Bacon*, *Bishops Tomline* and *Blomfield*, were natives of Bury St. Edmunds.

The shrine of St. Edmund was the chief religious centre of eastern England; hence the number of royal pilgrims who from time to time visited it, and the con-

nection of so many important events with Bury. The Confessor walked barefoot for the last mile into the town. Henry I. paid his vows before the shrine after an escape from shipwreck in 1132. In 1153, Eustace, son of the Empress Matilda, who had been plundering the country around (the Convent had refused him supplies), died at Bury. In 1189, Richard I. visited Bury as a pilgrim on St. Edmund's Day (November 20th) before leaving England for Palestine; and was again here within a few days of his return, in 1194, when he offered at the shrine the rich banner taken from the Emperor of Cyprus. Among all the treasures of England, according to Jocelin, of Brakeland, the shrine of St. Edmund alone escaped spoliation when the money was being raised for the redemption of King Richard I.(a)

In 1214, took place the great meeting in St. Edmund's Church, which has gained for Bury a place second only to that of Runnimede in the history of English liberty.(b) In the beginning of the year, Archbishop Langton had assembled the barons and clergy in St. Paul's, and then appointed a second meeting at Bury on St. Edmund's Day, when the nobles, especially those of the eastern counties, were accustomed to assemble in great numbers to pay their vows before the shrine. Standing before the high altar, Langton received the pledges of the barons to maintain their confederacy until they should obtain a charter from the king. Magna Charta was signed at Runnimede June 19th, 1215.(c)—(*Murray's Handbook of the Eastern Counties*).

10. **Ipswich**, the county town, is pleasantly situated on gently rising ground at the head of the estuary of the Orwell. It is 68 miles from London by rail (G.E.). It has a large coasting and some foreign trade. Its *exports* are corn, malt, butter, cattle, and the various manufactures of the town; the *imports* are colonial produce, iron, timber, &c. The manufacture of *agricultural implements* is largely carried on.

Thomas Wolsey—the great Cardinal Wolsey of Henry the Eighth's reign—was born at Ipswich in 1471: in all probability he was not the son of a butcher (though a butcher of his name was living at Ipswich not many years ago).

A low brick Tudor gateway in College Street is the only relic of Wolsey's College, designed to furnish scholars for the Cardinal's greater college of Christ Church, Oxford. His college here,

"which fell with him,
Unwilling to outlive the good that did it,"

did not survive for two years. It was suppressed by Henry VIII. on Wolsey's disgrace, and its revenues were appropriated to less worthy purposes. The sole relic is the gateway.

Ipswich, from *wich*, a dwelling; anciently Gippenswich, the dwelling on the Gipping.

11. **Stowmarket** is a thriving town at the junction of the three rivulets forming the Gipping, which flows through the valley, amid scenic surroundings of considerable beauty, to Ipswich, where it empties its waters into the Orwell.

12. **Framlingham.**—This is a very ancient town (the name, as Kemble suggests, may mark a settlement of the Framlingas), with a good deal of historical and antiquarian interest. Framlingham is said (but there is no good authority for the statement) to have been a stronghold of the East Anglian kings; and St. Edmund, it is asserted, was besieged here by the Danes before his martyrdom in 870. The history of the site becomes certain after the Conquest. In 1103, Framlingham was given by Henry I. to Roger Bigod, Earl of Suffolk, and with certain intervals, the place, with its castle, continued in the hands of the Bigods until the 25th of Edward I., when that great house became extinct, and Framlingham was given by the king to his son, Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk. It afterwards came to the Mowbrays, Dukes of Norfolk. From them it came to the Howard dukes. The second duke of this house, the victor of Flodden, died in Framlingham Castle, in 1524. The third duke, who so narrowly escaped execution by the death of Henry VIII., lived here in great splendour, and though he died at Kenninghall, in 1554, he was buried in

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 86 e.
(b) Ibid., p. 95. (c) Ibid., pp. 95, 99.

Framlingham Church. The Castle and Park are now in the hands of the Master and Fellows of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge. (For the visit here of Queen Mary, *see* Division III.).

On a hill, about half a mile from the village, is the *Albert Memorial Middle-Class College*, commenced in 1863 as a county memorial to the late Prince Consort.

Framlingham—from *frem*, foreigner; hence Framlingham, the foreigner's village, *ing* meaning state or condition.

13. **Hadleigh** is a very ancient town; it is thought to have been founded during the Heptarchy. Some of the kings of East Anglia were interred here, as also was Guthrum, the Danish chief, who submitted to Alfred the Great after the battle of Ethandune. In later times, Hadleigh has became famous for the martyrdom of its beloved rector, Dr. Rowland Taylor—one of the earliest victims of the stake in the reign of Queen Mary. A stone (on **Aldham Common** in the vicinity) marks the place where he suffered. Hadleigh was one of the ancient centres of the woollen manufacture, and the neighbouring villages of KERSEY and LINDSEY are supposed to have given their names to the well-known fabrics—**kersies** and **lindsey-woolsies.**

14. **Woodbridge** has a good coasting trade. It *exports* corn, flour, and malt; and *imports* coal, timber, wines, groceries, &c.

15. **Sudbury.**—Edward III. planted a colony of Flemings here, who introduced the woollen manufacture. It manufactures silk, velvet, cocoa-nut matting, &c. Gainsborough, the painter (1721-1788), was a native of this place.

Sudbury—from *suth*, south, and *burgh*, a town=South-town.

ESSEX—chief town, **Chelmsford**, on the **Chelmer.**

Essex = *East Saxons.*

I. The greater part of Essex exhibits **an undulating surface**, nowhere rising to any considerable height, but sufficiently diversified to give variety to the scenery, excepting within the extreme east of the county, which is nearly level—in some parts, immediately bordering on the coast, altogether so.

In the *north-west* are **some spurs** from the **Gog-Magog Hills** of Cambridge, which give a little more variety to that part of the county.

A **tract of high ground** separates the valleys of the Lea and Roding—part of which bears the well-known name of **Epping Forest**—the great holiday ground and pleasure resort of the East End Londoners. The highest part is **High Beech**, 390 feet in height.

Another ridge of high ground stretches from Colchester to Maldon, under the name of the **Essex Heights.** This range continues from Maldon to the banks of the Thames at Purfleet.

The **Coast** is broken into a series of islets and peninsulas deeply cut in by arms of the sea, and exhibiting evident token of the force and effect of that restless element. Extensive **salt marshes** border most of the coast, some of which are protected from inundation by embankments. The **Naze** is the most easterly part of the county. **Shoeburyness** is the extreme south-east point.

The **islands** along the coast are **Mersea, Wallasea, Foulness, Cauvey,** &c.

Foulness Island, situated at the mouth of the River Crouch, is the largest island on the coast—the haunt of myriads of wild-fowl in the season, whence its name.

Mersea Island (= sea isle) lies in the estuary formed by the confluence of the Colne and the Blackwater, and about five miles in length, and one to two miles in breadth. It is connected with the mainland on the north by a passage called the Strode, or Stroude (= sea bank), which is celebrated for its oyster beds, and is covered at high water. The island is well wooded, and noted for its fertility. The Danes frequently landed here.

Cauvey Island is situated within the estuary of the Thames, and closely adjoining the Essex shore, from which it is only divided by a shallow creek. It is about five miles in length, and 2½ miles in breadth at its widest part.

Rivers.—The **Colne, Chelmer,** and **Blackwater**; and the boundary rivers, **Thames, Stour, Lea,** and **Stort.**

The **Thames** forms the entire southern boundary of the county. The **Lea,** which marks the boundary between Essex and Middlesex, has the upper and longer portion of its course within the counties of Hertford and Bedford. At the point where the Lea first touches the Essex border, it is joined on the left bank by the **Stort,** which has a southwardly course, in part, along the border line between Essex and Hertfordshire.

The **Colne** rises in the north-western part of the county, and flows east and south-east to COLCHESTER. The principal part of this very ancient town occupies the summit and north-east sides of a fine eminence, rising gradually to the height of 112 feet above the river. This situation contributes to the pleasantness as well as healthiness of the place. Colchester is of unusual interest to the antiquary; it was a Roman colony, and bore the name of **Camulodunum.** After passing the village of WIVENHOE, the Colne begins to expand into an estuary, and so communicates with the sea.

The **Chelmer** and the **Blackwater** flow into the same estuary, which is ten miles in length, and is a tidal channel throughout.

The **Stour** forms the boundary between Suffolk and Essex. (*See* Stour, p. 228).

The Blackwater is called the **Pant** in the upper part of its course, and becomes the Blackwater lower down. Possibly one name is Saxon, the other (Blackwater) that by which it was known to the Danes.

II. Essex is an **agricultural county**; corn farming, particularly *wheat* and *barley*, being its distinguishing feature. **Beans** and **peas** probably thrive better here than in any other county in England. **Lentils, coriander,** and **carraway seeds**, peculiar to this county, are largely grown. **Vegetables** are raised in great quantities, and very extensive fields are almost entirely devoted to the raising of *potatoes*.

The **grazing** and **dairy business** are both carried on to a considerable extent. The district of Epping is particularly distinguished for its *butter*.

Oyster-beds extend all along the coast.

The manufacture of *silks, crapes, straw-plait, &c.*, is largely carried on in many of the towns.

The south-western portion of the county is, however, the most important manufacturing district. Along the north bank of the Thames, from Stratford to North Woolwich, many thousands of men, women, and children earn their livelihood in the jute, cotton, leather, cloth, india-rubber, telegraphic-cable, and gas works. Silver's large india-rubber works have created and given the name of SILVERTON to the locality in which they are situated. The opening of the Victoria and Royal Albert Docks at North Woolwich will materially increase the industry and population of this part of Essex.

Essex had at one time a great extent of forest, which has almost entirely disappeared. **Hainault Forest** was disforested in 1851. **Epping Forest** was preserved by an Act of Parliament passed in 1871.

Railways.—The lines of the **Great Eastern Railway** extend through the greater part of Essex. The **Colchester line** enters the county at Stratford, leaving it at Manningtree, passing through Chelmsford, Colchester, &c. The **Cambridge line** traverses part of the western border. **Another line** runs nearly parallel to the Thames, on the south coast of Shoeburyness.

III. Essex formed part of the British kingdom of the **Trinobantes,** and CAMULODUNUM (Colchester) was the capital. The Romans made Camulodunum an important garrison. In the insurrection under the Iceni (A.D. 61),

> "When the British warrior queen
> Bleeding from the Roman rods,
> Sought with an indignant mien
> Counsel from her country's gods,"

Colchester was one of the three Roman cities which the Britons destroyed.[a]

EAST SAXONY or ESSEX (with parts of Herts and Middlesex) formed one, but the weakest, of the Saxon kingdoms. King Sebert of Essex, who was nephew of the first Christian (Saxon) king, embraced Christianity, and converted the heathen temples into Christian churches. London—then a flourishing trading place—was the capital of the East Saxon kingdom, and Sebert, in 610, built *St. Paul's Cathedral* (on the site of a temple dedicated to the honour of the goddess Diana), which lasted until the time of William I., when, in 1086, it was destroyed by fire.

East Saxony was conquered by Egbert, king of Wessex, in 823, and annexed to that kingdom. The Danes were very powerful in this county, and the district formed part of the **Danelaw.** The village of ASHINGDON (8 miles south of Maldon) is supposed to represent the ASSUNDUN where a great battle was fought between Edmund Ironside and Canute the Dane—1016.[b]

There are remains of Roman, Saxon, and Danish camps in several localities within the county.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 2. (b) Ibid., p. 24.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Harwich,**[1] **Walton-on-the-Naze,**[2] **Clacton-on-Sea,**[3] **Shoeburyness,**[4] **Southend,**[5] **Tilbury,**[6] **Purfleet,**[7] **North Woolwich.**

On the Stour—**Manningtree.**[8]

„ *Colne*—**Halstead, Colchester.**[9]

„ *Blackwater*—**Braintree**[10] and **Maldon**[11]**; Saffron Walden,** *near.*

On the Chelmer—**Chelmsford**[12] and **Maldon.**

„ *Roding*—**Barking.**[13]

General—**Waltham Abbey,**[14] **Pleshy,**[15] **Romford,**[16] **Rochford,**[17] **Epping,**[18] **Fobbing,**[19] **Ashingdon.**[20]

1. **Harwich** is a seaport and also a railway port, having regular steam communication with Antwerp and Rotterdam in connection with the Great Eastern Railway. Its harbour is one of the best and safest on the east coast. The inhabitants are largely engaged in the shrimp and lobster fisheries. The old town of Harwich is dull and uninteresting. The new suburb of *Dovercourt* is an exceedingly pleasant and well-frequented watering-place. The chief manufacture is that of Roman cement, which is made from a kind of shelly limestone which is found on the cliffs to the south. Harwich is 70 miles from London by rail.

Isabella, queen of Edward II., landed here in 1326 with an army to war against her husband and the Despensers.(a) In 1338, Edward III. embarked here upon his first campaign against France. In 1340, here was mustered that gallant fleet with which Edward III. won our first great naval victory at Sluys.(b) From Harwich, too, sailed (1578) Martin Frobisher, with 15 ships, on his third voyage to explore the North-West Passage. In more recent days, the Hanoverian monarchs here embarked and disembarked, and hence, in 1821, the remains of Queen Caroline were despatched for Brunswick.

Harwich, from *Har* (Teut.), the army; *e.g.*, **Harwich** (army town or bay), so called because the Danes had a great military depôt at this place.

Railways.—*See* pages 123, 128, 129.

2. **Walton-on-the-Naze** occupies a pleasant position on the coast. The cliffs here reach a moderate elevation, and the sands are smooth and extensive. The bathing is excellent and especially safe.

North of Walton is the promontory of the **Naze.** It forms a peninsula, three miles in length and one in breadth, and gradually declines in height as it approaches the mainland.

3. **Clacton-on-Sea** is rapidly rising in favour as a sea-side resort. It has a fine sandy beach, that is well adapted for bathing.

4. **Shoeburyness** (from Sceobyrig—the "byrig" or town in the shaw or wood—there is still wood here). Here are extensive artillery barracks, and the Royal Artillery have arrangements for experiments in defence and attack. The ground was first occupied a short time before the Crimean War (1854), during which troops were embarked from this place, after they had been trained here for some time in the difficulties of "camping out" with their horses. But since 1854 the establishment has been greatly developed. About 500 artillery-men are always stationed here; and young artillery officers go through certain courses at Shoebury, where instruction is afforded which is not to be obtained elsewhere. The chief "sights" at Shoeburyness are the targets planted in the

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 133. (b) Ibid., p. 138.

sand at various distances, from 1,000 to 7,000 yards, the great advantage being that the shot plunged into the sands can be recovered at low water, and when cleaned is again ready for use.

This ground at Shoeburyness has already become invested with almost historical interest. The various guns—Armstrong's, Whitworth's, and others—have here first been tried, and brought into competition with each other; and the capabilities of iron plating, as a means of defence both by sea and land, have from time to time been thoroughly proved here, with results which must entirely change the character of our fortifications.—(*Murray.*)

5. **Southend** fronts the broadest portion of the Thames estuary. It stretches along the north bank of the estuary of the Thames, and opposite to Sheerness and the mouth of the Medway. At the west extremity, upon a bank or cliff 80 feet above the water, is the new town, composed chiefly of lodging houses, called Clifftown, from its situation. The slope from it down to the water-side is planted as a shrubbery, and forms a pleasant walk. The old town is inhabited by the boatmen and fishermen, who compose the mass of the population. Southend is exceedingly healthy. There is so little rain that it ranks among the driest places in England. It is frequented in summer by crowds of Londoners, who are poured in by steamboats and excursion trains. Passengers by water are landed on a wooden pier (built in 1838), 1¼ miles long, perhaps the longest in Britain.

6. **Tilbury** is one of the most noted localities of English history. Some kind of fortification here is mentioned as early as 1402; but the first block-house at Tilbury was erected by Henry VIII. in 1539, when the line of forts along the south-east coasts (including those at Deal and Walmer) were also completed under fear of an immediate invasion. At the time of the Armada, Henry the Eighth's fort was strengthened. Some traces of the camp in which the English troops were assembled under the Earl of Leicester are shown near the church of West Tilbury. The "mighty army" of which Hakluyt writes, however, consisted, on the 4th of August (two days before the arrival of the Armada in Calais Roads) of only 4,000 men, "unprovided with a barrel of beer, or a loaf of bread;" and Leicester was only then beginning the formation of his camp. It was not until the 19th August, by which time the Armada had been utterly dispersed, that the queen made her Bellona-like appearance in the camp at Tilbury, and addressed her troops in that magnificent burst of eloquence which has so often been repeated.

After the appearance of the Dutch fleet in the river, in 1667,[a] it was determined to erect a regular fortification at Tilbury. This has been altered and strengthened from time to time, and it now forms one of the main defences for the entrance of the Thames.—*(Murray).*

Tilbury Docks, opened in 1886, are amongst the finest in the world. At the 14 quays (in the main and branch docks) which are 13,000 feet in length, 32 steam vessels of the largest size can be berthed for loading or discharging, while the tidal basin enables the largest steamships to enter and leave irrespective of the condition of the tide. The docks were constructed by the London East and West India Dock Company.

7. **Purfleet.** A village on the north bank of the Thames, having extensive lime works, where many thousand tons of chalk are burnt yearly and exported. Here also is a Government Powder Magazine, capable of holding 60,000 barrels, in five detached bomb-proof casemates.

8. **Manningtree.**—The town stands on the estuary of the Stour, here accessible for vessels of 250 tons, and carries on a large trade in corn, malt, and coals. From here a branch of the Great Eastern Railway extends to Harwich.

9. **Colchester** is the largest town in Essex. It stands on an eminence sloping north-eastwards to the Colne. According to all accounts it is a town of the

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 331.

most remote antiquity, having been in existence prior to Julius Cæsar's invasion, B.C. 55. It is generally admitted that the site of *Colonia Camulodunum* must be sought at Colchester, where the remaining traces of Roman occupation are of high interest and importance. It was the first Roman colony founded in Britain. The walls of Colchester date, in all probability, from this period, and ample remains still exist. Immense quantities of Roman coins and relics have been found here. It was totally destroyed in the year 62, during the insurrection of the Iceni. (a) After the defeat of Boadicea, it was rebuilt and surrounded by walls, portions of which still remain. Under the Romans, it became a place of great strength and importance.

On the crown of nearly the highest ground in the old town is the principal bastion of the old walls, called the "Balcon," and known also as Colking's Castle, or more properly, the Castle of King Coel, who was a legendary hero of Colchester, and who is well known in the nursery rhyme of "Old King Cole." The legend tells us that he was a British Prince, who reigned over Colchester before the time of the Romans, into whose hands he surrendered the city, as a reward for which he was allowed to retain his nominal sovereignty.

Here are the ruins of a famous *castle*, built probably about the year 1080 (William I.); the lower portion of the keep is the principal part now standing, and is not only the largest in England, but also ranks among the works of military art. It was twice as large as the more widely known White Tower at London, and of extraordinary solidity. Feudalism produced, for the maintenance of its rule, no other tower of so enormous a size.

Colchester was an important centre under the kings of the West Saxon line.

The siege of Colchester in 1648 is a well-known event in English history. That year witnessed the last and most severe struggles of the Royalist party. The Royalist forces, to the number of 4,000, under Lord Capel, Sir Charles Lucas, and Sir George Lisle, took refuge from the Parliamentary forces under Fairfax, in Colchester. On the next day, Fairfax pitched his camp in the suburb of Lexden, called a surrender, which was derided. Colchester at that time was, in military phrase, utterly untenable; but the country was hostile to the Royalists, and therefore retreat was impracticable. Only 10 days' provisions were found in the town. Famine soon began within the walls. The meat and grain failed. The generals shared with the common soldiers the flesh of the horses, kept alive to this extremity upon leaves, bark of trees, and thatch. At last came tidings of the overthrow by Cromwell of the Northern Royalists, under Sir Marmaduke Langdale and the Duke of Hamilton; with this ended all chance of relief. In consequence, on the 27th August, after 76 days' siege, having eaten up 300 horses, with one day's food and a barrel and a half of powder in their stores, the garrison laid down their arms at discretion, and Sir Thomas Fairfax marched into the town. The same evening, the Royalist leaders, Lucas and Lisle, without hearing what they had to say, were led out into a small open space and shot.—*(From Murray's Eastern Counties).*

During the **Marian Persecution** seventeen persons were burned in this town.

A camp, for the eastern military district, has been formed south of Colchester. Extensive barracks, said to be the finest in England, have been erected for cavalry and artillery. About 1,600 to 1,800 troops are usually stationed here.

Colchester is the centre of a large agricultural district, and has extensive corn and cattle markets. Some silks—especially the kind used for umbrellas—are manufactured here.

The British coasts have been famous for *oysters* from the time of the Romans to our own, and among British oysters those of Colchester are thought by discerning epicures to bear the palm. At the present time the oyster trade with London employs some hundreds of small craft. From £5,000 to £10,000 worth of oysters are annually sold out of the Colne. The value of the spat or spawn in the river is estimated at £20,000.

Colchester, from *Colne* and *ceaster*=a fortified place on the Colne.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 2.

10. **Braintree** (named from the small River Brain), is an ancient town, and was a Roman station. The manufacture of silk and crape gives employment to nearly 1,000 hands.

11. **Maldon.**—This busy market town, port, and fishing station, occupies the slopes of a hill at the influx of the River Chelmer to the Black Water estuary. It has lucrative oyster fisheries. A famous battle was fought here in 921 between the Northmen and Brihtnoth, Ealdorman of Essex, when the latter was defeated and slain.

12. **Chelmsford** (=ford on the Chelmer) is the county town. It is chiefly important as a centre of agricultural produce, and as the seat of the assize courts of the county.

13. **Barking** was the seat of one of the oldest and richest Benedictine nunneries in England; founded, it is said, in A.D. 670, by Erkenwald, afterwards Bishop of London. At the same time Erkenwald founded the monastery of Chertsey, of which he was himself the first abbot. His sister, Ethelburga, was the first abbess of Barking. Barking Abbey was destroyed by the Northmen in 870, but was re-built and re-endowed by Edgar towards the middle of the following century. The abbess, often of royal or noble blood, had the precedency of all other abbesses in England, and was one of four (the others were Wilton, Shaftesbury, and St. Mary Winchester) who ranked as baronesses. The state maintained here was great. Among the abbesses was Mary, sister of St. Thomas of Canterbury, said to have been appointed by Henry II. after the Archbishop's murder, as an atonement for the banishment of all Becket's relatives.(a) Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester, retired to Barking Abbey after the murder of her husband, in 1397, and died here in 1399.(b) The only part of the building left standing is the Fire-bell gate—a gate tower between the town and the church-yard, whence the curfew-bell was formerly rung.

After the Conqueror had been crowned at Westminster (Christmas 1066) he retired to Barking, whilst the fortifications, before commenced by him on the site of the present tower, were completing. Many English swore fealty to him at Barking, among whom, according to William of Poitiers, were the northern earls Edwin and Morcar.

Barking, from *birc*, the birch tree = the *birches.*

14. **Waltham Abbey.**—This abbey was originally founded by Tovi, standard bearer to Canute the Dane, king of England. It was rebuilt by Harold, son of Earl Godwin. It was at its altar that Harold knelt before he went forth to meet the Norman invader at Hastings. After Harold's death at Senlac, William is stated to have refused a burial for the body, but Githa, Harold's mother, and two religious men of Waltham Abbey, obtained permission from the Conqueror to bury the body, and, along with the bodies of his two brothers slain at the same time, it was brought here and interred.*

In 1307, the body of Edward I., on its way from Burgh-on-the-Sands to Westminster, rested for a short time in the church at Waltham. "For a while the two heroes lay side by side—the last and the first of English kings, between whom none deserved the English name, or could claim honour or gratitude from the English nation. . . . In the whole course of English history we hardly come across a scene which speaks more deeply to the heart, than when the first founder of our later greatness was laid by the side of the last kingly champion of our earliest freedom."—*(Freeman).*

After long neglect and frightful disfigurement, the Abbey Church has been carefully restored, and was re-opened in May, 1860.

It is said that it was at Waltham that Thomas Cranmer (afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury) met with Stephen Gardiner, Henry the Eighth's secre-

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 72. (b) Ibid., p. 154, 155.

*The exact spot of interment of Harold's body, whether here or on the Sussex shore, or elsewhere, is one of the doubtful points in English history.

tary, and Edward Fox, the king's almoner, and the conversation with them on the much-disputed point of the king's divorce, suggested that the question should be asked—"Whether a man can marry his brother's wife or no?"

"The government gunpowder mills are built on a branch of the River Lea called 'Powder Mill River.' The factory covers about 160 acres, and about 30,000 tons of powder can be manufactured annually. About 140 men are employed in the various processes of refining saltpetre and sulphur, making charcoal, and incorporating, pressing, granulating, drying, dusting, and barrelling up the gunpowder; which is first taken to the grand magazine at the head of the works, and from thence by the rivers Lea and Thames to Purfleet, for proof."

15. **Pleshy** had formerly a castle, which was the official residence of the high constables of England. It was there that the Duke of Gloucester was residing when his arrest was treacherously effected by the king (Richard II., 1397), and hurried to Calais, where he was shortly afterwards murdered.

16. **Romford** (on the Rom, a branch of the Thames) has agricultural implement works and foundries; also extensive malting and brewing establishments. It is noted for its ale.

17. **Rochford** (on the Roche, a feeder of the Crouch). Rochford Hall (part of which still stands) was the birthplace of Anne Boleyn (1507), mother of Queen Elizabeth.

18. **Epping** is an old market-town, seventeen miles from London by the Great Eastern Railway. It sends large quantities of dairy produce to the London market. **Epping Forest** (of 5,600 acres, now preserved from being built over by Act of Parliament), recently secured by the Corporation of London for the people and opened by Queen Victoria in 1882, was a royal chase extending almost to London. It is a great pleasure resort for the Londoners.

19. **Fobbing** (7½ miles south-east of Billericay). Jack Straw's rebellion broke out here in 1381. Jack Straw himself was a priest who assumed that name; and under his leadership the men of Fobbing killed the collectors of the poll-tax, placed their heads on pikes, and set out on their march, gathering strength as they went, until they joined the main body of insurgents under Wat Tyler.(a)

20. **Assundun** (now **Ashingdon**), near Rochford. Here was fought in 1016 the last of the many severe battles between the English under Edmund Ironside and the Danes under Canute, when the English, through the treachery of Eric, Earl of Mercia, were defeated.(b)

Southern Counties.

KENT—chief town, **Maidstone**, on the **Medway**.

Kent—derivation uncertain; thought to be from a Celtic word meaning *projection*, or *promontory*—land jutting out into the sea.

I.—From the inequality of the surface, the diversity of the scenery, and the variety of the verdure, the general aspect of Kent is very beautiful. The whole county, except the **marshes** and the **Weald**, is a general cluster of small hills, which are mostly covered with coppice and woodlands.

"Oh! famous Kent,
What county in this isle can compare with thee."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 153, 157. (b) Ibid., p. 24.

Two chains of hills, higher than the rest, run through the middle of the county from west to east, and are known locally by various names, as the **Upper** and **Lower Hills**; also as the **Chalk Range** (the northern), and the **Ragstone Range** (the southern), and the **Downs.**

The **Northern Range** belongs to the range of chalk hills extending from Salisbury Plain (Wiltshire) through Hampshire and Surrey, and known throughout as the **North Downs.** This range terminates at Dover.

The **Ragstone Range** terminates near Folkestone.

The Hills or Downs are characterized by rounded and swelling outlines; the highest summit is only 642 feet.

The country to the **north of the Chalk Range**, including the **Isles of Sheppey** and **Thanet**, are generally very fertile, and contain a great deal of marshy and rich loamy land, producing very fine wheat.

On the **south of the Ragstone Range**, and extending into the bordering counties of Surrey and Sussex, the division of Kent, known as the **Weald**,* (Saxon, *weald*—a forest, or perhaps generally a wild uncultivated tract) is situated.

This district, which was formerly an immense forest, when viewed from the adjoining hills exhibits a delightful landscape, highly cultivated, and animated by farmhouses, seats, and villages, promiscuously scattered among towering oaks and other trees.

A ridge of high ground crosses the Weald from the sea coast near Folkestone, extending into Sussex, and known as the **Wealden Heights.**

Romney Marsh, in the south, is an extensive level tract which has been reclaimed from the sea. In the summer months it is clothed with luxuriant verdure, and is one of the finest pasture grounds in the kingdom.

The Coast.—Kent has a large extent of coast. The chief headlands are:—The **North Foreland, South Foreland**, and **Dungeness.**

Off the north coast is the **Isle of Sheppey**, separated from the mainland by the **Swale**, an arm of the estuary of the Medway. On the north-east is the **Isle of Thanet**, but which is now insulated only by a very small stream—a branch of the River Stour. Oppo-

* "A wide, dense, primeval forest, chiefly inhabited by the wild hog and deer, has given place, in the changeful march of ages, to a smiling agricultural country, which, though not more than fairly timbered here and there, retains its ancient Saxon name of the **Weald** (wald, wold, or wooded land) **of Kent.** It forms no small portion of the county between the North and South Downs, with an extension even to the sea coast at Tenterden. Properly the **Andreadswald**, as our remote Saxon forefathers named the great jungle of oak and beech, belongs to Surrey and Sussex, as well as to Kent—nay, has even a part in Hampshire, abutting on Petersfield, whence and from Farnham in Surrey, away to Hythe, Rye and Eastbourne, it stretches broadly and irregularly over a geological region which gives the name of "Wealden" to a series of limestone, sand and clay, in the oolitic formation. Here, then, vast cycles before the period of oak and beech, of wild deer and hog, huge lizard-like creatures, farther removed from human ken, such as the megalosaurus and iguanodon, splashed over the trackless swamp."—(*Our Own Country*).

site the coast, which extends from the Isle of Thanet to the South Foreland, lie the fearful and treacherous **Goodwin Sands**, upon which many a noble ship with its living freight has foundered, and where, also, many heroic acts of life-saving have been performed by the brave "storm-warriors" of Ramsgate, Deal, &c.

The Channel (about 8 miles in length and 6 in width) between the Goodwin Sands and the coast is the well-known roadstead of **The Downs.**

Rivers.—The Thames, Medway, Stour, and Darent.

The **Thames**, or the estuary of the Thames, bounds this county on the north.*

The **Medway** and **Stour** are the principal rivers.

The **Medway** rises in the Wealden Heights in Sussex, and enters Kent at ASHURST, 5 miles west of Tunbridge Wells. It then flows past TUNBRIDGE, through one of the most beautiful districts in England, to MAIDSTONE; passing which it follows a winding course to ROCHESTER and CHATHAM, where it expands into a noble harbour.

The **Stour** rises in the valley which separates the North Downs and the Ragstone Range. It flows in a north-easterly direction to CANTERBURY, thence to the **Isle of Thanet**, where it divides into two branches, one of which, an insignificant stream, unites with the Thames near RECULVER, while the principal branch runs to the east, near the old walls of RICHBOROUGH, then by SANDWICH into **Pegwell Bay**. These two branches separate Thanet from the mainland, and they formerly formed an arm of the sea three or four miles in breadth, which was called **Wantsum.**

The **Darent** rises at WESTERHAM, near the border of Surrey, and flows north-eastwards to the Thames, which it enters below ERITH. It is navigable for boats as far as DARTFORD.

II.—Kent is a rich **agricultural county. Hops** may be regarded as the distinctive product of Kent, above 40,000 acres of them being cultivated, and much of the arable land of the county is coming under hop cultivation. A large portion of the county is laid out in market-gardens; and *fruit* of every description is largely grown, especially *strawberries*, *filberts*, and *cherries*. Hundreds of acres of *peas*, *beans*, *asparagus*, *mushrooms*, *tomatoes*, *water-cress*, and other edibles are planted for the London market. About one million **sheep** are pastured in this county, the greater part of this number on the Romney Marsh. On the marshy districts along the banks of the Thames, Medway, Swale, and Stour, large numbers of *cattle* and *sheep* are reared and fattened; and much *hay* is made for winter use; yet there is comparatively a very small proportion of grass-land in Kent, if we except the sheep downs on the chalk hills and the marshes. There are very few dairies of any consequence. **Flints** are largely found in the Chalk Range, and these are sent to the glass manufacturers of the kingdom. *Oysters* and *shrimps* are taken in immense quantities on the north coast—WHITSTABLE being famed for its native *oysters;* and GRAVESEND for *shrimps*.

Railways.—Kent is traversed by two of the great trunk lines of railway that radiate from the Metropolis, the **South Eastern**, and the **London, Chatham, and Dover.** (*See* Railways, pp. 125, 126.)

* See Thames, p. 52.

III.—**Kent** may be regarded as the historic county of England. It is so full of historical associations and remains that it is impossible to give in the limited space assigned to this work more than a few of the more important events. The proximity of this county to the continent of Europe has always given to it a pre-eminence. Its shores are associated with the earliest annals of our country, and on its soil some of the most important events have occurred from Roman to modern times. As Cornwall is the great treasury of Celtic remains, so is Kent the great storehouse of Roman antiquities, as seen in the *castles* of RICHBOROUGH (near Sandwich); LYMPNE (near Hythe); RECULVER (near Margate); the *Pharos* (light or watch tower) of DOVER; at CANTERBURY, &c., &c. The Roman road —**Watling Street**—from Dover to London, was the only highway from the coast to London. A little north of the South Foreland, and near the present site of Walmer Castle, Julius Cæsar landed 55 and 54 B.C.[a] At EBBSFLEET, in **Pegwell Bay**, south of the Isle of Thanet, the reputed landing of the Saxons (or Jutes) under Hengist and Horsa took place, A.D. 449.[b] In the conflict of the Britons with the Jutes, after the settling of the latter in the Isle of Thanet, the Jutes sustained a serious defeat at AYLESFORD,[c] on the Medway, where Horsa was slain. Two years later, however, the Britons were defeated at CRAYFORD, and the **kingdom of Kent** was founded by Eric, the son of Hengist.

In the reign of Ethelbert, king of Kent, Christianity was introduced among the Saxons by Augustine and his companions, who landed at EBBSFLEET, A.D. 597.[d]

The Danes made frequent incursions into this county, and harassed the people very much.

Kent has been the scene of many rebellions:—**Wat Tyler's** in 1381;[e] **Jack Cade's** in 1450;[f] **Sir Thomas Wyatt's** in 1554.[g] In 1497, a body of **Cornish insurgents** encamped on Blackheath.[h] In 1667, the Dutch fleet, under the command of De Ruyter, sailed up the Medway as far as Rochester, destroying the shipping and seriously alarming London.[i] DOVER was the scene of England's humiliation when King John resigned his crown to the envoy of the Pope of Rome, 1213.[k]

Off the coast many naval engagements have taken place. In May, 1652, the English fleet under Admiral Blake defeated the Dutch fleet under Van Tromp **off Dover.**[l] In November, 1652, the English fleet under Blake was defeated in **the Downs*** by the Dutch fleet under Van Tromp.[m] In June, 1653, the Dutch fleet under Van Tromp was defeated **off the North Foreland** by the English fleet under Blake.[n]

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 1.
(b) Ibid., p. 9. (c) Ibid., p. 9. (d) Ibid., p. 10. (e) Ibid., p. 153.
(f) Ibid., p. 179. (g) Ibid., p. 244. (h) Ibid., p. 204. (i) Ibid., p. 331.
(k) Ibid., p. 93. (l) Ibid., p. 311. (m) Ibid., p. 311. (n) Ibid., p. 312.

* It was after this engagement that Van Tromp hoisted a broom at his masthead as a token that he had swept the English from the seas. Blake, having refitted his fleet, fixed a horsewhip at the masthead of his vessel as a sign that he would flog the Dutchmen out of the narrow seas. Since that time the streaming pennant has been used as a substitute for the whip.

All along the coast are **Martello towers**, which were built about 1805, when England was in danger of an invasion from France.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Sheerness,**[1] **Faversham,**[2] **Whitstable,**[3] **Margate, Broadstairs, Ramsgate,**[4] **Sandwich,**[5] **Deal,**[6] **Dover,**[7] **Folkestone,**[8] and **Hythe.**[9]

On the Thames—**Deptford,**[10] **Greenwich,**[11] **Woolwich,**[12] **Gravesend,**[13] and **Sheerness.**

On the Medway—**Tunbridge,**[14] **Maidstone,**[15] **Rochester,**[16] **Strood,** and **Chatham;**[17] **Tunbridge Wells,**[18] *near.*

On the Darent—**Westerham,**[19] **Sevenoaks,**[20] and **Dartford.**[21]

On the Stour—**Ashford**[22] and **Canterbury.**[23]

General—**Pegwell Bay,**[24] **Blackheath,**[25] **Bromley,**[26] **Eltham,**[27] **Hever Castle,**[28] **Penshurst,**[29] **Chislehurst,**[30] and **Barham Downs.**[31]

Naval Engagements—Off Dover, 1652; In the Downs, 1652; Off the North Foreland, 1653.

Rebellions—Wat Tyler's, 1381; Jack Cade's, 1450; Sir Thomas Wyatt's, 1554.

1. **Sheerness**, with its important royal dockyard—a Government establishment, at times employing nearly two thousand hands—is situated on the north-west of the Isle of Sheppey. The place is strongly fortified as a defence to both the Thames and the Medway. During later years that portion of this salubrious town known as SHEERNESS-ON-SEA has, from its accessibility and natural attractions, become an exceedingly popular watering-place.

Off Sheerness is the **Nore**, a famous anchoring ground for the Royal Navy.

The **Nore** is a shoal of sand called the "Nore Sand," and is marked by a beacon-vessel called the **Nore Light**, and which marks the nominal entrance to the River Thames. One of the famous mutinies of the Royal Navy took place in the fleet anchored here in 1797.

Queenborough, south of Sheerness, and on the estuary of the Medway, has recently come into notice as a port, whence a mail steamer starts daily for Flushing.

This town was named Queenborough by Edward III. in honour of his wife.

2. **Faversham.** King Stephen built and endowed an *Abbey* here. Stephen, his queen Maud, and their son Eustace were buried in the Abbey. In 1688, James II. made an attempt to escape to the continent from this town, but was discovered and detained.

3. **Whitstable** has extensive oyster fisheries, for which it has been famous since the time of the Romans. It is the port of Canterbury, and carries on a considerable trade, especially in coals.

4. **Margate, Broadstairs,** and **Ramsgate** are popular watering-places, much resorted to in the summer season by Londoners.

Margate, according to Professor Airey, has a larger number of hours of sunshine, a less rainfall, and a more even temperature than any other seaside town in the three kingdoms.

5. **Sandwich** (=*town on the sands*) was in early days one of the most important English harbours on the east coast, and the Saxon and mediæval Portsmouth, but it is now distant nearly four miles from the sea. In its roadstead cruised the sea-kings, watching for opportunities to make forays on the pleasant towns of the interior, until their ferocity caused Sandwich to become the cradle

of the British navy, when King Ethelred II. ordained that every 310 hides of land should maintain a vessel at Sandwich. Crusader, pilgrim, prince, and merchant, belted knight, and baron bold, must have gloried, on their way beyond seas as they passed, in the grave earnest English courage of the burghers, who as calmly repaired their walls after a French assault as they vigorously fitted out a fleet to make reprisals. Never had a town a more moving history. Sandwich grew into importance on the decline of Richborough. In 850 the Danes landed here; in 851 King Athelstan, in a naval action, took nine of their ships. Anlaf spoiled the town in 994, and again in midsummer, 1007. In 1014, Canute landed his English hostages, savagely mutilated. He was here in 1016 and in 1029, when he gave the port and all the dues that arose therefrom to the monks of Canterbury. In 1049, Edward the Confessor resided here, and in 1052 fitted out a fleet; Earl Godwin came here the same year after his expulsion by Edward and the barons. The Cinque Ports' navy usually rendezvoused here. In November, 1164, Thomas à Becket fled from Sandwich to France, re-landing here in December, 1170. On March 20th, 1194, Richard I. landed here on his return from the Holy Land after his detention in the Tyrol, and, as a token of gratitude for his deliverance, walked on foot from hence to Canterbury. In 1217, Louis, with 600 ships, burned the town. Edward III. was frequently here during his wars with France. In 1357, the Black Prince here landed his prisoners—King John of France and his son Philip. Edward IV., after the battle of Barnet, here secured the fleet of Warwick, the king-maker, who had fallen at Barnet. Sandwich continued to be a port of great note until the reign of Edward VI., when the harbour became choked up with sand.

"A little more than one mile north-west of Sandwich are the remains of the old Roman fortress, which defended the port of RUTUPIÆ, and now known as RICHBOROUGH CASTLE, covering an internal area of five acres, the theatre of the opening scene of British history. Built by Stilicho, in the time of Vespasian, it has stood eighteen hundred years, little changed from the time when, by the watch-fire gleaming on the cliff, the sentinel challenged all comers in the mother tongue of Rome."

"It has been calculated that not less than 140,000 coins have been found at Richborough at different periods. Besides Roman relics, ranging over the whole 400 years of their occupation, Saxon coins and personal ornaments have been found in the neighbourhood, indicating the continued occupation of the place by the new Conquerors."

"Richborough is one of the noblest Roman remains on the island. It was the usual place of communication with the continent, and guarded one mouth of the channel which then insulated Thanet.

6. **Deal** is a great pilot station, and its boatmen have long been famous for their skill and daring; and only too frequently are their services called into requisition by vessels in distress. It is opposite to the dreaded **Goodwin Sands**, and is separated from them by the roadstead of **The Downs**. Henry VIII. built *three castles* for the defence of the town—that of *Sandown* was pulled down in 1862 owing to inroads made by the sea; that of *Deal* is now in private occupation; whilst the third—*Walmer Castle*—continues the official residence of the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports. The first Duke of Wellington, the hero of Waterloo, died in Walmer Castle, 1852.

Near Deal *Julius Cæsar landed* 55 and 54 B.C.

7. **Dover** is the chief English seaport for the continent. It is also the chief mail-port for Calais, distant 22 miles, and for Ostend, distant 68 miles. It is also the terminus of the London, Chatham, and Dover, and the London and South Eastern railway systems. The town is situated chiefly in a deeply depressed valley in the chalk ridges that form this line of coast; this valley also runs a considerable distance inland, forming the bed of the small river **Dour**, and which empties itself into the harbour. What may be called the new town of Dover, built chiefly for the reception of occasional visitors during the bathing season, is under the **Castle Cliffs**, on the east. The **Admiralty Pier**, extending more than one-third of a mile into the sea, is a noble work. Passengers per steamers to and from the continent embark and disembark at this pier,

and the railway trains run along it close to the boats. On the north cliff is the *Castle.* On the south cliff there are extensive barracks with strong fortifications.

Dover was one of the **Cinque Ports**—which were once the great harbours of England. ROMNEY, HYTHE, and SANDWICH are no longer ports at all; HASTINGS little better. Dover alone remains in active service. This port has been the embarking and disembarking place of distinguished persons to and from the continent from the earliest times to the present, and very many historical associations are connected with it, but a few only can be given here.

It was at Dover, in 1051, that Eustace, Count of Boulogne (brother-in-law to the reigning king—Edward the Confessor), committed the outrage which led to the banishment of the great Earl Godwin. Stephen, the last of the Norman kings, is said to have died either in the castle or in St. Martin's Priory, August 25th, 1154. In 1213, Philip of France, instigated by the Pope, threatened a descent on the English coast; King John summoned all the military tenants of the crown to Dover, and established a camp of 60,000 men on **Barham Downs.**[a] Dover was the scene of England's humiliation by King John's despicable conduct in giving up his crown to a simple sub-deacon of Rome—Pandulph—and receiving it back, after its detention by Pandulph for five days, as a vassal of the Roman Pontiff—at the news of which degradation England thrilled with horror.[b]

> "Lo! John, self-stripped of his insignia, crown,
> Sceptre and mantle, sword and ring laid down
> At a proud legate's feet! the spears that line
> Baronial halls the opprobrious insults felt,
> And angry ocean roars a vain appeal."

In 1216, Hubert de Burgh held the castle against Louis, son of the king of France; and in 1217, De Burgh sailed out of Dover harbour with a fleet to attack a French fleet which had long infested the channel.[c] "Unslaked lime, cross-bolt and bow-shaft fell upon the enemy, their rigging was hewn into a net-work, and only fifteen (out of a large number) of French ships escaped."

In 1296, the French came with 15,000 men and a fleet of 100 galleys, landed and burned the town, but were immediately driven out with great loss. In 1520 and 1522, Charles V., Emperor of Germany,[d] landed at Dover to have interviews with his uncle, Henry VIII.

In 1520, Henry VIII., with Queen Catherine, embarked here to meet Francis I. at the Field of the Cloth of Gold.[e]

"To the admirer of Shakespeare, and that includes every true English heart, its interest is heightened as the scene of some exquisite passages in King Lear. On the cliffs were pitched the tents of the French, and the camp of the British forces, the place of Cordelia's death."

There can be little doubt that it was the heights of Dover that bristled with the armed multitude whose appearance almost scared the heart of the mighty Cæsar, B.C. 55.

Dover Castle, situated on a cliff more than 300 feet high, is a very ancient place, and has some Roman remains, the chief of which is an octagonal tower called the *Pharos* or Watch Tower. This was a celebrated fortress at the time of the Norman Conquest. William the Conqueror considerably enlarged and strengthened it. Henry II. is said to have rebuilt the great keep on the Norman plan, erecting one of those massive structures of which many examples remain in England, although few are more striking than this one of Dover, its sister keep at Rochester, and the famous Tower of London.*

"Near the edge of the cliff is a beautiful piece of brass ordnance twenty-four feet long, cast at Utrecht in the year 1514, and generally called "Queen Elizabeth's pocket pistol," it having been presented by the States of Holland to that sovereign. It carries a twelve pound shot, but is entirely unfit for use. There are several very curious devices upon it, and some lines in old Dutch, which have been thus translated:

> "O'er hill and dale I throw my ball;
> Breaker, my name, of mound and wall."

Dover, derivation uncertain, thought to be from British *dwfwr*, water.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 92. (b) Ibid., p. 93.
(c) Ibid., p. 102. (d) Ibid., p. 213. (e) Ibid., p. 213.

* See Richmond, p. 166.

8. **Folkestone** (= the *people's fortress*). This thriving seaport is situated at the opening of the valley of Elham to the sea, and is protected from the north winds by a range of high hills, among which **Castle Hill** (or Cæsar's camp) and the **Sugar Loaf Hill** are conspicuous for the boldness of their outline. It possesses advantages superior to those of Dover as a watering-place, but ranks far behind it as a place of commerce. It has a considerable trade with BOULOGNE (distant about 30 miles) with which place it has daily steam communication. It is connected with London by the South Eastern Railway system. Dr. William Harvey, who discovered the circulation of the blood, was born here 1578.

It would be difficult in a long tour round the English coast to find so salubrious, so fashionable, and withal so cheerful a watering-place as Folkestone.

9. **Hythe** signifies a "port," but the old town is now separated from the sea by a waste of shingle a mile wide, and its commerce has passed over to its neighbour—Folkestone. It is the seat of a school of musketry, and the low coast westward is thickly studded with rifle-butts. **Shorncliffe Camp** is in the neighbourhood.

10. **Deptford**, early a place of rendezvous for shipping, owing to its creek of deep water (*depe-ford*) — where the small stream **Ravensbourne** joins the Thames—and its short distance from London. (*See* Deptford, page 52.)

11. **Greenwich**, though four miles from London, may now be considered as a suburb, or part, of the Metropolis. In 1012, Greenwich was the scene of St. Alphege's martyrdom, and five centuries later became a country-seat of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, whose stately mansion—*Placentia*—ultimately reverted to the Tudors, with whom it became a favourite residence. Here were born Henry VIII. and his daughters, successively Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth ; and here Edward VI. died. During the reign of the Maiden Queen this royal palace became the scene of many courtly revels. "Here has been placed the scene of Raleigh's first interview with Queen Elizabeth, when his muddied cloak laid the foundation of his subsequent high rising."

The Stuarts only occasionally resided here, but Charles II., having demolished the original palace, commenced another, which faces the river, and which was subsequently completed during the reigns of James II. and William and Mary, under the direction of three eminent architects—Inigo Jones, Sir John Vanbrugh, and Sir Christopher Wren. William III., immediately after the death of Queen Mary, as a memorial to her virtues, and of the great victory of La Hogue, devoted this new building to the use of disabled sailors who had served in the Royal Navy, and it became known as *Greenwich Hospital*. In 1869, resident pensioners were done away with by Act of Parliament, and outdoor, or home pensions, were substituted. The Hospital now pays pensions varying from £3 to £57 to about 12,000 seamen, its total revenue being about £160,000. After this change the hospital was converted into a *Royal Naval College* for officers.

In that portion of the hospital buildings known as "*King William Building*" is the *Painted Hall*, which contains some fine pictures of sea fights, and some interesting relics of Nelson. In this room is a glass case which contains the coat Lord Nelson wore when he was killed at Trafalgar (the hole the bullet made under the right epaulette is shown) ; the waistcoat he wore at the same time, which is stained with his blood ; his queue, cut off after his death ; the sword he wore at the battle, and his watch. In another case is the coat he wore at the battle of the Nile. A third contains a beautiful inlaid sword and gun presented to Nelson by the Sultan of Turkey.

Here are also the relics of Sir John Franklin's last Arctic Expedition, recovered by Dr. Rae in 1854.

Behind the hospital are the buildings of the **Royal Naval School**, at which 800 boys and 200 girls, children of seamen, are boarded and educated.

South of the hospital and school is **Greenwich Park**, 174 acres in extent. On a hill near the centre of the park is the *Royal Observatory* built by Charles II., from which the first meridian of longitude is reckoned, and from which the time in the United Kingdom is regulated. "*Greenwich Time*" has also been adopted for astronomical and other purposes by all countries in the world at an international conference held at Washington, U.S., in 1884, with the one exception of France.

Greenwich = *green town*, or from Scandinavian *Granvegan* = the town on the pine bay.

12. **Woolwich** (*see* page 105). Between Woolwich and the gasworks opposite is the spot where the pleasure steamer *Princess Alice* was sunk in 1878 with 600 passengers, by a collision with the steamer *Bywell Castle*.

Woolwich, anciently, *Hyl-vich*, = hill town.

13. **Gravesend**, with its abundant facilities for yachting and boating, bathing establishments, excellent ornamental piers and broad quays, is essentially a popular riverside watering place, now brought by express trains within an hour's journey of Charing Cross, &c. As the limit of the port of London, the seat of the Customs, and a pilot station, the Thames here frequently presents an animated array of shipping proceeding to the docks, sailing seawards, or at anchor through contrary winds.

As the outer boundary of the port of London, all outward-bound vessels receive here their final clearances, and emigrant ships anchor here to undergo inspection by the emigration officers. Inward-bound ships are here boarded by the revenue officers, and take on board their river pilots.

Shrimps are caught in prodigious quantities, and are largely consumed by visitors, and there are whole streets of "tea and shrimp houses"; but the fishermen mainly depend on the London market.

Rosherville hotel, gardens, and pier, are one mile west of Gravesend. Rosherville is a place of popular resort, formed out of an abandoned chalk pit. The gardens present, in many respects, a unique appearance, the cliffs, some of them 150 feet high, and the natural features having been skilfully taken advantage of.

14. **Tunbridge**, a pretty little country town on the banks of the Medway, which here divides into several branches and winds round toward the north.

Adjoining the principal bridge over the Medway is the chief manufactory of **Tunbridge ware**, the best specimens of which find their way to Tunbridge Wells.

15. **Maidstone** is the county and assize town. It is a very ancient town, and is believed by antiquarians to have both British and Roman associations. In more modern times the town has historical associations with the revolts of Wat Tyler (1381), Jack Cade (1450), and Sir Thomas Wyatt (1554). Amongst the more important agricultural and manufacturing centres of the home counties, a high rank may justly be claimed for the populous town of Maidstone, which occupies a healthful and picturesque site on the banks of the Medway. Seated amidst the most fertile arable land, luxuriant pastures, and beautiful hop gardens, that even Kent itself can produce, its natural position affords countless attractions; while the presence of considerable industries in the form of *paper-making*, *brewing*, and other local occupations, are valuable contributaries to its prosperity. Maidstone is the *centre of the hop trade* of the county.

Maidstone, anciently *Medwegston* (A.-S.), the town on the River Medway.

16. **Rochester**, in point of antiquity, is inferior to few places in the kingdom; it is supposed to have been founded in the year 43, when Plautius came into Britain.[a] It has the ruins of a once famous *castle*, which dates from the Norman period and later. It was probably an earlier fortress which was occupied

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 2.

by Odo of Bayeux, when, in 1088, he declared for Robert of Normandy against Rufus,(a) and was in vain besieged in 1215 by King John, and in 1264 by Simon de Montfort. It was, however, taken by the peasantry in 1381. The tower, or keep, 104 feet high, is one of the finest examples of Norman military architecture we possess.*

Rochester is a cathedral city, and the minster ranks as one of the earliest erected in the kingdom after the Saxons had embraced Christianity. In 604, the first church dedicated to God and St. Andrew was finished. The cathedral suffered much from the ravages of the Danes, and at the time of the Norman Conquest it had fallen into a ruined condition. It was rebuilt and completed in 1130. In 1177, the cathedral was almost destroyed by fire, but was repaired between 1199 and 1240. In the Barons War (1264) it suffered great damage, and in the Civil War received further injury. After its occupation by the Roundhead troops, the nave was long used as a carpenter's shop, and several saw-pits were dug in it. The See of Rochester has been occupied by many prelates of eminence, amongst whom were the celebrated Bishop and Lord Chancellor Walton de Merton, founder of Merton College, Oxford; Bishop John Fisher, who was executed by order of Henry VIII. for refusing to take the oath of supremacy; Nicholas Ridley, who was burnt with Bishop Latimer at Oxford, October 16th, 1555; and "that Tory courtier and man of culture, Bishop Lewis Atterbury."

In the neighbourhood of Rochester is Gadshill, where the great novelist Charles Dickens lived for many years, and where he also died, 1870.

Rochester, from *roche*, a rock, and *castra*, = the fortress on the rock.

17. **Strood** and **Chatham** form, as it were, one large town. Chatham is famous for its *dockyards*, *barracks*, *convict prison*, and hospitals. The dockyard is one of the most important in the kingdom, and vast additions are being made to it. The convict prison has accommodation for 2,000 convicts, most of whom are employed in the dockyard, and on extension works, and in brick-making. Extensive lines of fortifications and detached forts envelop the three towns (including Rochester), and no second De Ruyter would now dare to sail up the Medway and carry off the vessels sheltered by its fortifications.

Chatham means the village of huts or cottages.

The principal attractions of the district are the magnificent **commons** of Tunbridge Wells and Rusthall, their combined area comprising over 270 acres of splendidly breezy moorland, intersected by numerous paths and well kept drives, while the higher elevations command magnificent and wide-spreading views.

18. **Tunbridge Wells.**—This high-class residential town is undeniably one of the most picturesque inland health-resorts to be found in Great Britain. Like Cheltenham and Leamington, it owes its origin to the discovery of its chalybeate springs, the qualities of which are supposed to resemble those of SPA. The spring was first brought into notice by Dudley, Lord North, in the reign of James I., but when Henrietta, Queen of Charles I., visited it, she and her suite had no shelter but tents. Gradually, but surely, Tunbridge Wells grew in reputation; after the Restoration, we find here such exalted personages as the Duke and Duchess of York, with their two daughters, the Princess Mary and Anne (who successively ascended the English throne), the queen of Charles II., and other members belonging to the family and court of the early Stuarts.

During the nineteenth century, Tunbridge Wells has received so many important additions and improvements that it actually presents the appearance of a well-built modern town, although retaining all those features of timbered scenery and picturesque park-lands that time alone can bestow. The chief parade is called the **pantiles.**

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 49.

* See Dover Castle, p. 246.

The principal attractions of the district are the magnificent **commons** of Tunbridge Wells and Rusthall, their combined area comprising over 270 acres of splendidly breezy moorland, intersected by numerous paths and well-kept drives; while the **heights of Ephraim, Sion**, and **Calverley**, command magnificent and wide spreading views. Amongst objects of interest are the celebrated **Toad Rock**, the **Lion Rock**, and the **Parson's Head Rock**—all of which are to be found on the **Common of Rusthall.** The romantic **High Rocks** are also well worth a visit; so are the **Eridge Rocks**, not far from *Eridge Castle*, the seat of the Marquis of Abergavenny.

19. **Westerham** (5 miles west of Sevenoaks) was the birthplace of General Wolfe (Jan. 2nd, 1727), the conqueror of Quebec (1759).

20. **Sevenoaks** is pleasantly situated on the sides and summit of the sand-hills which here overlook the luxuriant Kentish Weald. Close to the town is the fair and far reaching park surrounding *Knole*, the splendid seat of Earl Sackville. Its noble suites of state apartments, antique furniture, picture galleries, and various collections, are most handsome, curious, and of great value. The vast demesne, a deer park extending over more than 1,000 acres of undulating and finely timbered grass-land, having a circumference of some six miles, is remarkable for its noble avenues of oak and beech, and also for numerous shapely specimens of gigantic forest trees. Knole was one of the 16 palaces at one time possessed by the See of Canterbury. From the almost unaltered character of its fittings and decorations, Knole is one of the most interesting baronial mansions in England.

21. **Dartford** is a town of some importance, and is noted for its large paper and powder mills. The first paper mill in England was erected at Dartford, in 1605. The insurrection under Wat Tyler, 1381, commenced here.

22. **Ashford.**—The prosperous market town of Ashford, although claiming considerable antiquity, owes its modern development to the establishment of the large locomotive and carriage works of the **South Eastern Railway** here, employing over twelve hundred hands, the majority of whom reside in the district known as NEW TOWN.

It is an important railway junction on the South Eastern main line, London to Dover; with branch lines to Canterbury, Margate, &c.; to Hastings and South Coast line; it is also connected with the Reading, Reigate, and Redhill line.

23. **Canterbury** is the ecclesiastical capital of England. It is a place of early British origin, and was important both in Roman and Saxon times. Portions of the walls built by the Romans are still standing. It is perhaps the oldest seat of Christianity in England, and the venerable *Church of St. Martin*, with its ivy-clad tower, partly constructed of Roman bricks, has been styled the *Mother Church of England*, and dates back to pre-Saxon times.

Of the mode of the first occupation by the Saxons we know nothing; but in their hands it at once became *Cantwarabyrig*, Canterbury, "*the stronghold of the men of Kent.*"

After the English had settled in Kent, Canterbury became the chief city of the district, and the residence of their king. "Ethelbert, however, on the arrival of St. Augustine, determined to give him a dwelling-place and a house of prayer within the city. Buildings of this kind were rare in Canterbury, and so the king retired to Reculver, built there a new palace out of the ruins of the old Roman fortress, and gave up his own palace, and an old British or Roman church in the neighbourhood, to be the seat of the new Archbishop and the foundation of the new cathedral.* Canterbury thus ceased to be a royal resi-

* "This grant of house and land to Augustine was a step of immense importance not only in English, but European history, because it was the first instance in England, or in any of the countries occupied by the barbarian tribes, of an endowment by the State. As St. Martin's and St. Pancras witnessed the first beginning of

dence, though retaining its priority, and adding speedily thereto an additional splendour as the seat of an archiepiscopal See, and of two important monasteries.

"When the Danish marauders came, Canterbury fared ill. It was too near to the Isles of Sheppey and Thanet—favourite haunts and winter quarters of these spoilers—to be left at peace. The city was devastated in the year 851; but the worst calamity befell it in 1011. In that year an overwhelming force of Danes, which had on a former visit levied heavy contributions from the town, besieged Canterbury, and, after twenty days, took it by storm. From the accounts which have come down to us, this was a day of ruthless murder and destruction. The greater part of the town, including the cathedral and adjoining monastery, was burnt; the monks were murdered, only four being left alive. The inhabitants were slaughtered by hundreds. The women and children who were not killed were carried away into captivity. The Archbishop's life (St. Alphege) was spared for a time, in the hope that he would be ransomed; and for seven months he remained a prisoner in the Danes' camp at Greenwich. But the undaunted old man refused "to waste the goods of the Church, or provide Christian flesh for Pagan teeth"; so one day he was dragged before the Danish chiefs as they sat at a feast. Their cry was 'gold, bishop, gold!' and when he persisted in refusing, they pelted him with bones and cows' horns, until one of them finally killed him with an axe stroke on the head."—*(Our Own Country).*

Canterbury was eclipsed, however, on the extinction of the kingdom of Kent, by the royal cities of LONDON and WINCHESTER; and, in spite of the great reputation of Archbishops Lanfranc and Anselm, Canterbury itself was comparatively little heard of until the murder of Becket in the cathedral (1170) lifted it at once to an equality with the most sacred shrines of Europe, and pilgrims from all parts of Christendom, and of all ranks of life, for three centuries hastened to pay their vows at the tomb.*

> "And especially from every shire's end
> Of Engle-land to Canterbury they went,
> The holy blissful martyr for to seek,
> That them hath holpen, when that they were sick."—
> *(Chaucer's Canterbury Tales).*

The *cathedral*—one of the most stupendous and magnificent piles of ancient architecture in the kingdom—is the glory of Canterbury, and, from its historical associations, one of the most interesting in the kingdom. St. Augustine is said to have commenced his cathedral on the site of a church which was built during

---

English Christianity, so Canterbury Cathedral is the earliest monument of an English Church Establishment—of the English Constitution of the union of Church and State."—*(Stanley's Memorials of Canterbury).*

* "It was in the *Chapel of the Blessed Trinity* that the shrine of Thomas à Becket was erected in 1220, the body having been brought from the crypt (where it had been hastily buried by the monks for fear of the knights, who threatened yet further to dishonour it) and deposited here with great solemnity in presence of a distinguished assembly, including King Henry III. This shrine was one of the richest and most magnificent in the world. Erasmus tells us that 'under a coffin of wood, enclosing another of gold, which was drawn up from its place by ropes and pulleys, he beheld a mine of riches, the value of which is inestimable; gold was the meanest thing to be seen, the whole place shone and glittered with the rarest and most precious jewels, most of which were of an extreme size, some being larger than the egg of a goose.' This shrine was desecrated by Henry VIII., and all this rich treasure taken away. The jewels and gold filled two great chests which required 6 or 7 strong men to carry away from the church, and the remaining offerings filled 26 carts. At the same time the remains of St. Thomas were burned, and his ashes scattered to the winds. The only trace of the shrine of the martyr which now remains is the pavement which surrounds the spot on which it stood, and which is worn down by the knees of the crowds of pilgrims, who, during more than three centuries, offered here their oblations and prayers."—*(Paterson's Guide Book to the United Kingdom.)*

the Roman dominion in Britain, for the use of the Christian soldiers. The present building dates from 1130, when the building which had been founded by Archbishop Lanfranc, and enlarged by Anselm, was solemnly consecrated by Archbishop Corbel in the presence of Henry I. and others. "The most famous dedication that had ever been heard of on earth since that of the temple of Solomon." In subsequent times the cathedral was greatly added to, or repaired, or in parts re-built. Canterbury stands alone (except Rochester) among the English and foreign cathedrals from the circumstance that the choir rises to a very unusual height above the crypt, and is reached by a stately and imposing flight of steps. This magnificent and lofty approach, combined with the tall and massive piers breaking up from the pavement like some natural forest of stone, has in every age elicited the admiration of visitors. The vast *crypt* stretched beneath the choir has few, if any, rivals. Here, in the sombre shades, the Huguenots, who had escaped from France, and the Flemings from the Duke of Alva, were shielded by Elizabeth, and held for years their own services, while they earned their subsistence by diligent labour at the silk-looms.

Since the days of St. Augustine (A.D. 597), Canterbury has been the seat of the Primate of all England, though at present the archbishop's principal residence is *Lambeth Palace*, London. Among the most celebrated of the archbishops were *Theodore*, the reformer of the early English Church,(a) *Dunstan* (in the reign of Edgar), *Lanfranc* (time of William I.), *Anselm* (time of William II. and Henry I.), *Thomas à Becket* (Henry II.), *Stephen Langton* (John and Henry III.), *Thomas Cranmer* (Henry VIII.), *William Laud* (Charles I.), *William Sancroft* (James II.).

The cathedral contains also the tombs of Edward the Black Prince (son of Edward III.); Henry IV. and Joan of Navarre, his second wife.

The next object of interest to the cathedral is the *Monastery of St. Augustine*. This monastery was erected by St. Augustine on the site of the Pagan church presented by King Ethelbert, and it was for some time of considerably more importance than the cathedral itself. At the dissolution of the monasteries the abbey was disendowed, and it then became a royal palace, visited by Elizabeth, and witnessed the marriage of Charles I. with the Princess Henrietta Maria. The ruins, having been successively a cock-pit, a fives court, a bowling alley, and lastly a brewery, were purchased, in 1844, by Mr. Beresford Hope, M.P., and rebuilt as a *Missionary College*, and opened, 1848.

Beyond the Missionary College is the *Church of St. Martin*.* This church is especially interesting as being the mother church of England. It was a Christian

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 11, 16.

* "Let anyone sit on the hill of the little church of St. Martin, and look on the view which is there spread before his eyes. Immediately below are the towers of the great Abbey of St. Augustine, where Christian learning and civilization first struck root with the Anglo-Saxon race; and within which now, after a lapse of many centuries, a new institution has arisen, intended to carry far and wide, to countries of which Gregory and Augustine never heard, the blessings which they gave to us. Carry your view on—and there rises high above all, the magnificent pile of our cathedral, equal in splendour and state to any, the noblest temple or church that Augustine could have seen in ancient Rome, rising on the very ground which derives its consecration from him. And still more than the grandeur of the outward buildings that rose from the little church of Augustine, and the little palace of Ethelbert, have been the institutions of all kinds, of which these were the earliest cradle. From Canterbury, the first English Christian city—from Kent, the first English Christian kingdom—has, by degrees, arisen the whole constitution of Church and State in England, which now binds together the whole British Empire. And from the Christianity here established in England, has flowed, by direct consequence, first, the Christianity of Germany—then, after a long interval, of North America—and lastly, we may trust, in time, of all India, and of all Australasia. The view from St. Martin's Church is indeed one of the most inspiriting that can be found in the world; there is none to which I would more willingly take anyone who doubted whether a small beginning could lead to a great and lasting good—none which carries us more vividly back into the past, or more hopefully forward to the future."—(*Stanley's Memorials of Canterbury*).

chapel before the arrival of St. Augustine, and had been devoted to the use of Bertha, the Christian queen of Ethelbert.

Canterbury is neither a manufacturing nor a commercial city. *Silk-weaving*, which was introduced by the French refugees, was at one time prosecuted to a considerable extent, but it has been long extinct. The trade in *wool* is large, but the chief trade is in *corn* and *hops*.

There are extensive *barracks* for infantry and cavalry; and Canterbury is the depôt for all cavalry regiments on foreign service.

The town was fortified in the middle ages, and portions of the walls, with one of the gates, still remain. The walls existed prior to the Norman Conquest, but were greatly repaired by Lanfranc, the first archbishop of that race. Within the walls, on the southern side of the city, is an open enclosure called **Dane John** (a corruption of Donjon), pleasantly planted with trees, and now laid out as a public garden, hard by the wall. From the corner of this rises one of those curious artificial mounds found in several of our English towns. It goes by the name of *Dane John Hill*. Probably the hill belongs to a much earlier period than the siege of the town by the Danes.

24. **Pegwell Bay**, south-west of Ramsgate, and at the mouth of the River Stour, the landing place of the Saxons in 450, and of St. Augustine and his companions in 597.

"You all remember the high ground where the white chalk cliffs of Ramsgate suddenly end in Pegwell Bay. Look from that high ground over the level flat which lies between these cliffs and the point where they begin again in St. Margaret's Cliffs beyond Walmer. Even as it is, you see why it must always have invited a landing from the continent of Europe. The wide opening between the two steep cliffs must always have afforded the easiest approach to any invaders or settlers. But it was still more so at the time of which we are now speaking. The level ground which stretches between the two cliffs was then in great part covered with water; the sea spread much further inland from Pegwell Bay, and the Stour, or Wensome (as that part was then called), instead of being a scanty stream that hardly makes any division between the meadows on one side and the other, was then a broad river, making the Isle of Thanet really an island nearly as much as the Isle of Sheppey is now, and stretching at its mouth into a wide estuary which formed the port of Richborough.

"Here it was that, according to the story preserved in the Saxon chronicle, Hengist and Horsa had sailed in with their three ships and the band of warriors who conquered Vortigern. And here now Augustine came with his monks, his choristers, and the interpreters they had brought with them from France. The Saxon conquerors, like Augustine, are described as having landed not at Richborough, but at Ebbsfleet, because they were to have the Isle of Thanet for their first possession, apart from the mainland—and Augustine landed there, that he might remain safe on that side the broad river till he knew the mind of the king. . . . . There they landed 'in the ends,' 'in the corner of the world,' as it was then thought, and waited secure in their island retreat till they heard how the announcement of their arrival was received by Ethelbert, king of Kent.

"Ethelbert would not suffer them to come to Canterbury; they were to remain in the Isle of Thanet, with the Stour flowing between himself and them; and he also stipulated that on no account should they hold their first interview under a roof—it must be in the open air for fear of the charms and spells which he feared they might exercise over him. It was exactly the savage's notion of religion, that it exercises influence, not by moral and spiritual, but by magical means. This was the first feeling; this it was that caused the meeting to be held not at Canterbury, but in the Isle of Thanet, in the wide open space—possibly at Ebbsfleet—possibly, according to another account, on the high upland ground in the centre of the island, then dotted with woods which have long since vanished."—(*Stanley's Memorials of Canterbury*).

25. **Blackheath** (south of Greenwich Park, and formerly an extensive common) was in former times the frequent resort of armed gatherings. Wat Tyler's insurgent troops gathered here 1381.(a) Jack Cade and his 20,000

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 217, 218, 219 bb.

Kentish men encamped here, 1450.[a] A body of Cornish insurgents under Lord Audley also encamped here, and were attacked and defeated by the forces of Henry VII., 1497.[b] Here also a rejoicing people met Henry V. on his return from Agincourt,[c] and Charles II. on his restoration.

26. **Bromley**, an ancient market town. Of the early palace belonging to the Bishops of Rochester nought remains; but the later substantial mansion, erected in 1775, still exists, although it is no longer used as an episcopal seat.

27. **Eltham** (*eald-ham*, the old home or dwelling), south-east of Greenwich, is chiefly interesting as having been a royal residence of the kings of England from the days of Henry III. (1271) to those of Henry VIII., who, in 1527, or shortly after, abandoned it for his new palace at Greenwich. The remnant of the palace (the great hall, or banqueting room) is still degraded into a barn, as it has been for more than a century. Yet it was on this site that our Edwards and Henries were wont to keep their Christmas with splendour and feasting, and that Parliaments and great Councils of the realm were frequently held. Edward III., with his heroic son, celebrated great feasts and festivals for the solace of John, the captive King of France. During the civil war the palace of Eltham was occupied by the Earl of Essex, who died here, 1646.

28. **Hever Castle** (on the River Eden, a tributary of the Medway) was the early home of Anne Boleyn, and here she was visited by Henry VIII. during the troubled years of his courtship. On the death of the Earl of Wiltshire (Anne's father), Henry seized the estate and granted it for life to his repudiated wife, Anne of Cleves.

29. **Penshurst** (4 miles south-east of Tunbridge) is a memorable place, for here lived one of the brightest gems of a brilliant court, Sir Philip Sidney—soldier and author, and possessed of rare accomplishments; Queen Elizabeth spoke of him as the "jewel of her dominions." He wrote "Arcadia," a pastoral romance of much celebrity. Sir Philip was mortally wounded at Zutphen, Sept. 1st, 1586. After he was wounded he called for some drink, which was brought, but before he had tasted it, he gave the bottle to a wounded soldier, saying, "Thy necessity is greater than mine." He died at Arnhem in Oct., 1586. His body was brought to England, and interred in Old St. Paul's. There was a general mourning for him observed throughout the land—*the first of the kind* known in England.*

30. **Chislehurst** is situated on one of the most beautiful commons in Kent, covered with furze and heather, surrounded by magnificent trees, and about 300 feet above the sea. The Walsinghams (who had, however, before this been resident at Chislehurst) received a lease of the manor from Elizabeth, and *Sir Francis Walsingham*, the great statesman, was born here in 1536.

After the Franco-German war, Camden House, Chislehurst, became the English home of the late Emperor Napoleon III. and the Empress Eugenie, until the sad associations connected with the death of the Emperor in 1873. His remains, with those of his son, the Prince Imperial, cut off in the flower of his youth during the Zulu campaign of 1879,[d] lay for several years in a small chapel added by the Empress to the Roman Catholic Church of St. Mary. The remains of father and son have, however, been removed to Farnborough (Hants), the present home of the Empress, to the mausoleum there, specially built by her for the final resting place of the bodies of her husband and son.

---

* "Sir Philip Sidney was a gentleman finished and complete, in whom mildness was associated with courage, erudition mollified by refinement, and courtliness dignified by truth. He is a specimen of what the English character was capable of producing when foreign admixtures had not destroyed its simplicity, or politeness debased its honour. Of such a stamp was Sir Philip Sidney, and as such every Englishman has reason to be proud of him."—(*Retrospective Review*).

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 180.
(b) Ibid., p. 204. (c) Ibid., p. 173. (d) Ibid., p. 433, note tt.

31. **Barham Downs** (a few miles south-east of Canterbury) are about 4 miles long. From the wide extent of open ground afforded by them on the direct line of the *Watling Street*, they have been the scene of sundry great "gatherings," from the days of Cæsar to those in which Napoleon's camp threatened "Kent and Christendom" from the opposite heights of Boulogne. King John's army of 60,000 men was encamped here in 1213, when Philip Augustus was preparing for the invasion of this country.(a) A large body of troops was assembled on Barham Downs by Simon de Montfort, temp. Henry III., in order to oppose the landing of Queen Eleanor from France. Here Queen Henrietta Maria, after landing at Dover, May 10th, 1625, during her progress to Canterbury with the king, found a number of court ladies awaiting her. Henrietta left her carriage, and held her first English "drawing room" on Barham Downs, in a tent which had been pitched for her reception. The last great assemblage on these Downs was the camp formed at the time of Napoleon's Boulogne demonstration, of which traces are still visible.

SURREY—chief town, **Guildford**, on the **Wey**.

Surrey—derivation uncertain, supposed to mean *south kingdom*.

I.—The **surface** of this county, except the **Weald**, is everywhere greatly diversified by hill and dale, and presents, in some places, some of the most picturesque and lovely scenery to be found in England, extensive heaths giving an air of wildness to the prospect.

The most striking feature of Surrey is its **extensive Chalk Downs**, lying nearly in the *centre* of the county, and extending right across it from Hampshire into Kent. They are called the **North Downs.**

On the *west* of the county, the North Downs form a single ridge which is called the **Hog's Back**, but stretching toward the *east* they become of greater extent, especially about **Box Hill**, thence widening into the extensive **Downs of Epsom** and **Banstead.**

These Downs receive locally the name of "the Surrey Hills" and rise conspicuously above the adjacent common.

South of this central range, or North Downs, is **another line of hills**, some of whose summits are even loftier than those of the North Downs, attaining an elevation of 923 feet at **Hind Head Common** (where occurs the remarkable hollow called the "**Devil's Punch-bowl**"), and 993 feet at **Leith Hill** (4 miles S.S.W. of Dorking), the highest point in the county, and indeed in this part of England. These high grounds are nearly entirely waste.

"From the summit of Leith Hill it is said that twelve or thirteen counties are visible. The eye ranges, in short, from a height of just less than 1,000 feet, over a circumference of 200 miles of fair and various landscape—valley and upland, broad meadows and wooded slopes, with many an open ridge against the sky. Only the charm of river or lake is wanting."

South of this second range, and stretching into Sussex, is the undulating **district of the Weald.**

On the *north*, and overlooking the Thames valley, is **another line of hills** extending from the borders of Kent, at NEW CROSS, near Deptford, to the hills overlooking the Thames at RICHMOND, parts

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 92.

of which are known locally as **Denmark Hill, Herne Hill, Brixton, Clapham Rise, Battersea Rise, Wimbledon Common,** and **Richmond Hill,** which, except the last, have now become suburbs of London. Another branch of these same hills extends *southwards* along the Kentish border from New Cross by **Forest Hill, Sydenham, Penge Common,** and **Norwood.**

In the *north-west* and *west* of the county, and near its *centre*, are many tracts of barren common and moorland, especially at **Bagshot, Cobham, Woking, Esher, Epsom, Wimbledon,** &c.

Rivers.—The **Thames, Wey,** and **Mole.**

The **Thames** forms the whole of the boundary on the north (*see* Thames, p. 47).

The **Mole** rises in Sussex, and flows through rather a flat country to DORKING. It then flows through a beautiful valley past BOXHILL to LEATHERHEAD. In very dry weather the stream sometimes disappears at BOXHILL, as the porous nature of the soil absorbs the limited supply of water. At THORNCROFT there is a strong spring, and from this point the Mole continues its course past LEATHERHEAD to the Thames opposite Hampton Court.

II.—Surrey possesses every variety of soil, from the richest loam to moorland. In the neighbourhood of London are some of those highly cultivated market gardens, which supply the metropolis with **fruit** and **vegetables. Hops** are extensively cultivated about FARNHAM. Medicinal plants, such as **peppermint, lavender, wormwood, camomile,** &c., are cultivated in the neighbourhood of MITCHAM, but not to so great an extent as formerly. **Roses** have taken the place of medicinal plants to a large extent, and are largely used for making "Rowland's Kalydor."

The **sand** of Reigate is much used in the manufacture of glass; and **fullers'-earth** (a kind of natural soap), formerly in great request in all clothing districts, was obtained principally near the village of NUTFIELD (near Reigate). The "bed," which extends into Wiltshire, is not now worked.

Box-wood, largely used by mathematical instrument makers and the turners in London and Tunbridge (Kent), is obtained from BOXHILL, near Dorking.

Though Surrey is not a manufacturing county, yet in that part of the county included in the metropolis, as BATTERSEA, LAMBETH, SOUTHWARK, there is a large population engaged in every kind of manufacture.

The northern part of the county is covered with pleasant villages and handsome mansions belonging to the wealthy London merchants.

Railways.—Of the great trunk lines of railways radiating from the metropolis, four belong in part to Surrey—viz., the **South-Eastern**; the **London, Chatham, and Dover**; the **London, Brighton, and South Coast**; and the **London and South-Western.** Three of them (all but the last mentioned) cross the river and have their termini on the Middlesex side of the Thames.—(*See* Railways, pages 125, 126).

III.—At the earliest historical period, this county seems to have been, for the most part, included in the territory of the **Regni,** a

nation probably of the Belgic stock, who occupied also the adjacent county of Sussex. In his second expedition, when in pursuit of Cassivelaunus, Cæsar crossed the Thames either at Kingston* or at Walton†—most probably the latter place. The spot now known as **Coway Stakes,** near Walton, was traditionally pointed out in Bede's time as having been that at which the river was crossed by the legionaries.

After the capture of Winchester by the Northmen in the reign of Ethelbert, elder brother of Alfred, the royal "villa" of KINGSTON became of considerable importance; and it was here, instead of in the ancient metropolis of Wessex, that the Saxon monarchs, from Edward the Elder to Ethelred II., were solemnly crowned.

The Danes, in 852, after sacking London, entered Surrey, but were defeated with great slaughter by Ethelwulf at OCKLEY.(a) In the war of Ethelred I. with the Danes, the king and his brother, Alfred, were defeated at MERE-TUNE, probably Merton, in Surrey, in 871,(b) and Ethelred received a wound of which he died soon after. In the struggle of Alfred with the Danish chieftain, Hastings, the Danes were beaten by the king's army at FARNHAM in 894. In 1042, the Anglo-Danish king Hardicanute died through excessive drinking at LAMBETH.(c)

The most important event in the history of Surrey is, of course, the grant of the **Great Charter** at Runnymeade, June 15th, 1215.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Thames—**Kingston,**[1] **Richmond,**[2] **Kew,**[3] **Barnes, Putney,**[4] **Lambeth,**[5] and **Southwark.**

On the Wey—**Farnham,**[6] **Godalming,**[7] and **Guildford.**[8]

General—**Reigate,**[9] **Epsom,**[10] **Dorking,**[11] **Esher,**[12] **Croydon,**[13] **Runnymeade,**[14] **Claremont,**[15] **Chertsey,**[16] **Egham,**[17] **Dulwich,**[18] **Wimbledon,**[19] **Sydenham,**[20] **Cheam,**[21] **Woking,**[22] **Walton-upon-Thames,**[23] **Bagshot,**[24] **Bisley,**[25] and **Haslemere.**[26]

1. **Kingston** was the reputed residence of many of our Saxon monarchs; the stone on which, according to tradition, those monarchs sat at their coronation being still preserved in the town. (*See* page 49).

Kingston = King's Town—the residence and place of coronation of many of the Saxon kings.

2. **Richmond** was formerly called SHEEN (bright or splendour). A palace is said to have been erected on this manor at Sheen by Edward III., where death terminated his long and victorious reign, 1377. Deserted by all, even by his mistress, Alice Perrers, who, on the morning of the day on which the king died, drew the ring from his finger and left him—the palace was pillaged by his servants. (*See* Richmond, p. 50; Holt, p. 226).

3. **Kew** (*see* Kew, page 50, 51).

4. **Putney.**—Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex, statesman in the reign of Henry VIII., was born at Putney. Thomas Cromwell rose from a humble

* See Kingston, p. 49. † See Walton-upon-Thames, p. 47.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 19.
(b) Ibid., p. 19. (c) Ibid., p. 33.

position to fill the chief offices of the State next the king in this country. He was instrumental in the separation of England from Rome, but fell under the axe of his tyrannical master because he had provided him with an ill-looking wife (Anne of Cleves), as his master, Wolsey, had fallen because he could not rid Henry of his lawful wife, Catherine of Aragon.

Edward Gibbon—historian—author of the "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," was a native of Putney. Born 1737, died 1794. (*See* Putney, page 51).

5. **Lambeth** is best known for its palace—the town residence of the Archbishop of Canterbury. (*See* Lambeth, p. 52).

6. **Farnham.**—The manor has, since A.D. 860, belonged to the Bishops of Winchester, on whom it was bestowed by Ethelbald of Wessex. The chief feature of the town is still the stately moated *castle* of the old bishops, dating from the days when they knew how to handle the sword as well as the missal. The original fortress was built by *Henry of Blois*, Bishop of Winchester, the powerful partisan alternately of his brother Stephen and of the Empress Matilda. It was razed by Henry III., on account of its having become "a retreat for rebels," but was afterwards rebuilt by the bishops. Queen Elizabeth frequently visited this castle.

Farnham is the centre of the **hop trade** of the county. The town has greatly changed its character of late years, and from a peculiarly retired county town, has, through the establishment and near neighbourhood of the camp at ALDERSHOT, become remarkable for its bustle and activity. Many officers lodge in the town, and what may be described as a new town has arisen on Farnham Common to the south.

One and a half miles south-east of Farnham is **Moor Park**, which was formerly the residence of Sir William Temple. "Attached to his house as amanuensis was an eccentric, uncouth, disagreeable young Irishman, who had narrowly escaped plucking at Dublin. Little did Sir William imagine that the coarse exterior of his dependent concealed a genius equally suited to politics and to letters—a genius destined to shake great kingdoms, to stir the laughter and the rage of millions, and to leave to posterity memorials which can perish only with the English language. Sir William's secretary was *Jonathan Swift*."—*Macaulay*.

Waverley Abbey, which is a little to the south of Moor Park, was founded in 1128. The records in this monastery, called "*Annales Waverliensis*," are said to have suggested to Sir Walter Scott the name of his celebrated novels.

The *Rev. Augustus Toplady*, author of the hymn "*Rock of Ages*," and *William Cobbett* (1762-1835), a popular and vigorous political writer, were natives of Farnham.

Farnham—from *farn* and *ham*, and signifies the dwelling in the ferns.

7. **Godalming** is of moderate proportions, but of considerable antiquity, and with its ancient church and picturesquely-contrasting houses, combined with a charming country-side, presents many attractions as a place of residence. In former days, the town was a busy centre of the woollen manufacture, but at the present time its products are chiefly confined to *hosiery*, *leather*, and *paper*.

The principal nineteenth century interest of the town lies in its having been chosen as the site for the new buildings of the *Charterhouse School*, removed from London, 1870. The buildings are erected on an elevated site, one mile from Godalming, and consist of a main building and eight masters' houses for the reception of boarders, the school now numbering 500 scholars.

8. **Guildford**, the county town, is a picturesque old place, containing some remains of an old *castle*. It is 30 miles south-west of London by railway (London & South-Western line). In 1036, Alfred, son of Ethelred the Unready, landed in England to assert his right to the crown. He and his Norman followers were decoyed to Guildford by Earl Godwin, who then caused the Norman

followers to be massacred, and the eyes of Alfred to be put out, after which he was conducted to the monastery at Ely, where he died soon afterwards.* *George Abbot*, Archbishop of Canterbury, was a native of Guildford. Archbishop *Abbot's Hospital* is an object of interest in the town. In the upper room of the tower the Duke of Monmouth was confined, while he was being taken to London after the battle of Sedgmoor.

Guildford—from *Guild*, an incorporation = the corporate town at the ford.

9. **Reigate** is situated amidst some of the prettiest scenery of ever-charming Surrey. It is a favourite residential neighbourhood for the wealthier class of Londoners. It is supposed to have been a fortified town in Saxon times. Its *castle*, built after the Conquest, has disappeared, and the space which it occupied is now a public garden. The *Priory*, a noble Tudor mansion, forming a seat of the Howards, is remarkable as having been the residence of Lord Charles Howard of Effingham, the leader of the English fleet against the Spanish Armada. This nobleman died in 1624 (at *Haling House*, near Croydon, aged 87), and was buried in a vault within the ancient parish church of St. Mary, Reigate.

10. **Epsom.**—On the Downs near this town is the well-known **race-course**. Epsom was formerly celebrated for its mineral spring, from the water of which *Epsom Salts* were manufactured.

11. **Dorking.**—Rural Surrey is seen at its best in the valley in which this old-fashioned, but thriving town, is situated. The chief glories of the neighbourhood are—the River **Mole**, with its lovely banks; *Deepdene*, one of the most interesting show places in England (but not at the present time open to the public), with a splendid art collection and charming grounds; *Bletchworth Park*, richly timbered—"Here is one of the noblest avenues in the world, nearly 1,000 feet long, and formed of lime trees, a true sylvan cathedral" (*Murray*); and the wooded heights of **Box Hill**.

Since the introduction of express-railway facilities to and from London, Dorking has gained increased popularity as a charming spot for country villas. The town is far-famed for a peculiar breed of poultry, said to have been brought over by the Romans, and having five claws to each foot.

12. **Esher** is pleasantly situated on high ground. The village is thoroughly English-looking. The old and historic house of Esher stood on the bank of the River Mole. This was erected by William of Waynflete, Bishop of Winchester, (1447-1486). Wolsey, on his appointment to the See of Winchester in 1528, repaired and partly rebuilt the palace here, and after the Great Seal had been taken from him in October, 1529, he was ordered to retire to Esher. During his stay at Esher, Thomas Cromwell left him for the court. All that now remains of the *palace* is the *old gateway* flanked with towers.

Near Esher is the fashionable **race-course** known as **Sandown Park**—a **rival** to the Ascot gatherings in wealth and fashion.

13. **Croydon** is a town of considerable antiquity. The populous and beautiful parish of Croydon contains more than eighty thousand inhabitants, and is probably one of the best appreciated residential towns within ten miles of the metropolis. In bygone ages it derived considerable importance from the residence of the Archbishops of Canterbury. This place was given to Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, at the time of the Norman Conquest, and the manor has since belonged to that See. The Manor House, or palace, was situated near the church, but, having become dilapidated, the manor was sold in 1780, and, with the funds realised by the sale, the estate and mansion of **Addington Park** (three and a half miles south-east of Croydon), were purchased as a country residence for the Archbishop. Many of the Archbishops of Canterbury are buried in Croydon Parish Church—the finest in the county—and their monuments constitute objects of considerable interest. Little remains to remind us

* (See Ely, page 219, 220).

of the former ecclesiastical splendour. The curious Tudor buildings of Archbishop *Whitgift's Hospital*, and the handsome modern pile of *Whitgift's Grammar School*, are tangible memorials of Queen Elizabeth's favourite prelate.

The town is now a busy commercial centre, and has seven railway stations connected with it.

14. **Runnymeade** (= the mede of council) in the parish of Egham. King John signed the **Magna Charta**—"The first Great Charter of the liberties of the English people"—1215. (*See* Runnymeade, page 47).

15. **Claremont** (near Esher). In 1768, this mansion and grounds came into the possession of the great *Lord Clive*, the hero of Plassey, who erected a new mansion and remodelled the grounds. In 1816 it was sold to the Crown. It was then settled on the *Princess Charlotte* (the only child of George, Prince of Wales, afterwards George IV.), and her husband, Leopold, Prince of Saxe-Coburg (afterwards the first king of the Belgians, 1831). "It was at Claremont that the Princess Charlotte passed the happiest days of her felicitous union. Alas! in the first tender epoch of connubial promise, it was here that this exalted female—the Rose of England, and the brightest hope of her country, sank upon the pillow of death," November, 1816, aged 26; her death causing great grief throughout the entire nation.

Louis Philippe, ex-king of France, resided at Claremont, and died there in 1850. In 1865, on the death of King Leopold, Claremont reverted to the Crown. After this it became the private property of Queen Victoria and the residence of her son *Leopold, Duke of Albany*, who died at Cannes, March, 1884, and whose widow still resides at Claremont.

16. **Chertsey.**—The body of Henry VI. was first interred here without any funeral pomp, and it remained here until removed by Henry VII. to St. George's Chapel, Windsor.

17. **Egham** is a populous village on the right bank of the Thames. The parish includes **Runnymeade**, **Virginia Water**, and **Cooper's Hill.**

18. **Dulwich** is chiefly noted for its *College*, an important educational institution founded by Edward Alleyne, an actor (a contemporary of Shakespeare), 1619. The institution is called "God's Gift College." The College possesses a splendid Picture Gallery bequeathed by Sir Francis Bourgeois in 1811. In 1868, the College revenues having greatly increased, a magnificent building was erected at Dulwich Common for upper and lower schools, chapel, and masters' houses, at a cost of over £100,000.

19. **Wimbledon**, on Wimbledon Common. The annual gathering of competitors for national prizes in rifle-shooting took place here for many years. The shooting ground is now at Bisley (Surrey).

20. At **Sydenham** (on the borders of Kent) is the Crystal Palace and pleasure grounds.

21. **Cheam** (3 miles north-east of Epsom). Near this village stood formerly *Nonsuch Palace*. In the latter part of her reign, Elizabeth was frequently at Nonsuch, and it was here that the Earl of Essex found her on his sudden return from Ireland in September, 1599, when he hastened at once, "full of dirt and mire, to the queen's bedchamber, where he found the queen newly risen, the hair about her face." Her Majesty gave him her hand to kiss, but the calm of the morning became speedily troubled; in a few days Essex was committed to the custody of the Lord Keeper, and never regained the royal favour. His execution took place Feb. 25th, 1601.

"To this part of the pageant we must not forget to add another that accompanied some of the progresses (of Queen Elizabeth), although it was doubtless judiciously kept in the back-ground—we refer to the 'smutty regiment who attended the progresses, and rode in the carts with the pots and kettles, which, with every other

article of furniture, were then moved from palace to palace,' and to whom, in consequence, 'the people in derision gave the name of *black* guards, a term since become sufficiently familiar, and never properly explained.' Such exhibitions would be presented whenever the queen moved about between Greenwich and Westminster, St. James's and Nonsuch, and Somerset House, and Enfield, and Richmond, and Hampton Court, the different homes of royalty; for not even the mistress of all these palaces could, or at least did, command furniture enough for half of them. Among these palaces, *Nonsuch*, if only for its peculiarities, demands a few words of notice. If we were to be content to take without enquiry the panegyrics that writers have given of it, we should say that it was worthy of its name, that in the world there were *none such* beside. 'One might imagine,' it has been said, 'everything that architecture can perform to have been employed' on it. If we look, however, to the engraving, we shall see that the fantastic expression of the whole was its true distinction."—(*Knight's Old England*).

22. **Woking** (24 miles from Waterloo Station) is famous for its nursery gardens and paper mills, also for its malting and brewing establishments. The Woking male invalid convict prison, averaging 400 inmates, and a similar prison for females, and the Surrey Lunatic Asylum, are here. Here, too, is the Woking Cemetery belonging to the London Metropolic Cemetery Company. At St. John's, Woking, is the only *Crematory* as yet erected in England.

On the Wey, about a mile below Woking, are the foundations of a mansion which, temp. Edward II., belonged to Hugh le Despenser, and which reverted to the Crown on his attainder. It subsequently passed through the Hollands family to Margaret Beaufort, mother of Henry VII., who died here in 1509. Henry VII. had frequently visited her at Woking, and Henry VIII. made the palace his occasional residence.

23. **Walton-upon-Thames**, *see* page 47.

24. **Bagshot** (4½ miles north-east of Farnborough) has extensive nursery grounds, which are famed for their growth of rhododendrons and azaleas. Close to the town is **Bagshot Park**, a hunting seat of the Stuart kings, which, since the accession of William III., has been in the hands of various grantees, and recently the residence of H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught.

25. **Bisley**, the new Wimbledon, is situated to the north-west of Woking.

26. **Haslemere**, on the borders of Surrey, is now only a large rambling village. It does a large business in *hooping* for casks, and in *walking sticks*, of which latter several tons weight are annually sent to London. There are some *paper-mills* in the neighbourhood. One of its streams works a mill for the *manufacture of military lace*.

SUSSEX—chief town, **Lewes**, on the **Ouse**.

Sussex = *South Saxons*.

I.—The most remarkable feature in the **surface** and **scenery** of this county is the bold and open range of chalk hills, called the **South Downs**, extending into the county from Hampshire, and stretching in nearly an eastern direction for the greater part of its length and gradually approaching the sea. The surface of the Downs is gracefully undulating. Their northern declivity is precipitous, but on the south their descent is gradual, except in the vicinity of Brighton, where they form a shore, broken into stupendous cliffs and terminated on the east by the bold promontory of **Beachy Head**, which rises perpendicularly above the strand to the height of 564 feet, and is the highest point on the southern coast of England. The rest of the coast is flat except in the vicinity of **Selsea Bill**, where a few rocks present themselves, and the **Rocks of Hastings**.

The summit and northern face of the chalk hills are almost everywhere covered with a short close turf, the slope being too steep to admit of culture by the plough ; their beautifully rounded outlines at once reveal their geological structure to the experienced eye. Here and there are straggling patches of wood which add to the beauty of the landscape. The district generally is devoid of trees, but the scenery is very lovely. The extreme length of the Downs in Sussex is 53 miles, their greatest breadth is seven miles, and their average breadth four and a half miles. The average height is about 500 feet above the level of the sea, but **Ditchelling** or **Ditchling Beacon** (nearly due north of Brighton) is 858 feet, **Firle Beacon** (south-east of Lewes) 820 feet, &c.

The *central* and *northern* part of Sussex is a fertile, well-wooded, and undulating district, forming part of the **Weald** (= *wood* or *forest*) **district** of Kent, Sussex, and Surrey.

The **Weald District** was once an immense forest, occupied only by hogs and deer, and so dense as to form an impenetrable barrier to the Romans, and for a long period to the Saxons as well. It became the "**Black Country**" of former days, being the great iron producing and manufacturing district in the kingdom. But when in time wood began to be scarce, and pit coal to be used instead, then the mines of the district became disused, and the trade migrated to the coal and iron fields of Staffordshire and Yorkshire. Remains of the bell-shaped pits from which the ore was mined may still be seen in many woods. It is said that the cannon used in the fight with the Spanish Armada came from this district ; and the rails round St. Paul's and other churches of the time of Christopher Wren were forged from the Wealden iron.

Crossing the Weald is a ridge of hills which extends from Horsham nearly to Dover, and known as the **Wealden Heights.**

Some portions of this ridge retain the forest character of the Weald ; hence the name given to a portion of the Wealden Heights of **Forest Ridge.** An offshoot from these heights passes through BATTLE to HASTINGS, terminating in **Fairlight Down** on the east of the latter town. The Wealden Heights and the Forest Ridge are distinct from the South Downs both geologically and geographically.

Rivers.—Rother, Adur, Ouse, and **Arun.**

Sussex is a well watered county, but its rivers, although numerous, are short.

II.—Sussex is an **agricultural county,** pastoral husbandry predominating. **Hops** are cultivated to a considerable extent ; whilst **wheat, oats, clover,** &c., are largely grown. **Sheep** and **cattle** are fed in great numbers. The black-faced South Down sheep are celebrated throughout the country for the quality of their mutton and the value of their wool.

Large numbers of **ducks** are bred and fattened for the London market. Off the coast, the **herring, mackerel,** and **oyster fisheries** are largely carried on.

The **wheat-ear,** a small bird greatly esteemed for the quality of its flesh, inhabits the Downs. The **Nightingale** is common.

On account of the mild and healthy climate of this county, many **watering places** have been established on the coast, as HASTINGS, with ST. LEONARDS-ON-SEA, EASTBOURNE, BRIGHTON, WORTHING, &c., all sheltered, as it were, by the South Downs.

Railways.—Sussex has abundant railway communication; a number cross it from north to south, and one runs nearly parallel to its coast. Most of the lines belong to the **London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway.** (*See* Railways, page 126.)

III.—On the Downs there are remains of entrenchments, tumuli, &c., believed to be of British origin. There are also proofs of Roman occupation in roads and camps. In Saxon times it was known as the **Kingdom of Sussex.** In 688 it was added to Wessex.

The most important historical events connected with this county are (1) the **landing of William the Norman,** on the coast of Pevensey, and the battle which ensued, known as the **Battle of Hastings,** or **Senlac,** October 14th, 1066; and (2) the **defeat** of Henry III. at LEWES by Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, 1264.

By the **single defeat at Hastings** the whole country fell into the hands of the Conqueror; King Harold and his brothers were among the slain, and there was no vigorous native chief to renew the war; beside which, the fortifications of the strong places throughout England had been neglected; and there was therefore no post whither the shattered remains of Harold's army could retreat, and halt in safety until reinforcements arrived, and plans could be organized. The south of England submitted to the Conqueror; and a foreign race became the rulers of Saxon England.

The **defeat of Henry III. at Lewes** led to important results. The leader of the Barons, Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, to strengthen his own position in the country, and in the great Council of the nation, summoned to his support representatives from the cities and boroughs, and so instituted the first English House of Commons, 1265.

There are numerous remains of feudal castles—as **Hastings, Bodiham, Pevensey, Hurstmonceaux, Lewes, Bramber, Cowdray,** &c.

Of **abbeys**—those of **Battle** and **Lewes** are the most important.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Rye, Winchelsea, Hastings,**[1] **Eastbourne,**[2] **Newhaven,**[3] **Brighton,**[4] **Shoreham,**[5] and **Worthing.**

On the Ouse—**Lewes.**[6]

„ *Lavant*—**Chichester.**[7]

„ *Arun*—**Horsham** and **Arundel.**[8]

General—**Pevensey Bay,**[9] **Battle,**[10] and **Goodwood Park.**[11]

Battle-fields—**Hastings,** or **Senlac,**[12] 1066; **Lewes,** 1264.

1. **Rye, Winchelsea,** and **Hastings** were formerly **Cinque Ports** of some importance, but they are now unimportant as places of maritime commerce.

Hastings is built at the mouth of a valley shut in between cliffs, one of which, the west cliff, is surmounted by the remains of a *castle*, said to have been built by William the Conqueror. It is by far the most picturesquely situated watering-place on the coast of Sussex. Hastings, with its modern suburb or town of **St. Leonards** or **St. Leonards-on-Sea,** is in great repute as a bathing place and winter resort. St. Leonards, which forms the west end of the double town, is purely a watering-place, consisting mainly of rows of well-built lodging-houses, while the easternmost part of Hastings retains the picturesque appearance of an old-fashioned fishing town and seaport. The sea front of four miles, along which runs a fine esplanade, is very striking, and in

many respects more than holds its own with any other watering-place on the south coast. There is a fine and extensive beach, and a beautiful promenade pier extending 900 feet into the sea. Next to Brighton, Hastings is the principal watering-place on the south coast.

Hastings—the site was the camp of Hastings, a Danish pirate.

2. **Eastbourne**, on the east side of Beachy Head, consists of an old town 1½ mile inland, with an interesting 13th century church, and the modern, 19th century town, a well-built and rapidly increasing watering-place, with a sea front of about 2 miles in length. Eastbourne is far quieter in appearance than are the older watering-places of Hastings and Brighton, which it appears in a fair way of rivalling. The broad and pleasant streets are rendered all the more pleasing by the leafy branches of the trees which line many of them. Owing to the efforts of the Duke of Devonshire (who owns most of the land about here) Eastbourne has been immensely improved of late years, and is now one of the most delightful sea-side resorts in the kingdom.

"Whether taken from its seaside or inland aspects, Eastbourne undeniably possesses unique advantages; and one may travel many hundreds of miles throughout the United Kingdom, or even on the Continent, without reaching a spot which combines with suburban roads forming long avenues of stately timber, a town mainly composed of tree-shaded boulevards, and a sea front falling in terraced esplanades to the shore."

3. **Newhaven** (at the mouth of the Ouse) is a seaport town and railway port in connection with the London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway for Dieppe, &c. It has a considerable coasting trade in coal, corn, timber, &c.; and it has daily steam communication with Dieppe (64 miles distant), importing from France wines, spirits, silks, and other French goods; and large quantities of grain, fruits, vegetables, butter, eggs, &c.

4. **Brighton** is one of the largest and most fashionable watering-places in the south of England. It is sometimes called "London on the Sea." The principal attraction of the town is its magnificent sea front—over three miles in extent, faced with a massive sea wall, with a drive and promenade along its whole length. It has two fine promenade piers, each over 1,100 feet in length. The *Grand Aquarium* (the largest and most complete in the world) is unquestionably the most attractive place of resort in the town both with residents and visitors.

Brighton was a favourite residence of George IV., who here built himself a palace, which was called "*The Pavilion.*" The building is a curious piece of Moorish architecture, with fantastic cupolas and minarets. It now belongs to the town, and contains an assembly room for 3,000 persons, a museum, picture-gallery, free library, &c. Many of the London merchants reside in Brighton and travel daily to and from London.

Brighton, derived from *Brightelm*, a Saxon bishop who resided here. It was subsequently called Brighthelmston, now contracted to Brighton.

5. **Shoreham** (or New Shoreham), at the mouth of the Adur. It has long been noted for its shipbuilding; and has a considerable coasting trade in timber, corn, coal, and provisions.

Far back in the Plantagenet days, the spacious seaport of OLD SHOREHAM was often selected as a port of embarkation for the fair province of Normandy, and such was its prosperity that, in 1346, when that warlike monarch Edward III. prepared a fleet for his invasion of France, the mariners of Shoreham furnished a contingent of twenty-six ships, their contribution being in excess of Hull, Southampton, or London. A century later, so great and serious had been the encroachments of the sea, that the town and haven were well nigh destroyed, and it was not until 1819—when New Shoreham having arisen, and large sums having been expended over the preservation and extension of the harbour—that prosperity again returned.

It was from Shoreham that Charles II., after his signal defeat at Worcester (1651) and after many extraordinary adventures, effected his escape to the Continent.(a)

6. **Lewes** is the county or assize town, and one of the most picturesquely situated towns in the south of England, and covers the side of a steep hill in the very heart of the South Downs at a point where the surrounding heights are unusually striking and elevated. It is well known for its agreeable scenery and the purity of its air.

Although Lewes had an existence in Saxon days, it assumed far greater importance shortly after the Norman Conquest, when it fell, with other lands, to the mighty Norman noble, *William de Warren*, son-in-law of the Conqueror. Here he raised his well nigh impregnable *castle* crowning the hill of Lewes, and also founded the stately *priory* of St. Pancras; ruins of both still remain.

The neighbouring elevation of **Mount Harry** witnessed perhaps the most notable event in the history of the town, for here, on the 14th May, 1264, was fought the terrible **Battle of Lewes**, in which Simon de Montfort, the great Earl of Leicester, gained a decisive victory over the forces of Henry III. (*See* Division III.)

Lewes, derived from *Les ewes*—the waters.

7. **Chichester** is a cathedral city on the small River **Lavant.** The *Cathedral* is the greatest point of interest in the town. It is an elegant Gothic structure, dating from the twelfth century. It has one feature shared by no other English cathedral, namely, five aisles, and is the broadest ecclesiastical structure in England, except York Minster.

The site of this city was evidently a Roman station. It betrays its Roman origin in its four nearly straight streets (each formerly closed with a gate), answering to the points of the compass, and meeting at the elaborate *Market Cross*, generally acknowledged to be one of the most elegant buildings of the kind existing in England. But neither history nor tradition tells us much of its earlier annals. It is believed that this part of England was conquered about A.D. 74, by Vespasian, who fixed his headquarters on the site of this town, which was the capital of a people whom the Conqueror called the *Regni*.

After suffering various dilapidations, the city was re-built by *Cissa*, king of the South Saxons, from whom it was then called CISSA-CAESTER, or the city of Cissa.

Juxon, bishop of London, who attended to the scaffold his ill-fated master, Charles I. (1649), was a native of Chichester.

8. **Arundel.**—"Amongst the castellated remains of England, few for extent and preservation can rival the proud stronghold of the Howards, which for more than eight centuries has dominated the Vale of Arun. Originally the property of Godwin and Harold, the fortress was bestowed by the Conqueror upon Roger de Montgomery, who led the Breton troops at Hastings; but in 1247 it passed to the Norman family of Fitz-Alan, whose representatives held possession for over three centuries (until 1580), when their heiress conveyed it by marriage to the Howards, whose present head (the Duke of Norfolk by inheritance and Earl of Arundel also by tenure) is not only the hereditary Earl Marshal, but the 'premier duke, premier earl, and premier baron of England.' During this long period, numerous members of these noble houses have occupied prominent, and occasionally tragic, positions in the civil and military affairs of the nation, and their feudal home has borne its share in the fighting days of old."

The *Castle* occupies what was once an almost impregnable site on the summit of a precipitous cliff. Between five and six acres are comprised within the massive walls of the stronghold. By far the larger portion of the extensive buildings have been re-constructed during the last hundred years, no less than

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 311.

£600,000 having been expended upon the works. It is in a certain sense one of the oldest castles in the land. It was a place of defence long before the Norman Conqueror built his hunting lodge on the hill of Windsor. The *Keep* is a circular stone tower, sixty-eight feet in diameter, and the most perfect in England. It has long been tenanted by some owls of large size and beautiful plumage, sent over from America as a present to the then Duke of Norfolk. The scenery of the **great park**, in which the castle is situated, with Horne's Tower, &c., as well as that of the adjoining **Downs**, is full of beauty. Arundel Castle has stood three great sieges: the first in 1102, by Henry I.; the second in 1139, by Stephen; and the last in the Civil War, 1644, when it was captured and dismantled by the Parliamentarians.

9. **Pevensey Bay.**—William, Duke of Normandy, landed here with his numerous followers, September 28th, 1066, to claim from Harold II. the crown of England.(a)

Pevensey Castle.—The remarkably extensive ruins of the *castle* stand upon a low, broad, rocky, but now grass-grown knoll, that for a long time was close to the sea, above the level of which it has risen, says tradition. The coast-line has receded here, however, as elsewhere on the shores of Sussex, and has left an intervening plain almost a mile in breadth. The castle is very ancient, and from the abundance of Roman bricks, it is supposed that there was a Roman fortress on the spot. The Duke of York, in the reign of Henry IV., was for some time confined within the walls of this castle; as was also Queen Joan of Navarre, the second wife of Henry IV., who, with her confessor, was accused of a design against the king. This was also said to have been the prison for many years of Prince James of Scotland, who was captured off Flamborough Head in the reign of Henry IV.(b)

10. **Battle** (about 7 miles from Hastings) derives its name from the memorable battle in 1066 between Harold II., King of England, and William, Duke of Normandy. The *Abbey* is built on the actual spot where the battle was fought, the high altar standing either on the place where the dead body of Harold was found, or on the spot where the English standard was captured. William founded the abbey with the double view of atoning for the slaughter of the field and of evincing his gratitude to Heaven for his success. The abbey was endowed with all the lands for three miles round, and had many privileges; amongst others, the abbots had the right of pardoning any criminals they might chance to meet on the way to execution. The site of the abbey is a gentle elevation, with a beautiful concave sweep of meadow and woods, confined by wooded hills which form a valley winding towards Hastings, where it meets the sea.

11. **Goodwood Park**, near Chichester, is the noble ancestral seat of the Duke of Richmond and Gordon. The house ranks as one of the finest mansions in the country. The park is famed for its grand avenues of chestnuts, its glorious cypresses, its magnificent cedars, and for its **racecourse**, frequented by royalty.

12. **Battle of Hastings, or Senlac**, 14th October, 1066. Harold II., King of England, was defeated and slain by William, Duke of Normandy, who became King of England. **Battle of Lewes**, May 14th, 1264. Henry III., King of England, was defeated and taken prisoner by Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester.

BERKSHIRE—chief town, **Reading**, on the **Kennet.**

Berkshire, a contraction of *Bare-oak-shire;* so called because the meetings were held at a *bare*, or *polled oak*, which was in **Windsor Forest.**

I.—The **figure** of this county is very irregular, in consequence of the winding of the River Thames, which forms its northern boundary.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 36, 38 c. (b) Ibid., p. 167.

Berkshire is a very picturesque county, more so, perhaps, than any other equally level English county. It has a noble river; green meadows; lofty chalk downs, gracefully rising and falling and carpeted with grass; rich woodlands and copses; plenty of small streams, picturesque villages, scattered well-to-do farmsteads; and numerous villas and mansions. For quiet beauty the Thames valley yields to no river valley in the world. Above Oxford it is not so beautiful, and is now and again bordered by marshy lands, but below that city it is in many places extremely lovely. But, besides the Thames, the county possesses many other features of lovely landscapes.

A range of **Chalk Hills**, connecting the **Marlborough Downs** of Wiltshire with the **Chiltern Hills** of Oxfordshire, crosses the county towards the north. The highest part of these hills is known as the **White Horse Hill.** The western part of the chalk range, which is most elevated, is used for sheep walks. These are of good quality, but not to be compared in extent with those of Wiltshire or Dorsetshire. The eastern part of the range is sufficiently covered with soil to become arable.

The **White Horse Hill**, in the north-west, is 893 feet high, but the highest chalk hill in England is **Inkpen Beacon** (1,011 feet), on the borders of Berks, Hants, and Wilts.

A range of high ground, much less elevated than the Chalk Downs, runs near the southern bank of the Thames from the neighbourhood of Oxford to beyond Farringdon. These hills are composed of the **oolitic** strata.*

White Horse Hill is so named from a colossal figure of a horse cut out of the turf on the side of the hill. It is supposed to have been cut in Saxon times to commemorate some victory. Some writers say the figure was cut to commemorate Alfred's victory over the Danes at Æscendun (Ashdown) in A.D. 871. The "Scouring of the White Horse," *i.e.*, cutting away the encroaching turf, which takes place every three years, is the occasion of a great rural gathering and festival.

There is, however, a great extent of lowland within the county. To the *south* of the chalk hills is the **valley of the Kennet**, and to the *north* of it the **valley of the Ock**, or, as it is called, the **vale of the White Horse.**

In the *south-east* of the county there are **Windsor Forest**, and the elevated district of **Bagshot Heath.**

Windsor Forest has long been famous for its rural beauties. Within this district are the **Home Park**, the **Great Park**, with its **Long Walk** (begun by Charles II., and completed by William III.), three miles in length, and 290 feet in breadth; and on the outskirts the beautiful and picturesque artificial lake—**Virginia Water.**

There is nothing more beautiful of its kind in the United Kingdom than the **Great Park.** Valleys and green paths, and "bowery hollows;" breadths of velvety sward; clumps of patriarchal trees, standing "knee-deep in ferns," and warped by the winds of many winters into strange picturesque shapes; hushed woodland solitudes; which the fancy hastens to people with the graceful creations of the older creed. . . . Long shadowy avenues of elm and beech and chestnut. . . . Throughout its entire length it is traversed by the **Long Walk.** This noble avenue, with its double border of venerable elms, extends from the castle gate to **Snow Hill**,

* See page 21.

an eminence crowned by Westmacott's colossal equestrian statue of George III. About 1,700 deer are kept in the park, and their appearance frequently contributes to the picturesqueness of the landscape.

Virginia Water—situated in both the counties of Surrey and Berkshire, is within two miles of Windsor Great Park. It is the largest sheet of artificial water in England. It extends from west to east, 2½ miles by ½ to ¼ mile, and has two branches, each running northwards for half a mile more. At the east end the water escapes over and through a sort of dam of large stones, and produces a picturesque cascade, though the water supply is but limited. Among the attractions are the *ruins* from Corinth and Carthage; the *Belvidere fort* above them; the *Chinese fishing-temple* on the opposite side of the lake, built by George IV., but which has given place to a *Swiss cottage*, or boat-house, and close beside it the miniature *Adelaide frigate* is anchored. The grounds were planted and the lake formed by Paul Sandby, the landscape painter, under the direction of the Duke of Cumberland (the victor of Culloden), who was Ranger of Windsor Park, and in honour of whom, as *Governor of Virginia*, the lake was named.

Rivers.—The **Thames, Kennet, Loddon, Ock,** &c.

The **Thames**, which becomes the boundary of the county near Lechlade, in a circuitous course of 105 miles, divides Berkshire from part of Gloucestershire, all Oxfordshire, and part of Buckinghamshire. (*See* River Thames, p. 43.)

II.—Berkshire is essentially an AGRICULTURAL COUNTY. The **Vale of the White Horse,** and the **Valley of the Kennet**, are remarkable for their fertility; the former, especially, producing some of the best **wheat** grown in the country.

Fruit and **vegetables** are extensively grown about Reading.

The Berkshire **pig** is a famous breed, and Berkshire *bacon* is in great demand.

Sheep are largely pastured on the Chalk Hills.

The growth of **osiers**, for basket work, is a most distinguishing feature of the county. This branch of industry is largely conducted on the banks of the Thames, Kennet, and Loddon.

Whiting is largely made at KINTBURY (about 2,000 tons annually) from the chalk.

Railways.—The **Great Western** Railway is the principal line in the county (*see* p. 123, 124).

III.—Many British and Roman remains are found in this county. Berkshire formed part of the Roman province of **Britannia Prima**. Under the Saxons it formed part of the kingdom of **Wessex**, and was the scene of some severe battles between the Saxons and the invading Danes. Ethelred I. and his brother Alfred (the Great) were defeated at READING, 871; but four days after this defeat the great battle of Æscendun, or ASHDOWN (near Lambourn), was fought, which lasted the whole day, when the Danes were put to flight—leaving one of their kings and five of their "jarls" dead on the battle-field. The victory was in great part due to the vigour and promptitude of Alfred, who led one of the two divisions of the Wessex army.

It was across the Thames, at WALLINGFORD, that the Norman conqueror led his army to GREAT BERKHAMPSTEAD, after devastating Kent and Surrey. It was in Wallingford Castle (erected soon after the Conquest) that the Empress Maud sought shelter after es-

caping from Oxford across the frozen Thames. Under the walls of this castle, King Stephen and Prince Henry, son of the Empress Maud, concluded the **truce of Wallingford**, which was confirmed as the **Treaty of Winchester**, by the Great Council held at Winchester, 1154.

Berkshire was the scene of some important military events during the civil war in the 17th century. Each of the contending parties held, throughout the war, one of the two fortresses, WINDSOR and WALLINGFORD. Windsor was garrisoned by the Parliament, Wallingford for King Charles. Two of the conflicts of that period occurred at NEWBURY, in this county, in 1643 and 1644.

IV.—Principal Towns and Places.

On the Kennet—**Hungerford,**[1] **Newbury,**[2] and **Reading.**[3]

„ *Thames*—**Abingdon,**[4] **Wallingford,**[5] **Reading, Bisham,**[6] **Cookham,**[7] **Maidenhead,**[8] **Bray,**[9] **Windsor.**[10]

General—**Faringdon,**[11] **Wokingham, Wantage,**[12] **Didcot,**[13] **Lambourn,**[14] **Cumnor,**[15] **Ascot,**[16] **Sandhurst,**[17] **Radcot Bridge.**[18]

Battle-fields—Radcot Bridge, 1387; Newbury, 1643 and 1644.

1. **Hungerford** is a small market town, partly in Wilts, but chiefly in Berks. In Saxon times it was called ETHANDUNE, and here Alfred, disguised as a harper, is said to have gone over the Danish Camp, and then defeated his enemies, 878.(a) William of Orange met the agents of James II. at the old inn, Dec. 1688.

2. **Newbury**, an ancient city, and formerly one of the principal seats of the cloth trade. The town is celebrated for the **two battles** of Newbury. The **first** was fought, 1643, between the Cavaliers under Prince Rupert, and the Roundheads under the Earl of Essex. Neither side was victorious, but over 6,000 men of both armies were left dead on the field. Amongst the slain was the king's Secretary of State, *Lord Falkland*, to whom a monument has been erected in the market-place on the spot where he fell. The **second battle** took place in 1644, but at SPEEN—1½ miles off. This, like the first battle, was also indecisive. One mile north of Newbury are the picturesque ruins of *Donnington* (or Doddington) *Castle*, which is supposed to have been for some time the residence of the poet Chaucer (d. 1400), and was the subject of several sieges during the Civil War, but held out bravely against all comers.

3. **Reading**, the county town, is situated on the **Kennet**, near its confluence with the **Thames**. It is the centre of a large agricultural district, and is an important railway centre. Its principal industry is biscuit making (Huntley and Palmer's), Reading biscuits having a world-wide celebrity. There are also iron foundries, engine works, agricultural implement manufactories, &c. Messrs. Sutton's gardens, for the growth of flower and vegetable seeds, which are widely in demand throughout the kingdom, are in the immediate neighbourhood.

Archbishop Laud (time of Charles I.), the son of a clothier, was born at Reading, 1573. In his prosperity he founded charities for his native town, which still remain.

The chief object of interest in Reading is its *Benedictine Abbey*, founded by Henry I. in 1121. It appears that in the year 1006, when Reading was burned by the Danes, they also destroyed an abbey of nuns, said to have been founded, amongst others, by Elfrida, first the wife of Earl Atholwood, and afterwards of

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 20.

King Edgar; the foundation being in atonement for the murder of that prince's son (at Corfe Castle) Edward, surnamed the Martyr, that her son (Ethelred the Unready), by Edgar, might become king. Upon the site of this nunnery, King Henry I. laid the foundation of his abbey. *Reading Abbey* became the third in size and wealth of all English abbeys—the two having precedence were St. Alban's and Glastonbury. The body of Henry I. was brought from Normandy, where he died, and buried here. The bodies of his two wives, Matilda and Adeliza, were also buried here. Maud, daughter of Henry I., and mother of Henry II., was also interred here. William, eldest son of Henry II., was buried at his grandfather's feet. Several other noble personages were buried here. A mere shell of this once magnificent and wealthy abbey remains. Among the remains still standing are a portion of the *Great Hall*, in which the Parliaments were occasionally held, and where the marriage of Edward IV. with Elizabeth Woodville was first made public. Here, too, John of Gaunt was wedded (1359), in great state, to Blanche, the daughter of Henry, Duke of Lancaster (a descendant of Henry III.), who thus became possessed of the estates of the Lancastrian family. Many Parliaments have been held at Reading, and Henry VIII. converted the abbey into a palace, occasionally residing there himself. It was afterwards frequently occupied by the sovereign, till its destruction in the Great Rebellion.

Reading—derived from *rede*, red, and *ing*, a meadow.

4. **Abingdon** (*see* Abingdon, page 43). An abbey was founded here in the seventh century, and enriched by the munificence of many of the Saxon kings. It became richly endowed, and the Abbot was mitred. A gateway is nearly all that now remains. At this abbey Henry I. was educated, and here he obtained the name of *Beauclerc* (fine scholar). Edward, the Saxon king and martyr, was buried here.

5. **Wallingford** is an ancient place. It has a considerable trade in corn, flour, malt, and coal. The Romans thought the position of the town an important one, and fortified it by means of earth-works, parts of which still exist. It was subsequently occupied by Saxons and Danes. It was across the Thames at Wallingford that the Norman conqueror led his army to Great Berkhampstead, after devastating Kent and Surrey; and here it is said by some historians that William received Edgar Atheling, Archbishop Stigand, and others, who, seeing further resistance useless, rendered homage to William as their sovereign. It was in Wallingford *Castle* (erected soon after the Conquest) that the Empress Maud sought shelter after escaping from Oxford across the frozen Thames. Here the truce between King Stephen and Henry (son of the Empress Maud, and afterwards Henry II.) was agreed to, 1153.

Wallingford—derived from *vallum*, a fort, and *ford*.

6. **Bisham** is said by some to be the most interesting *house* in Berkshire. It is situated on the River Thames, about 4½ miles north of Maidenhead. An *abbey* was built here in 1337 by William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury. Many of the Earls of Salisbury, distinguished in English history, were buried within the walls of the abbey. The bodies of the great Earl of Warwick, the kingmaker, and his brother John, Marquis of Montague, who both fell at the battle of Barnet, 1470, were interred here. In the ancient house, Queen Elizabeth, when princess, was confined for a couple of years.

7. **Cookham**, *see* page 46.

8. **Maidenhead** (near the Thames). Miss Mitford, in her "Literary Life," wrote:—"The banks of the Thames are nowhere more delightful than in the neighbourhood of Maidenhead; one side ramparted by the high abrupt chalky hills of Buckinghamshire, the other edging gently away into our rich Berkshire meadows, chequered with villas, villages, and woods." This remains true, for at Maidenhead we are within fifteen minutes' walk of the Thames, and in the

midst of some of the most beautiful rural scenery in England. (*See* Maidenhead, page 45.)

At the Greyhound Inn, Charles I. took a sad and final farewell of his children.

9. **Bray** (*see* page 46).

10. **Windsor** stands on the right bank of the Thames, opposite Eton (Bucks), and has for ages been famous, not only for its fine situation, but for its *Castle*, having been, at least from the early part of the 12th century, a customary residence of the reigning sovereign.

The great glory of Windsor is its **Royal Castle.** This magnificent structure, situated on an eminence (a detached chalk hill) above the Thames, and commanding a view of the whole country around, is one of the finest royal residences in the whole continent of Europe, at any rate for situation and prospect.

Windsor Castle and Forest are dear to all Englishmen. Few places have grouped about them so many associations, both legendary, historical, and poetical, from the time of Arthur and his "Knights of the Round Table," to that of the royal House of Hanover. Within the castle grounds are the **Castle** itself, **St. George's Chapel**—the burial place of many of our kings, the **Albert Memorial Chapel**, and the **Round Tower**—from which England's royal flag floats when the reigning sovereign is resident at the castle.

"It is thought by some historians that the Romans had a castle at OLD WINDSOR, distant about two miles from the present, or NEW WINDSOR; at any rate, there was an important fortress there in the reign of Edward the Confessor, and where he occasionally kept his court. But the present august pile was founded by William I., who was probably led to adopt the site of his Berkshire palace, not from its real pre-eminence in natural beauties, but from the advantages which it possessed for an indulgence in the sports of the field. Henry I. entirely re-built and greatly enlarged the castle; and in the reign of Stephen it was considered as the second fortress in the kingdom, the Tower of London only being superior. The most important improvements were effected by Edward III., who was born here, and who employed, as superintendent of the works, the celebrated William of Wykham, afterwards Bishop of Winchester. Before that period the castle was of a cheerless description, and calculated chiefly for defence. Many important additions were made by subsequent sovereigns—Edward IV. re-built *St. George's Chapel* for the Knights of the Garter—and important additions were made by Henry VII. and Henry VIII. Queen Elizabeth built the gallery which bears her name, and raised the great terraces above the Thames. In 1824, George IV. began a thorough restoration of the castle, with the directing taste of Sir Jeffrey Wyatville, which eventually cost a million and a half of money, and it may now be fairly claimed as one of the most appropriate, majestic, and picturesque royal castles in the world."

Windsor—from *Windle-sora*, *i.e.*, the winding shore—referring to the Thames.

"The **history of Windsor Castle** is to a great extent the history of England, so that it cannot be considered within the narrow limits of this notice. Within its walls our monarchs have dwelt in uninterrupted succession since the days of Henry Beauclerc, in its chambers no little of their life's drama has been played; courtiers have intrigued or plotted; this one has been raised to sudden favour, that dismissed to disgrace, or to the headsman's axe. State prisoners have pined in its dungeons; kings have been captives within its walls. Princes have been born, been wedded, and died; not a few of our kings and their kindred rest in the vaults of its chapel. There have been many other royal houses in their time, but all have had their day. The *Tower of London* is but a barrack for soldiers and a storehouse for arms; the *Royal Palace of Westminster* but a name; *St. James's* is practically untenanted save by dependents; *Kensington* and *Kew* are in like condition; *Sheen*, *Theobalds*, and many more have disappeared, or are owned by other lords; but WINDSOR CASTLE remains, and will, we hope, remain the historic palace of our kings, the inalienable possession of the crown of Great Britain."—*(Our Own Country).*

"The vast pile, constituting and called THE CASTLE, is the concrete work of 800 years of British royalty. Every king and queen in the long muster-roll of English sovereigns added something—a wall, a tower, a chapel, or some monument. William the Conqueror first built here and there a hunting box in these wild woods; then on the eminence overlooking a vast sweep of country he planted the nucleus of his castle-burg in the foundation of the grand central keep. His sons, all the Henrys, the Edwards, Jameses, Charleses, Georges, added their contingents, as did the Hebrews, under Nehemiah, to the walls and towers of Jerusalem. Here kings and queens were born, married, and buried. Hence the royal histories of the British Empire radiate, and hither they converge. The luminous haze of centuries of romance and legendary chivalry halo this high place of kinghood and knighthood . . . Here lived James I., Charles I., and Cromwell, not divided from each other by long intervals of time, but sundered like the Poles in ideas that have shaken the world in their struggle for the mastery. It is a wonderful grand junction station of the ages past and present; a castellated palace of the illustrious living and the illustrious dead. It is impressive to sit under the lofty and ornate arches of Westminster Abbey during a Sabbath service, to hear the organ notes, and the notes of prayer and praise, filling the chapel, tombs, and flooding the monumental statuary of that august mausoleum of the mighty dead. It is a sight, which to a thoughtful man will carry in his memory for a life-time, to see the grand marble faces of Chatham, Pitt, Canning, Peel, and the life-sized statues of England's heroes and sages, turned serenely towards the pulpit as if listening reverentially to the preacher's words, while a flash of light through the coloured glass suffuses those familiar features, giving to them the old speaking expression they wore ere those lips were transferred to marble. Westminster, the French Pantheon, and the sepulchral domes, in which the most precious dust of nations is treasured, are centres of grand histories and associations at which the present may kneel devoutly on the tomb of the past, and pray for a better future for mankind. But they are not the permanent abodes of *living* royalty like Windsor, and this makes a striking distinction between them. The St. George's Chapel, under which so many kings, queens, princes, princesses, and persons of noble and gentle lineage lie, is as much a part of the regal establishment as the Round Tower itself. The gilded saloons of the palace and the ornate tombs of the dead are but a slight space apart. They constitute respective apartments of a family residence fitted up for all the inseparable conditions of humanity, for the highest man can attain on earth while living, and the best in the low and even ranks of mortality when his life is ended."—(*Elihu Burrit*).

St. George's Chapel (built by Edward III.) is the burial-place of the Kings of England. Although it bears the name of "chapel," it is larger and much richer in ornamentation than are several of the cathedrals in Great Britain and France. The mass of the existing chapel was built in the reign of Edward IV.; the stone roof of the nave, which was of wood before, being added by Henry VII., and that of the choir by Henry VIII. In the interior no portion is left unornamented.

"Beneath the modern organ screen the visitor enters the choir, where the richness of the architecture, and splendour of the dark carved oak, is increased by the effect of the swords, helmets, banners, and mantles of the Knights of the Garter suspended over the stalls. Here the installation ceremonies of the order have been performed ever since their first celebration on St. George's Day, 1349."

"The contrast between this elegant, resplendent, spacious chapel of the Tudors, and the massive, sombre 'Norman' chapel in the Tower of London, is indeed impressive, for the wide changes in the arts, resources, and condition of the nation in four hundred years could hardly be made more manifest."

The Albert Memorial Chapel adjoins the east end of St. George's Chapel. This chapel, until recently known as the *Wolsey Chapel*, was commenced by Henry VII., and continued by Cardinal Wolsey. After a time the edifice became much decayed, but when the castle was remodelled it was put in order, and recently has been most superbly decorated, and re-named from *Prince Albert*, to whom Her Majesty made it a memorial. England contains no place more sumptuous and beautiful than this chapel. With noble appropriateness, the historic pointed style of England, her wealth and best modern taste and training, have here been tributary to affection, that has laid, amid all the refinement of elaborate beauty, the statue of one of the noblest princes of her thousand years of greatness—one who so well exemplified the grace of Christian culture and deserved the title "*Albert the Good.*"

"The interior, which is richly decorated with coloured marble, mosaics, sculpture, stained glass, gilding, and precious stones, is one of the *finest and most costly memorials* of its kind in the world. In the nave is the magnificent *cenotaph*, consisting of a richly carved sarcophagus, surmounted by a recumbent marble figure of the Prince, with attendant angels. At the foot of the monument is a draped kneeling figure of Her Majesty. On either side of the west entrance are the angels of Life and Death. The walls are decorated with a series of illustrations of scriptural subjects in coloured marble; over each scene is a marble medallion portrait of a member of the Royal Family; between them are bas-reliefs representing the virtues. These sculptures were presented by the various members of the Royal Family, whose portraits surmount them. The beautiful *Reredos*, inlaid with alabaster, lapis-lazuli, malachite, and coloured marbles, designed by Sir Gilbert Scott, represents the resurrection. The floor is of brilliantly polished marble, which reflects the whole of the rich decorations as in a mirror."—(*Paterson's United Kingdom*).

For a time the body of the Prince Consort was laid in the royal vault; but it has now been removed to the magnificent *mausoleum* which has been erected in the Park at Windsor.

The Round Tower was the prison of the castle from the reign of Edward III. to the Restoration, in 1660. The first great prisoner of note was the poet king of Scotland, James I., who, in the tenth year of his age, on his way to France to complete his education, was taken prisoner by an English cruiser, and confined by Henry IV. first at Pevensey, in Sussex, and then at Windsor, for a period in all of nineteen years.(a) The next great prisoner of note was Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, the last victim brought to the block by Henry VIII. Other illustrious prisoners have been confined at Windsor, but probably in the castle. *Madame de Braose* and her son were starved to death in the vaults by order of King John. Hither, too, was brought *David, King of Scotland*, conquered and captured at the great fight of Neville's Cross, 1346. *John of France* and *his son*, the captives of Poitiers, were lodged here.

"The view commanded from the roof of this huge tower is worthy of the regal castle of the nation, reaching, as it does, over parts or all of twelve counties, from Essex and Oxford into Kent and Wilts. The fair diversity of English dale and hill, green fields and dark luxuriant forests, quiet hamlets, noble seats, the graceful winding river, the great dome of *St. Paul's*, and stately *Eton*, all are seen. Beneath the low roofs near by, and the old oaks far off, the "*Merry Wives*" whom Shakespeare made, talked with John Falstaff. On the other side is the still churchyard of *Stoke Poges*, scene of Gray's undying "*Elegy*," and some way beyond, *Chalfont St. Giles*, where Milton sat in his quaint house composing "*Paradise Regained*." Towards the east is Richmond Hill to tell of Thomson's "*Seasons*." In the vale below is RUNNYMEADE, where Magna Charta was obtained. The wide park spread around has seen the four and thirty sovereigns since the day at Hastings; and the *Castle*, close below, has been their home. Two miles away is where the Saxon kings held court before them. From the prosperous present, thought and fancy lead one through the past, filled with its thrilling stories, to the dim and stormy early periods, grown poetic in the vista of the ages, when King Arthur, and the Romans, and the mysterious Druids, also knew the same broad scene. The associations of two thousand years of British history and romance are crowded here. The power and beauty of the literature, faith, and art of England, make the landscape charming and inspiring. It was not fashioned by the decree of a "Grand Monarch," its growth and exquisite completeness mark the increase and the character of a great people animated by a spirit that has kept fresh, and, like the green leaves on their oaks, has renewed itself as the years roll around."—(*England's Chronicles in Stone*).

11. **Faringdon** is a prettily and most pleasantly situated village on the side of a hill overlooking the rich and fertile vale of the White Horse. It is an agricultural town. Close to it is **Faringdon Hill**, rising gradually from the valley, and visible as a landmark (being the highest point in the county) from a great distance all round. It commands a series of the most extensive and charming views over the neighbouring counties of Oxford, Gloucester, and Wiltshire. The Saxon kings had a palace here; and here Alfred the Great died and was buried. His son, Edward the Elder, also died here, and was buried here. King Stephen built a priory on the site of a castle.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 167, 177.

12. **Wantage** is an ancient place. There was a Roman town where Wantage now stands. The Saxon kings had one of their palaces here, and this was the birth-place of King *Alfred the Great*, A.D. 849. In 1877, a monument, at a cost of 2,000 guineas, was erected in the market-place to his memory by Sir R. Lloyd Lindsay. Wantage is also the birth-place of *Bishop Butler*, author of the "Analogy of Religion."

13. **Didcot** is an important railway junction on the Great Western system, being connected with London on the east, Bristol on the west, Oxford and Birmingham on the north, and with Newbury, Winchester, Southampton, &c., on the south.

14. **Lambourn**, on the River **Lambourn**, 8 miles north-west of Hungerford. In the neighbourhood are several celebrated antiquities, notably the *White Horse, Uffington Castle, Wayland Smith's Cave.*

The **White Horse***—*see* page 267.

Uffington Castle is an oval earthwork, on the summit of White Horse Hill, 700 feet in diameter from east to west, and 500 feet from north to south, the remains of a camp supposed to have been occupied by the Romans, or, probably earlier, by the Britons.

At **Kingston Lisle** (4 miles from **Lambourn**) there is a curious **stone**, about 3 feet high, 3½ feet broad, and 2 feet thick. It has several holes in it. If a person blows in at any of three of the holes an extremely loud noise is produced, which can be heard at a very considerable distance, some say of six miles. This stone is sometimes called *King Alfred's trumpet*, of which a local writer says :—

> "When Alfred ruled with eager sway,
> And when the wise decrees of Fate
> Made friend and foe confess him great,
> This trumpet loudly did proclaim
> His wars, his wisdom, and his fame."

15. **Cumnor Hall**, a manor-house belonging to the Earl of Leicester, 5 miles north of Abingdon, has a sad story attached to it (*see* Cumnor Hall, page 43).

Abingdon—derived from *abban*, belonging to an abbot, and *dun*, a hill. Hence, abbot's hill.

16. **Ascot**, the noted **race ground**, lies to the south of **Windsor Great Park**.

17. **Sandhurst** (4 miles south-east of Wokingham), noted for its Royal Military College, used for giving one year's special military training to cadets who have passed by competition for the army.

Wellington College (in Sandhurst parish) was founded by Queen Victoria in 1856, in memory of the Duke of Wellington.

18. **Radcot Bridge** (on the Thames near Faringdon). A skirmish took place here between Robert de Vere, Duke of Ireland, the favourite of Richard II., and the baronial forces under the Earl of Derby (afterwards Henry IV.), 1387. De Vere, finding himself outnumbered, fled, and his men surrendered after a slight skirmish. The result of this defeat was to place the king entirely at the mercy of Gloucester and the other lords.

---

* The **White Horse** is the figure of a horse cut in the turf on the north-west face of the range which crosses this county, at a part where the declivity is at once lofty and steep. It is a very rude figure of a horse in the act of galloping, and is about 374 feet in length. It has given its name to the hill on which it is carved, and to the vale above which that hill rises. The peasantry of the neighbourhood have an old custom of assembling to scour the horse, that is, to clear away the turf where it has encroached upon it. On such occasions a rural festival is held. The festival, which has been recently revived, is now a triennial one.

HAMPSHIRE—chief town, **Winchester**, on the **Itchen.**

Hampshire—probably from *ham*, an abode, and *shire*.

I.—**Hampshire**, or **Hants**, is sometimes called **Southampton-shire.***

It is considered one of the most agreeable counties in England. The mildness of its seasons and the beauty of its landscape, with its proximity to the sea, operate as strong inducements to the gentry to establish residences within and near its boundaries.

The **coast-line** is very irregular, particularly in its eastern portion, where there is a large bay divided into **Chichester**, **Langston**, and **Portsmouth** Harbours by **Hayling** and **Portsea Islands.**

Hayling Island is about 4 miles long from north to south, and nearly as much broad at the widest part, which is next the open sea.

Portsea Island, 4 miles long from north to south, and about three broad, contains the ancient borough of PORTSMOUTH and the town of PORTSEA, with their extensive suburbs.

The deepest indentation on the coast is that of **Southampton Water**, which penetrates the land a distance of some seven or eight miles.

Portsmouth Harbour (*see* page 56).

Spithead and the **Solent** separate the **Isle of Wight**, which belongs to Hampshire, from the mainland (*see* page 6, notes 3 and 4).

The **general view** of the county presents a pleasing, and often a beautiful, variety of gentle rising hills, fruitful valleys, with, in some parts, extensive tracts of woodland.

The **chalk hills** of the **North** and **South Downs** cross the county from Wiltshire. A transverse range on the east of the county, and known as the **Alton Hills**, connects the North and South Downs.

Portsdown Hill is a detached chalk mound extending about seven miles along the north shores of Portsmouth and Langston Harbours.

On the highest point of Portsdown Hill there is a pillar, which was erected to the memory of Lord Nelson by those who fought under him at Trafalgar, "to perpetuate his triumph and their respect"—1805.

A great part of Hampshire is occupied by **extensive forests**—the largest in England; and large tracts of **open heath.** Of the forests the principal ones are the **New Forest** and the **Forest of Bere** (between the Portsdown Hill and the South Downs).

On the north-east, and extending into Surrey, is an open heath, where the great military camp of **Aldershot** has been established.

Rivers.—The **Itchen**, **Test**, and **Avon.**

*The present name of the county "Hamtunscyre," first occurs in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle 755, when Sigebert, King of Wessex, is said to have lost all his dominions with this exception. The name is derived by some from that of the *Ann*, or *Anton* river, but it is far more probably a combination of the two ordinary elements in Anglo-Saxon local names, "*Ham*," a dwelling, and "*tun*," an inclosure—the town giving its name to the shire.

The **Avon**, which rises in the vale of Pewsey, in Wiltshire, is the longest river in the south of England, and it is said that it affords the best angling of any stream in England.

II.—Hampshire is an **agricultural county. Wheat, barley, oats, turnips, peas,** and **beans** are very largely grown. The **live stock** is very great, especially **sheep** and **pigs,** the latter being found in the forests in a semi-wild state.

Hops are largely grown in the eastern part of the county about **Alton.** Excellent *honey* is produced in different parts of the county.

The southern part of the county has a large and active population engaged in naval and commercial occupations.

Railways.—The Hampshire railways belong chiefly to the **London and South-Western** system. Three great lines cross the county, (1) to PORTSMOUTH; (2) to ALDERSHOT, WINCHESTER, and SOUTHAMPTON; (3) to FARNBOROUGH and BASINGSTOKE; and a **Coast line,** which enters the county from CHICHESTER. A line, in connection with the **South Eastern Railway,** enters the county from READING, and runs through FARNBOROUGH and ALDERSHOT, in the north-east of the county, to GUILDFORD, &c.

III.—Before the Roman invasion this county was inhabited by three tribes—the *Regni,* who occupied the coast, as well as the counties of Sussex and Surrey; the *Belgae,* who inhabited the middle portion, and extended into Wiltshire; and the *Atrebates,* or *Atrebatii,* who occupied, most probably, the northern part, on the confines of Berkshire. The Belgae, who came from the opposite shores of Gaul, were more civilized than the Celtic tribes they encountered, gradually drove out these latter, and eventually made themselves masters of the whole of Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Somersetshire. The Belgae brought with them a knowledge of agriculture, and the district they occupied became one of the most productive in Britain. Their chief town was VENTA BELGARUM—the modern WINCHESTER. It continued the capital of the province after its conquest by the Romans under *Vespasian,* when its importance considerably increased, and the territory was included in *Britannia Prima,* which was the Roman name for the whole of England south of the Thames. On the final departure of the Romans (A.D. 410) the county was again governed by its native chiefs; these were, in time, conquered by Saxons and Jutes under *Cerdic,* who landed A.D. 519, and founded the **kingdom of the West Saxons,** or **Wessex,** which included Hants, Wilts, Berks, Somerset, and Dorset; Venta Belgarum became WINTANCEASTER, the seat of government, first for Wessex, and ultimately for Britain, under Egbert, a distinction which it retained almost to the Norman Conquest. During the ninth century, the country was fearfully ravaged by the Danes.

The importance of Winchester, and the deep forests which covered so much of the country, and offered such admirable pastime to the Norman "lords of the deer," caused Hampshire and its capital to retain no small portion of the royal favour even after the Conquest. (For historical events subsequent to the Norman Conquest, *see* Winchester and Southampton).

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Portsmouth,**[1] **Gosport, Lymington,**[2] **Christchurch,**[3] **Bournemouth.**[4]

On the Itchen—**Winchester**[5] **and Southampton.**[6]

General—**Basingstoke,**[7] **Aldershot,**[8] **Silchester,**[9] **Odiham,**[10] **Farnborough,**[11] **Andover,**[12] **Weyhill,**[13] **Upham,**[14] **Lyndhurst,**[15] **New Forest,**[16] **Beaulieu Abbey,**[17] **Netley Abbey,**[18] **Hurst Castle,**[19] **Hursley Park,**[20] **Strathfieldsaye.**[21]

On the Isle of Wight—**Newport,**[22] **Ryde,**[23] **Cowes,**[24] **Bonchurch,**[25] **Brading,**[26] **Ventnor.**[27]

1. **Portsmouth** (*see* pages 6, 98, 104), situated on the **Island of Portsea,** was a place of importance in the time of Henry I. Robert of Normandy landed here with a strong force (A.D. 1101) when he came to dispute the crown with his brother, Henry I.; and the Empress Maud, with her supporter, the Earl of Gloucester, landed here (A.D. 1140) to dispute the crown with Stephen.(a) In the time of Richard II., Portsmouth was burnt by the French. Edward IV. and Richard III. secured it by fortifications, which were completed by Henry VII. In the reign of Henry VIII. it became the principal, if not the only, station of the English navy; and, in 1545, an indecisive engagement between the English and French fleets took place off Spithead. During the action, the "Mary Rose," a 60-gun four-decker, overweighted by her ordnance, capsized, drowning 600 men and her commander, Sir George Carew. In the time of Charles I. (A.D. 1628), the Duke of Buckingham, who had come down to hasten the equipment of the armament for the relief of Rochelle, was assassinated here by Felton.(b) In the great Civil War the town was garrisoned for the Parliament. The marriage of Charles II. with Catherine of Braganza was celebrated here (1662). Since the time of Henry VIII. the fortifications have been so far extended (especially in the reigns of Charles II., William III., George III.) as to be now impregnable. It is said to require a garrison of 13,500 men to man the works and the forts; the moats, which are wide and deep, can be filled with water from the sea. In 1757 took place the trial and execution, on board the "*Monarch*," of Admiral Byng, who was basely sacrificed to the popular clamour raised by the losing of the island of Minorca.(c) The saddest event of all was the capsizing of the "Royal George" in 1782, drowning her commander, the brave Admiral Kempenfelt, and about 1,000 men, women, and children, the ship having been crowded with visitors at the time (*see* Spithead, page 6).

Portsea, north of Portsmouth, is considerably larger than Portsmouth; it contains the *dockyard* and the principal establishments connected with it. Portsea is the new town, and Portsmouth the old town, of the municipal and parliamentary borough of Portsmouth.

Gosport, in the reign of Henry VIII., was a poor village, and its present importance is owing to the convenient situation on the western side of Portsmouth Harbour, and its contiguity to the Royal Naval Dockyard. A *powerful Steam Floating Bridge*, which crosses the Harbour (here about a mile wide) every ten minutes, provides a frequent and convenient means of communication with Portsmouth and Southsea. Probably one of the most attractive features of Gosport is the *Royal Clarence Victualling Yard*, a vast storehouse for seamen's necessities, and especially interesting for its *biscuit-making* and *cooperage*, but probably far better known as the site of the *Queen's private station*, approached by a special branch of the railway, used during the occasional progress of the Court between Osborne, Windsor, or Balmoral. Another scene

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 59. (b) Ibid, p. 285.
(c) Ibid., p. 392.

of national interest is the vast quadrangle of *Haslar Hospital* (south of the town), for seamen and marines, erected during the reign of George II., and capable of accommodating two thousand patients.

Gosport derives its name from affording a temporary refuge to Henry de Blois, Bishop of Winchester, in 1158. Having put in for shelter from a storm, he gratefully termed the harbour "*God's port*," which, in course of time, has become transmuted to its present designation.

2. **Lymington**—a summer watering-place. Salt was formerly extensively made along the shores.

3. **Christchurch** stands at the head of the estuary that opens into the wider **Christchurch Bay**, and between the two rivers the **Avon** and the **Stour**, that, descending, the one from Wiltshire, and the other from Somersetshire, here join the sea. The town takes its name from the Augustinian *priory of Christchurch*, founded here before the Conquest. It is supposed, from the discovery of ancient remains, that the town had a Roman origin. The church now used as the *parish church* is the chief memorial of the priory. It is a truly magnificent structure, and rich with Norman arches and sculptured tombs. The ancient buildings were entirely pulled down by *Ranulph Flambard*,(a) Dean of Christchurch (afterwards Bishop of Durham), but he rebuilt the whole of the church and the conventual buildings. The church exceeds in length some of our English cathedrals. The *Salisbury Chapel*, attached to the church, north side, was erected for her own last resting-place by *Margaret, Countess of Salisbury*, daughter of George, Duke of Clarence (brother of Edward IV.)(b)

The Countess was the mother of Reginald Pole, and was involved in the catastrophe which destroyed so many of her family. She was attainted without trial in 1539, and after being confined for more than two years, was beheaded within the Tower, May 27th, 1541, when 70 years old. She was a woman of a most "man-like" spirit, and may perhaps have been connected with the intrigues of her son, the famous Cardinal. Of this, however, no proof exists; and most historians are of opinion that she was butchered because her son was out of Henry's reach. A frightful story of the Countess's beheading is told by Lord Herbert: she is said to have refused to lay her head on the block, saying that "so traitors only should do," and to have told the executioner "to get it off as he could."

4. **Bournemouth**, "the winter garden of England," is a charming place. "The town, which is mainly composed of pretty villas, each surrounded by its own garden, lies on the slope of a picturesque valley, just at the point where the little river of **Bourne** runs into the sea. To the north are high hills, crowned with plantations of majestic firs, from whence the river runs its course down into the "**valley of the evergreen**," beneath tall firs and pine, and through thick undergrowths of arbutus and rhododendron, until, passing through a small ravine and under a pretty foot-bridge, it reaches the shore. The bay, which extends in semicircular form, terminates with **Hengistbury Head** on the one hand, and the **Purbeck Hills** on the other."—*Whiting's Holiday Directory.*

There are sands, extending about 3 miles from east to west; rugged cliffs, in many places indented with chines and dells, and picturesque pleasure grounds. Bournemouth owes its fame as a watering-place to the mildness of its climate, and the great variety of its picturesque scenery, making it a favourite resort for invalids in winter and spring. The town is divided into East and West Cliff.

Railways.—The town is provided with two railway stations, the principal one, known as **Bournemouth East**, being allotted to the traffic to and from Waterloo (London and South-Western, p. 125). **Bournemouth West** is remarkable as the only railway station on the southern coast that is in direct connection with the main line to the Midlands and the North of England. Owing to its use by the **Somerset and Dorset Railway**, which is the joint property of the "**London and South-Western**" and the "**Midland**," passengers to and from Bournemouth are

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 50a, 51. (b) Ibid, p. 222.

provided with a direct through service, which, proceeding by Parkstone and Poole, crosses the **London and South-Western** route to Swanage, Dorchester, and Weymouth at **New Poole junction.** Thence, passing Blandford, it reaches **Templecombe junction,** on the London and South-Western main line between Waterloo and the West of England, and thus affords a route between Bournemouth, Exeter, Plymouth, and Ilfracombe. Still continuing northwards, it joins the Midland system at **Bath,** and proceeds thence to Bristol, or *via* **Mangotsfield junction, through** Gloucester, &c., to Birmingham, Derby, &c. (*see* Mangotsfield, p. 121).

5. **Winchester.**—This place, called by the ancient Britons *Caer Gwent* (= white city), from the whiteness of its chalky soil, was the *Venta Belgarum* of the Romans, and on its subsequent occupation by the Saxons, obtained the appellation of *Wintanceaster*, from which its present name is derived. It was probably first inhabited by the Celtic Britons, who emigrated from the coasts of Armorica, in Gaul, and came to this part of the island, finding well-watered valleys, fertile plains, and shady forests, adapted to their support, and suited to the exercise of their religious rites. About a century before the Christian era, a tribe of the Belgæ (from the opposite shores of Gaul), who had established themselves on the southern coasts, advanced into the country and seized this place, which became the capital of the Belgian territory in Britain. It retained its pre-eminence till it fell under the power of the Romans, who, achieving the conquest of this portion of the island under *Vespasian*, made it one of their principal stations. Two Roman temples are said to have been erected near the site of the present cathedral, one consecrated to Apollo, and the other to Concord; and, among other evidences of Roman occupation, sepulchres have been discovered without the walls of the city to the north, east, and west. *Carausius* and *Alectus*, who assumed the Imperial purple in Britain,[a] are said to have fixed their residence at this place, where their coins have been discovered in greater profusion than in any other part of the kingdom.

In the succeeding stage of history, Winchester seems to have been for some time occupied by the Saxons merely as a fortress in the midst of a hostile country, since it was not for 70 years after the landing of Cerdic (495) that the Britons of Hants and Berks were finally subdued. It then became the "proper constitutional capital" of the kingdom of Wessex; and it was here that *Birinus*, the first apostle of western England, was received, when, in 635 (38 years after the coming of Augustine), he converted the king, cynegils, and all his people to Christianity. The succeeding kings of Wessex were crowned and buried in the *cathedral*, which was now commenced; and as Wessex gradually became predominant over the other kingdoms, the importance of Winchester rose with that of the state.

On the union of the Saxon states in 827, Winchester constituted the *metropolis of the whole island*, and became the *seat of government* under Saxon, Danish, and Norman kings. It was here, while sitting at table with Edward the Confessor, that the great *Earl Godwin* was seized with a fit of apoplexy, of which he died.[b]

Among the old Saxon traditions, which, side by side with those of King Arthur and his knights, gathered about the ancient capital of Wessex, was a story that, whilst the city was besieged by the Danes in the reign of Athelstan, a single combat, which was to decide the event, took place in a meadow outside the eastern gate (the place is still pointed out), between *Guy of Warwick*,* the Saxon champion, and a gigantic Dane, named *Colbrand*. Like *Valerius Corvus*† in his fight with the Gaul, Earl Guy was assisted by a friendly crow which fluttered about the Danish giant, and assisted in his overthrow. The host of the Northmen withdrew accordingly.—*(Murray.)*

In 1002, the general massacre of the Danes, by order of Ethelred the Unready,[c] commenced at Winchester.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 3.
(b) Ibid., p. 35. (c) Ibid., p. 23.

* See Guy, Earl of Warwick, page 70, footnote. † A famous Roman general.

At the Conquest, William fixed his principal residence at Winchester as the seat of government, and built a strong castle at the south-west extremity of the city in order to keep his new subjects in awe, though there must have been a castle previously, since, in 1066, the degraded Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, was confined here by order of William. Here he enacted most of his laws, and framed measures for the security of his government. Though he occasionally resided in London, which was growing into importance, and more especially during the latter part of his reign, yet he invariably celebrated the festival of Easter in this city.

The *castle* was enlarged and strengthened by King Stephen, whose army, in 1142, recovered it from the Empress Maud after a long and severe siege, when, to save herself from being taken prisoner, she caused herself to be carried out as a corpse in a leaden coffin, and so escaped to Gloucester. On the conclusion of this war, during which nearly one-half the city was destroyed, the treaty between Stephen and Henry, son of Matilda, the terms of which had been agreed upon at *Wallingford Castle*, was ratified at Winchester by general consent. Prince Arthur, son of Henry VII., was born in this castle, 1486.

Many of our early sovereigns went through the ceremony of coronation at Winchester. William the Conqueror was crowned here the second time in 1069; Stephen, on his usurpation, 1135; and Richard I., in 1194, after his return from his German prison. In 1207, Henry III. was born here, and during his minority kept his court here. In 1213, King John was here formally reconciled to Archbishop Langton. Edward I. abandoned it as a royal residence.

The **Statute of Winchester**, which re-enacted the **Assize of Arms** (1181), and regulated the militia of the country, was passed at a Parliament held at Winchester, 1285.

The **first curfew bell** rung in England was at Winchester.

The **Cathedral.**—Of the first cathedral built and re-built (169-980) no portion now remains. It was in this old cathedral that King Canute is said to have hung up his crown (or presented it at the High Altar), which he had refused to wear after the celebrated scene of his rebuking his courtiers on the sea shore at Southampton. The present building was commenced by Bishop Wakelin, 1079. It was completed in 1093, when the monks entered it in solemn procession in presence of nearly all the bishops and abbots of England. Many of the West Saxon kings and bishops were buried in the original cathedral. Their bones appear to have been collected, and put into *mortuary chests*, six of which may still be seen in the cathedral. The *shrine of St. Swithin** was also removed. In 1100, the lifeless body of William Rufus was brought from the New Forest to the cathedral for interment, having passed through the streets of Winchester in the cart of Purkiss, a charcoal burner, by whom it had been found.(a) Queen Mary and Philip of Spain were married in this cathedral, 1554.

The length of the nave exceeds that of any other English cathedral, and is considered one of the finest in England. "No church in this country contains so many elegant memorials of prelates, who were distinguished in their lifetime by their virtues, their piety, and their worth; none are to be found more magnificent, more perfect, or of superior sculpture."

St. Swithin, William of Wykeham, Cardinal Beaufort, Stephen Gardiner, &c., were some of the noted bishops of Winchester.

---

* *St. Swithin*, Bishop of Winchester from 852 to 862, was a great benefactor to the city as well as to the cathedral, and was regarded as the special patron of both. His remains were originally interred, by his own desire, in the churchyard; and a small chapel was afterwards erected in his honour, outside the north door of the nave. It is traditionally asserted that the removal of his relics from his grave to their golden shrine was prevented by 40 days of continual rain; hence the popular belief that if St. Swithin's day (July 15th) be marked by a fall of rain, "twice twenty days shall clouds their fleeces drain." July, however, has its weather saints in the calendars of France and Belgium, as well as in that of England.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 52.

The *College* at Winchester was founded by Bishop *Wykeham*, between the years 1387 and 1393, and was designed as a preparatory school to his splendid establishment at Oxford—since called *New College*. Winchester, like other schools of its sort, has two classes of pupils; those on the original foundation, and the boarders of the headmaster and assistant masters, here known as "*commoners*." It ranks among the most eminent of the great public schools of England. Many distinguished men were educated here.

The *Hospital and Church of St. Cross* are about a mile from the cathedral. The Hospital of St. Cross was a munificent foundation of Bishop *Henry de Blois*, brother of King Stephen, in 1136, for "thirteen poor men past their strength, who were to be lodged, clothed, and provided with wheaten bread, meat, and ale"; while an additional hundred of the destitute were to be fed daily in "The Hundred Men's Hall." The assemblage of ancient buildings, forming a unique example of mediæval charity, are situated amidst a grove of noble trees. One of its old hospitalities yet lingers in the custom of bestowing, on every wayfarer who applies at their porter's lodge, a flagon of ale and a munchet of bread.

"The visitor to St. Cross Hospital has the great advantage of inspecting a living institution of former days, surviving the ravages of time and the rapacity of the spoiler; and still maintaining the noble proportions and the ample space devoted to such works by our large-minded and generous forefathers. Interesting monuments of bygone ages do indeed meet the traveller's eye throughout our land, but "St. Cross," it is believed, is almost a solitary instance of an edifice of this character and magnitude, which, at the close of seven centuries, still bears the impress of the founder's spirit, and endeavours literally to carry out his intentions."

Wolvesley Castle or *Palace* (in Winchester)—the picturesque ruins of the *bishop's palace*. This palace is said to have received its name from the tribute of wolves' heads, imposed by King Edgar upon the Welsh, having been paid within it. Here *Queen Mary* lodged before her marriage, and here she received her future husband, *Philip of Spain*.

St. Stephen's Hall, a splendid remnant of the former royal palace of Winchester *Castle*, which has been carefully restored, and is famous for containing the reputed "*Round Table*" of King Arthur and his four-and-twenty dauntless knights.* The castle itself was originally built by the Conqueror, and continued one of the habitual residences of the kings of England until the end of the reign of Henry III. He, known as "Henry of Winchester," was born here in 1207; and, 1232-1235, rebuilt the existing hall and other parts of the castle.

Hyde Abbey, in a suburban parish of Winchester, was founded by King Alfred, who was buried here, as were many of his successors; and when, in the reign of Henry I., the monks removed to the later building in Hyde Meadow, they took with them all the royal tombs and remains.

6. **Southampton** (*see* page 98). It was on the shore here that *Canute* reproved his flattering courtiers, and called upon them to confess how weak was the might of an earthly king compared with that power by whom the elements are ruled. After this declaration, Canute took off his crown, and, depositing the symbol of royalty in the cathedral of Winchester, he never again adorned himself with the diadem.

* At the west end of the hall, above what was formerly the royal seat, hangs the famous round table of King Arthur, an illustration of the venerable legends which made "Caer Gwent"—Winchester—the capital of the old British kings, as well as of King Alfred. In its present form the painting of the table is not earlier than the first part of the sixteenth century. In the centre is a double rose, red and white, above which is the figure of King Arthur, seated and crowned. The rest of the table is divided into twenty-four parti-coloured rays, each of which has the name of one of the world-renowned knights written in the border. There are bullet marks in different parts, the alleged work of Cromwell's soldiers. The picture, however, is not older than the sixteenth century, and it is doubtful whether the table itself can be carried further back than King Stephen's reign. Though all the Arthurian legends were fables, yet the table is a very curious and interesting relic.

Southampton is a town of almost equal antiquity to Winchester, to which city it served as the port, even in the time of the Romans. It was a place of some note, too, during the Saxon times. The Norman Conquest added to its prosperity. There was a ready transit to Normandy from this point, which seems to have been fully appreciated by the Normans. Into the harbour came the "great ships" of VENICE and BAYONNE, laden with eastern produce, the rich silks of the east, the red leather of Cordova and Tunis, and the coloured sugars of Alexandria, then in great demand as stomachics; and it was here the merchants of BORDEAUX and ROCHELLE landed their cargoes of wine (the importation of which was long confined entirely to this port). Troops of merchants, with wares of every kind, landed here on their way to the great fair of St. Giles at Winchester, where they had an opportunity of disposing of their cargoes without the cost and peril of a journey to London; and numberless pilgrims from the south, and from the western parts of France, disembarked at Southampton on their way to the famous *shrine of Becket* at CANTERBURY.

During the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II., Southampton was the favourite place of departure for NORMANDY and GUIENNE, and large bodies of troops were frequently assembled here. The town itself was wealthy and populous enough to furnish 21 ships and 576 mariners toward the royal fleet in 1345, and in the summer of that year the army which was afterwards victorious at CRECY, embarked at Southampton. In 1415, Henry V.'s great expedition for the conquest of France set sail from this place, and whilst it was detained in the harbour by contrary winds, the conspiracy of Cambridge, Scrope, and Grey, to dethrone Henry V., was discovered.(a)

The abandonment of GUIENNE and AQUITAINE by the English, no doubt greatly affected the prosperity of Southampton, which had been the mediæval "packet station" for those provinces. Its commerce, however, could sustain the blow; for the trade with VENICE, which had assumed a regular and systematic form as early as the beginning of the 14th century, continued as yet in full activity. A little fleet, known by the name of the "*Flanders Galleys*," sailed annually from Venice. Their cargo (a Venetian word, a corruption of the Tuscan "*Carico*" = burden) was the produce of the Levant, and all that had as yet reached our shores from the Indian marts. The connection between Venice and Southampton was so intimate, that the latter, like Venice herself, suffered greatly after the discovery of the new passage to India.

Philip of Spain landed here July 20th, 1554, escorted by the Spanish and Flemish squadron, when he came to marry Queen Mary. After this period, Southampton began to decline. PORTSMOUTH rose into importance; and a terrible visitation of the "*Great Plague*" in 1665 (which decimated the inhabitants) seems to have given the final blow to Southampton. (The *Black Death* here first touched English ground in 1348).

The chief item of its scanty trade in the 18th century was the importation of wine from OPORTO, which was long generally known by the name of "*Southampton Port.*" Another trade, which subsisted till comparatively recent times, was that in *runaway marriages.* There were always swift vessels (smugglers) ready at Southampton to carry parties, at five guineas per couple, over to GUERNSEY, where a wedding might be managed as easily as at Gretna Green." —(Abridged from *Murray's Hand-book to Hants*).

The quaint old streets of Southampton contain much that will interest the antiquarian. The *West Gate* is its oldest relic; but the *Bar Gate*, in the main thoroughfare of the town, is one of the finest examples of these old portals left in England. Some of the masonry is believed to date as far back as the time of Edward III.

Dr. Isaac Watts, the celebrated hymnologist (born 17th July, 1674), and *Charles Dibdin* (born 1745), the author of the popular sea-songs written in the last century, were natives of Southampton.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 173.

7. **Basingstoke.**—This old town occupies a pleasant position on the green slopes of a valley, amid the Chalk Downs of Hampshire. The town is a place of great antiquity, and has grown out of OLD BASING. Several Roman urns, now in the British Museum, were found here in 1839. In 871, Ethelred and his brother Alfred were defeated by the Danes in a battle at BASING. There are many ancient entrenchments in the neighbourhood, one of which *(Winklesbury Circle)*, about 1,100 yards in circumference, lies about one mile north-west of the town. The vallum is formed of flints. This entrenchment was used by Cromwell as a station for surveying *Basing House* before the attack.

Old Basing, one mile east of the town, is the chief place of interest. Here will be found the historic ruins of *Basing House*. There was, very early, a castle of Basing. This ancient castle was chiefly rebuilt in a splendid manner by the Marquis of Winchester, in the time of Edward VI. In this splendid mansion, the Marquis had the gratification of receiving Queen Elizabeth in 1560, and of entertaining her in so royal a manner that she playfully lamented his great age, remarking, "By my troth, if my Lord Treasurer were but a young man, I could find in my heart to love him for a husband before any man in England." It was this place which sustained the memorable siege of two years by the Parliamentary party during the Civil War. In reply to the first summons to surrender, the Marquis of Winchester said, that "If the king had no more ground in England than Basing House, he would maintain it to the uttermost." The mansion was at last taken by storm (under Cromwell), but not until after 2,000 men had been slain before the walls. The spoil of the victory was valued at £200,000, and the tragic events of its story have been commemorated by Charles Landseer in his well-known picture entitled "*The Sacking of Basing House.*"

Railways.—Basingstoke is an important railway centre. It is (1) on the London and South Western main line (*see* p. 125, Route III.); it is (2) connected with the Great Western main line at Reading (*see* page 123, Reading); it is connected (3) by the London and South Western with Salisbury, Winchester, Southampton, &c.

8. **Aldershot Camp** is wholly within Hampshire, but lying in a nook of the county which penetrates into Surrey, and is enclosed on two sides by it: and further, as the stations by which it is reached are all in Surrey, except Farnborough, Aldershot Camp is regarded by many as belonging to the county of Surrey. It is the site of an extensive military camp, with barracks of wood, brick, and stone, for cavalry, infantry, and artillery. The camp was permanently established here in 1854. It is divided by the Basingstoke Canal into the **North** and **South Camp**. The plateau on which the camps stand is at an average height of 320 feet above the sea, and the situation has proved singularly healthy. The larger portion of the Government property is heathery common, mostly used by the troops in their military evolutions. Together, the camps cover an area of some four thousand acres, and the barracks commonly contain about 12,000 troops, besides women and children. Noteworthy objects in the camp are the **Gun Hill**, where a daily gun, in electric communication with Greenwich, is fired at 1 and 9·30 P.M., and the equestrian statue of the Duke of Wellington, removed from Hyde Park to its present position in the South Camp.

Railways.—There are **eight railway stations** connected with the camp. The main lines of communication are the **London and South Western** and the **South Eastern** (Reading, Reigate, and Dover line), the latter connecting Aldershot with BRISTOL and the west and south-west, BIRMINGHAM and the midland and northern counties, OXFORD and the south-midland and eastern counties.

9. **Silchester** (on the borders of Berkshire) was both a British and a Roman stronghold. The remains of the Roman fortifications are said to be the most perfect in the kingdom.

10. **Odiham** occupies a picturesque situation on the slope of a chalk hill, and in the heart of a wooded district, from which it derives its name—a corruption of "*woody-ham.*" The kings of Wessex had a *royal ville* at Odiham, and a *castle* was built at NORTH WARNBOROUGH, one mile north-west of the town, soon after the Conquest, which had a somewhat eventful history.

It was besieged at the close of John's reign, A.D. 1216, by the Dauphin, Louis of France, and held out for fifteen days, when its little garrison of thirteen was compelled to capitulate. Simon de Montfort, to whose wife the castle was afterwards granted, maintained here a large hunting establishment; and his Countess made it her place of retirement for some months during the contest between her brother, Henry III., and the barons. Hither Earl Simon sent his young royal prisoners, Prince Edward and his cousin Henry of Germany, March 17th, 1265, for safe custody;(a) and here, on April 1st, he took leave of his Countess, whom he was destined never to see again. Odiham was one of the prisons of David, King of Scotland, taken at the battle of Neville's Cross in 1346, and detained for eleven years in England.

11. **Farnborough**—one of the "gates" of the camp at Aldershot. Near the station is the *Memorial Chapel* to the late Prince Imperial of France. This chapel stands on a lovely site in full view of **Farnborough Hill**, the residence of the ex-Empress Eugenie, by whom the chapel was erected. Beneath the altar is a crypt for the French imperial family. On one side of the altar is a sarcophagus for the late Prince Imperial; on the other, that of the late Emperor, Napoleon III., which was given by the Queen. (*See* Chislehurst, p. 254.)

12. **Andover** is the agricultural centre for north-west Hampshire, and is cheerful, bright, and clean. Andover was a royal manor and residence during the Saxon period. In 994, the Norse King Olaf, who with Sweyn of Denmark had been wintering at Southampton, at the cost of the people of Wessex, was royally entertained here by Ethelred, at whose instance he was baptized, and promised never again to visit England as an enemy.

At WHERWELL, 4 miles from Andover, a nunnery was founded by *Elfrida*, about 986, as an atonement for the murder of her first husband, Atholwood, and of her step-son, King Edward the Martyr. Elfrida spent the close of her infamous life in this nunnery, and was buried within its walls.

13. **Weyhill** (3 miles west of Andover), is famous for its annual hop fair. For a long period this has been considered the most important event of the provincial hop trade, attracting buyers from all parts of the country. The horse and sheep fair commences two days earlier, and extends over a week, the number of sheep penned frequently amounting to 150,000; while the sale of cheese is also an item of considerable importance.

Isle of Wight.—(*See* Islands, page 11).

14. **Upham**, 2½ miles north-west of Bishop's Waltham, was the birthplace (1681) of *Edward Young*, author of "Night Thoughts." His father was then rector of the parish.

15. **Lyndhurst**—the little capital of the New Forest. This is a famous resort of summer visitors, and is remarkable for the number of gentlemen's seats which surround it.

16. The **New Forest**, in the south-west, covers 66,790 acres. In Saxon times it was called **Stene**, and stretched from Southampton Water to the Avon, and north to Chardford, with which fact the story of William the Conqueror's cruelty in making it hardly agrees.* It belongs to the Crown. It is about fourteen

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 107.

* "The ordinary accounts of wanton destruction by William are not to be received without considerable modification. Among the writers who bring specific charges of absolutely wanton devastation against William are William of Jumiéges and Orderic Vitalis, who wrote fifty years or more after his death. After them the story increases in horrors and in minute detail, until at last, Knyghton, in the fourteenth century, informs us that twenty-two mother churches, with "villas," chapels, and manors, and, according to some, fifty-two parish churches, were destroyed and removed during the formation of the forest. . . . In the matter of the destroyed churches, it is enough to say that no trace or foundation of any one of them has ever been discovered, while the only two churches mentioned in Domesday, Milford

miles long from north to south, and sixteen miles broad from east to west; about one-fourth of the area consists of enclosed plantations, and the remainder of open woods, bog, and heath. The absence of underwood gives a beautiful park-like appearance to the New Forest, which contains several large villages, LYNDHURST being the forest capital. The chief value of the forest consists in its oak and beech trees, which are grown for the use of the Royal Navy.

Two of the Conqueror's sons, Richard and William Rufus,* and a grandson, came to an untimely end in the forest.

17. **Beaulieu Abbey**, and the quaint old-fashioned village which has grown up about it, stand at the head of a long narrow creek stretching up from the **Solent**, which here receives the little forest stream, the **Exe**. The site is exactly such a one as the Cistercians preferred, surrounded by deep woods, and on the banks of a stream, where there were meadows to be reclaimed and enriched by the industry of the monks. The abbey was founded by King John about 1204, and shares with HALES OWEN, in Shropshire, and FARINGDON (Berks), the distinction of being the sole religious houses founded or endowed by that monarch, who was far more anxious to "shake the bags of hoarding abbots" than to add to their contents.

"According to a story told in the chartulary of the abbey (preserved among the Cottonian MSS.), John, who, for some unexplained reason, had become fiercely enraged with the English Cistercians, ordered their abbots to attend a Parliament at Lincoln, and then threatened to have them trodden to death under the feet of wild horses. But during the following night a terrible dream came to visit the king on his couch. It seemed to him that he was led before a certain judge, beside whom the insulted abbots were ranged in order. The judge, having heard their complaint, ordered them to inflict a severe scourging on the royal back. This they did; and when the king woke the next morning, he declared that he still suffered from the effects of the punishment. Much alarmed, he consulted one of his chaplains, who persuaded him to forgive the abbots, and to make some further expiation for his crime. He accordingly founded *Beaulieu Abbey*, and peopled it with a colony of 30 monks. It was not, however, until 1246 that the works were completed."

Like other great abbeys, Beaulieu remained a sanctuary after the right had been greatly curtailed, and, according to the received account, it afforded refuge to two unfortunate royal ladies at the same eventful crisis. *Ann Neville*, wife of Warwick, the king-maker, fled thither, Easter eve, 1471, the day before the battle of Barnet, where her husband fell, and was speedily joined by the unhappy *Margaret of Anjou*, who had landed at WEYMOUTH on the very day of the battle of Barnet; but this is an error. Recent researches have shewn that Margaret proceeded from Weymouth to *Cerne Abbey* (Dorset), and remained there with her son Edward until the arrival of the Duke of Somerset and others, fugitives from Barnet, who persuaded her to set forth for the fatal field of Tewkesbury.

In 1497, *Perkin Warbeck*, after landing at Whitsand Bay and besieging Exeter, suddenly fled from the army of Henry VII., which he had encountered at TAUNTON, and took sanctuary at Beaulieu.(a) Thither, too, it is thought, that the *Duke of Monmouth* was hastening, for a similar purpose, after his defeat at SEDGEMOOR (1685), when he was taken prisoner.(b)

---

and Brockenhurst, stand to this hour. The real grievance was the subjection of the entire district to the savage forest law of the Normans, a law which seems to have regarded the life of a stag as of far more value than that of a peasant, and naturally brought all sorts of oppression and cruelty in its train. Much of the New Forest had been a royal hunting ground in earlier times, but although the Saxon monarchs delighted in the chase, their forest laws never approached the severity of those introduced by the Normans."—*Murray's Hand-book to Hants.*

* Until the middle of the last century, an old oak was pointed out at Canterton, near Stony Cross, in Minstead parish, which marked the spot where Rufus was shot by Tyrrel, August 2nd, 1100. After the fall of the oak, a stone was set up, which has been enclosed in a strong iron frame.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 205. (b) Ibid., p. 349.

18. **Netley Abbey**, the best-known monastic relic in Hampshire, is about three miles south of the town of Southampton, and was founded in the reign of Henry III. It was as beautiful an example of Gothic architecture as any that the kingdom could boast. It stands on the declivity of a hill rising gently from the bank of Southampton Water, but now a ruin, nothing remaining except part of the bare walls; but these early English remains are most beautiful in their shattered Gothic grandeur. Horace Walpole was warmed into raptures here. "It was not the ruins of Netley, but of Paradise. Oh, the purpled abbots, what a spot they had chosen to slumber in! The scene is so beautifully tranquil, yet so lovely, that they seem only to have retired *into* the world."*

About a mile south of the abbey is the *Royal Victoria Hospital*, the head-quarters of the Army Medical Staff, and the seat of the Army Medical School, established immediately after the Crimean War to supply a want then severely felt. It is one of the many legacies bequeathed to the country by the practical wisdom and active benevolence of the late Prince Consort. The first stone was laid by the Queen, May 19, 1856. The cost of the land and buildings was £334,172. It contains 138 wards, and 1,065 beds.

19. **Hurst Castle** (near Lymington).—This castle was erected by Henry VIII. for the defence of this part of the coast, and, though still occupied as a garrison, is of little strength, but its position is an excellent one in a military point of view. In this lone and dreary building Charles I. was confined for several days in December, 1648, after his removal from Carisbrooke Castle.

20. **Hursley Park**, about four miles from Winchester, formerly the site of a mansion where Richard Cromwell resided during the chief part of the time that his father, Oliver Cromwell, held the Protectorate. Hither also he retired for a short period previous to the Restoration. After the Restoration, Richard Cromwell retired for some years to the Continent, his wife continuing to reside here (the manor was hers by hereditary right), where she died, January 5, 1676. After her death, his daughters retained possession of Hursley, and on his return, in 1680, refused to restore it, offering their father a small annuity instead. A trial followed, which terminated in Richard Cromwell's favour.

The ex-Protector died at Cheshunt (Herts.), aged 86, and was buried in Hursley Church.

The Rev. John Keble, author of "The Christian Year," was vicar of the parish of Hursley. He was buried in the churchyard, 1866.

21. **Strathfieldsaye** (near Silchester) was presented by the nation to the great *Duke of Wellington*, after the battle of Waterloo, 1815. The estate is deemed holden of the Crown on condition of sending to the Sovereign at Windsor Castle, on the 18th June, a tenure flag—a small tri-coloured one with a staff surmounted by an eagle. These are hung in the guard-room above the Duke's bust.

There is nothing striking or imposing either about the house (which is not ordinarily shown to visitors) or grounds. In the grounds north of the house are some fine cedars of Lebanon, and some tulip trees, said to be the largest in England. In a paddock near the south-east corner, a circular railing encloses a spot, planted with Irish yews, beneath which is the grave of **Copenhagen**—the Duke's favourite horse, and which carried him at VITTORIA and WATERLOO—who spent the last ten years of his life in this paddock, receiving a daily allowance of bread from the hands of the Duchess. He died in 1825, and was interred with military honours. The Duchess of Wellington used frequently to wear a bracelet made of the favourite's hair.

22. **Newport**, once the chief town of the Isle of Wight, is situated nearly in the centre of it on the River Medina, which is navigable up to this point. The chief object of interest in Newport is St. Thomas's Church. The late Prince Consort

* "The chief attraction of Netley Abbey must be understood to consist, not so much in any architectural magnificence of which it has to boast, as in the singular loveliness of the spot, and in the feelings inspired by the overthrown and desolate state of this seat of ancient piety. No mind having any imagination or feeling for the picturesque and poetical but must feel deeply the effect of its lonely and mournful, yet exquisitely beautiful seclusion."

laid the first stone of the new church—on the site of its predecessor—August 24th, 1854. The remains of the Princess Elizabeth, second daughter of Charles I., who died at the age of 15 a prisoner in Carisbrooke Castle, September 8th, 1650, nineteen months after her father, still lie in the vault under the chancel, in which they were originally deposited, September 20th, with all due honour, "the mayor and aldermen attending with their regalia." A very beautiful monument for the unfortunate princess has been placed in the church by Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and the inscription below it runs thus:—"To the memory of Princess Elizabeth, daughter of Charles I., who died at Carisbrooke Castle on Sunday, September 8th, 1650, and is interred beneath the chancel of this church; this monument is erected, a token of respect for her virtues and of sympathy for her misfortunes, by Victoria R., 1856." The closing scene of the suffering princess's life was most touching, as she was somewhat suddenly taken ill, and on the date named was found by her attendants dead in her apartment, her hands clasped in prayer, and her face resting on the open pages of the Bible which her father had given her at their last interview.

The pleasant little village of CARISBROOKE is about a mile distant, and on the steep hills to the left of the main road to Freshwater and Yarmouth, stand the grey and ivy-mantled ruins of Carisbrooke, probably a Roman stronghold, certainly known to the Saxons under Cerdic, and for many centuries the seat of the proud barons, who, under the Norman and succeeding dynasties, wielded a well-nigh regal power over the little island at its feet. At the outbreak of the Civil War, the Parliamentary troops found the castle garrisoned by a few invalided and ineffective soldiers, under a devoted Royalist, Colonel Brett. In his charge were the governor's wife, the Countess of Portland, and her five children. When the summons came to surrender, the noble lady appeared on the ramparts to dictate terms to her enemies, or to pledge herself to fight to the last; with the result that her undaunted courage secured what mere resistance would have been totally unable to effect, namely, an honourable capitulation. The succeeding scene was one of the saddest ever witnessed beneath the supposed shelter and sacredness of a throne, when Charles I. came as an uninvited guest to Colonel Hammond only to find himself a prisoner, and for nineteen weary months here lingered until the night of the 29th November, 1648, when he was awakened for a hurried night ride to the shore for the mainland. Twice Charles attempted to escape from the castle. On the first occasion he would probably have succeeded, had he not trusted to be being able to squeeze himself between the bars of the window, and so been unprovided with means for cutting through them; on attempting to pass them he stuck fast, and had much difficulty in getting back again. The king then placed a light in the window as an intimation to his friends who were awaiting his escape, that the attempt had failed. On the second occasion the plan was discovered, and the king on looking out from his window saw a guard stationed below.

After this, two of Charles's children, the Duke of Gloucester and the Princess Elizabeth, were detained in Carisbrooke. The former, who at the time of his father's death was about nine years old, remained here under the charge of his tutor until the year 1652, when, through the influence of Cromwell, he was released, and shipped off to his relations on the continent. His sister's imprisonment was brief. (*See* Newport, page 286.)

23. **Ryde** is the chief town in the island. As a watering-place it is very attractive, and is a pleasant place for those who like yachting and boating. The pier extends seawards for about three-quarters of a mile.

24. **Cowes, East** and **West,** are on the estuary of the Medina, here about a quarter of a mile in breadth. It is the headquarters of the yachting world, and, as such, is a very fashionable resort. On the east is **Osborne Bay**, with its pier and landing house. On the ridge, about a mile inland, stands Her Majesty's residence—*Osborne House*, with its two high towers; commanding very fine views of the Solent, and occupying one of the best situations on the island. The **park** of Osborne descends to the margin of the **Medina**, and the **gardens**

are extremely beautiful. The old house was pulled down after the purchase of the estate by Her Majesty, and the present one, in the Italian style, was built. As at *Balmoral*, so here, all bears the impress of the late Prince Consort's hand, being, as Her Majesty has stated, his "own creation, own work, own building." The estate now extends to about 5,000 acres, and the Queen can drive for eight miles without quitting her own property.

One mile south of Osborne is the *church* of WHIPPINGHAM, which Her Majesty is accustomed to attend during her residence at Osborne. Dr. Arnold, the well-known headmaster at Rugby, was born at Whippingham (1795).

25. **Bonchurch** is pleasantly situated, and merits Dr. Arnold's commendation as—"The most beautiful thing on the sea coast on this side of Genoa."

26. **Brading** (4 miles south of Ryde), is an ancient village on **Brading Haven.** The church was founded in 704 by the missionary St. Wilfred, on the site of a heathen temple. Leigh Richmond, the author of the "Annals of the Poor," was curate at Brading from 1797 to 1805. In the south-east corner of the churchyard is the grave of "Little Jane, the young cottager," celebrated in the "Annals of the Poor."

27. **Ventnor.**—This fashionable resort lies on the steep, rocky, and woody declivities of the undercliff, on the southern coast of the Isle of Wight; and the neighbouring scenery is some of the most romantic and picturesque on the island. Ventnor is much resorted to in the summer by pleasure-seekers, though the heat is almost tropical, but its principal visitors are in the winter, few places in England offering so mild, dry, and equable a temperature, or a climate better fitted for consumptive patients.

Channel Islands.

JERSEY, GUERNSEY, ALDERNEY, SARK.

The islands seem naturally to belong to France, and are a remnant of the Duchy of Normandy, which Philip Augustus, King of France, took from our King John, A.D. 1204. They are subject to the English crown, enjoying their own laws, customs, and language (the Norman French).

France has often tried to capture them. The latest attempt was in 1781, at St. Helier, when Major Pierson and the militia defeated a force of 700 under Baron de Bellecour.

Jersey is the largest of the group, and perhaps the most frequented by holiday-makers. It is 15 miles north of the French coast, 17 miles south-east of Guernsey, 123 miles west of Southampton, and 90 miles south of Weymouth. It is in form an irregular parallelogram, about ten miles long and five broad.

Sloping from north to south, the whole of the northern coast, with the eastern and western projections, is composed of rugged and precipitous rocks, while the southern shore, though fringed with crags and undulating cliffs, lies low, and has a considerable portion of that fine sandy beach, so inviting to bathers and as a promenade by the sea-shore.

The interior of the island is fertile and richly cultivated, and the scenery, in some places, will compare favourably with that of Devon. Sylvan valleys intersect the swelling hills; luxuriant masses of foliage alternate the broad stretches of cultivated land; snug farmsteads and peaceful villages are met with on every hand; and here and there a pretty stream is seen meandering through some lovely dell. All this rural sweetness is strangely contrasted by the rugged grandeur of the scenery on the coast.

Jersey is generally considered pre-eminent as the land of fruit and flowers, abounding in scenes of luxuriant beauty, and possessing a climate of unsurpassed salubrity. Add to these inland charms a bold and rugged coast-line of red granite, indented with numerous bays and tiny coves, forming sites for fishing hamlets, or hotels, and we have a well-nigh inexhaustible pleasure-ground for tourists, who flock thither alike from the shores of England and France.

The **climate** of Jersey is exceedingly mild, in consequence of the southern situation and aspect of the island and of the temperature being equalised by the vicinity of the sea. Frost never continues any length of time. Snow falls but seldom, and melts immediately, and, even when compared with Guernsey, there is a sensible difference of climate. *Melons* there are raised in hot beds, but they grow profusely in the common garden ground of Jersey. A large vinery at St. Saviour's is 1,110 feet long, and supplies early *grapes* to the London market. The island is also remarkable for its heavy growth of early *spring vegetables*, especially *potatoes*, about fifty thousand tons of this edible being annually shipped to Covent Garden and other English markets.

St. Helier is the principal town in Jersey, and the place where steam-boat passengers from Southampton and Weymouth disembark. It is situated on the eastern side of the beautiful **bay of St. Aubin**; and if the visitor be fortunate enough to arrive at "high water," the first appearance of the island, with its noble bay, sloping shores, and thickly-wooded heights, profusely studded with villas and cottages, will be found happily to unite the attributes of the beautiful and picturesque. The town itself is very foreign in its aspect; and, backed by its lofty stronghold, FORT REGENT, which is seen overtopping the houses in all directions, it at once impresses the visitor with a conviction that the elements of novelty are everywhere around him. St. Helier, in addition to being the seat of government, an important military station, with garrisons at FORT REGENT and ELIZABETH CASTLE, and a busy shipping port, is the centre of considerable commerce, many of the business establishments being of the highest class, and rivalling those in the largest cities. It has, too, in recent years, assumed all the elegance and attractiveness of a fashionable watering-place.

The extensive fortification, FORT REGENT, which is generally the first object which strikes the eye of the traveller, was begun in 1806, and, before its completion, cost no less than £800,000. This new erection has completely thrown into the shade the more ancient and picturesque fort of ELIZABETH CASTLE, built on a huge sea-girt rock, on the foundations of an ancient abbey, and taking its name from the virgin queen during whose reign it was erected. Close at hand is the Hermitage rock, with *St. Helier's Cell* and other remains of his austere experience.

Gorey, a small village on the east coast, is the seat of the Jersey **oyster fishery**. Upwards of 250 boats are engaged in the oyster fishery here, which it is computed returns about £29,000 to the island from its annual produce. Besides being itself striking and picturesque, *Mount Orgueil Castle*, close to Gorey, has some interesting recollections in connection with it. It stands upon the summit of a rocky headland jutting out into the sea, and, though its origin and architect are alike unknown, it is recognised as having been a fortress of some importance in the reign of King John. Here for a short time lived Charles II. in the early days of his wanderings. Here was imprisoned, for three years, William Prynne, a strong and bitter Puritan in the time of Charles I.

St. Aubin, beautifully situated on the **Bay of St. Aubin**, was once the chief town in Jersey.

Guernsey, in size, ranks second among the Channel Islands. It is seventeen miles north-west of Jersey, seven miles west of Sark, fifteen south-west of Alderney, and is the nearest island to England. It is of triangular form, about nine miles long, and six in its greatest breadth. The southern shore of the island, and a small part of the eastern, is a bold and continuous cliff, rising from the sea perpendicularly to the height of 270 feet. The land slopes gradually to

the north, in contradistinction to Jersey, till it subsides in a low flat, not much above the level of the sea ; this is the most fertile part of Guernsey.

Though its inland scenery is very pleasing, it is not so richly diversified as that of Jersey ; but for grandeur of rock and cliff scenery the coast of Guernsey must be preferred to that of the larger isle. But the climate of Jersey is much more equable and salubrious.

Guernsey contains some 16,000 English acres, the larger portion being under a high state of cultivation. Except for the large granite quarries of St. Sampson, Guernsey is entirely dependent on its agricultural products and cattle breeding. Amongst its more noteworthy transactions is the rapid increase in the export of *grapes*, which were first sent to Covent Garden in 1851, when a package of five hundredweight was disposed of with some difficulty. Since that time the demand has so largely increased, that 1884 witnessed a consignment of 51,000 baskets, possessing an aggregate weight of 480 tons, and valued at £40,320. Amongst other noted crops are those of *tomatoes*, which, during the same year, comprised 52,600 packages ; early *potatoes*, *brocoli*, and *cut flowers*. In connection with the latter item, thousands of hampers containing *primroses* are yearly sent to London to meet the demand occasioned by the anniversary of the death of the late Earl of Beaconsfield. Another source of prosperity is the breeding and export of the celebrated *Guernsey cattle*.

St. Peter Port is the chief town on the island. It occupies the slope of a considerable hill on the east coast ; the houses rise tier upon tier, with luxuriant gardens, and handsome buildings and towers above them. It is well supplied with public buildings. *Hauteville House* was for several years the residence of *Victor Hugo*, a celebrated French lyric poet and novelist (born 1802, died 1885), and the scene of his literary labours. Nothing can be more charmingly picturesque than the town of St. Peter, as seen from the water.

As St. Helier, in Jersey, has its rock in the harbour with Elizabeth Castle, so St. Peter Port has its rock with Castle Cornet. Both were formerly the residences of the respective Governors of the islands. *Castle Cornet*, which for seven hundred years has furnished a barrier alike to the tempest and the invader, is specially remarkable for the brave endurance of its garrison during the Great Civil War ; for nine years it resisted the Parliamentary forces, and, when it finally surrendered on the 19th December, 1651, it had held out longer for the Royal cause than any other fortress.

Alderney, with its surrounding islets and rocks, forms the northernmost of the group of the Channel Islands. It is about 3½ miles long and one mile wide. Its surface, which is well cultivated, is almost entirely flat, and while on the southern and south-eastern coasts the cliffs are precipitous and high, the ground slopes gradually to the north, and breaks into a succession of pretty bays. On the north-western side, the ground rises by a gradual slope, or terrace upon terrace, to a height of 250 feet. The whole of the coast is rugged and picturesque. With a view to rendering the island an outpost of the defences of Great Britain, it has been strongly fortified. The coast is defended by heavily armed works. At Gros Nez a magnificent **breakwater** stretches out into the sea, thus forming **Braye Bay** into an extensive harbour. The population consists mainly of fishermen. It is also famous for its **cattle**, so popular with **dairy farmers**.

Six miles to the west of Alderney are the **Caskets**, a dangerous cluster of rocks included in the compass of a mile. It was on these rocks that *Prince William*, only son of Henry I., perished by shipwreck, 1120, and where, in 1744, the *Victory* was lost with 1,100 men.

Sark is the most enchanting island of all the Channel Islands. Its tiny harbour lies at the foot of inaccessible cliffs, the only path from it being a tunnel in the rock called **Creux**. The scenery of the island, indeed, is of the most beautiful description ; luxurious woodlands, stupendous cliffs, huge isolated masses of rock, and gigantic caverns, all combining to form a picture of terrific grandeur.

Sark is six miles to the east of Guernsey, and is rather more than three miles in length. Its average breadth is not quite a mile, and in one part it is actually not many yards wide, but the island is a thriving and fertile spot, and maintains in independent comfort a population of nearly 600 healthy and hardy islanders.

WILTSHIRE—chief town, **Salisbury** on the **Avon.**

Wiltshire, a contraction of *Wilton-shire*. Wilton is a town on the Wiley.

I.—**Wiltshire** is divided by a range of chalk hills, called the **Marlborough Downs**, into two parts—North Wilts and South Wilts.

North Wilts is much the smaller division, and occupies the *north-eastern* portion of the county. It is nearly flat and well wooded, and has some extensive pastoral districts, which are reckoned amongst the finest in England.

South Wilts consists principally of extensive **chalk downs**, broken through by river valleys, some of which are very fertile and beautiful.

The chief of these chalk downs are **Marlborough Downs** and **Salisbury Plain**, separated from each other by the **Vale of Pewsey**.

The **Marlborough Downs** are gently rounded hills, extending from the neighbourhood of Devizes to Swindon, and thence into Berkshire. These broad open plains occupy about one-fourth of the county; physically, they form the northern prolongation of the Salisbury Plain region. They take their name from the town of MARLBOROUGH, on the Kennet.

Salisbury Plain extends from the Vale of Pewsey to near Salisbury, a distance of 15 or 16 miles, with a breadth of about 20 miles, and a height varying from 400 to 600 feet. The surface is undulating, and is intersected by numerous fertile and cultivated valleys, of which those of the Avon and its tributaries are the most important.

Many portions of the plain are almost barren, and the whole is remarkably destitute of trees. The turf is short, and well suited for the pasturing of sheep, large flocks of which are pastured thereon.

Salisbury Plain is the great **Central Chalk Table Land** of England (*see* page 24).

One of the most remarkable features on the plain is the huge Druidic circle of **Stonehenge** (*see* Salisbury Plain, p. 24; Stonehenge, pp. 298-300).

"Doubtless ninety-nine in a hundred who have read of Salisbury Plain imagine it to be a great dead level; but its surface is as unlike a plain as is the ocean in a heavy ground-swell. . . . It was too sea-like to apply to its surface the terms hills and valleys. Its roundings and swellings were like the bosom of the great deep, stilled at their full."

It is a very bleak, undulating tract of country, about 30 miles square, and formerly an extensive pasture ground. It has of late years lost much of its wild and bleak appearance, as large tracts have been laid under cultivation, and it now presents a very different aspect than when Thomas Ingoldsby wrote :—

"Oh! Salisbury Plain is bleak and bare,
At least, so I've heard many people declare,
For I freely confess, I never was there.
Not a shrub or a tree,
Nor a bush can we see,
No hedges or ditches, no gates, no stiles,
Much less a house or a cottage for miles."

Between Marlborough Downs on the north, and the Salisbury Table-land on the south, is the **Vale of Pewsey,** which is drained by the River **Avon.**

Inkpen Beacon, the highest chalk hill (1,011 feet) in the kingdom, is in Berkshire, though on the eastern border of this county.

The **Downs** are bleak and cold, so the towns and villages are built in the sheltered valleys.

To the *south* of **Salisbury Plain** is a rich, well-inhabited, and undulating district, watered by the **Wiley** and the **Nadder.**

South of the Nadder is a range of chalk hills, extending into Dorsetshire under the name of the **Dorset Heights.**

The generally elevated surface of Wiltshire is seen in the nature of its river drainage. This consists for the most part of streams which have their origin within the county.

Rivers.—The **Thames**, with its tributaries the **Cole** and **Kennet**; the **Wiltshire Avon,** with the **Wiley** and the **Nadder**; and the **Bristol** or **Lower Avon.**

The **Thames** is only a boundary river on the north for a short distance.

The **Kennet** rises in this county, and passes close to Avebury and the vast earth-work of Silbury Hill. It then flows past Marlborough and enters Berkshire.

The **Wiltshire Avon** is the principal river. It rises in the Vale of Pewsey, and flows southward, intersecting Salisbury Plain, and flows on to the city of Salisbury, where it is joined by the Wiley. The Avon then flows into Hants, falling into the English Channel at Christchurch.

The **Bristol** or **Lower Avon**—*see* page 75.

II.—**North Wilts** is principally devoted to **dairy farming,** whilst **South Wilts** is described as an immense **sheep farm.**

North Wiltshire is one of the three great seats of the **woollen manufacture** in this country, its *cloth* being known as the *West of England.* The chief towns engaged in the woollen manufacture are BRADFORD (on AVON), WESTBURY, CHIPPENHAM, TROWBRIDGE, &c.

Wilton is noted for the manufacture of *carpets.*

North Wilts is also famous for its agricultural produce, as *butter, cheese,* &c.

Sheep and **pigs** are kept in this county in immense numbers, Wiltshire being as famous for its *bacon* as for its **chalk.**

Cheese known as single and double Gloucester is largely made.

A useful bed of **iron** is wrought near Westbury, the annual output of ore varying in value from £12,000 to £20,000.

III.—This county is probably the richest of all the English counties in memorials of the earliest historic and pre-historic periods of our country. Wiltshire may be called the **antiquarian county.** This pre-eminence it owes to the wide extent of its **chalk downs,** unbroken by enclosures and untouched by the plough, on which the earthen or rude stone memorials of the remotest ages have remained uninjured except by the mouldering touch of time.

The most interesting of such remains are those of **Stonehenge,** on Salisbury Plain; **Avebury** or **Abury,** near Marlborough; the **Wansdyke,** a great earthen wall and ditch between Marlborough and Bath; **Silbury Hill,** south of Marlborough, the largest artificial mound in Europe, and raised in the shape of a sugar-loaf. **Tumuli** are more numerous in Wiltshire than in any other English county; the **camps** and other **earth-works** are also very numerous.

This district is thought to have been conquered by the Romans, under Vespasian, in the reign of the Emperor Claudius. Roman roads and antiquities abound. Under the Saxons, it formed part of the **kingdom of Wessex.** It was ravaged several times by the Danes. Alfred the Great was defeated by them at **Wilton,** 871; then at **Chippenham**—where were his palace and school, and in those days an important city—in 878, after which he retired to the Island of Athelney in Somersetshire. Emerging from his place of concealment in 879, he attacked the Danes encamped at **Ethandune** (near Chippenham), and signally defeated them—a victory which was followed by the **Peace of Wedmore.**(a)

Wiltshire shared in the barbarities and cruelties of Sweyn, in revenge for the massacre of the Danes by Ethelred the Unready, in 1002.(b)

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Wiltshire Avon—**Amesbury,**[1] and **Salisbury.**[2]

„ „ *Bristol Avon*—**Malmesbury,**[3] **Chippenham,**[4] **Melksham,** and **Bradford**[5]; **Trowbridge,** *near.*

On the Kennet—**Marlborough.**[6]

„ „ *Wiley*—**Warminster,**[7] and **Wilton.**[8]

General—**Devizes,**[9] **Calne,**[10] **Westbury,**[11] **Swindon,**[12] **Clarendon,**[13] **Stonehenge,**[14] **Avebury,**[15] **Wansdyke,**[16] **Silbury Hill.**[17]

Battle-fields—**Wilton,** 871; **Chippenham,** 878; **Ethandune, or Edington,** 879.

1. **Amesbury** is a place of the highest antiquity. There is said to have been an ancient British *monastery* here, founded, as some say, by the famous Prince Ambrosius, who lived at the time of the Saxon invasion. This abbey appears to have been destroyed by the Danes about the time of Alfred. About the year 980, Elfrida, the queen dowager of the Saxon king Edgar, erected here an *abbey* for Nuns,* in atonement for the murder of her step-son—Edward (surnamed in consequence Edward the Martyr). Under the Plantagenet kings this

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 19, 20, 26. (b) Ibid, pp. 23, 24.

* See Reading Abbey, p. 44.

nunnery increased in splendour and in royal favour, and became a favourite retreat of ladies of royal or noble birth.

Milston, a village a little to the north of Amesbury, was the birthplace of *Joseph Addison*, the poet, essayist, humorist, and moralist (1672-1719).

2. **Salisbury** owes its origin to the removal of the episcopal See from Old Sarum (distant about 1½ miles) by Bishop Poore, 1220. The situation of Old Sarum,* naturally strong, and rendered almost impregnable by its formidable lines of entrenchment, was in many respects inconvenient. There was a scarcity of water; and the cathedral stood so high and exposed that, according to an old tradition, "When the wind did blow they could not hear the priest say mass." In addition to this, after the fall of Bishop Roger,(a) the castle of Old Sarum, which up to that time had been in the custody of the bishops, was transferred by the king to the keeping of lay castellans; and the ecclesiastics complained of suffering much insult and annoyance from the castellans and their rude soldiery. Accordingly, license having been obtained from Pope Honorius, the long expressed wishes for a removal were carried into effect by Bishop Poore. The new city sprang up about the cathedral, and soon increased in extent and grew in importance, taking the place of the old one as an important centre of the national life of England, and its annals are illustrated with many stirring events. Here, in 1289, the Commissioners met to arrange a match between Prince Edward and the Princess Margaret of Scotland, "the Maid of Norway."(b) A Parliament of the Barons of the Realm was held here in February, 1297. Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, and De Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Lord Constable, being required by Edward I. to command the forces setting sail for Guienne, refused to comply,(c) and withdrew from the assembly, which broke up without settling anything. The year 1484 witnessed a visit from Richard III. and the execution of the Duke of Buckingham, who had been brought hither from Shrewsbury, where he had been betrayed and arrested.(d) Salisbury was frequently honoured by visits from royal personages. The last event of moment of which this city was the scene, occurred at the memorable crisis of the Revolution of 1688. The king's army had been concentrated at Salisbury to oppose the Prince of Orange, but on his landing having been effected in Tor Bay, it hastened forward to welcome him, and James, who had taken up his quarters in the palace, November 19th, found it necessary to retrace his steps. On the 4th of December the Prince of Orange triumphantly entered the city.

The *cathedral* is the chief object of attraction, and in some respects it may be considered the first of our English cathedrals, and, taken as a whole, it must always hold a very high place among them. Its foundation was laid in 1220. It was the first great church built in England in what was then the *New* or *Pointed style* (early English), of which it still remains, as a whole, one of the finest, most complete, and uniform examples. The spire is among the most imposing objects of which Gothic architecture can boast. It is the loftiest in England, rising to 406 feet above the pavement. The cloisters are among the finest in England, and, in fact, need not fear comparison with similar structures in other parts of the world.

A local legend says:—

"As many days as in one year there be,
So many windows in this church you see
As many marble pillars here appear
As there are hours throughout the fleeting year;
As many gates as moons one here does view,
Strange tale to tell, yet no more strange than true."

---

* **Sarum** is generally regarded as the Surbiodunum of the Romans. Its name, derived from the Celtic words *Sorbio*—dry, and *dun*—a city or fortress, leads to the conclusion that it was a British post. In the Saxon times, Sarum, under the somewhat altered name of Searobyrig, Searasbyria, and Sorbiodunum, is frequently noticed by historians.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 56, 59.
(b) Ibid., p. 115. (c) Ibid., p. 117. (d) Ibid., p. 196.

One of the most important public buildings is the *Blackmore Museum*, which contains one of the largest, best arranged, and most instructive collections, from all parts of the world, but especially from the neighbourhood of Salisbury, of pre-historic man, formed by Dr. Blackmore of London, and presented by him to his native town.

"The contents of this museum are of special interest to Americans. Mr. Blackmore being in America during the Civil War, hearing that Messrs. E. G. Squier and Dr. Davies, in order to prevent the dispersion of their collections of American antiquities (the most extensive ever made), had offered them to the Historical Society of New York, and that the price which they demanded was considered too high, purchased them at the price asked, and placed them in the handsome building which he had erected to receive them. To these he has added a great number of primeval antiquities from other sources, and the whole collection is exceedingly instructive to the student of pre-historic times."

The principal trade of the city is in agricultural produce, and the cattle market is one of the largest in the west of England.

Dinton (8½ miles north-west of Salisbury), was the birthplace of *Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon*, statesman and historian (1608-1674).

William Pitt (1708-1778), first Earl of Chatham, was a native of this city. Salisbury gives the title of Marquis to the family of *Cecil*.

Railways.—Salisbury is on the **London and South-Western** main line to Exeter, *via* WOKING and BASINGSTOKE. It is also connected with BATH (**Great Western**), and MANGOTSFIELD (**Midland**), *via* Westbury and Trowbridge; with DIDCOT and OXFORD (**Great Western**), *via* Andover, Whitchurch and Newbury; with PORTSMOUTH and the **South Coast** line *via* Bishopstoke and Fareham.

3. **Malmesbury** is a town of considerable antiquity. It is seated on a commanding eminence, at the confluence of two small streams. The origin of this place is ascribed to a monastic foundation, which, by progressive degrees, attained great opulence and power. It is believed that the *Abbey* of Malmesbury was founded in the seventh century. The establishment rose to power and wealth only secondary, in the west of England, to the advantages possessed by the celebrated Abbey of Glastonbury. The buildings are said to have occupied 45 acres of ground, but there are now few remains, except the *Abbey Church*, which was a structure of great magnificence. The Saxon king Athelstan was buried here. The historian, *William of Malmesbury*, was a monk here.

4. **Chippenham** was formerly an important seat of broad-cloth manufacture, but the manufacture has declined much, though Chippenham broad-cloth won the first prize at the Exhibition of 1851. It is now principally an agricultural town, with large cattle and cheese markets and flour mills. Chippenham was a place of much importance in the time of the Anglo-Saxon kings, some of whom resided here. In 878 it was seized by the Danes, when the Saxon king, Alfred the Great, retired to the Island of Athelney. Near Chippenham is *Bowood*, the magnificent seat of the Marquis of Lansdowne.

At **Ethandune**, near Chippenham (though its exact position is very uncertain), Alfred the Great signally defeated the Danes and recovered Chippenham. **The Peace of Wedmore** (878)[a] was the result of these achievements.

Chippenham, derived from *chipping* (Teut.), a place of merchandise.

5. **Bradford** and **Trowbridge** are famous for the manufacture of broad-cloth, kerseymeres, and tweeds.

Bradford = broad ford.

Trowbridge, anciently *Trutha-burh*, **the faithful town.**

6. **Marlborough** has a famous *college*, attended by above 600 boys—chiefly the sons of clergymen. The college occupies the site of a castle built in the reign of Henry I., and which was a royal residence in the reign of Henry III.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 20.

"Few neighbourhoods more interesting, or localities better suited for the site of a great English school, could have been found than Marlborough. All around are the 'broad backs of the breezy downs,' the most inviting and most health-giving of our English scenery; near at hand are the ancient groves of Savernake Forest. The whole district is full of historic memorials, exceptionally rich in primæval antiquities, trackways, earthworks, tumuli, megalithic monuments, many of them ancient when the Romans first set foot on the shores of Britain. Their legions, also, have marched along its main high road; they had a military station in the neighbourhood of the town, which, though more recent than their age, carries back its history to pre-Norman days; the kings of England have hunted over the adjoining downs or in the forest glades, and have sojourned in its castle. The noise of war has disturbed again and again the quiet banks of the Kennet; and some of the greatest names in English history are connected with this castle, which has been noted in turn, as a stronghold, an inn, and a school."—*(Our Own Country).*

Marlborough College, founded in 1843, occupies the site of an historic *castle*, the residence of various kings, especially John. It consists of a handsome red-brick mansion, built for the Seymour's, to whom it was granted in temp. of Edward VI. (son of Lady Jane Seymour). Here Thomson was the guest of the Countess of Hertford, and wrote his "Spring." It afterwards became the *Castle Hotel*, a great posting-house on the London and Bath road. Close to the old mansion rises a tall **tumulus** of pre-historic age, once crowned by the castle-keep.

In the neighbourhood are the **Devil's Den**, a cromlech or sepulchre, consisting of a slab-stone, 9 feet by 8 feet, resting on four uprights, of which only one remains in position; the **Greywethers**, blocks of *sarsen*, or siliceous sandstone, which extend for upwards of a mile, and present one of the most remarkable geological phenomena in the country; **Avebury**, the **Wansdyke**, **Silbury Hill**, **Savernake Forest**—still, though greatly reduced in area, a fragment of the wild woodland which once occupied so large an extent in England. Very beautiful still are its sylvan glades, through which the earlier English kings delighted to hunt the red deer, of which the last wild specimen has followed the royal hunters. Its oaks and beeches are especially fine; an avenue of the latter, four miles long, is said to be the finest in England.

Marlborough, derived from *marl* (the nature of the soil); anciently *Merle-berge*, the fortified town on the Marl.

7. **Warminster** is a place of great antiquity. It is said to derive its present name from a "minster," or church, which stood on the banks of the **Were.** Four and a half miles west of Warminster is *Longleat*, the magnificent residence of the Marquis of Bath. The Venerable *Dr. Ken*, Bishop of Bath and Wells, passed much of his time in this palatial house. Bishop Ken was one of the seven bishops committed to the Tower (1688) for refusing to read James II.'s declaration in favour of Romanism; and he was suspended and deprived by William III. for refusing to take the oath of allegiance; but he found an asylum at Longleat, and here he composed his beautiful "Morning" and "Evening Hymns."

8. **Wilton** is a small quiet town, situated on the junction of the Wiley and the Nadder. It is of great antiquity, and, as the capital of the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Wessex, gave the name to Wiltshire, and was the scene of many stirring events. It was here, according to Palgrave, when Wessex and Mercia were contending for the possession of all England south of the Humber, Egbert, King of Wessex, overthrew, in the year 823, his rival Beomwulf, in the bloody victory of Ellandune,(a) and dwelt here nine long winters in rest and peace.*

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 12.

* "The seat of the battle is perhaps more properly placed at Allington, near Amesbury."—*Murray.*

His successors frequently resided here. In 871, the great Alfred was here defeated by the Danes in a pitched battle. In 1003, the Danes, under Sweyn, burnt the place to the ground. In Norman times, Wilton was considered the first and most valuable of the royal boroughs. Here the Empress Maud kept her Easter festival in royal state, A.D. 1141. Two years later, July 1, 1143, King Stephen came to Wilton with the view of building a castle, and by this means curbing the rebellious burghers of Sarum; but the Earl of Gloucester, having assembled a force for the Empress Maud, fired the houses and put the monarch to flight. During all these early times, Wilton flourished as a large and busy town, quickly recovering from its disasters. It was subsequently visited by many of the reigning monarchs.

An *abbey* for nuns existed here at an early period, to which Alfred and his successors were great benefactors. *Christina*, sister of Edgar Atheling, was abbess of Wilton, and her niece, Maud (afterwards wife of Henry I.), was brought up here, wearing the veil, unwillingly, to save herself from the insolence of the Normans.

At the dissolution of the monasteries by Henry VIII., the abbey and grounds were given by that king to one William Herbert, who had married the sister of the queen, Catherine Parr. In the reign of Edward VI., William Herbert was created Earl of Pembroke, and he immediately began to alter the conventual buildings into a suitable mansion; this mansion—*Wilton House*—one of the grandest and most beautiful in the kingdom, is the chief residence of the Earls of Pembroke. *Sir Philip Sidney* wrote part of his "*Arcadia*" on this spot, at the request of his sister, the Countess of Pembroke. Wilton House is famed for its **marbles** and **pictures**. Its hall contains nearly two hundred pieces of ancient sculpture, many of them literally of incalculable value; and there are paintings of the first order by Rubens, Holbein, Vandyke, &c., and a host of other masters.

"An interesting place in Wilton is the famous "Royal Axminster and Wilton Carpet Factory" of Messrs. Yates & Co. This manufactory was the first place in England where carpets were made (about the year 1700). The productions of this famous historical factory, to which, years ago, the looms and trade from Axminster were transferred, are entirely hand-made, and in this particular the manufactory is the only one in existence in the kingdom. Carpets of various degrees of quality and of different descriptions are here made, but whether "Brussels," "Saxony," "velvet-pile," "Axminster," or what not, all are real hand-made, and all of extreme excellence, both in design and in superiority of make. "Royal carpets" for Windsor Castle, for Buckingham Palace, and other abodes of royalty, may now and then be seen by the visitor in course of weaving; and many of these better-class carpets are of the most gorgeous character in design, and in brilliancy and arrangement of colours."

9. **Devizes** stands nearly in the centre of the county, on the top of a hill 500 feet above the sea. It owes its origin to a castle erected here by the warlike Bishop Roger of Sarum, that "great builder of churches and castles" (time of Henry I.). Devizes has manufactures of silk and snuff, and a large foundry, where agricultural steam-engines and implements are made. The corn market is one of the most important in the West of England.

After the Empress Maud had been compelled to raise the siege of Winchester (September 14th, 1141), she took refuge here, whence, according to popular tradition, she was conveyed in a coffin to Gloucester.

Near Devizes is **Roundway Hill** or **Down**, the site of an engagement between the Royalists and Parliamentarians, July 13th, 1643, in which the latter were routed with great slaughter.

Devizes, derived from *divisio*, to divide; the town being formerly divided between the king and the Bishop of Salisbury.

10. **Calne** is an ancient borough and market town. Its chief industry is pig killing and bacon curing. In 977, the constant disputes between the regular and secular clergy, on the subject of marriage, led to the holding of a synod

here for its settlement. Archbishop Dunstan presided, and when his opponents (the secular clergy) were ready to answer his arguments, the floor suddenly gave way beneath them, either by accident or pretended miracle, and many were maimed or killed. Dunstan is said to have held this incident up as a proof of divine anger against his opponents. Lord Sherborne (Mr. Lowe) was Member of Parliament for Calne for some years.

Near *Bowood*, the seat of the Marquis of Lansdowne, and two miles from Calne, is **Sloperton Cottage**, where the poet *Thomas Moore* resided for some time, and where most of his popular songs and poems were written. He died here, 1852, and is buried in BROMHAM churchyard.

11. **Westbury** (south of Bradford), an ancient town, straggling and ill-built, once busy in the cloth manufacture, which is now giving place to that of iron, a fine vein having been discovered at HAM, where several large blast furnaces have been set up.

Bratton Castle, about 3 miles east of Westbury, crowns a promontory of the chalk-down, cut off from the main chain by a rampart and ditch. It is an irregularly shaped camp of 23 acres. Many historians consider **Bratton Camp** to have been the entrenchment to which Guthrum the Dane retired, after his decisive defeat by Alfred in the battle of Ethandune, in 878, which is placed by them at the village of Edington, 1 mile east. The locality of this battle is much disputed.

Below Bratton Camp, on the south slope of the hill, is the figure of a colossal **white horse**, formed by removing the turf; originally a very rude design, and perhaps a memorial of Alfred's victory, but held by others to be of much later date, and certainly restored in 1778. Its dimensions are 175 feet from head to tail, 107 feet high at shoulder; the eye is 25 feet in circumference.

12. **Swindon** is an important junction on the Great Western Railway, and here are the vast locomotive works of that company, in which 7,000 persons are said to be employed.

13. **Clarendon**, about two miles south-east of Salisbury, was originally a royal forest, and formerly contained a palace, which was celebrated as a residence of our kings from the time of Henry I. to that of Edward III., and as the scene of some important events in our history, particularly of the enacting, by a great council of the nation, summoned by Henry II. in 1164, of the famous "Constitutions of Clarendon."(a) Its traditional name of King John's palace has preserved the memory of its selection by that monarch as his favourite abode, but it attained its greatest magnificence in the reign of his successor, Henry III. After the battle of Poitiers, the glades of Clarendon were enlivened by a royal chase, in which the captives John of France and David of Scotland rode side by side with the English king. After the reign of Edward III., the palace of Clarendon appears to have been neglected, but its forest remained for many years a favourite hunting ground of our monarchs.

14. **Stonehenge** (= hanging stones).—This is a collection of huge stones, partly upright, partly fallen, which appear to have formed two complete concentric circles. The most ordinary explanation of these circles is that they were temples connected with Druid worship. Against the opinion that they were Druid temples must, however, be mentioned the fact that all ancient writers who speak of the Druid worship, describe it as carried on in deep shady groves.

> "Thou noblest monument of Albion's isle
> Whether by Merlin's aid from Scythia's shore
> To Amber's fatal plain Pendragon bore,
> Huge frame of giant-hands, the mighty pile,
> To entomb his Britons slain by Hengist's guile;

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 72, 76, 81.

Or Druid priests, sprinkled with human gore,
Taught 'mid thy massy maze their magic lore;
Or Danish chiefs, enriched with savage spoil,
To Victory's idol vast, an unhewn shrine,
Reared the rude heap; or, in thy hallowed round,
Repose the kings of Brutus' genuine line;
Or here those kings in solemn state were crowned;
Studious to trace thy wondrous origin,
We muse on many an ancient tale renowned."—*Thomas Warton.*

Stonehenge, derived from *stan*, a stone, and *henge*, to hang—the hanging stones, from the groups of stones resembling a gallows.

"The stones are often of great size, 15 feet and upwards in height, and selected with some regard to symmetry, some having been hammer-dressed. The diameters of the stone circles vary from 60 feet to 366 feet, and even to 1,200 feet, which is the diameter of the great circle at Avebury. The more usual diameter, according to Dr. Shurnam, is about 100 feet, which is that of Stonehenge. . . . Avebury and Stonehenge, both in Wilts, are the most remarkable so-called Druidical monuments in Britain. Avebury was probably in the district of Dobuni, and is formed of *unhewn* stones. Stonehenge is different; it is formed partially of hewed and squared stones. The columnar uprights are connected with a continuous transom or architrave, and by a system of mortice and tenon joints. That Stonehenge is *more recent than Avebury* there can be little doubt. If the people who erected it were the Belgæ, the period of its erection would be about the *second century prior* to the Christian era.

"The surrounding plain is covered with a profusion of tumuli, or barrows, and earth-works, unparalleled in any spot of similar extent in England. Many of the barrows have been opened, and were found to contain, in some instances, cists, or chests, filled with burnt bones, and in others entire skeletons, with various relics of British and, in a few cases, of Roman art, from which facts it is believed that Stonehenge and its surrounding district was the residence and cemetery of an extensive tribe. Other excavations seem to prove that this was not a place of sepulture, but rather of sacrifice. The cursus * (or *hippodrome*) shows that the immediate vicinity of Stonehenge was a place of assemblage for public sports, and public sports were generally, in early times, associated with religious ceremonies. The great labour, skill, and cost necessary to the erection of such a structure as Stonehenge lead us to the conclusion that it must have been intended for some great public purpose. On the whole, we incline to the opinion, as in the instance of AVEBURY, that this extraordinary structure was a British temple, or a place of meeting for important deliberations, and possibly was appropriated to both purposes, as well as solemn judicial investigations."—*English Cyclopædia.*

The first notice of Stonehenge is found in the writings of Nennius, who lived in the ninth century of the Christian era. He says that at the spot where Stonehenge stands a conference was held between Hengist and Vortigern, at which Hengist treacherously murdered 460 British nobles, and that their mourning survivors erected the temple to commemorate the fatal event.†

From its singular character Stonehenge has attracted more attention than any other relic of primeval antiquity in Great Britain. Many of the stones have been squared or hewn by art, and the horizontal stones of the outer circle are carefully attached by mortices to the uprights, which have tenons; whereas nearly all other examples of pre-historic, or, as they are generally called, Druidical circles, are composed of rough unhewn stones, without imposts.

"The more cautious inquiries of modern times, however, have shewn that there is no certain evidence by which such rude monuments as Stonehenge and Avebury can be at all connected with the Druids. Whatever they are—whether places at which religious ceremonies might be performed and sacrifices offered, or sepulchral memorials—they belong to the same class of primitive structures as the circles and cromlechs scattered, as is now well ascertained, over various regions of the world, extending to India on the one hand, and to Peru on the other. Of the age of these monuments, and of the races by which they were erected, it is impossible to speak with certainty. Stonehenge, indeed, differs from any other erection of the kind which has been hitherto discovered. No other circle of rude stones has the connecting imposts. This fact, together with the evidently mechanical shaping of the

* This is a flat surface, artificially formed, about half a mile from the temple, measuring 3,036 by 110 yards, and bordered by parallel banks and ditches. It was most probably used for games, races, or sacrificial processions.

† This massacre is very much doubted by most historians.

blocks which compose it, has induced most modern archæologists to ascribe it to a comparatively late period. It is now widely held that the greater number of such monuments in Europe are of very high antiquity, and that they are the work of primitive races. But Stonehenge may be a more recent structure. Mr. Fergusson, indeed ("Rude Stone Monuments"), believes that it was erected after the departure of the Roman legions from this island, and accepts the history of Geoffrey of Monmouth as containing some amount of historical truth. The objections which may be brought against this theory are, however, so weighty that few will agree with it. Dr. Guest maintains (*Archæological Journal*, vol. viii., p. 143) what is far more likely to be the truth. The Wansdyke, which passes along the southern edge of the Marlborough Downs, and thus runs between Stonehenge and Avebury, has long been accepted as marking the final northern boundary of the Belgic province—that is, of the country in which the Belgæ, landing from Gaul, established themselves, and which ranged from Berkshire to the Bristol Channel. What is more probable than that the native Britons, when the limits of the Belgic conquests were at length arranged, should have insisted on the retention within their border of the great monument of Avebury, whatever may have been its purpose; or that the Belgæ, in their turn, should have constructed Stonehenge as their *locus consecratus*—a place where justice might be administered, and national assemblies held? We might thus fix the erection of Stonehenge at about 100 B.C., a date which would account for its comparatively modern character, and for the difference between it and the ruder, unhewn masses of Avebury."—*Our Native Country.*

"Druid stones and all the standing masses of Avebury and Stonehenge, popularly supposed to be Druidical temples, have been left, by denudation, not far from the spots where they have been erected into such grand old monuments by an ancient race."—*(Ramsay's Scenery of England).*

15. **Avebury** or **Abury** (about 6 miles from Marlborough), supposed to be the remains of a large Druidical temple. It consists of stones, similar to Stonehenge, but is believed by antiquarians to be older than Stonehenge, and it probably dates from a period anterior to the Roman Conquest of Britain. The village of Avebury is built with the fragments of the huge stone circles, and upon, and about, the site of the supposed temple.

16. **Wansdyke** or **Woden's dyke** is generally considered to have been constructed by the Belgæ, and to have formed the northern boundary of their territory. This magnificent earthwork extended across the country from Marlborough to Bath. It consists of a rude rampart and ditch (the ditch being on the north side), and runs in a waved line along the summits of the hills.

17. **Silbury Hill** (about three-quarters of a mile south of Avebury), rises from the valley of the Kennet. This gigantic mound is probably the largest artificial hill in Europe. The shape is a truncated cone, occupying upwards of 5 acres. It is about 2,027 feet in circumference at the base, and 380 feet at the summit; the sloping height is 316 feet, and the perpendicular 170 feet. The object of this enormous work has been a frequent subject of discussion, but when, by whom, and for what purpose it was formed, remains shrouded in mystery.

DORSETSHIRE—chief town, **Dorchester**, on the **Frome**.

Dorset, from Saxon Seta (= seat or settlement)—settlement of the Durotriges, *i.e., dwellers by the water, or sea shore.*

Dorsetshire is very irregular in shape.

Coast-line.—It has 75 miles of coast, most of which is very beautiful, but its character varies greatly. The high parts are (*a*) round the Isle of Purbeck to Weymouth; (*b*) round Portland Bill; (*c*) from the Brit, westwards. These cliffs are singular and romantic, and, from a geological point of view, highly interesting. The Dorset cliffs are remarkable for their numerous fossils. The sea shore, on the south, runs out into numerous points and headlands.

The chief **openings** or **bays** are **Poole Harbour** and **Weymouth Harbour**. There are numerous small openings or bays. **Portland Road** or **Harbour** is formed by the **Portland Breakwater**.

The most prominent headlands are **St. Alban's Head*** and **Portland Bill.**

About the centre of the coast is **Portland Isle**, or the **Isle of Portland**, about 14 miles long and 1½ miles broad. It projects from the mainland in an extraordinary way, the extremity resembling somewhat the head and beak of a bird, hence the name of its cape—**Portland Bill**.

This so-called island is not entirely insulated, for it is connected with the mainland by one of the most extraordinary banks of pebbles to be found in Europe. This bank is about 17 miles in length, and is called the **Chesil Bank.**

The **Chesil Bank** (Sax. : *ceosol*, a pebble-stone) or **Pebble Beach**, is covered with flint pebbles, quartz, jasper, &c., to a depth of from 4 to 6 feet, the pebbles decreasing in size from east to west. Its formation is owing to the strong gales from the south and south-west, which beat up the stones from the bottom of the sea, and pile them up along this coast. It is barren, dreary, and desolate.

The bay on its west side is called, with sad significance, **Dead Man's Bay**, where many a fearful wreck has occurred. The channel on the east side is called "**The Fleet.**"

The **surface** is uneven and undulating, but not mountainous. Its most characteristic feature is broad, open **Downs**, as in the south of England generally, and which afford pasturage to nearly a million sheep. The **scenery** of these Downs is very fine.

A range of **chalk hills**† enters and crosses the county from the south of Salisbury Plain, and runs west, forming the northern boundary of **Cranborne Chase**, and the south boundary of the **Vale of Blackmore**. Its western portion is called **Dorset Heights**, in which the chief summits are **Pillesdon Pen** (934 feet) and **Lewesdon Pen**, called by sailors the *cow* and *calf*.

The *western* continuation of this range into Devon is known as the **Blackdown Hills.**

A little west of Pillesdon Pen (near BEAMINSTER) a range branches off from the Dorset Heights, and runs east parallel to the coast, terminating in **Handfast Point**, the headland which separates **Studland** and **Swanage Bays**; it bears the general name of **Purbeck Heights**, because the most marked portion is in the Isle of Purbeck.

---

* **St. Alban's** or **St. Aldhelm's Head** is a promontory 440 feet high, crowned by an ancient *chapel* or *chantry*, in which prayers were said for the safety of mariners passing this dangerous shore. The view is superb, the eye ranging down a coast unsurpassed for variety.

† "Geologically, as well as externally, chalk forms one of the most prominent features of Dorsetshire. The valley or basin included between the two chalk ranges above traced is occupied by the Plastic Clay formation. **Potter's clay** occurs abundantly within this area, and is extensively worked for use in the Staffordshire potteries.

"A bed of **pipe-clay** skirts, for a considerable distance, the northern declivity of the more southwardly range of chalk downs."—*Hughes.*

The above two ranges are known locally as the **North** and **South Downs.** The chalk downs belonging to the more northerly of the two chains, spread over a breadth of many miles.

In Dorset, the chalk presents the usual characteristics—high, bare, and rounded hills, covered with short herbage, but possessing little or no soil, dry valleys, and few trees.

In the *north*, *north-west*, and *west*, we have the **vale country**, consisting of much clay land formed of *liassic* and *oolitic* strata, and extending to the foot of the chalk hills.* This is a fertile region, and is one of the many parts of our isle for which the term "**Garden of England**" has been claimed.

The **hills** about BEAMINSTER constitute, with the exception of a few detached and outlying masses, the most westerly extension of the chalk in England.

The largest extent of level ground is the **Vale of Blackmoor**, in the extreme north, and extending along the banks of the Stour to the Dorset Heights.

"The scenery of parts of this vale is described as in the highest degree beautiful, picturesque, and even romantic. Hill, dale, river, and plain, occur in delightful succession. Clumps of noble and venerable oak and other trees adorn the roads and fields; bright rivulets flow through fertile meadows; and lofty downs, with their sides variegated by shade and shine, stretch far away on either hand. This vale was in feudal times a royal forest."

Cranborne Chase is a tract of woodland extending along the north-west boundary of Dorset and Wilts, which formerly abounded in deer. It once included the country bounded by the rivers Stour and Avon.

Its forest character is rapidly passing away, and every year numerous enclosures are made. But even in 1830, when it was disfranchised, there were 12,000 deer.

The district called **Purbeck Isle** is really a peninsula, being situated between Poole Harbour and the English Channel. The district is famed for its stone, a variety of which is called **Purbeck marble.**

Rivers.—The **Stour** and **Frome.**

The **Stour** rises in Wiltshire, and flows through Dorset into Hants.

The **Frome** rises in Dorset, and flows into Poole Harbour.

II.—Dorsetshire is an **agricultural county**; but the agriculturist finds grazing—the **dairy farming** and **sheep farming**—more profitable than tillage. **Cattle**, particularly milch cows and sheep, are kept in immense numbers. In general, all the cream is made into butter, which, both as *fresh* and *salted butter*, is in very great demand in London and other markets. *Skim-milk cheese* is also extensively made.

* The most prominent member of the *Oolitic* group within Dorsetshire is the **Portland Oolite**, belonging to the upper series of the Oolitic deposits. This occupies the whole of the Isle of Portland and a small portion of the Isle of Purbeck. The Portland Oolite has been employed as a building stone during the last three centuries, having been largely used for the purpose within the metropolis and elsewhere.

Stone quarrying is extensively carried on in Portland Isle and Purbeck Isle.

The beautiful **white building stone** so well known among builders as **Portland stone**, and of which many of the public edifices of London and other places are built, is obtained on this so-called Isle of Portland. A convict prison was built here in 1848, convicts being employed in quarrying the stone for its erection. They also constructed the **Portland Breakwater,*** on the south of Weymouth Bay, to form a "**Harbour of Refuge.**"

Another great object in the construction of this breakwater, was with a view of opposing to the French Cherbourg an **English Cherbourg** of even greater strength. The harbour has an area of 2,107 acres, and the largest men-of-war find secure anchorage.

A very fine **pottery clay** is found in Purbeck Isle and about POOLE, and is exported in very large quantities to the various porcelain districts of the kingdom. **Pipe-clay** occurs in great abundance about POOLE and CORFE, and is also largely exported.

About 60,000 tons of **Portland stone** are quarried annually.

Hemp is largely grown, and the manufacture of fine *twine*, *cordage*, *shoemakers' thread*, *fishing nets*, and *sail-cloth*, is largely carried on in and about BRIDPORT, BEAMINSTER, NETHERBURY, BURTON, &c.

Railways.—The chief railways in the county belong to the **London and South Western Company.** The principal line enters Dorset from Southampton at Ringwood, and has stations at Poole, Wareham, Dorchester, and Weymouth. There are several branches from, and junctions with, this line.

III.—Many memorials of Roman settlements are to be found in this county. No less than twenty-five Roman camps are said to have been traced, and Roman coins, pavements, and other antiquities have also been discovered. It was early conquered by the Saxons and added to Wessex. It is said that the first attack made by the Danes upon England was made on the coast of this county at PORTLAND —787. In 832, they landed in great force at CHARMOUTH. In February, 1653, a Dutch fleet of 73 ships of war, commanded by Van Tromp, with a convoy of 300 merchantmen, was attacked off PORTLAND by the English fleet of 70 sail under Blake. The fight continued three days, the English fleet pursuing the Dutch fleet until within a few miles of Calais.

It was at WEYMOUTH, on this coast, that Margaret, wife of Henry VI., landed in her last attempt to gain the crown for her husband—1471. At LYME REGIS, in 1685, the Duke of Monmouth landed on his ill-fated attempt against James II. The "bloody assize" of the infamous Judge Jeffries, which followed Monmouth's rebellion, was most severely felt in most of the towns of this county.

---

* This **breakwater**, forming the largest artificial harbour in the world, was commenced in 1849, and was completed in 1872. Nearly 6,000,000 tons of stone were put into the sea for its construction; about 1,000 convicts were employed, and the total cost exceeded £1,500,000. The breakwater, 1½ mile in length, was constructed to form a **Harbour of Refuge.** Here at times lay the *Channel Fleet*, the *Reserve Squadron*, or the *Evolutionary Squadron.* The Harbour is commanded by a strong citadel, called the *Verne*, excavated in the adjoining cliff, and forming a small Gibraltar.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Swanage,**[1] **Weymouth,**[2] **Charmouth,**[3] and **Lyme Regis.**[4]

On the Frome—**Dorchester,**[5] and **Wareham.**[6]

„ „ *Brit*—**Beaminster,**[7] and **Bridport.**[8]

On Poole Harbour—**Poole.**[9]

General—**Shaftesbury,**[10] **Sherborne,**[11] **Wimborne,**[12] **Corfe Castle,**[13] **Shag's Heath,**[14] **Lulworth,**[15] and the **Chesil Bank.**

1. **Swanage**, standing on Swanage Bay, is the chief town in the Isle of Purbeck. Its position is most attractive, and being open to the north-east, it is one of the coolest of our summer watering-places. "A pleasanter spot for summer sea-bathing is not to be found eastward of the Devon coast, and from the variety of soils and the sheltered situation, the neighbourhood is rich in rare plants and insects; but to those who dabble in science, the great attraction of Swanage is the extraordinary number and value of its fossil remains, with its never-to-be-forgotten hills tempting us to reach their summits for the reward of glorious prospects, landward or seaward." The quarrying of Purbeck stone is largely carried on in the neighbourhood, many thousand tons of which are annually exported from Swanage. In addition to an extensive stone trade, Swanage is celebrated for its fish traffic, including herrings, mackerel, and a large amount of shell-fish.

2. **Weymouth** and **Melcombe Regis** are situated on the River **Wey**, on its influx into **Weymouth Bay**, whose exquisite charms, not inaptly, for beauty of contour are compared to that of Naples. Weymouth stands on the south bank of the river, which is crossed by a bridge. It is a seaport, and has some coasting trade, the principal export being Portland stone. **Melcombe** is a fashionable and well-frequented seaside resort. The shore is not surpassed for bathing by any watering-place in Europe, it having a carpet-like covering of fine white solid sand, with a very gentle slope. Weymouth is the chief packet station for the Channel Islands. George III. frequently visited the place for the benefit of the sea air, &c. Weymouth is 145½ miles from London (Waterloo Station).

3. **Charmouth** is an attractive little watering-place at the mouth of the **Char.** In its vicinity are many traces of Roman occupation. It is a favourite resort for geologists in consequence of the numerous fossils and ammonites to be found along the cliffs. It was a favourite landing place of the Danes in their piratical invasions of England. The first great Danish invasion of 832[a] was at Charmouth. In 836 Egbert was defeated here by the Danes; and in 840 his son, Ethelwolf, was defeated in an encounter with thirty-five pirate ships.

In 1651, Charles II.'s escape from this country was arranged to take place from this port in a coasting vessel, but the vessel had not arrived when Charles came, so he had to wait. It was whilst here that he had one of his many romantic escapes from arrest. Lord Wilmot's horse having cast a shoe, required to be shod, and the blacksmith, discovering that a north country man had wrought the remaining shoes, gave information, but the king was by that time cantering away unmolested.

4. **Lyme Regis.**—The town has considerable coasting trade, owing to its excellent harbour. Its sheltered position (between two chalk hills), also makes it of some importance as a watering-place. The coast scenery about it is grand. The Duke of Monmouth landed here June 11th, 1685, on his ill-fated attempt against James II.

In the Lyme Regis district **fossils** are very numerous. It was here that Miss Mary Anning first discovered the *ichthyosaurus*, *plesiosaurus* and *pterodactyle*; and

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 19.

since then the *dinosaurus*, with about seventy varieties of extinct fish, *zoophytes* and *shells*, have been found. These remarkable reptiles must have been, when full grown, from 9 to 25 feet in length, and are of types unlike any now living; they probably inhabited shallow seas and estuaries, preying chiefly on fishes, as we may judge from the numerous remains, scales, &c., of the latter found in, and near, the skeletons of the great saurians.

5. **Dorchester**, the county town, is 138 miles from London by rail (London and South Western). It has unquestioned claims to antiquity, having been a British town before the invasion of Julius Cæsar. Many relics of the past remain, and tesselated pavements, Roman urns, and the coins of Antonius Pius, Vespasian, Constantine, and other Roman emperors, have been dug up in the neighbourhood.

Dorchester is a thriving town, and one of the cleanest and prettiest in the west of England. It is almost surrounded by sycamore, lime, chestnut, and elm trees, which form avenues or *boulevards* to the leading streets, and also form delightful promenades for the citizens. It is an agricultural town, and much of the Dorset butter which reaches London is sent hence. Dorchester is noted for its ale.

At Dorchester, in 1685, Judge Jeffries, during the 'Bloody Assize,' sentenced to death, in two days, 109 persons implicated in the Monmouth rebellion.(a)

Dorchester, derived from *dwr*—water, and *ceaster*—a fortified place.

At CHARMINSTER, near Dorchester, is the Dorset *County School*.

Amongst the numerous vestiges of antiquity in the neighbourhood of **Dorchester** are a **Roman Amphitheatre** called **Mambury**, or **Maumbury Ring**, and the British entrenchments called **Maiden Castle**, and **Poundbury**.

"The *Roman Amphitheatre* (cut in the chalk) is still in tolerable preservation. In this grass grown, gloomy arena, where the bold gladiator contended for honour, or the miserable prisoner for life, desperately struggling with the fiercest animals of the desert, amid the blast of trumpets and the brazen clash of cymbals, the shout of the conqueror, and the groan of the dying, was enacted a spectacle as horrid, in comparatively recent times. On March 21st, 1705, Mrs. Mary Channing was strangled, and then burned in the centre of the arena before 10,000 people, for the murder of her husband."—(*Walcott*).

Whether British or Roman, it is equally interesting as the most perfect relic of the kind in this country. It is an oval or elliptical earth-work enclosing an area 218 feet in length, and 163 feet in width. *Maiden Castle*, about two miles south of the town, is one of the most stupendous British earth-works in existence. It measures about 1,000 yards from east to west, and 500 from north to south. The whole is surrounded with two, in some places three, ramparts, 60 feet high, and of amazing steepness,

Poundbury (half a mile from Dorchester), another encampment, is by some considered to be a Roman work, while others ascribe it to the Danes.

6. **Wareham** is a place of great antiquity, and figured in British, Roman, and Saxon times. It is still surrounded on three sides by the old British earth wall. It was, in bygone days, a place of considerable importance, and the seat of a considerable trade in shipping. In the neighbourhood are considerable beds of **potter's clay**, immense quantities of which are sent annually to the potteries of Staffordshire and elsewhere. Beds of **pipe-clay** are also numerous. The body of Edward the Martyr, who was murdered at Corfe Castle by his stepmother Elfrida, was first buried in St. Mary's Church, but after three years his remains were removed to Shaftesbury.

Wareham, derived from *weir*—a dam, and *ham*—a dwelling = the town on the weir.

7. **Beaminster** is largely engaged in the manufacture of *canvas*, *sail-cloth*, *rope*, *thread*, *twine*, &c.

8. **Bridport** is celebrated for its *twine*, *shoe-thread*, *rope*, *nets*, &c.; *flax* and *hemp* being largely imported from the Baltic.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 349.

9. **Poole.** The harbour is one of the best on the south coast, and is said to be 100 miles in circumference. The town is said to have been frequented as a port by the Romans; it is the principal seaport of the county. Poole has a considerable coasting trade; its *imports* being timber, grain and coal, and its chief *export*, potter's clay.

Near Poole is PARKSTONE, where are situated the immense potteries known as the south-western potteries, founded by the late *Mr. George Jennings*, of sanitary engineering, &c., fame. The principal productions are *vitrified salt-glazed stoneware pipes*, *bonding bricks*, *air bricks*, and *sanitary appliances* of all descriptions, together with architectural *terra cotta*, both decorative and structural.

10. **Shaftesbury.** This town is situated on a hill, below which the picturesque and fertile **vale of Blackmoor** stretches away in every direction. It has a traditional claim to be one of the oldest towns in England. It is certain that a *nunnery* was founded here by Alfred the Great in 880, of which his daughter, *Elgiva*, was the first abbess. This abbey is said to have been the richest and best endowed in England. In 978, the body of *Edward the Martyr* was removed hither from Wareham, which caused pilgrimages to be made to his shrine by princes and others. It was whilst on such a pilgrimage that *Canute the Great* died here, 1036. Scarcely any traces of the abbey are now in existence. The great drawback of the position of Shaftesbury is its deficient supply of water. The town gives the title to the Shaftesbury family.

11. **Sherborne** was the seat of a bishopric, founded about the year 705 by King Ina. In 1075, the See was removed to OLD SARUM. A *monastic establishment* was also founded here at a very early period, and flourished until the dissolution of monasteries in the reign of Henry VIII. The *parish church* was the church of the abbey. It has been recently restored, and is one of the finest churches in the south of England. In this church lie the bodies of the Saxon kings *Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, brothers of Alfred the Great, and *Asser*, bishop of Sherborne, tutor to Alfred the Great, and who wrote that king's life. The king's or *grammar school* is one of the largest public schools in the kingdom.

12. **Wimborne** is a substantial little town on the borders of a wide agricultural district, mostly remarkable for the extent of its stock, dairy, and sheep farms. As a railway centre it is the seat of considerable traffic. The town is archæologically celebrated for the fine old Norman edifice of Wimborne *Minster*, first founded by Cuthburga (about 700), sister of Ina, King of Wessex. The present cruciform structure is of great antiquity, and possesses striking examples of the Norman and subsequent periods, while the monuments and memorial windows are of considerable interest. Ethelred I. was buried here.

13. **Corfe Castle**, on the Isle of Purbeck, four miles from Wareham. The earliest mention of Corfe is in connection with the murder of King *Edward the Martyr*, A.D. 978. No castle existed here then, but *Elfrida*, the queen-mother, had a hospitium or hunting lodge on the site of the present edifice. Elfrida caused her stepson, Edward, to be stabbed in the back whilst halting here to quaff a cup of wine, that her own son, *Ethelred the Unready*, might become king.

This castle (built shortly after the Conquest) was a favourite residence of King John, who here confined, and starved to death, twenty-two of the noblest blood of Anjou and Poitou, supporters of his nephew, Prince Arthur, and whom he had taken prisoner at Mirabeau Castle, Poitou. Here also John confined *Peter of Wakefield*, who had prophesied the downfall of John,[a] and whom John also put to death here with revolting barbarity.

In the great Civil War, this castle stood a remarkable siege of six weeks by the Parliamentary forces. *Lady Banks*, the noble defender, with the aid of five men and her female servants, repelled a first irregular assault. In the subsequent operations of defence, herself, her daughters, and their attendant

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 92, note h.

females, evinced unusual courage, and the assailants were compelled to abandon the enterprise, and leave the banner of this victorious lady flying in defiance over the towers.

In 1646, the castle was surrendered to the Parliament, and blown up by Lord Fairfax with gunpowder.

14. **Shag's Heath.** It was at Shag's Heath, near HORTON (6 miles north of Wimborne), that the *Duke of Monmouth* was taken prisoner after his defeat at Sedgmoor, 1685, in a countryman's suit, and with only a few peas in his pocket. (a)

15. **Lulworth, East** and **West**, two villages situated near the coast, and south of Wareham. EAST LULWORTH is noted for its *castle*, the stately baronial seat of the Weld family. The mansion, which has been honoured with the presence of several Stuart and Hanoverian monarchs, was, during the French Revolution of 1830, the residence of the exiled Bourbons. WEST LULWORTH is one of the most enchanting seaside retreats that can be found on the south coast. It is a pretty village, and lies on the shore of **Lulworth Cove**, a miniature marine lake of great beauty, into which the sea flows through a small gap in the high cliffs, against which the billows roll with solemn roar. By the action of the waves, indeed, the rocks are honey-combed with large and grotesque caverns, while the coast scenery on either side of Lulworth Cove—towards Weymouth in the west, and the Isle of Purbeck in the east—is grandly wild. The neighbouring country, too, is rich in scenic beauty, and gains not a little from the profusely timbered demesnes of *Lulworth Park*, situated in the north-east.

DEVON—chief town, **Exeter**, on the **Exe.**

Devon—derivation uncertain, supposed to mean a *land of glens and valleys.*

I.—**Devon**, or **Devonshire**, is the third largest county in England, the two larger counties being Yorkshire and Lincolnshire.

The **coast** of Devon, alike on the side of the English and the Bristol Channels, exhibits great variety of feature. Bold and prominent headlands separate the numerous indentations from one another, several of which form bays of considerable magnitude. Many portions of the coast are lined with high cliffs. This is especially the case from the Dorsetshire border westward to the mouths of the Exe and the Teign, and again from Start Point (at the south-east extremity of the county) westward to the entrance of Plymouth Sound. The principal inlets upon this side are—the **Estuary of the River Exe, Tor Bay, Dartmouth Harbour, Start Bay,** and **Plymouth Sound.** The most noteworthy headlands are—**Hope's Nose** (north of Tor Bay), **Berry Head** (south of Tor Bay), **Start Point, Prawle Point, Bolt Head,** and **Bolt Tail.** The high promontories of Berry Head and Start Point are the most conspicuous of the number.

The **coast of North Devon** is, for the most part, steep and rocky. **Hartland Point, Baggy Point** (south of Morte Bay), and **Morte Point** (north of Morte Bay), are the most conspicuous headlands upon this side of the county. The principal indentation on the north coast is that of **Barnstaple**, or **Bideford Bay.**

Lundy Island, in the Bristol Channel, between ten and eleven miles to the north-westward of Hartland Point, belongs to Devon.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 349.

It is a mass of granite, above two miles in length, and rising in its highest point (towards the north) to 200 feet above the sea. It contains abundance of rabbits and puffins, the destruction of which (the former for their skins, and the latter for the sake of their feathers) is the chief occupation of its few inhabitants. The only landing-place, up which two men can scarcely walk abreast, is on the eastern side.

The great physical feature of Devon is **Dartmoor**, an oval, granite, barren table-land, filling up the *central portion* of South Devon. From this table-land, the county slopes north and south, the long slope being towards **Barnstaple Bay** (*see* Dartmoor, page 18).

In the *north* is the high tract of **Exmoor**, the western part of which is in Devon, and which extends along the northern shore of the county, and presents a rocky and, for the most part, treeless front to the Bristol Channel. The western termination is **Baggy Point**, on Morte Bay (*see* Exmoor, page 18).

On the eastern side of the county are the **Blackdown Hills**, and separating it from Somersetshire.

The **Wellington Monument**, an obelisk in memory of the *Great Duke*, who took his title from the adjacent town (in Somerset), is a conspicuous object, being erected on the **Blackdowns**.

Of the other portions of the county, the **Vale of Exeter**, the district lying between Dartmoor and Exmoor, is one of the most beautiful and fertile tracts in the country; and the district, stretching from the River Teign south of Dartmoor to Plymouth, and called the **South Hams**, is almost unrivalled throughout the kingdom for the richness of its soil and the abundance of its products.

Devon is a beautifully **wooded county**, and its narrow shady lanes lie between rows of trees and bushes growing out of high hedges, and, in season, adorned with gay primroses, blue violets, and graceful ferns. It has been called "The Garden of England."

The **sides of the Devon Hills** are generally varied with pasture, wood, or copse, and orchards of apple trees; while the valleys below are occupied with corn-fields, meadows, and gardens.

The **climate** of Devon, and in particular that of the **South Hams**, is supposed to be milder and more salubrious than any other part of England. Torquay is a favourite resort of invalids.

Rivers.—The **Exe**, **Teign**, **Dart**, **Plym**, **Tavy**, and **Tamar**, flowing *south;* the **Taw** and **Torridge** flowing *north.*

The **Exe** is one of the most considerable rivers in Devonshire, and, like all the streams of this rocky county, flows in a clear and merry current through wooded and romantic vales. Its course is nearly sixty miles, for the most part southward, and in this long journey it is augmented by numerous tributaries. The Exe "first saluteth the sun" on the barren waste of Exmoor, in the western extremity of Somerset, and within a few miles of the Bristol Channel. Flowing southwards, it reaches the border of Devon about 18 or 19 miles from its source. For about two miles it divides Devonshire from Somersetshire, being joined in this part by the River **Barle**, also from Exmoor. A little below the junction of the Barle the Exe enters Devonshire, and flows in a southerly direction, but with a very circuitous course through rich scenery to Tiverton, where it is joined

by the **Loman**. TIVERTON is a pleasant, well-built town, deriving its name (two-ford-town) from its position between the two rivers. From Tiverton the Exe flows still southward, 13 miles, to the junction of the **Culm**; a few miles further south it is joined by the River **Creedy**. The vale now opens into a wonderfully rich plain, encircled by lofty and well-wooded hills. The cathedral city of EXETER, "the queen of the west," occupies a high eminence in the centre of this district, and is washed by the river on its south-western side. It is remarkable for its salubrity, and interesting both to the antiquary and the lover of the picturesque.

From the proud city of Exeter our river flows on to TOPSHAM, four miles below, and suddenly expanding to more than a mile in width, becomes navigable for vessels of a large size. The shores of the estuary thus formed are well-wooded and picturesque, but now in a measure spoiled by the intrusive embankment of the South Devon Railway. The Exe enters the English Channel at EXMOUTH.

The **Teign** and the **Dart** flow through much picturesque scenery. The Dart is supposed to be so called from the rapidity of the upper part of its course. In consequence of the grandeur of the scenery through which this river flows, it has been called the "**English Rhine**."

The **Plym** is formed by two streams, the **Cad** and the **Mew**, which rise on Dartmoor, and unite their waters, among antique oaks and rocks, a little south of the village of MEAVY (6 miles south-east of TAVISTOCK). The Plym then flows through the well-known secluded and woody **Vale of Bickleigh**, which extends several miles in a southern direction down to **Plym Bridge**, a delightful spot. The river, flowing onward, merges at **Long Bridge**, in the **Laira** (or Lairy) **estuary**, which, at high-water, presents a lake-like expanse. This reach, or estuary of the Plym, at its southern extremity, changes its name to that of the **Catwater**, and at length unites itself with the waters of the magnificent roadstead of **Plymouth Sound**.

The Tavy. This romantic river rises in the wild district of **Dartmoor**, in the vicinity of what is called **Cranmere Pool**, and near the source of the River **Dart**. It soon flows through a scene of unusual interest, known as **Tavy Cleave**. About eight miles from the source, the Tavy runs between the rocky and romantic neighbourhoods of MARY TAVY on its right, and PETER TAVY on its left. It afterwards skirts the grounds of MOUNT TAVY, and reaches the town of TAVISTOCK, where it is particularly beautiful. The town lies in a valley surrounded by hills, whose verdure is perpetual; the stream is here expanded to a considerable width, and runs with great rapidity over vast portions of rock that form its bed. Tavistock was celebrated in ancient times for its *abbey*, of which considerable remains still exist.

Quitting Tavistock, the river flows in the vicinity of CROWNDALE, the birthplace of Sir Francis Drake. After passing the beautiful domain of MARISTOWE, it expands into an estuary of about 2 miles in length, forming a branch of the **Tamar estuary**.

The Tamar. This very interesting river rises on the borders of Devon and Cornwall, at the northern extremity of the latter county, and, throughout nearly the whole of its course southward, divides the two shires. Its source is at **Woolley Moor**, near that of the River **Torridge**, and not more than about 3 miles from the sea, on the northern coast of Devon.

At the distance of 15 miles from its rise, it passes the village of NORTH TAMARTON, and begins to put on that character of interest which increases as it flows onward, at every bend displaying changes in the highest degree attractive to the lovers of picturesque landscape. A few miles lower down the Tamar receives the **Kinsey** from LAUNCESTON. At LIFTON, on the left of our charming vale, it receives the **Lyd** from Devonshire. Our river then pursues a winding course to the Duke of Bedford's magnificent grounds of *Endsleigh*. Here the scenery is of surpassing beauty. The Tamar rolls on through some

extraordinary rock scenes, among which the towering crags called **Morwell Rocks** are conspicuous. After a further course of several miles, between shores replete with interest, the Tamar widens into its estuary, and receives the River **Tavy** from Devon. It now assumes a beautiful lake-like form, narrowing on the south at **Saltash Ferry**, where the Tamar laves the foot of the steep old town of SALTASH, in Cornwall, and flows under the famous **Royal Albert Bridge.** This bridge, the work of Brunel, junr., carries the railway at a height of 100 feet above the water from the hills of Devon to those of Cornwall, on 19 spans or arches, of which two alone bridge the estuary in gigantic spans of 455 feet. The Tamar, shortly after passing Saltash, forms the noble **harbour of Hamoaze**, in which the ships of war in ordinary are stationed. It then flows past, on the left, DEVONPORT, STONEHOUSE, and PLYMOUTH, and passes into the sea between the lovely demesne of *Mount Edgcumbe* on the west, and the pyramidal **island of St. Nicholas**, in the magnificent roadstead of Plymouth Sound, on the east. The course of the Tamar is nearly 60 miles.

The **Hamoaze is a land-locked harbour, the entrance to it from Plymouth Sound being only 400 yards wide. It is remarkably well sheltered both from winds and ocean waves. It is about four miles in length, and half a mile in width.**

The Torridge.—This river, which is about 60 miles in length, rises at the distance of a few yards only from the source of the Tamar, not far from the sea, and within the border of the county of Cornwall. Strictly speaking, perhaps the spring head of the Torridge and the Tamar is the same ; and it is not a little remarkable that two rivers, rising on the same common, run, the one into the **English Channel**, the other into the **Bristol Channel.** Proceeding for a considerable distance to the south-east, the Torridge in the vicinity of HATHERLEIGH bends northward, and then north-westward to the town of TORRINGTON. From this point the Torridge winds through some agreeable scenery to the town of BIDEFORD. The ancient bridge here, which forms the favourite promenade of the inhabitants, is 677 feet in length, and embraces a fine prospect. Below the town the expanded river constitutes **an estuary.** It flows northward, and mingling its waters with those of the River **Taw**, turns westward, and loses itself in **Barnstaple** or **Bideford Bay.**

The Taw rises on Dartmoor, near the sources of the **Teign, Dart,** &c. After flowing in a northerly direction for a considerable distance, it washes the town of BARNSTAPLE, the capital of North Devon. Below Barnstaple, the Taw forms a broad estuary, which, at INSTOW, joins the estuary of the Torridge. The united waters fall into **Barnstaple Bay,** eight miles below the town, and two miles below the junction of the two rivers.

II.—Devon is extremely rich in **mineral products. Granite** is largely quarried, especially on Dartmoor. **Slate** is quarried on Exmoor. Beautifully-veined **marble,** and also **limestone** and **copper ore** of rich quality, are obtained about Tavistock. **Potter's clay** is raised principally near Bovey, Kingsteignton, &c., and sent to the potteries in North Staffordshire, to Worcester, and other seats of the china and earthenware manufacture. There is a considerable pottery trade at BOVEY TRACY, in this county, manufacturing *white* and *printed* and *painted ware ;* and another at WATCOMBE, where the productions are finer and more artistic ; here are the Watcombe *terra-cotta* works. **Pipe clay** is also found at Petrockstow, in the valley of the Torridge.

Though minerals are abundant, yet **agriculture** is the principal industry. **Wheat, potatoes, turnips, cabbages,** &c., are grown to a large extent, and sent to other parts of the country. London and

other markets are largely indebted to this county for its supply of *early* **potatoes.**

In no part of **England** are the gardens on a more extended scale than in Devon. **Apples**, especially, are grown in immense quantities, particularly in the district of South Hams; and Devonshire *cider* is in high repute. The early **strawberries** seen in the London market come principally from this county.

The number of **cattle** kept is large, for the production of *butter* is a leading object of the farmer. Devonshire *clotted* or *clouted cream* is in great demand in London and other places.

The **Vale of Honiton** is as famous for its *butter* as the town of that name is for its lace, and, with the **Vale of Exeter**, forms the principal dairy district of the county, and one of the richest in the kingdom.

The **woollen manufacture** was formerly extensive, but is now declining. It has gone to the coal-fields, like the manufactures of Norwich, of Witney, in Oxfordshire, and like the iron-smelting of Kent and Sussex.

Lace was formerly largely made at Honiton. The manufacture of lace was introduced into Devonshire by Flemish immigrants in the reign of Elizabeth. Scarcely any lace is now made at Honiton. TIVERTON, BEER, and the villages on the coast, besides WOODBURY, nearer Exeter, are now the chief places in which it is manufactured.

Carpets were formerly made at Axminster, but the manufacture has been removed to WILTON, in Wiltshire (*see* page 296).

Blankets and *serges* are made at BUCKFASTLEIGH and at ASHBURTON.

Gloves of various kinds are made nearly all over the county by the cottagers' wives and daughters.

The hardy little **ponies** of Dartmoor and Exmoor are bred in large numbers, and are in general request in all parts of England.

III.—The ancient Cornish or British name for the county was **Dunan** (Dun = hill). This the Romans changed into **Damnonia**, which included Cornwall, and formed part of **Britannia Prima.** Under the Saxons it formed part of **West Wales.**

In Devon, the Britons long resisted the Saxon invaders, and many battles were fought. In 926, Athelstan defeated Howell, king of Cornwall, drove the Britons beyond the Tamar, and subdued the whole country. The Danes made many incursions, in one of which they burnt the abbey at Tavistock.

William the Conqueror besieged Exeter, which made a stubborn resistance. Here he built a castle to keep the west of England in awe. In Plantagenet times, Devon was frequently subject to incursions of Irish on the north, and French on the south.

The insurrection of Perkin Warbeck against Henry VII. (1497)

began in Cornwall. Warbeck landed at Whitsand Bay, Cornwall, and laid siege to Exeter, but could not take it.

During the Reformation times there were numerous insurrections.

In the Civil War between Charles I. and the Parliament, the inhabitants were mostly on the popular side.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the South Coast—**Sidmouth,**[1] **Exmouth,**[2] **Dawlish,**[3] **Teignmouth,**[4] **Torquay,**[5] **Brixham,**[6] **Dartmouth,**[7] **Plymouth,**[8] and **Devonport.**[8]

On the North Coast—**Clovelly,**[9] **Bideford,**[10] **Westward Ho,**[11] **Barnstaple,**[12] **Ilfracombe,**[13] **Lynton,** and **Lynmouth.**[14]

On the Exe—**Tiverton,**[15] **Exeter,**[16] **Topsham,** and **Exmouth.**

„ *Otter*—**Honiton,**[17] **Ottery St. Mary.**[18]

„ *Torridge*—**Bideford.**

„ *Taw*—**Barnstaple.**

General—**Axminster**[19] (on the *Axe*), **Tavistock**[20] (on the *Tavy*), **Prince Town,**[21] **Beer,** and **Branscombe.**[22]

1. **Sidmouth** was formerly an important seaport, but the harbour became choked up, and only the smallest craft can now approach the town. It is one of the chief watering-places in South Devon. Sheltered on all sides but the south by lofty hills, and, rising to the height of 500 feet, the little town, with its pleasant villas, roomy lodging-houses, and fine hotels, is embowered amidst a delicious frame of nature's own handiwork. The west window of the parish *church* (restored 1860) was presented by Queen Victoria, in memory of her father, the Duke of Kent, who died, in 1820, at Woolbrooke Glen, near Sidmouth. Her Majesty resided at Woolbrooke during her infancy.

Railways.—London and South Western main line, London (Waterloo) to Salisbury and Exeter.

2. **Exmouth** is a watering-place, seaport, and market town. The town being sheltered from the easterly winds, it is as much resorted to in winter by invalids, on account of its mild climate, as it is frequented in summer for sea-bathing. The chief industries are lace-making and the fisheries.

3. **Dawlish** stands in a sheltered valley. From its beautiful situation and its genial climate, it has become one of the most popular seaside resorts in Devon.

4. **Teignmouth** is situated at the mouth of the Teign, and has a splendid beach. This lovely watering-place is the oldest, and, after Torquay, the largest of the watering-places upon this coast. It is situated on the northern shore of the estuary, and it is connected with the opposite shore by a wooden bridge, said to be the longest in England—1,672 feet in length, with 34 arches—a marked feature in the landscape. Teignmouth exports large quantities of granite, potter's clay, &c.

5. **Torquay,** which may fairly lay claim to the title of "the Queen of West of England watering-places," is one of the most favourite watering-places in this part of the country, especially for invalids or persons suffering from consumption. It is not only one of the warmest places in the British islands, but also has the least difference between the hottest and coldest seasons. It is beautifully situated on a series of heights and depressions on the margin of a small bay, and, as seen from the sea, presents a singularly picturesque appearance. Torquay was, in the spring of 1886, honoured by the presence of Her Royal

Highness the Princess of Wales, who, acting under the advice of her physician, availed herself of the health-restoring properties of the climate in a lengthened visit to the Duchess of Sutherland.

"Verily, Torquay, which culminates at **Hope's Ness** on the north, and **Berry Head** on the south, has few rivals in England for varied and picturesque scenery. The walks and drives in the neighbourhood, too, are illimitable. Cockington, buried in rustic loveliness, lies on the outskirts of Torquay. A stroll through the cool shade of a little wood will take the visitor to romantic, fairy-like, **Anstis Cove**, justly considered one of the most beautiful spots on the coast."

"Stirring memories are awakened as we look across the waters of the Bay. There mighty fleets, on the doings of which the lives of nations hung tremblingly uncertain, found frequent anchorage. There the daring Devon and Cornish sea-dogs hung upon the rear of the invincible Armada, making frequent dashes into the midst of the gigantic and gorgeously-decorated vessels, while, with anxious hearts and strained eyes, relatives, friends, and neighbours watched them from the shore, praying for them and their native land. There, during the great war with Napoleon, the English fleet was stationed; and hence it came about that a mere village of fishermen's huts grew into something approximating to the large handsome town of Torquay, for the wives, sons, and daughters of the officers crowded to the spot, and made it for a long time their permanent residence. . . . And there, close by, where the little suburban town of Brixham stands, in the southern corner of the bay, William of Orange came from his storm-tossed fleet, and, landing, issued his proclamation to the English nation, whose invitation had brought him to our shore."—*(Cassell's Official Guide.)*

In the neighbourhood of Torquay is the famous "**Kent's Cavern**" or "Hole," where Dr. Buckland discovered the fossil bones of the rhinoceros and elephant, the lion, hyena, wolf, bear, and other beasts of prey, which haunted the gloomy forests of Britain in some very remote age. **Flint implements**, which first attracted the notice of men of science, were discovered between 1825 and 1841. It would seem certain that man has at intervals inhabited this cave for many thousands of years. Other caverns, yielding similar evidence, occur at CHUDLEIGH, NEWTON ABBOT, BRIXHAM, &c.

6. **Brixham**, on Tor Bay, is the principal fishing town in Devon. About 200 trawlers belong to this port. Very large quantities of fish are sent by rail to London and other places. William, Prince of Orange, landed here, November 5th, 1688, for the avowed purpose of saving the Protestant religion and the liberties of the English people. The stone on which the Prince of Orange is said to have placed his foot on landing is preserved on the pier. Traditionally, Brixham is said to have been the place where Vespasian and Titus landed.

7. **Dartmouth** is a very old town, with a perfectly land-locked harbour, under picturesque hills rising from 300 to 400 feet above the sea. It is said that a fleet of Crusaders, under Richard Cœur de Lion, assembled in Dartmouth harbour in 1190. In 1377, Dartmouth was destroyed by the French, who swept our shores from the Isle of Wight to Plymouth. In 1404, the French again landed near the town, but they were intercepted by the peasants, and the whole party was either taken or slain. In the Wars of the Roses, the Lancastrian party used Dartmouth as their port; and here, on September 13th, 1470, the Earl of Warwick, the king-maker, who had become reconciled to Margaret, wife of Henry VI., landed to support the Lancastrian cause, against which he had hitherto fought. He was slain at the battle of Barnet—where the Lancastrians were defeated—1471. At the mouth of the Dart are the ruins of a castle, supposed to have been built in the reign of Henry VII.

Dartmouth is beautifully situated. The houses are built, tier above tier, on the steep hill running from the harbour, and are truly picturesque. The harbour affords anchorage for 500 ships, and is bordered by busy quays and full dockyards. A good coasting trade is carried on.

8. **Plymouth**, with **Devonport** and **Stonehouse** (*see* pages 7, 98, 105) is the largest town in the county. It is situated along the northern shore of **Plymouth Sound**, between the estuaries of the Rivers Tamar and Plym, that is, between the **Hamoaze** (estuary of the Tamar) and the **Catwater** (mouth of the Plym). It has long ranked next to Portsmouth as a station for the Royal Navy. The

whole town is strongly fortified, as are also the numerous islands and bluff headlands.

PLYMOUTH, on the east, has the **Hoe**, and the **Citadel**, on the shore of the Catwater; and behind, to the north, the **commercial** and **business town**, chief **civic buildings, churches, and best shops**, also the **Commercial Docks**, with **Sutton Pool** and **Mill Bay**.

DEVONPORT (the youngest of the three great towns), on the west, on the shore of the **Hamoaze**, contains the **dock-yard** and **steam-yard** of Keyham, the large **military barracks**, and **Mount Wise**.

STONEHOUSE, in the centre, includes the **Royal William Victualling Yard**, the **Naval Hospital**, and the **Marine Barracks**.

PLYMOUTH proper is built upon two eminences and the hollow between them. The southern eminence, which extends from **Sutton Pool** to **Mill Bay**, is called the **Hoe**, and is laid out as a promenade and recreation grounds.

Like many of our great maritime towns, of which Liverpool and Glasgow are two notable examples, Plymouth is the outcome of a little fishing village known as SUTTON, which was planted near the shores of the **Catwater**, or **Laira**, more than five centuries ago. "After the reign of Henry II., its favoured situation as one of the finest natural harbours on the southern sea-board, soon caused its growth both in importance and extent, for shortly after its recognition as PLYMOUTH, or the port of the Plym, it became the object of frequent attacks by the French, who, though generally repulsed, met with occasional successes, and caused Henry VI. to fortify the coast. As time advanced, the port began to be more frequently used by royal personages leaving or approaching the shores of England; and when, in Elizabeth's reign, arose the star of British supremacy on the seas, it was in connection with Plymouth that we read of such brave spirits as Sir Humphrey Gilbert, Sir Francis Drake, Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Thomas Cavendish, Sir John Hawkins, Sir Martin Frobisher, and Lord Howard, with countless other ocean warriors of the past." (For Historical Incidents, *see* page 7.)

Plymouth is also a commercial port with a considerable coasting, colonial, and foreign trade (*see* Seaports, p. 98).

The greatest attraction of Plymouth is the famous **Hoe** (*Sax.* high ground—a place for watching or observation), which is justly celebrated as one of the most beautiful promenades in the kingdom. The view from it is unrivalled for variety. **Mount Edgcumbe** is seen to the west, and the long ridge of **Staddon** to the east. The **Breakwater** stretches in front, and, on a clear day, the **Eddystone Lighthouse** may be seen in the waste of waters to the south-west. It was on the Hoe that Sir Francis Drake and other sea-captains were playing bowls when the news of the Spanish Armada's arrival in the channel was brought to them.

> "About the lovely close of a warm summer's day,
> There came a gallant merchant ship full sail to Plymouth Bay;
> Her crew hath seen Castile's black flag beyond Aurigny's Isle,
> At earliest twilight on the waves lie heaving many a mile:
> Forthwith a guard at every gun was placed along the wall,
> The beacon blazed upon the roof of Edgcumbe's lofty hall."—*Macaulay.*

One of the principal features of the Hoe is the time-honoured pile of **Smeaton's Eddystone Lighthouse**, which, having weathered the storm for over a century, has now given place to a successor, and stands on the Hoe, a treasured trophy from the sea.

"Although a town of war, girdled by fortifications, with crenelated walls occupying every point of vantage, Plymouth is, nevertheless, a beautiful town. From the surrounding heights, and from the walks which line the quays, we look in all directions upon bays and inlets of the sea studded with vessels. Here, steamers glide swiftly from shore to shore; there, sailing vessels are anchored in the roadstead; farther away, we look upon men-of-war and huge hulks towering above the water; while in the open sea, which glistens beyond the Breakwater, may be seen passing vessels with swollen sails. Right opposite to the town rise the heights of Mount Edgcumbe, clad with fine trees, divided by broad avenues into picturesque masses."

DEVONPORT.—The **Dockyard** is, of course, the most interesting object in Devonport; **Keyham Yard** may be regarded as part of it. This vast manufactory of war-ships, and all their complicated gear, arose in the reign of William III., from which time it has advanced by slow but certain steps to the rank it now holds as one of the finest arsenals in the world. It affords employment at the present time (including the steam factory at Keyham) to 3,500 persons, and covers an extent of ground, along the shore of the Hamoaze, of about 96 acres, which, on the land side, is protected by a high wall. Here may be witnessed the construction of many a mighty ironclad, or the repair of some huge ship laid up for the purpose.

The **Gun Wharf** is situated north of the Dockyard, and is the depôt for munitions of war. Cannon and other destructive engines are here grouped in formidable array, and a large store of small-arms is artistically arranged in the various buildings.

Higher up the stream will be found the **Keyham Steam-yard**, which contains the steam factory, now used for the repair of steam machinery and the construction and repair of boilers, employing ordinarily from 600 to 700 men. The Steam Docks here are by far the most extensive in the kingdom, being one-third larger than those at Woolwich. The sides of the basin and dock are furnished with steam and hydraulic cranes and capstans of immense power, for lifting boilers and other heavy weights into and out of ships, &c.

STONEHOUSE is comparatively of modern date, and derives its name from a "house of stone, built by one Joel," who held the Manor in the reign of Henry III. The *Royal William Victualling Yard* was completed in 1835, at a cost of £1,500,000. It extends over 14 acres, 6 of which were recovered from the sea. Steam is in every department, the mainspring of incessant manufacture and conversion. In one, this versatile spirit does the work of a thousand bakers, and exhibits such rapid and delicate manipulation as to excite the admiration of the beholder. The following departments may be mentioned as most deserving of notice:—The *Bakehouse*, in which powerful engines grind the corn, knead the dough, and spread it ready to be cut into biscuits, and where a sack of flour is prepared for removal to the oven in 2½ minutes; the *Cooperage*, in which casks and water-tanks are constructed, and kept by thousands in readiness to be shipped; the *Stores*, full of provisions, bedding, clothes, books, &c.; the *Slaughter-house*; the *Weighing-house*; the *Beef-house*; and the *Vegetable Store*. The *Royal Naval Hospital* can accommodate 1,200 patients. The *Royal Marine Barracks* are capable of accommodating 1,500 men.

Plymouth Breakwater originated in the suggestion of Admiral Earl St. Vincent. This breakwater was formed across the mouth of Plymouth Sound, three miles from the town. It is a vast **stone dyke** or **wall**, gradually made by sinking 3½ million tons of stone from the neighbouring cliffs and Dartmoor. It is from 300 to 400 feet broad at the bottom and 45 feet at the top. It is from 40 to 80 feet deep, and rises 2 feet above high-water mark. Its entire length is 1,700 yards, but it is not straight, as the two ends bend inwards from the middle part, which is 1,000 yards long. A *lighthouse* stands at the west corner, 63 feet high, and a *fort* at the east end. It was commenced in 1812, and, under the direction of Rennie, took the constant labour of 200 men for 34 years. It cost £1,582,000.

Mount Edgcumbe.—There are few more interesting spots in England than this, which occupies the western shore of the Sound; and for the splendour of its prospects, for the variety of its surface, for its groves and tasteful gardens, it has been long the boast of both Devon and Cornwall, in which latter county it stands. The Countess of Ossory observed that "Mount Edgcumbe has the beauties of all other places added to peculiar beauties of its own."

Plymouth is 226 miles from London.

Railways.—**Great Western** main line *via* Exeter (*see* page 23), **London and South Western** *via* Exeter, Yeoford, Lidford, &c. (*see* page 125, Route III., Yeoford junction).

9. **Clovelly.**—It is difficult to describe this remarkable village further than by saying that it is the most romantic in Devonshire, and probably in the kingdom. "The upper and more modern part of Clovelly stands on the summit of a high, thickly-wooded cliff on the north coast of Devon, and overlooks the waters of Barnstaple Bay. But, buried in luxuriant foliage, the little fishing village straggles up the precipitous side of the cliff from the beach below. The cottages all differ in size, shape, and elevation. Some are perched on the edge of a rock, others sink back into some shady nook, while others lie far down in the hollow of the beach, from which juts out a little stone pier, affording protection to the small fleet of fishing boats (Clovelly is famed for its fishery). From the sea, indeed, the main street resembles a winding staircase, each house representing a step."—*Whiting's Holiday Directory.*

10. **Bideford** (= by the ford) was an important Devonshire port in past centuries, and especially during the Elizabethan and Stuart eras. It has now only a small coasting trade, in coal, stone, timber, &c. The town is prettily situated on a hill side shelving to the River Torridge. The bridge, which superseded the ford, is a favourite promenade of the inhabitants. It is 677 feet in length, and spans the river on 24 pointed arches. Golfing is largely engaged in here. Bideford is 220¼ miles from Waterloo Station (London) of the London and South-Western Railway.

11. **Westward Ho!** at the mouth of the estuary of the Taw and Torridge, and three miles north-west of Bideford, is a modern town and a rising watering-place. The advantages of Westward Ho! are:—quiet, a singularly pure and bracing air, a long reach of sands, and facilities for visiting some of the most beautiful coast scenery in North Devon. It has a flourishing Golf Club, the golfing grounds being one of the finest in England, and only surpassed by the links of St. Andrews and Musselburgh.

12. **Barnstaple** is a town of considerable antiquity, and has lace and glove factories, potteries, shipbuilding, and fishing. It is also a busy, prosperous market town, and the agricultural capital of North Devon. It is a thriving port, *exporting* cattle, corn, bark, wool, leather, &c.; and *importing* wine, fruit, coal, and timber. *John Gay*, the poet, was born at Barnstaple in 1688.

Barnstaple, derived from *bar*, at the mouth of the river; and staple, a *market.*

13. **Ilfracombe**—"the healthiest of English watering-places"—is a fashionable and increasing seaside resort. The chief attractions of the place are an incomparable marine promenade, a picturesque rock-bound coast, and the verdure of richly-wooded inland glens, &c.

"The rocky shore has also interest in another respect. It is a favourite haunt of those wonderful and beautiful forms of life brought to our notice by such men as *Gosse*, who, at Ilfracombe, found his *acorn-shell*, with 'its delicate grasping hand of feathery fingers,'—his *madrepore*, 'translucent, looking like the ghost of a zoophyte,'—his *polype*, with 'its mimic bird's head,'—and his *anemone*, which, cut across transversely, feeds at both ends at the same time."—*(Murray's Handbook to Devon.)*

As a seaport, the town was once of some consequence, having contributed six ships to the fleet of Edward III., while one only was sent from the Mersey—a fact which is curious, as showing the change which time has effected in the relative importance of these harbours.

On the top of the hill, on the side of which Ilfracombe has been built, stands a stately church, and from here the main street, which is about a mile in length, extends down the declivity to the coast.

The **Harbour** is a romantic recess, protected very completely by ramparts of rocks. It runs parallel with the shore, from which it is separated by **Lantern Hill, Capstone Hill**, and a stout ridge of slate; whilst **Helesborough**, a headland 447 feet in height, juts out at the entrance.

Ilfracombe, from *combe* (A.-S.), a hollow valley between hills, a dingle; means Elfric's dingle.

14. **Lynton** and **Lynmouth.**—The high round-backed hills of Exmoor, on reaching the sea (Bristol Channel), drop down into it in precipitous slopes, almost vertical, 500 to 800 feet high. Lynmouth lies at the bottom of one of these, and Lynton at the top. At Lynmouth, two deep **V** shaped valleys, cutting through these hills, open out into the sea, discharging the two romantic streams of the **East** and **West Lyn**, which, from the steepness of their course, resemble one long cataract; while the roads through them descend at the sharpest angle or greatest incline practicable for wheeled vehicles. The scenery through which these little rivers run is exquisitely lovely. The East Lyn, which flows from springs near Brendon, is about eleven miles in length. Down through Waters Meet Valley, confined by its fern-covered banks, it bounds over the boulders in its bed, and tumbles, in a series of tiny waterfalls, down the side of a thickly-wooded hill. The West Lyn rises among the hills in the neighbourhood of Woolhanger, and is only about five miles in length. But in the last half-mile of its course it falls a distance of 400 feet. Leaping over tiny cascades, and anon precipitating itself down formidable falls, it eddies and whirls down its rocky bed, past fantastic rocks, and beneath the stately pines, until it mingles its waters with those of its sister rivulet, and then flows out into the Bristol Channel.

The ancient village of Lynton, elder of the sister watering-places, is healthfully planted on precipitous cliffs some 500 feet above the sea, and from its lofty site possesses numerous vantage points for delightful views seawards, as well as over Lynmouth.

Apart from the usual pleasures of the seaside, Lynmouth is principally remarkable for the really magnificent examples of glen and river scenery that abound in the valleys of the East and West Lyn. "It is scarcely possible to imagine more picturesquely situated spots. Lynmouth, with its old pier and irregular line of old cottages down by the side of the leaping stream, with honeysuckle and clematis climbing up their thatched roofs, crowded between the feet of the craggy woods and the pebbly margin of the sea; Lynton, mounting by zig-zag paths up those slopes and crags, a house perched here and nestling there, till it gains a shelf large enough for it to expand into a straggling street. Except Clovelly, there is nothing to equal it on the coast of North Devon; there is nothing to surpass it, we venture to say, on the whole coast of England.

"**Lyndale**, between its mouth and the Watersmeet, is like nothing else in Britain. In no respect resembling Scotland or Norway, it is commonly compared to a Swiss valley; that, however, is only a guide-book phrase, but it undoubtedly does awaken memories of glens in the Pyrenees."—*Our Own Country*.

Railways.—The towns on the west coast of Devon are "reached" by the **Great Western** *via* Taunton (*see* Taunton, p. 124), and by the **London and South Western** *via* **Exeter** (*see* **p. 125, Route III.**)

15. **Tiverton** is situated on the slope of a hill above the confluence of the **Exe** and the **Lowman**, hence its name, "TWYFORDTON"—the town by the two fords. Tiverton has existed from the Saxon times through many vicissitudes, and is now a well-built and flourishing town. It was once famous for its woollen manufactures, but its trade is now chiefly lace-making, which it owes to the violence of the Luddites, who drove its workers out of Leicester. The glory of Tiverton is its famous grammar school founded by *Peter Blundell*. The founder had been a poor uneducated lad, who, when he had grown wealthy, said, "Though I am not a scholar, I will be the means of making more scholars than any scholar in England." *Dr. Temple*, the present bishop of London, and *R. D. Blackmore*, the author of *Lorna Doone*, the popular tale of Exmoor, were Tiverton boys.

16. **Exeter**, the county town, is 194 miles from London by the Great Western, and 171 miles by the South Western Railway. It is, without rival, "the Queen of the West." It is situated on a steep hill that slopes towards a curve of the river. The castle mound forms the summit of the hill.

Exeter, the "ever faithful city," is undoubtedly one of the oldest and most historical cities in England, and was an important station both with the early Britons and their Roman Conquerors. In the days of Alfred, it was for a few months occupied by the Danes, but Athelstan prudently fortified the hill city, and erected a stronghold on an elevation that afterwards formed a site for the Norman castle of Rougemont. From time to time the town suffered from Danish invaders, but remained under Saxon rule until 1068, two years subsequent to the Norman Conquest, when, after a prolonged resistance, it capitulated to William the Conqueror. In 1497, the city successfully resisted a siege by the impostor, Perkin Warbeck, when its loyalty was rewarded by a State sword and cap of maintenance, presented to the corporation by Henry VII., and still preserved, with another sword given by Edward IV., amongst the civic treasures at the Guildhall. About fifty years later, the men of the west rose against the use of the Reformed English Liturgy, and for some two months surrounded the city, until its relief by an army under Lord Russell. Subsequently, Queen Elizabeth signified her approval of her subjects' loyalty by conferring the motto "*Semper fideles,*" since borne on the city arms. In 1646, the city surrendered to Lord Fairfax, the Parliamentary general. Under the Commonwealth, a wall was erected within the cathedral, cutting off the nave, then termed West Peter's, where worshipped an Independent congregation; while the choir, known as East Peter's, was appropriated to the Presbyterians. At the Restoration the division was swept away. But probably the red-letter day of Exeter's connection with the national history was on that 9th November, 1688, which witnessed the entrance of William, Prince of Orange, who, having landed at Brixham, on Tor Bay, advanced to the western capital as the champion of the Reformed Faith—so endangered by the Stuarts—under a banner inscribed with "The Protestant Religion and the Liberties of England."

The principal attraction at Exeter is the *cathedral*, one of the most beautiful and important examples of decorated architecture in England. The finest portion of the exterior is the west front, which is one of the most beautiful and richly decorated façades in the kingdom.

Rougemont (red hill) *Castle*, the ancient citadel, being built on an eminence, commanded a view over the town and its approaches. The foundation of this castle is attributed to Julius Cæsar (no doubt incorrectly), and derives its name from the red colour of the soil and stones. The first stronghold here was no doubt British, and it is probable that the Romans continued to occupy it. The present ruins are the remains of a castle erected by William the Conqueror.

The woollen trade, of which it was at one time a great seat, has quite passed away, and its manufactures are now confined chiefly to "Honiton" lace; but it has also some iron foundries, manufactories of agricultural implements, paper mills, corn mills, and tanneries. The river traffic is still considerable. It is facilitated by the floating basin, and by the ship canal (begun in 1564) to the tideway at Topsham.

Exeter, anciently Caer Isc; the city, or fortress, on the Isc, or Exe.

Railways.—The **Great Western**, Bristol to Plymouth (*see* pp. 123, 124), and the **London and South Western**, London to Ilfracombe, (*see* Route III., p. 125).

About four miles further south are **Babbicombe Bay**, one of the loveliest spots in Devon, and ST. MARY CHURCH, a village of villas.

17. Honiton is well known for its *lace*, made by hand on the pillow, a beautiful fabric, but of late years in a measure supplanted by *bobbin-net*, a cheaper and inferior article made by machinery. Scarcely any lace is now made at Honiton; BEER and the villages on the coast, and Woodbury to the south-east of Exeter, are now the chief places in which it is manufactured.

18. Ottery St. Mary, situated in a broad pastoral vale, is celebrated for the beauty of its church, which, after the cathedral, is the most interesting in the county. Ottery was at one time the residence of Sir Walter Raleigh, and during the Commonwealth days it was visited both by Cromwell and Fairfax.

Fairfax made the town his headquarters for about a month, and the troops and their horses were then quartered in the church. Its most noteworthy name is that of the poet, Samuel Taylor Coleridge, who was born here on the 20th October, 1772. The principal industries consist of manufactures of *silk, shoe ribbons,* and *handkerchiefs. Honiton lace* is made in the cottages of the people. *Devonshire cream* is largely made in the vale district in which Ottery is situated.

19. **Axminster** stands on ground that rises from the western bank of the Axe. It claims a British origin. The neighbourhood of the town, according to a very ancient tradition, was the scene of a great battle in the reign of Athelstan, who defeated a large body of Danes, Welsh, and others.* Athelstan is said to have founded the *minster* (St. Mary) to commemorate his victory, just as William the Conqueror, long afterwards, founded *Battle Abbey* to commemorate his victory over Saxon Harold at Senlac. The *Minster* is the prominent and only interesting object in the town. Axminster was formerly celebrated for the manufacture of velvet pile carpets, but the manufactory has been closed since 1835, and removed to Wilton. The present trade of the town is derived from the *brush* manufactories, an *iron* foundry, and some *corn* mills.

Dr. Buckland, the eminent geologist, was a native of Axminster (b. 1784, d. 1856).

"Two miles from Axminster is *Ashe House,* the birthplace of *John Churchill,* the first *Duke of Marlborough,* the illustrious warrior, conqueror of the Bourbons at Blenheim, Ramillies, Malplaquet, and Oudenarde;

"The man to distant ages known,
Who shook the Gallic, fix'd the Austrian throne."—*Murray's Handbook to Devon.*

20. **Tavistock** lies in a trough of the hills on the banks of the Tavy, which is here expanded to a considerable width, but retains its rocky channel. "This ancient and charmingly-situated town can scarcely be equalled throughout Devonshire for the picturesque and strangely-contrasting beauties of its scenic surroundings. Within easy reach of the fertile river-valleys of the Tavy, the Tamar, and the Walkham; abounding in noble cliffs, mantled with a profusion of sylvan beauty; and having access by many a moorland path to the breezy heights of Western Dartmoor—Tavistock, as a place of sojourn, can offer many attractions. While agriculture, as elsewhere in Devon, is of considerable importance, the borough of Tavistock has from the most remote period derived considerable wealth from its rich mines of tin, copper, lead, and other minerals; and in some districts may be found traces of the primitive smelting-houses used by those old Phœnician miners who first discovered the mineral treasures of the west."—*Official Guide to the London and South-Western Railway.*

The history of Tavistock, from the tenth century to the dissolution of the monasteries, may be considered as synonymous with that of the magnificent Benedictine Abbey, ruled over by a long line of princely abbots, but which, with them, has long since passed away. This religious house is principally remarkable for having owned the second printing press set up in England, and for having produced some of the earlier black-letter works now so prized by bibliologists. After its dissolution in 1538, the abbey, with its vast property in land and manorial rights, was, by Henry VIII., bestowed on Lord John Russell, whose descendant, the present Duke of Bedford, still rules as Lord Paramount of the district.

The abbey was founded for Benedictines about the year 960, by Ordgar, Earl or Ealdorman of Devonshire. He was the father of the famous Elfrida, wife of Edgar, and mother of Ethelred the Unready.

* By some historians this battle is believed to have been the famous and important **Battle of Brunanburgh,** A.D. 937. See Student's Summary of English History, page 21.

The *remains of the abbey* are not very considerable, and, though they show the extent, convey little notion of the splendour of the ancient pile. The existing fragments consist of the north or principal *gateway*, with a room now used as a public library; and the *Refectory*, which is now the Unitarian Chapel. A portion of the site is occupied by the Bedford Hotel, the larder of which was formerly the *porch*.

At CROWNDALE (one mile south-west), *Sir Francis Drake* was born, 1540.

About six miles from Tavistock is *Endsleigh Cottage*, the Devonshire seat of the Duke of Bedford, placed amid scenes of entrancing sylvan beauty, the grounds and woodland being watered by the River Tamar.

The metalliferous character of the Tavistock district is indeed very mixed, and besides tin and copper, ores of **zinc** and **iron** are largely distributed, but these have as yet received no great attention.

About four miles from Tavistock are the **Devon Great Consols Mines**, which, from 1843 to 1871, were among the richest copper mines in the world, and by far the largest and most profitable in the kingdom. The quantity of ore has greatly diminished, and the cost of raising it from the deep mines prevents competition with foreign markets. At the Devon Great Consols more than 2,000 tons of refined arsenic are annually produced by elimination from the iron pyrites contained in the various lodes. This amount is calculated to be about one-third of the arsenic produced throughout Europe.—*(Murray's Handbook to Devon.)*

Tavistock, derived from *stoc* (Teut.), a stake, or the trunk of a tree, applied at first to a place protected by a stockade—hence Tavistock, a place or stockade on the Tavy.

Railways.—Tavistock is connected with the **Great Western** system at PLYMOUTH, by the Launceston, Tavistock, and Plymouth line; and with the **London and South-Western** system at EXETER, by the Plymouth, Okehampton, and Exeter line.

21. **Prince Town** is one of the most gaunt and dreary places imaginable. It is situated at least 1,400 feet above the level of the sea, and is surrounded on all sides by the moor. The town was founded in 1806, when an immense structure was erected, at a cost of £127,000, to accommodate the French prisoners of war, of whom several thousands were here confined. It was named after George IV. when he was Prince of Wales. The prosperity of the place declined after the peace, but revived when the granite quarries in its neighbourhood began to be more extensively worked. The French prison after the peace was unoccupied for many years, but in 1850 it underwent a rapid change into a *prison* for the reception of *convicts*. A large new convict prison, arranged on the latest principle, has been erected, some of the old buildings having been retained, but largely and constantly added to. Since the introduction of convict labour, the experiment of cultivating Dartmoor (under these special circumstances) has proved satisfactory. Many acres are now under tillage, and the cultivated land produces abundant crops of mangold-wurzel, carrots, barley, oats, flax, and vetches. Many tons of hay are annually stacked.

22. **Beer** and **Branscombe** are two small villages on the coast, near to Axmouth; the inhabitants of both places manufacturing largely *pillow or Honiton lace*. In the latter village, in 1839, the workpeople in Mr. Tucker's employ made *Queen Victoria's wedding dress*, and, in 1851, exhibited in the Crystal Palace a marvellous specimen of their art, valued at no less than £3,000.

Many persons distinguished in English history, and in the arts, &c., were natives of this county. The chief were:—

Navigators.—**Sir Walter Raleigh** (who was also a historian), born at East Budleigh, 1552; died 1618. **Sir Francis Drake**, born near Tavistock, 1545; died 1595. **Sir John Hawkins**, born at Plymouth, 1520; died 1595.

Military Commanders.—**George Monk**, Duke of Albemarle, born at Potheridge, 1608; died 1670. **John Churchill**, Duke of Marlborough, born near Axminster, 1650; died 1722.

Poets.—**John Gay**, born at Barnstaple, 1688; died 1732. **Samuel Taylor Coleridge**, born at Ottery St. Mary, 1772; died 1834.

Painter.—**Sir Joshua Reynolds**, born at Plympton, 1723; died 1792.

CORNWALL—chief town, **Bodmin**, on the **Camel**.

Cornwall, from *cernyw*—a horn, and *wealas*—foreign = foreigners (the British) living in the horn.

I.—**Cornwall** is the most westerly county in England, and also that which extends furthest to the south. The extreme western point of the mainland is **Land's End**, 5° 4′ 31″ West longitude; the extreme southern point is **Lizard Head**, in 49° 57′ 30″ North latitude. It is bounded on all sides by the sea, except on the east, where it adjoins Devonshire. The River **Tamar** forms the general boundary between the two counties from its source to **Plymouth Sound**. Cornwall is in effect a long promontory, which gradually narrows towards the **Land's End**, and has one deeply projecting spur ending in **Lizard Head**. The breadth of the county is nowhere very great; and the Atlantic Ocean to the west and the English Channel to the east are visible at the same time from several parts of the high land of the interior.

The **coast** on both the Atlantic and the English Channel sides of the county is high, bold, rugged, and mountainous throughout nearly its whole length. Some portions are remarkable for their grandeur.* Along the most precipitous parts are scattered detached rocks and rocky islets, which add much to the magnificence of the coast scenery. The southern coast is much more indented than the northern.† **Bude Bay** is famous for its wild rocky scenery, but **St. Ives Bay** and the **estuary of the Camel** are the chief openings on the north coast. **Plymouth Sound**,‡ with the **estuary of the Tamar, Falmouth Bay**,‡ and **Mount's Bay**‡ are the principal openings on the south coast. **Lizard Point** and **Land's End** are the principal headlands on the south and south-east coast; **Cape Cornwall, Trevose Head,** and **Tintagel Head** on the west and north-west coast.

A ridge of bleak and rugged hills, known as the **Cornish Heights,** extends through the entire length of the county, and renders its appearance dreary in the extreme; but there are numerous valleys, fertile, richly varied, and beautifully picturesque; favoured spots

* "This fine scenery is to be found chiefly in three quarters—on the north coast, from **Bude to St. Columb,** culminating in the slate cliffs of Tintagel and Boscastle; at the **Land's End,** from the Logan Rock round to Gurnard's Head and St. Ives, where the invincible granite presents an appropriate rampart against the unbroken swell of the Atlantic; and third, in the serpentine **coves and caves of the Lizard,** where that rock (rare in England) displays not "the colours of the rainbow," but a combination of the red, green, and yellow of a serpent's skin, but darkened in tone so as to approach to blackness."

† "The heavy and perpetual wash of the sea is one of the characteristics of the north side of the county. On the south it is only when the wind blows half a gale, almost too strong to be walked against, that you see the mighty surges come tumbling in in their power and magnificence, and without which no visit to the seaside seems complete. But here on the north, owing to a continual ground-swell, a succession of huge breakers is always rolling in on the rugged shore with a voice of thunder. Even on days when no air is stirring, the long, dark swells present an imposing spectacle. A gentle breeze increases the effect; and under a brisk wind, the sight of the waves urging one another onwards to the beach becomes impressive beyond description."—(White's *Walk to the Land's End.*)

‡ *See* page 7.

which have gained for it the character of a "land of flowers and bees." This central ridge approaches, on the border of Devonshire, the north-western coast; the streams that flow from its south-east side have consequently a longer course, and are the most considerable in the county.

In the eastern portion of the county, between Launceston and Bodmin, the moorlands resemble Dartmoor and Exmoor, and in this district is **Brown Willy**, the highest mountain (1,368 feet) in the county.

The position of the county between the two seas, and the character of its geological formation, affect the cultivation of the soil and the character of its climate, which is peculiar. Snow seldom lies for more than a few days, and the winters are less severe than in any other part of England. The sea-winds, except in a few sheltered places, prevent timber-trees from attaining to any great size, but the air is mild, and the vegetation in the less elevated parts, especially in the Penzance district, is almost southern in its luxuriance. This is partly due to the influence of the **Gulf Stream**, which passes but a short distance west of the Scilly Islands. *Geraniums*, *fuschias*, *myrtles*, and *camellias* grow to a considerable size, and flourish through the winter at PENZANCE and round FALMOUTH; and in the **Scilly Isles**, a great variety of exotics may be seen flourishing in the open air. All native plants display a perfection of beauty hardly to be seen elsewhere; and the *furze*, including the double-blossomed variety, and the *heaths*, cover the moorland and the cliff summits with a blaze of the richest colour. On the whole, the climate is healthy, though the constant west and south-west winds, bringing with them great bodies of cloud from the Atlantic, render it damp and showery. The southern coast, especially at PENZANCE and towards the **Land's End**, is much resorted to in winter by invalids on account of the mildness of the air. The soil of a great part of Cornwall is indifferent, and the interior, where the ground rises to its greatest height, is so completely exposed to the sea-winds that sweep across it from east and west, that it remains almost without cultivation.

Rivers.—The **Tamar, Fowey, Fal, Camel** or **Alan.**

The Cornish rivers are chiefly characterised by the extensive estuaries in which they terminate: these form, in the cases of the Tamar, the Fal, and the Alan, deep and capacious harbours, capable of receiving ships of large burthen. The rivers, though short, flow through some lovely scenery.

The **Tamar**, *see* Devon, page 309.

The **Fowey** rises on the north-east side of Brown Willy, at the foot of Rough Tor. It flows south towards the agreeably situated town of Lostwithiel. The valley of the river and estuary, between Lostwithiel and the town of Fowey, a distance of about seven miles, is remarkable for some of the most beautiful scenery in the west of England. On the east side of the higher part of the estuary stands St. Winnow's Church, at a spot which for picturesque effect may challenge any *morceau* of river-scenery in England; while near the mouth of the vale, on the west side, appears the fishing town of Fowey, in a highly romantic situation, the lovely haven being environed by lofty wood-crowned

heights. The harbour is safe, deep, and waveless, and the climate soft and agreeable. But the days of Edward III. and Henry V. are departed, and with them the glory of Fowey as a maritime town.

The **Camel** or **Alan** flows into Padstow Harbour. The Camel, or "*crooked river*," is so called from the many turnings in its course, especially from the bend it makes near Bodmin.

II.—The treasures of Cornwall are its **minerals** and the **shoals of fish** upon its coast. From early antiquity it has been noted for the **tin** which it produced, and which was an object of commerce to civilized nations, when Britain was a land of barbarians.

The **granite**, the **slate**, and the **serpentine** of this county are of the first importance. The **mines** are among the chief features of the county. **Granite** is largely quarried in various districts, especially at LUXULYAN, on the LISKEARD MOORS, and at PENRYN, and has served for the material of London and Waterloo bridges, the docks at Chatham, and many great public works. From the DELABOLE quarries, in the Devonian series, near **Camelford**, the best **slate** in the kingdom is extracted, and is largely exported. In 1890, 11,997 tons of slate, of the value of £23,755 at the mines, were quarried. **Serpentine*** is quarried in the **Lizard** district, where alone it is found, and, besides its use as a decorative stone, it is exported in small quantities to Bristol for the manufacture of *Carbonate of Magnesia*. **China-clay** is prepared artificially from decomposed granite, chiefly in the neighbourhood of ST. AUSTELL, and the quantity annually exported amounts to about 80,000 tons.

The chief natural productions of Cornwall, considered as objects of trade, are **tin** and **copper**, the former being found nowhere in the United Kingdom except in Cornwall and Devon. Besides tin and copper, **antimony**† ores are found where the Devonian rocks are much traversed by traps, as at ENDELLYON, PORT ISAAC, and ST. GERMANS. **Manganese**‡ is also found under similar conditions. Some **lead** occurs, and some small mines of it are worked, but with no great results; and **iron**, in lodes, in the form hematite, has been worked extensively near LOSTWITHIEL and elsewhere.

Tin occurs in both granite and slate; **copper**, for the most part, in granite. The tin of Cornwall has been known and worked from a pre-historic period. **Copper**, which lies deeper in the earth, was almost unnoticed in the county until the end of the 15th century, and little attention was paid to it until the last years of the 17th. No mine seems to have been worked exclusively for copper before the year 1700.

The underground wealth of Cornwall is, however, not only diminishing in quantity and quality, but the process of raising it is

* **Serpentine**, a very hard variety of rock, consisting chiefly of hydrated silicate of magnesia, of various colours, usually of an obscure-green colour, often beautifully spotted like a serpent.

† **Antimony**, a metallic substance much used as an alloy.

‡ **Manganese**, an elementary body, forming a metal of a greyish-white colour, very hard and difficult to fuse.

becoming too expensive to be continued. Almost all the Cornish tin is now raised from deep mines at heavy expense, and has to compete with the vast supplies which arrive from foreign countries.

The amount of tin ore obtained in 1890 was 14,867 tons; its value was £780,000.

The amount of copper ore obtained in 1890 was 5,271 tons; its value was £15,301.

Kaolin (china-clay, or softened granite)* is largely found in this county, especially within the tract lying between BODMIN and GRAMPOUND. During the year 1890, 393,509 tons of china-clay were sent to the various pottery districts in this country by rail and sea from Cornwall; the value of which, at the mines or works, was £268,900.

By ancient charters, the tinners of Cornwall were exempt from all other jurisdiction than that of the *Stannary Courts*,† except in cases affecting land, life, and limb. The earliest charter is that of Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, (1272-1300), but the freedom then assured was rather confirmed than given for the first time; and it is probable that the customs of the Stannary Courts are of high antiquity.

Fisheries.—The fisheries of Cornwall and Devon are the most important on the south-west coasts.

The **pilchard** is in a great measure confined to Cornwall, living habitually in deep water not far west of the Scilly Isles, and visiting the coast in great shoals —one of which is described as having extended from **Mevagissey** to the **Land's End**, a distance, including the windings of the coast, of nearly 100 miles. Forty-thousand hogsheads, or 120 million fish, have been taken in the course of a single season, requiring 20,000 tons of salt to cure them. The northern shoals are by far the largest. Twenty millions have been taken in a single day; and the sight of this great army of fish passing the Land's End, and pursued by hordes of dog-fish, hake, and cod, besides vast flocks of sea-birds, is one of the most striking that can be imagined. The headquarters of the fishery are **Mount's Bay** and **St. Ives**, but boats are employed all along the coast. After being cured and packed in hogsheads, the casks are largely exported to Naples and other Italian ports.

Besides pilchards, *mackerel* are taken in great numbers on the southern coast. *Conger-eels*, of great size, weighing from 60 to 120 lbs., are found near the shores. Recently a brisk trade in "*sardines*" has been established—young pilchards taking the place of the real Mediterranean fish.

The principal objects of **agriculture** are *vegetables* and early *potatoes* for the London and other markets.

The principal **cattle** in Cornwall are of the Devonshire breed.

---

* The soft granite is quarried, placed on an inclined plane, and a stream of water directed over it, which carries off the finer portions of it into a reservoir; from which the clay is removed, dried, and packed in barrels for exportation. It was discovered in 1768.

China clay is largely used in bleaching paper and calico, and to give them weight and body, as well as in the manufacture of china and the finer kinds of earthenware. It is also extensively employed by Lancashire manufacturers in adding weight to inferior cotton goods.

"It is to the agency of decomposition that the origin of such granitic formations, as the **Cheesewring** (near Liskeard) and the logans, or rocking stones, found in several parts of the county, is to be attributed. These were long erroneously regarded as Druidical monuments."—(*W. Hughes*).

† **Stannary** (from Latin *Stannum*—tin) applied to tin mines, or works. **Stannary Courts**—Courts held in Cornwall and Devon for the administration of justice to those connected with the tin mines.

Of the Cornish people it is said :—

"By *tre* (= town), *pol* (= pool), and *pen* (= headland),
You may tell the Cornish men."

Railways.—The **Great Western Main Line** is continued from Plymouth to Penzance, Liskeard, Bodmin Road, Lostwithiel, St. Anstell, Truro (branch line to Penryn and Falmouth), Redruth, Camborne, Penzance. Launceston is connected by railway with Tavistock and Plymouth.

III.—This county is rich in Druidical and other remains. **Circles of stones*** of Celtic origin, **tumuli**, and the remains of **camps** and **amphitheatres** are very numerous, particularly in the western parts. At a very early period, long before the Roman invasion of Britain, Cornwall was visited by Phœnicians and others for tin, lead, &c.; and the name *Cassiterides*,† or Tin Islands, was given to the **Scilly Islands** on this account.

This part of the island, with Wales, became the last refuge of the Britons in their struggle with the Saxon invaders, so that the Cornishmen of the present day are mainly descended from the ancient Britons; and for many centuries the people of Cornwall spoke a dialect of the British language.

The famous *King Arthur*, who is said to have fought so bravely against the pagan Saxons, was a native of Cornwall, but his history has been so distorted by fable as to cast a doubt over his existence.

The Saxons, under Egbert, defeated the Cornishmen at **Camelford**, 823.[a] In 835, the Britons and Danes were again defeated at **Hengesdown Hill**,[b] and the county was finally subdued by Athelstane.

Edward III. created the county into a dukedom, and conferred the title—*Duke of Cornwall*—on his son, the Black Prince, and ever since the eldest son of the reigning sovereign has borne that title.

---

* The **Logan**, or rocking-stones (near the Land's End and in other places), are remarkable. They were formerly thought to be Druidical altars, but are now generally supposed to have been left in their very remarkable positions by icebergs in the glacial period of the earth's history.

† "Many geographers have identified the Scilly Islands with the Cassiterides of the ancients, simply because of their vicinity to the Cornish mines. But these granite islands in reality contain only feeble traces of metal, while the rocks of the neighbouring mainland abound in underground treasures, which have certainly been explored from a period anterior to Cæsar's expedition. Old mines dating back to that time can still be traced, and the detached, almost insular, rock masses of Cornwall are undoubtedly the *Œstrymnides* or *Cassiterides* visited by the traders of Phœnicia and Carthage. During the Roman epoch the tin of Cornwall was sent across Gaul to Marseilles. . . . Since the discovery of rich ores in the United States, Bolivia, Australia, and the Sunda Islands, the value of the Cornish ores has decreased very much. In their search after the precious ores, the valiant miners of Cornwall have sunk pits and excavated galleries which rank amongst the curiosities of England. . . . The underground workings in the mining districts of GWENNAP and REDRUTH reach to a depth of 1,750 feet below the surface; the galleries extend 60 miles, and sixty pumping engines daily remove 100,000 tons of water, being at the rate of more than a ton every second. The timber buried in the mines of Cornwall is supposed to be equivalent to a pine forest a hundred years old, and covering 140 square miles."—(*Reclus.*) The **Bottallock mine** is famous from the fact that its workings extend under the sea for more than half a mile.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 12. (b) Ibid., p. 19.

In 1497, the inhabitants revolted against a subsidy tax levied by Henry VII., and some of them marched to London, but they were defeated on **Blackheath**, and their leaders executed.(a)

In the same year *Perkin Warbeck* took advantage of this insurrectionary feeling of the people, and landed at **Whitsand Bay** (north of the Land's End); but was defeated at TAUNTON, captured and sent to the Tower.(b)

"Separated by history, by geography, by climate, race, natural features, and local industries, from the rest of England, the county of Cornwall is almost like another country. If it were only more difficult to reach, it would become as favourite a place for tourists as Switzerland or Brittany. But the accessible never attracts, and thousands of English travellers go abroad who have never visited, and never will visit, this wonderful corner of their own kingdom. The coast-line of the county alone is worth weeks, and months, of study. . . . No more magnificent shore can be found throughout Europe. . . . Here lingered until yesterday, as it were, the antique British people; their barrows, cromlechs, and dolmen still strew the face of the district, &c."—(*Daily Telegraph*, 1880.)

Principal Towns and Places.

On the South Coast—**West Looe,**[1] **Fowey,**[2] **Mevagissey,**[3] **Falmouth,**[4] **Marazion,**[5] **Penzance.**[6]

On the North Coast—**St. Ives,**[7] **New Quay,**[8] **Padstow,**[9] **Bude.**[10]

„ *Tamar*—**Saltash.**[11]

„ *Looe*—**West Looe.**

„ *Fowey*—**Lostwithiel,**[12] and **Fowey.**

„ *Fal and Falmouth Harbour*—**Truro,**[13] **Penryn,**[14] **Falmouth.**

On the Camel, or Alan—**Camelford,**[15] **Padstow, Bodmin,**[16] *near.*

General—**Launceston,**[17] **Liskeard,**[18] **Redruth,**[19] **St. Austell,**[20] **Camborne,**[21] **St. Keyne, Tintagel Castle,**[22] the **Logan,** or **Rocking Stones,**[23] **Land's End,**[24] **Scilly Islands.**[25]

1. **West Looe**, at the mouth of the River Looe and opposite to **East Looe**, was a maritime port of considerable importance in the time of Edward III., and furnished him with 20 ships and 315 men for his expedition against Calais. It is, perhaps, one of the most charming seaside resorts in Cornwall. It *exports* **granite** from the "*Cheesewring*," **copper** from CARRADON, and is a station of the pilchard fishery.

The **Cheesewring** is now known to be a natural curiosity. It consists apparently of five blocks of stone placed one above the other to the height of 32 feet. The stones were most likely laid bare by denudation, and have been worn into their present fantastic shape by atmospheric influence.

2. **Fowey**, a small seaport delightfully situated near the mouth of a broad estuary. It was one of the chief ports of England when Liverpool was but a fishing village. On each shore of the harbour are the ruins of square forts, built in the time of Edward IV. Crowning a magnificent pile of rocks at the mouth of the harbour are the remains of the ancient stronghold (erected in the reign of Henry VIII.) called *St. Catharine's Fort*. In Plantagenet days, Fowey shared with Plymouth and Dartmouth the maritime glory of England. It contributed 47 ships and 770 sailors to Edward III.'s expedition against Calais. In 1457, the town was burnt by the French. During the Civil Wars, Fowey

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 204. (b) Ibid., pp. 204, 205.

was the headquarters of the Earl of Essex, who, when Charles I. invested it, escaped by sea, leaving his army to surrender. It is now only a small fishing port, engaged principally in the pilchard fishery.

3. **Mevagissey**, on the bay of the same name, famous for its **pilchard** and **other fisheries**; and for the generous bravery of its fishermen. It has also considerable *shipbuilding*.

4. **Falmouth** (*see* pages 7, 99). The fine harbour, winding up between hills and lovely inlets, is one mile and a half wide at its mouth, having *Pendennis Castle* on one side, and *St. Anthony's Lighthouse* on the other, with **Black Rock** in the middle. The harbour is an excellent refuge for shipping, the largest vessels finding safe anchorage. Falmouth was founded in the 17th century, and quickly superseded PENRYN as the port of the harbour. It was for many years the station for the mail packets to the south of Europe and the West Indies, but this trade is now almost entirely carried on at PLYMOUTH or SOUTHAMPTON. The harbour has been selected by the general consent of merchants as one of those at which ships chartered for orders to a port of discharge, may call to receive them; it is therefore constantly thronged with ships of all nations.

Pendennis Castle, built by Henry VIII. on the site of an ancient defensive work, and enlarged by Queen Elizabeth, guards the entrance to **Carrick Road**. During the whole of the Civil War, this castle was held for King Charles, and was an important fortress, being in the year 1644 the residence, for a short time, of the Queen, *Henrietta Maria*, who embarked hence for France. In 1646, this castle afforded shelter also to *Prince Charles*, who sailed hence to Sicily. For several months during the early part of 1646, it was closely besieged both by sea and land, and was obstinately defended by its octagenarian governor; this and *Raglan Castle* (Monmouthshire) being the last castles which held out for the king. The governor resisted until only 24 hours' provisions remained, and then negotiated a surrender on favourable terms.

The town is built on a steep acclivity, and the houses rise tier upon tier until the summit is reached. Some *ship-building* and *rope-making* are carried on, but the principal business of the place is furnishing provisions and stores to shipping. Of late years, the trade of Falmouth has diminished, but its popularity with visitors has greatly increased.

For more than 100 years, down to 1850, Falmouth enjoyed the advantage of being the Government Mail Packet Station to all parts of the world. From 18 to 20 fine vessels performed this service until the extension of railways caused its transference to Southampton. This loss is almost repaid to the town by its increasing reputation as a watering-place and as a winter and spring residence for invalids, owing to the mildness of its climate, the beauty of its situation, and the variety of the views.

The original town, or village, was at first called by the singular name of *Penny-come-quick* (obviously a corruption of the Cornish *Peny-cwm-guic* = the head of the river valley).

5. **Marazion** was of some importance in the middle ages as the place of resort for pilgrims proceeding to **St. Michael's Mount**; which conspicuous island, famed from the earliest ages, lies about a quarter of a mile from the shore, immediately opposite, and may be reached at low-water by a narrow causeway of stones and pebbles. Marazion is said to have been a very ancient smelting place for tin, and was enriched by the pilgrims who resorted to the shrine of *St. Michael*.

St. Michael's Mount is a granite rock which rises abruptly to the height of 195 feet. The Mount resembles on a small scale St. Michel in Normandy. The Benedictine *Priory* and castellated *chapel* founded upon it were largely frequented by pilgrims from far and near as the shrine of the archangel Michael. Here the wife *(Lady Catharine Gordon)* of the pretender, *Perkin Warbeck*, in

1497 found refuge, on her husband's failure before Exeter, and his flight.[a] This Mount is presumed to be the *Ictis* of Diodorus Siculus, described as the tin mart of the Britons.

The little borough town of *Marazion* was called *Marchadyon* in 1257, *Marghasiewe* in 1595, and was called by Camden *Merkin*, so that the idea of its name being originally *Market Jew* is not very well supported.

St. Michael's Mount derives its name from the legend which tells how St. Michael, descending from heaven, alighted upon it; and from the time of this visitation the Mount was regarded with great veneration for centuries.

The *castle*, on the summit of the island, is erected on the site of one of the earliest *abbeys* in Britain, as it is asserted that St. Keyne made a pilgrimage to it in 490. This monastery was subject, from the reign of Edward the Confessor to that of Edward III., to the Abbey of St. Michael on the coast of Normandy, which occupies a similar position to it. The island is at present the seat and residence of the St. Aubyn family.

St. Michael's Mount is an island only at high-water, being accessible from Marazion at low-water by a paved causeway, 1,200 feet long. It is one mile in circumference at the base.

6. **Penzance** (= the *Holy Head-land*), is the most westerly town of England, and is situated amid encircling hills on the north-west shore of **Mount's Bay**. Penzance is 283 miles from London, and 10 from Land's End. Regular lines of steamers ply between this port and Falmouth, Plymouth, Liverpool, the Scilly Isles, and London. This is one of the most delightful watering-places in England. The climate is mild and equable, and the rocky scenery of its sea-coast is unsurpassed in wildness and beauty. It is the resort of invalids both in winter and summer. Sir Humphrey Davy was a native of Penzance.

Many tons of early *potatoes*, *cauliflowers*, *&c.*, are supplied from the neighbourhood to the markets of London and other large cities. During the months of August and September, Penzance is the chief seat of the *pilchard* and *mackerel fishery*, and the harbour is then enlivened by hundreds of fishing boats, which land their cargoes for transport by rail. There is a capacious harbour formed by two piers stretching 600 feet from the shore.

In connection with **mining**, a very extensive business is carried on for the conversion of **tin ore** into the refined or ingot tin of commerce. *Smelting houses* for this purpose are situated at TRIERIFFE and CHYANDOUR, just beyond the limits of Penzance proper, on the east and west.

Porthcurno, near Penzance, and other creeks in its vicinity, are the points of departure of submarine cables, which connect England with the Spanish ports of Santander and Vigo, and the Portuguese village of Carcavellos, near Lisbon, whence the cable is carried on to Gibraltar and the Mediterranean. In addition to these, a submarine cable connects Penzance with a lightship 50 miles to the south-west, which hails all passing ships, and places them in communication with their owners in London, Liverpool, &c.

7. **St. Ives** occupies a beautiful site in a bay which is, perhaps, second to none in England, and was at one time a fashionable resort, as it is likely, with required improvements, to be again. It is now, however, chiefly known in connection with its flourishing **pilchard fishery**; indeed, half of all the Cornish pilchards sold in the most distant markets come from here.

Perkin Warbeck landed here (or at Whitsand Bay, near Land's End) at the time of the Cornish rebellion, 1497.

8. **New Quay.**—A small but rising watering-place, with a fine sandy beach and romantic cliffs. The country around is very beautiful.

9. **Padstow**, at the mouth of the River Alan, or Camel, which here forms a wide estuary. The town is in a vale, adorned with gardens on each side, and the beauty of the situation is increased by the estuary, which, when the tide is

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 205.

up, presents a clear expanse of water, apparently land-locked by the granite cliffs which form the banks. The harbour is the best on the northern coast of Cornwall, and, though the entrance is much obstructed by sand, is capable of receiving vessels of great burthen.

10. **Bude.**—Few of the smaller watering-places of the west have so rapidly arisen in favour as Bude, an unpretentious little seaport or large village on the shores of the Atlantic Ocean. It has a "bracing atmosphere, abundance of marine scenery, and facilities for sea-bathing. A wide expanse of fine sands extending for several miles; a long seaboard of rugged, and ofttimes beautifully variegated, cliffs, jutting out as bold headlands, or sinking into sandy bays; and breezy tracts of verdant downs, overlooking the sea, afford scope for a varied and inexhaustible series of sea-side enjoyments."

11. **Saltash.**—A curious old fishing place and borough, on the slope of a hill overlooking the estuary of the Tamar and the "*Royal Albert Bridge.*" (*See* page 310).

12. **Lostwithiel** (= the grand palace) is a town of great interest and antiquity. It was anciently one of the most important towns in the county, at which the Earls of Cornwall held their court. It is also one of the most interesting towns in the county.

13. **Truro** is the mining capital of Cornwall, a prettily situated place, and now a city, as being a seat of the new bishopric, constituted in 1876. Like most Cornish towns, Truro originated in a *castle* built by the Earls of Cornwall on Castle Hill. It is now the principal coinage town in the Duchy, where the metal is stamped previous to being exported. **Bar tin** is sent to the Mediterranean, &c., and **ingots** to the East Indies, while much of the **copper ore** is taken across to Swansea. The richest mines are in the granite moorlands to the north, near to ST. AGNES, &c., or in the neighbourhood of the rail to Penzance. Truro is the seat of the *Stannary* and other *Courts* connected with the Duchy of Cornwall. Steamers ply regularly between Truro and Falmouth.

14. **Penryn** is on Falmouth Harbour. Its chief trade is in granite, which comes largely from the parish of Constantine; a large business is also done in *straw paper-making*. From this granite Waterloo Bridge (London), over the Thames, was erected, and as many as twenty thousand tons of it are exported in a single year.

15. **Camelford**, a very ancient borough. Near it are the **slate quarries** of DELABOLE. The quantity of slate quarried from the Delabole and adjacent mines of Tintagel, in 1890, was 11,997 tons, and the value £23,755.

16. **Bodmin** is the county and assize town for Cornwall. It stands in the centre of the county. An Augustinian *priory* was founded here, in 936, by King Athelstan. The Danish pirates plundered the town and monastery in the tenth century. Here Perkin Warbeck marshalled his Cornish troops prior to his bold march on Exeter, 1497.

17. **Launceston** is situated about two miles from the right bank of the Tamar, on the slope of a steep hill. Its ancient name was *Dunheved*, a word descriptive of its site on a long swelling hill, growing more and more steep as it nears the summit, on which stand the ruinous relics of its once famous "*Castle Terrible.*" The formation of the *castle* is so unusual that antiquarians have carried its origin as far back as the days when Cornish Britons traded with the Phœnicians, to whom they imagine it owes its existence. The general opinion, however, is that, like most of our old castles, it was built at the time of the Norman Conquest, by the Earl of Morton, half brother to the Conqueror, in 1067, although there is some reason for believing that part of it may have been built by Edward the Confessor. Edward, under a fear of a Danish invasion, rebuilt many old Saxon castles in the Norman fashion (himself, in everything but name, a Norman king), and this may have been one of them. It now be-

longs to the Duke of Cornwall, in virtue of heirship. The castle endured many a desperate siege—saw many a terrible scene—and is now one of the most romantically picturesque relics of feudal times. At the south-west angle of the castle enclosure is the spot where witches were burnt alive. A *dungeon*, miserably small, just inside the east gate, now occupied by fowls, is that which was, in 1656, occupied by *George Fox*, the quaker, imprisoned for "destroying the public peace" by distributing tracts.

Launceston = church—castle—town; from *Llan* (= a church), *cester*,—*ton*.

18. **Liskeard**, situated amidst an agricultural and mining district, is a pleasant town. In the olden times it possessed a stately *castle*, and the site, an elevation nearly 500 feet above sea-level, now known as the **Castle Park**, forms a charming resort, commanding extensive views.

There is some pleasant country scenery in the vicinity, while the district abounds with interesting objects. **Caradon Copper Mines** are within easy distance, and near by are three Druidical circles called the **Cheesewring**. Close by, too, rises the conical elevation of **Sharp Point Tor**, 1,200 feet above the sea. To the left, towers the heights of **Kilmarth Tor** (1,280 feet). The **Downs** here are 750 feet high, and command a varied landscape of considerable beauty. Southward of Liskeard is the pretty village of ST. KEYNE. In a lane near the church is the famous **well**, the waters of which are supposed to have a peculiar charm. The husband or wife who first drinks of them (so the story goes) after marriage, rules for the remainder of their married life. Southey has conferred on it a lasting interest in his ballad of "*St. Keyne's Well*," when he graphically relates the confusion of a newly-made Benedict.

"I hastened as soon as the wedding was done,
And I left my wife in the porch,
But i' faith she had been wiser than I,
For she took a bottle to church."

Liskeard is said to mean *the fortified place*.

19. **Redruth.**—This town is situated in the heart of the mining district, but has fallen off in population and prosperity owing to the exhaustion of many of the mines.

20. **St. Austell** (named from "St. Auxilius," a Celtic bishop, is a quaint old town, owing its importance to the mines of **China-clay** in the neighbourhood.

21. **Camborne**, a mining town of much importance. In the neighbourhood is the **Dalcoath tin mine**, one of the oldest and deepest in the county (2,000 feet). *Richard Trevithick*, engineer, was a native of Camborne. He was the first man who applied steam to the purposes of travelling. In 1802, he obtained a patent for a steam carriage to run on common roads. In 1804, he constructed a locomotive for railways.

22. On the coast, between Padstow and Bude, is **Tintagel**, a weird, fantastic mass of dark slaty rock standing majestically amidst the raging surf that laves the iron-bound shores of Cornwall. On this rock, above the surging billows, are the grey tempest-worn fragments of the ruined *castle of Tintagel*, the legendary birthplace and home of King Arthur.

"**Tintagel Castle,** now in ruins, was the scene of much that is related in British history. King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table, whose adventures are recorded in the '*Mort d'Arthur*,' have furnished materials for Chaucer, Gower, Shakespeare, Spencer, Milton, Lord Lytton, and Tennyson, whose 'Last Tournament' alone would perpetuate the memory of many-towered Camelot."

23. **Logan**, or **Rocking Stones.**—Between the Lizard and Land's End is the famous **Logan Rock**, a movable mass of granite, 17 feet long, and 30 feet in circumference, weighing 65 tons. In 1824, it was overthrown by Lieut. Goldsmith and some sailors, in order to disprove the assertion that it could not be thrown down. The Lieutenant was compelled by the Admiralty to replace the

stone, and nearly ruined because he had to bear all the expense. It is easily moved now, but a strong short bar of iron has been placed beneath to prevent its being overthrown a second time.

24. **Land's End**, 293 miles from London, is a granite mass pushing sharp out to sea. Its extreme point, a long, low promontory of granite, bristling with spines, descends into the sea like the snout of an alligator. It is not above 60 feet in height, but the cliffs rise on either hand to a much greater elevation (**Cape Cornwall**, on the north, is 230 feet high). The prospect from Land's End of jagged rock, or *carn*, heaving ocean, solitary gannet and white gull, is one of indescribable magnificence.

The bay on the north of the Land's End, known as **Whitesand Bay** (or **Whitsand Bay**), affords a shelter to vessels when the winds are adverse in the channel. It is said that this bay was the landing-place of *King Athelstan* after his conquest of Scilly; of *King Stephen* in 1135; of *King John* when he returned from Ireland; and of *Perkin Warbeck*, in his final attempt upon the crown of England, 1497.(a) One and a half mile from the shore the **Longships Lighthouse** rises from a cluster of rocks.

25. The **Scilly Islands**, a granite group of rocks, 25 miles distant from Land's End, and to the south-west of that promontory. Forty bear herbage, and six are inhabited. **St. Mary**, the largest of the group, is about eight miles in circumference. The crops grown are *potatoes*, *barley*, *peas*, and *oats*. *Cattle* are reared on the islands, and many of the people are engaged in fishing. **Hugh Town**, on St. Mary, is the principal town.

The Six Western Counties.

CHESHIRE—chief town, **Chester**, on the **Dee**.

Cheshire, contraction of **Chestershire**. **Chester**—from *castra*, or *cester*, a camp.

I. Cheshire is distinguished in its figure by the "**two horns**" which project to the east and west on its northern side. The one on the **north-west**, lying between the estuaries of the Dee and the Mersey, is known as the **Hundred of Wirral**; the other, on the **north-east**, a mountainous tract situated between the counties of Lancashire and Derbyshire, forms part of the elevated tract of **Holme Moss**.

The **surface** of this county is, in general, a nearly uniform level, with tracts of high ground on the east and west sides. Its highest ground is towards the **eastern border**, where there are some considerable eminences forming a chain with the Derbyshire and Staffordshire hills; the heights bordering the former county are known as **Macclesfield Forest**, those bordering the latter county contain **Mow Cop**, a hill 1,091 feet in height.

Alderley Edge, a few miles north-west from Macclesfield, is an isolated hill which rises abruptly out of a level country, and presents one of the richest and most extensive views in the county.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 204.

A ridge of high ground crosses from north to south **on the western side**, beginning in the bold promontory overlooking the Mersey at Frodsham, and including **Delamere Forest** and the **Peckforton Hills**, and terminates in the **Broxton Hills** near Malpas.

Detached from the western line of hills (and in the neighbourhood of Tarporley) is the insulated **Rock of Beeston**, which rises almost perpendicularly on three sides to the height of 366 feet, and is crowned by the ruins of a strong castle.

Between these eastern and western ranges of hills is the **Central Plain of Cheshire**, having a breadth of from 30 to 35 miles, and watered by the rivers **Weaver** and **Dane**.

The whole county received the name of **Vale Royal of England**, from the magnificent abbey so called, which was founded by Edward I. on the Weaver.

Rivers.—The Dee, Mersey, Weaver, Dane, and Bollin.

The **Dee** and the **Mersey** (*see* pages 80, 88).

The **Weaver** traverses the central parts of Cheshire from south to north. It rises in the north of Shropshire, near the village of STYCH, and after receiving several considerable brooks and rivulets, runs by NANTWICH, MINSHULL, and WINSFORD to NORTHWICH, where it forms a confluence on the right bank with the **Dane**, which rises in the same swamp as the Goyt, one of the sources of the Mersey. It then winds west-north-west, and falls into the **Mersey** below FRODSHAM.

The **Dane** has its rise on the borders of the shires of Chester, Stafford, and Derby, near the sources of the **Goyt** and the **Dove**; and for some miles it separates the two first-named counties. It is at first a very rapid and precipitous stream. The Dane penetrates Cheshire on the north of the remarkable hill called **The Cloud**, which overhangs the river, and descends towards it in an abrupt series of precipitous crags. Our river then flows on to CONGLETON, beautifully situated in a valley, on the river bank; thence to DAVENPORT, where its opposite banks present a striking contrast, the Davenport side being clothed with luxuriant verdure; the other, bearing the aspect of precipitous crags. A number of handsome mansions are next passed, and then the Dane passes MIDDLEWICH, where it receives the River **Wheelock**. At the busy town of NORTHWICH the Dane joins the River **Weaver**; from which it differs in the character of its course, the Weaver being narrow, deep, and of slow current, the Dane broad, shallow, and swift.

The **Bollin** rises in **Macclesfield Forest**, on the borders of Staffordshire. It flows in a general south-east direction through the town of MACCLESFIELD. It afterwards runs through a rich and beautiful valley to the village of PRESTBURY. A little further on it flows past BOWDON; and a little below WARBURTON it falls into the **Mersey**. The Bollin is a rapid and copious stream, and supplies a considerable water power.

Cheshire abounds not only in rivers and brooks, but is studded with numerous **sheets of water**, many of which are well-stocked with fish. They are not of sufficient magnitude to be designated lakes, but are generally known as **meres**, and it seems to have been a point of honour for the old houses of the gentry to be built on their banks. The principal of these are **Comber Mere, Tatton Mere, Rostherne Mere, Tabley Mere**, &c.

The largest of these is **Combermere**, which is one and a half mile in length, situated in a beautiful park three miles north-east of WHITCHURCH. **Mere Mere** is situated two and a half miles north-west of KNUTSFORD. These are the two largest.

Canals.—Cheshire enjoys an excellent system of water communication by means of canals. Until the introduction of railways, the canals of Cheshire formed an economical and constant means of commercial communication with the manufacturing districts; and even now there are few counties which derive more advantages from their artificial navigation than this.

The principal canals are the **Duke of Bridgewater's**, the **Grand Trunk**, or the **Trent** and **Mersey**, the **Chester** and **Nantwich**, the **Ellesmere**, the **Macclesfield**, the **Mersey** and **Irwell**, and the one now being constructed (1892), the **Manchester Ship Canal**.

The **Duke of Bridgewater's Canal** was the **first canal** of its kind made in England. The Duke's primary object was the carriage of coal from his estate at WORSLEY to MANCHESTER, a distance of ten miles. The difficulties in the way were great, but all were surmounted by the genius of *Brindley*, whose crowning triumph was the carrying of the new canal over the river **Irwell** at BARTON, by means of **an aqueduct** elevated 39 feet above the river.* This canal was completed in 1761.

In 1762, the Duke's canal was continued through Cheshire, from a junction with the first canal at **Longford Bridge**, crossing the Mersey to the east of ASHTON by an aqueduct bridge. After traversing 24 miles of the county to RUNCORN, the navigation descended 79 feet, by a flight of locks, into the River **Mersey**. (There are two flights of locks, ten in each flight).

The **Grand Trunk**, or the **Trent** and **Mersey**, **Canal**, was commenced in 1766 for the purpose of connecting those two rivers.*

It proceeds from the **Duke's Canal** at PRESTON BROOK (near Runcorn) southwards by NORTHWICH and MIDDLEWICH, through the great salt districts of Cheshire to the summit of HARECASTLE, on the borders of Staffordshire. Descending from this summit level into the valley of the Trent, in Staffordshire, the canal proceeds southwards through the Pottery districts, passing close to BURSLEM, HANLEY, and STOKE. It then passes onward, still going south, to

* Long before the Duke's Canal was finished, Brindley was actively employed in carrying out a still larger enterprise—no less than the canal to connect the Mersey with the Trent, and both with the Severn; thus uniting, by a grand line of water-communication, the ports of Liverpool, Hull, and Bristol. The earthenware manufacture, though in its infancy, had already made considerable progress, but, like every other branch of industry in England at that time, its further development was greatly hampered by the wretched state of the roads. Throughout Staffordshire they were as yet, for the most part, narrow, deep, circuitous, miry, and inconvenient; barely passable with rude waggons in summer, and almost impassable even with pack-horses in winter. Yet the principal materials used in the manufacture of pottery, especially of the best kinds, were necessarily brought from a great distance, as Kent, Devon, and Cornwall, to the nearest sea or river port, and thence conveyed by land-carriage, mostly on the backs of horses, to the towns in the Potteries. The manufactured articles were returned for export in the same rude way. Large crates of pot-ware were slung across horses' backs, and thus conveyed to their respective ports, not only at great risk of breakage and pilferage, but also at a heavy cost. Besides, the navigation of the rivers on which these ports lay was most uncertain, arising from floods in winter and droughts in summer. The effect was to prevent the expansion of the earthenware manufacture, and very greatly to restrict the distribution of the lower-priced articles in common use. The same difficulty and cost of transport checked the growth of all other branches of industry, and made living both dear and uncomfortable.

The promoters of this new canal proposed to designate the undertaking "**The Canal from the Trent to the Mersey**;" but Brindley, with sagacious foresight, urged that it should be called the "**Grand Trunk**," because, in his judgment, numerous other canals would branch out from it at various points of its course, in like manner as the arteries of the human system branch out from the aorta; and we need scarcely add that, before many years had passed, our engineer's anticipations of the progress of canal enterprise were fully justified.

TRENTHAM, STONE, GREAT HAYWOOD, COLWICH, and RUGELEY. Beyond Rugeley it turns sharply in a north-easterly direction past BURTON, and parallel to the River Trent. The canal enters Derbyshire a little above where the River **Dove** joins the **Trent**, and joins the latter river at **Wilden Ferry**, a little above where the Derwent flows into the Trent. From this point there is a clear line of navigation by NOTTINGHAM, NEWARK, and GAINSBOROUGH to the **Humber**.

In connection with the Grand Trunk, numerous lines were projected and afterwards carried out under Mr. Brindley's superintendence. One of the most important of these was the **Wolverhampton Canal**, connecting the **Trent** (at GREAT HAYWOOD, in Staffordshire) with the **Severn** (at STOURPORT, in Worcestershire). It is now known as the **Staffordshire** and **Worcestershire Canal**, passing close to the towns of STAFFORD, PENRIDGE, WOLVERHAMPTON, and KIDDERMINSTER.

This canal opened up several valuable coal-fields, and placed Wolverhampton and the intermediate districts, now teeming with population and full of iron manufactories, in direct connection with the ports of Liverpool, Hull, and Bristol.

The **climate of Cheshire** is much moister than that of the more eastern part of England, but not nearly so cold, participating in this respect in the general character of the western side of England.

II.—Cheshire is an **agricultural, mining,** and **manufacturing** county.

The **central portion** is one of the finest grazing districts in the kingdom, and is celebrated for its dairy farms, which produce the famous Cheshire *cheese* and *butter*. But though the tendency to make cheese in some parts of the county still prevails, the influence of the larger population gathered together round the purely agricultural part of the county has greatly diminished the production of the staple article, whilst the competition of American cheese has made the manufacture of all but the best qualities unprofitable. Liverpool, Manchester, Stockport, Macclesfield, the cotton districts in the north-east of the county, and the Staffordshire potteries on the north-west, all demand a supply of *milk*, *meat*, and *garden produce*, and the facilities of transit afforded by the railways have in many cases already changed, and gradually in many more will change, the character of Cheshire agriculture.

Potatoes are largely grown for the Liverpool and Manchester markets.

The **South Lancashire Coalfield** extends along the eastern side of the county, on the borders of Staffordshire and Derbyshire, reaching as far south as MACCLESFIELD. Coal is also worked on the banks of the Dee below Chester.

The portion of the county bordering on Lancashire is the **manufacturing district** of Cheshire. *Cotton* and *silk goods* are the chief articles manufactured; STALYBRIDGE, STOCKPORT, and MACCLESFIELD are the principal manufacturing towns.

The quantity of coal "raised" in this county, in 1890, was 677,656 tons.

The principal mineral of Cheshire is **salt**, which is obtained near the banks of the Weaver and its affluents, the produce of which is greater than from any other salt mines in the world.

Rock salt was first discovered on searching for coal, in 1670, at MARBURY, in the parish of Ludworth. It was found at a depth of from 28 to 48 yards below the surface, and is now reached by shafts from various parts of the surrounding county. There are two beds, an upper and a lower, which are separated by a stratum of indurated marl. The salt found in the **upper bed** is of a dull, reddish, sugar-candy colour. This is accounted for by the presence of a small quantity of oxide of iron. The salt in this state has to be boiled down and purified to be fit for use. In the **lower bed**, the pure, white, transparent salt is found. This has been found by analysis to be almost pure muriate of soda. This lower bed extends to an unknown depth. The mines are very agreeable to enter, being entirely free from noxious gases, dry, and clean; while their snowy walls and spotless pillars convey a remarkable impression, especially when illuminated, as they sometimes are, with torches. On this account they form a favourite visiting place for pic-nic parties.

Many thousands of tons are also annually obtained by evaporation from the **brine springs**, which overlie the rock salt. These mostly occur in the district drained by the Weaver and its tributaries. The largest works for the extraction of salt from brine are at WINSFORD (36 pits, for pumping and bore holes), NORTHWICH (22 pits, &c.), MIDDLEWICH (5 pits, &c.), the WHEELOCK VALLEY (6 pits, &c.)

Production in 1890. { **Rock salt,** 159,088 tons, value £35,795.
{ **Salt from brine,** 1,440,088 tons, value £828,050.

Railways.—The **London and North Western** is the main system of railways in this county. Its main line enters the southern border of the county a few miles from BETLEY, in Staffordshire, and runs through CREWE to WARRINGTON, on the northern border, from which main line others diverge to Chester, Stockport, &c.

Crewe is one of the most important railway centres in the kingdom; six important lines radiate from it. (1) The line to Hartford, Preston Brook, and Warrington (for Preston and the North); (2) to Hartford, Runcorn, and Liverpool; (3) to Chester (for North Wales and Ireland); (4) to Nantwich and Whitchurch (for Shrewsbury, Mid Wales, South Wales, Hereford, Newport, &c.); (5) to Sandbach and Stockport (for Manchester, Oldham, Huddersfield, Leeds, York, &c.); (6) to the Potteries and North Staffordshire line. Other lines cross the county, as the Stockport, Macclesfield, and North Staffordshire.

The "**Cheshire Lines**" enter the county on the north-east, a little east of GLAZEBROOK (Lancashire), and join the **Midland main line** at Stockport. It has also a line from Chester to Manchester, *via* Northwich, Knutsford, Altrincham, Ashton-on-Mersey, &c.

The **Great Western Railway** system commences at Birkenhead and passes through Chester for Shrewsbury, &c. Another line branches from the Great Western main line at Wellington, and passes through Market Drayton and Nantwich to Crewe, for Manchester and the North and East of England.

III.—In the first division of Britain by the Romans, Cheshire was included in the province of **Britannia Superior**; and in the second it formed part of **Flavia Cæsariensis.** When the Romans abandoned the island, the Britons again became masters, and Cheshire remained in their hands until the year 607, when it was wrested from Brochmael, king of Powys, by the successful arms of Ethelfrid, the Saxon king of Bernicia. Prior to the battle, the Saxon troops are

* The great centres of salt industry in Britain are in Cheshire and Worcestershire—the mines of the former, and the brine pits of the latter, not only supplying almost the entire home consumption, but exporting annually a million tons, chiefly to British India, the United States, British North America, Russia, &c.

The uses of salt in the arts and manufactures are at once numerous and important. Passing over its value as a condiment and antiseptic in domestic economy, it is largely employed in agriculture, and the manufacture of artificial manures, in the glazing of pottery and earthenware, in the preparation of soda, chlorine, and sal-ammoniac, in tanning, and in many metallurgical processes.

said to have massacred the monks of BANGOR-ISCOED.* Several of the British princes, however, having collected an army and marched to Chester, Ethelfrid was defeated in turn, and this district was not again subjected to the Anglo-Saxon power until about the year 828, when it was taken by King Egbert, and made part of the kingdom of Mercia. According to Peter Langtoft, Ethelwolf (reigned 836-857) held his Witenagemote (Parliament) at Chester, and there received the homage of his tributary kings, "from Berwick unto Kent." King Edgar (959-975) assembled his court at Chester, and was rowed up the River Dee by eight vassal kings.†

William I. constituted Cheshire a "*County Palatine*," and granted it to his nephew, Hugh d'Avranches, commonly called Hugh Lupus, to hold it as freely by the sword as he himself held the kingdom of England by the crown. Until the final subjugation of the Welsh, the city of Chester was the usual place of rendezvous for the British army, and the county was exposed to all the evils of a border warfare.

In 1237, on the death of John Scott, the seventh Earl of Chester of the Norman line, without male issue, Henry III. gave the daughters of the late Earl other lands in lieu of the earldom, and he bestowed the county on his son Edward (I.), who did not assume the title, but conferred it on his own son, Edward of Carnarvon, since which time the eldest son of the Sovereign of England has held the title of Earl of Chester. The inhabitants of Cheshire took part in the rebellion of the Percys, and the greater part of the knights and esquires of the whole county, to the number of 200, with many of their retainers, fell in the battle of Shrewsbury on the 22nd July, 1403.(a)

The county being under a distinct jurisdiction, and, to a certain extent, like a separate kingdom, never sent representatives to the English Parliament, either for city or shire, until the reign of Edward VI., when, in the year 1549, on the petition of the inhabitants, two members were summoned from each.

On the outbreak of the Civil War, the Parliament sent Sir William Brereton with a troop of horse, who took possession of NANTWICH, which he fortified and made his headquarters; while Sir Nicholas Byron, being appointed Colonel-General of Shropshire and Cheshire and Governor of CHESTER by the king, made it the headquarters of the Royalists. Lord Byron, the nephew of the governor, defeated the Parliamentary forces, under Sir William Brereton, at MIDDLEWICH, in December, 1643. Nantwich was besieged in January, 1644, but was relieved by the united forces of Sir Thomas Fairfax and Sir William Brereton, who defeated Lord Byron and compelled him to retreat with the remains of his forces to Chester. Prince Rupert took STOCKPORT without resistance on the 25th of May; but the

* *See* Bangor-Iscoed, page 83, 84.

† *See* Edgar's Field, p. 85, and Student's Summary of English History, p. 22, note.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 166, 167.

Royalists were defeated after a severe battle at CASTLEHEATH, near Malpas, on the 25th August. Next year, on the advance of the king to Chester with a large force, the Parliament abandoned all their garrisons, except TARVIN and NANTWICH, and on the 27th of September the **battle of Rowton** and **Hoole Heath** was fought near Chester (which Charles I. watched from the top of the Phœnix Tower on the walls of Chester), in which the Royalists were defeated; an event which led to the surrender of the garrison of Chester in February, 1646, and the subjugation of the whole county to the Parliament.

Chester retained its separate jurisdiction, as a County Palatine,* until the year 1831.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**New Brighton,**[1] and **Hoylake.**

„ „ *Dee*—**Chester**[2]**; Parkgate,**[3] and **West Kirby**—on the estuary of the Dee.

On the Mersey—**Stockport,**[4] **Runcorn,**[5] **Frodsham,**[6] **Ellesmere Port,**[7] **Eastham,**[8] **Birkenhead,**[9] **New Brighton.**

On the Tame—(an *affluent* of the Mersey)—**Stalybridge,**[10] **Duckenfield, Hyde.**

On the Bollin—**Macclesfield.**[11]

„ „ *Dane*—**Congleton,**[12] **Middlewich, Northwich.**

„ „ *Weaver*—**Northwich,**[13] and **Nantwich.**[14]

General—**Winsford,**[15] **Malpas,**[16] **Crewe,**[17] **Sandbach, Tarporley,**[18] **Knutsford,**[19] **Alderley,**[20] **Vale Royal,**[21] **Halton.**[22]

1. **New Brighton** and **Hoylake** are two popular seaside resorts in the Wirral peninsula. New Brighton, at the entrance to the Mersey, has a landing-pier 600 feet in length. Hoylake, on the estuary of the Dee, besides being a popular watering-place, is also a favourite resort for golf.

2. **Chester**, the county town, and a county in itself, is 179 miles from London by the London and North Western Railway, and 213 miles by the Great Western Railway. The manufactures are **white-lead, sheet-lead, patent shot,** &c. For more descriptive particulars, historical associations, &c., *see* pages 84-86.

* **Palatine Counties** are so called from the fact that their lords had royal rights equally with the king in his palace (*palatium*). The earl of a county palatine could pardon treasons, murders, and felonies, while all writs were in his name, and offences were said to be committed against his peace, and not against that of the king. Palatine counties originated in the time of William I., who practically created three —Chester, Durham, and Kent—whilst Shropshire had, until the time of Henry I., palatine rights. These counties were selected as being specially liable to attack—Chester and Shropshire from the Welsh marshes, Kent from France, and Durham from Scotland. The disturbed state of the borders rendered it an easy task for an earl, who was as powerful as a sovereign in his own territory, to extend his frontiers, at the expense of his enemies. Kent ceased to be a palatine earldom after the death of Odo of Bayeux (1096), whilst Pembrokeshire and Hexhamshire, in Northumberland, were made counties palatine. "The palatine earldom of Chester," says Bishop Stubbs, "had its own courts, judges, and staff of officers, constable, steward, and the rest; it had its Parliament, consisting of the barons of the county, and was not until 1549 represented in the Parliament of the kingdom."—(*Dictionary of English History*).

Eaton Hall, one of the most magnificent mansions in Britain, the residence of the Duke of Westminster, is about three miles from Chester. (*See* page 84).

3. **Parkgate** and **West Kirby**, two small but rising watering-places; the latter place being much resorted to by the Birkenhead and Liverpool people.

4. **Stockport**, 183 miles from London (Euston Station), and $5\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Manchester, is built on the slopes of a narrow gorge, where the rivers **Tame** and **Goyt** unite to form the **Mersey**, and has consequently a very picturesque appearance. The River Mersey divides the town into two unequal parts, the northern part being in Lancashire, and the southern part in Cheshire. It is an important manufacturing town. (*See* page 88.)

5. **Runcorn** is a busy port on the Mersey, which has attained its growth in connection with the canal system. Runcorn is of considerable antiquity, and a church and castle are said to have existed here since before the Conquest. The Mersey contracts at Runcorn to a breadth of 400 yards, known to sailors as **Runcorn Gap**. But it was not till the time of the Duke of Bridgewater, and his factotum Brindley, the engineer, that Runcorn became of any importance in the commercial annals of the county. Brindley selected it as the termination at the Mersey of the Grand Trunk Canal. (*See* page 333.)

The Railway Bridge over the Mersey was constructed by the London and North Western Railway Company at a cost of nearly half a million of money. (*See* page 89.)

6. **Frodsham.**—This quaint old town is situated at the foot of **Overton Hill**, which rises above it to the height of 400 feet, and commands a fine view across the Mersey estuary, and over some of the most picturesque scenery in Cheshire.

7. **Ellesmere Port**, a village at the mouth of the **Ellesmere Canal.** This important canal commences near Llantysilio, in Denbighshire, flows past Llangollen and Chirk, in Denbighshire; Ellesmere and Whitchurch, in Shropshire; Nantwich and Chester, in Cheshire; to Ellesmere Port, where it joins the Mersey.

8. **Eastham.** Until very recently this place was much resorted to by Liverpool pleasure-seekers to enjoy the shady woods and pleasant river banks and scenery. It was called the "**Richmond of the Mersey.**" Here is the commencement of the Manchester Ship Canal—and the whole character of the locality is now altered.

9. **Birkenhead** (*see* page 89) is essentially a place of modern growth, developed by the enormous commerce attracted to Liverpool.

"Prior to the reign of Edward III. it is said to have acquired its name of *Berken*, or *Birchen*, from the extensive forest which, according to tradition, extended all over Lancashire from the Ribble to the Dee."—*(Murray.)*

A priory was established at the spot now known as Birkenhead for 16 monks of the Benedictine order, and the rights of the ferry being given them, the ferry, in use until very recently, was still known as the "**Monks' Ferry.**"

At Birkenhead are the important and extensive ship-building yards of Messrs. Laird.

10. **Stalybridge**, **Duckenfield**, and **Hyde** are all engaged in the cotton trade. Hyde is also noted for the manufacture of *felt hats*.

11. **Macclesfield** is one of the oldest towns in England. It is one of the chief seats of the *silk*, *satin*, and *velvet trade*. *Gimps*, *fringes*, and *trimmings* are largely made.

12. **Congleton.** The situation of the town is extremely picturesque, being embosomed in a deep valley on the banks of the River Dane. *Cotton*, *gloves*, and *leather laces* are manufactured; but the staple articles are *silks* and *ribbons*.

13. **Northwich** is situated at the confluence of the Rivers **Weaver** and **Dane**. The **salt springs**,* which give name to the town (*wich*, in Saxon, signifying a *salt work*), are said to have been known to the ancient Britons and the Romans. **Rock salt** is generally of a dull reddish colour, and is boiled down and purified before being used. The **white salt** is chiefly exported to America and the East Indies, and the rock salt to Belgium, Russia, and Prussia.† There are large **alkali works** here.

14. **Nantwich.**—For more than a thousand years salt used to be produced here in great quantities from the brine springs, which are now extinct. It is still, however, of some repute for its **medicinal springs** and **brine baths**. Some new baths have recently been erected, and are increasingly popular; the swimming bath being a special feature. The manufacture of *boots* and *shoes* is now the prevailing industry; *leather* and *clothing* manufactures, *iron-founding*, &c., are other local employments.

On the outbreak of the Civil War, Nantwich became the headquarters of the Parliamentary party. In a skirmish here, in 1644, between the Royalist and the Parliamentary forces, George Monk (afterwards Duke of Albemarle), who bore arms for Charles I., was taken prisoner, and confined in the Tower of London for more than a year.

15. **Winsford** is a great centre of the salt district of Cheshire.

16. **Malpas**, a small town 13 miles south-east of Chester, stands on an eminence which overlooks a wide tract of country, backed by the Welsh mountains. It was the birthplace of *Matthew Henry* (1662-1714), the Commentator on the Bible, and of *Bishop Heber* (1783-1826), the hymn writer; author of the beautiful hymn "*From Greenland's Icy Mountains.*"

---

* Two kinds or classes of salt are worked and exported from Northwich, the rock and the white salt, the latter being the ordinary salt with which the world in general is acquainted.

Rock salt is often so pure and clear that it only needs grinding to convert it into snow-white culinary salt, as in Cheshire. More frequently it is coloured red and brown from admixture of clay and bitumen.

The white salt, which is shipped to all parts of England, America, and India, is obtained from the brine, which all over the salt district is generally found lying on the top of the rock-salt, the melting of which by the brine, together with the chasms caused by pumping it up, creates those subsidences and results spoken of below. The brine at Northwich does not rise to the surface. The brine, when pumped up, is taken by pipes to the salt pans, which are shallow iron vessels of various sizes, the object being to expose as large a surface of the brine as possible to the atmosphere and the heat for evaporation.

In addition to the salt mines and brine-pits, which employ a large population, Northwich contains docks, boat-building establishments, iron foundries, and various other accessories to a staple trade.

† "The buildings in all towns and villages in the salt districts suffer more or less from the subsidence of the land, but in no place is this more curiously shown than in Northwich. This little Cheshire town has a somewhat doleful aspect. Almost everything is out of the perpendicular, or horizontal, as the case may be. . . . One house is leaning forward and threatens to tumble into the street, while another is reeling backwards and suggests the possibility of its eventually falling into the back garden. Then you may see two houses, once divided by a narrow passage, which have subsided sideways towards each other, and both are apparently kept from falling by the mutual support they receive from the meeting of each other's roof; or two others, which once were in amicable and perpendicular relation to each other, apparently endeavouring, in a hostile spirit, to make the gap between them as wide as possible. In more than one place the main street has become widened by some feet, the line of houses having gradually and modestly withdrawn themselves some distance from the road and pathway. A few years ago, a steam-engine and eight men were swallowed up, and scarce a trace of the accident left, except the depression of the earth. A cottage and some women were similarly entombed, and where the building once stood there is now a pond in which ducks swim happily. Accidents, however, involving loss of life, very rarely happen."

Cholmondeley Castle, the seat of the Marquis of Cholmondeley, lies about 5 miles to the north-east of Malpas, near the foot of the Peckforton Hills. The old castle was garrisoned by the Royalists in 1643.

17. **Crewe*** is a modern town, dating only from 1841. In 1843 there was a wooden box, or hut, to shelter a ticket collector, and one solitary farm-house; there is now a population of nearly 44,000 inhabitants. It is one of the most important **railway centres** in the kingdom, and belongs to the **London and North Western Railway Company.** Six important railway lines radiate from this centre. (*See* Railways, page 335).

The London and North Western Railway Company's works, the largest of the kind in the world, are located here. The engineering establishment now covers an area of 85 acres, twenty-three acres being covered with buildings.

18. **Tarporley**, ten miles south-east of Chester, is a picturesque town. In the neighbourhood is the insulated sandstone **Rock of Beeston**, 366 feet high. On its summit stand the ruins of an ancient *castle*.

19. **Knutsford** (supposed to have been originally *Canute's Ford*) is a town of great antiquity, and among the customs that have not worn themselves out, is the practice of strewing the streets with sand in fancy devices on the occasion of a wedding, by every householder interested in, or related to, the bride or bridegroom. It occupies a pleasant and healthy situation on a high ground, and contains many fine residences of Manchester merchants. Immediately on the outskirts of the town is **Tatton Park**, the seat of Lord Egerton of Tatton. The park is at present perhaps the largest park in the county. **Lyme Park** (near Disley) is nearly as large, and as wild and beautiful as Tatton is tame and conventional.

20. **Alderley**, a village 8 miles south-west of Stockport; near it is **Alderley Park**, the seat of Lord Stanley of Alderley.

The history of the family of Stanley, as represented by the houses of Derby and Stanley of Alderley, is closely identified in many points with the history of England, although the creation of this particular peerage is modern, dating only from 1839, when Sir John Stanley was made Lord Stanley of Alderley. The peerage of Lord Stanley of Preston dates from 1886.

The proximity of this charming neighbourhood to the manufacturing districts of Stockport and Manchester, has made it not only a favourite locality for a day's outing, but also for residential purposes. The great attraction of the place is **Alderley Edge**, a steep and beautiful curving cliff of great elevation (650 feet), and some two miles in length (reckoning to the out-of-sight portion that overlooks Bollington).

21. **Vale Royal**, the seat of Lord Delamere, near Hartford. The history of this picturesque old place dates from very early times. A monastery was founded here, in 1277, by Edward I., Queen Eleanor assisting to lay the first stone, amidst a gathering of unusual magnificence. In the course of time, Vale Royal became rich and powerful. For nearly three centuries the abbey maintained an unusual splendour, but evil times at last fell upon it in the reign of Henry VIII. The present house is the seat of Lord Delamere.

22. **Halton**, 3 miles north-east of Frodsham, and near Runcorn, is pleasantly situated on the side of Halton Hill, the summit of which is occupied by the castle and church. There is a magnificent view from it of the whole estuary of the Mersey, a large extent of South Lancashire, &c. The castle, although the outer wall is of great extent, has no architectural features of interest left, but, before the days of artillery, its situation must have made it well-nigh impreg-

* The proper name of the parish is "Church Coppenhall," and the village of that name is 1½ miles north-west of Crewe, but it was felt that it would be such a serious loss of time for a porter to shout out this long word, that **Crewe**, the name of Lord Crewe's adjoining domain, was substituted.

nable. It was erected soon after the Conquest. It was a hunting seat of John of Gaunt, and was subsequently a prison for recusants.

"Letters for Liverpool had formerly to be addressed—Liverpool, near Halton Castle; Liverpool at that time being only a very small fishing village."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

SHROPSHIRE, or SALOP—chief town, **Shrewsbury,** on the **Severn.**

Shropshire, from Shrewbury-shire; derived from *scrobb*—a shrub, and *bury*—a town or dwelling = the town among shrubs.

I.—The **form** of the county is an irregular parallelogram. The **surface** presents almost every variety of fine scenery; bold and lofty mountains: woody and secluded valleys; fertile and widely cultivated plains; a majestic river; and sequestered lakes.

The River **Severn** divides the county into two nearly equal parts, but which differ greatly in the character of their surface.

The **northern part** is generally level (except on the extreme west), forming part of the **Great Plain of Cheshire.** The **Wrekin,** 1,320 feet high, on the north of the Severn, and from which, on a clear day, a grand view of seventeen counties can be seen, is the one hill which breaks the level plain of this northern division.

The **southern part,** especially the south-west portion, partakes of a mountainous character, being filled with offshoots from the **Breiddon** and **Llandinam Hills** of Montgomeryshire, and those of **Radnor Forest,** Radnorshire. The extensions of the latter form in this county the district of mountainous land called **Clun Forest,** portions of which attain an elevation of 1,200 feet and upwards.

From the heights of Clun Forest (a forest only in name, consisting in reality of smooth rounded hills) long ridges of hills radiate to the north-east like the spokes of a wheel, till cut short by the Great Severn Valley—as **Shelve Hill, Stiper Stones,** the **Long Mynd** (west of CHURCH STRETTON), the **Caradoc Hills** (east of CHURCH STRETTON), the **Wenlock Edge** (on the east of the Caradoc Hills), a sharp ridge extending for 20 miles, and in some places rising above 1,000 feet. (The Wellington Much Wenlock, and Craven Arms railway of the Great Western system runs parallel to the Wenlock Edge Hills nearly their whole distance). To the east of the Wenlock Edge range, the long mass of the **Clee Hills** rises in the centre of a broad plain; and the high ground of the **Forest of Wyle** occupies the south-east corner of the county.

In the Clee Hill range, the two summits, **Brown Clee Hill** (1,805 feet) and **Titterstone Clee Hill** (1,750 feet) are the highest points in the county. They have flat tops, but very irregular sides, and are marked with vestiges of ancient fortifications.

Coalbrookdale is a winding glen, eight miles in length, and two miles in breadth, extending along the banks of the Severn (*see* page 57), and between two vast hills. It yields **iron** and **coal,** as well as **limestone,** in great quantities, and is studded with forges, mills, and furnaces.

Rivers.—The **Severn**, the **Tern**, and the **Teme.**

The **Severn** enters Shropshire just at its confluence with the Vyrnwy (*pr.* ver-nōō-ē), and takes its course to the south-east, winding beautifully through deep romantic valleys, finely wooded (*see* page 56).

The **Tern** has its source in Staffordshire, and soon forms a boundary between the two counties to the town of MARKET DRAYTON. Entering Salop a little below Drayton, the stream flows within a mile of the village of HODNET (5½ miles south-west of Market Drayton). The gifted and pious *Heber*, Bishop of Calcutta, was the second son of Reginald Heber, rector of Hodnet (but born at MALPAS, Cheshire). *Robert, Lord Clive*, the founder of our Indian Empire, was a native of Hodnet (born 1725, died 1774). From the vicinity of Hodnet the river flows on to WATERS UPTON, no great distance from which is the hamlet of ROWTON, the birthplace of *Richard Baxter*, the Nonconformist divine and distinguished author (b. 1615, d. 1691). The Tern joins the Severn near WROXETER.

The **Teme**, partly a Welsh river, but chiefly belonging to England, in which it waters parts of the counties of Salop, Hereford, and Worcester, and joins the Severn. It has its rise in the **Kerry Hills**, on the borders of Montgomeryshire and Radnorshire, in Wales, and then for a considerable distance forms the boundary between Radnorshire and Shropshire. On the Welsh side, the town of KNIGHTON is beautifully situated on an eminence rising boldly from the southern bank of the river. A few miles below Knighton the Teme enters Herefordshire, through parts of which and of Shropshire it alternately rambles. On the northern bank of the stream, and just before entering Herefordshire, is the height called **Coxwall Knoll**. It is luxuriantly covered with wood, and the British entrenchment at Gaer Ditches, to the west of it, is generally supposed to be the spot where the gallant *Caractacus* was defeated by the Roman arms, A.D. 51.(a)

Below Coxwall Knoll, the Teme is joined by the River **Clun** (from Clun Forest), a more copious stream than itself. It then flows through some lovely scenery to LUDLOW, which stands on a gentle eminence at the junction of the **Corve**, which flows through Corve Dale, with our river. Ludlow's proud *castle*, now a desolate ruin, occupies a bold, wooded rock, and is remarkable for the events connected with it, and especially for the representation within its walls of Milton's exquisite composition, the "Mask of Comus," which was written with particular reference to its performance here. Round the castle extends a fine public walk, commanding delightful prospects (*see* page 345).

Some miles below Ludlow the Teme reaches the town of TENBURY, in Worcestershire. Flowing on through the county of Worcester below Tenbury, our river pursues a winding course, amidst a succession of the most romantic scenery, to the **Severn**, about two miles south of Worcester. "No part of Worcestershire," says a writer on the county, "surpasses the **Vale of Teme** in variety of hill and dale, of wooded banks, of gently swelling knolls, and open, fertile lawns."

The name of the Teme answers to its character, signifying a river that runs swiftly and rapidly. Its length is about 60 miles, its general direction east-south-eastward, and from its junction with the **Clun** to its mouth it falls 367 feet. The great quickness of its descent, and the numerous rapids, rocky ledges, and deep pools, which occur in its course, prevent it from being navigable beyond POWICK (Worcestershire).

The **Lakes**, though not numerous or extensive, form a variety in the landscape of Shropshire rarely to be met with in the midland counties of England. There are ten in number of those of any size, among which Ellesmere Mere, to the north-east of Ellesmere, may be mentioned.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 2.

II. Shropshire is principally an **agricultural county. Dairy-farming** employs most of the people, but still much corn is grown in the northern division. The crops in general cultivation are **wheat, barley, oats, peas, vetches, turnips, potatoes,** and **beans.**

On the south, bordering on Herefordshire and Worcestershire, **orchards** are numerous, and there are some **hop grounds.**

On the eastern side of the southern division there are extensive **coal** and **iron mines,** and both manufacturing and mining operations are largely carried on, particularly in **Coalbrookdale.**

The output of coal in this county, in 1890, was 693,146 tons.

Lead is largely found in the hills on the west of the county, particularly in the **Stiper Stone Hills** and vicinity.

Various branches of the **flannel manufacture** are carried on in the neighbourhood of SHREWSBURY. *Linen* and *thread* are also largely manufactured at SHREWSBURY.

BROSELEY is famous for *tobacco-pipes* and *bricks.*

Railways.—Shropshire is well supplied with railways. The **Great Western** enters on the east near ALBRIGHTON, and runs through Shiffnal and Wellington to Shrewsbury, whence it runs through Gobowen to Ruabon (Denbighshire), &c. The **London and North Western** enters this county from Cheshire, near Whitchurch, and runs through WEM to SHREWSBURY; whence it runs through CHURCH STRETTON, CRAVEN ARMS, LUDLOW, to HEREFORD, &c. Many lines belonging both to the Great Western and London and North Western systems radiate from Shrewsbury, as the **Shrewsbury** and **North Wales; Shrewsbury, Welshpool,** and **Cambrian; Shrewsbury, Craven Arms, Builth Road, Carmarthen,** &c.; **Shrewsbury, Bewdley,** and **Worcester,** &c.; **Shrewsbury, Wellington,** and **Stafford.**

III. There are many remains of the former occupation of this district by the Britons and the Romans. It is believed that the camp called **Caer Caradoc,** and the district **(Gaer Ditches*),** were the scene of the great struggle between the British prince *Caradoc* (or *Caractacus*), and the Roman general *Ostorius Scapula*, A.D. 51.[a] The western side of the county bears numerous traces of this remote period, remains of British camps being numerous.

For the protection of his territory from the inroads of the Welsh, *Offa*, King of Mercia, built a **dyke** along the western part of this county.[b]

William the Conqueror granted to his relative, Roger de Montgomery, nearly the whole of the county, and to many of his followers all the land they might conquer from the Welsh; the consequence was that a bitter warfare was carried on against the ancient possessors of the soil for upwards of three centuries. These "*Lord Marchers*" or "*Borderers*" in course of time established a court of their own to settle disputes among themselves. They built towns and erected castles, and to them may be attributed the greater portion of the numerous castles in this and the adjacent counties.

* **The Gaer Ditches,** near Clun, which bear traces of an ancient fortification, have been assigned by Camden and others as the spot where Caractacus encountered Ostorius Scapula, and was vanquished.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 2. (b) Ibid., p. 12.

During the rebellion of Owen Glendower and the Percys of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry IV., the rebels were defeated near SHREWSBURY, by Henry, Prince of Wales (afterwards Henry V.) when Henry Percy, surnamed Hotspur, was slain, 1403.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Severn—**Shrewsbury,**[1] **Wroxeter,**[2] **Trowbridge,**[3] **Coalport,**[3] **Broseley,**[3] **Madeley,**[3] *near;* and **Bridgnorth.**[4]

On the Teme—**Ludlow.**[5]

General—**Oswestry,**[6] **Ellesmere,**[7] **Church Stretton,**[8] **Wellington,**[9] **Much Wenlock,**[10] **Cleobury Mortimer,**[11] **Newport,**[12] **Clun, Whitchurch, Shiffnal,**[13] **Wem,**[14] **Winnington,**[15] **Hodnet,**[16] **Boscobel House.**[17]

Battle-field—**Shrewsbury,**[18] 1403.

1. **Shrewsbury** (*see* page 56), the county town, is an important railway centre, and is connected with the **London and North Western** system, the **Great Western,** the **Cambrian,** &c. It is 163 miles from London by the London and North Western, and 171 miles by the Great Western railway. It is a very ancient town, and is thought to have been founded by the Britons in the fifth century, when they found WROXETER (the URICONIUM of the Romans, *see* page 57) no longer tenable against the Angles. The Welsh name was PENGWERN. On the conquest of the town by the Anglo-Saxons, it received the name of SCROBBES-BYRIG (= the town of Shrubs); hence its present name. *Ethelfleda,* 'the lady of the Mercians,' daughter of Alfred the Great, founded the collegiate *church of St. Alkmund.*

The town was included in the earldom of Shrewsbury, granted by William the Conqueror to his kinsman, Roger de Montgomery, who erected a castle at the entrance of the peninsula on which the town stands. In 1283 a Parliament was assembled at Shrewsbury for the trial of David (brother of Llewellyn), the last British Prince of Wales. He was condemned to death, and executed with circumstances of special horror as a traitor and a murderer. In the Wars of the Roses, Shrewsbury supported the Yorkists, and Edward IV. showed much favour to the townsmen. His second son, Richard, the younger of the two princes murdered in the Tower, was born here.

The town was defended by a strong castle, and by walls with gates and towers, and there still remain some fragments of both. The town is an extremely interesting one, with many quaint old half-timber houses, and antiquarian remains; it is, in fact, one of the most picturesque of English towns.

Shrewsbury contains one of the oldest and most famous of all our Public Schools.

The chief occupations of the people are the manufacture of *thread, linen, canvas, shoes, flax-spinning, glass-staining,* &c. The town is famous for its *brawn* and "*Shrewsbury cakes.*"

Railways. Shrewsbury is connected with LONDON *via* Birmingham and Oxford (*see* page 124); also *via* Stafford and Rugby (*see* page 119, Stafford); with HEREFORD, NEWPORT, and CARDIFF; with HEREFORD and BRISTOL; with CRAVEN ARMS, CARMARTHEN, and MILFORD HAVEN; with ABERYSTWITH and the **Cambrian Lines;** with CHESTER for Holyhead and Dublin, and for Liverpool; with CREWE for the north and east.

2. **Wroxeter** (*see* page 57), **six miles** south-east of Shrewsbury, is the site of the ancient Uriconium (city of Iconium) of the Romans. "The area of the city was considerably larger than that of Pompeii, its walls being three miles in circuit, while those of Pompeii are less than two miles."

3. **Trowbridge**, **Coalport**, **Broseley**, and **Madeley** (*see* page 57) are all noted for their collieries, iron mines, and limestone quarries, and for their extensive iron-works. **Potter's clay** is also largely found in this neighbourhood, and **Broseley** is particularly famed for its *tobacco pipes*, as well as for its fine *encaustic tile* manufactory and *earthenware*. At **Coalport** there are also some celebrated china works.

4. **Bridgnorth** has manufactures of *carpets* and *worsted*, and some trade in agricultural produce. It is an ancient town, and is said to have been founded by Ethelfleda, the daughter of King Alfred. A large portion of the castle, built after the Conquest, still remains (*see* page 57).

5. **Ludlow** is a beautiful town, situated on a rocky eminence, round which the River Teme winds, a little below its confluence with the Corve. The most interesting feature of this interesting town is the *Castle*. Roger de Montgomery, related to William I., built a large part of the castle, and, from what can be learnt, it must have been one of the grandest baronial fortresses in the kingdom. It was besieged and taken by Stephen, and was afterwards a royal residence; but many vicissitudes followed. In 1424, the castle came into the possession of Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, and on his death (at Wakefield, 1460) to his son Edward, who, on ascending the throne as Edward IV., chose this castle as the palace of his young son Edward, Prince of Wales, and also made it the appointed place for transacting the business of the Principality. The young prince and his brother, the Duke of York, were here when their father (Edward IV.) died; and here the elder was proclaimed King of England by the title of Edward V. It was in Ludlow Castle that Prince Arthur, the eldest son of Henry VII., died. From the castle of Ludlow his body was conveyed in great state to Worcester, where it was interred in the cathedral. On the establishment of the "Council of the Marches" by Henry VIII., it was made the residence of the Lord Presidents. *Sir Philip Sydney*, when a boy, spent much of his time here, his father being Lord President of the Marches at the time. *Milton*, who, at this time, was secretary to the Lord President, wrote his "*Comus*" here—the scene of which is a lovely valley two miles from the town, on the Wigmore Road. The castle was besieged by Cromwell, but sustained little damage, and so remained until the time of George II., when it was dismantled.

During the reign of Charles II., when the Earl of Carberry was Lord President, *Samuel Butler* was his secretary, and in one of the towers wrote a part of his "Hudibras." Ludlow Castle is, on the whole, one of the most interesting in England.

"**Ludlow Castle** is indeed worth visiting, for it is more complete, and in some ways more imposing, than even *Kenilworth*; and although its keep is small compared with that at *Rochester*, the other parts are far more entire. In addition, the town is of the quaint old English sort, and of more than a common interest, still containing old gabled houses with dark timber frames and light plastered walls, not now too plenty; and there is a noble *parish church*, 228 feet long. A thoroughly old English institution will be found at 'The Feathers,' a timbered and plastered house three stories high, with gables and large bay windows, dating probably from the time of James I. It is an ideal old English inn, with the coffee-room lighted by the bays and enriched by a lofty, black oak chimney-piece and an ancient, decorated, stuccoed ceiling, making quarters for a traveller as uncommon as they are charming."

Ludlow—from (A.-S.) *hleod*, people; and *hlœw*, hill = the people's hill.

6. **Oswestry** (formerly called MASERFIELD) is pleasantly situated amidst prettily-wooded hills, and is a place of great antiquity. It is traditionally said to have received its name from Oswald, the Christian king of Northumbria, who was slain here in battle with Penda, the heathen king of Mercia, 642.[a] It belonged to Wales previous to the more complete subjugation of that country by Edward I., and many a fearful scene of blood and slaughter did it witness

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 11.

prior to the conquest by Edward I. It was strongly fortified, but very few traces of the castle or fortifications remain.

7. **Ellesmere** derives its name from the beautiful lake, or Mere, on the margin of which it is situated. The principal business is malting and tanning. The **Ellesmere Canal**, which passes here, unites the navigation of the **Severn**, the **Dee**, and the **Mersey**. (*See* Ellesmere Port, page 338.)

8. **Church Stretton.** This is a most picturesque little spot, lying directly under, and on the slopes of the steep sides of the **Long Mynd**, which, with its deep gullies and cross valleys, forms the most important range of hills in Shropshire, rising to the height of from 1,400 to 1,600 feet. These hills afford to the lover of scenery ample reasons for making Church Stretton his head-quarters—though it is principally to the geologist that the neighbourhood is interesting.

9. **Wellington** is a great iron-manufacturing and coal-mining centre, and is regarded as the metropolis of the Shropshire iron and coal-mining district. It manufactures *nails*, *farm implements*, *brass* and *ironware*, &c.

Two and a half miles south is the **Wrekin** (1,320 feet high), the view from which is superb, extending from Wales (including Snowdon) to Derbyshire. There are traces of British camps on the summit. It is conspicuous far and wide, and forms an unmistakable landmark in every phase of Shropshire scenery.

10. **Wenlock**, or **Much Wenlock**, dates back to the days of the Britons. Its importance, in Christian times, is traceable to the erection of a noble *abbey* by the daughter of the Mercian king, and its history is principally connected with this institution. It was destroyed by the Danish ravagers, rebuilt about 1080 by the liberal Roger, Earl of Montgomery, and of this structure the present ruins are the remains.

Wenlock is an important market-town, and the centre of a large agricultural district, and in its immediate neighbourhood are valuable limestone quarries.

11. **Cleobury Mortimer**, so called from having once belonged to the Mortimers. In the vicinity are the **Clee Hills**, abounding in limestone, coal, and iron-ore. William Langland, author of "The Vision concerning Piers the Ploughman," was born in this town.

12. **Newport**, a market-town, 17 miles east-north-east of Shrewsbury. The chief industries are agricultural implements, machinery works, and turning. In the vicinity are collieries, iron mines, and limestone quarries.

13. **Shiffnal**, a market-town, 18 miles east-south-east of Shrewsbury. The inhabitants are employed in the coal and iron mines, blast furnaces, rolling and slitting mills, foundries, and paper manufactory.

14. **Wem**, pleasantly situated, though a dull little place. Among the celebrities of Wem was Jeffries (born at Acton, in Denbighshire), the merciless judge in the reign of James II., who became the possessor of some property here, and was raised to the peerage by the title of Baron Wem.

15. **Winnington**, a village on the west border of Shropshire, 13 miles west of Shrewsbury, was the birthplace of *Thomas Parr*, commonly called Old Parr, who was born in the reign of Edward IV., and died in that of Charles I. (ten reigns inclusive).

16. **Hodnet** (*see* page 342).

17. **Boscobel House**, on the borders of Shropshire and Staffordshire, is 6 miles north-east of Shiffnal. *Boscobel House* was a hiding-place of Charles II. "Leaving *White Ladies* (the ruins of an ancient convent), the visitor will soon come in sight of the ancient, though altered, mansion of Boscobel, the scene of such romance, heroism, loyalty, and other noble qualities as will always command admiration, even from those who condemn the cause in which such virtues are exercised. Hither it was that, after the sanguinary **battle of Wor-**

cester (in 1651), the unfortunate Charles II. rode up, closely pursued by Cromwell's troopers, who were scouring the country in all directions." Charles was committed to the care of the "unparalleled Penderells" by the Earl of Derby. In the garret of Boscobel House is the hole, concealed by a trap-door, just at the top of the staircase leading thereto, in which the king took his rest after it was thought prudent for him to leave the protection of the wood, and in one of the bedrooms is a small chamber, in the thickness of the chimney, which communicates with the garden outside. The latter hiding-place had been used aforetime for Jesuit priests, whom the Penderells, staunch Catholics, were expert in hiding; and the Earl of Derby, and probably many other loyal fugitives, had doubtless taken advantage of it in the troublous times of the Civil War. The **famous oak**, among the leafy branches of which the king hid, is gone, but its descendant still remains.

18. **Battlefield of Shrewsbury.** During the rebellion of Owen Glendower and the Percys of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry IV., the rebels were defeated in battle near Shrewsbury by the Prince of Wales (afterwards Henry V.) when Henry Percy, surnamed Harry Hotspur, was slain—1403.(a)

HEREFORDSHIRE—chief town, **Hereford**, on the **Wye**.

Hereford, from *here*, an army, and *ford*—the ford of the army.

I.—Herefordshire is extremely beautiful in its aspect. Its **surface** is generally hilly; it is finely diversified and broken by swelling heights, so as to resemble greatly the more central parts of Kent. The fertility of the soil clothes the county with almost perpetual verdure. On every side are seen widely extended cornfields, teeming orchards, expansive meadows, and flourishing plantations.

The principal elevations are the **Hatterell Hill**, an offshoot of the **Black Mountains**, on the west, which forms the boundary on the Brecknockshire border; and the **Malvern Hills**, on the east, dividing Herefordshire from Worcestershire.

On **Herefordshire Beacon** (Malvern Hills) are the remains of an ancient British encampment. The **Malvern Heights** command a scene of beauty and richness not surpassed by any other county in England.

Between these two hill ranges, and in the north-west and south of the county particularly, are **numerous minor ranges** of hills—too numerous to particularise.

The level portions of the county are, for the most part, beautiful and remarkably fertile.

Exclusive of the orchard-like appearance which its fruit trees and hop gardens give it, Herefordshire may properly be termed a woodland county. The sides and summits of the hills are often covered with extensive plantations.

Rivers.—The **Wye**, and its tributary the **Lug**; the **Teme**; and the **Arrow** and the **Frome**, tributaries of the **Lug**.

The **Wye.**—The beauties of the ever-winding Wye form an attractive feature in the landscape, as it winds its course through the centre of the county. (*See* pages 63-67).

The **Lug**, a feeder of the River Wye, in the Welsh county of Radnor and the English county of Hereford. This stream rises in the **Llangunllo Hills**, in the

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 167.

north of Radnor Forest, and flows by PILLETH, where, in the year 1402, the peaceful vale was disturbed by the memorable battle between Sir Edward Mortimer and Owen Glendower,[a] to which Shakespeare refers in his first part of Henry IV. At the demesne of *Boultebrook* the stream first touches the shire of Hereford, from which it separates the town of PRESTEIGN, the principal place in the county of Radnor. Below Presteign, the Lug quits the Principality and penetrates the county of Hereford. After a course of a few miles, it passes the little village of MORTIMER'S CROSS, which is very beautifully situated, the valley being bounded by considerable eminences covered with fine timber. As the Lug flows onward from this spot, it has on its right the level plain, whereon was fought the decisive battle of Mortimer's Cross between the Houses of York and Lancaster (1461), which fixed Edward IV. on the throne of England.[b] From hence the Lug flows on to the town of LEOMINSTER. "Leominster," says Stukeley, "lies in a valley luxuriant above measure." Another writer informs us that the town and neighbourhood are particularly famous for their "five W's, *water*, *wool*, *wheat*, *wood*, and *women*, for, as one has said, if England be the Paradise of Europe, this is the garden of England; and what is Paradise itself without its Eve."—*(Lewis's Rivers, &c.)*.

Some distance beyond Leominster, the Lug flows by the church of MARDEN, which stands on the spot where Ethelbert, king of the East Angles, was first buried, after being murdered at Offa's palace of SUTTON, a little lower down the river. The parish consists of two ecclesiastical districts — SUTTON ST. MICHAEL and SUTTON ST. NICHOLAS. Sutton was chosen by the Romans as the site of a strong camp; and the kings of Mercia, of whom Offa was one (750-796), had their palace at Sutton St. Nicholas. Proceeding onwards, the stream approaches within a mile and a half of HEREFORD, receives the River **Frome**, on the north of HAMPTON-BISHOP, and flows by the pleasant village of MORDIFORD to join the Wye.

This river is said by Camden to derive its name from the clearness of its waters. Its total course is upwards of 40 miles, of which 30 belong to England, passing a fine and fertile part of Herefordshire.—*(Lewis's Rivers, &c.)*.

The **Teme** crosses the county on the north (*see* page 342).

II.—Herefordshire is essentially an **agricultural county**; **wheat**, **barley**, and **oats** are largely grown; and **hops**, to a large extent, in the central and eastern portions of the county. Almost every farm has its *orchard*, the growth of **apples**, for sale or for brewing into *cider*, forming an important consideration with every farmer. Herefordshire is particularly distinguished as a **cider county**.

Woods and **plantations** of oak and elm abound in every part of the shire.

The **oak** is much used for building purposes, but, in a commercial point of view, the most important part of the tree is the **bark**, which is used for *tanning*.

Mistletoe, found chiefly on the apple and the oak trees, forms an important article of export.

The **cattle** of Herefordshire have long been celebrated. Their colour is red with white or mottled faces, and frequently white along the back and about the legs.

No manufacture of importance exists in the county.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 165. (b) Ibid., p. 182.

Railways.—The **London and North Western** and **Great Western** lines from Crewe and Chester, through Shrewsbury, Hereford, Newport, Cardiff, &c.; a **branch line** runs from Leominster to Kington; **another line** runs from Hereford, through Ledbury and Malvern, to Worcester, with a **branch** from Ledbury to Gloucester. There is **also a line** from Hereford, through Ross, Monmouth, and Tintern, to Chepstow, and the Severn Tunnel for Bristol, London, &c.

III.—At the period of the Roman invasion, this county was inhabited by the Silures, a powerful nation, whose kingdom embraced, in addition to Herefordshire, the counties of Radnor, Brecknock, and Monmouth, and extended to the banks of the Severn, and to the ranges of the Abberley and Malvern Hills. This valiant and warlike people, impatient of control and exasperated by the vow of the Emperor Claudius to exterminate their race, carried on incessant war against the Romans, and were so implacably averse to a foreign yoke, that they were neither to be prevailed on by courtesy nor restrained by force. On the arrival of Ostorius Scapula, he first subdued the tribes on the east and in the centre of the country, and then crossed the Severn to attack Caractacus. The fortresses on the Malvern range, unusually large and difficult of access, were constructed to check the progress of the Roman general towards the west; when, driven from these strongholds, the Silures were compelled to retire upon the rough mountains of the border, they constructed, occupied, and were expelled from, with considerable loss of men and confidence, the camps at WHITBOURNE, THORNBURY, CROFT, and WAPLEY HILL.

Coxwall Knoll, the place of their last struggle, even if not selected previously, was favourable to the plans of Caractacus. Where nature had not rendered the eminence inaccessible, he caused a rampart of stones to be piled up. Ostorius, however, forced his way up the hill, broke through the wall, routed the Britons, and obtained a complete victory.* Caractacus escaped into the country of the Brigantes, whose queen, Cartismandua, dreading the resentment of the Romans, delivered him, bound, to Ostorius. His wife, children, and brothers had been made prisoners on the field of battle.

Notwithstanding this defeat, the Silures kept the Romans engaged in partial skirmishes, or in regular battles, for a period of at least 20 years—a state of warfare which explains the formation of the numerous camps which exist in the county of Hereford.

Under the **Heptarchy**, after many years of continuous and savage warfare, the Welsh were expelled by Offa from the country between the Severn and the Wye, and he proceeded to separate them from his subjects by a high mound and a ditch, known as Offa's Dyke, which extended from Flintshire to the Wye at *Bridge Sollars*, whence to near BIGSWEAR, below Monmouth, the river served as the boundary, and from thence to the Severn at BEACHLEY the mound was reconstructed, and may be seen in a perfect state in various places.

The dyke is supposed to have been constructed in A.D. 784, and consists of a trench and a mound; the former supplying the means of raising up the latter. The ditch

* The locality of **Gaer Ditches**, mentioned on page 343 as the place of the defeat of Caractacus, is in the immediate neighbourhood of Coxwall Knoll.

is invariably on the Welsh side, and averages 12 feet in width and 6 feet in depth. The Vallum is 10 feet in perpendicular altitude above the average level of the adjacent soil on the English side of it. As it would be easy for a hostile force to break through such barrier, sanguinary enactments were made for the purpose of confining the Welsh to their own side of it.

During the Saxon rule, Herefordshire was much exposed to the ravages of the Welsh. In 1055, Gryffyth, a Welsh prince, captured Hereford, destroyed the cathedral, and plundered the people. Harold, son of Earl Godwin, restored the Saxon power, and afterwards issued a decree that any Welshman found on the English side of Offa's Dyke should lose his right hand.

By the Normans the county was held on the tenure of repelling the Welsh, and the Marches of Wales were, for centuries, a debatable ground for Welsh and English.

The next great events in the history of this county are the memorable escape of Prince Edward (afterwards Edward I.) from Simon de Montfort, at Hereford (*see* page 63), in 1265; the decisive **battle of Mortimer's Cross** in 1461, and the occurrences during the Civil Wars of Charles I.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the *Wye*.—**Hereford**,[1] **Ross**,[2] **Goodrich Castle** and **Court**,[3] **Symond's Yat** (or **Gate**).[4]

On the *Lug*.—**Leominster**,[5] **Sutton**.[6]

„ *Arrow*.—**Kington**.

„ *Frome*.—**Bromyard**.[7]

General.—**Ledbury**.[8]

Battle-field.—**Mortimer's Cross**—1461.[9]

1. **Hereford** is a very ancient city, and had to bear the brunt of many a conflict with the Britons, both in the Saxon and Norman periods. The *castle* was probably founded early in the tenth century, and was one of the largest and strongest in England. There is very little of it now standing.

On the sight of the present cathedral a *church* was raised and endowed by Offa, king of Mercia, as an atonement for the murder of Ethelbert, king of East Anglia, at Sutton-on-the-Lug;* and hither Ethelbert's body was brought from MARDEN and re-interred. The present *cathedral* was commenced in the eleventh century.

A favourite promenade is the **Castle Green**, overlooking the river, in the centre of which is a *column*, 60 feet high, erected, in 1809, to commemorate the victories of *Lord Nelson*. In the suburbs of **Wide Marsh** are the ruins of a *monastery* of Black Friars, founded in 1276, with an interesting and well preserved **preaching cross**.

The chief articles of trade are *cider*, *hops*, *malt*, and *agricultural produce*. There are no manufactures of importance. For historical events *see* page 63.

Hereford is an important **railway centre**. It has communication with SHREWSBURY, for CHESTER and CREWE; with MALVERN, WORCESTER, GLOUCESTER, BRISTOL, and LONDON; also with MONMOUTH, NEWPORT, CARDIFF, ABERGAVENNY, &c.

2. **Ross** stands on a rocky eminence overlooking the Wye. This town is noted as the residence of John Kyrle, a gentleman remarkable for his philan-

* *See* **Marden, page 348**; *see also* **Hereford, page 63.**

thropy. He lived here in the reigns of William III., Anne, and George I. Kyrle has been immortalized by Pope in his "Moral Essays" for his good works. He is called "the Man of Ross"* (*see* page 63, footnote).

3. **Goodrich Castle** and **Court,** *see* page 64.

4. **Symond's Yat,** or **Gate** (*see* page 64). "The view from the summit is both beautiful and singular; it resembles and is surpassed only by that from **Alf** on the **Moselle.** Its chief feature consists in the intricate curves and sweeps of the river, three different reaches of which appear in sight, and almost bewilder the spectator, who is puzzled at first to make out its course."—(*Murray*).

5. **Leominster** (pr. Lemster) is pleasantly situated on the River Lug (*see* page 348). The *Church* is a massive structure of different styles of architecture, and is described by an eminent architect as one of the noblest examples of Gothic architecture in existence. Its *Market*, for agricultural produce, is an important one. The trade consists of *wool*, *hops*, *corn*, *cider*, &c.

Leominster was long ago famous for the wool of the Herefordshire breed of sheep. Camden (1551—1623) terms it "Lemster Ore," and Drayton, a poet of the time of Queen Elizabeth, asks—

> "Where lives the man, so dull, on Britain's farthest shore,
> To whom did never sound the name of Lemster Ore,
> That with the silkworm's web for smallness doth compare?"

Leominster = the minster of nuns; from *llein* (Brit.) a nun, and *minstre* (Eng.) a monastery.

6. **Sutton** (*see* page 348). The kings of **Mercia** had a palace here, which Offa, one of the kings, fortified with strong entrenchments. Here he violated the ties of honour and hospitality by procuring the murder of *Ethelbert*, king of the East Angles, A.D. 782. It was to expiate this and other crimes that Offa took a journey to Rome, and subjected his dominions to the payment of an annual tribute, known as **Peter's Pence.** He also founded many cathedrals and abbeys; among them was the *Cathedral of Hereford*, *St. Alban's Abbey*, *Bath Abbey*, &c.

7. **Bromyard** is situated in the midst of orchards and hop gardens; has malting and tanning, and manufacture of spade handles for Birmingham.

8. **Ledbury** is a market town. Many of its houses are ancient, built of brick and timber. The *Market House* is very old. The *Church* is of Norman date, possessing a detached tower, surmounted by a spire 60 feet high. The trade consists chiefly of *malting*, *tanning*, *cider* and *perry-making*, and *hop* growing. In the reign of Elizabeth, Ledbury was famous for its *silk* and *broad-cloth* manufactures.

Bosbury, about 5 miles to the north of Ledbury, has a very ancient church—the tower of which is also detached from the body of the church.

Ledbury, from *Lede* (Eng.), now Leddon, the name of a small stream, and *beorh* (fortified place) = the fortified place on the banks of the Leddon.

9. **Battle-field of Mortimer's Cross.**—The Yorkists under Edward, Duke of York (afterwards Edward IV.), defeated the Lancastrians under Owen Tudor, Earl of Pembroke (Henry VII.'s stepfather)—**1461.** After this battle the Duke of York marched to London, which he entered amid the acclamations of the people, and asserted his right to the crown. The immediate site of the battle was **Kingsland Field,** on the River Lug, where a pillar, commemorative of the contest, was erected in 1799.

---

* "John Kyrle, a plain country gentleman, born 1637, at Dymock (Gloucestershire), resided here, and was buried in the church, 1724. His merits, though great from his acts of benevolence and usefulness, have probably been surpassed by many to fame unknown."—(*Murray*). The modern "Kyrle Society," whose aim is to enliven and beautify the lives of the poor in London, Liverpool, and other great cities, derives its name from him.

MONMOUTHSHIRE—chief town, **Monmouth**, on the **Wye**.

Monmouth = the mouth of the Monnow.

I.—The **general aspect** of this county is extremely diversified; in some parts being grand and picturesque; in others, beautiful in all the rich variety of cultivation.

In point of fertility, picturesque scenery, and historical remains, this is the most interesting county in proportion to its size of any in the kingdom.

The **Coast**, extending in a south-westerly direction from the mouth of the Wye along the north side of the estuary of the Severn and part of the Bristol Channel, is generally low and marshy, and vast sea walls and earth-works, in some places 12 or 14 feet high, are erected to protect it against the wash of the sea. It is exposed to the high spring tides which rush up the Severn from the Bristol Channel, rising at NEWPORT, on the Usk, to 40 feet, and at CHEPSTOW, on the Wye, sometimes to 60 feet.

The River **Usk** divides the county into two unequally sized districts—the Western and Eastern.

The *Western*, or smaller district, is a rugged and mountainous region. The *Eastern*, or larger district, is comparatively level, fertile, and well wooded.

Offshoots from the **Black Mountains** of Brecknockshire fill the north-western part of the county, giving it quite a **mountainous aspect.** These offshoots run in parallel ranges towards the south, the valleys enclosed by them forming natural and easy channels, along which the mineral riches of the county are carried to the sea. Some of the peaks, in the neighbourhood of Abergavenny, attain a considerable altitude. The most important and remarkable are the **Pen-y-val**, or **Sugar-loaf Mountain** (so called from its shape), 1,954 feet high; and the **Skyrrid Vawr** (the great rent or fracture) or **Holy Mountain**, 1,498 feet high, on the north-eastern point of which stood the ancient *chapel* of the Archangel Michael.

The Wyndcliff, an eminence 800 feet high, about 3 miles north from CHEPSTOW, is well known to those lovers of the picturesque who visit this part of Monmouthshire. (*See* page 66).

Blorenge rises in sullen grandeur to the height of 1,720 feet on the eastern edge of the South Wales mineral field, about 2 miles south-west of ABERGAVENNY. This mountain forms part of the mountainous chain extending from the confines of Brecknockshire to the vicinity of PONTYPOOL.

Hatterell Hill is a southern continuation of the Black Mountains, which separate Herefordshire from Brecknock and Monmouth, and overhangs the left bank of the **Honddu**.

Rivers.—The **Wye**, the **Usk**, the **Monnow**, the **Rumney**, and the **Ebwy**.

The **Wye**.—"The scenery of the Wye, though not so bold as some regions, is to my mind as lovely as any to be found in England; and indeed in some respects it is of surpassing loveliness. . . . There are few villages upon its banks, but there is everywhere a charming rural sweetness with great variety of scenery—now broad stretches of shining river reflecting the tinted woods, and now narrow vales embosomed in high walls of richest green." (*See* pages 65-66).

"The **Usk** possesses equally beautiful scenery, and the districts between these sister rivers is like a garden, so fair and fertile is it with apple orchards, hop gardens, and deep green meadows, with woods, and hills and vales, watered by many small streams." (*See* pages 67-69).

The **Monnow**, or **Munnow**.—"The vale of this river, which is a tributary of the Wye, is characterised by some fine scenery, forming a combination of softness and grandeur. The stream has its source at the head of a romantic cwm or valley in the Black Mountains, a few miles south of the town of Hay. After a short course it passes OLDCASTLE (Monmouthshire), which was the abode of *Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham*, a truly illustrious martyr of the early Réformation. After passing numerous villages and ruins of castles, our stream reaches MONMOUTH, where it joins the **Wye**." (*See* page 65).

The **Ebwy** rises in two head-streams—the **Ebwyfach** and the **Ebwyfawr**—on the borders of Brecknockshire. This river and its tributary the **Sirhowy** are connected with a district rich in coal and iron. Their valleys incline southward towards NEWPORT, and the works that have been established in the hill-country send down vast quantities both of **coal** and **iron** for exportation.

II.—**The soil** in the south and east is very fertile, and is devoted chiefly to tillage. In favourable situations, **apple orchards**, especially on the borders of Herefordshire, are occasionally seen, while **oak coppices** cover the hills.

The **mountainous district** of the north and west is ill suited for agriculture, and affords but scanty pasture to the numerous flocks of sheep which may be seen feeding on the hill sides.

Monmouthshire is chiefly important for its **mineral riches**, which lie in the mountainous districts of the north and west; these are **coal**, **iron**, **tin**, **limestone**, **lead**, &c.

The **chief occupations** are the **mining and working of metals** and **agriculture**. The principal iron works are at RHYMNEY, TREDEGAR, EBBW VALE, BLAENAVON, PONTYPOOL, &c.

Every branch of **iron** and **steel manufacture** is carried on in the coal and iron district, and **tin-plate works** are numerous.

NEWPORT is the main outlet for the minerals and manufactures of the county.

Railways.—The **Hereford** and **Newport line** runs through Abergavenny, Pontypool Road, &c. **A line** runs from Pontypool through Monmouth to Ross. Another from Monmouth through Tintern, Chepstow, and the Severn **Tunnel** to Bristol, &c. The **Great Western** enters this county at **Chepstow**, and runs through Portskewett and Newport to Cardiff and Milford.

III.—At the time of the Roman invasion (A.D. 43) Monmouthshire formed part of the territory of the **Silures**. It was only after much trouble that it was conquered by the Romans.

From the **stations** and **camps** which the Romans here established, and from the numerous fragments of their **buildings** and **sculptures** that have been discovered, it appears that the fine climate and great natural beauty of the county rendered it a favourite resort of the Romans in the elegant and luxurious, though declining, age of Rome.

It is disputed whether the Saxons ever gained possession of the whole county, but it undoubtedly remained free from their dominion long after the rest of the island had submitted.

Caerleon, at that time its capital, was one of the most flourishing cities of the Britons. (*See* Caerleon, pages 68-69).

The Normans, after their invasion of England, could spare no troops for the conquest of Wales, but the Norman barons were permitted to make incursions on their own account, and to hold the lands which they conquered as fiefs of the crown. These baronies became in time petty royalties, and were governed by laws framed according to the will of those who held them. Henry VIII., in 1536, abolished the government of the "Lords of the Marches" by dividing Wales into twelve counties, and adding Monmouthshire to England. "But as regards the administration of justice, it was considered a Welsh county until the reign of Charles II., when it was first included in the Oxford circuit; and even after that time it seems to have been affected in some degree by the ancient border law, as the jurisdiction of the supreme court of the Lords Marchers, usually held at Ludlow, in Shropshire, was not absolutely and finally abolished until the first of William and Mary, when the gentry and inhabitants within the principality of Wales petitioned for its suppression."—(*Murray*).

The remains of **feudal castles** are more numerous between the Usk and Wye than in any part of England.

Monmouth Castle was a favourite residence of Henry IV., and here his son, Henry V., was born. The historian, Geoffrey of Monmouth, was born here.

Raglan or **Ragland Castle** (midway between Monmouth and Abergavenny) is a grand ruin. It was the last castle that defied the power of Cromwell.

White Castle (5 miles east from Abergavenny) was a place of great strength; its massive walls, flanked by round towers, remain entire.

Chepstow Castle.—Henry Marten, one of the judges who condemned Charles I., was confined here for more than twenty years, and here he died.

Principal Towns.

On the *Wye*.—**Monmouth,**[1] **Tintern,**[2] and **Chepstow.**[3]

„ *Usk*.—**Abergavenny,**[4] **Usk,**[5] **Caerleon,**[6] and **Newport.**[7]

General.—**Blaenavon,**[8] **Pontypool, Tredegar, Ebbw Vale, Raglan Castle,**[9] **White Castle,**[10] **Llanthony Abbey.**[11]

1. **Monmouth**, the county town, is situated at the confluence of the Wye and the Monnow, and is 130 miles from London by rail (Great Western *via* Tintern, Chepstow, and Severn Tunnel for Bristol, Bath, and London). The town is

delightfully situated in a fertile vale surrounded on all sides by hills of various heights. There are some **iron** and **tin works** in the vicinity, and a few persons are engaged in *tanning* and *wood turning*. In the season, a considerable quantity of **bark** is brought from the upper districts of the Wye, and stowed in piles to be pared and cleaned previous to exportation to the south of England and to Ireland. The neighbourhood of Monmouth abounds with *old castles, abbeys,* and other memorials of the olden time. The scenery of the Wye is here very beautiful. *Monmouth Castle* was a favourite residence of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, and of his son, Henry IV. Here Henry V. was born—hence his name, *Henry of Monmouth.* (*See* page 65).

2. **Tintern** is a small village, famous for its *abbey ruins.* Tintern Abbey was built in the 12th century. "Standing in a singularly picturesque part of the charming valley of the Wye, is an extremely gray ruin, partly draped with incomparable ivy, placed on a grassy meadow, around which sweeps the river. Hills rise on nearly every side, and forest-like thickets cover those to the north and east. The most important part of the buildings remaining is the cruciform and unusually well preserved church, in decorated style. Little except the roof and glazing has disappeared. The venerable pile has merits of the very highest order, placing it above all other ecclesiastical ruins in the kingdom." (*See* pages 65-66).

3. **Chepstow** (on the Wye, 2½ miles from its junction with the Severn) is built on a hill, which rises with a gentle slope from the river, and has a picturesque appearance. The tide rises higher here than in any other part of the country. Chepstow *Church* is a Norman building, and its *porch* is considered one of the finest of that period in the kingdom. Chepstow *Castle* has an unusual and commanding site, and is an uncommonly attractive ruin. It occupies the crest of a long, narrow ridge that rises from a low ground to a considerable height. (*See* page 66).

Chepstow = the pallisaded market, from (A.S.) *ceap,* market, and *stor* or *stow*—a stake or the trunk of a tree.

4. **Abergavenny,** at the confluence of the **Usk** and the **Gavenny.** "This quaint little town, although nominally English, bears all the marks of Welsh nationality combined with the beauties of its scenery. Most picturesquely placed within an amphitheatre of hills, ofttimes rising to stately mountains, watered by the noble stream of the **Usk** and its modest tributary the **Gavenny,** and within reach of entrancing landscape, forests and waterfalls, old feudal castles and ruined abbeys, the town must at once be charming both to the artist and lover of nature and antiquity. Here are the Skyrrid Vawr, or **Holy Mountain,** 1,498 feet high, and the Pen-y-val, or **Sugarloaf Mountain,** 1,954 feet high, two of the highest peaks in the district. Abergavenny has the remains of a picturesque *castle* and some few remains of a *priory,* both founded soon after the Norman conquest."

The chief trade of Abergavenny is in *wool.* On account of the large population employed in the coal and iron works of Blaenavon and other neighbouring places, Abergavenny is an important and flourishing trade mart.

It is on the **Great Western Line of Railway** from Hereford to Newport, and is also connected by rail with Merthyr Tydvil and Swansea.

Abergavenny = mouth of the Gavenny.

5. **Usk** (*see* page 68).

6. **Caerleon** (*see* page 68).

7. **Newport** is a flourishing seaport and market town. The rapid advancement of Newport from the condition of a mean and insignificant village to that of a populous and thriving commercial town is attributable to the development of the inexhaustible mineral wealth of the adjacent mountainous district, aided by the use of railways and canals. The articles of trade are coal, iron, timber, corn, and slate. The quantity of *pig-iron, cast-iron, bar* and *bolt-iron, rolled-iron*

for armour-plates, *tin-plates*, *wire*, &c. shipped from this port is greater than that from any other town in this part of England. The *imports* consist chiefly of *provisions* and other articles of general consumption, together with large quantities of *timber* from Canada and Nova Scotia.

Within a very recent period large and important **nail works**, **glass bottle works**, **chemical works** (for the conversion of **phosphate rock**, imported from South Carolina, the West Indies, and Lisbon, into **manure**) have been built in the neighbourhood of Newport. (*See* pages 69 ; 100).

8. **Pontypool**, **Blaenavon**, **Ebbw Vale**, **Tredegar** and **Rhymney**, are the centres of iron and coal mining districts, with blast furnaces, and occupying a succession of valleys, with a gradual inclination towards Newport, where the produce is shipped for exportation.

9. **Raglan**, or **Ragland Castle** (midway between Monmouth and Abergavenny) "justly has the reputation of being surpassed in interest and picturesqueness by no other structure of its class in England." "This curious pile is an object of peculiar veneration on account of the gallantry with which it was defended against the Parliament army, in the seventeenth century, by Henry, the fifth Earl, and first Marquis of Worcester. The noble Marquis, then much advanced in years (more than fourscore years), had the honour of frequently entertaining in this castellated abode his ill-fated sovereign, during the first years of the Civil War. It was immediately after the departure of King Charles from Raglan, in the summer of 1646, that the castle was invested by the Parliamentary forces under Sir Thomas Fairfax. The resistance was obstinate, and continued during the long term of ten weeks ; at which time the powder of the defendants was reduced to the last barrel. The Marquis then surrendered on honourable terms ; himself marching forth at the head of the garrison, with all the honours of war. It was the last castle that defied the power of Cromwell. After this the castle was dismantled by order of the Parliament."

10. **White Castle** (5½ miles north-east of Abergavenny) was a place of great strength ; its massive walls, flanked by round towers, are still standing.

11. **Llanthony Abbey**, on the River Honddu, and 9½ miles north of Abergavenny, is famed for its ruins and associations.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE—chief town, **Gloucester**, on the **Severn**.

Gloucester, from *gloyw*, bright or clear, and *caer*, a fortress = fortress near the clear water.

I.—Gloucestershire is physically divided into three portions, unequal in size, but very distinctly marked, namely, (*a*) The **Hill**, (*b*) the **Vale**, and (*c*) the **Forest**.

(*a*) The **district of the Cotswold Hills** on the east. This is the largest division, and occupies more than half the county ; but its aspect is bleak and bare, owing to the absence of trees and from the use of stone walls in the place of hedges, yet the sides of the hills, as they sink into the vale, are in many places extremely beautiful.

The Cotswold Hills stretch in a general direction of north-east and south-west from the northern to the southern boundary, with a breadth in some places of nearly 30 miles. They reach their highest elevation in **Cleeve Cloud** (1,134 feet), near CHELTENHAM.

On the summit of Cleeve Cloud there are the remains of a **double entrenchment**, called the **Camps**, extending for 350 yards along the face of the rock, in the form of a crescent, and inaccessible except from the front.

From the neighbourhood of Cheltenham, southwards, the Cotswolds decline in height, a considerable depression occurring about STROUD, where they sink to a height of only 250 feet. It is at this point that the railway between SWINDON and Gloucester traverses the Cotswold chain. Southward of Stroud the hills again rise in height, the ground about WOTTON-UNDER-EDGE reaching nearly 800 feet. The southernmost extension of the chain passes beyond the limits of the county, forming the high ground which overlooks BATH, in the adjoining county of Somerset.

(*b*) The **Vale district**, or **Valley of the Severn**—between the Hill and Forest districts—stretches from Warwickshire on the north to Bristol on the south. This district is divided into the **Vales of Evesham**, **Gloucester**, and **Berkeley**, all of which are remarkable for their beauty and fertility, particularly the **Vale of Berkeley**, which is so well wooded and abounds in rich pastures and cornfields, and is scarcely exceeded in richness of soil by any part of England.

(*c*) The **Forest District** is situated on the west of the **River Severn**, and is chiefly occupied by the **Forest of Dean.** This forms a kind of plateau of irregular and moderately elevated surface, and in many parts is highly picturesque in aspect. The **Dean Forest Hills** vary in elevation from 500 feet to above 900 feet, and in **May Hill**, on the borders of Herefordshire, attain the height of 978 feet. The general appearance of this district, nothwithstanding its coal pits and blasting furnaces, is picturesque, and abounds with apple orchards.

In the *Forest of Dean*, which belongs to the Crown, 11,000 acres are enclosed and planted with *oak* and *beech* for the supply of the National Dockyards. "It contains 35,000 acres of territory, beautifully picturesque in its appearance, interpersed with deep valleys and rising grounds, having the finest specimens of timber adorning the prospects with verdant and varied foliage; orchards also abound in this locality, producing cider of excellent quality. It is computed to contain 48 square miles of minerals, including coal, iron-ore, ochre, lime, paving and building stone. The beds of unworked coal have been deemed sufficient for 500 years duration. The yield of coal for 1890 was 916,415 tons. The yield of iron-ore for the same period was 65,611 tons."

Rivers.—The **Severn**, the **Wye**, the **Upper** or **Warwickshire Avon**, the **Lower** or **Bristol Avon**, the **Little** or **Berkeley Avon**, and the upper portion of the **Thames.**

The **Severn** enters this county at TEWKESBURY, where it is joined by the **Warwickshire** or **Stratford Avon.** (*See* the **Severn**, page 59).

The **Wye** forms, for some distance in the south-west, the boundary of Gloucestershire and Monmouthshire, joining the Severn a little below Chepstow. (*See* the **Wye**, page 67).

The **Upper** or **Warwickshire Avon.**—No portion of this river is within the county of Gloucester; but for four or five miles in the north-east it forms the boundary between this county and Warwickshire, and for a few miles it divides Gloucestershire from Worcestershire. (*See* the **Upper Avon**, page 69).

The **Lower** or **Bristol Avon.**—The main stream of this river rises near Badminton, in this county, &c. (*See* the **Lower Avon**, page 75).

The **Berkeley** or **Little Avon** rises in this county, and joins the Severn a little below Berkeley.

The **Thames**.—The most important of English rivers has its source in this county. (*See* **Thames**, page 42).

II.—Gloucestershire is an **agricultural, mining, and manufacturing county.**

The **soil** of the **Severn Valley** is rich and highly cultivated, but on the Cotswolds the soil is often so poor and thin as only to afford nourishment for sheep.

The **Vale of Berkeley** is chiefly devoted to the produce of the **dairy** and to the **rearing of cattle.**

In the **Vale of Gloucester** a good deal of **corn** is raised, and the famous *Gloucester cheese* and excellent *butter* are produced.

The produce of the **orchard** forms also an important object with the Vale farmers, great quantities of *cider* and *perry* being made in this district.

A large number of **sheep** are pastured on the Cotswold Hills.

"The wool of the Cotswold flocks was an important article of commerce from an early period; indeed many of its towns and villages are indebted for their capacious and interesting ecclesiastical edifices to the pious munificence of wealthy wool merchants in the 14th and 15th centuries."—(*Murray*).

"Rudder states that 'it was from the Ryelands in the Dymock that King Edward IV. obtained some sheep, which he presented to the Spanish monarch, from the breed of which England has been supplied with wool for our finest manufactures; and there is a cherished tradition that the animals to whom Spain was indebted for her wool trade were procured from the Cotswolds.' Tradition is the only authority for both statements."—(*Murray*).

There are **two important coalfields** in Gloucestershire—the **Dean Forest** and the **Bristol** (the latter extending into Somersetshire)—both of which are extensively worked.

Iron ore of excellent quality is also obtained from the Dean Forest district. **Building stone** of the very best description is extensively quarried.

From the WHITTINGTON quarries (near **Cheltenham**) and those of NAILSWORTH, six miles south-east of Stonehouse, the stone was obtained for the British Houses of Parliament.

This county has long been celebrated for its **woollen** or **superfine broadcloth**, STROUD being the chief centre of an extensive cloth-manufacturing district, the waters of the Frome possessing several properties favourable to the fixing of the colours of cloth. The **woollen manufacture** is carried on also at WOTTON-UNDER-EDGE, MINCHINHAMPTON, STONEHOUSE, PAINSWICK, FAIRFORD, DURSLEY, and other places near.

Railways.—The principal railways are the **Midland**, the **Great Western**, and the South Wales.

The **Midland Railway.**—The south-western termination of this system is at BRISTOL, from whence it runs north, through MANGOTSFIELD (where it is joined by an important branch from BATH and the southern counties), BERKELEY, STONEHOUSE, GLOUCESTER, CHELTENHAM, and ASHCHURCH; near the latter town it leaves the county for WORCESTER, BIRMINGHAM, DERBY, &c. (*See* page 121.)

A branch line runs from ASHCHURCH, through TEWKESBURY, to MALVERN, &c.

The **Great Western Main Line** connects BRISTOL with BATH and LONDON on the east, and with EXETER and PLYMOUTH on the south-west (*see* page 123).

From SWINDON (Wilts) a branch extends from the main line through STROUD to the Midland system at STONEHOUSE for GLOUCESTER, &c.

The **South Wales Railway** commences at GLOUCESTER, and skirts the western shore of the Severn to CHEPSTOW, from whence it is continued to NEWPORT, CARDIFF, SWANSEA, &c. (*see* page 124, Great Western, Route 3).

A branch line extends through MITCHELDEAN to ROSS and HEREFORD.

The **South Wales Union Railway.**—A line extends from BRISTOL, *via* the **Severn Tunnel**, to the South Wales Railway at the **Severn Tunnel Junction** (Monmouthshire) for NEWPORT, &c., or CHEPSTOW, &c.

III.—The towns of **Gloucester** (*Caer Gloyw*), **Bristol** (*Caer Oder*), **Cirencester** (*Caer Corin*), and **Tetbury** (*Caer Baldon*) are very ancient ones, and were in existence at the time of the Roman invasion. The Romans appear to have attached great importance to the possession of this county, for we find that they fortified GLOUCESTER, BRISTOL, and CIRENCESTER, and formed camps on Cleeve Cloud and other places.

Gloucestershire has not many historical associations connected with it.

On **Alney Island** (in the Severn), near Gloucester, the combat is said to have taken place for the crown of England between Edmund Ironside and King Canute, which ended in their agreeing to divide the country between them—1016.(a)

In **Gloucester** cathedral, Robert, Duke of Normandy, was buried —1134; Henry III. was crowned king, 1216.

In **Berkeley Castle** Edward II. was murdered—1327.

Tewkesbury.—During the "Wars of the Roses" the Yorkists gained a complete victory over the Lancastrians at the battle fought near this town (1471), when Queen Margaret and her son, Prince Edward, were taken prisoners, and the latter inhumanly murdered.(b)

Principal Towns and Places.

On the *Severn.*—**Tewkesbury**[1] and **Gloucester**;[2] **Berkeley**[3] and **Lydney**,[4] *near.*

On the *Lower Avon.*—**Bristol.**[5]

„ *Chelt.*—**Cheltenham.**[6]

„ *Frome.*—**Stroud.**[7]

General.—**Cirencester**,[8] **Dymock**,[9] and **Long Marston.**[10]

Battle-fields.—**Dyrham**, or **Deorham**[11]—A.D. 577; **Tewkesbury**[12]—1471.

1. **Tewkesbury** stands at the confluence of the Upper Avon with the Severn. It is famed for its fine *parish church,** one of the finest Norman ecclesiastical edifices in the kingdom—and all that remains of the celebrated *Monastery* of Tewkesbury, founded in 715. The body of Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Henry VI., who was brutally murdered after the *Battle of Tewkesbury*, was interred in this abbey. (*See* page 59).

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 24. (b) Ibid., p. 189.

* This church is particularly distinguished for the number and beauty of its monuments, from very early decorated date to very late perpendicular, all of them of excellent workmanship.

The trade is mostly agricultural. The River Severn is here crossed by a splendid cast-iron bridge, which cost more than £36,000.

Tewkesbury, anciently Theoca's-burh, *i.e.*, *Theoca's fortified town.*

2. **Gloucester** is the county town and a cathedral city. It is 114 miles from London by rail (Great Western). It was the *Caer Gloyw* or fair city of the Britons, and a Roman military station of great consequence. For historical associations, &c., *see* pages 59-60, 99.

The chief attractions in the town is the *cathedral* and the remains of the *Benedictine Monastery*. As regards size, the cathedral is surpassed by several of our cathedrals, but it has many features of almost unique interest, and its beautiful **central tower** finds a rival only in the "**Bell Harry**" **tower** of the Metropolitan Cathedral of Canterbury. The *choir* and *cloisters* are said to be the most elegant, and the *east window* to be the largest, or second largest, in England.

The monuments, if not particularly numerous, are very interesting. One of them is to the reputed founder of the abbey, *Osric of Mercia*, who died in 681, and dates from the first half of the sixteenth century. Another, still more distinguished, was built about 1330 to *Edward II.*, who was murdered in Berkeley Castle. Another is to *Robert Curthose*, eldest son of William I., who died in *Cardiff Castle*, and was buried here.

The most noted bishop of Gloucester was *John Hooper*, who was burnt at the stake during the Marian persecutions, in sight of his own cathedral.[a]

Gloucester commands an extensive inland trade by means of the **Severn** and the **Canals** with which it is connected. It has also a considerable foreign trade (*see* **Seaports**, page 99).

The manufactures comprise *match works, foundries, railway plant works*, &c.

George Whitefield, the founder of the Calvinistic Methodists, the most eminent preacher of his day and the friend of the Wesleys, was born at Gloucester, 1714, died 1770.

3. **Berkeley**, a small town on the **Little Avon**, was the birthplace of Dr. Jenner, the discoverer of vaccination. He lived, practised, and died in this town. His skill was rewarded by two Parliamentary Grants—£10,000 in 1802, and a much larger amount in 1807. The *Castle*, a well-preserved specimen of a feudal stronghold, is one of the few baronial fortresses in England still inhabited. Here King Edward II. was brutally murdered by Lords Maltravers and Gournay, 1327.[b]

"When the names of heroes and conquerors shall have sunk into fortunate oblivion, or be only remembered in deep-toned curses and execrations, his (Jenner's) will be pronounced with gratitude by myriads yet unborn, who will revere the tomb of Jenner more than the trophied urn of a destroyer of millions."

The district about Berkeley is famed for its **dairy farms**, and *cheese* is very largely made. It is said that 1,200 tons of cheese, known as "*Double Berkeley*," or "*Double Gloucester*," are made here every year.

Berkeley = birch place or meadow—from *birke* (Teut.), the birch tree; and *ley* (A.S.), a district, an open field or meadow.

4. **Lydney**, on the Severn (opposite to Berkeley), is a busy little town, and may be considered the centre of the iron and tin-plate industries of the Forest of Dean. It has an *export* trade in *coal*, *pig-iron*, *bark*, *timber*, and *paving stone*, conveyed hither from the Forest by the Severn and Wye Railway. There are also ironworks at COLEFORD, CINDERFORD, and PARKEND; and tin and rolling-mills at REDBROOK and LYDBROOK, both near the Wye.

5. **Bristol** (called by the Saxons BRISTOWE = *the pleasant city*) lies chiefly on the north bank of the River **Avon** (*see* pages 76, 77, 99).

Clifton is an important suburb of Bristol. It is situated on the sides and summit of lofty cliffs overhanging the River Avon, and rising in **St. Vincent**

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 247. (b) Ibid., p. 134.

Rocks to the height of 308 feet. A magnificent suspension bridge, which has a span of 703 feet, here crosses the ravine of the Avon, between the St. Vincent Rocks and the Leigh Woods, at a height of 287 feet above low water. The views from the bridge and the edge of the gorge are striking and beautiful (*see* Clifton, page 76).

6. **Cheltenham** is beautifully situated at the western foot of the **Cotswold Hills**, upon the little stream of the **Chelt**. It is renowned for its mild and salubrious air, its delightful environs, and its saline and chalybeate springs, reputed as an effective remedy in a variety of diseases. Fine promenades, assembly rooms, and a "pump room," add to the amenities of a place, which boasts having a lower death-rate than any other town in England. "Though differing in little else from many another inland town, this popular watering-place is rendered beautiful by the wealth of refreshing foliage that mingles with its buildings. Wide-spreading trees form the centre of squares and gardens, the streets are made cool and pleasant by their sheltering boughs, and here and there they expand into long leafy avenues. On the promenade, which is about a third of a mile long, the trees extend in four rows, thus forming three luxuriant avenues, through which, during the season, crowds of gaily dressed visitors walk, ride, and drive." "Beyond doubt the splendidly designed area of *Pittsville*, with its seven miles of ornamental drives and walks, interspersed with well-grown shrubberies, gardens, and imposing mansions, forms a residential district unique as to the extent and beauty of its refined surroundings."

But besides being a fashionable watering-place, Cheltenham has become an important **educational centre**, having a *Proprietary College* for youths, founded in 1841; a *Ladies' College*; a *Training College* for male and female teachers; and numerous *private schools*.

Cheltenham = village on the River Chelt.

7. **Stroud**. An extensive woollen manufacture has existed here from an early period, and it formerly enjoyed an exclusive trade in the production of scarlet cloth; the waters of the small rivers the **Frome** and the **Slade**, and of **Painswick Water**, at whose confluence the town is built, being supposed to have a peculiar property for fixing scarlet and other colours. Stroud is situated amongst the declivities of the **Cotswold Hills**, and is the centre of an extensive cloth-manufacturing district.

At *Lypiatt Park*, an old monastic establishment, half-way on the road from STROUD to BISLEY, the Gunpowder Plot is said to have been concocted.

8. **Cirencester** (pr. Cis'seter) was a station of great importance in the time of the Romans. In after ages the place became famous for a wealthy and powerful *abbey*, founded in 1117 by Henry I., of which very little remains at the present day. It is the centre of an extensive agricultural district of the Cotswolds, and there is also a flourishing and very extensive trade done in cattle, sheep, wool, cheese, bacon, and agricultural produce. It manufactures **curriers' knives**. Cirencester is a town of agreeable residence, and much-famed for the salubrity of its air. The buildings are chiefly of stone. The *church* is believed to be one of the most magnificent parochial edifices in the kingdom. Near to the town is the *Royal Agricultural College*, to which is attached a farm of 465 acres. The Roman antiquities found here are very numerous, comprising altars, statues, sculptures, coins, &c.

Cirencester, anciently *Cissan-cestre*—the fortified town of Cissa, one of the lieutenants of Ælla, founder of the kingdom of Sussex.

9. **Dymock** (north of Newent), celebrated for its orchards. John Kyrle, Pope's "Man of Ross," was born here, 1637. According to tradition, it was from this parish that the sheep presented by Edward IV. to the King of Arragon were taken, which so multiplied in Spain that the gift proved detrimental to the English wool trade.

10. **Long Marston**, or **Marston Sicca** (a village 5½ miles south-west of Stratford-on-Avon). "This village enjoys a place in history from having afforded a night's shelter to Charles II. on his perilous journey after the battle of Worcester. 'That night, according to designment, Mrs. Lane and her company took up their quarters at Mr. Tombs' house at Long Marston, some five miles west of Stratford, with whom she was well acquainted. Here "Will Jackson" (Charles II.) being in the kitchen, in pursuance of his disguise, and the cook-maid busy in providing supper for her master's friends, she desired him to wind up the jack. Will Jackson was obedient and attempted it, but hit not the right way, which made the maid in some passion ask, "What countryman are you, that you know not how to wind up a jack?" Will Jackson answered very satisfactorily, "I am a poor tenant's son of Colonel Lane, in Staffordshire; we seldom have roast meat, but when we have we don't make use of a jack," which in some measure assuaged the maid's anger.'—(*The Boscobel Tracts*). The house stands near the church, and continues in the Tombs family. The jack is preserved, and shown cheerfully to visitors."—*(Murray's Handbook).*

11. **Battle of Dyrham**, or **Deorham** (a few miles north of Bath), was the scene of many military transactions in the wars between the Saxons and the Britons. A camp on **Hinton Hill** was occupied by the Saxons in 577, when they gained a signal victory over the British, slew three of their princes, and took the cities of GLOUCESTER, CIRENCESTER, and BATH. This battle sealed the fate of South Britain, the loss of these three cities separating for ever the Britons of Wales from those of Cornwall, and left the Saxons in quiet possession of the country on the left bank of the Severn. From the **battle of Deorham** until the accession of Offa in 757, a period of nearly 200 years, the country between the **Severn** and the **Wye** was the debatable ground between the English and Welsh.

12. **Battle of Tewkesbury.**—The last decisive battle between the Houses of York and Lancaster, in 1471, was fought here. The principal scene of the action was a meadow, half a mile from the town, still known as the "bloody meadow" and the vineyard. (a)

SOMERSETSHIRE—chief town, **Taunton**, on the **Tone.**

Somerset, from *sumor*—summer; and *seta*—a station = the summer seat or station (of the West Anglo-Saxon kings).

I. With perhaps the single exception of Yorkshire, there is no county in England that has a greater variety of surface and soil than Somersetshire. It presents almost every kind of feature, and also excels in natural fertility most districts in the kingdom.

The **sea-coast** is extremely irregular, in some parts projecting into large, lofty, and rocky headlands, and in others forming fine bays, with flat and level shores.

The **surface.**—The most considerable extent of high ground is found in the extreme west, and includes part of the tract known as **Exmoor.**

Of the **ranges of hills**, the chief are the **Mendip**, the **Quantock**, and the **Blackdown Hills.**

The **Mendip Hills** extend across the county from WESTON-SUPER-MARE, on the coast, to near the borders of WILTSHIRE—a length of from 25 to 30 miles, and a breadth of from 6 to 7 miles.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 189.

The Cavern of **Wookey Hole** (near WELLS), somewhat similar to the **Peak Cavern** in Derbyshire, and the **defile** of the **Cheddar Cliffs**, with its long line of stupendous mural precipices—certainly among the most magnificent objects of this kind in Britain—are the well-known features of this range.

The **Quantock Hills** extend from the coast near Watchet south-eastwards to near Bishop's Lydeard, and have a length of 14 miles, with a breadth of 5 or 6 miles. Between the Mendip and the Quantock Hills is the long low range of the **Polden Hills.**

The **Blackdown Hills** are in the south, and separate Somerset from Devon.

The **Mendip** and **Quantock Hills** divide Somerset into **three districts**—the Northern, the Central, and the South-Western.

The **Northern district**, though generally **flat** towards the north-west, and subject to inundations from the sea, is hilly in the north-east, especially about BRISTOL and BATH, where the southernmost extremity of the **Cotswold Hills** enters that part of this county, and forms the hills that enclose the latter city.

The **Central district** is much inferior to the Northern in point of scenery, and contains a large extent of marsh-land, particularly between the **Axe** and the **Parret**, but which is of extraordinary fertility.

The **South-Western district** comprises the **Vale of Taunton**, one of the richest and most beautiful tracts in the kingdom : and an expanse of diversified uplands, called **Exmoor.**

This **hilly district** (Exmoor) measures about 20 miles from east to west, and about 12 miles from north to south. The entire district, except the valleys, is almost destitute of trees. The highest point is **Dunkerry Beacon**, 1,668 feet high. (*See* Exmoor, page 18.)

Rivers.—The **Lower Avon**, the **Parret**, the **Isle**, the **Ivel** or **Yeo**, and the **Tone.**

The **Avon** is only a border stream. It is navigable up to Bristol, at high water, for ships of the largest class. (*See* page 75).

The **Parret**, the principal river in the county, rises at SOUTH PERROTT, Dorsetshire, but very soon quits that county for Somersetshire. Two miles above LANGPORT it receives the **Isle**, and, at that town, the **Ivel** or **Yeo.** A little below this is the village of ALLER, at which the vanquished leader of the Danes, Guthrum, received the rite of baptism in the presence of King Alfred and his court. After the course of a few miles, the Parret receives the River **Tone** from Taunton ; and, lower down, it flows near WESTON-ZOYLAND, in which vicinity the **battle of Sedgemoor**, so fatal to the Duke of Monmouth and his followers, was fought, 1685. The town of Bridgwater, with its lofty church steeple, next occupies the banks of our river, and derives partly from it the means of carrying on an extensive trade. Bridgwater is remarkable as the birthplace of *Admiral Blake*, in 1599 (died 1657). The Parret now follows a very circuitous course to **Bridgwater Bay**, on the Bristol Channel.

The **Tone** rises on the Brendon Hills in the west of Somerset. Its course for some distance is southerly, but at **Trace Bridge** it takes a sudden turn to the north-east, and flows down a pleasing vale, in a circuitous course, by Kittisford and Welsford. The considerable town of WELLINGTON stands a short distance to the right of our river. This town gave the title of Duke to England's greatest military hero, and southward of the town, upon the range of the **Blackdown**

Hills, is a **monument** in honour of the Duke. Our stream now flows on to the handsome county town of TAUNTON; thence, passing a number of villages, amongst them Stoke St. Gregory, it falls into the **Parret** at Boroughbridge. Between Stoke and Boroughbridge was the site of the celebrated *Abbey of Athelney*, founded by the illustrious Alfred in gratitude for his successes.

Athelney (=Isle of Nobles or Princes) is situated about seven miles from Taunton. Hither, in 878, Alfred the Great repaired after his defeat by the Danes, and here he remained concealed for nearly a year, when, sallying forth, he defeated the invaders and compelled them to make peace. At that time Athelney was a veritable island, in the midst of fens and marshes, but it has since been drained and cultivated.

II. Somersetshire is a land of **orchards** and **rich pastures**. **Grazing** and **dairy farms** are much more extensive than arable farms. **Geese**, **poultry**, and **pigs** are reared in great numbers on the marsh-lands.

Glastonbury and the surrounding districts produce large quantities of Cheddar *Cheese*, which is made entirely of new milk. *Butter* of an excellent quality is largely made.

The *Cheese* derives its name from the village of CHEDDAR, near Axbridge, where it was first made.

Orchards are numerous and extensive in every part of the county, and *cider* is largely made and exported.

Coal is obtained from the **Bristol coal-field**, on the north-east of the county. The Mendip Hills are rich in minerals, particularly in **zinc** and **calamine**.

Woollen and **worsted goods** are manufactured in a large number of towns; silk at Frome, Taunton, and Shepton Mallet; gloves at Yeovil, Taunton, and other places; crape at Dulverton and Shepton Mallet. There are large potteries at Bridgwater and Weston-super-Mare; at the former town, and at Bath, there are extensive carriage-works; and there are paper-mills on several of the streams. Most of the commerce of the county passes through Bristol, which is situated mainly in Gloucestershire.

White scouring "**Bath brick**" is manufactured at BRIDGWATER, from the slime deposited on the banks of the Parret by the flowing and ebbing tide.

Railways.—The **Great Western** is the chief system, which, passing through BATH and BRISTOL from LONDON, runs southwards through YATTON JUNCTION for CLEVEDON, CHEDDAR, WELLS, &c. BRIDGWATER, TAUNTON, WELLINGTON, and on to EXETER.

The **London and South Western** extension line, by way of SALISBURY to EXETER, traverses a portion of the south-eastern district, passing YEOVIL, CREWKERNE, &c.

III.—At the period of the Roman Conquest, the district now forming the county of Somerset was part of the territory of the Belgæ, a people of Celtic origin, who had migrated hither out of Gaul, about three centuries before the commencement of the Christian era. Between the native Britons and this tribe continual hostilities existed, the former attempting to regain possession of the territory. At last a treaty was concluded, in which a line of demarcation between

the territories of each nation was agreed upon. This line consisted of a large and deep fosse, defended by a rampart, called **Wansdyke**, parts of which may still be traced. Commencing at Andover, in Hampshire, it traverses the county of Wilts, and on approaching Somerset, crosses the **Avon** near BINACRE, and, crossing the county, it terminates on the shores of the **Bristol Channel**, at PORTISHEAD, being nearly 80 miles in length.

In the Roman division of the country, Somerset was included in *Britannia Prima*.

Roman antiquities have been found in considerable abundance at Bath, Ilchester, Yeovil, and other places. At South Cadbury, between Wincanton and Ilchester, is a remarkable camp, commonly called *Cadbury Castle*. It is partly hewn in the solid rock, partly formed with a rampart of loose stones, and is defended by ditches. There are other Roman camps near Wiveliscombe, Milverton, Brompton Regis, &c.

Besides the Roman camps above mentioned, there are several other ancient forts, or camps, scattered throughout the county. **Doleberry Camp on Mendip** is one of the most remarkable. Barrows are numerous, especially on the Mendip Hills, on the Quantock Hills, and in the hilly districts west of these.

Of what are usually regarded as pre-historic antiquities, Somersetshire possesses but few. The principal is at STANTON DREW, six miles south from Bristol. It consists of four groups of stones, which formed, when complete, two circles ; and two other figures, one an ellipse, the other perhaps a rectangle. Some of the stones are 9 feet high, 22 feet in girth, and 15 tons in weight. It is believed, from the rudeness of the workmanship, that the Stanton Temple is of more ancient date than either Stonehenge or Abury.

In the times of the Saxon invasion, this county was the scene of conflict—the **Battle of Mount Badon**, in which the Britons, under King Arthur, repulsed the Saxons under Cerdic, founder of the West Saxon kingdom, is commonly fixed at or near BATH.*

Alfred the Great, when driven from his throne, found security in the marshes of the **Isle of Athelney**, at the junction of the Tone and the Parret.[a] After the **battle of Ethandune** or Edington (Wilts), 878, Guthrum the Dane was baptized at ALLER, near Langport ; and Alfred and Guthrum spent twelve days together at WEDMORE.

In the Civil War of Charles I., several memorable events occurred in this county, the principal of which were the defeat of the Parliamentarians, under Sir W. Waller, on **Lansdown Hill**, near Bath, by

* Its position is unknown. One school of historians identifies it with some place in the south of England, as Badbury in Dorsetshire ; another, with towns in the district between the Forth and Clyde, as **Borden Hill**, near Glasgow. Its date is also variously stated as in 493 (Bede), 511, 520.

(a) See page 370.

a Royalist force under Prince Maurice, July 5th, 1643; and the blockade and **Siege of Taunton** in 1645. Somersetshire was the principal scene of **Monmouth's rebellion** against James II., and of his final defeat at **Sedgemoor**, 1685.(a)

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Watchet,**[1] **Weston-super-Mare, Clevedon, Portishead.**

On the Lower Avon—**Bath,**[2] and **Bedminster.**[3]

„ *Parret*—**Bridgwater.**[4]

„ *Tone* (a tributary of the Parret)—**Taunton,**[5] **Wellington,** *near.*[6]

On the Yeo (a tributary of the Parret)—**Yeovil,**[7] **Ilchester.**

„ *Frome*—**Frome.**[8]

General—**Wells,**[9] **Chard, Cheddar,**[10] **Glastonbury,**[11] **Isle of Athelney,**[12] **Stanton Drew.**[13]

Battle-field—Sedgemoor, 1685.[14]

1. **Watchet, Weston-super-Mare, Clevedon,** and **Portishead** are the chief watering-places on the coast.

2. **Bath** is the largest town of Somersetshire, but not its county town. It forms, in conjunction with Wells, a Bishop's See. It is celebrated for its medicinal springs, to which it owes its name and prosperity.

Tradition attributes the founding of this city to King Bladud, 800 B.C. It was visited as early as A.D. 43 by the Romans for its baths, and became a favourite resort. "The Queen of all the Spas" in the world, as this city has been styled, is situated in the beautiful valley of the Avon, and on the sides of surrounding hills. The buildings, many of them very handsome, are built of the white great-oolite called "**Bath Stone.**" The *Abbey* and the busiest streets lie in the valley, while above, on the northern slope, rise terraces and crescents, tier upon tier, to a height of nearly 800 feet, the *Royal* and *Lansdown crescents* being the most conspicuous. From an insignificant village, Bath rose to the highest pitch of architectural magnificence and popularity, as a fashionable resort, by the genius of two men, *Wood*, the architect, and *Beau Nash*, the master of the ceremonies. The chief things to be seen are the *Abbey*, and the *pump-room* and baths close to it. Both as to situation and elegance of architecture this is one of the finest cities in England. The finest view of the city is from **Beechen Cliff**, a steep eminence on the south of the Avon, 400 feet high. The views from **Lansdown**, the highest ground in the neighbourhood, are also very fine.

For further particulars of Bath, *see* page 76.

Bath is on the **Great Western Railway** main line, London to Bristol. It has also direct railway communication with SALISBURY, SOUTHAMPTON, and PORTSMOUTH; with YEOVIL and WEYMOUTH; and with MANGOTSFIELD, on the Bristol and Gloucester line. (*See* **Midland Railway**, page 121).

3. **Bedminster** is the Somersetshire suburb of Bristol.

4. **Bridgwater** is situated on the Parret, twelve miles from its mouth. It has a considerable coasting trade. This town is the only place in the world where the **white scouring Bath brick** is made. It is made of a peculiar mixture of clay and sand, which the flood and ebb tides deposit in turn. In common with the Severn, the Parret is subject to the tidal wave called the "Bore" or

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 349.

"Eager." *Robert Blake*, the celebrated admiral of the time of the Commonwealth, was born in Bridgwater, 1599. The Mayor and Corporation of Bridgwater proclaimed the Duke of Monmouth king, 1685, a few days before his defeat at Sedgemoor.

5. **Taunton**, the county town, is of high antiquity. It is seated on rising ground above the River Tone, in the centre of the rich and picturesque **valley of Taunton Dean.** It is well built, airy, and clean; its broad streets and general appearance of thriving respectability well befit its position as the county town of Somersetshire. It has considerable local traffic. Its **woollen** and **silk** trades have greatly declined, but considerable business is done in **gloving** and **machine sewing.** It has in late years become an important educational centre, and can now boast of excellent colleges and private schools. Two of these colleges are the *Independent College* and the *Wesleyan College.*

TAUNTON played a prominent part in the Parliamentary War, and the gallant defence of the town by Robert Blake, for the Parliament, has been characterised as "one of the most interesting acts in that great drama." "Pressed by an army of 10,000 men, who spared no effort to gain the place, Blake scouted all idea of surrender even after his ammunition was spent, and his provisions so diminished that, according to the local tradition, there was but one dog left in the town, which half-starved animal was whipped round the walls, and made to cry in different places to deceive the besiegers into a belief that fresh supplies had been thrown in. Blake declared he would eat his boots before he yielded, and continued to resist after a breach had been made, and the enemy had actually gained possession of part of the town."—*(Murray.)*

"After Monmouth's defeat at **Sedgemoor**, Taunton was the scene of the revolting atrocities of 'Kirke and his lambs,' who put to death, the week after the battle, over 100 prisoners, most of whom were perfectly innocent of taking any active part in the rebellion. This massacre was followed by the almost more cruel and barbarous Bloody Assize, held at Taunton by Judge Jeffreys of execrable memory, in which 97 persons were hung and nearly 400 transported." —*(Paterson's Guide Book.)*

Taunton, anciently *Tangwn-tun*, from St. Tangwn, a British saint. Probably the River Tone is named from the same personage.

Railways.—Taunton is situated on the **Great Western** main line, between Bristol and Exeter. It has also railway communication with Barnstaple, Yeovil, and Weymouth, &c.

6. **Wellington.**—The Duke of Wellington took his title from this town. A **pillar** in honour of the **Battle of Waterloo** was erected on Blackdown Hills in the neighbourhood.

7. **Yeovil** is a quaint old-fashioned town, but with many signs of enterprise and energy. It trades in **hemp** and **flax**, and manufactures *leather gloves*, in the production of which upwards of 2,000 men are engaged in the various factories, in addition to a large number of women employed at home. It is also an important market town for a large agricultural district, and great quantities of butter are made in its neighbourhood.

Yeovil is connected by **railway** with Taunton, Bath, Weymouth, Southampton, Portsmouth, &c., and is on the London and South Western Railway from London to Exeter.

Yeovil, from *ea*—water, and *ville*—a town or village = the town near the water.

8. **Frome** has considerable woollen manufactures, chiefly broad-cloth and kerseymeres. It is the centre of an extensive agricultural district.

Frome, from *fraw* (Brit.)—fair.

9. **Wells** is "an ancient city, lying at the southern base of the Mendip Hills, in a situation of no ordinary beauty, and is perhaps the best example in England of a strictly ecclesiastical city. The chief point of interest is the *Cathedral*, the *Bishop's Palace*, the *Deanery*, the *Vicar's Close*, and the other dependent

buildings of the great ecclesiastical establishment, which are here seen in a very unusual state of perfection, rendering this city one of the most interesting in Europe."

The *Cathedral Church* forms its principal object of attraction. The whole of the building is in the pointed style, and displays several modifications of that sublime character of architecture. The exterior is conspicuous for grandeur of design and richness of ornament in nearly every division, but the **west front** is calculated to excite the attention most forcibly. This magnificent façade—more interesting and impressive than that of any other English Cathedral—presents a gorgeous display of the statues of tutelary saints and benefactors, the niches in which they are placed being adorned by superb canopies.

"No other Cathedral in the country is so rich in sculpture. SALISBURY and EXETER show something like it, but not such effects of light and shade, and such a profusion of figures. On the continent few walls surpass it."

"In Wells the interest of the Cathedral Church and its appurtenances is not only primary, but absorbing. They are not only the chief ornament of the place; they are the place itself. The whole history of Wells is the history of the bishopric and of its church. It was never a royal dwelling-place; it was never a place of commercial importance; it was never a place of military strength. The whole history of the city is ecclesiastical."—(*Freeman's History of the Cathedral Church of Wells.*)

Mr. Freeman asserts that the group of ecclesiastical buildings at Wells has no rival either in its own island or beyond the sea. To most of these objects, taken singly, it would be easy to find rivals which would equal or surpass them. The church itself cannot, from mere lack of bulk, hold its ground against the soaring apse of Amiens, or against the windows ranging tier above tier in the mighty eastern gable of Ely. The cloister cannot measure itself with that of Gloucester or Salisbury; the chapter-house lacks the soaring roofs of York and Lincoln; the palace itself finds its rival in the ruined pile of St. David's. The peculiar charm and glory of Wells lies in the union and harmonious grouping of all. It has preserved its ancient buildings and arrangements more perfectly than any other English cathedral; and it has been uninterruptedly in the possession of a chapter of seculiar canons.

The *See* of Bath and Wells was held by *Cardinal Wolsey*, *Archbishop Laud*, and *Bishop Ken.*

Wells has a very extensive cheese market.

10. **Cheddar** is situated at the foot of the **Mendip Hills.** It is a long, straggling village, amongst farms and orchards, insignificant in itself, but famous for its wildly romantic mountain scenery, its wonderful **stalactite caverns**, and its "**Cheddar Cliffs**"—a ravine more than a mile in length, and with cliffs rising in places, vertically from the road, to a height of nearly 500 feet.

The tremendous chasm called **Cheddar Cliffs** is more than a mile in length. The entrance is grander than might be expected from the character of the hills—the mountain limestone rising abruptly in towering precipices, whilst from a cavern at their foot the **Cheddar water** rushes in a torrent. The finest portion of the scenery is included in the first half-mile, in which a cliff rises vertically on the right.

Cheddar = hillstream—from *Ched*, a hill or height, and *dun*, water.

Cheddar gives its name to the famous *cheese* formerly made here in large quantities, but now made in most parts of the county.

11. **Glastonbury** (5 miles south-west of Wells).—"If tradition could be believed—and in the Middle Ages who would have dared to doubt it?—Glastonbury had been holy ground long before Canterbury; it claimed to have received the gospel during the first century of the Christian era, and that from a missionary of no little note. The story of the first foundation of Glastonbury Abbey is as follows:—In the year of our Lord 63, St. Philip was preaching the gospel in France, and desired that Britain should not remain in darkness. Accordingly, he sent thither twelve disciples, headed by his friend and companion, *Joseph of Arimathea.* They found their way—how, or why, we know not—to the west. Climbing the steep ascent of Weary-all-Hill, Joseph paused to rest, placing his thorn staff in the ground, when, by miraculous power, it budded and blossomed, a clear and satisfactory evidence that here was to be the scene of

their labours. Accordingly, Joseph and his eleven companions constructed a small chapel, which, by direction of the Archangel Gabriel, they dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, encompassing it about with a churchyard, in which church Joseph was buried.* Though its founder and his companions passed away, mighty men followed, and no other than *St. Patrick* here lived and died as first abbot of the community.†

In 708, King Ina founded a monastery on the ruins of a Christian church that had then crumbled with age. This was rebuilt by St. Dunstan, who was born within its precincts, and educated within its walls. He was made abbot in 942. As wealth increased, its twin sister, patronage, came also. The courtly abbot, Henry of Blois, afterwards Bishop of Winchester, rebuilt the abbey, and few churches in the kingdom could, for beauty and extent, vie with the lordly precincts of Gothic Glastonbury. We may or may not accept the legends, but the existence of mitred abbots with princely power and a gorgeous church was an undoubted fact, each century witnessing an increase in splendour, until the storm of the Reformation swept away the monastery, 1539.

The least injured portion of the Abbey, standing like a grim satire, is the *Abbot's kitchen*, built in the first half of the 16th century. An impressive idea of the wants of the monastery is given by the great size of the interior, and by four fire-places, at as many angles, each of them large enough to hold an ox for roasting.

"There were buried in the Abbey Church and its precincts, six kings, one queen, five dukes, four bishops, and nineteen abbots. For nearly fifteen centuries had the monastery existed in some shape or other. If not founded by Joseph of Arimathea, it was almost unquestionably of Apostolic origin, and, as such, was co-equal with the Romish Church, to which it subsequently became subject. It was a very humble establishment in its early days, but expanded rapidly into an immensity of grandeur and wealth, becoming a centre of holiness, a nursery of learning, and the burial-place of kings and saints. And now the time was come when all its glory and greatness should pass away. The Abbey lay at the foot of **Torr Hill**, on the western side; on the south it was bounded by marshy moorland, with the town of Glastonbury on the west and north-west, one of the walls of the enclosure forming the side of a street. The buildings were surrounded by a high stone wall comprehending sixty acres."

Very few vestiges of the Abbey buildings remain, the ruins having been used as a quarry to obtain materials for the erection of houses and barns, for the repairs of roads, and for any other purpose in which stone can be employed.

12. **The Isle of Athelney**, between the Parret and the Tone—a name which history and patriotism have glorified, and which romance has enshrined in our memories; for it is **Athelney** (the "Isle of Nobles"‡), that spot to which, disguised as a shepherd, the wise, learned, brave, and virtuous Alfred came and

---

* "Fuller doubts this story, on the grounds that we have no authentic records of St. Joseph having visited Britain, that there was not, until long after, burial in churches, churchyards, or worship of the Virgin Mary, . . . adding that it is an invention of the monks of later date to invest their house with greater sanctity and antiquity, and to give heavenly authority to saint worship. Yet the Norman charters refer to the Saxon charters, and those to British, in which St. Joseph is recognised as the founder of the church."—(*Ruined Abbeys of Britain, by Ross*).

† "This is a very doubtful tale, and the Apostle of Ireland is very probably confounded with some other St. Patrick, as there were two or three nearly contemporaneous. It is not unlikely that St. Petroc, a native of Wales, who studied in Ireland for twenty years, went on a pilgrimage to Rome, afterwards founded the monasteries of Padstow and Bodmin, in Cornwall, and who died at Bodmin in 564, may have been the re-founder of Glastonbury, and from the similarity of his name, being confounded with St. Patrick of Ireland."—(*Ross*).

‡ **Athelney**, a corruption of Arthelingey, or the "Isle of Nobles," an epithet given to the place on account of Alfred's citing a council of his principal nobility there.

sought hiding in the hut of a cowherd,* whose wife, ignorant of his name and person, scolded him so bitterly for letting her cakes burn.

"This alleged incident gave rise to a Latin monkish distich, which may thus be rendered into English :—

"Sirrah, what, cou'dn't you give the cakes a turn,
But like a blockhead suffer them to burn ;
Was ever woman served at such a rate,
I've a good mind to break your scurvy pate ;
Tho' you can't mind the cakes for half an hour,
Yet when they're done you're ready to devour."—

Russell's History of England.

13. **Stanton Drew**, near the foot of **Dundry Hill**, about 7 miles south of Bristol, are the chief antiquarian remains in Somerset. (*See* page 365.)

14. **Battle-field of Sedgemoor.**—In 1685, the Duke of Monmouth chose Somersetshire as the scene of his attempt to overthrow James II. The people of Taunton, Bridgwater, Wells, and Frome joined him, and he was proclaimed king amidst the greatest enthusiasm. The royal forces encamped on Sedgemoor, where they were attacked by Monmouth, but the rebel forces were defeated, and Monmouth left the field in the midst of the fight. He was captured in a ditch in the neighbourhood of Cranbourne Chase (on the borders of Wilts and Dorset), taken to London, and executed. Then followed the famous "Bloody Assize" of Judge Jeffreys.

"A terrible vengeance was executed on the counties in which the rebellion had been favoured. Immediately after the battle, the royal officers put to death many of the prisoners, and allowed their soldiers to commit the foulest outrages on the inhabitants. But the barbarities of the soldiers were exceeded by those of Judge Jeffreys, who was sent down to try the unfortunate rebels. The Bloody Assize, as it is called, began in Dorsetshire, where seventy-four persons were hanged. In Devon, thirteen met with the same fate, but the full harvest of death and destruction was reaped in Somersetshire, where two hundred and thirty-three persons were put to death. The trials of these persons were but a mockery of justice. The juries were intimidated into finding such verdicts as pleased the judge, and it was only those who were able to bribe Jeffreys, or the courtiers of the king, who escaped."

Distinguished Persons.—Robert Blake, a celebrated admiral, who gained many victories during the Commonwealth, was born at Bridgwater.

Roger Bacon (1214-1292), an eminent English monk, scholar, and philosopher, was born at Ilchester, 1214: died at Oxford, 1292.

Hannah More, an eminent authoress, resided for many years at her house —*Burley Wood Cottage*—at WRINGTON. Born 1745 ; died 1833.

John Locke, one of the most celebrated philosophers of his own or any other age, was born at Wrington (near Bristol), 1632. Wrote "an Essay on the Human Understanding," &c. Died 1704.

The poets **Coleridge** and **Wordsworth** resided for some time near the Quantock Hills.

---

after he had made a discovery to the English of his retreat, and just previous to the propitious moment in which his good genius again began to prevail.—(*See* Athelney, page 365).

* It is stated by some historians, that while Alfred was in exile here he had occasion not only to experience the fidelity, but likewise to observe the genius of the cowherd, whose natural abilities were so great that, as soon as the king regained his dominions, he drew him from obscurity and placed him under the care of proper tutors, when this adult pupil made such rapid progress in literature, that some years after Alfred made him Bishop of Winchester.

On or near the traditional site of the "swineherd's cottage," an unpretending stone pillar, with a lengthy inscription, preserves the story of Alfred's sojourn.

The Midland Counties.

DERBYSHIRE—chief town, **Derby**, on the **Derwent**.

Derby, from *deor*, a wild animal, and *by*, a dwelling or abode = the dwelling or abode of wild animals, the county being mostly forest in Saxon and Norman times.

I.—**Derbyshire** is regarded as one of the prettiest counties in England.* It lies as nearly as possible in the centre of England, being about equally distant from the eastern and the western coasts.

Its general **figure** is triangular, gradually growing narrower to the south, where it ends in a point.

The whole of the *northern* or *north-western* part of the county is occupied by the southern termination of the **Pennine Chain**, and the district which is thus occupied is known as the **Peak**,† or **High Peak district**, the highest parts of which are **Kinderscout** (near HAYFIELD), 1,981 feet high; **Axe-Edge Hill** (near BUXTON), 1,951 feet high; **Mam-Tor**, or *Shivering Mountain*‡ (near CASTLETON), 1,709 feet high; **Lose Hill**, 1,572 feet high; **Win Hill**, 1,532 feet high; **Stanage Edge**, which separates the **Bamford** and **Hathersage Moors** of Derby, and adjoins the **Hallam Moor** of Yorkshire.

The **High Peak district** is a region of round-backed hills and extensive moors, presenting the appearance of sterile grandeur, the whole intersected by **valleys** or **dales** of great picturesque beauty.

The picturesque beauty of the dales of the **High Peak district** is increased by the frequently precipitous character of the hills, or rocks, which bound them. The principal dales are **Monsal Dale**, **Miller's Dale**, **Chee Dale**, **Edale**, &c.

The district is also noted for its caverns, as the **Peak Cavern**, **Blue John Mine**, and **Speedwell Mine**, at CASTLETON; **Poole's Hole**, or **Cavern**, at BUXTON, &c.§

---

* Next to Cumberland and Westmoreland, and that part of Lancashire which is included in the Lake District, there can be little question that the two English counties most remarkable for beauty and diversity of scenery are Derbyshire and Devonshire.

† "Except the little **pimple** which forms the summit of **Win Hill**, and the two or three little limestone **crags** rising from the Upper Valley of the Dove, there is nothing whatever in the whole panorama from Axe-Edge to correspond with the Johnsonian definition of a **peak** as "*a sharply pointed hill.*" There is scarcely a hill-country in Britain which has fewer peaks than the Peak itself. A more appropriate name would be the "*cop*"—a word signifying a *rounded hill* as opposed to a peak, and actually occurring in one or two instances in or near the district: *e.g.*, **Mow Cop**, **Wardlow Hay Cop**."—(*Baddeley's Peak District*).

"As for **Axe-Edge**, it is no edge at all, but merely one *hog's-backed* summit." The highest point is marked by a **cairn**, erected by the Ordnance Surveyors in 1842.

The hills are mostly bleak and barren, or covered with mossy verdure, intermingled with grey rock.

The scenery of **dale** and **tor**, **rock** and **water**, round **Kinderscout** is in the highest degree savage and sublime. A recent writer says—"Fresh from a visit to Switzerland, it seems to me that I had seen nothing more beautiful and attractive. . . . . If the Kinderscout range were in Switzerland, scores of books would have been written about it."

‡ So called from the disintegration, or breaking up into *shivers* or splinters, which it undergoes under the action of frost.

§ Distinctive peculiarities of the physical geography of Derbyshire, such as caverns and springs, must now be separately noticed.

I.—CAVERNS.—Caverns in the earth may be accounted for either by the cooling of

The *middle* of the county is a hilly but less elevated district, and is known as the **Lower Peak district.** Here, too, are some dales of remarkable beauty, as **Dovedale, Matlockdale,** &c.

Dovedale, *see* page 34.

Matlockdale, *see* page 35.

The *southern* and *south-eastern* parts of the county may be considered as on the whole flat, yet they have an easy ascent toward the elevated and rugged districts in the central and north-western parts.

Rivers.—The **Derwent,** the **Dove,** the **Wye,** the **Erewash,** and the **Trent.**

The rivers of Derbyshire rise mostly in the north-western and more elevated part of the county, and have a course towards the south or south-east. This is the case with the Derwent, and its principal affluent the Wye, with the Dove, which is the boundary river of Staffordshire and Derbyshire, and those of its tributaries which belong to the latter county. In the eastern part of the county, about Chesterfield, which is separated from the other parts by the ridge of high land which bounds on the east side the valley of the Derwent, the direction of the stream that drains it (the Rother) is north-east. In the extreme north-west there are a few streams that flow westward into the Etherow, or the Goyt, and so into the Mersey.

The **Derwent** (from *Der Gwent, i.e.*, Beautiful River) is the principal river, which, flowing directly through the middle of the county, divides it into two nearly equal portions, and, after passing DERBY, empties itself into the **Trent,**

---

lava and other igneous rocks, by the action of water on the softer kinds of rock, or by the bursting and cracking of strata by subterranean heat. The chief are—

(*a*) **Poole's Hole** near Buxton. A narrow stream runs through it, as in the case of most of the Derbyshire caverns; its *roof* is covered with **stalactites,** and its *floor* with **stalagmites.** These are caused by the constant dripping of water containing particles of limestone. Both words are derived from a Greek verb, meaning "*to drop.*"

The **Wye** has its source in **Poole's Hole,** and flows underground for some little distance before it appears to the light of day.

(*b*) The **Peak Cavern** is at the west end of the village of Castleton, distant about a quarter of a mile. It extends 2,250 feet into the hill, and is 600 feet below the summit. The entrance has a very imposing appearance. An immense archway, 42 feet high and 120 feet wide, extends for a considerable distance under a perpendicular mass of limestone rock, crowned on the left hand with the square keep which constitutes the castle, and partly clothed with ivy and shrubs. The wide, rock-paved vestibule thus formed is utilized as a rope-walk. At the end of it the opening narrows, and free progress is barred by a small door, at which the guide lights the candles held by the visitors. The different chambers or rooms have different fanciful names. On returning from the subterranean darkness to the mouth, the visitor appreciates the marvellous beauty of light. The effect is somewhat similar to that produced by looking at natural objects through yellow glass. Everything has a bright glow upon it, be the day ever so dull.

(*c*) **Eldon Hole** (on the Buxton and Castleton Road), 180 feet deep, and **Bagshaw Cavern** (near Bradwell), 2,000 feet long.

(*d*) **Reynard's Cave** in Dovedale.

(*e*) **The Matlock Caverns** are mainly worked out mines. The chief are the **Rutland Cavern,** in the **Heights of Abraham,** a mine and cavern in one. As a mine it was probably worked by Romans, Saxons, and Danes, and zinc-ore, fossils, spar, and other minerals even now abound. The entrance to the cave is large enough to contain 10,000 men. Others are—the **Cumberland Cavern,** the **Devonshire Cavern.**

II.—SPRINGS.—Springs are caused by water finding its way to the surface from cavities under the earth.

If the water pass through different minerals in going to or from the cavity, it will be a **mineral spring.** The chief mineral springs are at **Quarn,** or **Quarndon,** 3 miles north-west from Derby; the **Buxton Springs,** which supply tepid baths; the **Ilkeston Springs,** 8 miles north-east from Derby; and the **Matlock Spring.**

on the borders of Leicestershire. Though not possessing the queenly dignity of the Trent, nor those wild features that characterise and give interest to the Dove, the Derwent may nevertheless challenge comparison with any other river in the kingdom for the rich and varied character of the scenery throughout its course.

The Derwent rises in a place called the "**Trough**," on the borders of Yorkshire and Derbyshire, where the principal ridge of the Pennine Chain enters the latter county, and has a south-south-easterly course. (*See* page 35).

Derwentdale.—"The scenery of this dale is in many places remarkably beautiful. When the traveller from Sheffield leaves the bleak and dreary Derwent Moor, and first sees opening up at his feet the exquisite combination of hill, wood, water, and cultivated field of Derwent and Woodland Dale, he may be pardoned for being enchanted. Farther south are Middleton Dale and the unrivalled house and park of Chatsworth."

The **Dove** holds its course parallel to the Derwent, between this county and Staffordshire. (*See* page 34).

"The incomparable beauties of **Dovedale** have, no doubt, been spoilt to many lovers of nature by the accumulation of epithets so unsuitable as 'terrific,' 'majestic,' 'awesome,' 'grandly sublime,' and a score of similar expressions that have been heaped upon it by enthusiasts. But we doubt if the most *blasé* of travellers could experience even a shade of disappointment, provided he in the first instance divested his mind of expecting anything to which the word 'awful' could in any sense be applied, and was prepared for natural beauties on a small scale. After making these allowances, we fearlessly assert that England has nothing that can come near it, and that the visitor who may come here straight from Switzerland or the Pyrenees, will be ready to acknowledge that Europe itself does not yield another picture so sweet in sylvan beauty, or so changeful in its fairy-like combinations of wood, rock, and water. To the artist it offers an inexhaustible wealth of studies; to the geologist and the botanist a rich field of research; and to the angler it is almost hallowed ground, for the waters are fragrant with the memory of old Izaak Walton and his friend Charles Cotton."—(*Cox*).

The **Wye** rises in the vicinity of BUXTON, a place so celebrated for its mineral waters. Our stream flows past this town, whence, taking an easterly course, it gradually increases in beauty, and about a mile and a half from that place of fashionable resort is joined by the **Shirbrook**. In this vicinity (known as "the *Lover's Leap*") the Wye is singularly romantic; the ravine is deep and rocky, and the lucid stream sparkles along a confined and rugged bed. The scenery afterwards becomes less rocky, and consists of a series of deep dales, which are formed by high, sloping hills, thinly covered with verdure, and in some places crested with craggy knolls. At *Blackwell Mill*, in the vicinity of **Topley Pike**, the valley is again contracted; and from this place to the top of **Chee Dale**, the Wye pursues a most sequestered course between banks composed of precipitous rocks of a greater or less altitude, which in some places are naked and unadorned, and in others finely covered with foliage. **Chee Dale** is one of the most romantic parts of the Peak of Derbyshire, and is especially remarkable as containing the perpendicular rock called **Chee Tor**, 300 feet in height, and which is not surpassed for majesty of form in any other part of the county. The Wye now runs along the fine dale of **Wormhill**, and, entering **Miller's Dale**, spreads into a more ample stream. From LITTON to CRESSBROOK the scenery of our river is wild in the extreme, its sides presenting masses of impending rock, deep clefts, and jutting crags. *Cressbrook Dale*, through which the little Cressbrook flows before joining the Wye here, is itself one of the narrowest, but most picturesque, valleys in the county. **Monsal Dale** next succeeds, in which the Wye assumes a new appearance, exchanging its rugged features for scenery of a softer kind, with fertile meadows and cornfields, bounded by lofty hills; the whole forming a smiling scene, which has always elicited the admiration of tourists. Proceeding onwards, the Wye passes by the pleasant little village of ASHFORD, long celebrated for the **marbles** which are obtained from the surrounding hills; and two miles further down the river stands the town of BAKEWELL, where we enter the sweet vale to which the venerable pile of *Haddon*

Hall gives both name and dignity. (*See* Haddon Hall, page 35). Lower down the vale, about a mile and a half from Haddon Hall, is the village of ROWSLEY, near which our beautiful river loses itself in the bosom of the **Derwent**. Its whole course is more than 20 miles, and it is full of fine trout. — *(Lewis's Rivers of England and Wales).*

The **Erewash** joins the Trent in the vicinity of ATTENBOROUGH, the birthplace of *General Ireton*, Oliver Cromwell's son-in-law.

The **Trent** crosses the southern part of the county, and for a short distance flows between this county, Leicester, and Nottingham (*see* page 33).

The **Derwent, Dove**, and **Erewash** flow into the Trent.

Smaller streams.—*In the basin of the Don*, the **Sheaf** and the **Rother.**

In the basin of the Mersey.—The **Dane**, the **Goyt**, and the **Etherow.**

The **Sheaf.**—This little river, which gives name to the busy manufacturing town of SHEFFIELD, comes from that close and woody valley in the north-east of Derbyshire where stood the *Abbey of Beauchief*. In its progress along this valley, the stream divides the two shires of Derby and York, and the *Abbey* is situated in the former county. The ruin has been much mutilated, but it is still picturesque. At a further distance from the river, on the same side, is the pleasant village of NORTON, the birthplace and also the burial-place of *Sir Francis Chantrey*, the distinguished sculptor. A few miles further down the river, the Sheaf ceases to be the boundary between the two counties, and penetrates into Yorkshire, where it flows onward to the town of SHEFFIELD.

The **Rother** rises in the vicinity of PADLEY, and runs near NORTH WINGFIELD, then by the old town of CHESTERFIELD. After flowing some distance the Rother flows by STAVELEY, and is soon afterwards joined by the River **Dawley**, from near the fine old mansion of *Hardwick*, and from BOLSOVER, famous for its noble *castle*. Thus augmented, the Rother flows on to BEIGHTON, where it quits Derbyshire for Yorkshire.

The name **Rother** means "*limit or boundary*"; the river, in a small part of its course, marking the boundary of Derbyshire and Yorkshire.

The **Dane**, a tributary of the Weaver, rises on the borders of Cheshire, Staffordshire, and Derbyshire, near the sources of the Goyt and the Dove, and for some miles it separates the two first-named counties and then penetrates Cheshire.

The **Goyt**, *see* page 88.

The **Etherow**, a tributary of the Goyt, rises in the vicinity where the counties of York, Cheshire, and Derby unite; and, flowing thence in a south-westerly direction, the river separates the extensive parish of Glossop, in Derbyshire, from the county of Cheshire, till it loses itself in the River Goyt.

II.—Derbyshire is a **manufacturing, mining,** and **agricultural county.** It participates with Lancashire in the manufacture of **cotton**; with Nottingham in the manufacture of **stockings** and **lace**; with Yorkshire in that of **iron**; whilst it yields more **lead** than any other district in England, except Northumberland, Durham, and Shropshire.

The **eastern portion** of the county belongs to the great **coal-field** of South Yorkshire, &c., and mining and manufacturing towns are numerous; the chief are CHESTERFIELD, STAVELEY, ASHOVER, CLAYCROSS, ALFRETON, IRONVILLE, CODNOR PARK, BUTTERLEY, &c. Some of the iron-works of this district are the largest in the kingdom.

Limestone is extensively quarried. **Black marble** (a kind of limestone) and **Fluor Spar** are extensively quarried for ornamental purposes.

A large part of the county, especially in the north, is pasture land, and portions of East Moor and the Peak Moors are barren. In the lowlands the soil is very fertile, is in a very high state of cultivation, has rich pasture lands, and produces excellent crops. Good crops of **wheat** and **barley** are grown on the red marl of the New Red Sandstone district, and **oats** on the poorer soils. Barley is most generally grown, on account of the great demand caused by the Burton breweries. **Potatoes** are also extensively cultivated.

In the rich dale meadows, large herds of cattle are fed and pastured. Dovedale, and the more fertile portions of the Peak District, are especially noted for large dairy and cheese farms.

Railways.—The **Midland** enters Derbyshire at **Trent Junction**, and extends through DERBY to AMBERGATE, where the main line divides into two important sections—one to the north-west through MATLOCK, ROWSLEY, MILLERS DALE to MARPLE, where it leaves the county for MANCHESTER, LIVERPOOL, &c The other runs northerly through CLAY CROSS (here joined by the **Erewash Valley Line** from **Trent Junction**), CHESTERFIELD to SHEFFIELD, for all the leading towns in the northern counties. A second main line enters the county from BRISTOL, a few miles north-east of BURTON-UPON-TRENT, and joins the main line from **London** at DERBY.

The **London and North-Western** has a branch line from STOCKPORT to BUXTON, passing through NEW MILLS, Whaley Bridge.

III.—In the time of the Britons, Derbyshire was part of the district which constituted the kingdom of the **Coretani.** While under the Roman sway, it formed part of, first, **Britannia Prima**, and, secondly, of **Flavia Cæsariensis**; under the Heptarchy, it formed part of the Kingdom of **Mercia.** The most important historical event connected with the county is the march of the *Young Pretender*, in the memorable **rebellion of 1745**, through Derbyshire to Derby, where it was agreed that his army should retrace its steps to Scotland.[a]

James Brindley, the eminent engineer, and the father of canal engineering, was born at THORNSETT in this county (born 1716; died 1772).

Sir Francis Chantrey, sculptor, was born at NORTON (born 1782; died 1841).

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Derwent—**Hathersage,**[1] **Chatsworth,**[2] **Matlock,**[3] **Cromford,**[4] **Belper,**[5] **Milford,**[6] and **Derby.**[7]

On the Wye—**Buxton,**[8] **Bakewell,**[9] **Haddon Hall,**[10] **Rowsley.**[11]

„ *Rother*—**Chesterfield.**[12]

General—**Ashborne,**[13] **Glossop,**[14] **Chapel-en-le-Frith, Tideswell, Castleton,**[15] **South Wingfield,**[16] **Melbourne,**[17] **Repton,**[18] **Eyam,**[19] **Tissington,**[20] **Hardwick Hall,**[21] **Bolsover Castle,**[22] **Cresswell Crags.**[23]

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 389.

1. **Hathersage** is a pleasant and interesting village, while the district around possesses interesting antiquities. It manufactures umbrella-ribs and needles. In its churchyard was interred the body of "Little John," or Will Scarlet, Robin Hood's famous companion. The grave is marked by two small stones, which, by their position, make "Little John" to have been 10 feet high. Legend says that Hathersage was the birthplace of Will Scarlet.

2. **Chatsworth House**, the princely residence of the Duke of Devonshire, is known as the "*Palace of the Peak.*" The present building was erected during 1688—1706. Further improvements were made in 1820, when the north wing, with its splendid suite of apartments, was added. In the old mansion of Chatsworth, Mary, Queen of Scots, spent many of the years of her long captivity (1568—1587) in England.(a)

The **Park** (said to be one of the finest in the world) and **grounds** are 10 miles in circumference. The park is divided by the River Derwent, which is crossed by an elegant bridge. It is open to visitors every day; and the house between 11 A.M. and 4 P.M. During the summer, Chatsworth is visited by many hundreds of sight-seers.

The chief object of attraction in the gardens is the **Grand Conservatory**, a glass building erected by Sir Joseph Paxton, and which was the original of the *Great Exhibition Building* of 1851. Of the many fountains in the gardens the chief is the **Emperor Fountain**, named in honour of the Czar of Russia, who visited Chatsworth in 1844. When it plays, which it only does on special occasions, it shoots up water to a height of 267 feet—higher, it is believed, than any other fountain in Europe.

"EDENSOR.—This 'model' village, locally called 'Ensor,' lies on the opposite side of the River Derwent to Chatsworth. The village displays all sorts of architecture, from the Norman to the Swiss 'cottage ornée,' and basks under the gentle feudal sway of the Lords of Chatsworth. To realise that its elegant villas are the residences of people of the 'butcher and baker, and candlestick-maker' order, is a difficult matter."—*(Baddeley).* Each house and cottage is of different design, being, in fact, a series of small villas of different styles. A most mournful interest is now attached to Edensor, for in its churchyard were buried the mortal remains of that amiable and gallant nobleman, Lord Frederick Cavendish, so cruelly assassinated in the spring of 1882.(b) It is the burial-place of the Dukes of Devonshire.

3. **Matlock.**—The district which goes by the name of Matlock consists of **Matlock Bath, Matlock Bridge,** and **Matlock Bank,** and extends along the valley of the Derwent for upwards of two miles. The scenery of this part of the valley is perhaps the most romantic in Derbyshire. The river flows through a narrow gorge, which begins at MATLOCK BRIDGE and ends at CROMFORD, a mile south of the centre of Matlock Bath.

MATLOCK BRIDGE is famous for its hydropathic establishments, of which the principal are Smedley's and Dobson's.

MATLOCK BATH is nearly a mile from Matlock Bridge. It is justly celebrated for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery, and is a favourite resort of tourists and invalids. The mineral waters of Matlock are largely charged with carbonic acid gas, and have a temperature of 68°. After being used in the bath, they are conducted to petrifying wells, in which various objects are deposited, and these become encrusted with the strong mineral solution with which the waters are impregnated. At the back of Matlock Bath, and on the west side of the river, the **Heights of Abraham** rise abruptly overhead. Tier upon tier of picturesque cottages peep out from amidst the luxuriant foliage that covers the sides of the adjacent hills,* while to the northwards, a hill, **Masson,** 1,076 feet in height, towers majestically over all. The **High Tor** (400 feet) is on the east side of the Derwent. This rock dominates the gorge between Matlock Bridge and Cromford, and, perhaps, contributes more than any other object to the romantic character of the Matlock scenery. The objects of interest in the town and neighbourhood are the **caverns** (*see* page 372), the **petrifying wells**, the **museums**, &c.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 253-256, 262.

(b) Ibid, p. 485, and footnote.

* See Matlockdale, page 35.

"A writer on Derbyshire scenery somewhere says that, when nature had completed Switzerland, there was left one romantic fragment for which she had no further use in that country, so she set it in England, and it was called Matlock. The happy conceit hits off Matlock better than many pages of diffuse description. Enthusiastic people, who have never crossed the Channel, compare Oban to the Bay of Naples; Grasmere to Lucerne, and Torbay to Nice; the Grand Parade at Cheltenham is to them the Unter den Linden of Berlin; and they bestow upon the Devonshire Dart and the Monmouthshire Wye the designation of "the English Rhine." It is no doubt satisfactory to our insular pride to know that we compare favourably in the matter of beautiful scenery with other countries, though it is somewhat invidious to seek to establish the excellence of the scenery of one country over that of another, but it may fairly be conceded that the comparison of the Peak district with Switzerland is not so far-fetched as such similes generally are. The Peak is Alpine on a reduced scale; it is Switzerland through a lessening lens; its hills are mountains in miniature; but it is none the less romantic, except to people whose standard of scenery is that of mere size, and who measure the beauty of an eminence by its bulk and height above the level of the sea, and to whom the charm of a river lies in its total length." —(*All About Derbyshire.*)

"But the High Tor is really the pride and glory of Matlock. A sheer, impending precipice of pale gray, so picturesque as to win admiration, so stupendous as to compel awe; a white wall of rock nearly four hundred feet high, whose broad base is covered with a wild growth of foliage, but whose solemn face, wrinkled with rents and fissures, and stained with coloured lichens, presents a naked front of lifeless limestone. Such is the High Tor at Matlock Bath."—(*All About Derbyshire*).

4. **Cromford** is a small market town, and owes its prosperity to Sir Richard Arkwright, who erected here, in 1776, the first cotton-mill in the county, and the largest at that time in the kingdom. The mills are still worked by the Arkwright family, but their activity has declined to some extent during recent years. There are lead and colour works in the locality.

5. **Belper.**—A thriving town, said to have been once the residence of John of Gaunt, "time-honoured Lancaster." It was once as famous for **nails** as Sheffield for "**wittles**," or Leicester for stockings, and nail-making is still carried on. The first cotton-mill in the town was erected by Mr. Strutt, 1776, and now cotton is the staple manufacture. The other manufactures are hosiery and gloves.

6. **Milford**, 1½ mile south of Belper, has large cotton-mills, bleach-works, and foundries.

7. **Derby**, the county town, is 127 miles from London by rail (Midland). It is situated in an open plain on the right bank of the **Derwent**, and is well built. It has a brisk trade in stockings and silk-weaving, cheese, and iron. It is also the headquarters of the Midland Railway's workshops, employing 7,000 hands. There are also extensive porcelain works (the Derby porcelain is now considered equal to the best foreign porcelain); also, extensive spar-works, elastic web-works, &c., both in Derby and in its suburb of LITCHURCH. The first silk-mill in this kingdom was erected here by Sir Thomas Loombe, 1718. Derby is the centre of the Midland Railway system, and also the headquarters of that Company's workshops, where about 7,000 men are employed.

On December 4th, 1745, the unfortunate Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, entered Derby at the head of his small army. After a sojourn of two nights, he returned to Scotland, to be finally defeated at Culloden, 16th April, 1746.(a)

8. **Buxton.**—A fashionable watering-place, picuresquely situated 1,100 feet above the sea, in a deep valley surrounded by hills and moors, which have been tastefully planted. The environs abound with natural curiosities and romantic scenery. Buxton is a watering-place of great antiquity, having been known to, and frequented by, the Romans. The well had a great reputation in the middle ages, and one of its illustrious patrons was Mary, Queen of Scots, who four times visited Buxton to take the waters, from which she is said to have derived great

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 389.

benefit. While here, she resided at an old house known as the Hall, which stood on the site now occupied by the *Old Hall Hotel*. The town owes much of its present prosperity to the efforts of the Dukes of Devonshire, one of whom built the Crescent in 1780, at a cost of £120,000. The springs supply hot and cold water, though only a short distance apart. The average temperature of the hot springs is 82° Fahr.; they discharge about 60 gallons per minute. The valley has been converted into one large, picturesque garden, with a lake formed by the waters of the Wye, for the recreation of visitors, whilst a large glass *pavilion* offers shelter in wet weather. In the season, the visitors to Buxton number about 15,000.

Railways.—Buxton is connected with the **Midland** Main Line (Derby to Manchester or Liverpool) at Miller's Dale; and with the **London and North-Western** (Stockport to Crewe, &c.) at Stockport.

9. **Bakewell,** a small town beautifully situated on the right bank of the Wye, and on the slopes of a wooded hill. In the *church* are several ancient and interesting monuments, and in the churchyard are several curious epitaphs. Bakewell is a good centre for visiting *Haddon Hall* (1 mile), *Chatsworth* (4 miles), *Castleton* (14 miles).

10. "**Haddon Hall** is not only a romance grown into reality, but also an unrivalled monument of the England of the Tudors and the early Stuarts. The ground on which it stands slopes gently to the River **Wye,** and all around it is the quiet but lovely setting of the genuine old English landscape. Grey, simple, and yet very picturesque, the embattled walls and towers of its immense, irregular quadrangle rise in a lordly style above the green fields and the fresh old trees of the peaceful vale."

Haddon Hall is the best preserved specimen of the ancient baronial halls of Old England. It is almost unique as an untouched sample of the houses that were occupied by the aristocracy of England in olden times. Its present owner is the Duke of Rutland.

The loves of Dorothy Vernon, the daughter of the owner of Haddon Hall, and that of Sir John Manners, son of the Earl of Rutland, have thrown a most romantic interest over Haddon. The lady, it will be remembered, perhaps, for the story has been told a hundred times, and in as many ways, formed a secret attachment to Sir John Manners, and, when her father refused to consent to their union, eloped with him. This marriage transferred the estate, long held by the Vernons, to the distinguished family (Rutland) which has since owned it, and who deserve great praise for the admirable preservation of one of the most interesting historical monuments in England (*see* page 35).

11. **Rowsley,** at the confluence of the Wye and the Derwent. The Railway Station (Midland Line) is the one where visitors to Chatsworth or Haddon Hall usually alight. It is 4 miles from Chatsworth, and 1½ mile from Haddon.

12. **Chesterfield** is one of the most important towns in the county. The neighbourhood abounds in iron, coal, and lead; mining operations are consequently carried on to a large extent. The steeple of *All Saints' Church* is a remarkable object; it is so singularly twisted and distorted that it seems to lean in whatever direction it may be approached. *George Stephenson*, the engineer, died at Tapton House (1 mile north-east), his favourite residence, 1848, and lies buried in *Trinity Church*, Chesterfield.

13. **Ashborne,** on the Henmore, a small tributary of the Dove, is famous for its *cheese market*. In *Mayfield Cottage*, near this town, resided for some time the poet *Moore*, and his song, "*Those Evening Bells*," most likely refers to the bells of its beautiful early English church.

14. **Glossop** is a large manufacturing market town, situated, amid romantic but bleak hills, on an eminence in one of the deepest valleys of the Peak. It is an important centre of the cotton trade, and cotton-mills are numerous. There are also calico-printing works, paper-mills, and iron foundries.

15. **Castleton** (named from its castle) is situated amidst some of the finest scenery of the High Peak district. In its neighbourhood are the **Peak Cavern, Speedwell Mine, Blue John Mine,** the **Winnats, Mam Tor** or the **Shivering Mountain, Peak Castle, &c.**

The *Peak Cavern* is the grandest of the three, the *Speedwell* the most sensational, and the *Blue John* displays the finest incrustations.

The *Peak Cavern, see* page 372.

The *Speedwell Mine.*—Its history is briefly this: It was excavated during the last century by an enterprising company in search of lead, who spent £14,000 upon it, and then, after 11 years of excavating, abandoned it from want of success. The opening is 750 yards long, and it then bursts into a most gigantic natural gulf, into which 40,000 tons of material were cast when the excavation was in progress, without any impression being made on its capacity. The visitor descends 106 steps to a subterranean canal, 7 feet wide and 9 feet high, which is traversed in a boat, until the **Grand Cavern** is reached—a vast opening in the heart of the mountain, of which neither the height nor depth has yet been ascertained. It is a place of no beauty or grandeur, but usually produces an indescribable sensation of profound awe.

The *Blue John Mine* is famous for the beautiful **spar,** called Derbyshire spar, which it yields. Parts of it, called *Lord Mulgrave's Dining-room,* because his lordship entertained the miners there, and the *Variegated Cavern,* are covered with stalactites and crystals, dazzling "like a firmament of stars." The Blue John Mine is still worked, but the "Blue John," or Fluor Spar, is got in decreasing quantities, and is becoming very rare.

The *Winnats* (*i.e.,* Wind Gates) *Pass* is a remarkable mountain pass, about one mile in length, and was once the only road for vehicles from Castleton to Buxton and Chapel-en-le-Frith. With a strong south-west wind blowing, it is often as difficult to crawl up the pass as it is to avoid flying down it.

In 1870, a most interesting bone "find" was made in a fissure of Windy Knoll Quarry, near the top of the Winnats, which was further explored in 1874, and again in 1876. Bones were identified pertaining to the following animals—Bison, reindeer, grizzly bear, wolf, roedeer, fox, hare, rabbit, water-vole, shrew, and bat. The remains of the bison were very numerous.—*(Cox).*

Mam Tor, the *Shivering Mountain,* on the south side of the beautiful Vale of Edale, is 1,709 feet high. There are traces of a Roman encampment on the top.

The name "Shivering Mountain" applied to this hill arises from the disintegration which it undergoes under the influence of frost on the south or Castleton side, due to the fact that it consists of alternate layers of hard grit stone and friable shale.

Peak Castle, or *Peveril Castle,* is said to have been built originally by the Saxons, who worked the Odin Lead Mine in the neighbourhood. William Peveril, natural son of the Conqueror, received from his father a grant of land hereabouts, and was, as Sir Walter Scott tells us in his "*Peveril of the Peak,*" the builder of this structure. The castle is perched high above the village, which takes its name from this castle, on a narrow spur between the entrance to **Peak Cavern** and **Cave Dale.** It is one of the most interesting remains of Norman fortresses in England, and the massive masonry of the keep and walls may still be examined.

16. **South Wingfield.**—Above the village, on a picturesque hill, are the extensive and beautiful remains of *Wingfield Manor House,* belonging at one time to the Shrewsbury family. George, the sixth Earl of Shrewsbury, who had the custody of Mary Queen of Scots for 17 years, confined her here for some months in 1569, and again in 1584. Whilst at Wingfield, several unsuccessful attempts were made to rescue her, the most celebrated being that by Anthony Babington,[a] who lived at DETHICK, only some 4 miles distant.

17. **Melbourne** (7½ miles south-east of Derby), situated in the midst of rich and productive land, is noted for its fruitful **market gardens.** It has considerable manufactures of silk and thread goods, boots and shoes, &c. The *church* is one of the finest specimens of a Norman building in existence. The church of Melbourne formed one of the earliest endowments of the See of Carlisle, when founded by Henry I. in 1133. The Bishops of Carlisle had a *palace* and *park* here, and not unfrequently held ordinations at Melbourne (by leave of the Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield) when the Scots were making raids on the border city. A short distance from the church is the site of the old *castle* of

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 255.

Melbourne, of which only a small remnant of the wall now remains. Melbourne Castle was for 19 years the prison of John, Duke of Bourbon, captured at the battle of Agincourt, 1415. *Melbourne Hall*, to the west of the church, a comparatively modern building, is the seat of Earl Cowper, and formerly of Lord Melbourne. It was here that Baxter composed his "Saint's Rest."

18. **Repton** (4 miles north-east of Burton-on-Trent). The *first Christian church* of the converted Saxons of the Midlands was erected at Repton, which was for some time the capital of Mercia, and the See of that bishopric. Some time prior to 660, a celebrated *monastery* was established here, which became the mausoleum of many of the Mercian kings and princes. It was utterly destroyed by the Danes in 874. In 1172, the Austin Canons of CALKE (near Melbourne) removed here to the newly founded priory of the Holy Trinity. Repton School, which ranks high among educational institutions, was founded in 1556.

19. **Eyam.**—This village, straggling and untidy rather than picturesque in itself, is beautifully situated high up above, and more than a mile distant from, the Derwent Valley.

"Two circumstances have made it notorious from one end of the country to the other—the fearful calamity which overtook it two centuries ago, and the self-denying heroism which the inhabitants displayed under the visitation. It is this remarkable combination of natural and historic interest which draws so many visitors to it nowadays. The plague broke out in the summer of 1665, and is supposed to have been imported in some goods sent by a tailor from London. The most terrible time was in August, 1666, during which month 79 villagers fell victims to the pestilence. In several instances whole families were swept away. To avoid the contagion spreading, a *cordon* was drawn round the village, within which strangers were forbidden to enter, and inhabitants were bound to remain. To the credit of the latter, we are told that there were not more than two instances of the prohibition being disregarded. Food was brought every morning to appointed places on the *cordon*, and fetched by the villagers during the day, the Duke of Devonshire taking the lead in arranging for a sufficient supply. The hero of the time was the clergyman, Mompesson by name, who, by authority, entreaty, and encouragement, induced his people to follow his extraordinary example of self-denial, and to abide the issue. His wife, who also stuck to her post and her husband, succumbed in the second year. When the plague ceased in October, 1666, there were but 91 survivors out of a population of 350."—*(Baddeley's Peak District).*

"The rector, the Rev. W. Mompesson, became at once the priest, physician, and legislator of a community of sufferers. His faithful wife determined to remain by his side. The whole of the inhabitants, at the instigation of the rector, solemnly bound themselves to remain in strict seclusion within the fated precincts of their little town. The winter of 1665-66 somewhat decreased the number of the deaths, but the returning summer renewed the virulence of the disease. Towards the middle of June the plague began to rage more fearfully. The passing bell ceased; the churchyard was no longer resorted to for burial; and Mompesson, deeming it dangerous to assemble within walls, closed the church, and collected the scattered remnants of his flock in the **Delf**, a narrow, romantic dell leading from Middleton Dale into Eyam. Here, from the projecting archway of a rock, on a steep acclivity (now known as *Cucklet Church*), he addressed his people both on Sundays and on weekdays, and celebrated the services of the church."—(*Cox's Tourists' Guide*).

There is a Druidical circle on Eyam Moor, to the north of the village.

Near Eyam is **Stony Middleton**, a remarkable looking village in a narrow valley, the houses rising one above the other on the ledges of rock.

Middleton Dale, which is entered immediately on leaving the village (from the Baslow Road), is one of the finest pieces of bleak limestone rock scenery in the county. It is a narrow cleft between high, bare masses of rock, nearly two miles long. The rocks descend sheer and picturesquely.

20. **Tissington.**—"This village is known far and near as the seat of a pleasing rural custom, a relic of the old days, called "well-dressing." On Holy Thursday, the wells or springs (five in number) that supply the villagers with water are tastefully decorated with the flowers of the season, disposed in various devices of more or less grace and beauty. There is a service at the church from which the inhabitants go in procession to the different wells, where the

collects for the day are said, psalms chanted, and hymns sung. The decorating of wells has lately been revived or introduced at several other places in the county, but these revivals lack, for the most part, that religious character which constitutes the chief beauty of the ancient Tissington custom, and have degenerated into a vulgar edition of the wakes."—*(Cox's Tourists' Guide).*

21. **Hardwick Hall**, 7 miles south-east of Chesterfield, is one of the princely seats—*Chatsworth, Bolton Abbey, Holker Hall, Compton Place* (Eastbourne), *Chiswick, Devonshire House* (Piccadilly, London), and *Lismore Castle* (Ireland) being among the others—of his Grace the Duke of Devonshire. The Hall is situated on an eminence in a well wooded deer-park of 620 acres. Considerable remains of an older hall are yet standing close to the principal entrance of its successor. Here was born the celebrated "Bess of Hardwick," third daughter and co-heiress of John Hardwick.

This remarkable woman was married four times. She has been described as "proud, selfish, unfeeling, and cruel. She was a builder, a buyer and seller of estates, a money lender, a farmer, and a merchant of coals and timber. . . . She lived to a great old age, continually flattered, but seldom deceived, and died immensely rich, but without a friend." By her second husband, Sir William Cavendish,* she was the direct ancestress of the Dukes of Devonshire, Newcastle, and Portland; and through her daughters of the same husband, of the Dukes of Kingston and Norfolk. By her fourth husband, George, sixth Earl of Shrewsbury, she became the Countess of Shrewsbury. The history of the events of her life while Countess of Shrewsbury is that of the kingdom at large, for it was during this time, from 1568 to 1584, that Mary Queen of Scots was confided to the care of the Earl and his lady, and by them was kept a close prisoner. The Earl died in 1590; and thus "Bess of Hardwick" became for the fourth time a widow, "a change of conditions," says Bishop Kennet, "that, perhaps, never fell to the lot of one woman, to be four times a creditable and happy wife; to rise by every husband into greater wealth and higher honours; to have a numerous issue by one husband only; to have all these children live, and all, by her advice, be creditably disposed of in her lifetime; and, after all, to live seventeen years a widow in absolute power and plenty." The Countess, besides being one of the most beautiful, accomplished, and captivating women of her day, was, without exception, the most energetic, business-like, and able of her sex. In architecture her conceptions were grand; while in all matters pertaining to the arts, and to the comforts and elegancies of life, she was unsurpassed. The latter part of her long and busy life she occupied almost entirely in building, and it is marvellous what an amount of real work—hard figures and dry details—she got through. To the old hall of her fathers, where she was born and resided, she made vast additions, and she entirely planned and built three of the most gorgeous edifices of the time—Hardwick Hall, Chatsworth, and Oldcotes, the first two of which were transmitted entire to the first Duke of Devonshire.

22. **Bolsover Castle** (3 miles north of Hardwick Hall and 6 miles east of Chesterfield) occupies a most commanding site, the view extending over a considerable breadth of undulating lowland, westwards to the lofty moors, which rise between Chesterfield, Sheffield, and the Derwent Valley. The ancient Norman castle, built by William Peveril in the eleventh century, underwent various vicissitudes of fortune, but was, for the most part, in the hands of the

---

* The real wealth and influence of the family followed rather than preceded the marriage between Sir William Cavendish, a Suffolk squire, and the masculine "Bess of Hardwick," for the Derbyshire estates were her own property.

Besides Hardwick, Chatsworth, Oldcotes, and other places, the Countess founded and built the Devonshire Almshouses at Derby, and did many other good and noble works. She died full of years, and full of honour and riches, on the 23rd of February, 1607, and was buried in All Saints Church, Derby, under a stately tomb.

Of the Countess—the "Bess of Hardwick," who was one of the greatest of the subjects of that other "Bess" who sat on the throne of England—portraits are still preserved at Hardwick, and show that she must have been, as Dugdale says of her, "faire and beautiful." Whatever faults of temper or of disposition she had—and she is said to have had plenty of both—she had good qualities which, perhaps, outbalanced them; and she, at all events, founded one of the most brilliant houses—that of Cavendish—which this nation has ever produced.—From the "*Stately Homes of England.*"

Crown from the days of John to those of Edward VI., when it was granted to George, Earl of Shrewsbury. Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury, sold it in 1613 to Sir Charles Cavendish, younger son of the renowned "Bess of Hardwick," and founder of the ducal house of Newcastle. At that time the old castle was in ruins, and in the year of his purchase Sir Charles began to build the present castellated mansion on the foundations of the ancient Norman keep. Having completed this part of the building, Sir Charles began to erect the palace that crowned the terrace; and, dying in 1617, left the work to be finished by his son, the Earl, and afterwards the first Duke, of Newcastle. Here Charles I. and his queen were entertained on three separate occasions with an excess of prodigality that astonished even that age of lavish hospitality. It was during one of these entertainments that Ben Jonson's Masque, entitled "Love's Welcome," specially composed for the occasion, was performed on the terrace. The Earl of Newcastle commanded the Northern and Midland armies of the king on the outbreak of the Civil War. In 1644, the Parliament troops assaulted and took Bolsover Castle, and partially demolished it. On the return of the Earl of Newcastle from exile at the Restoration, when he was created Duke, the buildings were to a great extent repaired. Little more than the bare walls now remain.—*Cox.*

23. **Cresswell Crags** (9 miles north-east of Chesterfield, 2 miles south of Whitwell), present a beautiful bit of rock scenery on a small scale. The stream in this ravine is the boundary between Derbyshire and Notts. On each side of the ravine the rocks are much fissured, the fissures in some instances forming fair-sized caverns.

The Rev. J. M. Mello, of Brampton, and Mr. Heath of Derby, thoroughly explored three of these caverns—**Pin Hole, Church Hole,** and **Robin Hood Cave**—in the years 1875-76, and met with the most wonderful and abundant results that have as yet rewarded British "cave hunters." In the upper layers of earth were found fragments of Romano-British pottery, Roman coins, brooches, and other ornaments known to have been worn during the Roman occupation of Britain. These probably pertain to the period of the Anglo-Saxon conquest, when the Britons took refuge in caves. Below this were three distinct layers, all containing remains of animal life, and the second and third furnished signs of the presence of man. The abundance of the remains were astonishing, carried in there, as is supposed, by generation after generation of hyænas, of whom it has been said that "no carrion is too vile for their taste, no dead or dying animal too large for their united prey." The animals were of twenty-one different species—machairodus, cave lion, leopard, cave hyæna, wild cat, woolly rhinoceros, mammoth, wolf, fox, glutton, arctic fox, grizzly bear, brown bear, horse, bison, reindeer, Irish elk, wild boar, polecat, hare, and water-vole. "The list of the Cresswell fauna enables us to picture the wonderful animal life of the time. There can be no doubt that at an age when the physical features of the country were very much as they are now, the elephant and the rhinoceros frequented the woods, the bison and the elk ranged over the plains, the reindeer trooped over the hills, and the wild boar wallowed in the marshes, but not unmolested; for the lion and the bear, the leopard and the wolf were lying in wait, and the hyænas gathered in packs to feast on the wounded or decrepit. And the strongest of all, the sabre-toothed beast, the creature lithe as a tiger, strong as a bear—the Machairodus, perhaps the most terrible of all savage beasts—made the land echo with its fierce roar."—*Pennington's Barrows and Bone Caves.* "But the hyænas were not in perpetual possession of these caves. From time to time they were held by man—man of the pre-historic Palæolithic age—man who was ignorant of the use of metals, but who used the bones of the wonderful Pleistocene animals, by which he was surrounded, as the material of the lance point and the needle, and whose only other implements were made from the rude chippings of flint and quartzite. . . . It is considered to be almost certain that the same race of men hunted the mammoth and the bison, the horse and the reindeer, from the Pyrenees to the Peak, then one unbroken stretch of dry land."—*Cox's Tourists' Guide to Derbyshire.*

STAFFORDSHIRE—chief town, **Stafford**, on the **Sow**.

Staffordshire, from *staef*—a staff; and *ford*. The allusion may be to a staff or pole fixed in the water to show the spot where it was fordable.

I.—**Staffordshire** is unquestionably inferior to many of the other counties both in picturesque scenery and natural curiosities, yet it is greatly distinguished for its **mineral productions** and **industrial resources**.

This county varies considerably in its **surface**. The *north-east* district, called the **Moorlands**, is the southern termination of the **Pennine Chain**,* or **Back-bone** of England. These moorlands, which are mere upland wastes expanding into peaty mosses and spongy moors, occupy in the extreme north the entire breadth of the county. They form the watershed of the rivers **Trent**, **Dove**, and **Weaver**. **The Weaver Hills**, near the eastern border of the county and with an altitude of from 1,200 to 1,300 feet, are the highest part of these Staffordshire Moorlands. The summit of **Mow Cop**, on the Staffordshire and Cheshire border, is 1,091 feet.

The **moorlands** are formed by long ridges extending north-west to south-east, separated from each other by deep dells, or by valleys watered by the tributaries of the Trent, and generally subsiding towards the banks of that river. The district occupied by them is a bleak and dreary tract, on which the snow lies longer, and more rain falls, than in any other part of the county; yet the scenery of some of the intervening valleys or glens—especially that of the River **Dove** at ILAM—is grand in the extreme,† and is said to resemble the scenery of the ravines of the Alps.

The *north-west* part of the county, where the **Potteries** are situated, is for the most part level and fertile.

The *middle* and *south* districts are generally level or interspersed with hills of inconsiderable elevation; the principal of these are **Cannock Chase**, between the towns of STAFFORD and LICHFIELD, and which in some parts, as in **Castle Ring**, attain a height of 715 feet; and the elevated district between DUDLEY and ROWLEY REGIS (often termed the **Dudley Hills**), which forms the southern boundary of the basin of the Trent.

Some of the eminences in the **Dudley Hills** are precipitous, and the **Wren's Nest**, near Dudley, and the site of **Dudley Castle**, form striking objects in the landscape. WOLVERHAMPTON stands on this range; the streams in the neighbourhood flowing on the one hand into the **Penk**, a feeder of the Trent, and on the other into the **Stour**, a tributary of the Severn.

Cannock Chase. The name Cannock is said to be derived from the Saxon words "*cann*," powerful, and "*aic*," oak; and although there are now little or no remains of the forest, save the name of chase, history records that an extensive forest and a favourite hunting locality of the then monarchs existed during the Mercian era. The Chase covers an extent of 36,000 acres.

Rivers.—The **Trent**, the **Dove**, and the **Stour**.

The *tributaries* of the Trent are the **Lyme**, **Sow**, **Tame**, and **Dove**.

The *tributaries* of the Dove are the **Manifold** and **Churnet**.

The **Trent** (*see* page 33).

The **Dove** (*see* page 34).

---

* See page 13. † See Dovedale, page 34.

The **Stour** rises near HALESOWEN (Worcestershire), and has a winding course of about 14 miles through the south-west border of Staffordshire, and flows into the **Severn** at STOURPORT. In its course to the Severn it flows past STOURBRIDGE, *Stourton Castle*, the birthplace of *Cardinal Pole*,(a) KIDDERMINSTER, and STOURPORT.

The Stour is not a large stream, but it is useful in its course in giving water-power to various manufactories and worsted spinning mills.

The **Lyme** rises near AUDLEY, and flows past NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME into the Trent. Its length is only 5 miles.

The **Sow** rises on the west border of the county, in the vicinity of *Bishop's Wood*, flows by the Bishop of Lichfield's *episcopal residence* at ECCLESHALL, and STAFFORD, the county town, and joins the River **Trent** opposite to the village of GREAT HAYWOOD.

The **Tame** rises from the south of **Cannock Chase**, and collects tributaries from the country to the east of WOLVERHAMPTON and DUDLEY. After a short course it quits Staffordshire for Warwickshire (*see* Warwickshire), but re-enters it at Tamworth, and thence flows through it to its confluence with the Trent.

The **Manifold** is a tributary of the River **Dove**, with which it has many characteristics in common. It rises to the west of the town of LONGNOR, and passing by that place turns southward, and a few miles onward flows at the base of **Ecton Hill**, in which is a copper mine, believed to be the deepest mine in Great Britain. Below ECTON, and in the romantic vicinity of WETTON, in the face of an immense cliff which forms one of the boundaries of a richly wooded dell, is a stupendous natural cavern, called **Thur's** or **Thor's House**, with a lofty vaulted entrance. The whole, indeed, of the **dell** or **valley of Wetton** forms a scene of grandeur, there being fine hills on either side, isolated grey limestone rocks, woods and hanging thickets, and several old cottages and bridges, in addition to the extraordinary cavern. Near Wetton, also, the river, abandoning its ancient course, suddenly disappears beneath the cavernous fissures in the limestone, and pursues a subterranean route for about six miles, till it again emerges in the grounds of *Ilam Hall*, and resumes the ancient channel. It is a curious circumstance that the River **Hamps**, which sinks into the earth about 3 miles west of Ilam, also reappears within 15 yards of the emergence of the Manifold, to which it then unites its stream. These rivers, however, do not always flow wholly underground, as in wet seasons a considerable quantity of water is left to supply their otherwise dry channels, which form a junction near the fine bold rock of **Beeston Tor**, about 4 miles above Ilam. From the place where the Manifold and Hamps emerge, the united stream flows onward and is precipitated over an artificial barrier, forming a considerable cascade. The Manifold now becomes a busy and brilliant stream; quitting Ilam it flows through some pleasant meadows, and enters the River **Dove** at a short distance from the hill of **Thorpe Cloud**, which stands like a mighty sentinel over the woods and gardens of Ilam.—*(Lewis's Book of Rivers).*

The **Churnet** rises on the borders of Cheshire, and soon afterwards flows near the town of LEEK, which covers the summit and declivities of a pleasant eminence above the river, and nearly in the centre of a deep but spacious valley. At CHEDDLETON the Churnet enters a beautiful valley, having well-wooded hills on each side, with an occasional flint-mill. It next passes BELMONT and OAKAMOOR, the fine scenery still continuing through all its course, the hills, however, becoming more rocky, and the sandstone cliffs jutting out from their sides and overhanging the bed of the river. At ALTON the river washes the foot of the rock on which the old *castle* is situated, and on the other side of the deep valley are the beautiful grounds and residence of the Earl of Shrewsbury, *Alton Towers*. The mansion, both externally and internally, displays great magnific-

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 247, 248.

ence ; and the gardens and grounds are highly curious, and probably unequalled in their style. They are formed in the bottom and on the slopes of the rocky valley, richly planted, particularly with a variety of the fir tribe, and all that could be made of the spot by exuberant fancy has been done. Terraces, temples, conservatories, fountains, Swiss scenery, and statuary, add to the effect ; and though good taste may disapprove of some of the details, the *tout ensemble* is extremely pleasing. (*See* page 388.)

The valley now becomes wider, and after a course of several miles the Churnet falls into the River **Dove** on the Derbyshire border.

Canals.—These are numerous and extensive. Their aggregate length is 250 miles. The chief canals are :—(1) The **Trent** and **Mersey**, or **Grand Trunk** ; (2) The **Stafford** and **Worcester** ; (3) The **Birmingham**, and the **Birmingham** and **Liverpool Junction.**

The **Grand Trunk** enters near the junction of the Trent and Dove, follows the course of the former river as far as STOKE, whence it goes north-west, leaving the county at HARECASTLE (*see* page 333), and finally joining the Mersey at Runcorn Gap. Its length in Staffordshire is about 50 miles.

The **Stafford** and **Worcester** commences in the Severn at STOURPORT, enters Staffordshire near WHITTINGTON village, passes near WOLVERHAMPTON, PENKRIDGE, and STAFFORD, and joins the Grand Trunk at GREAT HAYWOOD (*see* page 334). Its length in this county is nearly 40 miles.

The **Birmingham** and the **Birmingham** and **Liverpool Junction** enters near the former town, runs by DUDLEY and WOLVERHAMPTON, and goes north-west into Shropshire. Its length in this county is about 32 miles.

II.—Staffordshire is extremely rich in **minerals**, which cause it to be essentially a **mining** and **manufacturing county.**

In the *north-west* **pottery clay** is abundant, and here the **earthenware** and **china manufacture**—for which Staffordshire is famed throughout the world—has its seat, and the locality is known as the "**Pottery District.**"*

Much **potter's clay** is brought from Dorset, Devon, and Cornwall. **Flint**, which is an important ingredient in making porcelain, is procured largely from the chalk district of Kent, also from Oxford, Wales, and Ireland.

The **North Staffordshire coalfield** (extending into Cheshire), and the **South Staffordshire**, or **Dudley coalfield**, extending from Cannock Chase to near Stourbridge, are very productive.

The towns situated upon the **South Staffordshire coalfield**—**Wolverhampton, Bilston, Wednesbury, West Bromwich, Dudley** and **Birmingham** (Warwickshire)—comprise a district known as the "*Black Country.*" "Black by day and red by night cannot be matched for vast and varied productions by any other space of equal radius on the surface of the globe."

Iron ore abounds in connection with both the coalfields, especially with that of South Staffordshire, upon which the great iron trade of the country is located.

* "The district known as the "**Potteries**" is curiously concentrated and limited, embracing an area of only about 10 miles in length by 1½ in width. But every available yard in this ground is densely populated, and occupied by the staple trade, which includes not only earthenware-factories proper, but also colour-mills and flint-mills, together with collieries and ironworks as accessories."

The effects of **mining operations** on a gigantic scale are everywhere manifest; the whole tract is thickly studded with steam-engines, blast-furnaces, &c., and presents in the vast unsightly mounds of rubbish scattered in all directions upon the surface, the evident marks of its being honey-combed below. The effect of this unusual scenery is increased by the enormous columns of dense smoke which hover round in all directions and obscure the sky, while at night the view is rendered still more striking, the whole horizon being illuminated by the light of innumerable coke fires and blast-furnaces.

The **Leather trade**, comprising the **tanning of hides**, the making of **saddlery** and **harness**, **boots** and **shoes**, is largely carried on, the town of STAFFORD being the centre of the trade. Staffordshire is also noted for its *breweries*, those of Messrs. Bass and Messrs. Allsopp at BURTON having a world-wide fame.

Railways.—The **London and North-Western** enters the county from Birmingham at Soho, runs in a N.N.W. direction by WOLVERHAMPTON, PENKRIDGE, and STAFFORD, and quits it about 2 miles beyond MADELEY.

The **Trent Valley Railway** enters the county (from Rugby) near Tamworth, and passes by LICHFIELD, RUGELEY, and COLWICH, to STAFFORD. This railway, which forms a direct connection between RUGBY and STAFFORD, was designed by Mr. George Stephenson to abridge the distance between London and the north, the trains formerly having to run through BIRMINGHAM.

The **Midland** enters (from Derby) about 3 miles north-west of BURTON, and skirts the eastern border as far as TAMWORTH, where it leaves the county for Warwickshire.

The **North Staffordshire** runs from STAFFORD, by STONE, through the POTTERIES, and enters Cheshire near HARECASTLE. This line has several branches.

The **Great Western.** The Oxford, Worcester, and Wolverhampton Line (belonging to G. W. System) enters Staffordshire, near STOURBRIDGE, and passes through DUDLEY and BILSTON to WOLVERHAMPTON.

III.—Under the Romans this county formed part of the division **Flavia Cæsariensis.** In Saxon times it was included in the kingdom of **Mercia**; and the Mercian kings often resided at TAMWORTH. At BLOREHEATH, between Market Drayton and Eccleshall, one of the many engagements during the Wars of the Roses took place, when the Lancastrians, under Lord Audley, were defeated, 1459.[a]

Mary Queen of Scots was imprisoned for some time at *Tutbury Castle*, on the Dove (near Burton). In *Holbeach House* (between Wolverhampton and Stourbridge) most of the Gunpowder Plot conspirators took refuge on the discovery of their plot; many were killed, and others captured, taken to London, and executed.

After the **Battle of Worcester**, 1651, Charles II. escaped to *Boscobel House* (on the borders of this county and Shropshire), and was there concealed for a time.[b]

Dr. Samuel Johnson, the compiler of the first English Dictionary, was born at LICHFIELD, 1706; died 1784.

Josiah Wedgwood (born at BURSLEM, 1730; died 1795) "converted a rude craft into a noble art. He found the way of making an article which, under the name of *English Earthenware*, was to attain the greatest commercial value, and to become of the most extensive utility."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 181.

(b) See page 346, Boscobel House.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Sow—**Stafford.**[1]

„ *Trent*—**Stoke-upon-Trent,**[2] **Stone,**[3] and **Burton.**[4]

„ *Tame*—**Tamworth.**[5]

„ *Dove*—**Uttoxeter** and **Tutbury.**[6]

„ *Churnet*—**Leek**[7] and **Alton.**[8]

General—**Lichfield,**[9] **Wolverhampton,**[10] **Bilston,**[11] **Wednesbury,**[12] **Walsall,**[13] **West Bromwich,**[14] **Smethwick,**[15] **Hanley,**[16] **Burslem,**[17] **Newcastle-under-Lyme,**[18] **Boscobel House,**[19] **Holbeach House.**[20]

Battle-field—Bloreheath, 1459.[(a)]

1. **Stafford,** the county town, is 133 miles from London by rail (L. & N. W.) It is an ancient Saxon town, with several curious mediæval timber houses and two fine churches, *St. Mary's* and *St. Chad's*. St. Mary's, formerly a collegiate church, is a fine cruciform building of early English architecture. St. Chad's is essentially Norman.

One and a half miles west of the town are the ruins of Stafford *Castle*, which occupies a commanding position on a wooded hill. The castle, which was erected at a very early period, was destroyed by the Roundheads. The view from the summit of the hill is extremely grand, and commands a wide range of country.

Stafford is the centre of the **leather trade**, which comprises the *tanning of hides*, the making of *saddlery* and *harness*, the making of *boots* and *shoes* (largely for the London market, and for exportation), &c. It is also an agricultural centre.

Stafford possesses two rivers—the **Sow** and the **Penk**, both affording good fishing, as they should, this town being the birthplace of the famous *Izaak Walton*, of piscatorial memory.

It is an important **railway centre**, lines radiating from it in every direction—to London, Wolverhampton and Birmingham, Shrewsbury and Mid Wales, Crewe and the North, the Potteries and Manchester, &c., &c.

2. **Stoke-upon-Trent,** which grew up around the pottery works of Josiah Wedgwood, is the capital of the Potteries, and is of wide repute for the beauty and excellence of its artistic productions in china, porcelain, and encaustic tiles. Near this town is *Trentham Hall*, the magnificent residence of the Duke of Sutherland.

3. **Stone** has earthenware manufactures. The staple manufacture is *shoes*, chiefly women's. There are also in the town and vicinity corn and flour mills, a large brewery, tanneries, &c. Admiral Sir John Jervis, Earl St. Vincent (1734—1823) was a native of Stone. *Stone Park*, in the neighbourhood, is the seat of Earl Granville.

4. **Burton**, on the borders of this county and Derbyshire, has a world-wide reputation for its *breweries*. The principal firms are Bass and Co., Allsopp and Sons, Ind and Coope, Salt and Co., and the Burton Brewery Co.

Forming, as Burton does, the great centre of the brewing interest, it may not be surprising to learn that as many as 7,000 of the population are actively employed in the breweries of nearly thirty firms, which cover an extensive area, traversed by about 20 miles of special railway. The excellence of the ale is undoubtedly attributable to the peculiar constituents of the water, combined with the finest examples of malt and hops. The water used for the brewing is not, however, as is generally supposed, taken from the Trent, but from wells

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 181.

sunk in the vicinity of the breweries, and which is slightly impregnated with sulphate and carbonate of lime.

Burton is an important **railway centre**; it lies on the **Midland** line. The North and South Staffordshire lines join the Midland here, and the Great Northern Company has a branch line from Nottingham.

5. **Tamworth** is prettily situated in the rich meadows at the junction of the **Anker** and the **Tame**, an agricultural district. The larger portion of the town is in Warwickshire, but, from the situation of the church, the town is generally considered as belonging to Staffordshire. The *Castle* (in Warwickshire), one of the oldest historic fortresses in England, and a royal residence in Saxon times, was given by the Conqueror to the Marmions, champions of England, one of whom Sir Walter Scott has made the hero of his celebrated poem. In 1294, the castle passed to the Frevilles, and in 1423 to the Ferrers, and from them to the present owners, the Townshends. It is now reduced to the multangular shell of the keep, standing on a mound 50 feet high. Of late years the town has been associated more familiarly in the public mind with the family of Peel, whose seat at *Drayton Manor* is near the town, and different members of that family have for a long time represented the borough in Parliament. The parish church, St. Edith's, formerly collegiate, is one of the finest in the county.

The inhabitants find employment in two large paper-mills, two manufactories for elastic garters and fancy wares, in brick, tile, and drain-pipe works, and in the collieries in the vicinity.

The *Castle* occupies the site of Ethelfleda's fort on the right bank of the Tame. Its remains are incorporated with the castellated mansion of the Marquis of Townshend, the representatives of the Marmions. In this castle is a room in which Mary Queen of Scots was for a short time confined.

Tamworth has two stations, one above the other—the **London and North-Western Railway** (Trent Valley) and the **Midland Railway** (Derby and Birmingham section).

6. **Tutbury** was a stronghold of the Mercian kings. William I. bestowed it on Henry de Ferrers, and the honour of Tutbury, a tract of country of very large extent, remained in his family until forfeited by Robert de Ferrers, Earl of Derby, in 1266. It was by Henry III. given to his son Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, and it still forms part of the duchy.

The *Castle* was built by Henry de Ferrers, but was in after times greatly added to by John o' Gaunt, who often made it his residence. In 1569, Mary Queen of Scots was removed from Bolton Castle,* Yorkshire, to Tutbury, under custody of George, Earl of Shrewsbury,† and with one or two changes remained there till 1572. The castle was a considerable royal garrison in the Civil War, and was one of the last to surrender; it was dismantled and pulled down after its capture by General Brereton, the Parliamentary commander, in 1646. The circuit of the walls includes an area of 3 acres, known as the **Tilt-yard.**

7. **Leek** stands on high ground near the head of the valley of the Churnet. Its principal manufactures are connected with the *silk* trade, and comprise *sewing silk, buttons, twist, ribbons, handkerchiefs, &c.*

8. **Alton,** a pleasant village, situated on rising ground. Near to it is *Alton Towers* (east of Cheadle, and belonging to the Earl of Shrewsbury), "one of the most exquisitely beautiful demesnes in England." The gardens of this great estate are simply a wonder and a mystery of beauty. Their extent, made apparently greater than it really is by artificially-formed terraces, and by the other subtle resort of the landscape gardener's art, and the lavish manner in which they are ornamented with statuary, sculptured vases, temples and fountains, excite the visitor's surprise and delight. The *Grand Conservatory* contains a palm house and orangery. Among the other attractions of the grounds

* See page 167. † See Hardwick Hall, page 381.

are the *Gothic Temple*, four stories high, from which a glorious view is obtained; the *Flag Tower*, a massive building with four turrets, six stories high, and used as a prospect tower; the *Refuge*, a delightful retreat for the visitor weary with sight-seeing; *Stonehenge*, an imitation of the stone temple of Salisbury Plain. *Ina's Rock*, at which, after a great battle with Cœlered, King of Mercia, Ina, King of Wessex, held a Great Council, are among the remaining interesting and picturesque features of the grounds.

About four miles from Alton Towers, on the road to Ashborne, is *Mayfield Cottage*, near a village of the same name. It was in this pretty out humble cottage, described by Thomas Moore as "a poor place, little better than a barn," that the great poet lived, and composed *Lalla Rookh*. It was the sweet chimes of Ashborne floating upon the still air that suggested to the author of the "*Irish Melodies*" the charming song—"*Those Evening Bells.*"

9. **Lichfield**, a small but famous city of bygone days, situated in the midst of a fertile valley. The chief attraction of Lichfield is the *cathedral*, which, though small, is one of the most beautiful in England, and the only one surmounted by **three spires**, which are locally called the "*Ladies of Lichfield.*" The finest portion of the exterior of the cathedral is the *west front*, which is elaborately decorated with statues and carvings, representing kings, prophets, and judges. The original building was founded in 665, but the Saxon Cathedral and its successor the Norman Church had both passed away before the commencement of the existing fine structure, dedicated to St. Chad, the foundation of which, it is believed, dates from the twelfth century. Lichfield Cathedral is sometimes styled the "*Queen of English Minsters,*" and though surpassed by other cathedrals in age, size, grandeur of site, and elaborate decoration, it has yet a good claim to the title in the exquisite symmetry, proportions, and picturesqueness of its general effect. The interior is worthy of the exterior; its proportions are very harmonious and pleasing, while the red hue of the stone (red sandstone) gives an impression of great richness and warmth.

Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709-1784) "a learned English critic, lexicographer, and miscellaneous writer," was the son of a bookseller at Lichfield.

Lichfield, from *leced*, dead=the *field of the dead*, or *field of corpses*, so called, tradition says, from 1,000 Christians having been martyred there in the persecution under Diocletian, about A.D. 304.

Railways.—Lichfield is on the **London and North-Western System,** and is 116½ miles from Euston. It is also connected with Birmingham by the Walsall, Lichfield, Burton, and Derby branch of the London and North-Western.

10. **Wolverhampton** stands on the summit of an eminence, amid a network of railways and canals. It is of ancient origin, and had a religious house of the 10th century, but the town remained small and obscure until recent times, when it increased rapidly in population and wealth; it is now the largest manufacturing town in the county, and is known as the *Metropolis of South Staffordshire*, being situated in the heart of the great midland mining district, with extensive beds of coal and ironstone in its vicinity. It possesses enormous iron foundries, where articles of every description of *ironware* are produced. *Steel, brass, tin, papier mâché*, and *japanned wares* are also extensively made, with *galvanised ironware, chemicals, colours, varnishes.* Wolverhampton has long been noted for its *locks* and *keys.* For the former, *Messrs. Chubb's Works*, in Horseley Fields, are the best.

Railways.—London and North-Western Railway, by which Wolverhampton is 125 miles from London, and 12¾ miles north-west of Birmingham. **Great Western,** by which Wolverhampton is 141½ miles from London. The London and North-Western connects Wolverhampton with Stafford, Crewe, the Potteries, &c.

In Saxon times the town was originally called HAMPTON. In 996, *Wulfrana*, sister of Ethelred the Unready, founded a monastery here, and the place in consequence was named WULFRANA'S HAMPTON, of which the present name is a corruption.

11. **Bilston, Wednesbury,** and other towns in the "Black Country" are all, more or less, engaged in the coal and iron trade, for which this district is so

famous. BILSTON is particularly noted for its *iron* and *brass castings*, *tin*, and *japanned wares*. WEDNESBURY is noted for the manufacture of *railway carriages*, *steam* and *water pipes*, *gun-locks*, *coach springs*, *hinges*, *screws*, *&c.*, *&c.*

12. **Wednesbury** in Saxon times was called *Wodensburg* (the town of Woden). A *Castle*, built in 914, once stood on the hill now occupied by the parish *Church*.

13. **Walsall** stands on a small stream running into the Tame. It is a place of some antiquity. The neighbourhood abounds in coal, iron, and limestone. It is the chief seat of the *saddlery* and *harness trades*, where nine-tenths of the *bits* and *stirrups* used in the kingdom are made. Upwards of 80 factories are employed in this branch. It has also numerous iron and brass foundries, tanneries, and corn mills.

14. **West Bromwich** (four miles north-west of Birmingham) extends three miles in length. It is mentioned in Domesday Book as *Bromwic;* it is, however, entirely of recent growth, the greater part of its present site having been, as late as 1806, a rabbit warren, whereas it is now one of the busiest districts in the Black Country. Its rapid growth is due to its abundance of **coal** and **iron**. The *hardware* manufacture is the chief business of the town. The district abounds with smelting furnaces, foundries, glass works, collieries, &c.

15. **Smethwick** is an important manufacturing town, 3½ miles north-west of Birmingham. The principal manufactories are those of the Birmingham Plate-Glass Company, for cast plate-glass, and of Messrs. Chance, who make crown, sheet, and rolled plate-glass. Upwards of 2,000 people are employed by Messrs. Chance. Other important works are the New Soho Works, the Patent Rivet Company, which formerly belonged to the engineering firm of Fox, Henderson and Co., so celebrated in connection with the *Great Exhibition* of 1851, and the *Crystal Palace*.

16. **Hanley** (including **Shelton**) is the largest and most populous pottery town, and has been called the "*Metropolis of the Potteries.*" It is finely placed on a hill which commands an extensive tract of country; but the picturesque is sadly interfered with by the smoke from ironworks, collieries, and potteries. It is a modern town, which owes its prosperity to its vast manufactures of *china*, *encaustic tiles*, and *earthenware*. There are numerous iron and coal mines in the neighbourhood.

17. **Burslem** is pleasantly situated on rising ground. Extensive beds of **clay** and **coal** are found in the neighbourhood. The town is named the "Mother of the Potteries." *Parian*, *porcelain*, *white* and *black ware*, and all kinds of *china* and *earthenware* are made. The number of manufactories is above 40. There are also colour mills, glass manufactories, steam-boiler foundries, smelting furnaces, tile kilns, cooperages, &c., all more or less connected with the iron and pottery trades.

Josiah Wedgwood was born near Burslem (1730), and here he brought the ware known under his name to the perfection it has since reached. The finer sorts of *Wedgwood ware* are made from china-clay, felspar, soapstone, and flint, imported from the south.

The village of ETRURIA was founded by Wedgwood in 1769, when the works at Burslem became too limited for his increasing business. Here also he built *Etruria Hall*, a handsome brick building. In the cellars of this mansion Wedgwood mixed the materials, which he alone possessed the secret of compounding, for the varieties of earthenware and porcelain, and which Flaxman modelled into shapes of great beauty and value.

Close to Etruria, at SHELTON, are the enormous *bar-iron works* of Lord Granville, employing about 3,000 workmen.

18. **Newcastle-under-Lyme.** The town stands on a hill by the Lyme brook, but retains no trace of the *New Castle*, built about 1180 by Ranulph, Earl of

Chester, from whom it had its name. Historically, the town has no special interest. Much of its modern importance is due to its proximity to the Potteries, in which many of the inhabitants obtain employment. Ironworks and collieries are in the neighbourhood. The manufacture of *hats*—at one time the leading industry—has declined; but several other manufactures, such as *brewing*, *malting*, *tanning*, and *paper making* are conducted with fair activity.

19. **Boscobel House**, on the borders of Staffordshire and Shropshire. (*See* page 346).

20. **Holbeach House**, west of Dudley, a modern building near the old mansion, remarkable in history as being the place in which several of the parties to the Gunpowder Plot were taken, after a fierce conflict with the forces of the sheriff, November 8th, 1605. Both the Wrights were killed, Catesby and Percy slain with one bullet, Rookwood and Winter wounded, and the few who cut their way through were soon after apprehended.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE—chief town, **Nottingham**, on the **Trent**.

Nottingham, from *Snottinga*—Saxon for caves; and *ham*—a dwelling = *the place of the cave dwellers.*

I. **Nottinghamshire** is the figure of a long oval, with its narrowest end towards the north.

Being happily situated between the mountainous country of Derbyshire on the west, whose heights intercept the westerly winds, and cause the clouds to discharge their moisture before reaching this county, and the flat districts of Lincolnshire on the east, Nottinghamshire enjoys such a temperature of climate and has such a quality of soil as to render it one of the most agreeable and fertile counties in England, an evidence of which is the great number of *seats of the nobility* contained within its boundaries.

Nottinghamshire may be described as an **undulating county**, although a large part of it, especially in the **Trent Valley** and the **Vale of Belvoir**, is **flat**; whilst the northern portion of the county belongs to the district known as the **Plain of York.**

The principal interest of the county is attached to the westerly portion, the most broken ground and varied scenery being found there, and, perhaps, as a natural sequence, a large number of notable seats and residences. Indeed, it is to be questioned whether any district in England is so rich in fine estates as that between WORKSOP and NOTTINGHAM.

On this western side of the county there is a **range of hills** running between Nottingham and Worksop, the highest part of which, at SUTTON-IN-ASHFIELD, near Mansfield, does not exceed 600 feet. In fact, they can scarcely be called hills so much as successive **plateaux of high ground.** The central part of this range was formerly the celebrated **Royal Forest of Sherwood,** the traditional locality of Robin Hood's legendary exploits and those of his "merrie men."

Sherwood Forest originally occupied about one-fifth part of Nottinghamshire, and extended from Nottingham to Worksop, 20 miles; with a breadth of from 5 to 7 miles. It belonged to the Crown from the reign of Henry II., and was often the

scene of royal huntings; it was the resort of Robin Hood, and reputed traces of his operations are to be found all round NEWSTEAD. Most of the forest has disappeared, though there are fine woods scattered here and there, especially about Worksop.

In the extreme *south* of the county, the tract of country lying between the course of the Trent and the Leicestershire border, known as the **Wolds**, exhibits great variety of surface. It is upon a scale of moderate extent, a region of upland moors and pastures, furrowed by picturesque and fertile dales.

The **Vale of Belvoir**, in the south-east, adjoining, and partly within, the Leicestershire border, is noted for its fertility, and presents one of the most beautiful and magnificent landscapes in England.

Rivers.—The **Trent**, with its tributaries, the **Soar**, and the **Devon** or **Deven**, on the *right bank;* and the **Erewash**, the **Leen** or **Lene**, and the **Idle**, on the *left bank*.

The **Trent** (*see* page 33) enters the county at its south-west corner, between ATTENBOROUGH and BARTON, and flows north-east past NOTTINGHAM with frequent windings to NEWARK, where it turns north, and leaves the county at NORTH CLIFTON, from whence to a little beyond WEST STOCKWITH it separates Nottinghamshire from Lincolnshire.

The **Soar**, *the* river of Leicestershire, rises in the eastern part of the Birmingham tableland, and receives the **Wreak** from the south part of the Lincoln Heights. It divides Nottingham from Leicester from the extreme south point of this county, through Normanton, to its confluence with the Trent, a distance of eight miles.

The **Devon** rises at EASTWELL, in the north-eastern part of Leicestershire, and, after a short course, enters the domain of *Belvoir Castle*. Pursuing its course through the **Vale of Belvoir**, the Devon passes by the village of MUSTON. The living of Muston was at one time held by the poet *Crabbe* (1754—1832). Lower down the stream stands the well-known village of Bottesford, whose handsome Church is remarkable for its numerous monuments to members of the Manners family of Belvoir. It afterwards meets a branch of the River Trent, and flows by the side of the town of NEWARK, and under the walls of its ruined *castle* to the Trent.

The **Smite**, a small stream, is the chief tributary of the Devon.

The **Erewash** (*see* Derbyshire, page 374).

The **Leen** has its rise in the spacious ornamental waters of *Newstead Abbey*, a delightful seat, widely known as the abode for a time of the poet Byron (1788—1824). Newstead abounds in interesting objects both of art and nature, and to the north of it extends the romantic district of Sherwood Forest. After flowing past many villages, the Leen flows on to the town of Nottingham, running past the south side of the hill on which the castle was built, and through the lower part of that town, and so on to the Trent.

The **Idle** is a sluggish tributary of the River **Trent** in the northern part of the county. This river is formed by the junction of two streams from Sherwood Forest—the **Mann** or **Maun** and **Meden**—which unite their channels a short distance eastward of *Thoresby Park*. After a few miles' course, it receives the **Poulter**, which rises on the borders of Derbyshire, and flows through *Welbeck* and *Clumber Parks*, in both of which it forms lakes. From this confluence the Idle flows onwards to the town of EAST RETFORD, which is divided by its stream from the suburban village of WEST RETFORD. Quitting Retford, our stream flows northward, passing *Mattersey Abbey*, and as it approaches the town of BAWTRY is joined by the River **Ryton**, which rises near SHIREOAKS on the borders of Yorkshire, flowing past WORKSOP, *Osberton Hall*, *Ranby Hall*,

the villages of *Blyth* and *Scrooby*, after which the Ryton loses itself in the River **Idle**, which then runs by the town of Bawtry. BAWTRY stands within the county of York; and the Idle at that town, and for a short distance below it, separates that shire from the county of Nottingham. It then proceeds eastward and re-enters Nottinghamshire. Below *Misson Car* or *Levels*—a perfectly flat plain, once covered with water—it divides the county of Nottingham from that of Lincoln, and joins the Trent at WEST STOCKWITH.

II.—**Agriculture**, **manufactures**, and **mining** are extensively carried on. The usual **cereals** are largely cultivated, and **hops** are grown in some districts, but not so successfully as in Kent, Surrey, and Herefordshire. **Apples** are largely grown—but not for cider, as in Devon, Somerset, &c.

Nottinghamshire is perhaps best known for its *lace* and *hosiery* manufactures, which are largely carried on at the town of Nottingham and other places, and for the manufacture of *gloves*.

An extensive and well-worked **coalfield**, forming part of the **Leeds** and **Nottingham Coalfield**, lies along the Derbyshire border of the county as far south as the town of Nottingham.

Gypsum (from which **plaster of Paris** and **cement** are made) is extensively quarried at GORHAM and other places.

Railways.—The **Midland Railway** on the south-west, with a branch from Trent Junction to Nottingham and Newark. The **Great Northern** passes through the eastern part of the county, *via* NEWARK, EAST RETFORD, &c.; and has an important branch from GRANTHAM (Lincolnshire) to NOTTINGHAM. The **Manchester, Sheffield,** and **Lincolnshire Railway** traverses the northern part of the county through WORKSOP, EAST RETFORD, &c.

III. Nottinghamshire formed part of the Roman province of **Flavia Cæsariensis**; in Saxon times it formed part of both **Northumbria** and **Mercia**. It also belonged for a time to the district of the **Danelagh**.

King John died (1216) in *Newark Castle*, some say of grief for the loss of his baggage in the Wash.

In nearly all the civil wars of the Middle Ages, the central situation of the county, and the circumstance of its being intersected by the large River Trent, which in those times was an important barrier, defended by the strong fortresses of Nottingham and Newark, rendered it the scene of numerous military movements, and consequently of many ravages.

Two important events in the life of *Charles I.* took place in this county—at NOTTINGHAM, on the *Castle Hill*, he raised his standard, thereby declaring war against his Parliament, 1642. At SOUTHWELL, near Newark, he gave himself up to the Scottish army encamped there, after his disastrous defeat at Naseby, 1645.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Trent—**Nottingham,**[1] **East Stoke,**[2] **Newark.**[3]

„ *Idle*—**Retford.**[4]

„ *Ryton*—**Worksop.**[5]

On the Greet—**Southwell.**[6]
General—**Mansfield,**[7] **Newstead Abbey.**[8]
Battle-field—**Stoke,** 1487.[(a)]

1. **Nottingham,** the county town, is 126 miles from London by railway (Midland). It is the centre of the *lace* and *hosiery* trades, and in its immediate neighbourhood are very important collieries.

The *Castle*, standing on a precipitous rock 130 feet above the level of the meadows, is the principal object of interest. A picturesque feature of the town is its *Arboretum*, 18 acres in extent. Perhaps the most characteristic feature of Nottingham is its *market place*, considered to be the largest in the kingdom.

Nottingham is an ancient town; it was well known both in Roman and Saxon times. Its *castle* was built soon after the Conquest by a member of the Peveril family. The castle, when in its glory, was made so strong by nature and art that it was esteemed impregnable, and only to be reduced by famine. It was never taken by storm, and but once by surprise. It was at various times the temporary residence of several kings, including Richard I., Henry III., and Edward I. Queen Isabella, the widow of Edward II., resided in the castle with Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, till the young king, Edward III., seized Mortimer in the castle, entering it by a subterraneous passage, 1330.* David II., King of Scotland, was brought to this castle after his defeat and capture at Neville's Cross, Durham, 1346. It played a not inconsiderable part in the Wars of the Roses; but from this period its defences were neglected, and it fell into such dilapidation that when Charles I. came to Nottingham to set up his standard, he occupied a house in the town.

It was on the Castle Hill that Charles I. raised his standard August 1st, 1642. The standard was erected about 6 o'clock, the day being stormy and tempestuous. The standard was blown down, the same night that it had been set up, by a very strong wind, and could not be fixed again for a day or two, until the tempest was allayed. The castle was dismantled at the time of the Commonwealth, but was rebuilt as a dwelling-house by the Marquis of Newcastle (1680-1688). The place was burnt by the Reform rioters of 1831. It is now restored, and contains the **Midland Counties' Art Museum.**

Henry Kirke White, poet, was born at Nottingham, 1785; died, 1806.

Railways.—Nottingham is connected with the **Midland** at TRENT JUNCTION (*see* page 120), and with the **Great Northern** at NEWARK (*see* Newark, page 122).

2. **East Stoke** lies 4 miles south-west of Newark. Here the impostor Lambert Simnel was defeated by the forces of Henry VII., and taken prisoner. He was made scullion in the king's kitchen, but was afterwards promoted to the office of falconer to the king.

3. **Newark-upon-Trent.** The town (notwithstanding its name) stands some distance south of the main bed of the Trent, but communicates therewith by a navigable cut fed by the River **Devon.** Newark has a considerable trade, its *corn market* being one of the largest in the kingdom. *Malthouses, agricultural implement works*, and *gypsum mills* furnish the chief employment of the people. Newark has long been one of the most important rivals of Burton in the *brewing of ale.* The town has also long been known for its plaster of Paris, which is largely used in the Science and Art Department at South Kensington for their delicate modelling work.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 203.

* **Mortimer's Hole** is a singular excavation, descending through the sandstone rock from the castle platform nearly to the level of the river, lighted by openings in the face of the cliff. It is of considerable antiquity, at least as old as the 14th century; and through a secret passage of it (now closed up), which led to the keep, a party of trusty men, headed by Sir William Elland, entering the castle by night by order of the young king, Edward III., surprised Mortimer, who was seized, in spite of the Queen's cries and entreaties for her "gentle Mortimer," sent to London, and executed.

The *Castle*, now an imposing ruin, is supposed to have been founded by Egbert, king of the West Saxons. Here King John died (1216), some say of grief for the loss of his baggage in **The Wash,*** others allege that he was poisoned by the monks of *Swineshead Abbey*, where he had sojourned the night after his loss of baggage, &c. The town sustained three important sieges during the Civil War, and in 1645 was given up to the Scots by order of the king.

4. **Retford**, divided by the River **Idle** into EAST and WEST RETFORD, but connected by a bridge over the Idle. It is an important junction of the **Great Northern** and the **Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railways.** It is also an important agricultural market-town. East Retford is the more important place.

5. **Worksop** has an extensive trade in malt and timber, and manufactures agricultural implements, railway sleepers, and Windsor chairs. *Worksop Manor* (close to the town), formerly the property of the Duke of Monmouth, now belongs to the Duke of Newcastle (purchased in 1840 for £350,000); the original mansion, built by the first Earl of Shrewsbury in the reign of Henry V., was for some time the prison of Mary, Queen of Scots.

The *Dukery* is a district in the neighbourhood of Worksop, and which obtained its name from the number of ducal residences once existing in this district. Formerly there were *five* noble mansions, viz., *Clumber Park*, the seat of the Duke of Newcastle; *Welbeck Abbey*, Duke of Portland; *Thoresby Park*, Duke of Kingston (now Earl Manvers); *Kiveton Hall* was a seat of the Duke of Leeds; *Worksop Manor*, Duke of Norfolk.

Welbeck Abbey, with its extraordinary underground passages, &c., the property of the Duke of Portland, is the only ducal home *now* occupied by its rightful owner.

6. **Southwell** is the seat of a bishopric founded in 1884. It is a very ancient place. Here was built by Paulinus—the companion of Augustine, and about the time he built a church at Lincoln—one of the earliest Christian churches in Saxon England. It seems to have been at an early period the site of an episcopal see. Afterwards it was united to the See of York, and the place became one of the chief archiepiscopal residences. More than one Archbishop of York is buried in the Minster. The ruins of the palace still remain. The church, now the *cathedral*, has three *Norman towers*, which, with the *nave*, *transepts*, and (decorated) *chapter house*, form a majestic group. Few finer examples of a grand Norman building remain to us in England.

Charles I., after his disastrous defeat at Naseby, gave himself up to the Scottish army encamped at Southwell, 1645.(a)

7. **Mansfield** is a thriving market-town. It stands on the border of Sherwood Forest, and is traversed by the little River **Maun**, on the banks of which are several *silk* and *cotton* mills; there are also *lace-thread* mills; but *maltings*, *iron-foundries*, and *stone quarries* now give the chief employment.

Mansfield was from very early times a royal manor, and, from its vicinity to Sherwood Forest, was often the residence of the Kings of England, who repaired thither for sport.

8. **Newstead Abbey.** The *Augustine Priory* of Newstead (for *Abbey* is a modern misnomer) was founded about 1170 by Henry II. in atonement for the murder of Thomas à Becket. In 1540 it came, by purchase, into the possession of the Byrons. The abbey and domains must ever enjoy unrivalled prominence amongst the attractive seats with which "the Forest" is studded. Washington Irving speaks of it as one of the finest specimens in existence of those quaint and romantic piles, half castle, half convent, which remain as monuments of olden time in England. Byron, the poet, who lived many years here in the early part of his life, describing the abbey in his own way, calls it "An old,

*See page 5.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History. p. 295.

old monastery once, and now—still older mansion—of a rich and rare mixed Gothic, such as artists all allow few specimens yet left us can compare withal."

Distinguished persons.—*Thomas Cranmer*, Archbishop of Canterbury, who suffered martyrdom at Oxford under Queen Mary, 1556, was born at ASLACTON (or ASLOCKTON), 1489. *Robin Hood* is a most noted character in the history of Nottinghamshire.*

LEICESTERSHIRE—chief town, **Leicester**, on the **Soar**.

Leicester, from *Leire*—the ancient name of the Soar; and *Cester*—a fortified place.

I.—The whole **surface** is slightly elevated like a small table-land, and is diversified with an attractive variety of hill and dale.

The highest portion of the county is the district of **Charnwood Forest** (a forest only in name), on the north-west. It consists of two lines of irregular ridgy hills, which generally rise some three or four hundred feet above the surrounding district, the highest point being **Bardon Hill**, 853 feet high.

The district of **Charnwood Forest** is conspicuous from afar, owing to its craggy pinnacles, which, though of no great height, arrest attention by abruptly rising, from a widely extended level, with a very sharp and distinct outline. From the character of the surrounding country, and from the fact that **Bardon Hill** stands so far apart from any hills equal in height, it commands a prospect which is believed to be more extensive than any other ground in Great Britain. It is said that on a clear day the Welsh hills can be seen from it on one side, and Lincoln Cathedral on the other side of the country.

Charnwood is one of the oldest hill districts in England. Both slate and granite are now extensively quarried, the former around **Swithland** and near Groby; the latter about **Mount Sorrel**. Part of the slate pavement round the *Albert Memorial* in Hyde Park, London, is from the **Mount Sorrel** pits. "Not in many places in England—in none, so far as we know, in Central England—can more varied beauties be found than in Charnwood Forest."

A range of high ground, known as the **Wolds**, runs parallel to the northern boundary from a few miles east of LOUGHBOROUGH, and extends north-eastwards into Lincolnshire, terminating in the hill on which *Belvoir Castle* is built. This hill, standing, as it does, at the head of the rich **Vale of Belvoir**, commands a prospect of 30 miles in extent over one of the most fertile districts in the kingdom; and it has been stated that "174 towns and villages have been counted within the circle of its horizon."

---

* "**Robin Hood** was born at LOCKSLEY, Notts, in the reign of Henry II., about 1160. Robert Fitzooth, for that was his proper name, was of noble extraction, and had some pretensions to the Earldom of Huntingdon. He was wild and extravagant in his youth, and thus spent all his property, and, on being outlawed, took refuge either in Sherwood Forest or Barndale, in Yorkshire. His "*merrie companie*" consisted of *Little John*, whose surname is said to have been Nailor, *William Scadlock* (Scathelock or Scarlet), *Father Tuck*, and *Maid Marion*. In process of time he commanded 100 archers, who were a match for four times their number. With this troop he defied king, barons, and law, and lived by hunting or robbing, but he never made war on the desolate or oppressed. In a barbarous age he made war on, and robbed, the rich, and protected the poor, and this fact has endeared him to the memory of the common people, although they know that robbery of any kind is unjustifiable."—(*Philip's Nottinghamshire*).

The **Vale of Belvoir** on the north-east, the **vales of the River Soar** and its tributary streams, and the **Valley of the Wreak** from MELTON MOWBRAY to SYSTON, exhibit scenes of fertility and quiet beauty which cannot be surpassed in England. Indeed, the whole county is as picturesque as the richest pastures, numerous hedgerows, and a succession of gentle and cultivated ridges of high ground can make it.

The **climate** is mild, and, on account of the inland position of the county and the absence of any very high elevations, the rainfall is very moderate.

Rivers.—The **Soar**, with its tributary the **Wreak**, the **Welland**, and the **Swift**.

The **Soar**, a tributary of the **Trent**, is the principal river of the county. It rises on the borders of Warwickshire and Leicestershire. It intersects the latter county, through which it takes a northern course, inclining at first towards the east, and afterwards towards the west. Anciently it was called the **Leire**, from which the town and county of Leicester derive their name. After receiving a few small streams, the Soar flows on to the town of LEICESTER. As the river leaves the town it washes the site of *Leicester Abbey*, once the glory of the neighbourhood, and in which Cardinal Wolsey breathed his last (*see* page 399). Below Leicester, the Soar flows past a number of villages, after which it receives the waters of the River **Wreak** on the right bank. The next important town on its banks is the large manufacturing town of LOUGHBOROUGH. From STANFORD, near Loughborough, to the Trent, the Soar forms the limit between the shires of Leicester and Nottingham.

The **Wreak** is a tributary of the Soar. Its true head is near OAKHAM, in Rutlandshire, whence it flows in a winding channel to MELTON MOWBRAY, where it is joined by the **Eye**. It then flows into the Soar, near the village of COSSINGTON, after a course of about 25 miles.

The **Welland**, which rises just within Northamptonshire, forms for 17 miles the boundary between that county and Leicestershire (*see* page 36).

The **Swift** rises to the north-east of the town of LUTTERWORTH, and flows on the south side of that place, which stands with its noticeable *church* on a hill above it. The "great and admirable" Wycliffe preached at Lutterworth; there he was buried, 1384, and the pulpit from which he taught is still remaining (*see* page 70). Passing by CHURCHOVER, the Swift runs into the (Upper or Warwickshire) **Avon** at BROWNSOVER, near Rugby.

II.—Leicestershire is principally a **grazing county**. **Sheep** are reared in very large numbers. Their wool is used in the manufacture of the *woollen hosiery*, for which Leicestershire is particularly famed.

In various parts are good **dairy farms**, which produce large quantities of *butter* and *cheese*. **Stilton cheese**—the best cheese produced in this country—is extensively made in the neighbourhood of MELTON MOWBRAY.

The making of *elastic webs*, *boots* and *shoes*, *lace*, *ribbons*, &c., and of *agricultural implements*, is extensively carried on.

Much **coal** is obtained from the **Ashby-de-la-Zouch coal-field**.

Leicestershire is a famous **hunting county**, particularly about MELTON MOWBRAY.

Railways.—The chief lines belong to the **Midland Railway Company.** From LEICESTER there are two lines to the north and two to the south. Of the *former*, one passes through LOUGHBOROUGH to **Trent Junction** in Nottinghamshire, and thence either to DERBY or through the **Erewash Valley line** to CHESTERFIELD for the north (*see* page 120). Of the *latter*, the *old* Midland line connects Leicester with Rugby (L. & N. W., *see* page 118), and the *new* main line runs through MARKET HARBOROUGH and BEDFORD to LONDON (*see* page 120).

III.—Before the Roman invasion, this region was occupied by a British tribe known as the **Coritani**, and when these were conquered by the Romans the district was included in the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis**, which included all the country from the Thames on the south to the Humber and Mersey on the north. Under the Saxon Heptarchy, the county was included in the Kingdom of **Mercia**, until conquered by Egbert. In 878, Alfred ceded the country to the Danes, and it formed part of the **Danelaw.**

After the Norman Conquest, the county was parcelled out amongst the followers of William I., and many *castles* were built, of which the principal were those at Leicester, Mount Sorrel, Earl Shilton, Groby, Hinckley, Donnington, Melton Mowbray, and Ravenstone.

The Civil War of the Roses was closed by the defeat and death of Richard III. at **Bosworth Field** in this county, 1485.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Soar—**Leicester,**[1] and **Loughborough.**[2]

„ *Welland*—**Market Harborough.**

„ *Swift*—**Lutterworth.**[3]

General—**Ashby-de-la-Zouch,**[4] **Market Bosworth,**[5] **Melton Mowbray,**[6] **Hinckley,**[7] **Mount Sorrel,**[8] **Groby,**[9] **Bradgate,**[10] **Belvoir Castle,**[11] **Gopsal.**[12]

Battle-field—**Bosworth,**[13] 1485.

1. **Leicester**, the county town, is 99 miles from London by rail (Midland). It is the headquarters of the *hosiery trade*. *Boot* and *shoe-making*, and *elastic web weaving* have become in recent years important trades, and employ a very large number of hands. It is also the centre of a large **agricultural** and **sheep farming** district.

Leicester is a very old town, and has many Roman remains. It was the seat of a Saxon bishopric, and was also one of the Five Burghs of the Danes[a]; and it claims the credit of having held out for a while against William the Norman. In 1173, the town was nearly destroyed, in consequence of the disaffection of the Earl of Leicester to the crown, and the *castle* was demolished. The castle was rebuilt, and remained a place of strength until the time of the Civil War; only the great hall and the mound (used as a bowling green) now remain. It was in this town that Richard III. is said to have passed the night before the battle of **Bosworth Field**, 1485. Other accounts represent Richard encamping on the field of battle; others, as sleeping in the village of *Elmesthorpe*. In 1645, the town was captured by the king's forces under Prince Rupert, after a desperate resistance, and its defenders were massacred. In 1816, it was the scene of the riots, occasioned by the introduction of machinery for the cheaper manufacture of stockings, which were followed by the execution of several of the rioters.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 21.

An *abbey* was founded here in 1143, which speedily became famous for its riches and its influence. It was, however, more celebrated for its visits from royal personages, who, in their progresses northward, frequently lodged here. Here also (1530) died Cardinal Wolsey, who arrived a helpless invalid on his way from York to London, and entered the abbey never to leave it. This incident is thus related by Shakespeare—

> "At last with easy roads he came to Leicester,
> Lodged in the Abbey; where the reverend Abbot
> With all his convent honourably received him;
> To whom he gave these words—'O Father Abbot!
> An old man, broken with the storms of State,
> Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
> Give him a little earth for charity!'"(a)

He expired, saying, "If I had served my God as diligently as I have done the king, he would not have given me over in my grey hairs." The remains of the Cardinal were interred in the Abbey Church.

2. **Loughborough.**—This is, next to Leicester, the largest and most important place for the manufacture of *hosiery* in this district, and embraces, in addition to *stocking weaving*, that of *bobbin net*, in which interest it is more associated with Nottingham. It is also largely engaged in the manufacture of *mohair fabrics*. Here is also a large **bell foundry**, belonging to Messrs. Taylor, at which was cast "**Great Paul**," the large bell in *St. Paul's Cathedral*, London, the largest bell in England, and weighing 18 tons.

3. **Lutterworth.**—John Wycliffe, the early Reformer, was rector of this place for the last ten years of his life (1375-1384). He died here and was buried in the church; and his pulpit, table, gown, and communion cloth are kept in the church.

Forty-four years after he died, his grave was opened, his body was exhumed and burned by his enemies, and the ashes thrown into the little brook **Swift** that runs beside the church. (*See* page 70).

4. **Ashby-de-la-Zouch** is a thriving town, depending partly on the neighbouring coal-works, and partly on its baths and waters, which have gained a high reputation for the cure of rheumatic complaints. The termination of "by" denotes its Danish origin, but it received its distinctive appellation from a certain Allan de Zouch, a Breton baron, who married the heiress of the manor in the reign of Henry III. The castle is the *locale* of Sir Walter Scott's "*Ivanhoe*," and the scene of the tournament in that work is a plain one mile west of the town.

There are mines of lead and ironstone, and ironstone quarries and limestone quarries in the neighbourhood.

5. **Market Bosworth** is occupied in the *hosiery trade*, and particularly in that of *worsted stockings*.

6. **Melton Mowbray** is chiefly noted as the centre of a **fox-hunting district**. It is one of the chief places for the sale of *Stilton cheese*, made so extensively in the surrounding districts. A large number of *pork pies* are made here, and sent, to the extent of three tons per week, it is said, to different parts of the country.

St. Mary's Church is a very fine building—a *cathedral* in miniature, consisting of nave, aisles, chancel, transept, and a tower rising from the intersection.

7. **Hinckley** is a busy manufacturing town, the chief occupation of which is coarse *cotton stocking-making*. There is also a thriving industry in the manufacture of *boots* and *shoes*.

8. **Mount Sorrel** (properly Mount Soar Hill) is celebrated for its **granite**

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 216.

and **slate quarries**, and the sub-aerial wire tramway, which takes the stone to the railway (Barrow Station).

9. **Groby** (4½ miles north-west of Leicester), once a market town, but now a small village, containing some remains of the brick and stone mansion of the Greys, Barons Ferrers of Groby. Elizabeth Woodville, afterwards wife of Edward IV., was first married to Sir John Grey of Groby, and passed there the few happy years of her life, until, by her husband's death at the battle of St. Albans, the estate was forfeited, but restored to the family on her marriage with the conqueror (Edward IV.). The castle of the Greys has disappeared, but there is a fine old mansion of brick and stone erected as its substitute, which belongs to the Earl of Stamford, a descendant of the Greys of Groby.

10. **Bradgate.**—At *Bradgate House* (north of Groby) Lady Jane Grey, the "ten days' queen," was born; one whose tragic fate has given her a more conspicuous place in history than a long life has accorded to many. "There is scarce a sadder page in English history than that which tells us of the parting hour of Lady Jane Grey."

> "Her very judges wrung their hands for pity:
> Their old hearts melted in them as she spoke,
> And tears ran down their silver beards.
> E'en her enemies were moved, and for a moment
> Felt wrath suspended in their doubtful breasts,
> And questioned if the voice they heard were mortal."
>
> *(Bayley's History of the Tower).*

11. **Belvoir**, at the north-eastern angle of the county, is noticeable on account of *Belvoir Castle*, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Rutland. The castle and a large part of the park are in Leicestershire. Belvoir village is in Lincolnshire. Belvoir Castle occupies nearly the summit of a hill, on the southern slope of which are terraces and shrubberies. In its general situation and general appearance it bears some resemblance to *Windsor Castle*. It contains a fine collection of paintings.

12. **Gopsal**, on the Sence (which joins the Anker in Warwickshire), is in the west of the county. It was at the splendid seat of *Gopsal Hall* that Handel composed his "Messiah," and some of his other works.

13. **Bosworth Field** (two miles from Market Bosworth), or **Redmoor Plain**, was the scene of the last great battle of the Wars of the Roses, when Richard III., the last of the Yorkist kings, was slain, and Henry VII., the first of the House of Tudor, became king.(a) Shakespeare tells us in forcible language the expression of terror and remorse that disturbed the sleep of Richard on the night previous to the struggle:—

> "There is no creature loves me!
> And, if I die, no soul will pity me.
> Nay, wherefore should they? Since that I myself
> Find in myself no pity to myself.
> Methought the souls of all that I had murdered
> Came to my tent; and every one did threat
> To-morrow's vengeance on the head of Richard."

Richard's body was picked out from a heap of slain, thrown across the back of a horse, and thus conveyed to Leicester, where it was buried in the Greyfriars Monastery. His crown was found on the field lying near a thorn-bush, and Lord Stanley placed it on the head of Henry of Richmond amid shouts of "Long live King Henry!"

Distinguished persons.—*Hugh Latimer*, Bishop of Worcester, was born at THURCASTON in this county, 1470; burnt at Oxford, 1555. *George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham*, a favourite of Charles I., was born at BROOKSBY, 1592.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 197.

He was murdered at PORTSMOUTH by Felton, 1628. *Lord Macaulay*, poet and historian, was born at ROTHLEY TEMPLE, 1800; died, 1859. *George Fox*, founder of Quakerism, was born at FENNY DRAYTON; died, 1690. *Lady Jane Grey*, born at BRADGATE, 1537; executed, 1554.

WARWICKSHIRE—chief town, **Warwick**, on the **Avon**.

Warwick, from *waering*—a fortification; and *wic*—a village = a fortified place, or fortress village.

I.—**Warwickshire** is the **central county** of England. It is bounded almost equally by six counties, three on the eastern and three on the western side.

It is moderately elevated and gently undulating, and it has, for the most part, a rich and pleasing appearance, greatly heightened by the numerous small tracts of woodland, the northern part formerly being covered with the **Forest of Arden**.

The **highest ground** is found in the south of the county. The south-eastern border is skirted by some hills, which, in Warwickshire, consist of two ridges, separated from each other by a narrow valley drained by a stream flowing south into Oxfordshire. The northernmost ridge runs from north-west to south-east. The other ridge consists of two parts, running at right angles to each other. The point of union is called **Knowle Hill**. The branch which runs thence southward contains **Edge Hill**, the highest elevation in the county (836 feet), and famous as the scene of the first pitched battle in the Civil War of Charles I. Edge Hill commands an extensive prospect over Warwickshire and Worcestershire as far as the **Malvern** and **Abberley Hills**, west of the Severn. The southern portion of the Edge Hill range consists of detached heights. **Brailes Hill** stands more detached in the Valley of the Stour, and has two rather lofty summits.

The **Cotswold Hills** from Gloucestershire terminate on the western side of the Stour Valley, and form a range of high ground in the south-western part of Warwickshire. There are several detached hills north-west of the Avon between STRATFORD, ALCESTER, WARWICK, and HENLEY-IN-ARDEN.

The elevating and undulating tract between the rivers Avon and Tame is known as the **Birmingham Tableland**.

Rivers.—The **Avon** and the **Tame**, with its tributary the **Anker**.

The Avon is the principal river. It is generally known as the **Upper** or the **Warwickshire Avon**. It crosses the county from Northamptonshire in a very meandering course, dividing it into two unequal portions. It receives in its course the **Leam** near Warwick, and the **Stour** below Stratford (*see* page 70).

The **Tame** flows from Staffordshire through the north-western part of Warwickshire, and to the north of Birmingham, then back again into Staffordshire.

The **Anker**, a feeder of the **Tame**, rises near the village of BULKINGTON (4 miles south-east of NUNEATON), and in the course of a few miles intersects the

large and well-built town of Nuneaton, which anciently contained a *nunnery*, and a portion of the conventual building yet remains. It afterwards waters the rural and finely situated hamlet of HARTSHILL, the birthplace of the poet Drayton. Flowing on, the Anker divides the town of ATHERSTONE from Leicestershire, and receives from that county a stream called the **Sence**, whose sources are partly in **Bardon Hill**. Leaving the vicinity of Atherstone and proceeding onwards, our stream flows to the village of POLESWORTH. At this place a nunnery once flourished, of which a considerable portion is still standing, a picturesque and impressive ruin. The Anker afterwards loses itself in the **Tame** at TAMWORTH.

II.—Warwickshire is a noted **grazing county**, particularly in the east and south-east. There is also a good deal of land under cultivation for **cereal** and **root crops**, particularly in the **Avon Valley**, where the best soils occur. Much of the **dairy produce** on the grazing or pasture lands is supplied to Birmingham. In the neighbourhood of the towns, much land is laid out in garden grounds, and fruit and vegetables of every description and of excellent quality are largely cultivated. Although the extensive **Forest of Arden**, which stretched from the Avon to the northern boundary, has disappeared, there is still a large area of woodland.

The **manufactures** are those of hardware, machinery, arms, jewellery, electro-plated ware, toys, &c., &c. BIRMINGHAM, the greatest hardware and manufacturing town in the world, is the centre of the vast iron trade of this county. COVENTRY is also an important manufacturing centre of bicycles, watches, sewing machines, &c., and of ribbons, silk, elastic web, trimmings, &c.

There is one **coal-field** in the county. It extends about 16 miles in length, from WICKEN and SOWE, two villages near COVENTRY, on the east, to the border of Staffordshire, east of TAMWORTH.

Limestone is extensively quarried in the neighbourhood of RUGBY, and made into an excellent **cement** much in demand.

Railways.—Warwickshire is amply provided with a network of railways, communicating with every part of the kingdom.

(1) The **London and North-Western** main line enters the county near RUGBY, and passes by COVENTRY to BIRMINGHAM, &c.

(2) The **Trent Valley** branch of the L. and N. W. Railway runs from the main line at RUGBY in a north-westerly direction to NUNEATON, and thence to TAMWORTH (*see* page 118).

(3) The **Oxford and Birmingham** branch of the **Great Western Railway** enters the county by FARNBOROUGH, and passes by LEAMINGTON and WARWICK to BIRMINGHAM. It has an important branch line from HATTON, through STRATFORD, &c.

(4) The Bristol and Birmingham branch of the **Midland Railway** enters the county near BIRMINGHAM (*see* page 121).

III.—At the time of the Roman invasion, Warwickshire was occupied in the north by the Cornavii, and in the south by the Dobuni. It was included by the conquerors in the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis**. The county was conquered by the Angles in the 6th century, and formed part of **Mercia**. Under Alfred, Warwickshire, with the rest of Mercia south-west of Watling Street, came under the rule of the kingdom of Wessex. In the tenth and eleventh centuries the county was devastated by the Danes, who

established themselves in the chief towns, except Warwick, which was defended, according to tradition, by the fabulous Guy, Earl of Warwick.

In the civil troubles of Henry III., after the defeat and death of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, the *Castle of Kenilworth* held out for the insurgents for six months[a]; and in the reign of Edward II., the murder of Gaveston, the king's favourite, took place at **Blacklow Hill**, near WARWICK. In the Wars of the Roses, the inhabitants of the county were divided between two parties; the Warwick men, swayed by their earl, the celebrated "king-maker," were Yorkists; the men of Coventry were supporters of the House of Lancaster. In the Civil War of Charles I., the county generally embraced the cause of the Parliament. The first great battle of the war was fought at Edge Hill, in the southern part of the county, in 1642.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Avon—**Rugby,**[1] **Warwick,**[2] and **Stratford-on-Avon**[3]; **Kenilworth,**[4] and **Leamington,**[5] *near.*

On the Anker—**Nuneaton,**[6] **Atherstone, Polesworth,** and **Tamworth.**[7]

General—**Birmingham,**[8] **Coventry,**[9] **Blacklow Hill.**[10]

Battle-field—**Edge Hill,**[11] 1642.

1. **Rugby**, 83 miles from London by rail (London and North Western) and on the eastern border of the county, is chiefly noted for its *Grammar School*, founded in 1567 by Laurence Sheriff, a grocer of London, but a native of the neighbouring village of BROWNSOVER, and which has risen under a series of able headmasters, including Dr. Arnold (headmaster from 1828 to 1842), to be one of the first public schools in the kingdom. It numbers from 400 to 500 boys annually.

Rugby has become a very important **railway centre** on the London and North Western main line, where seven lines converge.

2. **Warwick**, the county town, is a place of great antiquity. The *castle*, the seat of the Earl of Warwick, is the great attraction. It is a magnificent specimen of the ancient residences of our feudal ancestors, as well as a most picturesque object. Warwick is a quiet, old-fashioned, fairly prosperous town surrounded by a country of quiet pastoral beauty. (*See* Warwick, p. 70-72).

Guy's Cliff is rather more than a mile from Warwick (*see* **Guy's Cliff, p. 70, 71**).

3. **Stratford-on-Avon** (*see* p. 72, 73).

4. **Kenilworth Castle** was built by Geoffrey de Clinton, in the reign of Henry I., but was greatly altered and enlarged in succeeding reigns. In the reign of Henry III. it reverted to the crown, and that king bestowed the castle and manor on Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, and his wife Eleanor (the king's sister) for their respective lives. After the battle of Evesham, 1265, in which Simon de Montfort fell, one of his sons kept possession of the castle for six months, though closely besieged the whole time. Here Edward II. signed his abdication. In the reign of Elizabeth, Kenilworth became the scene of many costly pageantries. It was given by the queen to Robert, Lord Dudley, afterwards Earl of Leicester, by whom very extensive alterations were made.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 108.

In 1566, 1568, and again in 1575, Elizabeth visited her favourite here; the festivities connected with the latter visit lasted seventeen days, and excelled in splendour all that had been before witnessed. The pageants represented for the amusement of the queen were of the most costly description, and, as a proof of the hospitality which prevailed, it may be sufficient to say that the motion of the great clock was stopped, and the hands of the dial were fixed constantly at two, the hour of feasting.

Oliver Cromwell granted the building (which had belonged to the king) to certain officers of his army, who dismantled and demolished many parts, tore off the roof, and sold its most valuable materials. A picturesque and decaying assemblage of ruins is all that remains of this once proud and gay structure.

5. **Leamington** (on the Leam)—a neat modern town, pleasantly situated, and much frequented for the sake of its mineral waters, which are saline, sulphureous, and chalybeate.

6. **Nuneaton** has manufactures of *silk* and *cotton goods*. In the neighbourhood are large mines of coal and iron, and also stone quarries—*see* page 402.

7. **Tamworth,** *see* page 388.

8. **Birmingham** (on the **Rea**) is 112 miles from London by rail (London and North Western). It is situated on the verge of a great coal and iron district, and is built on a rising ground. Among the principal public buildings are the *Town Hall*—an imitation of a Grecian temple, containing one of the largest and finest organs in the world; the *Municipal Buildings;* the *Public Library;* and the *College for Science and Art*, founded by Sir Josiah Mason. From the vast extent of its manufactures, Birmingham is the most important town in the county, and may be called the "Capital of the Midlands." The most noted of its manufactures are *buttons, swords, guns, gold* and *silver plate, jewellery, machinery, tools, glass, steel pens, copper, tin goods, toys, &c.*

It was at the **Soho Foundry** (at that time near Birmingham) that James Watt made his first steam engine.

"From being the 'Toy-shop of Europe' of Burke's time, it has grown into a town pre-eminent for every description of metal ware, from steam engines to steel pens and jewellery. Its industry is not exclusively carried on in huge factories, but employs a multitude of artisans working at home, or in small shops, and thus they have retained a spirit of initiation and independence, not usually found to exist in manufacturing towns."

9. **Coventry** was, and to a great extent still is, largely engaged in the manufacture of *watches, ribbons, silk, elastic web, trimmings, woollen goods, carpets, sewing machines, agricultural implements*, but it has now become the chief centre for the manufacture of *bicycles* and *tricycles*.

It is a place of great antiquity. Its name is supposed to have been derived from *convent* and the British *tre*, a town. It was one of the chief seats of the Earl of Mercia; and it is said to have been made toll free by Leofric, according to the well-known legend of "the Lady Godiva"—his wife riding naked through the streets. One might have supposed that so poetic a legend, corroborated by so imposing a ceremony, would have been respected, but antiquarians are an iconoclastic race, and refuse to believe in "Lady Godiva's ride." No trace of the story, it is said, appears before the days of Matthew of Westminster, who flourished in the beginning of the 14th century. The annual pageant has gradually fallen into disrepute; the Mayor and Corporation ceased to attend more than forty years ago. It ceased to be an annual celebration, and has only been held once in the last decade. Disbelief in the story of Lady Godiva also entails disbelief in the existence of

> "One low churl composed of thankless earth,
> The fatal by-word of all years to come."

From early times the city was famed for its pageants and processions, and these were often patronised by royalty.

Coventry was formerly much favoured by the kings of England. The city was walled in by Edward II. Richard II. ordered Henry of Bolingbroke and the Duke of Norfolk to appear before him here to decide by the old wager of battle the dispute between them.(a) Henry IV. and Henry VI. held Parliaments here. The city ardently supported the Lancastrian cause.

10. **Blacklow Hill**, *see* page 70.

11. **Edge Hill** (1642). The scene of the first pitched battle between the forces of Charles I. and the Parliamentarians in 1642, when great numbers fell on both sides, and both parties claimed the victory.

WORCESTERSHIRE—chief town, **Worcester**, on the **Severn**.

Worcester—derivation uncertain; supposed to mean a forest, encampment, or the camp of the *Huicci* (the ancient inhabitants).

I.—The **figure** of this county is very irregular, and the county is remarkable for having several detached parts scattered about the adjacent counties, particularly in Gloucestershire.

The general appearance of Worcestershire is rich and beautiful, being agreeably diversified with hill and dale, and well wooded.

On the *eastern* and *western* sides are two nearly **parallel ranges of hills**, which partly bound and partly intersect the county. The *eastern range* consists of the **Clent Hills** and the **Lickey** or **Hagley Hills**. The line is continued on the **Breedon Hills** in the south-east. The *western range* consists of the **Abberley Hills** and the **Malvern Hills**, but disconnected from each other by the River **Teme** flowing into the Severn from Herefordshire. The intermediate space is for the most part a fertile plain, known as the **Valley of the Severn**, or the **Vale of Worcester**.

The **Malvern Hills*** are the principal range in the county. They are about nine miles in length, and from one to two miles in breadth. For about two miles they are entirely in this county; the other portion belongs to Herefordshire. On the eastern side, the slope is much more abrupt than on the western, but on both sides they present a rich and beautiful appearance. The view from the summit **over Herefordshire** on the one side, and the **Vale of Worcester** on the other, is grand in the extreme.

"Twelve fair counties saw the blaze on Malvern's lonely height."

The principal summits are the **North Hill**, 1,151 feet above the Severn—the most picturesque; the **Worcestershire Beacon**, 1,444 feet; and the **Herefordshire Beacon**, 1,370 feet.

"**Herefordshire Beacon** is not only an object of unusual grandeur, but one of the strongest and most important British hill-fortresses in the island. Its circumference is 2,970 yards, its length 1,160 yards, and the camp contains 44 acres. The vast labour employed in its construction, its numerous and amazing belts of ramparts and trenches, its situation and singular irregularity of form, unite in proving its origin to be British."—(*Murray.*)

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pages 156 and 162.

* See page 21.

Rivers.—The **Severn**, the **Upper** or **Warwickshire Avon**, the **Teme**, and the **Salwarpe.**

The **Severn**, entering this county from Shropshire, flows through its entire length, receiving the **Stour** at Stourport, and the **Teme** a little below Worcester (*see* pages 58, 59).

The **Avon** enters this county from Warwickshire at Salford Priors, winds past Evesham and Pershore, and joins the Severn at Tewkesbury (*see* pages 73 to 75).

The **Teme** enters this county from Shropshire, near TENBURY, and flows through the county to the Severn, which it joins about two miles south of Worcester (*see* page 342).

The **Salwarpe** rises in the **Lickey range** of hills, north of the town of BROMSGROVE. It afterwards passes Bromsgrove and a number of villages. The town of Droitwich is celebrated for its salt springs. The great attraction of this locality is the seat of WESTWOOD, the property of the Pakingtons, adorned with wood and water, and possessing some interesting associations. During the Civil Wars it afforded an asylum to Bishop Morley, Bishop Fell, and Dr. Hammond; and it is generally supposed that "the good Lady Pakington, who died in 1679, was the authoress of *The Whole Duty of Man*," in concert with Bishop Fell. Here, also, Addison is said to have imagined the scene of Sir Roger de Coverley and his family proceeding to church. The Salwarpe, flowing on, enters the Severn a little below HAWFORD.

II.—Worcestershire is a **mining, manufacturing,** and **agricultural** county.

The principal and most noted mineral production is **salt**, for which this county has been famed since the time of the Romans. The trade is carried on principally at DROITWICH and STOKE PRIOR.

The Worcestershire salt is obtained mainly by evaporation from the salt springs, which extend along the little River Salwarpe. The brine rising through "borings," made expressly for the purpose, is pumped into a capacious reservoir, whence it is conveyed into iron boilers for evaporation. From one spring alone the enormous amount of one thousand tons of salt is obtained every week.

Coal and **iron** are found in the neighbourhood of DUDLEY, OLDBURY, and BEWDLEY, and in these places immense iron-works are carried on. **Fire clay** is found abundantly at STOURBRIDGE—"the best yet found in the world for furnace and forge."

The **manufacture of needles**, of which it is estimated that 70 millions are made per week, is carried on at REDDITCH, which is also equally famed for its *fish-hooks*. **Iron goods**, particularly *nails*, are made at DUDLEY and STOURBRIDGE. *Fire-bricks* in immense numbers, and *glass* and *earthenware* are also made at Stourbridge. The city of WORCESTER is particularly famed for its *glass* and *porcelain*.

Carpets are manufactured largely at KIDDERMINSTER.

The **apple** and **pear orchards** in the **Vale of Worcester** have long been famous; and *cider* and *perry* are very largely made.

The **Vale of Evesham** is noted for its **garden grounds**, which, besides producing the ordinary *vegetables*, supply the cities of BATH and BRISTOL, and the town of BIRMINGHAM, with considerable quantities of early *peas* and *asparagus*.

Railways.—The **Midland main line** from BRISTOL to BIRMINGHAM traverses the county diagonally from south-west to north-east, passing through WORCESTER, DROITWICH, and BROMSGROVE.

The **Oxford, Worcester, and Wolverhampton** section of the **Great Western** system enters this county at CHURCH HONEYBOURNE, and runs through EVESHAM to WORCESTER, thence past DROITWICH, KIDDERMINSTER, and STOURBRIDGE to DUDLEY, where it quits the county.

The **Hereford and Worcester line** enters the county at MALVERN WELLS, and passes on to WORCESTER.

The **London and North Western** traverses the north-eastern part of the county for about two miles.

III.—The Keltic tribe of the **Cornavii** inhabited this district at the time of the Roman invasion, their chief town, Caer Guarangon, being identified with Worcester, and after the Roman Conquest it was included in the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis.** Numerous remains attest the existence of Roman stations, but the Britons fought stoutly along the line of the Malvern and Abberley Hills, which have frequently since offered an obvious line of defence with only two passes. The Romanized Britons were conquered by the Hwiccas, a Saxon tribe, who descended from the Cotswolds, and by the victory of DEORHAM (577) established their authority over a large part of the basin of the Severn.

In Saxon times, this district was included in **Mercia** under its energetic king, Penda. The Danish invasions severely affected Worcestershire, though on one occasion, in 1016, Edmund Ironside gained a decided, but, as the event proved, fruitless, victory over the Danish forces near Blockley.

The Norman Conquest was accepted with little resistance.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Severn.—**Bewdley,**[1] **Stourport,**[2] and **Worcester.**[3]

„ *Avon.*—**Evesham,**[4] and **Pershore.**[5]

„ *Stour.* — **Halesowen, Stourbridge,**[6] **Kidderminster,**[7] **Stourport.**[2]

On the Salwarpe.—**Bromsgrove,**[8] **Stoke Prior,**[9] and **Droitwich.**[10]

On the Teme.—**Tenbury.**[11]

„ *Arrow.*—**Redditch.**[12]

General.—**Dudley,**[13] **Great Malvern,**[14] **Oldbury.**[15]

Battle-fields.—Evesham, 1265 ; Worcester, 1651.

1. **Bewdley**—*see* page 58.

2. **Stourport** (at the confluence of the rivers **Severn** and **Stour**). An important transit trade is carried on here, owing to the position of the town at the junction of the **Staffordshire and Worcestershire Canal** with the **Severn.** One of the largest **tanneries** in the kingdom is here.

3. **Worcester** (*see* page 58), the county town, is 120 miles from London by rail (*via* Great Western). It is of great antiquity, being successively a British, Roman, and Saxon settlement. It is the seat of one of the oldest bishoprics.

During the **Barons' War** (Henry III.), Prince Edward, after his escape from his guards at Hereford,* raised his standard at Worcester, before marching south to meet Simon de Montfort.

The *Cathedral*, in the form of a double cross, was built in 680, and re-built in the beginning of the 13th century. It underwent a thorough restoration and re-building by Sir G. Scott, and was re-opened in 1874.

These restorations cost £100,000, of which £60,000 was given by the Earl of Dudley.

Worcester has been celebrated for many years for its *gloves* and its *china*; the manufacture of *leather gloves* is its leading industry, and Worcester is the chief seat of the manufacture in England (Messrs. Dent's glove factory is in the city). *British wines* and *vinegar* are extensively made, as are also *pickles*, *fish sauce*, &c. There is a large trade in **hops**, and the hop market is one of the largest in the kingdom. There are also in the city several important **foundries**, **iron works** and **railway signal works**; *bricks* in large numbers are made in the neighbourhood. The Worcester *Museum of Natural History* is said to be one of the finest out of London.

Charles II., having marched from Scotland, was followed to Worcester by Oliver Cromwell and signally defeated. "Slaughter or capture was the lot of that doomed army. 'The dimensions of His mercy,' wrote Cromwell, 'are above my thoughts. It is, for aught I know, a crowning mercy.' He spoke truly. Never again was he called upon to draw sword in England. This was the last of the great general's battles. Charles Stuart's hopes and plans were for the time utterly blasted. A few months after the battle, which consummated defeat of royalty in England, the Republican Parliament was master of all the English territories in both hemispheres."

Railways.—Worcester is connected with BRISTOL and BIRMINGHAM by the **Midland Railway**; with OXFORD and LONDON by the **Great Western Railway**; with MALVERN, HEREFORD, and SOUTH WALES by the **Worcester and Hereford Railway.**

At *Hindlip Hall* (one mile from Worcester) a number of the **Gunpowder Plot Conspirators** were concealed for some days in secret chambers by the owner, Thomas Habington.† The parties found with Habington were taken to London. The Jesuit, Henry Garnet, with others, was executed; but Habington's life was spared by the intercession of his father-in-law, Lord Monteagle, to whom the letter (by means of which the plot was discovered) was addressed (according to a tradition) by his daughter, Mrs. Habington. (The generally received opinion is, that the letter was sent by Francis Tresham, brother-in-law to Lord Monteagle.)

4. **Evesham** (*see* page 73) is an agricultural town, most pleasantly situated on the banks of the Avon. It has long been famous for its market-gardens and orchards, between three and four thousand acres of land being cultivated in this way. The trade is purely agricultural, though there is much glove-making for the Worcester manufacturers.

---

* *See* page 63.

† When Thomas Habington entered into possession of *Hindlip Hall*, bequeathed to him by his father, "he converted the house into a hiding-place for persecuted priests, and showed great ingenuity in constructing secret chambers. There were no fewer than eleven of them, hidden behind the wainscots of rooms, built in the form of false chimneys, or accessible only by trap doors. The position of Hindlip—on a hill which commanded a view over a large extent of country—made it a convenient place of refuge, and Habington successfully concealed his friends. After the failure of the Gunpowder Plot, Habington's chaplain, Oldcorn, sent a message to the Jesuit Provincial, Henry Garnett, inviting him to take refuge there. He came, accompanied by two lay brothers; but suspicion was aroused, and a neighbouring magistrate received orders to search the house. It was not till after twelve days spent in vigilant investigation that the hiding-place was discovered."—*Lardine's Narrative of the Gunpowder Plot.*

An *Abbey* was founded here in 709. "Before the high altar of the *Abbey church* was buried the trunk, barbarously mutilated of hands and head by his enemies, of Simon de Montfort, the most peerless man of his time for valour, personage, and wisdom. His grave was long reputed to be the scene and agent of many miracles, while he, without canonization, was looked upon as a saint and martyr."(a)

5. **Pershore** (*see* page 74). Large quantities of *fruit* and *vegetables* are cultivated in the neighbourhood for Birmingham and other towns. In Saxon times the name was spelt Pearshore and Persore, from the numerous pear trees in the neighbourhood.

6. **Stourbridge.** In its vicinity **coal, ironstone,** and a rich **fire-clay**—the best in the world—are found; and the mines are said to have been worked since the reign of Edward III. *Crucibles, fire-bricks, nails, iron-bars,* &c., are largely made. The manufacture of *glass* was introduced here, in 1556, by refugees from Hungary and Lorraine; and the "*Dennis Glass Works*" in the immediate neighbourhood have made for themselves, by their artistic productions of sculptured or "*Cameo*" glass, a world-wide reputation. *Brick-making* works abound.

Stourton Castle (one mile from Stourbridge) was the birthplace of Reginald Pole, Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal (1500-1558).(a)

7. **Kidderminster** is noted for its *worsted-spinning, carpet-weaving* and *dyeing*. It is the chief English centre for the manufacture of *carpets*, known under the names of *Brussels, Wilton, Axminster*, as well as those known under the name of *Kidderminster*. *Tapestry carpets*, however, form the greater part of the manufacture. For brilliancy and durability of colour, tapestry carpets are considered to be unrivalled, and this excellence they derive from the peculiar qualities of the water of the River **Stour** for scouring and striking, which arises from its impregnation with fuller's earth and iron.

8. **Bromsgrove** manufactures extensively *nails, needles, fish-hooks, buttons,* &c.

9. **Stoke Prior.**—The "Stoke Prior salt-works" are considered by many the model salt-works of Europe, and have cost half a million sterling. The furnaces used for evaporating the brine consume from 1,000 to 2,000 tons of coal per week, according to the demand for salt.

10. **Droitwich** is famous for its salt-springs, which are about 170 feet below the surface of the soil, and are the most remarkable in the world. The water is pumped up from the pits into reservoirs, whence it is turned off into pans, which are heated in order that, while the liquid evaporates, the briny particles may crystallize. This done, they are ladled into wooden boxes and removed to a drying room, and, under the influence of the heat to which they are here exposed, they form into the blocks with which we are all familiar. These springs were known to the Romans, but their commercial value was not fully recognised till the present century.

In 1836, brine baths were established for the benefit of sufferers from rheumatism, gout, dyspepsia, &c.

58,860 tons of white salt were made here in 1890 from brine, and 208,488 tons at the Stoke Prior works.

"The Saxons called the town SALTWICH, or WICH only, and the prefix *Droit* was added in later times, in allusion to the right possessed by the Saxon kings of levying certain dues upon the salt produced here. Droitwich was a flourishing town in the days of the Conqueror, and many of the succeeding kings had property here."

11. **Tenbury** is a pretty little town on the Teme, on the border of the county. It has a mineral spring, with bath-rooms and pump-rooms. The

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 107, 108, 111.
(b) Ibid., pp. 247, 248.—"The Marian Persecutions."

neighbourhood is famous for its scenery and trout fishing. Three miles on the Leominster Road is St. Michael's College, established by the Rev. Sir F. Ouseley, devoted to music, classics, and mathematics.

12. **Redditch**, a manufacturing town, situated chiefly in Worcestershire, but partly, also, in Warwickshire. It is the principal seat of the *needle* trade in all its varieties. It also manufactures *fish-hooks*, from the largest sea-hook to those of the most diminutive size; also *pins, bodkins, hooks and eyes*, &c.

13. **Dudley**, 8 miles north-west of Birmingham, is situated in the centre of the "Black Country," and is surrounded by extensive coal mines, iron mines, iron-works, and limestone quarries. It has also glass-works, brass foundries, and brick-works. The nail manufacture alone gives employment to several thousands.

The *Castle Hill* (in Staffordshire), a picturesque eminence, thickly wooded, varied on its surface with glens and dingles, is traversed in all directions by shady walks, kept up at the expense of the Earl of Dudley, and much appreciated by the inhabitants of the town.

Dudley takes its name from *Dud* or *Dudo*, a Saxon prince, who is said to have erected a *fortress* here in the 8th century. A *castle* was subsequently erected here. It was accidentally burnt in 1750, and not restored, but the keep still remains.

"The great attraction is the view from the summit of the Castle Hill, which embraces not only a large portion of manufacturing Staffordshire, but a grand panorama of distant ranges, in which are the Malvern, Clent, Abberley, Rowley, and Shropshire Hills, the Wrekin, and in fine weather those of Wales and Derbyshire are clearly discernible. But the characteristic view from Dudley Castle is only to be obtained at night, when the whole horizon is lighted up with flame. The earth seems to belch forth fire from the furnaces, forges, and coal-pits, while the effect is enhanced by the roar of the different works, and the constant hurrying to and fro of trains."—*(Murray's Handbook).*

"From the top of the keep tower (still standing) the eye ranges over a most diversified and extensive landscape, limited only by the mountains of Wales and of Derbyshire. What a scene of human enterprise, ingenuity, and industry does the surrounding district present! Tall, smoking chimneys rising in every direction, white fumes arising from limekilns, black volumes issuing from coal-pit and iron foundry, with forking flames darting forth at intervals from furnaces and glass-houses. They are too numerous to count; the air is murky with the clouds they send forth, and there is scarce one of the chimneys on which a fortune is not invested. The stranger should repair hither at night if he would appreciate thoroughly the grandeur and strangeness of this prospect."

14. **Malvern**, or **Great Malvern**. This fashionable watering-place, 520 feet above the sea level, is delightfully situated on a slope of the Malvern Hills. It is much resorted to on account of its situation, the purity and salubrity of its climate, the agreeable diversity of its scenery, and the medicinal qualities of its springs. It is considered the chief seat of British hydropathy. Its fine chain of hills run north and south in a right line nearly 9 miles. The view from the hills, which are the chief glory of Malvern, is a magnificent one, and from the summits of the highest can be seen ten or twelve counties, the cathedrals of WORCESTER, GLOUCESTER, and HEREFORD, and the **Bristol Channel**, with all the intervening country. *Malvern Priory*, of which the *abbey* gate and refectory alone remain, was, during the middle ages, one of the most flourishing conventual establishments in the western counties.

15. **Oldbury** (5 miles west of Birmingham). This is an important place standing in the heart of an exceedingly rich mineral district Iron, coal, and limestone are worked, and there is a great industrial activity displayed in iron foundries, steel works, factories for tools and railway plant (especially railway carriages), chemical works, corn-mills, maltings, &c.

Malvern really consists of some half a dozen villages, all lying round the base or spreading up the sides of the **Malvern Hills.** These are GREAT MALVERN, MALVERN

LINK, NORTH MALVERN, WEST MALVERN, MALVERN WELLS, and LITTLE MALVERN.

The **Worcestershire Beacon**, 1,444 feet high, rises near the town, and on its side is the celebrated *St. Anne's Well*, remarkable for its supply of pure water.

Malvern, derived from the British words *moel*, or *mal*, and *vern* = the mountain on the plain.

Battlefields.—**Evesham**, 1265 (*see* page 74). **Worcester**, 1651 (*see* pages 407, 408).

Distinguished persons.—*Edmund Bonner*, Bishop of London under Queen Mary (born at Hanley; died, 1569). *Dr. Samuel Butler* (born at Strensham, 1612; died, 1680), poet, author of "Hudibras;" and *Warren Hastings* (1733—1818).

OXFORDSHIRE—chief town, **Oxford**, on the **Thames** and **Cherwell**.

I.—The *shape* of this county is extremely irregular. Near the middle it is not above seven miles wide, and, though the northern portion spreads out to a breadth of about 38 miles, yet that portion to the south of the city of Oxford is nowhere more than 20 miles broad.

The *northern division*, particularly in the western part bordering on the prolongation of the Cotswold Hills (Gloucestershire), is elevated and stony, almost destitute of wood, and presents a barren and uninteresting appearance. The fields, instead of being separated by hedges, are enclosed by stone fences, and the general barrenness of the district is unrelieved by any agreeable object. In **Wychwood Forest**, however, are many grassy vales and woody glens, which afford charming scenery. The eastern part of this division, particularly along the banks of the Cherwell, is exceedingly fertile.

On the *north-west* are the **Edge Hills**, situated between this county and Warwickshire.

These Edge Hills connect the Cotswold with the Northampton uplands or central tableland.

The *central district* has little inequality, the principal elevation being the hilly ground on the east of the city of Oxford; the highest point of which is **Shotover Hill** (600 feet high), from which a grand view of the city of Oxford, with its majestic towers, domes, and spires, is obtained.

The *southern division*, for the most part, has a fine combination of hill and dale. The chief elevations are the **Chiltern Hills**, a chalk range which extends across this part of the county from Berkshire into Buckinghamshire. These hills are beautifully varied, being in some places clothed with fine woods of beech; in some they are partly arable, partly in sheep downs. The highest points of the Chilterns, within the county, are **Nuffield Hill**, 757 feet, and **Nettlebed Hill**, 820 feet.

Rivers.—The **Thames** (or **Isis**), with its tributaries, the **Windrush**, the **Evenlode**, the **Cherwell**, and the **Thame**.

The **Thames** enters Oxfordshire from Gloucestershire below LECHLADE, and forms the whole of the southern boundary of the county in a very winding course of nearly 100 miles; and, leaving the county at HENLEY, enters Buckinghamshire (*see* page 44).

The **Cherwell** rises near Daventry in Northamptonshire, not far from the source of the **Nen.** It enters Oxfordshire near CLAYDON, the most northern village in the county, and takes a southern course by CROPREDY, below which it becomes a boundary between the shires of Oxford and Northampton, passing by the ancient town of BANBURY, and continuing to form the boundary of the two counties until it reaches the vicinity of DEDDINGTON, where it again intersects Oxfordshire. Its course from Banbury southwards is through a rich and fertile country, composed, as Camden describes it, of cultivated fields and delightful meadows, till it reaches ISLIP, where it is joined by the River **Ray.** Islip is mentioned in history as the birthplace of Edward the Confessor. From this place the Cherwell takes a sequestered course between sedgy banks; and on its approach to the majestic city of OXFORD, branches out into several streamlets, that flow round the beautiful academic walks of *Magdalen College*, and pass beneath the different parts of *Magdalen Bridge.* Below the bridge, the streams unite in one current: when, after forming several islets, and washing the banks of *Christ Church Meadow*, the Cherwell joins the **Thames.** The river is about 40 miles in length, and, in the latter part of its course, its scenery is very lovely; along the Magdalen and Christ Church walks at Oxford the stream is especially beautiful. During the Parliamentary war, the country through which the Cherwell flows was frequently the scene of contest; *Cropredy Bridge, Banbury, Bletchington House, Islip,* and *Oxford* are names familiar to the reader of the history of that unsettled period.—*Lewis.*

II.—**Agriculture** employs the greater part of the people. The level lands in the river valleys make excellent meadows, and afford good pasturage for large herds of cattle.

Some few **minerals** are obtained, as **forest marble** in Wychwood Forest, and **ochre** from the sands of Shotover.

Manufactures are few in number, and of no great importance. The principal are some coarse *woollen goods* at WITNEY; *gloves* at WOODSTOCK, &c.

Oxfordshire is perhaps best known as an *university county*, from its chief city, OXFORD.

Railways.—(1) The **Great Western** is the chief railway. A section of the Great Western leaves the main trunk at DIDCOT and passes through Oxford and Warwick to Birmingham (*see* page 124).

Lines are open from OXFORD to WORCESTER and KIDDERMINSTER *via* CHIPPING NORTON JUNCTION (for Cheltenham and Gloucester), HONEYBOURNE (for Stratford-on-Avon), EVESHAM, WORCESTER, &c.

(2) The **London and North-Western** has a branch from Oxford to its main line at BLETCHLEY. This branch also connects OXFORD with BEDFORD (Midland), SANDY (Great Northern), and CAMBRIDGE (Great Eastern). Thus OXFORD is connected with all the main lines of England.

III.—In **Roman** times this district was included in the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis.** The most remarkable monument of this, or of an earlier period, is the singular group of **Rollrich** or **Rowldrich stones,** about three miles north-west of Chipping Norton. These stones form a ring (like those of **Avebury, Stonehenge,** &c.) of about 100 feet diameter, and appear to have been originally sixty in number; there are now, however, only twenty-four.

In **Saxon** times, Oxfordshire formed part of the kingdom of Mercia, and it seems to have been a favourite county with the Saxon kings, for they built palaces at WOODSTOCK and ISLIP, and summoned their Witan to meet at several places within it.

In **Feudal** times, the county contained numerous castles, but few traces of them remain. OXFORD and BANBURY can be traced by their mounds only. DORCHESTER has vanished.

In the reign of Richard II., Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, was defeated at **Radcot Bridge**, near BAMPTON, by the insurgent nobles, 1387.[a] In the **Wars of the Roses**, a great battle was fought at **Edgecote**, near BANBURY[b] (1469), between the northern insurgents, under Robin of Redesdale, and the Yorkist, or royalist army, under Herbert, Earl of Pembroke. The Earl was defeated and taken, and the next day beheaded by the rebels.

In the **Civil War** of Charles I., this county was the scene of several severe contests. In 1643, a severe skirmish took place at **Caversham Bridge** (one mile north of Reading), between a body of the Parliamentary army and a body of the King's troops under Prince Rupert and General Ruthven; and, about two months after, occurred the skirmish at **Chalgrove Field**,[c] near Watlington, in which John Hampden was mortally wounded.

Of **monastic remains** there are few. Of *Oseney Abbey*, and of *Godstow Nunnery*, near OXFORD, the ruins are small; GODSTOW has some historical interest, from its being the scene of the early life of Rosamond, daughter of Lord Clifford, the "*Fair Rosamond*" of Henry II., as well as the place to which she retired, and the place of her interment. (*See* page 43).

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Isis or *Thames*—**Oxford**,[1] **Dorchester**,[2] **Henley**[3]; **Ensham**,[4] *near.*

On the Cherwell—**Cropredy**,[5] **Banbury**[6]; **Deddington**,[7] *near.*

„ *Windrush*—**Witney**.[8]

„ *Thame*—**Thame**,[9] **Cuddesdon**.[10]

General—**Islip**,[11] **Woodstock**,[12] **Bicester**,[13] **Culham**,[14] &c.

Battlefields—Radcot Bridge, 1387; Edgecote, 1469; Caversham Bridge, 1643; Chalgrove Field,[15] 1643; and Cropredy Bridge, 1644.

1. **Oxford** is 63 miles from London on the Great Western Railway. It is situated on the left bank of the Isis, near its confluence with the Cherwell, which rivers surround it on three sides.

The city has an imposing appearance, and has been called "The City of Palaces." The **High Street** is one of the finest in England, not only for its width and regular arrangements, but for the beauty and magnificence of its

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 154.
(b) Ibid, p. 188. (c) Ibid, p. 292.

churches and collegiate edifices lining it on both sides; the towers of *Magdalen* and *All Souls' Colleges*, the noble fronts of *University* and *Queen's Colleges*, and *University Church*, are its chief and most admired features. The *Cathedral Church* is connected with *Christ Church College;* it was commenced in 1120, but was converted into a college, in 1525, by Cardinal Wolsey.

The **Bodleian Library** is one of the most renowned libraries in the world.

Tradition marks Oxford as the seat of a university from the time of Alfred the Great, and it is certain that it was the abode of learning even previous to that date. The original town, however, was demolished by the Danes, so that the absence of all traces of this legendary establishment may easily be accounted for. The monasteries founded here after the Conquest were famed far and wide for their learning, and amongst other *alumni* had the honour of instilling into Henry, the youngest son of the Conqueror, those seeds of learning which earned for him the title of "*Beauclerc.*"

The **University of Oxford** consists of 21 colleges and 6 halls. The city has no manufactures of its own, and depends entirely upon the University for support.

"The **Martyr's Memorial,**" erected in memory of the burning of Archbishop Cranmer, and Bishops Latimer and Ridley, in Queen Mary's reign, is an object of interest to visitors to Oxford.*

Canute, the Danish king of England, frequently resided at Oxford, and Edmund Ironsides, Canute's predecessor, and Harold Harefoot, his successor, died at Oxford. The Empress Maud was besieged for 3 months in Oxford Castle by Stephen's forces, but she escaped with three attendants at night time by crossing the frozen river on the 20th December, 1142, dressed all in white, having been let down by ropes, and, passing through the enemy's lines, escaped over the snow and frozen river to WALLINGFORD.† Kings Richard I. and John were born here. Simon de Montfort's (so-called) **Mad Parliament** met here, 1258. Oxford was the headquarters of Charles I. during the Civil War.

2. **Dorchester** (*see* page 44), long since declined to the rank of a mere village, situated 9 miles to the south-east of Oxford, is perhaps of earlier origin than that city. It was the seat of an early bishopric, established in the seventh century, and remained one of the most considerable sees in England, until its transference to Lincoln by William I. in 1087.

3. **Henley**—*see* page 44.

4. **Ensham** is 6 miles north-west from Oxford, near the left bank of the Thames. It was a noted place in British and Saxon times. Several battles took place in the neighbourhood between the Britons and West Saxons, of which evidence remains in the "**barrows**" at Stanton Harcourt, and the stones called "**Devil's Quoits.**" A richly endowed *Abbey* existed here at an early period, traces of which still remain.

5. **Cropredy** (4 miles from Banbury). At **Cropredy Bridge** a battle was fought, in 1644, between Charles I. and the Parliamentarians, in which the king gained the victory.

6. **Banbury** is a very quaint old market town, with a history dating back to the time of the Roman occupation. The *Cross of Banbury*, which is celebrated in the old nursery rhyme of "Ride a cock horse to Banbury Cross," was destroyed at the Reformation, but was restored by public subscription in 1858.

---

* This beautiful monument marks, as it were, the spiritual centre of England. Such spots as these—the *Martyr's Tree* at BRENTWOOD, the place where Hooper was burnt at GLOUCESTER, and *Smithfield Market*—make England holy ground. He who can read the account of those martyrdoms, especially in the fresh language of Froude, and not have his faith quickened and his heart filled with high emotion, has no English blood in his veins, or Christian feeling in his soul.—*(The Old Country).*

† See Wallingford, page 270.

Around the town extends a succession of well cultivated fields and most delightful meadows, which form a thoroughly English landscape. Banbury *cheese* was once very celebrated, and its "*cakes*" are still of such good quality that large numbers are sent to other towns. It is also noted for the manufacture of *plush*.

7. **Deddington** is a small market town, 6 miles south of Banbury. It is an ancient place, dating from the Saxon era. It sent two members to the Parliaments of Edward I. On the east side of the town are vestiges of a large *castle* of unknown antiquity, and in which Piers de Gaveston, the favourite of Edward II., was imprisoned for a time.

8. **Witney** retains a portion of its old prosperity, and numbers of people are still employed in *blanket* making, *glove* making, and *brewing*.

9. **Thame** is named after the river upon whose banks it is built. The town is said to have existed in Roman times. John Hampden died here of the wounds he received in the battle of **Chalgrove Field**, 1643.

10. **Cuddesdon** (6 miles south-east of Oxford) contains the palace of the Bishop of Oxford, and a theological college founded by Bishop Wilberforce, 1853.

11. **Islip**, on the River Ray, 6 miles north of Oxford, the birthplace of Edward the Confessor.

12. **Woodstock**, 8 miles from Oxford, is pleasantly situated on an eminence, by the River **Glyme**, a branch of the **Isis**. The town is an old one of Saxon origin. Here the Anglo-Saxon kings held their court, and the Park was a favourite hunting-ground of kings before and after the Norman Conquest. Here Henry I. built a *palace*, which he surrounded by a vast deer park. Hollinshead says in his Chronicle that, besides the deer, "the king appointed divers strange beasts to be kept and nourished, which were sent to him from countries far distant, such as lions, leopards, bears, lynx, and porcupines." (The first zoological gardens ever formed in this country). It was in this park that Henry II. constructed the famous maze, in the centre of which was Fair Rosamond's Bower, in which the king concealed his mistress from his wife, Queen Eleanor.*

Woodstock continued for many years a favourite royal residence. Edward, the Black Prince, was born within the walls of Woodstock, as well as other less famous sons of the royal House. Here the Princess Elizabeth was imprisoned during part of the reign of her sister, Mary; and here she narrowly escaped being burned to death by a fire which broke out in her bedroom. It was here, in the year 1555, that she was moved to tears at the contrast between her own condition and that of a milk-maid, who went singing past her window. After this time, Woodstock appears to have been seldom or never used as a royal residence. The palace was demolished by the Puritans, and of it not a stone now remains, but the site is still marked in the turf of Blenheim Park by two sycamores, which grow near the stately bridge.

The poet *Chaucer* (B. 1328, D. 1400) resided at Woodstock, and is supposed to have taken much of the scenery of 'The Dream' from the neighbouring park.

The *Manor of Woodstock*, at the desire of Queen Anne, was settled by Parliament upon *John Churchill*, First Duke of Marlborough, and his heirs, in consideration of his victory over the allied army of French and Bavarians, and on condition of presenting a flag with *three fleur-de-lis* at WINDSOR every 27th August,† and a sum of money was voted in order to build him a palace—*Blenheim*, which received its name from the little village of Blenheim on the Danube, the scene of his greatest victory, August 2nd, 1704.(a)

* The romantic story of the bower, and of the silken clue with the poisoned cup, is discredited by most historians.

† See Strathfieldsaye, page 286.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 372.

The *palace* was built at a total expenditure of £300,000, but the Duke died before its completion. It is an immense ornate edifice, but of extremely heavy architecture.

The collection of paintings, tapestries, and other works of art in the palace is one of the finest in England. Seven of the most valuable pictures were disposed of, in 1885, to Government for an immense sum, £70,000 alone having been paid for the celebrated Madonna by Raphael.

The **Park**, which covers an area of 2,700 acres, is laid out in beautiful walks and drives. The trees are planted in groups forming a plan of the battle of Blenheim, each plantation representing a battalion of soldiers. The artificial **lake** (formed by damming the river **Glyme**) covers an area of 260 acres. The gardens, covering an area of 300 acres, are most interesting and beautiful.

13. **Bicester**, a small market town, on the Oxford and Bletchley branch of the London and North-Western Railway. It is in the centre of a good hunting country. It is noted for its *ales*.

14. **Culham** (one mile from Abingdon) has a *Training College* for schoolmasters.

15. **Chalgrove Field.**—The skirmish on **Chalgrove Field** was memorable for the death of the noble and wise patriot, John Hampden, 1643, who was here mortally wounded, dying at Thame.

Buckinghamshire, chief town, **Buckingham**, on the **Ouse**.

Buckingham, supposed to have derived its name from the Saxon *bucca*, a "stag" or "buck," *ing*, a "meadow," and *ham*, a "village"; being surrounded with extensive forests well stocked with deer; another derivation is from *becen*, the beech tree = the village among the beeches.

I.—The general **appearance of the county** is varied. On **the north**, the surface rises in gentle hills; in the **centre** is the rich **vale of Aylesbury**, watered by the river Thame and its tributaries; on **the south**, the **Chiltern Hills**—the sides of which are covered with thick woods—cross the county from Oxfordshire into Hertfordshire; the highest elevation in these hills in this county is **Wendover Hill**, 905 feet.

The district **south of the Chilterns** is picturesquely diversified, and is largely studded with beech-wood trees, like that range of hills. The whole of the Chiltern district is said to have been a forest; and, according to ancient historians, the Chilterns, and the south-east part of the county, were once so covered with woods, chiefly of beech, as to be almost impassable, till an Abbot of St. Albans had several of them cut down, because they afforded harbour to thieves.*

The scenery of this part of the county, and its proximity to the royal residence at Windsor, have led to the establishment in the district of numbers of gentlemen's residences.

---

* In order to suppress the banditti who formerly frequented the Chiltern Hills, an officer called the "*Steward of the Chiltern Hundreds*" was appointed by the Crown. The necessity for such an officer has long ceased, but the office is still retained to enable any member of Parliament who wishes to resign his seat to do so. This he can only do by accepting this, or some other, office under the Crown.

The wooded district of **Burnham Beeches** is in this locality. "Few tourists who have seen Eton and Windsor have failed to pay a visit to 'Burnham Beeches.' We can only say that if they omit to do so they lose one of the many pleasant scenes of English woodland beauty."

Rivers.—The **Thames**, the **Colne**, the **Thame**, and the **Great Ouse.**

The **Thames** forms the southern boundary of the county, separating it from Berkshire. It comprises within its short length in this county some of the most picturesque portions of the Thames valley. (*See* pages 45, 46).

The **Colne**, for a considerable part of its length, flows between this county and Middlesex, and falls into the Thames near STAINES.

The **Thame** flows through the centre of this county, watering the beautiful **vale of Aylesbury.**

The **Great Ouse** enters Buckinghamshire from Northamptonshire on the western side, and flows across the northern extremity of the county to Bedfordshire, marking its course by a tract of rich meadows.

> "**Here Ouse, slowly winding through a level plain**
> **Of spacious meads, with cattle sprinkled o'er,**
> **Conducts the eye along the sinuous course**
> **Delighted.**"—(*Cowper*).

II.—Bucks is an **agricultural** county. The **Vale of Aylesbury** has some of the finest meadow and pasture lands in the kingdom. From this district nearly one million pounds of *butter* are sent annually to the London market, whilst the average supply from the whole county is between 4,000,000 and 5,000,000 lbs. **Calves** are largely reared and sold, when a few weeks old, to dealers, who fatten them for sale in LONDON and elsewhere. **Aylesbury ducks** are in great demand, and it is stated that £20,000 worth are taken annually by the London poulterers.

The rearing and fattening of ducks early in the season for the London epicures is a trade peculiar to this county. The eggs are hatched under hens, and the ducklings are reared in the house with great care.

Tinned, preserved, or **condensed milk** is becoming an important trade in the Vale of Aylesbury.

The principal manufactures of the county are *thread, lace, straw-plaiting*, and *wooden-ware*, which consists of *trenchers, bowls, malt shovels*, &c., from the beech and elm trees of the Chiltern Hills, and the manufacture of *chairs* of similar wood, and of birch and cherry-tree wood, is extensively carried on, HIGH WYCOMBE being the centre of the trade.

Railways.—The **London and North Western** main line enters about the middle of the eastern side of the county, and passes BLETCHLEY and WOLVERTON to BLISWORTH, or to NORTHAMPTON. **Branch lines** extend from CHEDDINGTON to AYLESBURY, from BLETCHLEY to OXFORD, and from BLETCHLEY to BEDFORD and CAMBRIDGE.

The **Great Western** crosses the southern extremity of the county, with a branch from SLOUGH to WINDSOR, &c.; a branch also leaves the main line at MAIDENHEAD (Berks), and passes through HIGH WYCOMBE and PRINCES RISBOROUGH to AYLESBURY.

III.—In Roman times, Bucks formed part of the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis.** Several of the ancient British and Roman roads crossed this county. The **Watling Street** coincides with the Parliamentary and mail-coach road to Holyhead, in that part of it which runs from Brickhill to Stony Stratford, through this county.

In Saxon times, Buckinghamshire formed part of the kingdom of **Mercia**, and also of the **Danelaw.** It was a favourite county with the Saxon kings, and palaces were built at BURNHAM and BRILL. The period from the Conquest to the Wars of the Roses was marked by the erection of churches, abbeys, monasteries, and nunneries.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Great Ouse—**Buckingham,**[1] **Stony Stratford,**[2] **Newport Pagnell,**[3] and **Olney.**[4]

On the Thames—**Great Marlow,**[5] and **Eton,**[6] **Slough,**[7] *near.*

„ *Thame*—**Aylesbury.**[8]

General—**Princes Risborough,**[9] **Amersham,**[10] **High Wycombe,**[11] **Stoke Poges,**[12] **Wolverton,**[13] **Burnham,**[14] **Chalfont St. Giles,**[15] **Horton,**[16] **Bletchley,**[17] **Hampden,**[18] **The Chiltern Hundreds.**[19]

1. **Buckingham.** The town stands on rather high ground, almost encircled by the River Ouse. Though a very ancient place, it has few remains of antiquity, having suffered greatly from a fire in 1724. Edward the Elder, in 918, erected strongholds on both sides of the river, for the purpose of keeping back the Danes. Notwithstanding, the Danes, who all through the history of their invasions seem to have made great use of the water-way of the Ouse, took Buckingham in 941, and again in 1010, upon the second invasion, making it a storehouse for their plunder. Through the Middle Ages, Buckingham had some importance as a staple or market for wool, but in the time of Henry VIII. it lost much of its position as a county town, for the assizes were removed to Aylesbury, where they have since continued to be usually held. After the Conquest, a strong Norman castle was erected on the hill, and the remains of this castle existed until the latter part of the last century. It is not often that a castle has given place to an ecclesiastical edifice, but at Buckingham the castle was cleared away to make room for the church, which accordingly occupies a very commanding position, and forms, with its tall spire, a landmark to all the country round.

The town is an **agricultural centre**, with numerous **fairs** for horses, cattle, and sheep. **Malting** and **tanning** are carried on, and **limestone** and **marble** are quarried in the vicinity.

Buckingham has furnished a title for many remarkable men in English history. The first Earl of Buckingham was Walter Giffard, the builder of the castle, who died in 1102. The title was revived for Thomas Plantagenet, the youngest son of Edward III. (also known as Thomas, Duke of Gloucester). "The deep-revolving, witty Buckingham" of Shakespeare, who was at first the tool and then the victim of Richard III., was Duke of Buckingham. George Villiers, the favourite of James I., the *Steenie* who comes before us in "The Fortunes of Nigel," and who was so called from a fancied resemblance to a picture of the proto-martyr, was created Earl of Buckingham in 1617, and was soon afterwards created a duke. After his assassination by Felton in 1628, his son, George Villiers the second, afterwards the favourite of Charles II., and the notorious purveyor to his pleasures, succeeded to the title.

At a very short distance from the town is the entrance to *Stowe Park*, until recently the magnificent residence of the Duke of Buckingham. The noble avenue of elms leading to the house is nearly two miles in length. The pleasure grounds of Stowe, which are the finest examples of landscape gardening in the kingdom, cover an extent of nearly 700 acres. In the gardens are a number of temples and monuments of historical interest. The once magnificent collection of art treasures (one of the finest in England) was, owing to the pecuniary embarrassment of the Duke, sold by auction in 1848.

2. **Stony Stratford** (= the stones or causeway at the street-ford) is a historical town of some interest, chiefly connected with its position as a halting place for travellers. Along the street once passed the body of the beloved Queen Eleanor, wife of Edward I., and here was erected one of the crosses called by her name; it was destroyed in 1646. It was here that Richard, Duke of Gloucester, seized his youthful nephew Edward V., on the pretence of saving him from his mother's relations; and also seized the queen-mother's relatives, whom he sent to Pontefract Castle as prisoners.

3. **Newport Pagnell** (at the confluence of the rivers Ouse and Ouzel). The name of **Newport** evidently implies that there was an earlier town close by, from which the inhabitants made a new colony or settlement. **Pagnell** is a name derived from the Paganell family, the ancient holders of the manor. The castle was anciently a place of strength, and was taken by the Parliamentarians in 1643. Sir Samuel Lake, who had charge of the garrison in 1645, is said to have been the original of Butler's "*Hudibras.*" Newport still holds its position as a centre of the Buckinghamshire lace-trade, and the nimble fingers of the workers twirl the bobbins round the lace pillows in all the villages round. Cowper has described the

> ". . . Cottager who weaves at her own door,
> Pillow and bobbins all her little store;
> Content though mean, and cheerful, if not gay,
> Shuffling her threads about the livelong day,
> Just earns a scanty pittance. . . ."

The pittance has been still more scanty since the invention of Nottingham machine-made lace.

One mile south-east is *Tickford Abbey*, occupying the site of a monastery, founded in the time of William II.

4. **Olney** is an interesting little town, with a pleasing position in the valley of the Ouse. It is supposed to have been built by the Flemings, and is said to have been the first English seat of the lace manufacture. Brewing, and the manufacture of boots and shoes, are now the chief local industries. William Cowper (1731-1800), the poet, resided here from 1767 to 1786, and here he composed some of his best poems, such as "*The Task*," "*The Sofa*," "*John Gilpin*," &c. Cowper, conjointly with the Rev. John Newton, who was curate in charge of Olney from 1764 to 1774, produced the "Olney Hymns." Dr. Henry John Gauntlett, the church musician, spent his boyhood at Olney (his father was first curate and then vicar of Olney), and, at the early age of ten, took his place at the newly-erected organ.

5. **Great Marlow**—*see* page 45.

6. **Eton** has a celebrated school founded by Henry VI., 1440—*see* page 46.

7. **Slough** (18 miles from London) is an important station on the Great Western Railway. It is the junction for Windsor and Eton. The town is historically connected with the discoveries of the great astronomer, Sir William Herschel, who lived here and erected an observatory, which is still in existence. Turner's famous **nurseries** are at Slough.

8. **Aylesbury** is considered the real capital of the county, and is one of the most thriving towns in Buckinghamshire. It stands on high ground, in the

midst of a richly productive agricultural district, known as the **Vale of Aylesbury**, and from which immense supplies of *milk*, *butter*, *poultry*, and general *dairy produce* are furnished for the London markets. Early *ducklings* are largely reared, and it is calculated that at the least three-quarters of a million ducks are annually sent to London and other markets. A large trade in *condensed milk* has sprung up recently. *Lace* and *straw-plait* are the principal manufactures.

Two miles south-west of Aylesbury is *Hartwell House*, the property of the Lee family. It was the abode in 1810-1814 of the exiled Louis XVIII. and the Duchess D'Angoulême. The mansion, which is one of the finest in England, and which has several times accommodated over 200 visitors, is, unfortunately, but seldom shewn to visitors. If admission, however, can be obtained, a visit to Hartwell will be found most interesting. A few miles north-east of Aylesbury is *Mentmore*, a modern residence built by Baron Mayer de Rothschild, and which afterwards belonged to his daughter, the Countess of Rosebery. The mansion contains a valuable collection of pictures, enamels, and majolica.

Louis XVIII. was recalled to France, April, 1814, and ascended the throne vacated by Bonaparte. By the escape of Napoleon from Elba, his daring march to Paris, and the defection of the army, Louis was forced to fly on the 20th March, 1815. He was again restored by the allied armies in July, 1815. Louis died in September, 1824.

9. **Princes Risborough** is a small town amid the Chiltern Hills, and named from an old castle of the Black Prince, of which no trace remains. On one of the hills is a curious old *cross*, cut in the turf, and said to commemorate a victory of the Christian Saxons, under Edward the Elder, over the heathen Danes in 910. The cross is about 100 feet long and 50 feet broad.

10. **Amersham** is the chief seat of the *beechwood chair* industry. Lollards in the reign of Henry V., and Reformers in that of Mary, were burnt here at the stake. Five and a half miles south-west of Amersham is *Beaconsfield*, from which the Earl of Beaconsfield (1805—1881) took his title. In the church are monuments to the poet Waller (1605—1687) and to Edmund Burke (1730—1797), who resided in the vicinity.

11. **High Wycombe**, or **Chipping Wycombe**, or **Wycombe**, has a large trade in *wood-chairs*, the commoner sort being made from the beech wood, which abounds in the neighbourhood, and the lighter sorts of *cherry-tree wood*, *walnut*, &c., with bottoms of *rush* and *cane*. It is also engaged in the lace and straw-plait trade.

Hughenden (or *Hitchendon*, as it is sometimes called) *Manor*, the seat of the late Earl of Beaconsfield, is near High Wycombe. In the church is the *tomb* of the Earl and Countess of Beaconsfield.

12. **Stoke Poges** (near Slough). The poet Thomas Gray (born, 1716; died, 1771), spent much of his life here, and here he wrote many of his poems. The churchyard of this parish was the scene of his "*Elegy in a Country Churchyard*"—a poem which has long been considered as one of the finest in the English language. Gray was buried in Stoke Poges churchyard.

13. **Wolverton** (52 miles north-west of London). Wolverton is situated on the river Ouse, and is commonly called **Old Wolverton**, to distinguish it from the New Wolverton, which owes its origin to the London and North Western Railway, having been, since the opening of that line, its great workshop for the manufacturing and repairing of the Company's carriages. Over 2,000 men are employed in the railway works. New Wolverton is one mile from Old Wolverton.

14. **Burnham** (1½ mile west of Stoke Poges) was once an important town, though now it is only a village. The Saxon kings possessed a palace here which existed until Henry III.'s reign. The remains of an ancient forest still exist, and are frequented during the summer months by many pleasure parties. From the

large number of beech trees, the locality is known as the **Burnham Beeches.*** The property belongs now to the Corporation of London, having been bought that it might be retained for the use of the public as a pleasure resort.

15. **Chalfont St. Giles** (4 miles from Amersham). The poet Milton resided here during the plague of London; and here he finished his "*Paradise Lost*" and wrote his "*Paradise Regained.*"

16. **Horton** (3½ miles south-east of Eton). The poet Milton also resided here for some time with his parents; and here he wrote some of his early poems.

17. **Bletchley** is an important station and junction on the London and North Western main line of railway. It has branch lines to the sister universities of Oxford and Cambridge.

18. **Hampden** (east of Princes Risborough). *Hampden House*, the birthplace and residence of John Hampden, the patriot, who opposed the levying of the tax called "Ship Money" by Charles I. without consent of Parliament. He was mortally wounded in the battle of **Chalgrove Field**, and died at THAME (Oxfordshire).(a)

19. The **Chiltern Hundreds.**—In order to suppress the banditti who formerly frequented the Chiltern Hills, an officer, called the Steward of the Chiltern Hundreds, was appointed by the crown. The necessity for such an officer has long ceased, but the office is still retained to enable any Member of Parliament to resign his seat who wishes to do so. This he can only do by accepting this, or some other office, under the crown.

BEDFORDSHIRE—chief town, **Bedford**, on the **Ouse.**

Bedford—anciently Beadanford, from *beado*—slaughter, and ford = slaughter-ford.

I.—This is the smallest county in England, except Rutland, Middlesex, and Huntingdon. It may be considered a level county, although its surface is agreeably diversified with gentle rising hills and fertile plains.

The range of the **Chiltern Hills**—but which are known locally as the **Luton** and **Dunstable Downs**—crosses the county in the south. **Another** or **central ridge** of hills extends from AMPTHILL to near the junction of the Ivel with the Ouse.

North of this central ridge is the rich, fertile **Vale of Bedford**, reaching to the north, watered by the winding Ouse and its numerous tributaries.

Rivers.—The **Ouse**, with its tributary the **Ivel.**

The **Ouse**, which is the principal river, enters the county from Buckinghamshire, and crosses it, in a very winding and slow course, to Huntingdonshire.

The **Ivel** rises in Hertfordshire, on the north slope of the **East Anglian Heights**, near BALDOCK, and flows north past LANGFORD, BIGGLESWADE, and SANDY, to join the Ouse at TEMPSFORD.

---

* **Burnham Beeches**, "an unequalled fragment of forest scenery, and a favourite resort of pic-nic parties. Harletan Moat, in the centre of the wood, is the remains of a Roman encampment."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 292 (footnote).

II.—**Agriculture** is the chief employment of the people in this county. The **Vale of Bedford** produces excellent *wheat*. In the southern part of the county there are many large dairy-farms, the produce of which, being principally *butter*, is sent to the London markets. **Market-gardening** is extensively followed in various parts, London being largely supplied with *vegetables* from this county.

Fuller's Earth is procured in the neighbourhood of Woburn.

The manufactures are few; the two chief are *straw-plaiting* in the south, and *thread-lace* in the north. The Dunstable and Luton straw-plait are in great repute, and are considered only inferior to Tuscan straw and plait. The straw-plait trade is carried on in most of the towns and villages in the south of the county. The manufacture of lace has declined considerably in this county, as well as in Buckinghamshire, owing to the frame-lace works in and around Nottingham.

Railways.—The **Midland** enters this county from Herts, a little south of *Luton Hoo Park*, and thence passes through LUTON and BEDFORD, and enters Northamptonshire near IRCHESTER in that county.

The **Great Northern** crosses the eastern side of the county from HITCHIN in Herts, through BIGGLESWADE and SANDY, to ST. NEOTS in Huntingdonshire.

The **London and North Western** has branch lines from its main line :—

(*a*) From BLETCHLEY (Bucks) through FENNY STRATFORD (Bucks) to BEAFORD, SANDY, and CAMBRIDGE.

(*b*) From LEIGHTON Junction (Beds) to DUNSTABLE, LUTON, &c.

III.—At the time of the Roman Conquest of Britain, this territory formed part of the possessions of the **Cassii**. Under the Romans it was included in the division of **Flavia Cæsariensis**. During the **Heptarchy** the northern part appears to have been occupied by the South Mercians, and the southern part by the East Saxons.

In the tenth century, Bedfordshire was frequently devastated by the **Danes**, and ultimately formed part of the **Danelaw**.

The subsequent history is not marked by any very important events.

Antiquities.—There are numerous remains of British circular camps and earth-works, which were afterwards used by the Romans.

(*a*) **Maiden Bower** is an ancient earthwork, enclosing an area of 9 acres on the low **Downs** on the west of DUNSTABLE.

These remains consist of a vallum, nearly circular, thrown up on a level plain, and enclosing a space of nearly 9 acres. The banks are from 8 to 14 feet high. Some have assigned to this work a Saxon or Danish origin.

(*b*) **Totternhoe** is also on the low hills near DUNSTABLE. It is a circular entrenchment on a mount, or small hill, with a double rampart, one at the base, and the other a little distance from it. On the south-east side of **Totternhoe Mount** is a **camp**, in the form of a parallelogram, about 500 feet long, and 250 feet wide, secured on three sides by a vallum and ditch, and protected on the fourth side by a precipitous descent.

(*c*) On a hill near SANDY is a Roman camp, usually called Cæsar's Camp, of an irregular oblong form, covering about 30 acres.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Great Ouse—**Bedford.**[1]

„ *Lea*—**Luton.**[2]

„ *Ivel*—**Langford, Biggleswade,**[3] and **Sandy.**[4]

General—**Dunstable,**[5] **Leighton Buzzard,**[6] **Ampthill,**[7] **Elstow,**[8] **Woburn,**[9] **Warden Abbey.**[10]

1. "**Bedford** is emphatically a town which is, at once, both ancient and modern. Of course, all our old towns have also their modern elements. We cannot walk through them without coming across tramcars, and electric lights, and modern shops, and new town halls; but Bedford is new and old in a different way. It has its old history, its old buildings, its old associations, but it has also its new condition, teeming with all the full freshness of school-boy and school-girl life. Bedford is, as we look at it from one point of view, an interesting old shire town, and from another, a great modern educational centre."

"Here, in British times, was situated a stronghold guarding a passage across the river, and known as the BEDICANFORD, or the fortifications by the ford. Whatever the size and extent of the British Bedford may have been, it was, at any rate, an important position on the Ouse well worth the attention of the Saxon invaders in the sixth century, for in 572 it was attacked and captured by Cuthwulph."

"As the Saxon kingdoms grew into shape and form, Bedford became a portion of the kingdom of Mercia, and the favourite residence of the powerful king Offa, who here started a mint. He was, moreover, buried at Bedford, in a chapel near the Ouse, his body being brought from Offley, in Hertfordshire, where he had died. But chapel and tomb were both swept away by a flood, and we cannot even tell whereabouts it stood."—(From "*The Ouse,*" by A. J. Foster).

In 1010, the Danes captured and burnt Bedford.

The history of Bedford, for a century and a half after the Norman Conquest, is contained chiefly in the history of its castle, which had but a short existence. It was standing for only about one hundred and twenty years, but during that period it experienced at least three capitulations, two sieges, and a capture by assault.

Bedford possessed an unusual number of *churches* and *religious establishments* for a town of its size.

Modern Bedford is altogether a town of school-boys and school-girls. It is the modest endowment of Sir William Harpur* (Lord Mayor of London), in the sixteenth century (died 1574), which has made Bedford what it is, and has worked changes of which the old city Knight never dreamed. Out of the revenues from his bequests have arisen a *Grammar School*, one of the best and most important in this part of England, educating 640 boys, the *Modern School*, 500 boys, *Elementary Schools*, and *Girls' High* and *Middle Class Schools*.

The chief manufactures are lace and agricultural implements. It is an important market town, and has a considerable trade by means of the Ouse and the three different lines of railway which communicate with it.

Bedford was the residence of John Bunyan for 32 years, 12 of which he spent in prison "for holding a conventicle." It was during Bunyan's confinement in jail that he wrote his famous book—"*The Pilgrim's Progress.*"

---

* Sir William Harpur was a Liveryman of the Merchant Taylors' Company, who bestowed upon this town, for charitable and educational purposes, some land in Holborn, in the city of London, then yielding a revenue of less than £200 a year, but now producing some £30,000. This explains the celebrity Bedford has acquired for its schools, which are among the best in the country.

Bedford is on the **Midland Railway** main line, 50 miles N.W. of London. It is also on the **Oxford, Bletchley, Sandy,** and **Cambridge** branch line of the London and North Western Railway. It is connected with RUGBY, &c., *via* NORTHAMPTON.

2. **Luton**, the borough which takes its name from its situation at the source of the **Lea**—Luton being an obvious corruption of Lea-town—is a rapidly increasing town. The town has long been the centre of the *straw-plait* industry. The bulk of the plait, however, is not made in this neighbourhood, but comes from Canton in huge bales, which may be seen exposed for sale in the market; while that which is home-made is manufactured in the villages round about Luton, whence it is brought into the town and sold to the hat manufacturers.

3. **Biggleswade** is remarkable for a most fertile soil, producing extensive crops of **vegetables**, its supplies of **cucumbers** and **onions** being largely grown for the London markets. The corn market is one of the largest in England, out of London. Its chief manufactures are *straw-plaiting* and *lace*.

4. **Sandy** is a large village under a long ridge of sand-hills, which rises abruptly from the plain. It is supposed to have been one of the leading Roman stations, and on the right, crowned by fir trees, are traces of the well-known **Cæsar's Camp**, comprising an area of some thirty acres, and remains of great interest are frequently discovered. In the neighbourhood there is also an extensive ancient encampment, no doubt Roman. Sandy is an important station on the **Great Northern Railway**. It is also on the **Bletchley, Bedford,** and **Cambridge line** of railway.

5. **Dunstable** is in a high and breezy situation upon the borders of the chalk hills of Bedfordshire. The ancient town of Dunstable existed on the old Watling Street and Icknield Way of the Roman occupation. Its present staple industries are the *straw-plait* industry, the manufacture of *whiting*, and the agricultural interest of the surrounding district.

Henry I. founded a *monastery* for Blackfriars, and also a royal residence at *Kingsbury* Farm. One of the beautiful crosses which Edward I. erected to the memory of his beloved queen was here, but was destroyed by the Roundheads during the Civil War.

Queen *Eleanor* died at HARTLEY, near Grantham, November, 1290, on her way to join her husband on his expedition to Scotland. Her body was conveyed to *Westminster*, and at each place where the funeral procession halted, a richly-carved cross was erected. Thirteen in all of these **Eleanor Crosses** were raised, but only three, those of NORTHAMPTON, GEDDINGTON and WALTHAM, remain. **Charing Cross**, in London, preserves in its name one of these (Charing=*chere reine*, *i.e.*, dear queen). A very beautiful Gothic cross has recently been erected in front of the new Charing Cross Hotel and Railway Station, by the South Eastern Railway Company.

"Queen Eleanor, wife of Edward I.—Married in her tenth year to a husband of fifteen, she was separated from him till she was twenty, and then won his intense affection by a life of heroic devotion, especially during the perils of the Crusades, through which she insisted upon accompanying him, saying, in answer to all remonstrances, 'Nothing ought to part those whom God has joined.'" "To our nation," says Walsingham, "she was a loving mother, the column and pillar of the whole realm. She was a godly, modest, and merciful princess. . . The sorrow-stricken she consoled, as became her dignity; and she made them friends that were at discord."—*(Hare's Walks in London).*

At *Dunstable Priory*, in 1533, the Commissioners appointed to enquire into the validity of the marriage of Henry VIII. with Catherine of Aragon met, and here the validity of the marriage was declared by Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury, to be null and void.

Dunstable, derivation—the root *dun*, which occurs in many English, Scottish, and Irish, as well as French names, is the Celtic for *hill-fort* (as in Hunting*don*, Farring*don*, *Dun*keld, *Dun*barton, *Dun*drum, *Dun*dalk, Lon*don*, Ver*dun*). The word *stable*, or *staple* (as in Barn*staple*, *Etaples* in France), denotes a place where merchants were accustomed to store their goods; so we see that in Saxon times Dunstable was a place of some trade.

6. **Leighton Buzzard** is engaged in the *straw-plait* manufacture, and has a large trade in **corn.** Seven miles from Leighton Buzzard is *Woburn Abbey*, the magnificent residence of the Duke of Bedford.

7. **Ampthill**, a small market town. Near the town is **Ampthill Park**, belonging to the Duke of Bedford. These grounds, though not large, are of great beauty, and have long been renowned for their magnificent oaks—some of them supposed to be upwards of a thousand years old—as well as one of the finest avenues of limes in England. *Ampthill House*, within the park, was built by Lord Ashburnham in the time of Charles II. On the higher ground behind the house there formerly stood a castle, dating from the reign of Henry VI. Here it was that Queen Catherine sojourned during the trial of the divorce suit (1533)—a circumstance which is referred to in Shakespeare's Henry VIII., Act IV., Scene I., where it is said that his grace of Canterbury held a court at Dunstable, "six miles from Ampthill, where the princess lay." The castle was demolished so long ago as the beginning of the seventeenth century; on its site stands a cross, in excellent preservation, bearing some lines by Horace Walpole, two of which run thus—

> "In days of old, where Ampthill's towers were seen,
> The mournful refuge of an injured queen."

Houghton Park now forms part of the Ampthill demesne. It was in Houghton Park that Sir Philip Sidney [a] is said to have written a portion of his "*Arcadia*," while staying with his sister, Mary Sidney Herbert, Countess of Pembroke.

8. **Elstow**, a village 1¼ mile south of Bedford; birthplace of John Bunyan (1628-1688).

9. **Woburn**, a well-cared-for market town, with little life or movement, but with a considerable air of ancient prosperity. Near the town is *Woburn Abbey*, the chief residence of the Duke of Bedford. The abbey was founded, in 1145, for Cistercian monks. In 1547, the site and great part of the lands of the abbey were granted by Edward VI. to John, Lord Russell, who, in 1549, was created Earl of Bedford. He then fixed his residence at Woburn, which has ever since been the principal seat of the head of the Russells. The present house, built 1747, is not imposing from without, but includes a fine collection of paintings (portraits) by Rembrandt, Murillo, Salvator Rosa, Claude Lorraine, Gaspar Pouissin, Titian, Rubens, Teniers, &c. "To the general run of visitors the most interesting portraits here are those of Lord William Russell and his wife, the excellent Lady Rachel Russell. Readers of English history, by whatever author written, will not have forgotten how Lord William Russell, though innocent, was saddled by a venal court and government with a share in the **Rye House Plot** for the murder of Charles II. and the Duke of York, to which he was in no way privy, and was accordingly executed in Lincoln's Inn Fields, nominally on that charge, though in reality his only offence was his zeal for the exclusion of the latter from the throne; or how he met his death with manly firmness and Christian meekness." The **Park**, one of the largest in England, is twelve miles in circuit, and contains 3,500 acres.

10. **Warden Abbey.** This abbey for Cistercian monks was founded here, in 1135, by Walter l'Espec (*see* page 123—Helmsley, and the footnote).

(a) *See* **Penshurst**, page 254; and **Ludlow**, page 345.

MIDDLESEX—chief town, **London**, on the **Thames**.

Middlesex = *Middle Saxons.*

I.—Next to Rutland, this is the smallest county in England; yet it is one of the most important, being the **Metropolitan county.**

The **figure** is irregular, and follows all the windings of the Thames on the south; the northern boundary, which is wholly artificial, is scarcely less irregular, and its north-eastern angle runs far into Hertfordshire.

The **general aspect** of the county is that of a gently waving surface, with extensive levels in some places, and considerable inequalities in others.

The **highest ground** is found in **the north**, along the line of the Hertfordshire border, extending from the neighbourhood of PINNER on the west, to the neighbourhood of BARNET, in Hertfordshire, on the east.

Near the **banks of the Thames** the county is **flat.**

Commencing about three miles north of the Thames at London, a **range of low hills** runs through HAMPSTEAD, HIGHGATE, HORNSEY, to **Muswell Hill** and **Winchmore Hill**, in a north-westerly direction, terminating at **Enfield Chase.**

The **high ground of Hampstead** is prolonged southward through **Haverstock Hill**, in the direction of **Regent's Park.**

The **hill** upon which **Harrow** stands is a detached eminence, and distinct from the hills on the north, as well as from those of Hampstead and Highgate.

In the *south-east*, the tract lying along the lower portion of the **River Lea**, and adjoining the Thames immediately above the junction of the two rivers, is almost a **perfect level.**

In the *south-west*, south of a line drawn from BRENTFORD to UXBRIDGE, the surface is almost an **unbroken flat**, scarcely rising more than 20 feet above the level of the Thames.

Rivers.—The **Thames**, the **Colne**, the **Brent**, the **Lea**, and the artificial stream known as the **New River.**

The **Thames** divides the county on the south from Surrey and Kent (*see* pages 47 to 53).

The **Colne** rises in Hertfordshire, through which it flows for some distance; then for about 2½ miles divides that county from Middlesex; and afterwards runs for about 14 miles between Buckinghamshire and Middlesex into the **Thames** near STAINES.

The **Brent** has its source in the vicinity of BARNET, and flows into the River **Thames** at BRENTFORD.

The **Lea**, rendered so famous by Izaac Walton, rises at Houghton Regis, about a mile and a half north-east of Dunstable, in Bedfordshire, and entering Hertfordshire near Hede Mill, proceeds in a south-easterly direction to **Hatfield Park**, where it inclines to the east, and then to the north-east, passing by Hertford and Ware. It now bends again to the south-east, then runs southward

to the **Thames**, first dividing the counties of Hertford and Essex, and then those of Middlesex and Essex. From its source to the town of LUTON the Lea presents no peculiar features; but, after passing that place, with its fine church, it expands into two large lakes, in the extensive and well-wooded park of *Luton Hoo*. Flowing thence for some distance, it enters the northern part of *Hatfield Park*, the seat of the Marquis of Salisbury. Between this and the town of HERTFORD, the Lea is much more beautiful than in the early part of its course, and it increases in interest until it enters that town. Flowing on past the town of WARE, the Lea reaches AMWELL. We have now entered upon the scene of Izaak Walton's inimitable book, which is laid between WARE and TOTTENHAM. For the next few miles of its course the Lea is exceedingly pretty. At Stanstead, the Lea is joined by the River **Stort**, and in the same vicinity is the *Rye House*, the scene of the famous **Rye House Plot.**(a) Near the town of WALTHAM ABBEY our river first touches the county of Middlesex. From here the Lea flows onward in the same southern direction, having the wooded hills of **Epping Forest**, with the old ivied church of CHINGFORD, on the left, while on the right side lie the towns of ENFIELD and EDMONTON. In the churchyard of the latter place are interred the remains of *Charles Lamb* (English essayist and humorist, 1775—1834). Flowing on, the Lea joins the **Thames** at BLACKWALL, opposite **Greenwich Marshes.**

The **New River.**—*See* Rivers of Hertfordshire.

II.—Middlesex is, strictly speaking, neither an agricultural nor (excluding the metropolis) a manufacturing county. Its industry may be better described by the word *commercial*, than by any other term. The greater part of the land, beyond the precincts of the metropolis, is laid out in meadow or pasture, and a large proportion of the surface is occupied by the enclosed parks and grounds which belong to the private seats of the nobility and gentry. In the more immediate vicinity of London, a considerable area of ground is devoted to market gardens and nurseries.

London, however, includes within itself industries of the most varied description, and is at once a vast seat of manufacturing, commercial, and intellectual activity. The wants of its immense population, within which are represented the utmost extremes of the social scale —wealth and poverty, the highest intellectual culture and the darkest ignorance, accompanied by vice and degradation—create a demand for industries of the most varied kind. The mere supply of the daily food required by the vast population of London involves an amount of employment such as no other area of like extent draws together.

Of **manufacturing industries**, strictly so called, those which more especially distinguish the metropolitan portion of Middlesex are—*silk-weaving* and *dyeing*, *watch* and *clock-making*, *brewing*, *carriage-making*, *sugar-refining*, *furniture-making* and *cabinet-work*, and *ship-building*. Vast numbers of the metropolitan population are employed as *boot* and *shoemakers*, *tailors*, *drivers* and *porters*, *bricklayers*, *carpenters*, *house painters*, and adult *servants* (both male and female).

The **railway system** of England centres in London, whence the great trunk lines radiate in different directions towards either extremity of the island. Of the lines

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 337.

that traverse Middlesex the principal are the **Great Eastern**, the **Great Northern**, the **Midland**, the **London** and **North-Western**, and the **Great Western**; with a portion of the **London and South-Western System**. The **South-Eastern**, the **London, Chatham, and Dover**, and the **London, Brighton, and South Coast**, have also their metropolitan termini within the portions of London situated north of the Thames. (*See* Railways, pages 118-126). The **North London Railway**, the **Metropolitan** (underground), and the **District Railways**, are confined to London and its suburbs.

III.—Middlesex formed part of the British kingdom of the **Trinobantes**. It also contains evidences of Roman occupation, and was included in the Roman division of **Flavia Cæsariensis**. It was amongst the early conquests of the Saxons, and belonged at times to the **Middle Saxons**, the **East Saxons**, to **Mercia**, and **Wessex**.

To enumerate, however briefly, the historic incidents connected with Middlesex would be to write an epitome of English history. No spot in the world is more thickly strewn with historic memories than London and its environs. Some of the leading historical events connected with London and its famous buildings will, however, be given under the topography of London.

London, although the residence of the later Saxon kings, did not become the recognised capital of the English realm until the time of Henry II.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Thames—**Staines,**[1] **Hampton,**[2] **Twickenham,**[3] **Isleworth,**[4] **Brentford,**[5] **London.**[6]

On the Colne—**Uxbridge.**[7]

„ *New River*—**Enfield.**[8]

General—**Harrow,**[9] **Edmonton.**[10]

1. **Staines**, *see* page 47.

2. **Hampton** is a village twelve miles from London. The chief object of interest is the "*Royal Palace*," known as HAMPTON COURT PALACE, built by Cardinal Wolsey when in the height of his greatness, and who lived here for some time in princely state, with a retinue of about 1,000 persons. The jealousy of Henry VIII. was aroused, and to propitiate that monarch, Wolsey presented the palace to him. "Hampton Court" was from the time of Henry VIII. to George II. a favourite residence of our sovereigns, many of whom enlarged it and beautified it. This *palace*, with its **magnificent grounds, vine-house, maze**, and the adjoining beautiful grounds of **Bushey Park**, are open to the public (*see* page 48).

Bushey Park, a royal domain of about 11,000 acres, with its noble avenue (a mile in length) of horse chestnuts, is considered one of the most beautiful in the world, presenting during the time of blossom a scene of entrancing beauty, filling the air with its rich aroma. Bordering this on either side are four other vistas of shapely trees, and the park is also known for its fine specimens of ancient thorns. "A herd of fallow-deer roam at liberty in the park, thus adding to it that country aspect which the English excel in giving to all their parks, and in which their principal charm consists" (*P. Villars*). Hampton Court Palace grounds and Bushey Park are all now open gratuitously to the public—thanks to Our Most Gracious Majesty, Queen Victoria—and thousands of Londoners enjoy "a day's outing" here, and few visitors to London fail to spend a day at Hampton Court and Bushey Park.

3. **Twickenham**, *see* page 49.

4. **Isleworth**, *see* page 50.

5. **Brentford**, *see* page 50. The poet Cowper has immortalised this place by his "Two Kings of Brentford on One Throne."

6. **London**, the capital of England and of the British Empire, is the largest, wealthiest, and most important city in the world, and the centre of the greatest commercial, industrial, and financial operations. It stands on the Thames, thirty miles from its mouth, and covers part of the four counties, MIDDLESEX, ESSEX, KENT, and SURREY. The city proper is but a small part of modern London, which has absorbed many towns, villages, and hamlets formerly distinct and separate.

"The trade of London comprises every department of active commercial enterprise that is usually associated with a great city. More particularly, however, it is known as the headquarters of finance, and the greatest emporium for merchandise in the world, rather than as a place of special manufacturing industry." It has long been the seat of the *British publishing trade.*

Modern London has no clearly defined limits, and the determination of its unofficial boundaries is yearly becoming more difficult, through its rapid and wide suburban extension. Roughly speaking, the whole metropolis may be estimated to cover from east to west, 14 miles, and from north to south, 10 miles. As the seat of the government of the empire, the commercial emporium of Great Britain, the home of British literature, art, and science, and the place of residence, at special seasons, of the wealthier classes from all parts of the country, it is natural that London should abound with interesting, stately, and imposing buildings of all descriptions. The most important buildings only can be named, with their chief historical features.

(1) The PALACES and ROYAL RESIDENCES.—**Buckingham, St. James's, Whitehall, Kensington, Savoy, Palace of Westminster** (or the *Houses of Parliament*), **Marlborough House**, &c.

(2) ECCLESIASTICAL BUILDINGS.—**Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's**, &c.

(3) GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS.—The **Tower, Royal Mint**, the **Horse Guards**, the **General Post Office**, the **New Law Courts, Somerset House** (Inland Revenue Department, &c.), **Home** and **Foreign Offices**, &c., the **Science** and **Art Buildings** at **South Kensington**, the **British Museum**, the **National Gallery**, &c., &c.

(4) PUBLIC BUILDINGS.—The **Bank of England**, the **Royal Exchange**, the **Guildhall**, the **Mansion House**, the **Albert Hall**, &c., &c.

(5) PUBLIC PARKS.—The metropolis is singularly fortunate in the possession of public parks, the chief of which are—in the *west*, **St. James's Park** (90 acres), the **Green Park** (60 acres), **Hyde Park** (390 acres), **Kensington Gardens** (280 acres); in the *north*, **Regent's Park** (470 acres), containing the gardens, &c. of the Zoological Society and the Botanical Society; in the *south-west*, **Battersea Park** (180 acres); and in the *east*, **Victoria Park** (290 acres), &c.

(6) There are over 1,400 Churches and Chapels; 45 Theatres; and 400 Music Halls, Concert Rooms, &c. Thirteen bridges, besides five railway bridges, span the Thames.

Principal Buildings in London.

Buckingham Palace is at the west end of **St. James's Park**, and is the town residence of the Queen. The present building, which occupies the site of *Buckingham House*, erected by the Duke of Buckingham in 1703, was purchased by George III. in 1761, and was altered and enlarged in 1825. In 1846, extensive alterations and additions were made to the building. The palace is not remarkable for its position or architecture. The *state apartments* are sumptuously furnished. The principal chamber is the *Throne Room*, 60 feet in length, where Her Majesty holds her "Court and Drawing-Rooms." In Buckingham

Palace the Queen holds several Drawing-Rooms during the season, at which presentations to Her Majesty are made.

The *Royal Mews*, so called from the mews or coops in which the royal hawks were kept, are behind the palace. The magnificent *state carriage*, built in 1762, and painted by Cipriani, at a cost of £7,660, is kept here.

St. James's Palace was built on the site of a religious house dating from considerably before the Norman Conquest, and dedicated to St. James. In 1532, the building came into the possession of Henry VIII., who erected in its place a *royal palace*, said to have been designed by Holbein. Of this original palace little remains except the *Chapel Royal*, the *Presence Chamber*, and the *Gateway*. Charles I. considerably enlarged it. In 1809, most of the palace, with the exception of the portions alluded to above, was burnt down.

Edward VI. and Queen Elizabeth seldom came to St. James's. Queen Mary retired hither after her husband, Philip, left England for Spain, and here she died, 1558.(a)

"It is said that in the beginning of her sickness, her friends, supposing King Philip's absence afflicted her, endeavoured by all means to divert her melancholy. But all proved in vain; and the Queen, abandoning herself to despair, told them she should die, though they were yet strangers to the cause of her death; but if they would know it hereafter, they must dissect her, and they would *find Calais at her heart*; intimating that the loss of that place was her death's wound."—(*Godwin*).

James I., in 1610, settled St. James's on his eldest son, *Prince Henry*, who kept his court here for two years with great magnificence. Here he died in his nineteenth year, November 6th, 1612. Upon his death, St. James's was given to his brother *Charles*, who frequently resided here after his accession to the throne, and here Henrietta Maria gave birth to *Charles II.*, *James II.*, and the *Princess Elizabeth*. Hither Charles I. was brought from Windsor as the prisoner of the Parliament, and hence he was taken in a sedan chair to his trial at Whitehall. On the morning of his execution Charles I. walked hence across St. James's Park to Whitehall, January 30th, 1649.

On Monday, January 29th, Charles underwent (at St. James's) the cruel pang of separation from his two children (who alone were in England)—*Henry, Duke of Gloucester*, who was about seven years of age, and the *Princess Elizabeth*, who was about thirteen. This interview with him was long, tender, and affecting. After giving certain instructions and advice to Lady Elizabeth, the king took the Duke of Gloucester on his knee, and said to him, "Mark, child, what I say; they will cut off my head, and perhaps make thee a king; but, mark me, you must not be a king, so long as your brothers, Charles and James, do live, for they will cut off your brothers' heads when they can catch them, and cut off thy head at last, too; and therefore I charge you, do not be made a king by them"; at which the child said earnestly, "I will be torn in pieces first," which ready reply from so young an infant filled the king's eyes with tears of admiration and pleasure.—(Trial of Charles I., Family Library).

Charles II. resided at Whitehall, giving up St. James's to his brother *James*, the *Duke of York*. Here *Mary II.* (daughter of James II.) was born, April, 1662, and here she was married (in her bedroom) to William of Orange, at eleven at night, November 4th, 1677. Here also *Anne Hyde, Duchess of York*, died, March 31st, 1671.

In St. James's, *Mary of Modena*, the second wife of James II., gave birth to *Prince James Edward* (the **Old Pretender**), on June 10th, 1688.(b)

"There, on the morning of Sunday, the tenth of June, a day long kept sacred by the too faithful adherents of a bad cause, was born the most unfortunate of princes, destined to seventy-seven years of exile and wandering, of vain projects, of honours more galling than insults, and of hopes such as make the heart sick."—(*Macaulay.*)

"The king rose between seven and eight, and went to his own side of the palace. About a quarter of an hour after, the queen sent for him in hot haste, and requested to have every one summoned whom he wished to be witnesses of the birth of their child. The first person who obeyed the summons was Mrs. Margaret Dawson, one of her bed-chamber women. She had been present at the birth of all the king's

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 247-249. (b) Ibid., p. 353.

children, including the Princess Anne of Denmark. The bed was then made ready for her majesty, who was very chilly, and wished it to be warmed. Accordingly, a warming-pan full of hot coals was brought into the chamber, with which the bed was warmed previously to the queen entering it. From this circumstance, simple as it was, but unusual, the absurd talk was fabricated that a spurious child was introduced into the queen's bed. Mrs. Dawson afterwards deposed, on oath, that she saw fire in the warming-pan when it was brought into her majesty's chamber. . . . . There were in all sixty-seven persons present, as witnesses, at the birth."—(*Strickland's Queens of England.*) *See* note, Student's Summary of English History, p. 353.

James II. escaped hence on his abdication, and in female disguise reached GRAVESEND, 1688.[a] *See* page 52.

The Court of St. James's dates from the time of William III., for it was not till the burning of Whitehall (1697) that this palace became the palace for State ceremonies. William III. and Mary did not reside at St. James's, but at Kensington Palace.

In the latter part of William III.'s reign, the palace was given up to the *Princess Anne*, who had been born there, February 6th, 1665, and married there to Prince George of Denmark, July 28th, 1683. Anne was residing here when Bishop Burnet brought her the news of William's death, and of her own accession. The good *Queen Caroline*, wife of George II., died in the palace, November 20th, 1737.[b]

In the *Chapel Royal* (belonging to the palace), a number of royal marriages have been solemnised, as well as that of Queen Anne. *Queen Victoria* was here *married to Prince Albert*, and the marriage of some of the royal daughters was here celebrated.

Down to the death of Prince Albert in 1861, the **Queen's Levees** and **Drawing-Rooms** were always held at St. James's Palace. Since then, however, the Drawing-Rooms have taken place at Buckingham Palace, but the Levées are still held here.

A **Levee** differs from a **Drawing Room** in this respect—at the former, *gentlemen only* are presented to the sovereign, while at the latter it is almost entirely *ladies* who are introduced.

In the outer, or east court, otherwise called the **Marlborough Court**, the guard is changed every morning, Sundays included, at 10.45, when the fine band of one of the regiments of Guards plays for a quarter of an hour.

Marlborough House, close to St. James's Palace, is now the town residence of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. It was built in 1710 by Sir Christopher Wren, for John Churchill, first Duke of Marlborough, who lived here in such a magnificent style as entirely to eclipse the court of "Neighbour George" in St. James's Palace. The house was sold to the Government in 1817, who purchased it as a residence for the *Princess Charlotte* (daughter of George IV.) and her husband, *Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg*. The princess died in the same year, but Leopold continued to reside here till he accepted the throne of Belgium in 1831. Queen Dowager Adelaide afterwards occupied the house, which was subsequently used as a picture gallery to the year 1859, when it came into the possession of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.

Kensington Palace, a large, plain brick building, which was formerly Nottingham House, the residence of the Earls of Nottingham. It was purchased by *William III.*, who enlarged and partially rebuilt it. Here *Mary II.* died, 28th December, 1694. Hither William III. was brought after he had received his death-hurt by a fall from his sorrel pony at Hampton Court,[c] and died March 8th, 1702. After William's death, *Queen Anne*, and her husband *Prince George of Denmark*, took possession of the royal apartments at Kensington. But the mother of seventeen children was already childless, and she made her chief residence at St. James's. On October 28th, 1708, Anne's husband died at Kensington; she herself died here August 1st, 1714. *George II.*

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 354. (b) Ibid., page 386.
(c) Ibid., p. 368.

died here suddenly in his seventy-seventh year, falling upon the floor just after he had taken his morning chocolate, and when he was prepared to walk in the garden.[a] Here, too, *Queen Victoria* was born, May 24th, 1819; and here, on the 20th June, 1837, she received the news of her succession to the throne on the death of her uncle, William IV.

The king had no sooner breathed his last (at 2.30 in the morning) than the Archbishop of Canterbury (Dr. Howley), the Lord Chamberlain, the Marquis of Conyngham, and Sir Henry Halford, the royal physician, left Windsor for Kensington Palace, to tell the Princess of her accession.

They reached Kensington at five o'clock in the morning. How they were received and how the announcement was made has been told by Miss Wynn in her "Diary." "They knocked," she says, "they rang, they thumped for a considerable time before they could rouse the porter at the gate. They were again kept waiting in the courtyard, then turned into one of the lower rooms, where they seemed forgotten by everybody. They rang the bell, and desired that the attendant of the Princess Victoria might be sent to inform Her Royal Highness that they requested an audience on business of importance.

"After another delay and another ringing to enquire the cause, the attendant was summoned, who stated that the Princess was in such a sweet sleep that she could not venture to disturb her.

"Then they said, 'We are come on business of State to the Queen, and even her sleep must give way to that.'

"It did; and to prove that she did not keep them waiting, in a few minutes she came into the room in a loose white night-gown and shawl, her night-cap thrown off, and her hair falling upon her shoulders, her feet in slippers, tears in her eyes, but collected and dignified."

On being addressed as "Your Majesty," she held out her hand to be kissed. She—now only at the beginning of her nineteenth year—was now called to rule over one of the most important nations that ever had a place in the history of the world.

"Poor little Queen!" said Thomas Carlyle, "She is at an age at which a girl can hardly be trusted to choose a bonnet for herself, yet a task is laid upon her from which an archangel might shrink."

The Prime Minister was sent for—it was Lord Melbourne who was in office at the time—and a meeting of the Privy Council was summoned for eleven o'clock. At this meeting the Lord Chancellor administered the usual oaths to the Queen, who in return received the oaths of allegiance of the Cabinet Ministers and other Privy Councillors present.

The scene has been described by Mr. Charles Greville, who was Clerk of the Council. "Never," he says, "was anything like the first impression she produced, or the chorus of praise and admiration which was raised about her manner and behaviour, and certainly not without justice. It was very extraordinary, and something far beyond what was looked for. Her extreme youth and inexperience, and the ignorance of the world concerning her, naturally excited intense curiosity to see how she would act on this trying occasion, and there was a considerable assemblage at the Palace, notwithstanding the short notice that was given."—(Extracts from "Victoria's Laurel," a jubilee publication, published by the Religious Tract Society.)

Kensington Palace is now the residence of the Marquis and Marchioness of Lorne (Princess Louise).

Whitehall. Almost the whole of the space between Charing Cross and Westminster on one side, and between St. James's Park and the Thames on the other, was once occupied by the great royal *Palace of Whitehall*.

The first palace on this site was built by *Hubert de Burgh*, Earl of Kent, the minister of Henry III. He bequeathed this property to the Convent of the Blackfriars in Holborn, where he was buried; and they, in 1248, sold it to Walter de Gray, Archbishop of York, after which it continued, as *York Place*, to be the town house of the Archbishop of York till the time of Wolsey.

York Place was almost entirely rebuilt by Wolsey. Here the cardinal lived in more than regal magnificence, and with a household of eight hundred persons. Hither *Henry VIII.* came, masked, to a banquet, where, after the king had intrigued, danced, and accompanied the ladies at mumchance, he took off his disguise, and they passed the whole night with banqueting, dancing, and other

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 392.

triumphant devices. It is at this banquet that Shakespeare portrays the first meeting of the king with *Anne Boleyn*.

It was hither that, when he fell into disgrace with the king, the Duke of Suffolk came to bid Wolsey resign the Great Seal, and hence, having delivered an inventory of all his treasures to the king, the cardinal took barge at his privy stairs, and so went by water to Putney, on his way to Esher, leaving his palace to his master, who almost immediately occupied it.

Henry VIII. was so pleased with "York Place," that he made it his own residence, and changed the name to the "**King's Manor of Westminster**," more generally known as WHITEHALL, and greatly enlarged it. Here, on January 28th, 1547, Henry VIII. died.

Whitehall attained its greatest splendour in the reign of *Charles I.* During the prosperous state of the king's affairs, the pleasures of the court were carried on with much taste and magnificence. The *Banqueting Hall* was the scene of hospitalities almost boundless.

From an opening made in the wall* between the upper and lower central windows of the Banqueting Hall, Charles I. was led out to the scaffold erected in the street close by, and there beheaded, January 30th, 1649.

A little later, the Protector, *Oliver Cromwell*, took up his residence here with his secretary, *John Milton*, and here he died on September 3rd, 1658, at the close of one of the most terrific storms that had visited England for many years —a circumstance which is thus commemorated by Waller:—

> "His dying groans, his last breath shakes our isle,
> And trees uncut fall for his funeral pile."

Here *Charles II.*, after his restoration, held a profligate court, and here he died in 1685.

It was from Whitehall that *Queen Mary d'Este*, wife of James II., made her escape on the night of December 6th, 1688, accompanied by two friends, the infant prince James, and his two nurses. The party was driven to the "*Horse Ferry*" at Westminster, where a boat was waiting, in which they crossed to LAMBETH.—(*See* page 52, Lambeth Palace).

The *Banqueting House* was turned into a chapel by George I., but has never been consecrated. It is called the *Chapel Royal of Whitehall*. To this chapel the seven bishops came to return thanks immediately after their acquittal, 1688.(a)

To the east of the Banqueting House is **Scotland Yard**, chiefly known now from its police office and lost property office. It derives its name from having been a London residence for the Scottish kings. It was given to them in 959 by King Edgar, when Kenneth III., coming to do homage for his kingdom,(b) was enjoined to return every year "to assist in the forming of the laws." It remained in the hands of the kings of Scotland till the rebellion of William the Lion, of Scotland (1174), in the reign of Henry II.(c) Afterwards it continued to bear their name, and when *Margaret*, widow of James IV., slain at Flodden (1513),(d) was reconciled to her brother, Henry VIII., after her second marriage with the Earl of Angus, she went to reside there. *Milton*, when he was Cromwell's Latin secretary, resided in Scotland Yard.

Savoy Palace,† having been built by Peter, brother of Archbishop Boniface, and uncle of Eleanor of Provence, wife of Henry III., when he came over on a

---

* "The reason for breaking through the wall is obvious. Had Charles passed through one of the lower windows, the scaffold must necessarily have been so low that it would have been on a level with the heads of the people—a circumstance, for many evident reasons, to be carefully avoided; while, on the other hand, had he passed through one of the upper windows, the height would have been so great that no one could have witnessed the scene except those who were immediately on the scaffold."

† The site of the Savoy Palace is a narrow street running from the Strand to the Thames Embankment, a little to the west of Wellington Street (leading to Waterloo Bridge)—"completely out of the world, although on the very skirt and verge of the roaring world of London."

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 352 (footnote).
(b) Ibid., p. 22. (c) Ibid., p. 74. (d) Ibid., p. 212.

visit to his niece, it became a centre of all the princes, ecclesiastics, and artists who flowed into London on account of her marriage. He bequeathed it to the monks of Mountjoy at HAVERING AT THE BOWER, from whom it was bought by Queen Eleanor for her second son, *Edmund, Earl of Lancaster*. It continued in the hands of his descendants, and after the battle of Poitiers, in 1356, became the residence of the captive *King John of France*. John was set free in October, 1360, but being unable to fulfil the conditions of his release, and unwilling to be excelled by his captor, the Black Prince, in chivalry and honour, voluntarily returned, and being assigned a residence in the Savoy, died there, April 9th, 1364.

In 1381, the *Duke of Lancaster's house* of the Savoy, which, says Stow, "there was none in the realm to be compared in beauty and stateliness," was pillaged and burnt by the rebels under Wat Tyler, to punish the Duke for the protection he had afforded to the followers of Wickliffe. Thirty-two of the assailants lingered so long drinking up the sweet wine in the cellars, that they were walled in, and "were heard crying and calling seven daies after, but none came to help them out till they were dead."

The Savoy was never restored as a palace, but Henry VII. rebuilt it as a *hospital* in honour of John the Baptist, and endowed it by his will. Soon after the Restoration, the Conference of the Savoy was held here (1661) for the revision of the Liturgy.(a)

The remains of the *Savoy Palace* were all swept away when Waterloo Bridge was built. Originally dedicated to St. John the Baptist, it was called St. Mary le Savoy, because it served as a *church* for the parish of *St. Mary le Strand*. The church was the chapel, not of the palace, but of Henry VII.'s hospital. It is one of the *Chapels Royal*. In 1860, the interior was entirely destroyed by fire, but restored by the munificence of Queen Victoria, as *Duchess of Lancaster*.

Westminster Abbey. On the low ground on the left bank of the Thames, where *Westminster Abbey* now stands, once overgrown with thorns and surrounded by water, and therefore called **Thorney Isle**, a *church* is said to have been erected in honour of *St. Peter* by the Anglo-Saxon King Sebert, about 610, upon the site of a temple dedicated to Apollo. With the church was connected a *Benedictine religious house* (monasterium, or *minster*), which, in reference to its position to the rest of the Cistercian *Abbey of St. Mary of the Graces* (*Eastminster*, the site of the present *Royal Mint* on **Tower Hill**), was called *Westminster Abbey*.

The church, after having been destroyed by the Danes, appears to have been re-erected by King Edgar in 985. The regular establishment of the Abbey, however, may be ascribed to Edward the Confessor, who built a church here. Edward destroyed the old church, and rebuilt it from the foundation as the "*Collegiate Church of St. Peter at Westminster*." It was the *first cruciform church* erected in England, and was of immense size for the age, covering the whole of the ground occupied by the present building. The Abbey was entirely rebuilt, in the latter half of the thirteenth century, by Henry III. and his son, Edward I., who left it substantially in its present condition, though important alterations and additions were made in the two succeeding centuries. The chapel of Henry VII. (at the *east end* of Edward the Confessor's chapel) was erected by that monarch at the beginning of the sixteenth century, and the towers completed by Sir C. Wren in 1714.

Westminster Abbey is, after the Tower of London, the most interesting edifice, both from its antiquity and from its historical associations. From the Saxon King Harold to Queen Victoria, all the Sovereigns of England have been crowned there, and within it many of them sleep their last sleep. By the side of her kings, England has found space for many of her illustrious children. Poets, artists, men of letters, statesmen, warriors, all the phases of national glory are represented there.

At the east end of the Abbey there are **twelve minor chapels**, the largest

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pp. 328 and 339.

and finest of which is **that of Henry VII.** (styled by Leland "the miracle of the world"), though the most interesting is that of **Edward the Confessor**, or the *Chapel of the Kings*.* In this chapel are the *two chairs* used in the coronation of the sovereigns of England. One, known as the *chair of Edward the Confessor*, contains in its framework the *famous stone* on which the kings of Scotland were crowned, and which Edward I. brought from Scone in 1296.† The other coronation chair was made for the coronation of Mary, wife of William III., on the model of the old one.

Two other parts of the Abbey are specially interesting:—

(1) The *Poet's Corner*, where lie the bodies of the great and honoured worthies of English literature, from Geoffrey Chaucer (d. 1400)—the father of English poetry—to the present time. The Poet's Corner is not, however, confined to poets; divines, philosophers, actors, musicians, dramatists, architects, and critics, have found place among them.

(2) The *Jerusalem Chamber*, which dates from 1386. This Chamber was built by Abbot Littleton, between 1376 and 1386, as a guest-chamber for the Abbot's house. It probably derived its after-name from tapestry pictures of the history of Jerusalem with which it was hung, or from the coloured glass, brought from Jerusalem, which decorates it. In this chamber died Henry IV., of apoplexy, whose death, as described by Shakespeare, is singularly dramatic. Henry had been offering up his prayers at the shrine of Edward the Confessor, prior to his setting out on his proposed visit to the Holy Land, when he was taken ill, and carried into the Abbot's place. At length, when he was coming to himself, not knowing where he was, he asked of those about him, and being told it belonged to the Abbot, he replied—

> Doth any name particular belong
> Unto the lodging where I first did swoon?
> (WARWICK.) 'Tis called Jerusalem, my noble lord.
> (KING HENRY.) Laud be to God!—even there my life must end.
> It hath been prophesied to me many years,
> I should not die but in Jerusalem;
> Which vainly I suppos'd the Holy Land:—
> But bear me to that chamber; there I'll lie;
> In that Jerusalem shall Harry die.
>
> 2 Henry IV., Act IV., Sc. 2.

---

* "Edward the Confessor died in the opening days of 1066, when his church at Westminster had just been consecrated in the presence of Edith, his queen. He was buried before the high altar, with his crown upon his head, a golden chain and crucifix around his neck, and his pilgrim's ring upon his finger. Around the Confessor lie his nearest relations; also the tombs of Henry III. and his wife, Eleanor; of Queen Philippa, wife of Edward III.; of Richard II. and his wife; of Henry V., and other sovereigns. It is from this assemblage of the royal dead that the chapel takes its second title—*the Chapel of the Kings*."

On St. Edward's Day, the Romanists, after having held a memorial service in St. George's (Roman Catholic) Cathedral, proceed with the Cardinal, bishops, and clergy, to Westminster Abbey, where they are permitted to hold a service of silent prayer at the shrine of St. Edward.

† The connection which this stone is supposed to have with the destinies of the Scots is commemorated in the following lines—

> Unless the fates are faithless grown,
> And prophet's voice be vain;
> Where'er is found this sacred stone
> The Scottish race shall reign.

Tradition would have us believe that this is the identical stone which Jacob set up for a pillar in Bethel, that it was carried thence to Egypt, that it passed from Egypt to Spain, thence to Ireland, thence to Iona, thence to Dunstaffnage Castle. In A.D. 842, King Kenneth removed this stone from Dunstaffnage to Scone. Geologists tell us that the stone must have had its origin in the rocks about Dunstaffnage Castle. *See* Dean Stanley's "Westminster Abbey," pp. 499, 500.

The custom of inaugurating a king upon a stone was of eastern origin, and became general among Celtic and Scandinavian nations. Seven of the Anglo-Saxon kings were crowned on "the King's Stone," which still remains in the street of Kingston-upon-Thames.—*See* Kingston, page 49.

The Jerusalem Chamber has witnessed many remarkable scenes, and received many and various guests; but perhaps none more worthy of note than that *Westminster Assembly of Divines*, which sat here for five years and a half, and produced the "Assembly's Catechism" and "Confession of Faith"; followed, after a long interval, by the *Committee for the Revision of the Holy Scriptures*, appointed May 5th, 1870, which gave us the Revised New Testament, May 17th, 1881, and afterwards completed the revision of the Old Testament.

"It is chiefly for the monuments, statues, and tablets which it contains that the Abbey of Westminster is so interesting. There are few impressions so moving as those which we experience when we visit this *Pantheon of England*. If St. Paul's is almost exclusively devoted to the records of military glory, Westminster is *par excellence* the resting-place of men illustrious in science, art, letters, and politics, which have done more than warriors to build up the greatness of Great Britain."

"Poets, actors, statesmen, men of science, authors, historians, repose side by side without order."

Westminster Hall is part of the ancient *Palace of Westminster*, founded by the Anglo-Saxon kings, and occupied by their successors down to Henry VIII. The *hall* was begun by William Rufus, son of the Conqueror, in 1097, continued and extended by Henry III. and Edward I., and almost totally destroyed by fire in 1291. Edward II. afterwards began to rebuild it; and in 1398, Richard II. caused it to be remodelled and enlarged, supplying it with a new roof. It is one of the largest halls in the world with a wooden ceiling unsupported by columns. The oaken roof, with its hammer-beams, repaired in 1820 with the wood of an old vessel in Portsmouth Harbour, is considered a master-piece of timber architecture, both in point of beauty and constructive skill.

Westminster Hall, which now forms a vestibule to the *Houses of Parliament*, is rich in interesting historical associations. In it were held some of the earliest English Parliaments, one of which declared Edward II. to have forfeited the crown;[a] and by a curious fatality the first scene of public importance in the new hall, as restored or rebuilt by Richard II., was the deposition of that unfortunate monarch.[b] Here *Charles I.* was condemned to death;[c] and here, a few years later (1653), *Cromwell*, wearing the royal purple lined with ermine, and holding a golden sceptre in one hand and the Bible in the other, was saluted as Lord Protector. Many other famous historical characters were condemned to death in Westminster Hall, including *Sir William Wallace*, the brave champion of Scotland's liberties;[d] *Sir John Oldcastle*, better known as Lord Cobham;[e] *Sir Thomas More*[f] (when his son, hearing the condemnation, broke through the guards, and flinging himself on his father's breast, implored to share his fate); *John Fisher*, bishop of Rochester; the *Protector Somerset; Sir Thomas Wyatt; Thomas Howard*, Duke of Norfolk; *Robert Devereux*, Earl of Essex. Here sentence was passed upon the *conspirators of the Gunpowder Plot*. Here, concealed behind the tapestry of a dark cabinet, *Charles I.* and *Henrietta Maria* were present through the eighteen days' trial of *Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of Strafford. In the same place *Charles himself* appeared as a prisoner on January 20th, 1649.[g] On June 15th, 1688, the Hall witnessed the memorable scene which ended in the triumphal acquittal of the *Seven Bishops*[h] who had been committed to the Tower for their opposition to the Roman Catholic innovations of James II. The last great trial in the Hall was that of *Warren Hastings*, in 1788, which lasted, after numerous postponements, seven years.[i]

Westminster Hall was the scene of all the coronation banquets from the time

---

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 133.
(b) Ibid., p. 156. (c) Ibid., p. 299. (d) Ibid., p. 117, 118, 119.
(e) Ibid., p. 172, 173, 173c. (f) Ibid., p. 218, 219.
(g) Ibid., p. 299. (h) Ibid., p. 352. (i) Ibid., p. 404.

of William Rufus to that of George IV. On these occasions, ever since the reign of Richard II., the gates have been suddenly flung open, and amid a blare of trumpets, the royal champion (always a Dymok or Dymoke of Scrivelsby) rides into the hall in full armour, and, hurling his mailed gauntlet upon the ground, defies to single combat any person who shall gainsay the rights of the sovereign.

The **New Houses of Parliament** were built, 1840-1857, upon the site of the old *Palace of Westminster*, and of *St. Stephen's Chapel*, by Sir Charles Barry, the whole pile covering eight acres, and having four principal fronts, of which the river frontage is 940 feet long. The general style of the building is Gothic. The **Clock Tower**, with **Big Ben** for a bell, is 40 feet square and 320 feet high. Here an electric light is kept burning at night, when Parliament is sitting. A bell called **Great Tom** of Westminster was at one time as noted as 'Big Ben' is now.

It was 'Great Tom' (removed by permission of William III. to the cathedral of St Paul on New Year's Day, 1699) that the sentinel heard strike thirteen. The story goes that John Hatfield, in the reign of William and Mary, was tried and condemned by court-martial for falling asleep whilst on duty as a sentinel upon the terrace of Windsor Castle. He pleaded innocence, and alleged that he had heard 'Great Tom' at midnight strike thirteen—a statement disbelieved both on account of the distance and the improbability. But several persons came forward and swore that the clock did strike thirteen, and the man was pardoned.

St. Stephen's Chapel was dedicated by *King Stephen* to the saint of his own name, and rebuilt by Edward III., who made it a *collegiate church*, with an establishment of a dean, twelve secular canons, &c. The restoration of St. Stephen's Chapel by Edward III. was a work of great cost and labour. It was a beautiful specimen of rich decorated Gothic, its inner walls being covered with ancient frescoes, relating to the Old and New Testament history.

The **Great National Assemblies** were not fixed at Westminster before the latter part of the reign of Edward III. We have a lively picture of their previous roving habits in the "Westminster Review."—"The Constitution of Kings, Lords, and Commons, was accustomed to scamper as fast as the state of the roads would admit, all over the kingdom, from Berwick-upon-Tweed to the Land's End. Within one year it would hold its Parliamentary sittings at Carlisle and Westminster; in the following year at Exeter and Norwich, or at Lincoln and Worcester. . . Not only were the early Parliaments holden in different towns, but they frequently moved from place to place during the session."

The separation of the Commons from the Lords took place in 1377, on the ground that they, the Commons, could not have a president of their own while the two assemblies sat together.

The first distinct place of meeting of the Commons, after the separation, was the *Chapter House of the Abbey*, but, after the suppression of the monastic establishments, the *old chapel of St. Stephen's* was (in 1547) appropriated to their use, being fitted for the purpose by having its painted walls boarded over, and it continued to be used by the Commons as their place of meeting, until its destruction by fire in 1834.

"We cannot discover at what period Westminster Hall was deserted by the Peers for the old House of Lords,* which adjoined the *Painted Chamber*† on the south.

---

* This room was situated over the cellar in which Guy Fawkes and his associates stowed their gunpowder (1605).

† The Painted Chamber. The walls of this chamber were pointed out by tradition as those of the bedroom where Edward the Confessor died. It was first called *St. Edward's Chamber*, and took its second name from the frescoes (arranged round the walls in bands, like the Bayeux Tapestry) with which it was adorned by Henry III., and which were chiefly illustrative of the history of the Maccabees, and the legendary life of the Confessor. Here Lords and Commons sat together during the making of

The **Supreme Judicial Courts**—Courts of *Queen's Bench, Exchequer, Chancery*, and *Common Pleas*—had been fixed at Westminster some time, and so remained until January 11th, 1883, when the business of the several courts was transferred to the newly erected Royal Courts of Justice, in the Strand.

St. Paul's Cathedral, which is, with the exception of *St. Peter's at Rome* and *Milan Cathedral*, the largest Christian church in the world. An improbable tradition tells us that a *temple of Diana* stood on the site of St. Paul's in the time of the Romans, but no traces of this temple beyond a few cinerary urns have been found. Our first authentic record of the building of a Christian church here was by Ethelbert, king of Kent, in 610. This building was greatly damaged by fire in 901, and completely destroyed by the fire of 1087. Again the rebuilding was commenced, but before it was completed it was a third time burnt, in 1136. It was again, however, soon replaced with a Gothic building of great magnificence. This church is generally referred to as "*Old St. Paul's.*" After the Reformation, the Cathedral was allowed to fall into both great disrepair and disrespect. The nave was used as a public promenade, called **St. Paul's Walk.** The crypts were used as workshops and wine shops, and a theatre was built against one of its walls. In 1550, the Protector, Somerset, even went so far as to take the stones of the cathedral and use them in the building of Somerset House. Charles I., however, undertook its complete restoration, and had made considerable progress when the Great Rebellion put an end to his work. On the Restoration, Charles II. undertook to complete his father's work, when the cathedral was entirely destroyed by the Great Fire in 1666. In 1675, under the prelacy of *Dr. Compton, Bishop of London*, the building of the present edifice was commenced from the designs of *Sir Christopher Wren.* The master mason was *Thomas Strong.* These three all lived to see the completion of the structure, thirty-five years afterwards, at a cost of £747,954. *New St. Paul's*, though considerably smaller, resembles St. Peter's, at Rome.

In the **crypt** is a sarcophagus which contains the remains of the *Duke of Wellington.* Further on is the black marble sarcophagus containing the body of *Lord Nelson*, England's naval hero.

The coffin which encloses the body of Nelson was made from the mast of the ship L'Orient, which was presented to Nelson, after the battle of the Nile, by Captain Hallowell, of the Swiftsure, that, when he was tired of life, "he might be buried in one of his own trophies."

"The numerous monuments of celebrated Englishmen (chiefly naval and military officers) which make the church a kind of national Temple of Fame (though second to Westminster Abbey) are very rarely of artistic value, while many are remarkable for egregiously bad taste."—(Bædeker's *London*).

"Sublimely grand in its general outlines, it has a peculiar sooty dignity all its own, which, externally, raises it immeasurably above the fresh modern-looking St. Peter's at Rome. As G. A. Sala says, in one of his capital papers, it is really the better for 'all the incense which all the chimneys since the time of Wren have offered at its shrine, and are still flinging up every day from their foul and grimy censers.'"

The Laureate's lines respecting the burial of Wellington and Nelson in this crypt, beginning with Nelson's inquiry, are here recalled to us:—

"Who is he that cometh, like an honour'd guest,
With banner and with music, with soldier and with priest,
With a nation weeping, and breaking on my rest?"
"Mighty Seaman, this is he
Was great by land as thou by sea.

---

some alterations, in the year 1800, in St. Stephen's Chapel, for the accommodation of the hundred members added to their number by the union with Ireland.

In this chamber the warrant was signed for the execution of Charles I., in the disgraceful scene when Cromwell and Henry Marten inked each other's faces. It was here also that Cromwell's daughter, Elizabeth Claypole, lay in state, and, long afterwards, Lord Chatham and William Pitt.

Thine island loves thee well, thou famous man,
The greatest sailor since the world began.
Now, to the roll of muffled drums,
To thee the greatest soldier comes;
For this is he
Was great by land as thou by sea."

The **Tower**, "the ancient fortress and gloomy state-prison of London, and historically the most interesting spot in England, is an irregular mass of buildings erected at various periods, surrounded by a battlemented wall and a deep moat, which was drained in 1843. It stands to the east of the city on the bank of the Thames. The present external appearance of the Tower is very unlike what it originally was, perhaps no fortress of the same age having undergone greater transformations. It is possible, though very doubtful, that a fortification of some kind stood here in Roman times, but the Tower of London properly originated with William the Conqueror. Though at first a *royal palace* and stronghold, the Tower of London is best known in history as *a prison*. It is now a *government arsenal*, in which the arms and equipments for a small army are kept stored, and it is still kept in repair as a *fortress*."

The most conspicuous portion of the present mass of buildings and masonry, which covers some thirteen acres of ground, is the *White Tower*, a quadrangular *keep*, 90 feet high, whose four turrets have been familiar to English eyes for centuries, built by William the Conqueror in 1078. The Tower was much enlarged by William Rufus. By Rufus and Henry I., *St. Thomas's Tower* was built over the *Traitor's Gate*.

In the first year of the reign of Henry I., *Ralph Flambard*, the belligerent bishop of Durham, was here confined, and was the first person confined in the Tower as prisoner. He kept a sumptuous table, and his jovial character was agreeable enough to his keepers, amongst whom he circulated the wine-cup with a very unclerical intemperance. A rope was conveyed to him in a fresh tun of the generous liquor wherewith he made the hearts of his companions glad. Their wassail was prolonged to the point of the most helpless drunkenness, and the bishop escaped from the window by the aid of his good rope, whilst his warders were soundly sleeping. A century or so later, *Griffin*, the eldest son of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, tried a similar experiment, with a rope made of his bedclothes, with no such happy result. The bishop got safe to Normandy; the Welsh prince's rope broke, and he fell dashed to pieces below.

Henry III. largely improved the Tower, and made it into a palatial dwelling.

"Looking at the Tower as either a prison, a palace, or a court, picture, poetry, and drama crowd upon the mind; and if the fancy dwells most frequently on the **state prison**, this is because the soul is more readily kindled by a human interest than fired by an archaic and official fact. For one man who would care to see the room in which a council met or a court was held, a hundred men would like to see the **chamber** in which *Lady Jane Grey* was lodged, the **cell** in which *Sir Walter Raleigh* wrote his "*History of the World*," the **tower** from which Sir John Oldcastle escaped. Who would not like to stand for a moment by those steps on which *Anne Boleyn* knelt; and linger, if he could, in that *room* in which *Cranmer*, *Latimer*, and *Ridley*, searched the New Testament together."

"The Tower has an attraction for us akin to that of the house in which we were born, the school in which we were trained. Go where we may, that grim old edifice on the Pool goes with us; a part of all we know, and of all we are. Put seas between us and the Thames, this Tower will cling to us like a thing of life. It colours Shakespeare's page. It casts a momentary gloom over Bacon's story. Many of our books were written in its vaults; the Duke of Orleans' '*Poesies*,' Raleigh's '*Historie of the World*,' Eliot's '*Monarchy of Man*,' and Penn's '*No Cross, no Crown*.'"

"From the reign of Stephen down to that of Henry of Richmond, Cæsar's tower (the great **Norman Keep**, now called the **White Tower**) was a main part of the royal palace, and for that large interval of time the story of the White Tower is in some sort that of our English society, as well as of our English kings."

The historical reminiscences of the Tower, though full of so many sad associations, are more interesting than those of any other building in the world, but space does not permit us to do more than merely refer to a few of them.

Here the *first royal resident, Henry II.*, held his magnificent court, in the royal apartments he had built. In 1232, Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, and chief justiciary of England, was sent thither to an unmerited confinement, loaded with all the insults and injuries that human ingenuity could invent, or malice dictate. Here, in 1296 (*temp.* Edward I.), was confined *John Baliol*, King of Scotland; and nine years later, the patriot *William Wallace*, who was executed at Smithfield with such revolting cruelty. Edward I. also added to the captives here, Griffin, son of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales (*see* page 439).

"In the reign of Edward II., *Roger Mortimer*, the handsome and reckless border chief, was then a prisoner in the *Keep* (the White Tower). Mortimer got into the kitchen, crept up the chimney, and came out on the roof, from which he escaped to the river, and so away to France, where he was soon joined by Queen Isabella. Everyone is familiar with the tale of their guilty passion, their stormy career, their guilty end."

In 1347 (*temp.* Edward III.), Scotland again supplied a noble prisoner, King *David Bruce*, and a number of *Scottish earls* and *distinguished chieftains*. In 1356, *King John of France*, the captive of Poitiers, was lodged here with royal honours, while awaiting his ransom. In the Great Hall, while he was yet a prisoner, King John gave the celebrated banquet to Edward III. and his court, when the two monarchs were served in person by the noble Black Prince. Here Edward III. confined *600 Jews*, on the pretence of counterfeiting coin, and treated them with barbarous cruelty.

Most of the French princes and nobility taken at Poitiers were at first placed in the Tower, but the captive monarch and his son were subsequently lodged in the Savoy, the stately palace of the Duke of Lancaster. A few months later, father and son were removed to the castle at Windsor. But when King Edward prepared to carry his victorious arms again into France, all the French prisoners were placed in the Tower and other fortresses, and his royal captive was removed first to HERTFORD, and thence to the castle of SOMERTON in Lincolnshire. He remained at Somerton for several months; after this he was taken back to the Tower of London, where apartments were fitted up for his reception, and where he remained, with his captive son, till the famous **treaty of Bretigny** (1360) restored him to his liberty and his throne.

During the rebellion of Wat Tyler (*temp.* Richard II., 1381), when the king, who had previously been fortified in the Tower, was induced to go forth to meet the insurgents, the rebels broke into the fortress and pillaged it, beheading *Sudbury, Archbishop of Canterbury* (who had abused them as "shoeless ribalds"), *Sir Robert Hales*, the Treasurer, and others whom they found there. It was in the upper chamber of the White Tower that *Richard II.* abdicated in favour of his cousin, *Henry of Bolingbroke* (Henry IV.), and hence *Henry IV.* went to his coronation, a custom which was followed by all after sovereigns of England till James II.

In the reign of Henry IV., *Henry, Earl of Huntingdon*, the king's brother-in-law, was the first of a long series of victims beheaded in the Tower. In the same reign, *Prince James of Scotland* (captured off Flamborough Head, Yorkshire), son of Robert III., was imprisoned here.* (a)

Under Henry V., the prisons were well filled with the captives of Agincourt,

* "He was a youth of only nine years of age when his father determined upon sending him to the court of France, where, with the advantages of education, which his own rude country could not then afford, he would enjoy security from those base designs to which his elder brother had become a victim. His father, Robert III., did not long survive the capture of his son, when Prince James became entitled to the crown of Scotland, making the third Scottish monarch confined within the Tower of London in the space of a single century; viz., John Baliol, David Bruce, and James I.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pages 167, 175.

including *Charles, Duke of Orleans,** and his brother, *John, Count of Angoulême.* The former suffered a long captivity in the Tower. In this reign, also, the Tower became the prison of many of the reformers called *Lollards*, of whom the greatest was *Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham,* who was dragged by a chain from the Tower to be burnt in **St. Giles's Fields.**†

Henry VI. died in the Tower (1471), under circumstances which suggested that he had been murdered by Richard of Gloucester.‡ *Queen Margaret* (widow of Henry VI.) was imprisoned here till 1475. Two years afterwards, *George, Duke of Clarence,* brother of Edward IV., was put to death (he is said to have been drowned in a butt of Malmsey wine) in the Tower.

With the death of Edward IV., the darkest page in the annals of the fortress is opened by the execution of *Lord Hastings,* soon to be followed by the alleged murder of the young king, *Edward V.*, and his brother, *Richard, Duke of York.*

In the reign of Henry VII., the last of the Plantagenets, *Edward*, son of the murdered *Duke of Clarence,* was beheaded in the Tower (1499), for no offence save being the heir of his father.(a) In the same year (1499), *Perkin Warbeck*, the **White Rose of England**, who claimed to be the younger son of Edward IV., was imprisoned here before being taken to be hung at Tyburn, 1499.

The accession of Henry VIII. witnessed the imprisonment and execution of *Empson* and *Dudley*, the tax-gatherers of his father; and, in 1521, that of *Edward Bohun, Duke of Buckingham,* whose chief fault was his descent from Thomas of Woodstock, youngest son of Edward III. The next great executions were those of *John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester*, and *Sir Thomas More*, who were both confined here before their execution on Tower Hill, for refusing to acknowledge the king's supremacy. Here (on **Tower Green**) were beheaded *Anne Boleyn*, wife of Henry VIII., and her brother, *Lord Rochford.* The endless victims of the northern insurrections and of the dissolution of the monasteries next succeeded to the prisons of the Tower, followed by those accused of treasonable correspondence with Cardinal Pole, including his venerable mother, *Margaret, Countess of Salisbury*, niece of the kings Edward IV. and Richard III., who was brutally beheaded within the walls. In 1540, *Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex*, the chief promoter of the dissolution of monasteries, who had offended Henry VIII. by bringing about his marriage with Anne of Cleves, was imprisoned and brought to the block. His execution was soon followed by that of *Queen Catherine Howard*, and her confidante, *Lady Roch-*

* The father (by his third wife) of Louis XII. He had previously married Isabella of Valois, widow of Richard II. of England. Henry V. fixed Charles's ransom at 300,000 crowns, a sum which in broken and defeated France could not be raised. Henry, in fact, preferred his prisoner to his money; for, after his march on Paris, and his marriage to Princess Catharine of Valois, it became of vast importance to him that Charles should die without having a son. After the Dauphin's death, Henry was promised the crown of France; a promise which could never be made good unless Charles of Orleans should die without male issue. So long, therefore, as the ransom was unpaid, and Henry had a pretext for detaining Charles in London, he was likely to remain a prisoner. He remained a prisoner 25 years.

† Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham, was sentenced to be burnt to death for the doctrines of Wickliffe. The people broke into the Tower and rescued him, and he remained under their protection in safety for three months. After this, being forced to fly, he wandered for four years through England and Wales, with 1,000 marks set upon his head. At length he was betrayed by a Welsh follower, brought to London, and burnt before his own house in Smithfield.

‡ "No name is stamped so darkly on the Tower as that of Gloucester. Richard seems to haunt the pile. If the word Tower crops up in talk, nine persons out of ten will throw his figure into the front. They see, in their mind's eye, Gloucester with his knife at King Henry's throat; Gloucester denouncing Hastings at the board. Men picture him as drowning his brother Clarence in the butt of wine; as murdering his nephews, King Edward and the Duke of York. The localities of his crimes, and of the crimes imputed to him, are shown."—(Hepworth Dixon).

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 205.

ford. In 1546, *Anne Askew* was racked in the Tower (Lord Chancellor Wriothesley himself having pulled off his coat to give the poor creature "an extra wrench") before her burning in Smithfield.

In the reign of Edward VI., two of the king's uncles, *Lord Thomas Seymour* and the *Protector Somerset*, were imprisoned in the Tower, and executed.

The accession of Mary brought *Lady Jane Grey* and her husband, *Lord Guildford Dudley*, to the Tower and the scaffold, with her father-in-law, *John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland.*

Lady Jane Grey.—"Having finished her devotions, the Lady Jane began to prepare for the last scene of the mournful tragedy. Her gloves and handkerchief she gave to her mayden, Mrs. Ellen, and her book to Maister Brydges, the lieutenant's brother; and as she began to untie her gown, the executioner proceeded to assist her, but she requested him to let her alone, and turned to her two gentlewomen, who helped her off therewith, giving her a fair handkerchief to bind about her eyes." Then the executioner, on his knees, begged her forgiveness, which she granted most willingly, begging him to despatch her quickly. Kneeling down on some straw which covered the platform, she turned again to the executioner, saying, "Will you take it off before I lay me down?" but he answered, "No, madam." She then tied the handkerchief over her eyes, and feeling anxiously for the block, said, "What shall I do? where is it? where is it?" when one of the bystanders directed her to the fatal instrument, on which she laid her neck, and "most patiently, Christianly, and constantly, yielded to God her soul," exclaiming, "Lord into Thy hands I commend my spirit."

"Such was the end of that pattern of female excellence, Lady Jane Grey, who fell a victim to the rashness and ambition of her misguided parents. . . . Though scarcely eighteen years of age when she suffered, she had evinced, by the variety and extent of her acquirements, a most extraordinary capacity and mind. With personal charms which made her an object of admiration, she was endued with exemplary piety, and possessed a sweetness of disposition, and a nobleness of heart, that gained her universal love; in short, by her virtuous qualities she was no less distinguished than by her illustrious birth."—(Bayley's Tower of London).

In the reign of Elizabeth, *Lady Catherine Grey*, younger sister of Lady Jane Grey, was confined in the Tower (1561), ostensibly for having contracted a secret marriage with Lord Hertford (son of the Duke of Somerset, Protector of England), but in reality for fear she should prove a dangerous rival to Elizabeth. She died in the Tower, 1567. *Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk*, was imprisoned and executed for his participation in the Rodolfi Plot,(a) and for aspiring to the hand of Mary, Queen of Scots. In the latter part of Elizabeth's reign, numbers of *Jesuit priests* were committed to the Tower, and executed.

Shortly after James I. came to the throne, an alleged plot for the re-establishment of popery, and the raising of *Lady Arabella Stuart** to the throne, led to that lady's imprisonment for life in the Tower, where she died insane, 1615. *Sir Walter Raleigh* was committed to the Tower for alleged complicity in the plot in favour of Lady Arabella Stuart. He remained a prisoner in the Tower for twelve years, occupying himself in writing his *History of the World.* He was liberated for a time, but re-committed and executed on his old sentence. In 1606, the dungeons of the Tower were filled with the *conspirators of the Gunpowder Plot*, who were all hung, cut down, and disembowelled while they were still living—the usual punishment, at that time, for traitors.

In 1640 (*temp.* Charles I.), Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, and *William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury*, were here confined and executed; and during the Protectorate of Cromwell, the Tower was crowded with prisoners suspected of favouring the royal cause, but these prisoners were soon replaced, on the Restoration, by those who had been concerned in the murder of Charles I.

---

* She was first cousin to James I., and great-grand-daughter of Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. Lady Arabella privately married Sir William Seymour, afterwards Marquis of Hertford, and a member of the Suffolk branch of the royal family. This union of two possible claimants to the throne was regarded by James with great apprehension, and Seymour was also committed to the Tower.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 254.

After the battle of Sedgemoor, 1685, the *Duke of Monmouth* was brought here to await his execution, which took place in 1688. Not the least noble among the prisoners at this period were the *seven bishops* who were confined in the Tower for refusing to read in their churches the **Declaration of Indulgence**, issued by James II., 1688. Their imprisonment happily, however, ended with their famous trial in Westminster Hall.

Executions now became rare, but numerous prisoners still filled the Tower. In 1715, *Lord Derwentwater* and *Lord Kenmuir* were, after imprisonment in the Tower, beheaded on Tower Hill for their devotion to the Stuarts. The *Earl of Nithsdale* escaped from the Tower in a cloak and hood provided by his heroic wife. Loyalty to the Stuarts likewise led, in 1746, to the execution of *Lords Kilmarnock* and *Lovat*, with *Charles Ratcliffe*, younger brother of Lord Derwentwater.

Chief places of interest in the Tower.—(1) The **White Tower**, (2) the **Bloody Tower**, (3) the **Wakefield Tower**, (4) the **Traitor's Gate**, (5) the **Bell Tower**, and (6) the **Tower Green.**

(1) The **White Tower**, the most ancient part of the fortress, was erected for William the Conqueror. It is an immense quadrangular building with corner turrets, and pierced with Norman arches and windows. It has three lofty storeys, and vaults below, each storey having one large room and two smaller ones. The smallest apartment on the first floor, called *Queen Elizabeth's Armoury*, has a doorway communicating with a cell, 10 feet long by 8 feet wide, but unlighted except from the door. *Sir Walter Raleigh*, imprisoned in these rooms during twelve long years, for conspiring in favour of Lady Arabella Stuart, beguiled the time as well as he could by experiments in chemistry and by writing his celebrated '*History of the World.*' On the second floor is *St. John's Chapel*, "one of the finest specimens of Norman architecture in England, but long unused for religious purposes. Upon the next floor is the *Council Room* and *Banqueting Hall*, where the kings of England held their court at the Tower, but which is now used for storage of small arms, arranged in various ingeniously contrived groups and devices." It was on this floor of the White Tower that *Flambard, Bishop of Durham* (the first prisoner confined in the Tower),* *Griffin, Prince of Wales, John Baliol*, and the *Duke of Orleans* were confined. The upper floor, now divided as an **armoury**, was the *Council Chamber*, in which Richard II. abdicated in favour of Henry IV. It was here, before the assembled council, that the *Protector* (afterwards Richard III.) charged *Jane Shore* with exercising witchcraft over him; and, calling *Lord Hastings* a traitor, said, "I will not to dinner till I see thy head off," and, accordingly, *Hastings* was taken out at once and beheaded on Tower Green.

(2) The **Bloody Tower**, so called from the belief that here the sons of Edward IV., namely, Edward V., and his brother, the Duke of York, were murdered by order of their uncle Richard III. There is not, however, any proof that, if the murder was committed, it occurred here, and the present name has only been given to the place since the reign of Elizabeth; it was previously called "the *Garden Tower*," because it joined the Constable's garden, which now forms part of the **parade**. Though there is no proof that the princes were murdered here, a very old tradition points out the angle at the foot of the wall, outside the gate, as the place of their hasty burial by their reputed assassins, before their removal by Richard the III. to the foot of the staircase in the *White Tower*. "To find these relics would have been a signal service to King Henry (VIIth.). No effort was spared; but fate was against the search, and as the bodies could not be found, the most cunning princes of Europe affected to believe that Perkin Warbeck, the pretender, was King Edward's son. Two hundred years after the deed was done, the mystery was cleared." In the

* See page 439.

reign of Charles II., some workmen, in making a new staircase into the royal chapel, found under the old stone steps, hidden close away, and covered with earth, the bones of two boys, which answered in every way to those which had been sought so long. After full inquiry into all the facts was made, and a report being sent to Charles that these bones were those of the murdered princes, the king gave orders for their removal to a royal sepulchre in Westminster Abbey. The bones thus found now lie in the great chapel, built by Henry VII., side by side with some of the most eminent of English kings.

(3) The **Wakefield Tower** was erected in the reign of William Rufus. In this tower is kept the *Regalia*. The Tower is said to derive its name from the prisoners kept here after the battle of Wakefield, 1460. Here were imprisoned *Queen Elizabeth when princess; Lady Margaret Lennox* (grandmother of James I. of England, by the marriage of her son, Lord Darnley, with Mary Queen of Scots, and granddaughter of Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. by her second husband, Archibald Douglas); *Bishop Fisher*; and, subsequently, *Guy Fawkes*, and other *Gunpowder Plot conspirators*.

(4) The **Traitors' Gate**, with a water-gate landing from the river to a flight of steps. At these steps the state prisoners who were to be confined in the Tower were formerly landed. Here it was that Anne Boleyn was landed, having been hurried hither from a tournament at Greenwich, and fell upon her knees upon the steps, praying God to defend her, as she was innocent of the crime of which she was accused. Here, eighteen years after, her *daughter Elizabeth* stepped on shore, exclaiming, "Here landeth as true a subject, being a prisoner, as ever landed at these stairs, and before thee, O God, I speak it, having none other friends than thee."

> "That gate misnamed, through which before,
> Went Sidney, Russell, Raleigh, Cranmer, More."—
> *Rogers' Human Life.*

(5) **Bell Tower** (so called from being surmounted by a wooden turret, containing the alarm bell of the garrison). Here *John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester*, was imprisoned. He was condemned for treason because he believed in the prophecies of the Maid of Kent, who said that a judgment would follow Henry VIII.'s divorce of Catherine of Aragon. The Bell Tower is also said to have been the prison of the *Princess Elizabeth*, but it is more probable that she was confined in the royal apartments. *Arabella Stuart*, however, who had married Sir William Seymour, certainly languished here for four years after her capture in Calais Road, while attempting to escape with her husband to France.

(6) The **Tower Green**,* the Green within the Tower and just outside the church of *St. Peter ad Vincula*† (now a gravelled space, where it is said that grass has never consented to grow since the executions). Hither *Hastings* (1483) was brought hastily from the Council Chamber in the White Tower, and where, "without time for confession or repentance, his head was struck off upon a log of timber." A stone here marks the spot on which several of the

---

* The executions outside the Tower took place on **Tower Hill**, where the garden of **Trinity Square** is now planted; a scaffold or gallows was always erected for the execution of those who were delivered by writ out of the Tower to the sheriffs of London, there to be executed. Only the queens and a few other persons have suffered within the walls of the Tower—almost all the great historical executions have taken place on the open hill.

†At the north-west corner of the parade rises the *chapel* of ST. PETER AD VINCULA, erected by Edward I. on the site of a still older church, re-erected by Edward III., altered by Henry VIII., and restored in 1877. Adjoining it is a small burial ground. In this chapel many of the executed persons were buried.

"Its name indicates that it was dedicated to the memory of *St. Peter in Fetters* (a memorial of the apostle's deliverance from prison by an angel, and a favourite symbol of St. Peter, though, perhaps, not now so generally known as the Crossed Keys, assigned to him as the fabled keeper of Heaven's Gate").

Tower victims have suffered death, the greater part of the prisoners having been executed on Tower Hill. Here the beautiful *Anne Boleyn* walked to her death in the calm of innocence, comforting her attendants, and praying with her last breath for her brutal husband. Here the aged *Countess of Salisbury*, the last lineal descendant of the Plantagenets, refused to lay her head upon the block, and rushed round and round the platform, her white hair streaming in the wind, till she was hewn down by the executioner. Here a letter from an eye-witness describes the death of *Queen Catherine Howard* (who had been a wife only one year six months and four days) and *Lady Rochford* as "the most godly and Christian end that ever was heard tell of since the world's creation." Hither *Lady Jane Grey*, the queen of nine days, came to her death without fear or grief, 'attended by her two faithful women.' On this same spot, in 1601, suffered *Robert Devereux*, Queen Elizabeth's *Earl of Essex*, coming to his death more like a bridegroom than a prisoner appointed for death.

Somerset House.—The present building was erected in 1776-1786. This building, now of little interest, occupies the site of one of the most historic houses in London, which was only destroyed when the present house was raised. The old Somerset House was built in 1549 by Edward Seymour, the Lord Protector, brother of Lady Jane Grey, and uncle of Edward VI.

Smithfield.—In the open space now occupied by the market, tournaments were formerly held. Here **Bartlemy**, or **Bartholomew Fair**, with its revels, was held for many ages. Sham-fights, tilts, tricks of acrobats, and even miracle plays were exhibited. This Fair was finally abolished in 1855. It was here that Wat Tyler was killed on the 15th June, 1381, by the then Lord Mayor, Sir William Walworth. "The **Elms** in Smithfield" was the place for public executions before it was removed to **Tyburn** in the reign of Henry IV. It was here that William Fitzosbert, surnamed the Longbeard, the first popular reformer, was hanged and beheaded in 1196, during the reign of Richard I. Here Sir William Wallace was executed on St. Bartholomew's Eve, 1305, being dragged by horses from the Tower, hung, and then quartered while he was still living. Here, also, Roger Mortimer, the favourite of Queen Isabella the Fair (the widow of Edward II.), was hung by her eighteen-years-old son, Edward III. Endless persons were burnt here for witchcraft; two persons were *boiled* alive here for poisoning; but most of all is the name of Smithfield connected with religious persecutions and intolerance—Catholics burning Protestants; then Protestants, Catholics; then Catholics, Protestants again. Kings and princes were themselves sometimes present, and took a part at these horrible scenes; thus we read *(Nicholas's Chronicle of London)* of Henry, Prince of Wales (afterwards Henry V.), assisting at the death of John Badby, who was burnt in a tun filled with fire. In Queen Mary's reign, two hundred and seventy-seven persons in all had been burnt here before, in the words of Fuller, "the hydropical humour which quenched the life of Mary extinguished also the fires of Smithfield."

Tyburn.—At the north-eastern corner of Hyde Park, entered by the **Marble Arch**, and where the angle of Connaught Place now stands, was the famous **Tyburn Tree**, sometimes called the "Three-Legged Mare," being a triangle on three legs, where the public executions took place till they were transferred to Newgate in 1783. The Manor of Tyburn took its name from **Tye Bourne**, or brook, which rose under **Primrose Hill**. The condemned were brought hither in a cart from Newgate.

The foregoing particulars of London and its principal buildings are taken chiefly from Knight's "*London;*" Hare's "*Walks about London;*" Dickens's "*Dictionary of London;*" "*London,*" by Herbert Fry; Ward and Lock's "*Pictorial Guide to London;*" and the following "*Guide Books,*" Murray's, Paterson's, Baedeker's, &c., &c.

7. **Uxbridge** stands at the foot of a range of low hills, and is supposed to have been founded by King Alfred. The Commissioners of Charles I., and the Parliament appointed to negotiate a Treaty of Peace, met at Uxbridge at the end

of January, 1645. The house at which the conference was held was long known as the *Treaty House*. Much of it remains. It is partly let in tenements, the rest forms the *Crown and Treaty House Inn*. The great room where the Commissioners sat remains tolerably perfect, with its old carved oak panelling.(a) Iron-founding, brick-making, and brewing are carried on, and there is an extensive traffic in corn and flour.

8. **Enfield** is an ancient town with many attractive features. It now shows a quaint commingling of ancestral mansions with modern villas. Amongst places haunted by royal memories, Enfield has had a fair share of notice, its contiguity to the royal **Chase of Enfield** having caused it to receive frequent marks of royal favour, especially in Tudor times, when the children of Henry VIII. were brought up at the *Old Palace*, still situated near the parish church. Enfield Chase was disforested in the eighteenth century, and is now occupied by the villas of London traders. **Enfield Lock** is the seat of the Government small-arms factory, and gave name to the once famous 'Enfield Rifle.'

9. **Harrow-on-the-Hill** is famous for its *Church*, its *Hill*, and the prospect from it, and, above all, for its *School*. It is situated 10 miles north-west from London by road. The Hill rises, abrupt and isolated, some 200 feet from the plain, and, with the spire of the church which crowns its summit, is a conspicuous and pleasing feature in the landscape for many miles on every side. The church was founded by Abp. Lanfranc (*temp.* William I.), but the only portion of his building remaining is the lower part of the tower. The School was founded, 1571, by John Lyon, yeoman of Preston, a hamlet of Harrow. It now forms one of the "Eight Great Schools" of England. Lord Byron, Sir Robert Peel, and Lord Palmerston, are among the celebrated men who have been educated at Harrow School.

10. **Edmonton** is about seven and a half miles north of London. The 'Bell at Edmonton,' rendered memorable as the rendezvous of John Gilpin upon his wedding-day, still exists, and flourishes upon its poetical fame. People from Cockneydom, and travellers from remote countries even, still repair unto the 'Bell at Edmonton,' where Mrs. Gilpin awaited her spouse so long, and where John "threw the wash about," but could not join his wife, although he felt that—

> "All the world would stare,
> If my wife should dine at Edmonton,
> And I should dine at Ware."

HERTFORDSHIRE—chief town, **Hertford**, on the **Lea**.

Hertford, from *heorot*, a hart, and *ford* = hart's ford.

I.—The **general appearance** of this county is that of highly cultivated lands, in which trees are planted, affording much useful timber, and enclosed and thickly intersected with "live hedges."

The scenery of Hertfordshire, though agreeable, is deficient, however, in that boldness of elevation and depression of attendant valley, which constitutes the august features of the picturesque.

Towards the *northern* border the county is **hilly**. The **Chiltern Hills** enter on the west from Buckinghamshire, and extend along

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, pages 294, 307.

the northern border by ridges of no great elevation; the highest part is **Kensworth Hill**, 908 feet high. On the north-east, where this county borders on Cambridgeshire, this ridge is continued under the name of the **East Anglian Heights**, but the ridge is known locally as **Royston Downs.**

The **East Anglian Heights** consist of gentle swelling hills with rounded tops, but (as chalk hills) they are not so pretty as the **Downs.**

Rivers.—The **Lea**, the **Colne**, and the **New River.**

The **Lea** is the principal river. It rises in the south of Bedfordshire, flows across Herts to the eastern side, receiving in its course all the streams of the northern and eastern parts of the county. *See* the Lea, p. 426.

The **Colne** rises in Hertfordshire, through which it flows for some distance; then for about 2½ miles divides that county from Middlesex; and afterwards runs for about 14 miles between Buckinghamshire and Middlesex, into the Thames near Staines.

The **New River.** This is an artificial stream which was cut in 1608-1613 for the purpose of supplying London with good water. It commences from some excellent springs between AMWELL and WARE, of which the chief is the **Chadwell**, and runs south to London, nearly parallel to the Lea, from which, at Broxbourne, it has a feeder.

The distance from its source to London in a straight line is 20 miles, but the total length of the New River is 40 miles. It was formed, in the reign of James I., by Sir Hugh Myddelton, and cost about half a million. The original £500 shares are said to be now worth £19,000; but the undertaking was very unprofitable at first and nearly ruined its projector.

II.—Hertfordshire is an **agricultural county**; **wheat** and **barley** are largely grown, as are also **vetches** and **lucerne**, for the London stables. It also yields a profusion of **vegetables**, **fruit**, and **hay** for the London markets. There are many **orchards**, chiefly for **apples** and **cherries**, and the county is exceedingly well **timbered.**

The **roses** of the county find few rivals in the great horticultural shows of the country.

Although Hertfordshire is decidedly an agricultural county, yet there are several important **manufactures** carried on. The chief are:—

1. *Straw-plait* at HITCHIN, ST. ALBANS, WATFORD, HEMEL HEMPSTEAD, TRING, &c.

2. *Silk* and *cotton* are spun to a small extent. *Silk* at HITCHIN, ST. ALBANS, and WATFORD; and *cotton* at ST. ALBANS and WATFORD.

3. *Paper* is made on a large scale, and of the very best quality, in mills near WATFORD, RICKMANSWORTH, and other places.

4. *Malt* is extensively made in this county, especially at BISHOP STORTFORD, WARE, BALDOCK, &c.

Railways.—Four great trunk lines pass through this county from south to north, namely:—

1. The **London and North-Western**, with stations at WATFORD, BERKHAMPSTEAD, and TRING (*see* Railways, page 118).

2. The **Midland,** through ST. ALBANS, &c. (*see* Railways, page 120).
3. The **Great Northern,** through HATFIELD and HITCHIN (*see* page 121).
4. The **Great Eastern** skirts the eastern border, in and out of the county, through WALTHAM and BISHOP STORTFORD.
These main lines are all connected by branch lines.

III. Many proofs exist of the Roman occupation of this county, which, from their number, also show its importance in early times. Three of the Roman roads crossed the county, viz. :—**Watling Street, Ermin Street,** and **Icknield Street. Verulamium** (now St. Albans) was one of the three Roman cities destroyed by Queen Boadicea, A.D. 61.

In Saxon times, this district belonged to **East Saxony** and **Mercia;** and at BENNINGTON, BERKHAMPSTEAD, and GREAT OFFLEY, were *palaces* of the Saxon kings.

The Danes overran this district during their incursions, and in 896, Hastings, one of their fiercest leaders, fortified himself on the River Lea (at that time a much wider stream than at present). King Alfred drained the river, thus leaving the Danish ships dry and useless. The Danes crossed the country to the Severn, and effected their escape. Edward the Elder, Alfred's son, built two *castles,* one at HERTFORD, about 905, and the other at BISHOP STORTFORD, to keep the Danes in check.

When William the Conqueror marched northwards, he was met at BERKHAMPSTEAD by Frederic, Abbot of St. Albans, whose influence with the Saxon nobles was great, and compelled him to take an oath, at a Witanagemote assembled there, to govern according to the good laws of Edward the Confessor.[a] It does not appear that he kept his promise (*see* Berkhampstead, page 450).

"Having passed the Thames at Wallingford, William rested at Berkhampstead, where Abbot Frederic stopped him by cutting down trees, and throwing them in the invader's way. By this delay the Abbot gained time to convene the nobility of the country at St. Albans, to consult about some effort to drive the Normans back, and free the country from their yoke, but their attempts to this purpose were vain.
The Abbot's resolute answer to William is remarkable. Being asked by him, 'Why he felled the trees to impede the army's progress?' he boldly replied that 'he had done no more than his duty; and if all the clergy in the realm had done the same, they might have stopped his progress.' This produced a menace from King William, that he would cut their power short, and begin with him."—*(Timbs).*

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Lea—**Hatfield,**[1] **Hertford,**[2] and **Ware.**[3]

„ *Colne*—**Watford.**

„ *Ver* (a tributary of the Colne)—**St. Albans.**[4]

General—**Berkhampstead,**[5] **Hitchin, Abbots Langley,**[6] **Kings Langley,**[7] **Cheshunt,**[8] **Royston,**[9] **Barnet,**[10] **Hunsdon House,**[11] **Ashridge Park,**[12] **Rye House,**[13] **Theobalds.**[14]

Battlefields—St. Albans, 1455 and 1461; Barnet, 1471.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 37.

1. **Hatfield** has paper and silk mills, but the chief attraction is *Hatfield House* (in the vicinity of the town)—the stately seat of the Marquis of Salisbury—noted for its historical associations, the grandeur of its ancient mansion, and the exquisite beauty of its gardens, parks, and woods. Hatfield House was formerly a royal residence. Edward VI. resided here during the latter part of his father's reign; and here he received intelligence of his father's death, and of his own succession to the throne. Edward, when king, gave this house to his sister Elizabeth, and here that princess came to reside when released from the Tower, in the reign of her sister Mary; and here, whilst sitting under an oak tree in the park, she received the intelligence of the death of Queen Mary and of her own succession to the throne. In 1607, James I., preferring *Theobalds*—a more magnificent house—belonging to Sir Robert Cecil, Earl of Salisbury, offered him Hatfield in exchange, and built him a new mansion in the utmost magnificence of the time. The present mansion is one of the finest specimens of old baronial residences in England. In Hatfield House there are many interesting historical records, and "Queen Elizabeth's Oak" still stands in the park.

2. **Hertford**, the county town, has an important trade in malt, corn, &c. Rose gardens and nursery grounds are numerous in the neighbourhood. It was the capital of the East Saxons. A *castle* was built here by Edward the Elder about 909. David II. of Scotland, who was taken prisoner at Neville's Cross, Durham, 1346, and King John of France, who was taken prisoner at Poitiers, 1356, were prisoners in this castle for some time. It is said that Isabella, queen of Edward II., resided in this castle for some years after the death of Roger Mortimer, and that she died here, and not at Castle Rising. In 1399, Henry, Duke of Lancaster (afterwards Henry IV.), kept his court here when Richard II. was deposed. The town is famous for its schools.

3. **Ware** is celebrated for its malting establishments, being the centre of the largest malting district in the kingdom. This town has been immortalized by the poet Cowper as the scene of the adventures of John Gilpin.

This is supposed to be the place where Alfred the great constructed his weir across the Lea, to cut off the retreat of the Danish fleet anchored lower down the river.

At **Amwell**, near Hertford, is the river head (or Chadwell Springs) where commences the "New River."

4. **St. Albans** is one of the most ancient towns in England. It derived its origin from the ruins of VERULAM. The precise period at which the ancient site was abandoned for that of the present town is not ascertained, but its early advance towards prosperity was chiefly assisted by the foundation of a *monastery*, by Offa,* King of Mercia, in the eighth century. This was in after years rebuilt, and considerably enlarged. VERULAM or VERULAMIUM (the site of which is contiguous to the present town of ST. ALBANS) is believed to have been the principal residence of King Cassivelaunus, who was chosen to lead the Britons in their opposition to the invading legions of Julius Cæsar. It became an important Roman city, and was one of the three cities destroyed during the revolt of the British tribe of the Iceni under Boadicea, A.D. 61; but it rose from its ruins, and again became a place of considerable importance. Fragments of this, the first Roman city built in Britain, still remain in the form of mural ruins and huge tree-topped mounds, and from these and other memorials it is plain that the settlement was a very considerable one.

* Of Offa's munificence a murder was the true cause. He invited Ethelbert, king of the East Angles, to his court, on pretence of marrying him to his daughter, but beheaded him and severed his dominions. Stricken with remorse for this and other crimes, which had sullied a career of high earthly glory, he resolved to raise a church to God, and in 791 he founded an abbey here, which was dedicated to St. Alban. The religious house thus founded to soothe the guilty conscience of the prince, attained so much affluence and distinction that its abbot took precedence of all others in England (*see* Sutton, page 351).

St. Albans, as everyone knows, takes its name from Britain's *proto-martyr, Alban*, a citizen of Verulam, who had concealed, during the persecution of the Christians under Diocletian, Amphibalus, a Christian teacher, from whom he received the religion of the despised Galilean. The fugitive priest's hiding-place was discovered, but Alban refused to betray his guest, and, acknowledging himself a Christian, was beheaded on **Holmhurst Hill**, outside the town, A.D. 305 (or, as some think, A.D. 285). Holmhurst Hill is believed to be identical with the site of the first abbey, which was founded in honour of Alban by Offa, King of Mercia.

In the eleventh century was commenced the great *abbey church* of St. Albans, which still overlooks the valley of the River **Ver**, and the site of the Roman town. It has been greatly altered since, but the tower and transepts, with a portion of the nave, still remain.

Pope Adrian IV. (the only Englishman who ever became a pope, and who was a native of ABBOTS LANGLEY, in this county) raised the Abbot of St. Albans to the dignity of the first abbot in England. The *Abbey Church*, recently restored, is one of the largest and grandest edifices of the kind in the kingdom. It was raised to the dignity of a *Cathedral*—St. Albans being the seat of a *modern bishopric*—in 1877.

The town and its vicinity have been the scenes of many memorable events. Two battles during the wars between the rival roses took place here. The **first battle** of St. Albans was on the 23rd May, 1455. The Yorkists forced the barriers of the town, and a brief struggle ensued in the streets, the result of which was the defeat of the Royalists, who fled in disorder, leaving behind them the weak king, Henry VI., who was found concealed in the house of a tanner, and remained a prisoner in the hands of his foes. In the **second battle**, fought 1461, the Yorkists, under the Earl of Warwick, were defeated, and the Lancastrians recovered their king.

5. **Berkhampstead**, or **Great Berkhampstead**, is supposed to have been a Roman station, and the origin of its present name dates back to Saxon times, when it was one of the royal residences of the Mercian kings. An Anglo-Saxon *castle* stood here at the time of the Conquest, and here the Conqueror received the submission of the Saxon prince, Edgar Atheling; Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, and others;[a] and he took oath in the presence of the Abbot of St. Albans that he would rule according to the ancient laws and customs of the country. In 1496, Cicely, Duchess of York, mother of Edward IV. and Richard III., closed here her long life of sorrow and suffering, after witnessing in her own family more appalling vicissitudes than probably are to be found in the history of any other individual.

Thomas Ken, a celebrated English prelate, was born at Berkhampstead, 1637. He was one of the "seven bishops" tried for petitioning against the "Declaration of Indulgence," in 1688. He was the author of many poetical productions of a religious character. His beautiful "*Morning and Evening Hymns*" are still repeated daily in thousands of dwellings. He died in 1711. *William Cowper*, the poet, was born here, 1731, at the time his father was rector of the parish.

6. **Abbots Langley** was the birthplace of *Nicholas Breakspear* (Adrian IV.), the only Englishman who was ever Pope.

7. **Kings Langley** (south of Berkhampstead), noted for its paper mills, malting, &c. The body of Piers de Gaveston, who was beheaded on Blacklow Hill, Warwick, 1312,* was buried here by Edward II.

8. **Cheshunt** (5½ miles south of Hertford) is famous for its nursery grounds and prize roses. Its chief interest arises from its having been the residence of

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 37.

* *See* page 72.

Richard Cromwell, who succeeded his father for a short time as Protector. After the Restoration, Richard Cromwell settled down here, living quietly under the name of Clarke till his death, in 1712.

9. **Royston**, a market town, is partly in Cambridgeshire, but chiefly in Herts. An Augustinian priory was founded here in the time of Henry II., and a royal hunting seat was built by James I., who lived here occasionally. Charles I., before going to Nottingham to raise the royal standard in 1642, remained a few days here. He was also kept a prisoner here for two nights in 1647. It has good markets and fairs.

10. **Barnet** is a pleasant little old-fashioned market town, with rapidly extending suburbs. Here, on Easter Sunday, April 14th, 1471, was fought the battle of Barnet, one of the last of the Wars of the Roses, which sealed the fate of the Lancastrian cause; the celebrated Earl of Warwick, known as the king-maker, and his brother, the Marquis of Montague, being left dead on the field. The conflict is commemorated by an obelisk placed near the boundaries of Wrotham Park, the seat of the Earl of Strafford, adjoining Hadley Common. The town is on the borders of Herts and Middlesex, but chiefly in the former county; the battlefield was in the latter county.

11. **Hunsdon House** (5 miles south-east of Ware) was originally erected by Henry VIII. as a mansion for the residence of his children during the time of their education. Prince Edward, and his sisters, Mary and Elizabeth, chiefly resided here for several years. The Princess Mary was residing here when her brother, Edward VI., died.

12. **Ashridge Park** (3 miles north of Berkhampstead). "The historical associations of Ashridge render it doubly attractive in its memorials of the past. On going over it we see here a fine crypt, there a stately Gothic doorway; here a cloister, there a monumental brass; here the arches of monkish sepulture, there a flourishing tree planted by the hand of Queen Elizabeth; in one room embroidery worked by the maiden queen, when she was residing in the "Old House," and in another apartment the portrait of the "Lady" for whom Milton wrote his "Comus." An abbey was founded here in 1283, and here Edward I. held a Parliament in 1290. After the dissolution of the abbey, Ashridge became a royal residence, and, subsequently to the reign of Henry VIII., was given to the Princess Elizabeth by her brother, Edward VI., after whose death she continued to occupy Ashridge during the reign of Mary. Elizabeth being suspected of conniving at Sir Thomas Wyatt's rebellion, was here taken prisoner, and conveyed to the Tower by the Traitor's Gate."—(*Timbs*).

13. **Rye House** (near WARE) was the place where it was stated that Charles II. and his brother James, Duke of York, were to have been assassinated on their return from NEWMARKET, a circumstance known in history as the **Rye House Plot**, 1683.[a]

14. **Theobalds** is in the parish of Cheshunt. Here was a *mansion* built in 1560 by William Cecil,[b] afterwards Lord Burleigh. *Cecil's House* was a stately structure, containing chambers and galleries of great splendour. Here he entertained Queen Elizabeth twelve times, at great cost. The first Earl of Salisbury (Robert Cecil), Burleigh's second son, succeeded to Theobalds, and entertained James I. for four days (May, 1603). Three years later, James was again here, and so delighted was he with the place that he persuaded the Earl to exchange it with him for Hatfield (*see* Hatfield, p. 448). James I. died at Theobalds, 1625.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 337.

(b) Ibid., page 259.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE—chief town, **Huntingdon**, on the **Ouse**.

Huntingdon, from *hunta*, a hunter, and *don* or *dun*, a hill = *hunter's hill*.

I.—With the exception of RUTLAND and MIDDLESEX, this is the smallest county in England.

The **general face** of the county is level, particularly in the *north* and *north-east*, where it forms part of the **Great Fen District**, or the **Bedford Level**.* The only **rising ground** is in the *south* and *south-west*, but there are **no hills** of any importance; **Alconbury Hill**, in the centre, and **Kimbolton Hill**, in the south-west, being the most noteworthy. The *middle* and *western* parts are finely varied in their surface; fruitful in corn and sprinkled with woods. **Whittlesea Mere**—a small lake in the northern part of the county—has now been drained and forms a fertile tract of land.

Rivers.—The **Great Ouse** and the **Nen**.

The **Ouse** is the principal river, and the district through which it flows consists of beautiful and fertile meadows. It enters this county on the south from Bedfordshire, flows in a northern direction to Huntingdon, and thence eastwards into Cambridgeshire. (*See* the Ouse, page 39).

The **Nen** is only a boundary river, on the north-west, flowing between this county and Northamptonshire; the bed of the Old River Nen lies some six miles to the south of the present river.

II.—Huntingdonshire is a thoroughly **agricultural county**, and is one of the principal **wheat-growing** counties in the kingdom. **Green crops** of excellent quality are obtained, while **market-gardening** and **cattle rearing** form profitable employments. **Willows** are the chief product of the Fen district. With the exception of *papermaking* and the preparation of *parchment*, there are no manufactures of more than local importance. Much *Stilton cheese* is made in the county.

It is usually stated that *Stilton cheese* was first made here; but, in point of fact, it was originally produced in Leicestershire, and derives its name from having been first brought into notice at an inn in the village of STILTON, which lies on the Great Northern road in this county.

Railways.—The **Great Northern** is the chief system in this county. The line enters the county near St. Neots, and goes through Huntingdon almost directly north to Peterborough. The **Great Eastern Railway** has a branch—the **Huntingdon Branch**—to the town of Huntingdon, from which the **Midland Railway** has a line going westwards—the **Kettering and Huntingdon Railway**.

III.—Before the Romans obtained possession of this part of Britain, the territory now included in the small county of Huntingdon formed the western extremity of the country of the **Iceni**. It subsequently became part of the great division of Roman Britain, called **Flavia Cæsariensis**, and at the period of the Saxon Heptarchy was at first included in the kingdom of **East Anglia**, and afterwards annexed by conquest to the more powerful kingdom of **Mercia**.

---

* *See* **Bedford Level**, page 23.

In the reign of Edward the Confessor, the earldom was held by Siward, whose son Waltheof, although he married Judith, a niece of the Conqueror, yet rebelled, and was beheaded. Maud, the daughter of Waltheof, married David, prince of Scotland, and thus the estates and title, *Earl of Huntingdon*, passed to the Scotch Royal Family, and were held by them until forfeited in the reign of Edward I., by the contests of Bruce and Baliol.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Great Ouse—**St. Ives,**[1] **Huntingdon,**[2] and **St. Neots.**[3]
General—**Ramsey,**[4] **Stilton,**[5] **Kimbolton.**[6]

1. **St. Ives.**—"It is curious that two towns in Huntingdonshire should bear the same names as two in distant Cornwall. We have already seen the connection between the Eastern and Western St. Neots, but there is no connection whatever between St. Ives in Huntingdonshire and St. Ives in Cornwall, nor are the names really the same. The Cornish town takes its name from a female saint named Ie (or Iva), who came from Ireland in the fifth century, but the saint who gave his name to the Huntingdonshire town came from a more distant land. In early days the name of the town was SLEPE. It takes its present name from Ivo, a Persian Archbishop, who in his travels visited England, and died here about the year 600. His body was, many years afterwards, accidentally or miraculously discovered by a ploughman, and conveyed to Ramsey (10 miles north-east of Huntingdon) as a great treasure by the monks. Abbot Ednor built a chapel on the spot where the body had been found. In 1017, Earl Adelmar founded a priory of St. Ive, and the place was henceforward known by the name of the Persian saint."—(*The Ouse*, by A. J. Foster).

At SLEPE HALL Oliver Cromwell resided from 1631 to 1636. He followed the occupation of a farmer, and worked a grazing farm.

2. **Huntingdon** is prettily situated near the line of the ancient Ermine Street, and the site of the Roman station, *Durolipons*, now called GODMANCHESTER. The most conspicuous feature of Huntingdon is the **Castle Hill**, which rises above the river on the left bank. The absence of any earthworks at Godmanchester, and the low-lying character of the locality, have induced some to place the station of Durolipons on this spot. But the Castle Hill has nothing of a Roman character about it, and no Roman urns or other antiquities have been found here, though they are not unknown on the Godmanchester side of the river. The first mention of Huntingdon is in the time of Edward the Elder, who repaired and rebuilt it. In the time of Stephen, the castle was fortified and strengthened by David, King of Scotland, to whom it had been granted; but in the time of Henry II., the Scotch and the family of St. Liz had so many contentions with regard to it, that the king swore an oath that neither they of the St. Liz's nor the Scottish men should quarrel any more for it, and had it demolished about 1174. Oliver Cromwell, who became Lord Protector of England during the Commonwealth, was born at Huntingdon, 1599. William Cowper, the poet, lived for two years in Huntingdon.

Huntingdon is an **agricultural centre. Breweries, carriage works**, and **nursery gardens** provide employment for many of the population. Patent perforated bricks are largely made. In the neighbourhood there are some famous nurseries for trees, shrubs, flowers, &c. Near the town is the mansion of *Hinchinbrook*, the seat of the Earl of Sandwich, but formerly in the possession of the Cromwell family. Here Sir Oliver Cromwell, uncle of the Protector, royally entertained James I. on his progress from Scotland to London.*

* "The guests were many, and we may suppose that amongst them the little Oliver, then a boy of about four years of age, would find a place. Baby Charles,

In 1646, Charles I., who was being taken to London in custody of Cornet Joyce and the Parliamentary Commissioners, was also lodged at Hinchinbrook House.

3. **St. Neots** is a quiet country town, with a remarkably beautiful *church*. The town is situated on the south-western border of Huntingdonshire, and communicates with Bedfordshire by a limestone bridge across the Great Ouse. The surroundings of St. Neots are of an agricultural character. Breweries, paper-mills, and engineering works are of some extent. The town (anciently called AINULPHS BURY) derives its name from a *monastery* founded in 947 by Earl Ethelric, and his wife Ethelfleda, and dedicated to St. Neot, an early Christian missionary, whose relics were said to have been stolen from NEOTS STOKE, in Cornwall, and conveyed hither.

"The Saxon saint, Neot, was a brother, or perhaps some more distant relative, of Alfred the Great. He was first a monk at Glastonbury, but removed into Cornwall, and founded a monastery of his own at a place afterwards called Neots Stoke, and in which he was interred. Earl Ethelric and his wife Ethelfleda are said to have stolen the body of the Saxon saint from his Cornish shrine in order to make their own monastery in AINULPHS BURY famous. This is the story as it is commonly received; but it is right that we should remember that Neot was really a distinguished and learned man, who is said to have had much to do with founding the University of Oxford."—(*The Ouse*, by Foster).

4. **Ramsey**, a small market town, ten miles north-east of Huntingdon. It took its name from the "*eye*," or island, in a lake, which once existed here; it arose round an ancient abbey, founded in 967. The Abbey obtained great wealth and repute. A school, almost coeval with the Abbey itself, was established within its walls, and became one of the most celebrated seats of learning in England during the latter part of the tenth century.

5. **Stilton**, six miles south-west of Peterborough. (*See* Sec. II. above, STILTON).

6. **Kimbolton** is a small village twelve miles south-west of Huntingdon. *Kimbolton Castle* is the seat of the Duke of Manchester. "It stands at the head of our great flat or fen country, and is the centre of all the histories and legends of the shire of Huntingdon. Though pulled about and rebuilt by Sir John Vanbrugh, the castle has still a grand antique and feudal air. The memories which hang about it are in the last degree romantic and imposing. There Queen Catherine of Aragon died. There the Civil Wars took shape. Yet Kimbolton is not more rich in grand traditions than in historical pictures and in historical papers."

Queen Catherine of Aragon resided at *Kimbolton Castle* after her divorce from Henry VIII., and here she died, 1536. "The room in which she died remains. The chest in which she kept her clothes and jewels, her own cipher on the lid, still lies at the foot of the grand staircase, in the gallery leading to the seat she occupied in the private chapel. Her spirit, the people of the castle say, still haunts the rooms and corridors in the dull gloaming or at silent midnight."

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE—chief town, **Northampton**, on the **Nen.**

Northampton—from *Nor*=north, and *ham*, or *hampton*, a home or village.

I.—This county, lying obliquely across the middle of England, is in contact with more surrounding shires than any other in England, *nine counties* bordering it.

---

then in reality little more than a baby, was also there, so the story runs, and the two boys were soon playing together. But from playing they got to quarrelling, and in the fight which ensued, Prince Charles got the worst of it, and his antagonist drew 'first blood.' Unfortunately for the truth of the tale, Charles could not have been at Hinchinbrook then, for he had not yet left Scotland."—(*The Ouse*, by A. J. Foster).

Northamptonshire consists of a tract of rising ground bounded on all sides nearly by low plains. It is thus, though possessing no particular high range of hills, generally more elevated than the surrounding districts—a fact which is proved by its having no stream flowing into it from any one of the adjacent counties. The **high ground** may be traced from the *south-west* of the county, as an extension of the **Edge Hills** of Oxfordshire and Warwickshire, along the western side to the north-west, opposite STAMFORD in Lincolnshire, where it is continued in the **Lincoln Heights.** The highest portion of this range in Northamptonshire is in the neighbourhood of NASEBY and DAVENTRY, **Arbury Hill,** almost 804 feet high, near the latter place, being the highest point. The hills towards the north of the county are known as **Rockingham Forest.**

This upland district forms a part of the **water-parting of Central England,** where many important rivers have their rise. There are **two chief groups of head waters** in this county ; the first in the neighbourhood of NASEBY, where the **Stratford Avon** (an affluent of the Severn), the **Welland,** and the northern branch of the **Nen,** have their sources ; the other group is near DAVENTRY, where rise the **Nen** and the **Great Ouse,** which flow into the Wash, and the **Cherwell,** a tributary of the Thames.

The *north-eastern* part of this shire forms part of the **Bedford Level.***

Northamptonshire is, on the whole, a fine county—well wooded, watered by numerous streams, and in general covered with a rich verdure.

Rivers.—The **Nen,** the **Welland,** the **Upper** (or Stratford) **Avon,** the **Cherwell,** and the **Great Ouse.**

If not remarkable for mountains, Northamptonshire is remarkable for the number of rivers which rise within its borders, and which flow to the **Wash, the Thames,** and the **Severn.**

The **Nen** is the principal river. From NORTHAMPTON it flows in a north-easterly direction to PETERBOROUGH, where it separates into two branches, the northern one, which is known as the **Muscat,** or **Catwater,** and which unites with a branch of the Welland ; the other branch still retains the name of the **Old Nen,** and flows across Cambridgeshire. The main body of the water is, however, carried across the island of Ely by an artificial dyke or canal, which rejoins the Old Nen at Wisbech (*see* the Nen, page 37).

The **Welland,** *see* the Welland, page 36.

The **Stratford,** or **Warwickshire Avon,** *see* page 69.

The **Cherwell,** *see* page 412.

The **Great Ouse,** *see* page 38.

II.—Northamptonshire is an **agricultural county ; grazing, dairy,** and **sheep farming** are the leading pursuits of the agriculturist, but a large amount of **corn** is grown.

* See page 23.

The county is not eminent for manufactures, nor are its towns remarkable for size. The principal manufacture is that of *boots* and *shoes*, largely conducted at NORTHAMPTON, KETTERING, DAVENTRY, &c. **Hemp** is also grown in the Fen District.

Ironstone is now extensively quarried in the district between TOWCESTER and PETERBOROUGH ; the produce for the year (1890) was above one and a half million tons.

Railways.—The **London and North Western** enters the county on the south-east near the village of ASHTON, runs north-west by ROADE, BLISWORTH, and WEEDON, and enters Warwickshire about a mile beyond KILSBY (famous for its tunnel).

From BLISWORTH there is an important **loop line** through NORTHAMPTON, rejoining the main line to RUGBY on the border of Warwickshire. BLISWORTH is connected with the **Great Western main line** at BANBURY. It is also connected with the **Great Northern main line** at PETERBOROUGH, *via* NORTHAMPTON, WELLINGBOROUGH, and THRAPSTON ; and with the **Midland main line** at WELLINGBOROUGH, *via* NORTHAMPTON.

The **Midland main line** enters this county near Irchester, passes Wellingborough and Kettering, and enters Leicestershire near Market Harborough in that county.

The **Great Northern main line** enters the county at PETERBOROUGH, and, after a short run, leaves it for Lincolnshire near TALLINGTON in that county.

III.—Northamptonshire was included by the Romans in the province of **Flavia Cæsariensis**. Numerous remains attest the occupation of this county by them. Near DAVENTRY, on **Borough Hill**, are the remains of one of the largest Roman encampments in England. Three Roman roads, still traceable, crossed this county ; these were *Watling Street*, *Via Devana*, and *Ermine Street*. The Saxons added this district to the kingdom of **Mercia**. TOWCESTER was one of their strongholds.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Nen—**Northampton,**[1] **Wellingborough,**[2] **Fotheringay,**[3] and **Peterborough.**[4]

General—**Daventry,**[5] **Kettering, Towcester, Weedon,**[6] **Holdenby,**[7] **Grafton Castle,**[8] **Aldwinkle,**[9] **Burghley House,**[10] **Catesby Hall.**[11]

Battlefields—**Northampton,** 1460 ; **Edgcott,** 1469[12] ; **Naseby,** 1645.[13]

1. **Northampton**, the county town, is 68 miles from London by railway (London and North Western). It is noted for its manufacture of boots and shoes, and it has a considerable trade in the making of leather and lace.

It is a very ancient place. After the Conquest, Simon de St. Liz, the first Earl of Northampton of that name, built a *castle* here, and in the following reigns several ecclesiastical councils and parliaments were held in the town. King Stephen held his court here in 1144. At a Council held here in 1164, the final rupture between Henry II. and Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, took place.(a) In 1176 another Council was held, which passed the "**Assize of Northampton**," by which England was divided into circuits, and itinerant (or travelling) justices were appointed.(b) In 1179 a Parliament was held here, to which knights and burgesses were summoned, as well as nobles and prelates ; the first important approximation to our present constitution.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 72. (b) Ibid., p. 77.

In 1277, at Northampton, where was a royal mint, thirty Jews were hanged for clipping the King's coin; and in the following year fifty were hanged for having, it was pretended, crucified a child on Good Friday. In 1328 the Parliament held here ratified the "*Treaty of Northampton*," which acknowledged the independence of Scotland.(a) In 1380, at a Parliament held here, was enacted the *Poll Tax*, the levying of which caused the insurrection, under Wat Tyler, in 1381.(b)

At the commencement of the War of the Roses, a great battle was fought in **Hardingstone Fields**, near Northampton, in 1460, in which the Lancastrians were defeated by the Earl of March (afterwards Edward IV.) and the "King Maker," Earl of Warwick. The king, Henry VI., was taken prisoner, for the second time; the queen and the young Prince of Wales escaped with difficulty.(c)

Railways.—Northampton is on the **London and North Western main line** (or the BLISWORTH, NORTHAMPTON, and RUGBY branch, *see* page 118). It is also connected with the **Midland main line** at WELLINGBOROUGH; with the **Great Northern** at PETERBOROUGH, *via* WELLINGBOROUGH, THRAPSTON, and WANSFORD; with the **Great Western** at BANBURY, *via* BLISWORTH and TOWCESTER.

2. **Wellingborough** is largely engaged in the *boot* and *shoe* trade, and in the **smelting of iron ore.**

3. **Fotheringay.**—A castle was built here soon after the Conquest. It became a seat of the Plantagenets. Richard III. was born here. Mary, Queen of Scots, was confined for a time in this castle; and here she was tried, condemned, and executed for an alleged conspiracy against Queen Elizabeth, 1587. The Castle was levelled to its foundations by James I. when he came to the throne of England, and only grassy mounds mark its site.

4. **Peterborough.**—(*See* page 38).

5. **Daventry** is largely engaged in the *boot* and *shoe* trade; and *stockings* and *whips* are also largely made.

6. **Weedon**, on the London and North Western Railway, is an important *Military Depôt.*

7. **Holdenby**, a small village 6½ miles north-west of Northampton. Charles I. was brought to *Holmby* or *Holdenby House* by the Parliament, after the surrender of him by the Scots at Newcastle.(d) The army seized Charles here and conveyed him first to NEWMARKET and then to *Hampton Court.*(e)

8. **Grafton Castle** (about 5 miles south-east of Towcester) is said to have been the birthplace of Elizabeth Woodville, who, under very romantic circumstances, became the wife of Edward IV., and the *first British female*, subsequent to the Norman Conquest, who *shared the throne* of her sovereign. (f)

Elizabeth Woodville, or more correctly Elizabeth Gray, was the widow of Sir John Gray, who was killed in the second battle of St. Albans, 1461. His two infant sons were deprived of their inheritance of BRADGATE, and Elizabeth remained a mourning and destitute widow in her native bowers of Grafton, at the accession of Edward IV.

"Tradition points out precisely the scene of the first interview between the lovely widow and the youthful king. Elizabeth waylaid Edward IV. in the **forest of Whittlebury**, a royal chase, when he was hunting in the neighbourhood of *Grafton Castle.* There she waited for him under a noble tree, still known in the local traditions of Northamptonshire by the name of the **Queen's Oak.** Under the shelter of its branches the fair widow addressed the young monarch, holding her fatherless boys by the hands, and when Edward paused to listen to her she threw herself at his feet and pleaded earnestly for the restoration of BRADGATE, the inheritance of her children. Her downcast looks and mournful beauty not only gained her suit, but the heart of the Conqueror.

"Edward tried every art to induce Elizabeth to become his own on other terms than as the sharer of his regal dignity, but the beautiful widow made this memorable reply:—'My liege, I know I am not good enough to be your queen, but I am far too

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 136. (b) Ibid., p. 153.
(c) Ibid., p. 181. (d) Ibid., p. 295. (e) Ibid., p. 296. (f) Ibid., p. 188.

good to become your mistress.' . . . Her indifference increased the love of the young king, who met with resistance he had never before experienced. The struggle ended in Edward offering her marriage."—(*Queens of England*).

9. **Aldwinkle.** John Dryden, poet (and poet laureate to Charles II.), and translator of Virgil, &c., was a native of this place.

10. **Burghley House.** The precise locality of this fine old manorial domain is upon the northern or Lincolnshire border of the county of Northampton, a short distance from the River Welland, which here forms the boundary between the two counties. **Burghley Park** is on the Northampton side of the River Welland (*see* Stamford, page 215).

11. **Catesby Hall.** "At *Ashby St. Leger*, near DAVENTRY, remains to this day the *gatehouse* of the ancient manor of the Catesby family, of whom Robert Catesby was the contriver of the **Gunpowder Plot,** and is stated to have inveigled, by his persuasive eloquence, several of the other twelve conspirators. They are believed to have met in the room over the gateway, and the apartment is, by the villagers of the neighbourhood, called the "*Plot Room.*"

"*Catesby Hall* is otherwise noted than for its association with the Gunpowder Plot. The house formerly belonged to Sir Richard Catesby, one of the three favourites who ruled the kingdom under Richard III., the others being Sir Richard Ratcliffe and Viscount Lovell, on whom the following distich was made:—

'The Rat, the Cat, and Lovell our dog,
Rule all England under the *Hog*.'

Alluding to the king's adoption of a boar as one of the supporters of the royal arms."—(Timbs' *Abbeys, Castles, &c.*).

12. **Edgcott,** on the borders of Oxfordshire. Here a Royalist force, under the Earl of Pembroke, was defeated by a body of insurgents, headed by Robin of Redesdale, 1469.(a)

13. **Naseby.**—In the battle of Naseby Charles I. was totally defeated by Oliver Cromwell, 1645,(b) when

"Hapless Charles beheld his fortunes crossed,
His forces vanquished, and his kingdom lost."

An elegant pillar has been erected on the field with the following appropriate inscription:—

"To commemorate the great and decisive battle fought on this field, on the 14th June, 1645, between the Royalist army, commanded by His Majesty King Charles I., and the Parliament force, headed by the Generals Fairfax and Cromwell, which terminated fatally for the Royal cause, and led to the subversion of the throne, the altar, and the constitution, and for years plunged the nation into the horrors of anarchy and civil war—leaving a useful lesson to British kings never to exceed the bounds of their just prerogative, and to British subjects never to swerve from the allegiance due to their legitimate monarch."

RUTLAND—chief town, **Oakham.**

The county is supposed to have derived its name from the red colour of the soil, the redness being due to the presence of iron, which also exists in the springs near Market Overton, in the north at Hambleton and Martinsthorpe, and other places.

Rutland is one of the midland counties of England, and occupies a position more easterly than central, being separated from the Wash

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 186.
(b) Ibid., p. 294.

only by the narrowest part of Lincolnshire. It is the smallest county in England, its greatest length from north to south being only 16 miles, and its breadth from east to west 18 miles.

The aspect of the county is pleasing, being much diversified by gentle elevations running east and west, but with open valleys. In the north-western part of the county is the beautiful **Vale of Catmose**, extending from **Ranksborough Hill**, on the western boundary, to the centre of the county, and including in its limits the neatly-built capital of the county. On the north-eastern side of this vale lies the elevated ground known as **Burley**, or **Burleigh Hill**, from which a level tableland stretches all over the northern part of the county, overlooking the fertile and well-wooded plains of Leicester, Nottingham, and Lincoln. The eastern part of the county is more diversified.

Rivers.—The **Welland** and its tributaries—the **Chater** and the **Wash**, or **Gwash**.

II.—Rutlandshire is an **agricultural county**, though a good deal of the land is used for grazing purposes. Considering its size, there are perhaps more parks and gentlemen's seats in Rutland than in any other county in England. At least 3,000 acres are occupied by woodlands, while it is said that not more than 30 acres are waste.

Railways.—The **Syston (Midland Railway) and Peterborough Railway**, which passes through Melton Mowbray, enters Rutland at WHISSENDINE Station, passes OAKHAM, and, after approaching within 3 miles of UPPINGHAM, turns to the east, passes STAMFORD, and runs on to PETERBOROUGH. A branch from RUGBY joins this line between NORTH and SOUTH LUFFENHAM.

The **Great Northern Railway** passes through the eastern extremity of the county, near ESSENDINE.

III.—At **Horne** (near Exton, to the north-east of OAKHAM) Edward IV. defeated the Lancastrians in 1470, when 10,000 men were slain. This battle is generally called the **Battle of Stamford**, sometimes **"Lose Coat Field,"** from the fugitives casting off their coats to escape more readily.

Principal Towns.

Oakham[1] and **Uppingham.**[2]

1. **Oakham**, with the exception of Appleby, is the smallest county town in England. It is situated in the fine **Vale of Catmose**. It is said to have derived its name from the numerous oak trees which grew in the vicinity. Its trade is chiefly in coal, corn, and malt, while there are considerable manufactures of *boots* and *shoes* and *fancy hosiery*. Oakham is the assize town for the county. Upon the castle gate and over the judge's seat are nailed a number of horse shoes presented by the several peers of the realm on their first visit to the town, in accordance with an immemorial custom. Among the shoes to be seen are one given by Queen Elizabeth, another by Her Majesty the Queen when Princess Victoria; the last was given by the Princess of Wales in 1881.

2. **Uppingham** derives its name from being built upon an eminence. It is noted for its *grammar school*. Jeremy Taylor (1613—1667), the celebrated English divine, was rector of Uppingham.

COUNTIES IN NORTH WALES.

FLINTSHIRE—chief town, **Mold**, on the **Alyn**.

I.—This is the **smallest county** in Wales, and the most populous, next to Glamorgan, in proportion to its extent.

Its **surface** is considerably diversified. Although not possessing the bold magnificence of scenery which the more western parts of North Wales can boast, yet the **Clwydian Hills** run through the whole extent of the county from north-east to south-west, and mostly parallel to the River Dee and its estuary. This range in some places attains an elevation of about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea, and has gentle slopes with well-watered valleys, possessing soil which yields good crops of corn and grass. This **central range**, especially in the vicinity of MOLD and FLINT, is rich in minerals. **Halkin Mountain**, near the centre of the county, has an elevation of 993 feet.

The **Vale of the Clwyd** has many charming spots of beauty. The **Vale of Mold** is also picturesque.

Rivers.—The **Dee**, the **Alyn**, the **Clwyd**, and the **Elwy**.

The **Dee** does not flow through or into this county, except for a few miles above Connah's Quay, but is, for the most part, a border stream separating parts of Shropshire, Flintshire, and Cheshire from Denbighshire (*see* CHIRK, page 83).

The **Alyn**, or the **Alun**, flows through Denbighshire and Flintshire, and, after a remarkably circuitous course, flows into the Dee a little north of the village of HOLT, in Denbighshire.

The **Clwyd** rises in Denbighshire, near the borders of Merionethshire, upon a hill called **Craig Bronbanog**. It flows northward to RUTHIN (Denbighshire), thence to *Llewenny Hall*, where it becomes the boundary between the counties of Denbigh and Flint. Continuing its course northwards, it enters this county near BODFARI, and flows to the east of the episcopal town of ST. ASAPH. In the vicinity of St. Asaph, and within view of each other, on the Clwyd, are the houses of *Bronwylva* and *Rhyllon*, which possess interest as the abodes of Mrs. Hemans (1794—1835), the poetess, during a large part of her life. Passing onward, the Clwyd is joined by the impetuous **Elwy**, and the united stream rolls under the frowning walls of *Rhuddlan Castle*, and thence on to the **Irish Sea**. It empties itself into the sea through a small estuary, and to the right of its mouth is the pleasant watering-place of Rhyl.

II.—Flintshire is an **agricultural** and **mining** county. **Wheat** and **oats** are grown in the plains and valleys; the uplands afford excellent pasture, and considerable quantities of *butter* and *cheese* are made.

The **mineral wealth** is most profuse, **lead, calamine, coal**, &c., being largely worked. The lead mines are among the most extensive

in Britain; the most important are the **Talargoch mines**, near PRESTATYN.

Large works for the manufacture of *oils*, *vitriol*, *alkalies* (*potash*, &c.), are to be found at FLINT, CONNAH'S QUAY, BAGILLT, &c.

Railways.—The **Chester and Holyhead** is the main Railway, and runs parallel to the **estuary of the Dee**, as far as the **Point of Air**, and then along the north coast through PRESTATYN and RHYL, &c.

III.—Though but a small county, Flintshire is a very interesting one. The Romans built in it a small city called VARIS, now BODFARI. After the surrender of Chester to Egbert, the whole of the county was placed under Saxon rule; the Saxons changed the names of the towns and villages, notably MOLD, HAWARDEN, and HOPE. They almost depopulated the county, in the years 1054-55, under the direction of Earl Harold; Rhuddlan Palace and a fleet of ships were burnt and the county desolated. In the time of the Normans it was a part of Cheshire. Henry III. and succeeding kings made their eldest sons Earls of Chester and Flint. The county abounds in ancient *castles* and *forts*. The Picts and Scots, in 430, were defeated by an army of Christians, led by two missionary bishops at *Maes-y-Garmon*, near MOLD (*see* Mold, page 462).

The rampart, **Watt's Dyke**, runs from Basingwerk Abbey, near Holywell, through NORTHOP and HOPE, and so into Denbighshire. **Offa's Dyke**, another artificial boundary, made by Offa, King of Mercia, about 50 feet in width, with a ditch on the Welsh side, commences near PRESTATYN, and extends southwards to the **mouth of the Wye**. It is now in many parts levelled. The ground between these two dykes was considered neutral, and the commercial trading was transacted on it between the Welsh and the Mercians.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Rhyl**[1] and **Prestatyn.**[2]
„ *Clwyd*—**St. Asaph**[3] and **Rhuddlan.**[4]
„ *Alyn*—**Mold.**[5]
„ *Dee*—**Connah's Quay,**[6] **Flint,**[7] and **Bagillt;**[8] **Holywell,**[9] *near.*

General—**Bangor-ys-Coed,**[10] **Hawarden,**[11] **Offa's Dyke.**

1. **Rhyl,** at the mouth of the River **Clwyd**, is quite a modern town, and one of the most popular watering-places in North Wales. Its situation at the head of the beautiful **Clwyd Valley** is undoubtedly a great attraction, affording charming rambles and excursions, not only to delightful scenery, but also to regions rich with historical and antiquarian lore.

2. **Prestatyn** is an ancient place, and has traces of an old *castle* built before the time of Henry II.; the town is situated on the verge of a level and exceedingly fertile tract of land. The **Talargoch mines** are in the vicinity, and give employment to a number of the inhabitants.

3. **St. Asaph** is a cathedral city, charmingly situated on rising ground between the rivers Clwyd and Elwy. The *cathedral* is the smallest in England

or Wales. The most celebrated among the bishops of St. Asaph were William Morgan, who translated the Bible into Welsh, in 1588; and Bishop Lloyd, who was one of the seven bishops confined in the tower by James II.

Three miles west of St. Asaph is *Bodelwyddan Church*, one of the most perfect specimens of ecclesiastical architecture in the kingdom. It was erected to the memory of her husband by the Dowager Lady Willoughby de Broke, at a cost of £60,000.

In the **Caves of Cefn** (3 miles to the south-west of St. Asaph, and in Denbighshire) have been found remains of the hippopotamus, bison, reindeer, bear, and hyena. "It is evident from the presence of the numerous bones gnawed by hyenas that the valleys of the Clwyd and Elwy were favourite haunts of that animal." "The view from the caves is one of the most charming in Wales."

4. **Rhuddlan** was formerly a place of magnitude and importance, but retains no features of its original character, except its ruined castle, and a few other remains of antiquity. The *castle* was founded at the time of the Domesday Book, and was rebuilt by Henry II., 1157. Edward I. strongly fortified the castle, and here he resided, and thrice kept Christmas. It was here also that, before the birth of the first Prince of Wales at Carnarvon, he made his celebrated promise to the Welsh of a native prince who had never spoken a word of English, and whose life and conduct had from his birth been irreproachable. It was also during his residence here that he instituted the "**Statute of Rhuddlan**,"(a) by which the English system of judicature was introduced into Wales.

5. **Mold** is situated in a district of great mineral wealth, and in the neighbourhood are extensive lead mines, collieries, mineral oil works, and potteries. The mining and smelting works give employment to a large number of workmen. There are in the neighbourhood many British, Roman, and other antiquities. The county assizes and quarter-sessions are held at Mold; indeed, nearly the whole of the county business is transacted here, and for all practical purposes it may be said to be the county town. The *church* is one of the finest in Wales, its interior being remarkably fine.

One mile west of Mold is **Maes-y-Garmon**, or "Field of Germanus," where the Britons, under Bishops Germanus and Lupus, defeated the Picts and Scots in 420. It is said that, previous to the engagement, Germanus had ordered his soldiers to charge the pagans with a shout of "Alleluia," which so frightened their opponents that they were routed with immense slaughter. This victory has ever since been called the "*Alleluia victory*." In 1736, a stone column was erected on the battlefield to commemorate the event.

6. **Connah's Quay**, now the principal port of the Dee, is a thriving village, and stands at the junction of the Wrexham and Connah's Quay Railway with the Chester and Holyhead line. Bricks, earthenware, and coal are exported to all parts of the kingdom, and there is some little shipbuilding carried on. It has some large chemical works.

Between the village and Hawarden is *Ewloe Castle*, enclosed by a thick wood. Here the advanced guard of Henry II.'s army was defeated by the two sons of Owen Gwynedd, in the year 1157.

7. **Flint** has large chemical works, collieries, and lead mines in its neighbourhood. It is a small decayed town, but was once an important sea-port; the course of the Dee having changed, and sandbanks choked up the channels, it has now very little commercial trade. The *castle* (now in ruins), the chief point of historical interest, was erected in the twelfth century. Richard II. bestowed it upon the treacherous Earl of Northumberland, who afterwards betrayed Richard to his enemy—Henry of Bolingbroke.* Flint is situated on the **Chester and Holyhead Railway**.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 114. * See Flint, pp. 86, 87.

8. **Bagillt** has extensive lead, iron, and alkali works. Collieries abound in the neighbourhood.

9. **Holywell** is a prosperous town, with large and varied industries, comprising lead, iron, and copper works, tanning and brewing, manufactures of paper, flannel, Roman cement, machinery, &c. There are extensive collieries, lead mines, limestone quarries, &c., in the neighbourhood. The main attraction of the town, however, is that from which it has derived its name—the **Holy Well of St. Winifred**—the scene now, as formerly, of frequent pilgrimages. Apart from the miraculous power attributed to it, it is remarkable for the enormous quantity of water it supplies—more than 24 tons a minute*—little affected in quantity by either continued droughts or excessive rains, and is never frozen. The water is very cold and pure. The well is covered by a small Gothic building, said to have been erected by Margaret, Countess of Richmond, mother of Henry VII.

"This well was formerly held in great veneration, ranking as one of the 'Seven Wonders of Wales,'† and still attracts Roman Catholic pilgrims. It was believed to have risen up on the spot where the head of St. Winifred fell to the ground, cut off by Caradoc, a pagan prince, whose advances she had rejected." If one had sufficient faith to believe in the reputed miraculous origin of this well, it would be easy to accept all the rest of the story.‡

Near Holywell are the ruins of *Basingwerk Abbey*, a Cistercian house founded by the Earl of Chester towards the end of the twelfth century, and of which the wall and some pillars of the refectory are the chief remains.

10. **Bangor-ys-Coed** (or Bangor-under-the-Wood), *see* pages 83, 84.

11. **Hawarden** is a village 6½ miles from Chester. It adjoins *Hawarden Castle*, the modern seat and favourite residence of the Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone, M.P.—formerly the property of the Glynnes—containing Mr. Gladstone's extensive library. Not far from the house rise the ruined walls of the keep of the Edwardian Castle, furnished with a curious sally-port descending into the fosse.

---

* The supply of the spring has recently been diminished by drainage works.

† The Seven Wonders of Wales were St. Winifred's Well, Wrexham Church, Overton Churchyard, Gresford Bells, Llangollen Bridge, Pistyll Rhaiadr, (see the River Tanat, Montgomeryshire), and Snowdon Mountain.

‡ "The tradition is that, in the seventh century, there lived a holy virgin named Winifred, the daughter of a powerful Welsh noble, and niece of St. Bueno, a Welsh saint. Having taken vows of celibacy, she withdrew, with other pious maidens, to a small convent near the well. Being one day seen by Caradoc, Prince of Wales, he became enamoured of her, and finding he could not marry her, attempted to carry her off by force. Winifred, however, managed to elude his grasp, and fled towards the church. The prince, now enraged, followed her, and drawing his sword, severed her head from her body. The head rolled down the hill and through the church door to the foot of the altar, where it rested. Immediately a spring of great volume and crystal purity burst forth on the spot. St. Bueno, who was at the time officiating at the altar, took up the head, and, by his prayers, succeeded in uniting it to the body again, and restoring Winifred to life. Caradoc, on the instant of committing the murder, was struck dead by a bolt from heaven, and the earth opened and swallowed him up. St. Winifred afterwards became Abbess of the Convent of Gwytherin, in Denbighshire, where she died, and rested in the odour of sanctity for 500 years. In the twelfth century, however, one of the monks of the abbey of Shrewsbury, wishing that his monastery might possess the holy remains, which had miraculous powers of healing, and no doubt acting up to the idea that the means justify the end, stole the body and carried it to Shrewsbury, where it now lies near the high altar of the abbey."

DENBIGHSHIRE—chief town, **Denbigh.**

I.—Although Denbigh has much of the rugged and mountainous character of North Wales, yet its aspect is softened in many parts by beauty and fertility, especially so in the **Vales of Clwyd** and **Llangollen**, and in the **neighbourhood of Wrexham.**

The **seaward** portion of this county does not extend more than ten miles ; this comprehends the tract of coast reaching west from the mouth of the **River Clwyd** nearly as far as **Little Orme's Head,** which is only a short distance from the mouth of the Conway.

The **Hiraethog Hills**, which occupy the western side of the county towards Carnarvonshire, extend from the north-western part of Denbighshire, near **Little Orme's Head**, in a south-south-east direction, skirting the valley of the Conway, to which they present their steepest side ; on the east side several ridges of hills, varying in length from 5 to 10 miles, run out laterally from the principal range. The Hiraethog Hills, with these lateral branches, form one of the most extensive and dreary wastes in the Principality of Wales, stretching in length from 25 to 30 miles, from the neighbourhood of Little Orme's Head to near the town of Corwen (Merionethshire), on the Dee, and varying in breadth according to the extent of the lateral ridges. The general covering of these hills is heath or ling ; the hollows and flats abound with excellent peat for fuel. The principal summit of the Hiraethog Hills is **Moel Eithin,** 1,660 feet high. In the branch ridges the highest summit is **Craig Bronbanog**, near the source of the Clwyd, 1,572 feet in height. The eastern side of the county, adjacent to Flintshire, is occupied by part of two parallel ranges of hills (the western range called the **Clwydian Hills**), which commence on the coast of Flintshire, and, entering Denbighshire, run southward more than 20 miles towards the valley of the Dee, and are united by the hills which form the northern side of that valley to the Hiraethog Hills already described. The whole may be considered as forming one range, 60 to 65 miles long, in the form of a horse-shoe or of the letter U, and enclosing the beautiful and fertile **Vale of Clwyd.**

In the **Clwydian Range**, on the east, near Mold (Flintshire), is **Moel Fammau**, at an elevation of 1,845 feet, which is rendered conspicuous by a **Tower**, erected in 1810 to commemorate the fiftieth year of the reign of George III. In 1862 a considerable portion was blown down, and it has not since been rebuilt. Two counties and four parishes meet at the summit. **Moel Arthur,** in the same locality, has the remains of a British fortress.

The Clwydian Hills and the parallel range enclose **a valley** watered by the **River Alyn.**

In the south of the county is a ridge called **Cyrn-y-brain,** a continuation of the Berwyn Mountains, running along the north-west side of the **Vale of Llangollen** to MINERA, at an elevation of 1,857 feet.

The **Berwyn Mountains,** which divide Denbighshire from Merionethshire, have several ridges running at right angles to the chain

into the southern part of the county. **Cader Fronwen**, 2,563 feet high, and **Cader Ferwyn**, 2,107 feet high, are on this border line.

The **Vale of Clwyd**, the **Vale of Llangollen**, and **Valle Crucis** (or the Valley of the Cross) are three well-known and celebrated valleys in this county. They are described below in connection with the River Clwyd and the town of Llangollen.

Rivers.—The Dee, the Clwyd, the Elwy, the Alyn, and the Conway.

The waters of Denbighshire find an outlet into the sea chiefly by the Conway, the Clwyd, and the Dee, not one of which has its estuary within the county.

The **Dee** (*see* page 81) touches the border of the county four or five miles below the town of CORWEN (Merionethshire), and, after separating it from Merionethshire for a mile or two, quits the border and crosses Denbighshire in a winding course from west to east through the **Vale of Llangollen**, passing the town of LLANGOLLEN and WYNNSTAY. A little below Wynnstay the Dee reaches the border of the county, and divides it from Shropshire, a detached part of Flintshire, and Cheshire, until it finally quits Denbighshire a little above *Eaton Hall*.

That part of the course of the Dee which is upon or within the border of the county may be estimated at more than 40 miles; the river is not navigable until it leaves Denbighshire.

The **Rhaiadr, or Moch** (a feeder of the Tanat, *see* Montgomeryshire Rivers), is a small stream which rises in the Berwyn Mountains and forms the southern boundary of Denbighshire towards Montgomeryshire. Its length does not exceed 7 or 8 miles, but it forms in its course the celebrated waterfall of **Pistyll Rhaiadr**. This fall, which is the loftiest and perhaps the most picturesque waterfall in North Wales, is broken into two parts; its total height is about 240 feet.

The **Clwyd** rises at the foot of the **Bronbanog Hills**, to the south-west of RUTHIN, and, until it reaches that town, flows through a narrow valley, which afterwards widens in breadth, and is noted for its beautiful scenery, and is more romantic than it is afterwards.

Having washed the eminence on which Ruthin stands, the Clwyd enters upon a wider vale, celebrated for the richness of its soil, the luxuriance of its produce, and the cheerful beauty of its scenery. Our river flows on to *Llewenny Hall*, where it becomes the boundary between the counties of Denbigh and Flint. It creeps under **Pont Gryfyth** and pursues its course to *Llanerch Hall*, whence it enters Flintshire (*see* Flintshire, page 460).

The **Vale of Clwyd** extends from 4 miles to the south of Ruthin, in a north-western direction, to the coast of Flintshire, a distance of some 24 miles, and presents a pretty level tract several miles in width. It is the richest vale in the Principality, and much of the scenery has an English rather than a Cambrian air. The river is too small to add to the beauty of this extensive scene, however ornamental it may prove to the numerous seats in whose neighbourhood it flows.

The **Elwy.**—This impetuous and romantic river rises in the mountains in the vicinity of LLANRWST. After a course of a few miles, it changes its northern for an eastern direction, and, passing near the mansion and extensive woods of GARTHEWIN, and by the pleasant village of LLANFAIR-TALHAIARN, receives the tributary stream of the **Aled**. This branch has some fine waterfalls.

The Elwy continues its eastward course a few miles further to CEFN and WIGVAIR, and then turns northward in its approach to the Flintshire city of ST. ASAPH. At Cefn are some remarkable caverns, in which a vast number of fossil remains have been discovered; and the rocky scenery here well merits notice.

The **Alyn** rises in the Cyrn-y-brain range and flows due north into Flintshire, through which county it flows for the greater part of its course. After enter-

ing Flintshire, it makes a bend to the south, flows onwards in a south-easterly direction, re-enters Denbighshire at CEFN-Y-BEDD, and, after passing *Trevalyn Hall*, finally joins the Dee below HOLT.

The **Conway** (*see* pages 78-80).

II.—**Coal, lead,** and **iron-mining** are the principal industries. RUABON, WREXHAM, and BRYMBO (3½ miles north-west of Wrexham) are the chief centres of the collieries and ironworks.

The manufacture of *stockings*, *flannels*, and *coarse cloths* is largely carried on by the rural population.

Large numbers of cattle are pastured on the hills; and **dairy husbandry** is largely carried on. Much of the *cheese* and *butter* supplied to the markets of the English border towns are made in this county.

Railways.—(1) The **Chester and Holyhead main line,** passing through RHYL, ABERGELE, LLANDULAS, COLWYN, and LLANDUDNO JUNCTION.

A line branches from LLANDUDNO JUNCTION to LLANDUDNO, on the north; and another branch runs to the south, through LLANRWST, BETTWS-Y-COED, and DOLWYDDELAN (in Carnarvonshire), to BLAENAU FESTINIOG (in Merionethshire), and **Portmadoc** (in Carnarvonshire).

(2) The **Shrewsbury and Chester line** (Great Western) runs through the south-eastern portion of the county, with stations at CHIRK, RUABON, WREXHAM, and ROSSETT.

From RUABON, a line branches to LLANGOLLEN and thence into Merionethshire, through CORWEN, BALA, and DOLGELLY, to BARMOUTH, on the west coast.

III.—Denbighshire, before the conquest of South Britain by the Romans, was comprehended in the territory of the **Ordovices**, a powerful tribe, into whose dominions Caractacus, in his last struggle against the Romans, transferred the seat of war, and whose subjugation was not completed till the time of Agricola. In the Roman division of the conquered part of the island, Denbighshire was included in **Britannia Secunda.**

When the Saxons established themselves in Britain, Denbighshire, as being on the frontier towards Mercia, one of the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, or rather Octarchy, established by that people, became the scene of frequent struggles. To the time of these struggles we may refer some existing monuments, as the **Pillar of Eliseg,** in the Valle Crucis, near LLANGOLLEN, and the famous dyke or ditch, called **Offa's Dyke,** made by Offa, King of Mercia, as a barrier against the predatory incursions of the Welsh. This ditch is strengthened at intervals by small forts, on artificial mounds; several of the mounds yet remain. The ditch is on the Welsh side of the mounds. To the west of this dyke, and nearly parallel to it, is **Watt's Dyke.**

About the year 828, Denbighshire was overrun by Egbert, King of Wessex, who had acquired for that kingdom the permanent supremacy of the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms. The Britons, however, seem to have recovered the territory appropriated by Offa, which included part of Denbighshire. The country thus restored to its original masters was included in **Powys,** or **Powysland,** one of the subdivisions of Wales.

The consolidation of the power of England under the Norman princes again subjected the Welsh to the pressure of a superior hos-

tile power. Denbighshire fell into the power of Edward I. in 1277, to whom it was ceded by Llewelyn, the last prince of North Wales, at the close of his first struggle with that ambitious and politic king of England. Henry VIII. constituted it a county.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Colwyn,**[1] **Llandulas,**[1] and **Abergele.**[1]

„ *Conway*—**Llanrwst.**[2]

„ *Clwyd*—**Ruthin,**[3] **Denbigh,**[4] *near.*

„ *Dee*—**Llangollen.**[5]

General—**Wrexham,**[6] **Ruabon,**[7] **Gresford.**[8]

1. **Colwyn**, **Llandulas**, and **Abergele** are small seaside watering-places. Near LLANDULAS is a **pass**, in which Harold II., William the Conqueror, and Henry II., were respectively defeated in their attempts to subjugate this part of the Principality. Near this pass Richard II., whom the Earl of Northumberland had inveigled from CONWAY CASTLE under pretence of an amicable interview with Bolingbroke, was seized by a military band, and conveyed as prisoner to FLINT CASTLE, where Bolingbroke was staying (*see* Flint Castle, pages 86, 87).

Llandulas Station was the scene of a terrible accident in 1868, when the Irish mail train ran into some railway trucks loaded with barrels of petroleum, which instantly became ignited, and 33 passengers were burnt to death. The remains of the victims were buried in Abergele churchyard, and a monument over their grave commemorates the sad event.

2. **Llanrwst** (pr. Lan-roost), on the east or right bank of the Conway, is situated in a very pleasing vale, surrounded with well wooded hills (*see* page 78).

3. **Ruthin** is a quaint-like Welsh town, situated on an elevation on the banks of the **Clwyd**, and surrounded by beautiful scenery. The inhabitants are occupied chiefly in connection with agriculture. Its excellent **mineral waters** are far-famed and much in demand. In addition to the usual schools, the town has a *Grammar School*, founded in 1595, which ranks about first of such institutions in North Wales. The Assizes and Quarter Sessions are held alternately here and at Denbigh.

"Tradition tells us that Ruthin was visited by the great King Arthur. In the market-place there is **a stone** on which the king is said to have beheaded his rival, Huail, the brother of Gildas the Historian. Although the town is said to be of early founding, there is no trace of it beyond the reign of Edward I. The town appears to have grown up around the *castle* (the "Red Castle," from which the town takes its name), which was built by Reginald de Grey (the ancestor of the Lords de Grey of Ruthin), to whom Edward I. granted nearly the whole of the Vale of Clwyd. A new Gothic, castellated edifice has been erected on the site of the ancient castle; but the round towers of the old castle still remain. In 1400, Owen Glyndwr, a Welsh gentleman, and a lineal descendant of Llewellyn, the last native sovereign of Wales, rebelled against Henry IV., and attacked the castle, but failed to capture it. He delivered his first blow by making a sudden attack, with a body of desperate men, upon the town during the holding of a fair. He plundered and set fire to the place, and afterwards retreated into his mountain strongholds. Lord Grey, with his retainers, followed Glyndwr to the mountains, but was taken prisoner, and had to pay 10,000 marks for his ransom. In the reign of Henry VII., one of the Grey family, who had ruined himself by gaming, sold the castle to the Crown. It was afterwards presented by Queen Elizabeth to Ambrose Dudley, brother to the Earl of Leicester. On his death it again reverted to the Crown, by whom it was held until 1646, when it was captured by the Roundhead forces, under General Mytton, and ordered to be dis-

mantled. The property was purchased, in the reign of Charles II., by Sir Thomas Myddelton, of *Chirk Castle*, and afterwards, by marriage, came into the hands of the Hon. Frederick West, who erected the present handsome castle on the ruins of the ancient fortress. The castle is now occupied by Colonel William Cornwallis-West.

4. **Denbigh.** Few towns appear to greater advantage than Denbigh, built upon the slope of a lofty hill (on the banks of a tributary of the Clwyd), and crowned by the ruins of a noble and picturesque castle. The site is very commanding, and the prospect from it includes the Vale of Clwyd, extending on either hand, sheltered on the east by a long range of hills (the Clwydian Hills), which gradually diminish as they approach the sea. The *castle* was built in the time of Edward I., by Henry de Lacy, who received a grant of the manor from the king. After passing through the hands of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster; De Spencer, the favourite of Edward II.; and Roger Mortimer, Earl of March—all of whom were attainted of treason—it became again Crown property. In 1563 it was granted by Queen Elizabeth to her favourite, Dudley, Earl of Leicester, who entertained his sovereign here for 17 days, at, it is said, a cost of £1,000 a day. It was blown up by Charles II., although it had held out for his father, and sheltered him after the battle of Rowton, 1645. H. M. Stanley, the African traveller, was born at Denbigh.

5. **Llangollen** is situated in the valley—the **Vale of Llangollen**—to which it gives its name, and which is renowned as one of the most delightful vales even Wales can boast. "We are here in the midst of scenery of the most varied and beautiful description, rugged peaks and irregular domes, hills and hillocks, and mountains rising over them, upon whose summits the floating clouds find resting places. Woods clothe the slopes and fill the hollows, and the clear, swift, foaming waters of the Dee sweep over their rocky boulder-strewn bed." The hills on the north of the river rise to the height of 900 feet, and upon one, of a conical form, standing north of the river, are the remains of **Dinas Bran** (or **Crow**) **Castle**, said to have been erected originally by the Britons (*see* Llangollen, pages 82, 83).

Flannel is manufactured in considerable quantities, and in the vicinity are collieries and limestone quarries.

Two splendid examples of engineering skill—the **viaduct** of the Chester and Shrewsbury (Great Western) Railway, and the aqueduct of the **Ellesmere Canal**—are within a short distance of the town (*see* page 83).

A little above the town is **Valle Crucis** (the Valley of the Cross), where stands the ruins of an ancient Abbey—*Valle Crucis Abbey*—the most perfect and beautiful of the ruined Welsh monasteries. It was founded in the year 1200 (*see* page 82).*

6. **Wrexham** is a very thriving town, and is sometimes called "the metropolis of North Wales." It is the chief market town in the county. Its name is of Saxon origin, and the town has an English appearance. The *church* is a very handsome structure, with a fine tower, and is classified as "one of the Seven Wonders of Wales." The tower, 135 feet high, is surmounted by a balustrade, from which spring four lantern-shaped turrets (rising 24 feet above the balustrade) of rich open-work, crowning the buttresses, in the niches of which are statues of 30 saints. The hymn "From Greenland's Icy Mountains" is said to have been composed by Bishop Heber for a missionary service which he held in the church in 1819. Coal, iron, and lead mines abound in the neighbourhood, and limestone and freestone are quarried. It has large breweries, tanneries, &c., and in the vicinity are important paper-mills.

Wrexham is on the Shrewsbury and Chester portion of the **Great Western Railway.**

7. **Ruabon** has extensive coalfields in the neighbourhood, also ironworks and quarries. Its red Ruabon brick is much in demand for building purposes.

* Close to the Abbey is **Eliseg's Pillar**, an ancient column, seven feet in height, erected to the memory of Eliseg, who is supposed to have lived about the year 607 A.D. *See* footnote, page 82.

The **Shrewsbury** and **Chester** (Great Western) **Railway** runs through the town, and here is the junction with the **Llangollen, Corwen, Bala, Dolgelly, and Barmouth Railway.**

8. **Gresford,** three miles north-east of Wrexham, is a village prettily situated on an eminence. There is a pretty *church,* with a sweet peal of bells. Gresford Church Bells form "one of the Seven Wonders of Wales."

At *Acton Hall,* near Gresford, the notorious Judge Jeffreys, of the "Bloody Assize"(a) notoriety, was born.

CARNARVONSHIRE—chief town, **Carnarvon,** on the **Menai Strait.**

I.—This county has a long coast-line, with high cliffs in many places, as at **Great Orme's Head, Penmaenmawr, Aberdaron** (in the extreme south), where the scenery is on the grandest scale, the sublimity of the precipices rivalling those of the Hebrides and other places.

Bardsey Isle lies to the south of the headland **Braich-y-Pwll.**

Carnarvon is the most elevated county in Wales, and its mountain ranges are among the most lofty in Britain. Its centre is occupied by **Snowdon,** the highest peak in England and Wales (3,571 feet above sea level), near to which are numerous peaks of almost the same height.* The direction of the **Snowdonian Range** is from south-west to north-east, parallel to the northern coast.† Offshoots run at right angles to this range on both sides; and, in the south, a ridge commencing near BEDDGELERT borders the county.

These mountains are remarkable for the grandeur of their scenery, hundreds visiting them annually, and ascending their peaks.‡ In their midst are several lakes, which greatly improve this delightful scenery. The long, narrow, and picturesque vales are drained by small rivulets running with great rapidity from the slopes of the mountains.

The **Pass of Llanberis,** the **Ascent of Snowdon,** the **Vale of Beddgelert,** the **Pass** and **Bridge of Aberglaslyn,** the **Swallow**

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, page 349.

* Next in height to Snowdon is **Carnedd Llewellyn,** 3,469 feet, five miles to the north-west of Capel Curig. To the south-west of this is **Carnedd Davyd,** 3,426 feet. Magnificent views may be obtained from the top of the two peaks, that from Carnedd Llewellyn being the most delightful. **Moel Siabod,** a precipitous peak to the east of Snowdon, is 2,878 feet high. South of Snowdon is **Yr Aran,** 2,473 feet; and on its north, **Glyder Fawr,** 3,330 feet, and **Glyder Fach,** 3,000 feet.

† **Snowdonia**—*see* page 17.

‡ The ascent of Snowdon may be commenced from BEDDGELERT, LLYN-CWELLYN (on the road between Beddgelert and Carnarvon), CAPEL CURIG, and LLANBERIS. The last-named is now generally preferred as the starting point, because the ascent is undoubtedly less difficult. On the summit is a collection of huts, called the *Snowdon Hotel,* at which beds and simple fare can be had by those who wish to remain all night, and see the magnificent effect of the sunrise from Snowdon. The view from the summit comprises parts of Ireland, Scotland, the Isle of Man, the Cambrian Mountains, and much of England.

The proprietor of the mountain intends to erect a proper hotel and an observatory on the summit.

Waterfalls (on the River Llugwy), the **Fairy Glen** (on the River Conway), the **Falls of Conway**, the **Penrhyn, Llanberis**, and **Nantle Slate Quarries**, the **Suspension Bridge** and the **Tubular Railway Bridge**, which cross the Menai Strait, are all attractive features for tourists in this county.

II.—Carnarvon is a **mining county—slate**, of which there is an inexhaustible quantity, being the chief mineral quarried. The chief mines are the **Penrhyn**, at BETHESDA, where about 3,500 men and boys are employed; the **Llanberis** and **Nantle** each employing about 2,000 men and boys. **Copper** is worked at LLANBERIS and other places.

"The **Penrhyn quarries** form one of the busiest hives of human industry. Tier rises above tier around a huge amphitheatre. Locomotives, dragging long trains of trucks laden with slate, pass incessantly; and at short intervals flashes of light and puffs of smoke, followed by loud reports, announce the firing of blasting charges. The slate from these quarries finds its way to all parts of the world."

Oats and **barley** are cultivated, and **cattle rearing** is an important feature in the industry of the county.

Railways.—The **Chester** and **Holyhead line** enters the county near LLANDUDNO JUNCTION, and runs parallel to the coast as far as the **Menai Strait**, through CONWAY and BANGOR. At Llandudno Junction the main line is joined by the branch from LLANDUDNO, and by the BETTWS-Y-COED and FESTINIOG line. From BANGOR the line extends to CARNARVON, thence to PWLLHELI, and to PORTMADOC for the **Cambrian lines**. From BANGOR a short branch line goes to BETHESDA, near the Penrhyn Slate Quarries, and from CARNARVON a branch line extends to LLANBERIS.

III.—Carnarvonshire was part of the county of the **Ordivices**, and formed a portion of the Roman division of **Britannia Secunda**. It received afterwards the name **Arfon**, whence we have the title **Caer-yn-Arvon** (Caernarvon), or "*the Fort of Arvon.*" In the great struggles which took place when the Romans, Saxons, Normans, and English successively tried to conquer Wales, it was the scene of desperate fighting. Its natural fortifications and strongholds made it the Britons' last resource; and, strengthened by the **Castle of Diganwy** (the fort of the Conway), **Caerhun fort** (on the River Conway, guarding Bwlch-y-Ddeufan Pass), **Penmaenmawr Camp** (protecting the north), **Dolbadarn Castle** (guarding Llanberis Pass), **Harlech** (in Merionethshire) and **Criccieth Castles** (protecting the passage over the Traeth-Mawr), with numerous other forts, made Snowdonia almost impregnable, only to be occupied through a siege.

Rivers.—The **Conway**, the **Glaslyn**, the **Ogwen**, and the **Seiont**.

The **Conway**—*see* page 78.

The **Glaslyn**.—This romantic river of North Wales, which forms the south-eastern boundary of Snowdonia, first has its course in Carnarvonshire, and afterwards divides that county from Merionethshire. It takes its rise from a part of Snowdon adjoining the **Glyder Fach**, and, spouting down an almost perpendicular precipice, produces a good cascade, especially after rain. It then flows into **Llyn Gwynant**, a lovely lake stretching from north-east to south-west. This lake is the most beautiful in Carnarvonshire.

The Glaslyn leaves Llyn Gwynant at its south-western extremity, and enters a narrow romantic vale, sprinkled with cottages perched among the rocks. It then enters another fine lake called **Llyn-y-Dinas**, which is more wild and barren than Llyn Gwynant. Quitting this lake, the Glaslyn almost immediately reaches the base of **Dinas Emrys**, an isolated rock, celebrated in early British history as the retreat of Vortigern. It then flows in a narrow vale, between lofty hills, to the sweet village of BEDDGELERT, where it is joined by the **Nant Colwyn**. From this well-known resort of tourists, the river rushes on, under the towering form of **Moel Hebog**, to the stupendous chasm of **Aberglaslyn**, where the vast rocks seem to have been rent asunder by some great convulsion of nature. At this chasm a bridge—**Pont Aberglaslyn**—crosses the foaming river, and, escaping from this, the Glaslyn pours its waters between rocky walls and wooded banks to the **Vale of Tremadoc**, thence to the sea at PORTMADOC. The Vale of Tremadoc was formerly an enormous tract of sands called the **Traeth Mawr**, now reclaimed and rendered fertile by the construction of an embankment. From the middle of this embankment the magnificence of the scene towards Snowdonia exceeds all description.

The **Ogwen** rises in a small lake of the same name, a little to the north of the **Glyders**. The water leaves the lake on the west side, and falls down a chasm, making three cataracts, of 100 feet in depth, called the **Falls of Benglog**. Its course is due north to the Vale of **Nant Ffrancon**. This vale stretches nearly due north, and its features are the most striking of any vale in North Wales. Looking southwards, the stupendous height of the mountains, the grandeur of their outlines, the immense fragments impending over the head, and the deep shadows of the cavernous hollows in the hills, combine to impress the mind of the observer with astonishment and awe. As the Ogwen approaches the mouth of the vale, the savage wildness of the scenery abates, and gradually assumes a softer character. Before reaching the village of BETHESDA are the celebrated **Falls of Ogwen**, the chasm extending 450 feet in length, and 100 feet in depth. After passing Penrhyn Castle, the seat of Lord Penrhyn, the Ogwen enters the Menai Strait.

The **Seiont**.—This stream has its source in a small lake on the north-eastern side of Snowdon, whence it runs north-westward for about three miles down the ravine that forms the savage and far-famed Pass of Llanberis. The northern ridge of Snowdon, and the opposite mountain of **Glyder Fawr**, approach each other so nearly as only to be separated by the narrow ravine; and the small stream pursues its struggling course through the stony wilderness to the village of LLANBERIS, where it enters the upper of two lakes.

Of the **two lakes** of Llanberis—**Llyn Peris** and **Llyn Padarn**—**Llyn Peris**, the higher and smaller, is about one mile long, and is surrounded by hills of grand form, which, on two of its sides, project precipitously into the lake, but at the extremities leave an opening for the entrance and escape of the waters. At the foot of the lake, on a precipitous mass of rock, stands the solitary round **tower of Dolbadarn**, a very ancient fort, which constitutes a most striking feature in the scenery. A stream connects the upper lake with the lower one, **Llyn Padarn**. The latter lake is about two miles in length, but much inferior in grandeur to Llyn Peris. On the north-east of the lakes are very extensive **slate quarries**.

The river that issues from the lower lake is called the **Rythell**, or **Rothell**, and retains that appellation till it approaches CARNARVON, when it takes the name of **Seiont** for the first time, and, by a direction due north, joins the **Menai Strait** under the walls of CARNARVON CASTLE, its mouth forming a narrow estuary, converted into a harbour for the shipping of slate.

There are about fifty **lakes** altogether in Carnarvonshire, but most of them are so small that they are called **mountain tarns**. The largest are the **Llanberis Lakes** (or Llyns). *See* River Seiont, above.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the North Coast—**Llandudno,**[1] **Conway,**[2] **Penmaenmawr,**[3] **Llanfairfechan,**[3] and **Aber.**[3]

On the Menai Strait—**Bangor**[4] and **Carnarvon.**[5]

„ *South-West Coast*—**Nevin,** on Carnarvon Bay.

„ *South Coast*—**Aberdaron**[6]; **Pwllheli,**[7] **Criccieth,**[8] **Portmadoc** (on Cardigan Bay).[9]

On the Conway—**Bettws-y-Coed,**[10] **Llanrwst,**[11] and **Conway**[2]; **Trefriw,**[12] *near.*

General—**Llanberis,**[13] **Bethesda,**[14] **Beddgelert,**[15] **Dolwyddelan, Bardsey Isle.**[16]

1.—**Llandudno,** the most fashionable of Welsh watering-places, and one of the most attractive in the kingdom, is delightfully situated on the narrow peninsula between **Conway Bay** and **Orme's Bay,** facing the latter, the graceful swell of which is finely bounded by the bold limestone headlands called the **Great** and the **Little Orme.** Llandudno has been named the "Welsh Brighton," and "The Queen of the West." It is a well-built and spacious town; has a fine **parade,** an elegant **promenade pier** (1,250 feet), and affords excellent sea-bathing.

The **Great Orme's Head.**—This rocky promontory rises precipitously to a height of 700 feet above the sea, and is the highest headland in England and Wales. A **Marine Drive,** 5½ miles in length, has been constructed around the face of the cliffs, and it is, undoubtedly, one of the finest drives in Britain.

The **Little Orme's Head** (in Denbighshire) looks less rugged than its big brother, but a closer acquaintance will show that its cliffs are as fully picturesque and imposing.

These two "Heads" are enormous masses of limestone rock rising abruptly from the sea.

2. **Conway.** (*See* page 79).

3. **Penmaenmawr, Llanfairfechan,** and **Aber** are favourite summer seaside resorts.

PENMAENMAWR (= great head of the rock—1,553 feet), a pleasant little marine resort, is delightfully situated at the foot of the hill of the same name, a huge mass of crystalline rock descending almost vertically to the sea, and forming the northernmost buttress of the Snowdon Range. On the summit of **Penmaenmawr Hill** stands **Braich-y-Dinas** (or **Dinas Penmaen**), a British fortified post of extraordinary strength, and of extent sufficient to afford shelter to 20,000 men. This is deemed the strongest post possessed by the Britons in the district of Snowdon; it was, indeed, impregnable. Here the reduced bands of the brave Welsh army were stationed during the negotiation between their Prince Llewelyn and King Edward I.

About a mile from Braich-y-Dinas, on a plateau, are the **Meini-Hirion** (= *long stones*), a circle of standing stones of doubtful origin. It is a circle of 80 feet in diameter, consisting of ten erect stones enclosed by a stone wall; and there are besides several smaller circles. Tradition says that a sanguinary battle was fought here between the Romans and the British.

ABER, a village situated half a mile from the coast, at the mouth of the lovely glen of the same name. Aber lies immediately opposite BEAUMARIS in Anglesey, and it was once possible to cross the sands at low water; several persons, however, were drowned in the attempt in 1817. In the middle of the village is a mound called the **Mwd,** which is said to have been the site of a *castle* where Llewelyn received the summons of Edward I. to surrender his Principality.

The **Glen of the Aber** (or **Gwyngregyn**), the entrance to which is flanked by **Maes-y-Gaer** (753 feet) on the east, and **Fridd-du** on the west, is one of the

prettiest of the smaller valleys in Wales. At the head of the glen is the famous cataract **Rhayadr Mawr**. This cataract first breaks on the cliffs into three or four parts, and then makes a sheer leap of more than 60 feet, and, after rain, is of considerable volume.

4. **Bangor** is of great antiquity, and is the chief town in North Wales. It is the seat of a bishop, and the cathedral dates from the year 550. The older part of the town is situated at the base of a lofty range of cliffs, and now extends to **Garth Ferry**, on the shores of the Menai Strait. The town has little to attract in the way of outward appearance, but in the neighbourhood there is some rich scenery and many features of interest, as the **Menai** and **Tubular Bridges**, **Beaumaris** and **Penrhyn Castles**, the **Penrhyn Slate Quarries**, the **Vale of Nant Ffrancon**, &c., &c.

The modern town of Bangor is built on the heights, and commands fine views over the Menai Strait and Bridges. The *Cathedral*, though not larger than some parish churches, deserves a visit. The *University College* for North Wales, founded in 1883-84, occupies a building, once a hotel, and has a charming view over the Strait from its garden.

The **slates** raised in the neighbouring quarries are both shipped and sent by rail all over the kingdom.

Bangor is an important station on the **Chester and Holyhead Railway** (London & North Western). It is 239 miles from London.

"The *Suspension* or *Menai Bridge* across the Menai Strait is 2½ miles south-west of Bangor. It was constructed by Telford in 1819—1826, and is a marvel of strength and elegance, looking like 'the father of all spider's webs.' It is 580 feet long from pier to pier, and 1,000 feet over all, and the roadway is 100 feet above the level of the water at high tide. Each of the 16 chains by which it is supported is 1,735 feet in length, and is passed through 60 feet of solid rock at each end. The Menai Bridge is still the longest suspension bridge in England, but it is not so long as the suspension bridge over the Danube at Budapest, that over the Hudson at New York, and some others."—*(Baedeker).*

"The *Britannia* Tubular Bridge*, which was built by Robert Stephenson in 1846-50, consists of two parallel rectangular tubes or tunnels (for 'up' and 'down' trains), formed by the combination of innumerable small iron tubes firmly rivetted together. The tubes rest upon five piers, one on the shore at each end and three in the water. The central tower, resting on the **Britannia Rock**, which gives name to the bridge, is 230 feet in height, and the line of rails is 104 feet above the water. The entire bridge is 1,840 feet (or ⅓ of a mile) in length. In the construction of the bridge the chief difficulty was found in floating the large central sections of the tubes, each weighing 1,600 tons, into their site, with the aid of pontoons, and then elevating them and placing them on the towers by huge hydraulic engines. Allowance has been made, by the use of movable rollers, for the expansion of the metal by the summer heat, which sometimes increases the length of the structure by nearly a foot. The bridge, of course, cannot vie in beauty with its neighbour, the Suspension Bridge; and to the inexperienced eye it even appears somewhat insignificant. A closer inspection, however, especially from below it, soon produces a more adequate appreciation of its enormous proportions."—*(Baedeker).*

5. **Carnarvon**, the county town, is situated on the east side of the Menai Strait, where the River Seiont falls into it. It *exports* slates and copper ore, and the chief *imports* are timber, coal, and foreign produce. It is also largely engaged in the fishing trade.

The interest in Carnarvon naturally centres in its noble *castle*, one of the most imposing and extensive mediæval fortresses in Europe, and is built entirely of hewn stone. It was begun by Edward I. in 1283, but was not finished until 1322, in the reign of Edward II. The most generally interesting part is the *Eagle's Tower*, in which Edward II., the first Prince of Wales, is said to

* The Bridge derives its name from the rock on which the centre pier is built, and on which a ship named the "Britannia" was wrecked, long prior to the erection of the Bridge.

have been born, in 1284. Most authorities consider that this has been conclusively disproved; but Sir Llewelyn Turner, the Deputy Constable of the Castle, maintains the accuracy of the popular tradition.

"Here the king (Edward I.), it is said, used a bold expedient to confirm his victories. In the depth of winter he summoned his queen, Eleanor, to the Castle, where, April 25th, 1284, their son was born, who soon afterwards was created Prince of Wales, and presented by the king (but not from a window in the *Eagle Tower*, as tradition relates) to the Welsh chieftains, with the words, '*Eich Dyn*' = *This is your man.** Although the castle cannot be compared with Windsor, and is less imposing than Warwick, it has a dignity and interest of its own, and is a grand and not seriously injured work."—*(England's Chronicles in Stone).*

Apart from its having been the supposed birthplace of Edward II., the history of Carnarvon Castle is comparatively uninteresting. It was twice unsuccessfully besieged by Owen Glyndwr. In the Civil War it was garrisoned for Charles I., but was finally surrendered to the Parliamentarians.

Carnarvon is on a branch line of the **Chester and Holyhead Railway** (London and North-Western), and is 250 miles from Euston Station, LONDON. It is also connected with the **Cambrian Railway System.** It has a branch to LLANBERIS.

6. **Aberdaron** is a remote and unfrequented little village, very near the most southern extremity of the **Lleyn**—the peninsular portion of Carnarvonshire. The scenery of the locality, especially the coast scenery, is very charming, and proves attractive to visitors.

Bardsey Isle is reached by boats from *Aberdaron*, from which it is not far distant (see **Bardsey Isle**, page 476).

7. **Pwilheli** is a brisk little seaport. Fishing is the chief employment of the inhabitants. It has a fine beach 4 miles long, and beautifully clear water, which afford unusual facilities for sea-bathing.

8. **Criccieth**, a desirable watering-place for those who prefer quiet, for its pure air, and facilities for pedestrian or railway excursions. The ruins of the *castle*, said to have been built in the 6th century and repaired by Edward I., consisting of a few fragments of wall, and a gateway with two rather massive towers, are finely situated on a tongue of high rock running out into the sea.

9. **Portmadoc**, at the mouth of the Glaslyn, has a harbour of considerable importance, and is, with TREMADOC, the shipping port for the slates brought down from Festiniog quarries by the '*Toy Railway.*'

Portmadoc is the seaward terminus of the Festiniog Railway. This railway is one of the most interesting in the kingdom, and is known as the **Toy Railway.** It extends from PORTMADOC to FESTINIOG. It is a single line of one foot eleven-and-a-half inches gauge; and its length is between thirteen and fourteen miles. In the short distance thus traversed the main line rises 700 feet.

"Journeying through a rugged but picturesque tract of country, now creeping along the steep hill-side, hundreds of feet above the valley below, now crossing deep ravines on narrow embankments, or rather walls of dry stone masonry, some of them 60 feet in height; then again threading its way through cuttings in the rocks only to burst out anew and disclose a fresh panorama to the view, the line presents ever changing features of interest alike to the engineer and the tourist."

10. **Bettws-y-Coed** (= Chapel, or Station, in the Wood) is a village forming a romantic sylvan retreat, delightfully situated, and a favourite haunt of anglers, artists, and tourists. From the *Old Church*, David Cox—the prince of Welsh landscape painters—took many of his most exquisite pictures. The view presents features of quiet, loveliness, and grandeur, in which river, cataract, woodland, and mountain are alternately commingled. Close to this place the River **Conway** is joined by the **Llugwy**, which rises in the Glyder Fawr mountain. The view up the valley of the Conway—in which is situated the much-visited **Fairy Glen**—is one of the sweetest pictures on which the eye can rest. The

* *See* Rhuddlan, page 462.

Swallow Waterfalls, on the River **Llugwy**, are about two miles from Bettws-y-Coed. (*See* the River Conway, page 78).

The **Swallow Waterfalls** (on the Llugwy) form one of the most beautiful cascades in Wales. The Welsh name is *Rhayadr-y-Wennol*, or the *foaming cataract*. These picturesque falls are three in number, and, after rain, are very fine. (*See* page 78, footnote).

11. **Llanrwst.** (*See* page 78).

12. **Trefriw.**—"Nestled amidst richly wooded hills is the picturesque little village of TREFRIW, with its countless charms of mountain, forest, and waterfall, being one of the most delightful and comparatively untrodden resorts of North Wales. The exquisite intermingling of rock, fern, and water in the newly named "**Fairy Falls**," the verdant slopes of the tree-clad hills, rich in springs, fresh beauties, or autumn's ruddier tints, and the numerous miniature lakes to be found amidst the mountain recesses of the neighbourhood, together with the glorious reaches of the regal **Conway** meandering through luxuriant meadows, and affording splendid salmon and trout fishing, complete a pleasant but practical picture for enjoyment. In addition to its profusion of natural attractions, Trefriw is becoming increasingly celebrated for its medicinal waters, which, combining both chalybeate and sulphuric constituents, has been recommended by eminent medical authorities, and are visited by many hundreds, who annually resort to this miniature Welsh spa."—(*The Official Guide to the London and North Western Railway.* (*See* page 79, Trefriw).

13. **Llanberis** has been termed the "Chamounix* of Wales." It is situated near the foot of the famous **Pass of Llanberis**, and is surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains, varying in height from 2,300 to 3,300 feet. The immediate neighbourhood is, however, becoming more and more disfigured by huge slate quarries. In the bosom of the valley are two lakes, **Llyn Peris** and **Llyn Padarn**; the former and upper is rather more than a mile long, the latter and lower is two miles in length, a neck of rich meadow land, not more than a quarter of a mile in length, separating them, whilst a narrow stream unites them. **Llyn Peris** is the more striking of the two, but is sadly encroached upon by the refuse of the great Dinorwic Slate Quarries. At the foot of Llyn Peris are the ruins of *Dolbadarn Castle*. This castle is believed to have existed as early as the sixth century. It was long held by Llewelyn, the last Prince of Wales of the British line, and here, for 23 years, he imprisoned his brother, Owen Goch, or the Red.

The inhabitants are mostly employed in the **Dinorwic slate quarries**; about 3,000 men and boys are so occupied. The development of these quarries within the last few years, and the influx of tourists in the summer months, have caused the formation of a *new town*, which lies about two miles from the old town and from the foot of the Pass of Llanberis.

The **Pass of Llanberis** is one of the wildest gorges in the kingdom. The carriage road extends for more than four miles along the base of cliffs, which rise to a height of 2,000 feet. "The precipitous and craggy sides of the noble mountains, in some parts of basaltic formation, press closely on each other, and shut in the narrow pass. Shattered masses of every form, which have been hurled down from the heights, lie about in strange confusion, and amidst them a stream (the **Seiont**, *see* page 471) hastens, rushing and roaring, to the head of Llyn Peris. Midway, on the left hand side of the road, an enormous block of fallen rock assumes the resemblance of an enormous cromlech."—(Paterson's *United Kingdom*).

The *Gorphwysfa Hotel* (Gorphwysfa means "The Resting Place"), at the summit of the Pass, is 1,200 feet above sea-level.

14. **Bethesda** is the village or town occupied by the quarrymen and others engaged in the **Penrhyn slate quarries**, which are half a mile from the village. About 4,000 men and boys are employed in these quarries, and the product is about 200 tons per day. These quarries are said to be the largest of the kind in the world.

* **Chamounix**—an Alpine valley and village, in Savoy, at the foot of Mont Blanc.

"The loud hum of busy life and industry, the startling blasts reverberating from hill to hill, the labourers suspended by ropes over the face of the cliffs, or standing on narrow ledges of rock, the ranges of galleries formed one above another, the pumping engines, the mills and saws, and the heaps of slates duly assorted and covering many acres of ground, combine to produce astonishment at the commercial enterprise which has transformed these mountain wastes into sources of industrious occupation, private wealth, and national prosperity."—(Paterson's *United Kingdom*).

15. **Beddgelert** (= the Grave of Gelert) is a charmingly picturesque village, situated on a small verdant level at the junction of three vales, and closely surrounded by the noblest mountains. The ascent of Snowdon is sometimes made from Beddgelert. This is the "gem of Welsh villages." In a field close to the church is said to exist the *tomb of Gelert*, the hound of Llewelyn, the well-known story of whose death has invested the place with some interest and gives it its name. The poem suggested by this legend, written by the Hon. W. R. Spencer, is well known.

The **Pass of Aberglaslyn**, which extends from a little below BEDDGELERT to the bridge called **Pont Aberglaslyn**, is certainly one of the most remarkable and romantic scenes in North Wales. "The road, just wide enough for two carriages, pursues the windings of the river, upon its western side, overhung by dark and craggy rocks, whose opposing and precipitous fronts (rising like perpendicular walls to the height of 700 feet) indicate, by the exact correspondence of their strata, that they have been rent asunder by sudden and violent convulsion. The terrific grandeur of the scene powerfully arrests and excites the imagination." This striking scene should be viewed from about 100 yards down the Tremadoc road.

16. **Bardsey Isle** (from Bard's-eye, *i.e.*, the Isle of Bards, or Saints) is about 2½ miles south-west of Braich-y-Pwll. The length from north to south is about 2 miles. Farming and fishing are the occupation of the people. On the north side are the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey, founded as early as 516. In the seventh century, numerous refugees from Bangor-ys-Coed and other places flocked to this monastery, and so great was its celebrity for some ages that the bards affirmed that 20,000 saints had been buried here. Of the monastic buildings nothing remains except a portion of a tower, 30 feet high, called the Abbot's lodge; some traces of a chapel or oratory, and numerous adjacent graves.

ANGLESEY—chief town **Beaumaris**, on the **Menai Strait**.

I.—**Anglesey** is an insular county, and includes the **main island, Holy Island**, or **Holyhead Island**, with the islands around the coast, of which the **Skerries**, on the north-west, are the most important. **Puffin Island** is off the eastern extremity of Anglesey.

The **island of Anglesey** is divided from the mainland by the Menai Strait, which extends, in the direction of north-east and south-west, for a length of twelve miles, with a breadth which averages from a third of a mile to half a mile, but is diminished in one place to little more than 500 feet.*

Anglesey can boast of **no lofty mountains**, nor is its surface diversified by hills and dales. The general character of the **interior is flat**, while a few hill ranges are found in the north.

* It is here, at the narrowest portion of the strait, that the famous Suspension Bridge, constructed by Telford, is carried across the channel. There is some reason for supposing that the width of the Menai Strait (and, with that, its depth also) is greater now than at a former period. Lines of stones, which appear to have once marked the limit between sea and land, are found below the present high-water mark.

Much of the land is pastoral, and in many parts it consists of unenclosed sandy downs.

Rivers.—The county is not possessed of any large rivers, the streams which drain it being few and very small. The names of the chief streams are the **Braint**, the **Cefni**, the **Ffraw**, the **Afon**, the **Allaw**, the **Dulas**, and the **Lligwy**.

II.—This is an **agricultural county**. The inhabitants are engaged, in the interior of the county, chiefly in the **rearing of cattle**. **Sheep** are largely reared for exportation. **Black cattle**, remarkable for their flavour and tenderness of flesh, are also largely reared, and it is computed that 5,000 are yearly exported. A good trade in *cheese*, *butter*, *hides*, *tallow*, and *honey*, is carried on with Carnarvonshire. With the exception of coarse woollen fabrics, there are no manufactures.

Near Amlwch, and in other parts, the inhabitants depend upon the working of the mines for their livelihood; though recently they have not been so productive. **Parys Mountain**, two miles south of Amlwch, has, since the time of the Romans, been known for the quantity of copper ore found in it, and at some time lead, zinc, silver, and alum. Good marble is found in the county, and, near the centre of the island, valuable granite. In addition to these there are other minerals, such as fuller's earth, potter's clay, sulphur, &c. The residents on the coast are employed as pilots or mariners, who trade with England or other parts of Wales, bringing coal to the island. Fishing forms a favourite pursuit, the coast abounding with herrings, oysters, &c., which are sent to Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, and London.

Railway.—Chester and Holyhead.

III.—Anglesey was named **Mon** (*i.e.*, remote or detached) by the ancient natives, and afterwards by the Romans, **Mona**. It derives its present name from **Angle's Eye** (or Englishman's Isle), a title given to it by the Saxons. In the early history of Wales it played an important part, being the principal seat of the Druids, many of whom were massacred by the Romans in A.D. 61 and 78. The number of cromlechs and altars, found in many places, point to the spots where the Druids resided; for a considerable time it afforded them a safe refuge from Roman persecution. In the midst of the sacred groves and temples, wrecks of which still remain, the Druidical students stayed for upwards of twenty years, committing to memory the endless verses of poetry of the wisdom the Druids were supposed to be possessed of. Suetonius Paulinus, with his Roman army, in the year 61 attacked the island,[a] put down the order of Druids, and cut down the groves. The strait was crossed by a temporary bridge, and the horses were compelled to swim. A terrible slaughter ensued, and, if the warrior had not heard of a revolt in England, he would have

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 2.

completely extirpated them. This was left for Julius Agricola, who totally reduced the island in A.D. 78; and, until the Romans left England, it continued to be ruled by them. After their departure, Caswallon, a British prince, selected Mona for his residence, the *palace* being at ABERFFRAW, on the Ffraw, in the south-western part of the island. Cadwalader, the last King of the Britons, was one of his descendants. In Edward I.'s time, Anglesey was subjugated by his troops, and Beaumaris Castle was built to overawe the natives. Henry VIII. constituted it a county.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Beaumaris,**[1] **Amlwch,**[2] **Holyhead,**[3] **Aberffraw.**[4]
In the Interior—**Llangefni.**[5]

1. **Beaumaris**, the capital, is at the northern entrance of the Menai Strait. It is a clean and well built watering-place, noted for its fine air and glorious views. It annually attracts a large number of summer visitors for sea-bathing. At the north end of the town are the magnificent ruins of a castle, built by Edward I. in 1295. The castle covers a great extent of ground, but wants height to give it dignity.

There is regular steam ferry communication with Bangor, on the Carnarvon coast; and in the summer months there is daily steam communication with Liverpool.

2. **Amlwch** is a busy seaport on the northern coast of the island. A harbour has been constructed in the solid rock, for the use of vessels engaged in the copper export; but the Parys Mountain copper mines are nearly exhausted, consequently the trade has fallen off materially, and the population decreased in numbers.

3. **Holyhead** is on a small island, called **Holy Island**, or **Holyhead Island**, lying off the west coast of Anglesey, to which it is joined by a railway embankment and Telford's coach road. Formerly a small fishing village, it has, in recent times, acquired considerable importance in consequence of its being the nearest and most convenient place of embarkation for Ireland. The celebrated mail steamers ply between HOLYHEAD and KINGSTOWN twice a day; and the L. & N.-W. Railway Company's splendid steamers sail twice a day between HOLYHEAD and the North Wall, DUBLIN; and the same company has a line of steamers between HOLYHEAD and GREENORE (on Carlingford Bay).

One and a half miles from the town are the immense works of the **Harbour of Refuge**, opened by the Prince of Wales, August 19th, 1873; the works comprise a northern breakwater, 7,860 feet long, and an eastern breakwater, 2,000 feet long; with a packet pier of 1,500 feet, the two forming a gigantic half-moon and sheltering roadstead of above 600 acres of deep water. The stone for these breakwaters and their foundations was furnished by the neighbouring hills and Holyhead Mountain.

The terminal station of the L. & N.-W. Railway is an elegant and commodious structure, and adjoins a new harbour which the company has constructed for its traffic. The area of the harbour is 24 acres, and there are no fewer than fifteen miles of sidings in connection with the traffic.

The town of HOLYHEAD is 24 miles north-west of BANGOR, 60 miles from DUBLIN, and 261 miles from LONDON, by the London and North-Western Railway.

Three miles west of Holyhead is a rock, known as the **South Stack**, upon which there is an important **Lighthouse.**

4. **Aberffraw** is a seaport village twelve miles south-east of HOLYHEAD. It is situated on the River **Ffraw**, and was the capital of the British princes after

the departure of the Romans from Anglesey. The Welsh *Assemblies of the Bards* (Eisteddfodau) were anciently held here.

5. **Llangefni**, on the River **Cefni**, lies 13½ miles south of AMLWCH, and five miles north-west of GAERWEN JUNCTION, on the Chester and Holyhead Railway. It has risen from a small hamlet to be a busy little town, with woollen manufactures, tanning, &c. A Roman pavement, traceable for two miles, still exists near it.

MERIONETHSHIRE—chief town, **Dolgelly**, on the **Wnion**.

I.—**Merionethshire** extends along the shore of **Cardigan Bay**, between the mouths of the **Glaslyn** and **Dyfi** rivers, the former of which divides it from Carnarvonshire, the latter from Cardiganshire and Montgomeryshire. The **coast** throughout is bordered by extensive sands.

This county, generally, is the most mountainous in Wales, although some of the mountains of Carnarvonshire rise to a greater elevation.

The surface of Merionethshire is also diversified by hills and fertile vales, woods, lakes, rivers, and cataracts, and the whole presents a wild and picturesque aspect, but is sufficiently softened to entitle the scenery to be ranked among the most beautiful, as well as the grandest, in North Wales.

The mountains generally lie in groups and broad-spreading masses rather than in chains, except on the north-eastern border, where the **Berwyn Mountains** form a continuous ridge, extending for several miles, in the direction of north-east and south-west, along the southern and eastern side of the Dee Valley, and forming the watershed between the Dee and the Severn basins. **Cader Berwyn**, or **Ferwyn**, in this range (on the Merionethshire and Montgomeryshire border, seven miles south from CORWEN) reaches the height of 2,563 feet. The mountain groups which fill up the central and western portions of the county, however, surpass the Berwyn chain in height. The highest summits in the county are **Aran Mowddwy** (9 miles east-north-east of DOLGELLY), 2,970 feet high; and **Cader Idris** (3 miles south-west of DOLGELLY), 2,929 feet. West of BALA, and near the centre of the county, is a group of mountains, of which **Arenig** (2,809 feet) is the highest point. From this central group branches run westward to the sea in the neighbourhood of HARLECH, and north-westward to join the **group of Snowdon**. There are no plains. Of these mountains, the most celebrated for its picturesque character is **Cader Idris**. It consists of an immense rocky mass, of rather difficult ascent, on the summit of which is a small plain, with two rocky heads of equal height, one looking to the north, the other to the south.

The **Vales of Festiniog** and **Dolgelly** possess much picturesque scenery.

Rivers.—The **Dee**, the **Dyfi** or **Dovey**, and the **Mawddach** or **Maw**.

The **Dee**. (*See* pages 80, 81).

The **Dyfi** or **Dovey** is a river in the counties of Merioneth and Montgomery, between which it in part forms the boundary line. It has its elevated origin from a lake on **Aran Mowddwy**, whence it takes its wild mountain course, past several scenes of unusual interest, to the village of MALLWYD, near the border of Montgomeryshire; shortly after which our stream enters the latter county, and flows on to MACHYNLLETH (Montgomeryshire), beyond which it becomes an estuary, and joins **Cardigan Bay** below the port and bathing place of ABERDOVEY.

The **Mawddach** or **Maw**, rises in the central part of the county, at the foot of **Carn-Twrog**, and for a course of 10 miles runs in a south-westerly direction, traversing a dreary uninteresting tract. The river then enters a romantic woody glen, and, rushing with an impetuosity characteristic of mountain rivers, forms its principal cascade. It precipitates itself over ledges of rock in three distinct falls, with a deep pool or basin at the foot of each; and the cataract, which is called **Pistyll Mawddach**, has its declivities richly adorned with a variety of trees. A few hundred yards below, the Mawddach is joined by the **Cain**, on which there is one of the finest falls in Wales—called **Pistyll Cain**—nearly 200 feet high, and surrounded by a profusion of wood, from which, however, the cascade itself is free.

From this confluence, the Mawddach flows onward till it meets the **Eden**. The junction of the Mawddach and the Eden takes place at a spot celebrated for the beauty of the scenery with which the two vales are enriched. A short distance below this, the Mawddach is increased by a furious torrent called the **Camlan**, which makes the waterfall of **Rhayadr Du** (*i.e.*, Black Fall) and **Fall of Dol-y-Melynllyn**. The Mawddach, after this, flows on through lovely scenery to the junction with it of the **Wnion**.

The Mawddach is now a tidal and navigable river, and afterwards expands into an estuary of considerable width, which joins the sea at the romantic town and port of BARMOUTH. The ride along the shore of the Mawddach, from LLANELLTYD bridge to BARMOUTH, has been deservedly extolled as one of the most enchanting in all Wales. The scenery is composed of a noble river, majestically flowing onward till it fills the entire expanse of the vale from one mountain to the other. The whole district from DOLGELLY to BARMOUTH is pronounced equal to any part of the River **Rhine**.

Lakes are numerous, but, with the exception of **Lake Bala** (four miles in length, and averaging half a mile in width), they are all very small. In the mountainous parts there are many cascades amidst scenes of mingled beauty and grandeur.

II.—The **breeding of cattle** and **dairy-farming** form the chief business of the farmers.

There are extensive **slate quarries** at FESTINIOG, CORRIS, and other places, some of them giving employment to over 2,000 hands.

Woollen goods, as *druggets*, *kerseymeres*, *flannels*, and *stockings*, are manufactured at DOLGELLY and other places.

The **Festiniog** and **Portmadoc Railway** (known as the **Toy Railway**) attracts much attention.

This **Toy Railway**, in which the gauge is only 1 foot 11½ inches, and the carriages and locomotives correspondingly tiny, was originally a tram-line (made in 1836) for conveying slate, and was opened as a passenger line in 1869. It runs along the north side of the Dwyryd Valley, of which it affords charming views. (*See* note, Portmadoc, page 474.)

Railways.—A branch of the **Great Western** from RUABON to CORWEN, BALA, DOLGELLY, and BARMOUTH; the **Cambrian Coast Line** from PORTMADOC, through HARLECH, BARMOUTH, and ABERDOVEY.

III.—The principal historical event is connected with *Harlech Castle*—now in ruins (*see* Harlech, on this page).

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Aberdovey,**[1] **Towyn, Barmouth,**[2] and **Harlech.**[3]

„ *Wnion*—**Dolgelly.**[4]

„ *Dee*—**Bala**[5] and **Corwen.**[6]

General—**Festiniog,**[7] **Tan-y-bwlch,**[8] &c.

1. **Aberdovey** is a pretty watering-place situated on the estuary of the Dyfi, or Dovey, half a mile from the sea. The **Bells**, which were the theme of the pretty ballad of "*The Bells of Aberdovey*," no longer exist.

2. **Barmouth**, or **Abermaw**, as it is called by the Welsh, stands at the entrance of the River Maw, or Mawddach. It is a picturesque and rapidly increasing little watering-place. The bathing is excellent, and for magnificent scenery and healthy mountain air the place is not surpassed in all Wales. The houses are built at the foot and on the side of a steep and lofty rock, where they form successive terraces. It is on the **Cambrian Railway.** It is also connected with the **Ruabon and Dolgelly line.**

3. **Harlech**, a quiet and pleasant watering-place. The principal object of interest at Harlech is the *castle*, which was erected by Edward I. on the site of an ancient British fortress, originally built by Glyndwr, sister of Bran the Blessed, King of Britain, the father of Caractacus. The castle of Edward I., erected in 1286, was taken in 1404 by Owen Glyndwr from Henry IV., but retaken again in 1408. During the Wars of the Roses, Margaret of Anjou, queen of Henry VI., after the battle of Northampton, took refuge in this castle with her son, prior to her escape to Scotland.(a) In the reign of Edward IV., the brave Welsh general—Evan-ap-Einon—held the castle for the Lancastrians for nine years in defiance of Edward's whole power. In 1468 the Earl of Pembroke invested the place, and the answer of the Welsh hero is on record, "I held a castle in France," said he, "till all the old women of Wales heard of it, and now I will hold this Welsh tower till all the old women of France hear of it." Hunger, however, compelled the garrison to surrender, and they were pardoned by the king. The well-known "March of the Men of Harlech" commemorates the siege and capture by the Yorkists in 1468. During the Great Rebellion, Harlech was the last fortress in Wales which held out for the king.

4. **Dolgelly**, the capital, is the most populous town in Merionethshire, and is situated in a wide and fertile valley at the foot of **Cader Idris.** It is the centre of a district teeming with interest and loveliness. The chief objects of interest are **Cader Idris**, the **Torrent Walk**, **Nannau Hall**, the **Waterfalls**, **Cymner Abbey**, &c.

DOLGELLY is noted for the manufacture of *flannel.*

The town is situated on a branch line of the **Great Western Railway**, which joins the main line (Chester to Shrewsbury) at RUABON. It is also connected with the **Cambrian Coast Line** by a branch to Barmouth.

Nannau Hall was long the seat of the Vaughans. It is situated two miles from Dolgelly, the road by which it is approached being a continuous ascent. In the grounds of Nannau Hall is the **Precipice Walk.** The path is very narrow, and runs high along the side of the hill. The **Torrent Walk** runs through charming and picturesque river scenery, the water descending for more than a mile in a continued series of pretty cascades.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 181.

Cymner Abbey lies 1½ miles north-west of Dolgelly. The abbey, now in ruins, dates from the 12th century.

The **Waterfalls.** (*See* the River Mawddach, page 480).

5. **Bala** is situated close to the outlet of the Dee from Bala Lake. It is much resorted to for fishing and shooting. The knitting of *worsted stockings, gloves, caps,* and *neck-wrappers,* forms a favourite employment of the inhabitants. Near the town is the large *Calvinistic Methodist College.* In front of the Methodist Chapel is the statue of the Rev. Thomas Charles (d. 1814), the organiser of Welsh Calvinistic Methodism, and the originator of the British and Foreign Bible Society, who is buried in the churchyard of LLANYCIL, the parish church of **Bala.** (*See* page 80).

BALA is on the Ruabon and Dolgelly Railway.

6. **Corwen** is situated at the foot of the Berwyn Mountains, and on the south bank of the River Dee. It is a favourite resort for anglers. The town is famous for the exploits of Owen Glyndwr—the "Wallace of Wales."

"This region is interesting from its associations with Owen Glyndwr, whose character and achievements are, to Welshmen, objects of veneration and attachment; his genealogy, exploits, and virtues, are celebrated by the native bards and minstrels; his death is lamented as terminating the last struggle for Welsh independence; and, by the inhabitants of this district particularly, everything connected with the hero is revered and cherished. . . . On the summit of a hill near the town is a circle of stones called Glyndwr's seat, nearly half a mile in circumference, marking the site where Owen Glyndwr made his preparations to repel the English invasion, and to which, when threatened with defeat, he retreated."

7. **Festiniog** is famous for its slate quarries. The country around is mountainous, wild, and barren. Beyond the charming scenery and beautiful views around Festiniog, there is nothing that calls for special attention, except the **Cynfail Falls** near the town.

8. **Tan-y-Bwlch** is on the "Toy Railway," and is an important station for BEDDGELERT and the beautiful **Vale of Festiniog.**

MONTGOMERYSHIRE—chief town, **Montgomery,** on the **Severn.**

I.—The surface is generally rugged and mountainous, and is almost wholly surrounded by hills, but the elevations are below those of the counties lying to the north and west, and the valleys within its eastern division are of greater breadth. The general slope of the county is to the south-east, with the exception of its extreme western portion, which inclines toward Cardigan Bay. The western division of the county consists, for the most part, of bleak and open moorland; its eastern half, especially the English border, includes numerous extensive valleys, many of them distinguished by great fertility.

The **Berwyn Mountains** form a strong barrier on the north-west, on the borders of Merioneth and Denbighshire, and rise to the height of 2,014 feet; but their culminating point, **Cader Berwyn,** reaches the altitude of 2,563 feet. From this range to the south the county is generally hilly, culminating in the **peak of Plinlimmon,** 2,463 feet high. This elevation gives rise to several rivers, as the **Severn,** the **Wye,** the **Rheidol,** the **Ystwith,** and the **Lyffnant.**

The **Breidden Hill*** (6½ miles north-east of Welshpool) and the **Long Mountains** are on the east, between the River Severn and the borders of Shropshire. The **Kerry Hill**—a bleak hill-ridge—lies on the south, between this county and Shropshire. The **Llandinam Hills** are also in the south. The centre, enclosed by these hills, forms a large plateau, ranging to about 1,000 feet high, intersected by fertile valleys. The **Valley of the Severn** in the south, and the **Valley of the Vyrnwy** in the north, are the largest and most important valleys in the county.

Rivers.—The **Severn**, with its principal affluent, the **Vyrnwy** (and its tributary, the **Tanat**), the **Dyfi** or **Dovey**, and the **Wye**.

The **Severn**, *see* page 56.

The **Vyrnwy** rises in the **Berwyn Mountains**, flows past the village of MEIFOD, below which place it is joined by the River **Tanat**, and it afterwards, from LLANYMYNECH down to its mouth at MELVERLEY (Shropshire), forms a boundary between this county and Shropshire. Its length, from its source to its confluence with the Severn, is 35 miles.

"Not far from its source our stream formerly flowed through **Lake Vyrnwy.** This lake, and the valley in which it was situated, was acquired by the Liverpool Corporation in 1886, by Act of Parliament, for the formation of a **reservoir** for the supplying of water to that city. To form this reservoir, which is to hold 13,125,000,000 gallons of water, a **huge wall**, or **dam**, 1,165 feet in length, had to be constructed, at a cost of £601,500. No other artificial work has been required to hold back the water that would otherwise flow down to the Severn, and down the Severn to the sea. The natural rock at the bottom and sides of the valley holds in the water, and the wall itself is built upon, and tied into, the solid rock.

To appreciate the change wrought by the Liverpool engineers, the visitor must stand at the northern end of the dam, and imagine the scene that presented itself before the waters were impounded. There then lay, stretching to the north-west, a long, narrow valley, divided into a few sheep-farms, and a flat, marshy, valley bottom, a large part of which was covered with water. A wilder and more sequestered place it would have been difficult to find. About two miles up the valley stood the little village of LLANWDDYN, with a tiny *church*, two *dissenting chapels*, and some *forty cottages*, occupied by the tradesmen and labourers of the district. Down the precipitous sides of this valley fell numberless rills and rivulets, uniting with the mountain streams from the upper end to form the River Vyrnwy. All these places have been submerged, but the Liverpool Corporation has erected a new church and chapel, with dwelling-houses, a short distance from the lake, or reservoir."—(Philips' *Guide to Lake Vyrnwy.*)

The water is conveyed to the reservoirs at PRESCOT (8 miles from Liverpool) in an aqueduct 68½ miles in length. From Prescot the water is conveyed by pipes into Liverpool.

The **Tanat**, a tributary of the **Vyrnwy** in this county and Denbighshire, has its rise in the **Berwyn chain** of mountains, on the borders of Merionethshire, and, pursuing its course eastward along a secluded vale, is joined near LLANRHAIADR-YN-MOCHNANT by a tributary called the **Rhaiadr**, which also descends from the Berwyn heights. **Pistyll Rhaiadr**, on this feeder of the Tanat, is one of the finest cataracts in the Principality. The first fall is unbroken for 140 feet, when the water rushes under a rocky arch, below which there is a second fall of 70 feet. From the junction of the Rhaiadr, the Tanat flows on until it loses itself in the River **Vyrnwy**.

The **Dyfi** or **Dovey**, *see* page 480.

The **Wye**, *see* page 61.

---

* The **Breidden Hill** is distinguished by three peaks, on one of which, called **Craig-y-Breidden**, is an obelisk in memory of Admiral Lord Rodney (1718—1792). *See* WALTON, page 48.

II.—This is the richest wooded county in Wales. The **industry** of Montgomeryshire is principally devoted to **agriculture** and **pasturage**. There is, however, an extensive **manufacture of woollen goods** carried on in the two principal river valleys—the **Valley of the Severn** and the **Valley of the Vyrnwy**—around the towns of MONTGOMERY, WELSHPOOL, LLANIDLOES, and NEWTOWN.

The **agricultural produce** of the eastern portion of the county is considerable.

The **minerals** are slate, lead, and copper.

Lead and **Slate** are largely quarried. The lead mines are situated between LLANIDLOES and MACHYNLLETH.

Railways.—The **Cambrian main line** joins the London and North-Western at WHITCHURCH (Salop), and runs through OSWESTRY (Salop), WELSHPOOL, MONTGOMERY, NEWTOWN, and LLANIDLOES. From MOAT LANE JUNCTION (between Newtown and Llanidloes) a line branches off to the west to MACHYNLLETH, and the **coast line** for BARMOUTH and ABERYSTWITH. WELSHPOOL is also connected with the **Great Western main line** at SHREWSBURY.

III.—This county was the scene of desperate struggles between the princes of the kingdom of Powys* (of which it was a part) and the Saxons, under the Mercian princes. Offa, who built the famous **Offa's dyke**, which ran along its eastern border, overran it, and placed the eastern portion under his rule. It was constituted a county in the reign of Henry VIII., under the name of Montgomery, a title it had previously taken from Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Severn—**Llanidloes,**[1] **Newtown,**[2] **Montgomery,**[3] **Welshpool.**[4]

On the Dyfi—**Machynlleth.**[5]

1. **Llanidloes** is situated on the Severn, at the influx of the **Clywedog**, amidst an almost complete circle of hills. Like other Welsh towns, it derives its prosperity from the manufacture of *flannels*. There are some corn and spinning mills in the town. In the neighbourhood there are many **sheep-walks**, and the town has a good trade in the sale of **wool**. **Slates** and **stones** are also quarried, and there are some extensive **lead mines** in the neighbourhood. **Tanning** and **machine-making** are the other industries.

2. **Newtown** is a populous, busy, manufacturing town, on the right bank of the Severn. From the rapid extension of its manufactures it has become one of the most considerable towns in North Wales. This town was formerly the chief seat of the *Welsh flannel* manufacture, a trade which has fallen off to some extent in the district, and is being superseded by manufactures of *tweeds*, *shawls*, &c. *Machinery* is made to a large extent, and there are also foundries, potteries, tan-yards, &c.

3. **Montgomery**, the capital, is a pleasant, sleepy town, overlooked by the scanty ruins of a *castle*, which is magnificently situated on a projecting tongue of rock, with deeply scarped sides. The castle was built by Roger de Montgomery, in the reign of William Rufus. The possession of the castle was

* MEIFOD, in the valley of the Vyrnwy, was the burial-place of these princes.

always regarded as of great importance, on account of its position on the borders of England and Wales. An extensive *British Camp* on an adjoining hill commands a fine view.

4. **Welshpool** is an important place, and is more of a county town than Montgomery. The inhabitants are largely engaged in the manufacture of *flannels*. *Malting* and *tanning* are also carried on to a considerable extent. The chief attraction to the place is the magnificent park surrounding *Powis Castle*—the seat of the Earls of Powis.

5. **Machynlleth**, an unusually good specimen of a Welsh town, being clean and well built. The situation of this ancient town is peculiarly fine, surrounded by lofty and, for the most part, well-cultivated hills, abounding in wood, with the Dyfi majestically meandering through extensive meadows in the plain. It is the only town in the western part of the county. It manufactures *flannels* and *woollen cloths*. In the neighbourhood are some extensive **slate quarries**, also **lead mines**.

An old building is shown as the place where Owen Glyndwr, in the year 1402, met the nobles and commoners of Wales in a kind of self-constituted parliament, and caused himself to be crowned Prince of Wales.* David Gam had almost assassinated Owen here, but was opportunely detected and imprisoned. He managed to escape and get to the English Court, where he was well received, and displayed great valour at the battle of Agincourt.

COUNTIES IN SOUTH WALES.

RADNORSHIRE—chief town, **Presteign**, on the **Lug**.

I.—**Radnorshire** is very rugged, bleak, and **mountainous in character**. The hills do not form either ridges or detached peaks, but spread in broad and plateau-like masses, intersected by depressions through which the numerous streams have their courses. The principal range is that of **Radnor Forest**, which runs nearly east and west from the borders of Herefordshire to the banks of the Ithon; the highest point—**Whimble Hill**—is 2,163 feet. This wild tract is supposed to have been anciently covered with wood, as the name forest implies, although it now produces nothing but moss and heath.

There are some fertile tracts of land along the borders of Hereford and Shropshire, and in the **Valley of the Wye**, but by far the greater part of the county is wild, mountainous, and dreary. The river valleys are celebrated for their picturesque beauty.

---

* **Owen Glyndwr** was born in Merionethshire about the year 1349. He was naturally descended from Llewelyn, the last Prince of Wales, whose granddaughter, Elena, married Gryffydd Vychan, of which marriage Glyndwr was the offspring. He appears to have had a liberal education; was entered at the Inns of Court, in London, and became a barrister. It is probable that he soon quitted the profession of the law, for we find that he was appointed "Squire of the body" to Richard II. When this king's household was finally dissolved, he retired, with full resentment of his sovereign's wrongs, to his patrimony in Wales.

Rivers.—The **Wye**, **Teme**, **Lug**, **Elan**, **Ithon**, and **Edw** or **Edwy**.

"The greater part of the frontier line of this county is marked by rivers—by the course of the **Wye**, and its affluents, the **Ithon**, the **Claerwen**, on south-west and south; by the River **Teme**, on the north-east. The **Wye** divides the counties of Radnor and Brecknock; the **Teme** flows, in this portion of its course, between Radnorshire and Shropshire."

The **Wye**, *see* pages 61—63.

The **Teme**, *see* page 342.

The **Lug**, *see* page 347.

The **Elan.**—This river rises on the borders of the three counties of Cardigan, Montgomery, and Radnor, and thence pursues, for some miles, a south-south-eastern course through a region of mountain-pastures in the western part of Radnorshire. Below the mansion of *Cwm-Elan*, it receives the tributary **Claerwen**, and becomes the boundary between Radnorshire and Brecknockshire for the remainder of its course. It joins the Wye to the south of the town of RHAIADER.

The estate of *Cwm-Elan* forms one of the gems of the Principality, its scenery being exquisitely beautiful. The poet Bowles has devoted one of his sweetest descriptions to this celebrated spot. The **Claerwen Valley** also has its beauties.

The **Ithon** rises in the Kerry Hill, on the northern side of the county, and drains the central portion of the county; before its junction with the Wye, seven miles above the town of BUILTH, it becomes a stream of considerable size, having a course of 30 miles.

The **Edw**, or **Edwy**, *see* page 62, footnote.

II.—Radnorshire is chiefly a **pastoral county, sheep** being largely pastured on the hills and hill-sides. Some **corn** is grown in the south and on the borders of Hereford and Shropshire.

The people make coarse *cloth*, *flannel*, and *stockings*, for their own use.

Railways.—A branch of the **Shrewsbury and Hereford Line** extends from CRAVEN ARMS (Shropshire), through KNIGHTON, LLANDRINDOD WELLS, to BUILTH ROAD, on the borders of Brecknockshire.

III.—The county of Radnor formed, in early times, part of the territories of the **Silures**—a British tribe who were conquered by the Romans. Under the Romans, it was included in the division of **Britannia Secunda**. After their departure, it was overrun by the kings of Mercia. It was made a county in the time of Henry VIII.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Lug—**Presteign.**[1]

„ *Teme*—**Knighton.**[2]

„ *Wye*—**Rhaiader,**[3] **Aberedw.**[4]

General—**Llandrindod,**[5] **New Radnor,**[6] **Old Radnor.**[7]

Battlefield—**Bryn Glas,** A.D. 1402.

1. **Presteign**, the county town, stands in a fertile and well-cultivated valley on the south bank of the Lug. The Assizes and Quarter Sessions are held

here. Presteign is reached by railway from Leominster, on the Shrewsbury and Hereford Railway.

At a distance of 3 miles south-east is **Wapley Hill** (in Herefordshire), on which is one of the most perfect encampments in Great Britain. It is of an oval form, and of great extent; supposed to have been formed by the Romans, but certainly occupied for a time by the forces of Caractacus.

2. **Knighton** is a picturesque little town on the River Teme, and near to Offa's Dyke. On a hill near the town are the remains of a **British Camp**, said to have been defended by Caractacus against the Romans. On **Bryn Glas**, a little south-west of Knighton, a sanguinary battle was fought, A.D. 1402, between Sir Edward Mortimer and Owen Glyndwr, in which the former was defeated with great loss.[a]

3. **Rhaiader** is in the western part of the county, 14 miles south of Llanidloes (in Montgomeryshire). It is picturesquely situated on the River Wye, in the midst of mountain scenery. Its original name was *Rhaiadr-Gwy*, which signifies "The Cataract on the Wye"; but this slight river-fall was almost destroyed in 1780, during some operations for building a bridge. Its *castle*, built in 1178, was destroyed during the Civil War in the reign of Charles I. It is a market town, and a centre for tourists in this part of Wales.

4. **Aberedw**, *see* Aberedw, page 62, and footnotes.

5. **Llandrindod**, or **Llandrindod Wells**, a rising inland watering-place, whose salubrious air and mineral springs attract annually some thousands of invalids. The town is assuming the appearance and convenience of a fashionable resort, and yet, withal, retains its peculiar charm of absolute quiet, with all the inexhaustible delights of Welsh scenery.

6. **New Radnor** was formerly the county town, with a castle, wall, and gates; but it now consists only of a few houses, forming an irregular street, and has little to attract notice. The castle was destroyed by Owen Glyndwr in 1401, and the remains are insignificant. The little river **Somergill** flows past the town.

7. **Old Radnor** is an inconsiderable village, 3½ miles to the south-east of New Radnor. The vicinity abounds with limestone.

BRECON, or BRECKNOCKSHIRE—chief town, **Brecon**, on the **Usk**.

I.—The surface is very irregular. Brecknockshire contains the most elevated tract of high ground in South Wales. The county is traversed by two ranges of hills—(1) the **Epynt Mountains**, or Mynydd Epynt, towards the north, and (2) the **Black Mountains**, in the east, and the **Forest Fawr**, in the south. The principal heights in the southern ranges are—the **Brecknock Beacons**, two mountain peaks, 2,862 feet high, the highest in South Wales; and **Talsarn Mountain** (2,596 feet) and **Capellante** (2,394 feet), in the **Forest Fawr**; and **Pen-y-Cader-Fawr**, or "the Cradle Mountain" (in the **Black Mountains** in the east), 2,545 feet.

The twin peaks of the **Brecknock** or **Brecon Beacons**, rising five miles to the south of Brecon, are the highest peaks in South Wales, and among the most gracefully shaped mountains in the kingdom.

(a) See Student's Summary of English History, p. 165.

The **Forest Fawr** range extends eastward from the Carmarthenshire Beacons to the **Vale of Crickhowel**, thence it runs south-east, terminating near ABERGAVENNY, in Monmouthshire. Its summits are too steep and rocky to admit of cultivation, but are in general covered with herbage, and afford good sheepwalks. This extensive range is sometimes spoken of as the **Black Mountains**, but it is more usual to apply this term to the mountains on the east of the county bordering on Herefordshire. The epithet, however applied, no doubt originated in the dark appearance presented by the heath when out of blossom, and the dreary aspect which these hills generally present.

Rivers.—The **Wye** and the **Usk.**

The Wye (*see* page 61). The Wye is called **Gwy** by the Welsh when the name stands alone; but in composition the G is dropped, and then it becomes "Wy." The word means a *flowing* or *streaming*, thence signifying *water*, as in the following: Conwy (Con-gwy) the chief stream; Towy, the spreading stream; Elwy, the sonorous stream; and Llugwy, the dusky stream. The chief characteristics of the Wye are—(1) Its serpentine course; (2) the uniform breadth of its channel; and (3) the scenery on its banks.

The **Usk**—*see* page 67.

II.—But very little of the soil of this county is capable of cultivation. The eastern district, bordering on Herefordshire, is the best cultivated. Here much **wheat** is grown; and there are **apple orchards**, from the fruit of which good *cider* is made.

The **iron-trade** is largely carried on in the south-east of the county bordering on Monmouthshire.

Flannels and other *woollen goods* are made. There are numerous **tan-yards**, and the *leather* made is considered of excellent quality.

Railways.—**A line** extends from HEREFORD, through HAY, THREE COCKS JUNCTION, and TALYLLYN to MERTHYR TYDVIL and CARDIFF. From THREE COCKS JUNCTION a **branch** extends to BUILTH, &c.; from TALYLLYN JUNCTION a **branch** runs through BRECON to NEATH, SWANSEA, &c. **Another line** enters Brecknockshire from CRAVEN ARMS at BUILTH ROAD, and leaves it a little to the south of LLANWRTYD WELLS for CARMARTHEN, &c., and SWANSEA.

III.—The Romans gained possession of this district after the defeat of Caractacus, and made it part of the province of **Britannia Secunda**. It took its name from a Welsh prince, called "Brychan," who lived in the fifth century. Most of it came under the power of the Normans, but parts of it held out until the fall of Llewelyn. Most of it was long swayed by the fortunes of Brecknock Castle.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Usk—**Brecknock** or **Brecon.**[1]
„ *Wye*—**Builth**[2] and **Hay.**[3]
General—**Llanwrtyd Wells.**[4]

1. **Brecknock**, or **Brecon**, the county town, is a place of great antiquity. It has been said of this town that it is "one of the pleasantest towns in the

Principality, possessing architectural remains which connect it with the most important events of past ages, and surrounded by natural objects of the most sublime and beautiful character." The town is charmingly situated on the Usk, where two smaller streams pour into it. It is on the Mid-Wales Railway, and can be reached from Shrewsbury, Hereford, or Swansea.

A *Castle* was built here about the end of the eleventh century by Bernard de Newmarch, a Norman, who had recently conquered the Welsh and destroyed the old Roman station of CAER BANNAU. The town of Brecon sprung up under the shelter of the castle. Both the castle and the walls which surrounded the town were demolished in the time of Cromwell, and all that now remains of the castle is the **Ely Tower**, so called from Morton, Bishop of Ely, who, while imprisoned in it by Richard III., plotted, with the Duke of Buckingham, the overthrow of that monarch, and the union of the Houses of York and Lancaster by the marriage of Henry of Richmond (afterwards Henry VII.) and the Princess Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV.

There was formerly a priory here, but little remains of it except the Priory Church, which is a noble and handsome edifice.

2. **Builth** or **Builth Wells** (on the borders of Radnorshire) is celebrated for its climate, mountain scenery, mineral springs, and fine fishing streams. The neighbourhood of this town is interesting as having been the favourite residence and the final retreat of Llewelyn, the last of the Welsh princes who held the regal power. He was defeated by the English in a dingle three miles north of Builth, and slain by a common soldier.* His head was sent to Edward I., who placed it, wreathed in laurels as a mock crown, on the battlements of the Tower of London—1282.

3. **Hay** is a small market-town, and occupies a position on the borders of three counties, viz., Hereford, Brecknock, and Radnor. In former times it was encompassed by walls, and defended by a noble castle.

4. **Llanwrtyd Wells**, on the small river **Yrfon**, is an important watering place.

GLAMORGANSHIRE—chief town, **Cardiff**, on the **Taff**.

I.—**Glamorganshire** is the most southern county in Wales. Although not the largest, it is the most populous, and, in a commercial point of view, the most important county in the Principality, chiefly owing to its great mineral resources, the fertility of its soil, and the extent and convenience of its sea-board.

The **Coast Line** stretches along the **Bristol Channel** from the mouth of the River **Rumney**, on the east, to the estuary called the **Burry Inlet** on the west, a distance of about ninety miles. Its chief headlands are **Worms Head** and **Mumbles Head**; and the most important indentation is **Swansea Bay**, on the west. Except towards its eastern and western extremities, and around the circuit of Swansea Bay, the coast is generally marked by high cliffs, with detached masses of rock adjacent to their base.

The westernmost portion of Glamorganshire forms the **Peninsula of Gower**, the north side of which is washed by the **Burry Inlet**.

---

* See footnote, p. 62.

Glamorganshire has a **varied surface.** The middle and northern divisions of the county are hilly; the southward portion, lying along the Bristol Channel and extending from ten to twelve miles inland, is a highly fertile plain or "vale." The **Vale of Glamorgan** is one of the most favoured districts in the British Isles.

The **Vale of Glamorgan** is an undulating district from 10 to 18 miles in width. This vale has been called, from its mild climate and the fertility of its soil, "The Garden of South Wales." To the west of this vale is the beautiful **Vale of Neath.** To the north of it lies the **Rhondda Valley,** through which the **Rhondda**—a tributary of the Taff—flows. This valley has very fine scenery and great mineral wealth.

The most northwardly districts of Glamorganshire adjoin the southern slopes of the Mountains of Brecknock. But those portions of the county—with the exception of the **Craig-y-Llyn** (at the head of the Rhondda Valley), which forms the highest range in the county—are of less elevation than the hilly tract farther south, within the centre of the county, where the hills called the **Mynydd Llangeinor** reach 1,859 feet. These central high grounds spread over a considerable extent of surface, divided by the valleys of numerous streams that rise within their limits.

Rivers.—Glamorganshire is watered by various rivers, of which the more important are the **Taff, Tawe, Neath,** and **Rhymney** (or **Rumney**).

The **Taff,** the largest river in the county, rises in the **Brecknock Beacons,** and flows past MERTHYR TYDVIL, PONTYPRYDD, LLANDAFF, and CARDIFF, into **Penarth Harbour,** which is formed by the joint estuary of this river and the river **Ely.** The whole course of the Taff is about 40 miles. The **Rhondda,** an important right bank tributary of the Taff, rises in the **Craig-y-Llyn,** flows south-eastwards through the beautiful **Rhondda Valley,** and, after a course of 14 miles, joins the Taff at PONTYPRYDD.

The **Tawe** rises in the **Forest Fawr** range, in Brecknockshire, a short distance eastward of the source of the Usk, and its early career is marked by numerous falls. It flows south-west through Glamorganshire into the sea at SWANSEA (called by the Welsh ABERTAWE), the harbour of which is formed by the mouth of this river. The course of the Tawe is about 26 miles.

The **Neath** rises in **Brecknockshire,** and flows south through that county and Glamorganshire into **Swansea Bay.** Its whole course is about 23 miles. On the Neath and its tributaries are many beautiful waterfalls, and some most picturesque scenery.

The **Rhymney,** or **Rumney,** rises in Brecknockshire and enters Glamorganshire at its north-eastern extremity. It is more than 30 miles in length, for nearly the whole of which distance it divides Glamorganshire from Monmouthshire. It falls into the **Bristol Channel.**

II.—**Mining** is the principal industry, the county having one of the largest **coal-fields** in Britain, while its supply of **ironstone** and **limestone** is said to be inexhaustible. Some of the largest iron-works in the world are in Glamorganshire, notably those at MERTHYR TYDVIL, DOWLAIS, ABERDARE, &c. The county likewise contains very important **copper, tin,** and **lead works.**

The **smelting of tin** and **copper-ore,** brought from Cornwall and other places (copper-ore especially from Chili, in South America), is extensively carried on at SWANSEA, NEATH, &c.

Large portions of the county, however, are **agricultural**, especially the tract known as the **Vale of Glamorgan**, the soil of which is exceedingly fertile, and within which a great number of rural villages are found.

Railways.—The **South Wales** division of the **Great Western Railway** goes westward, through the southern portion of the county, *viâ* CARDIFF, BRIDGEND, NEATH, and SWANSEA; and railways in connection with it go to the principal ports, and up all the principal valleys. A **Railway**, running northward *viâ* LLANDOVERY, BUILTH, CRAVEN ARMS, and SHREWSBURY, connects SWANSEA with CREWE, on the **London and North Western Railway's** main line. SWANSEA is also connected with CARMARTHEN and the **Welsh Coast Line**, and with PEMBROKE and MILFORD, on Milford Haven.

III.—The ruins of a number of castles are found in this county; the principal ones are *Cardiff Castle* and *Caerphilly*. In the "*Black Tower*" of Cardiff Castle, tradition says that Robert, Duke of Normandy, eldest son of the Conqueror, was confined for many years, by order of his brother Henry I.* The ruins of *Caerphilly Castle* (about seven miles from CARDIFF) show that it must have been one of the largest and grandest in the kingdom. The ruins cover 30 acres. In the time of Edward II. it belonged to the Despensers—Edward's favourites. The ruins of *Neath Abbey*, "the fairest in all Wales," is one mile from NEATH, and is a picturesque object.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Taff—**Merthyr Tydvil,**[1] **Pontyprydd** or **Newbridge,**[2] **Landaff,**[3] and **Cardiff.**[4]

On the Tawe—**Swansea.**[5]

„ *Neath*—**Neath.**[6]

„ *Ely*—**Llantrissant.**[7]

General — **Bridgend,**[8] **Aberafon,**[9] **Aberdare,**[10] **Ystradyfodwg,**[11] **Caerphilly Castle,**[12] **Peninsula of Gower.**[13]

1. **Merthyr Tydvil**† is situated on a high elevation among the bleak and wild hills of Glamorganshire. It is the great centre of the **iron manufacture**, and the whole locality abounds with the heaped and smouldering refuse of the works. Every branch of iron and steel manufacture is here conducted on a gigantic scale. The **coal supply** is abundant. Some idea of the vastness of the operations carried on here may be obtained when it is stated that the four principal establishments in the town, with nearly 50 blast furnaces, produce altogether, on an average, nearly 4,000 tons of iron in a week.

The DOWLAIS, the CYFARTHA, and other large and important **ironworks** are in the neighbourhood.

Merthyr Tydvil is reached from ABERGAVENNY (on the **Hereford and Newport line**), from CARDIFF, and from NEATH.

2. **Pontyprydd**, or **Newbridge**, is a rapidly improving market town 12 miles from Cardiff by the Taff Vale Railway. Its extension and prosperity are

* The modern *Cardiff Castle*—a part of the ancient one repaired and rebuilt—forms the present seat of the Marquis of Bute.

† Merthyr is Welsh, and signifies a *Martyr*. This town is said to derive its name from Tydfil, daughter of Brychan, Prince of Breconshire, who was martyred here in the fifth century. A church was erected and dedicated to her as *Tydfil the Martyr*, and hence the name Merthyr Tydvil.

owing to the establishment of iron, tin, and coal works, which give employment to a large number of workmen, and diffuse wealth throughout the neighbourhood. Until lately it was a small village, but it now takes rank with the important manufacturing towns of Glamorganshire. Pont-y-Prydd (the Bridge of Beauty) is aptly named from the remarkable bridge which here crosses the Taff. It is the work of a self-taught native mason, William Edwards, and was built in 1751.

3. **Llandaff** (*i.e.*, the *Church on the Taff*) is one of the smallest cities in Great Britain, being in appearance but a village, and that a little one (population 700). It is the oldest episcopal see in Great Britain, having been founded at the beginning of the fifth century.

4. **Cardiff** (*Caer Taf*), *i.e.*, a fort on the Taff, the commercial capital of South Wales, is situated on the left bank of the Taff, two miles above its opening under the headland (200 feet high) and sheltered roadstead of PENARTH. It is a town of immense activity and rapid growth since the construction of the celebrated **Bute Docks.** The *exports* of coal and iron from the **Taff, Rhymney**, &c. **valleys** are enormous, and have been greatly increased by the facilities offered by the magnificent docks, the spirited enterprise of the late and present Marquis of Bute. Besides the extensive *exports* of iron, tin, coal, and other minerals, Cardiff carries on a considerable trade with Bristol and other ports in the agricultural productions of South Wales.

CARDIFF was, in ancient times, successively British, Roman, Saxon, and Norman, and was always a place of importance. The *castle* is supposed to have been commenced in 1080, and completed in 1110. It was in this castle that Henry I. is said to have confined his brother Robert, Duke of Normandy, until his death, and that during his imprisonment Robert's eyes were put out; both statements, especially the latter, are doubted by many historians. The greater part of the castle has been recently thoroughly repaired, and is occupied by the Marquis of Bute. The *University College of South Wales* was opened at Cardiff in 1883. Cardiff is connected by rail with NEWPORT, and from it with HEREFORD and GLOUCESTER, and by the SEVERN TUNNEL with BRISTOL; it is also connected, towards the west, with NEATH, SWANSEA, MILFORD, and PEMBROKE.

5. **Swansea** is situated at the mouth of the River Tawe (the Welsh call the town ABERTAWE) at its entrance into Swansea Bay. This town has risen with wonderful rapidity from a comparatively insignificant place to a high degree of manufacturing and commercial importance. **Copper works** were first established here in 1719, and Swansea is now the principal seat of the copper trade in the country, and perhaps the most important copper-smelting centre in the world. It possesses an abundant supply of **coal** for smelting, and **copper-ore** is imported from all parts of the world. In addition to the great copper works, there are extensive manufactories of **iron, tin-plate, zinc, alkali**, and **patent fuel**, besides **breweries, potteries**, and yards for **shipbuilding.**

One of the principal objects of interest is the massive tower of the *Castle*, originally founded in 1099, and long garrisoned by the English and Flemish colonists, who were settled in the **Peninsula of Gower.** Swansea is reached by rail from CARDIFF; and has railway communication with MILFORD and PEMBROKE; and, by the **Mid-Wales Railway**, with CRAVEN ARMS, SHREWSBURY, and CREWE, on the **London and North-Western Railway's** main line.

The MUMBLES, or OYSTERMOUTH, is a favourite watering-place for the people of Swansea, &c. It is the playground of Swansea, and in fine weather the place is swarming with day parties. It is about five miles south-west from Swansea.

6. **Neath** is a place of great antiquity. It is a very active port, being the vent for all the produce, mineral and otherwise, of the busy and prosperous valley in which it is situated. **Copper-smelting** works, **tin-plate** works, and

chemical works, give employment to the majority of the inhabitants. The manufacture of **Dinas firebricks**, from the celebrated clay of that name, is an important industry in the district. They are of the very best material for use in the erection of steel furnaces and cupolas, and are exported in large quantities to America and elsewhere for this purpose. In the neighbourhood are the ruins of an *Abbey*, founded 1130, and of a *Castle* built about the same time as the Abbey.

PENARTH (four miles from Cardiff) is quite a modern town, with recently formed docks. It is also much resorted to for sea bathing. It has been called "CARDIFF ON THE SEA."

7. **Llantrissant** (*i.e.*, the *Church of Three Saints*) is an ancient town, retaining some traces of an old castle. It stands on an elevated situation commanding a view of the Vale of Glamorgan. The neighbourhood abounds with lead ore. Iron and coal are extensively worked in the neighbourhood.

8. **Bridgend** is a thriving market town of irregular construction, divided by the River **Ogmore** into two parts, which are named OLDCASTLE and NEWCASTLE. The woollen manufacture and a corn trade are carried on; and ironworks, coal mines, and stone quarries are in the neighbourhood.

9. **Aberafon** (= Mouth of the River Avon) has been growing in importance in consequence of the rapid extension of coal and iron mines, and of works on a large scale for copper, tin, and spelter. PORT TALBOT is further down the mouth of the Avon, and is frequented by numerous coasters. The Avon, after a course of 14 miles, falls into Swansea Bay.

10. **Aberdare** (= Mouth of the Dare). This town stands at the confluence of the **Dare** and the **Cynon**, four miles south-west of MERTHYR TYDVIL. Extensive collieries and iron-works are near, and these have raised the place, since 1835, from the condition of a village to that of a large and flourishing town.

11. **Ystradyfodwg**—like Swansea, Merthyr Tydvil, and Aberdare—has risen greatly in importance within recent years. In 1861, it had only 8,000 inhabitants; in 1891, it had 88,350. The great mineral wealth of the district in which it lies, and the development of the industries connected with these minerals, account for its rapid growth. This town is situated in the **Rhondda Valley**, and is 7½ miles north-west of PONTYPRYDD.

12. **Caerphilly Castle** (seven miles north of Cardiff) is one of the most interesting and extensive ruins of a feudal fortress in the country, more remarkable for its size than for its history. As an example of defensive architecture, the castle is of less interest than Conway or Carnarvon, and it has less architectural character; yet, as an immense and wonderful relic of English mediæval life, we can almost accept the statement of Grose, who calls it "probably the noblest ruin of ancient architecture now remaining in Great Britain . . . . exceeding the most noted castles of England in bigness, except that of Windsor."

In the reign of Edward II., a considerable part of Glamorganshire fell into the hands of his favourite, the younger Despenser. Upon the rebellion of the barons, under Queen Isabella, in 1326, Despenser sought refuge in Caerphilly Castle, where he was besieged by Queen Isabella; but he effected his escape, and was taken in the woods at Llantrissant. Edward, who was in concealment in the same locality, surrendered himself shortly after, or, as some say, was betrayed by a monk of Neath. This siege by Queen Isabella is almost the only ascertained historical fact respecting Caerphilly Castle.

"The ruins cover 30 acres, and are more like the ruins of a city than of a single edifice; and it is rendered peculiarly interesting by a leaning tower nearly 80 feet high, as much as 11 feet out of the perpendicular. The ruin does not boast the architectural decorations of Carnarvon, the commanding

position of Conway, or the picturesque beauty of Raglan, but it surpasses all these in rugged sublimity."

18. The **Peninsula of Gower.** "The south-west extremity of Glamorganshire is called 'Gower.' It abounds with remains of ancient British, Roman, and Norman architecture, and the extremely romantic character of its coast renders it worthy of attentive examination. Like a part of Pembrokeshire, this peninsula is occupied by the descendants of a colony of Flemings, who settled here in the time of Henry I. Between the settlers and the native Welsh there never was any agreement. Rarely intermarrying with the Welsh, they are still peculiar in dialect and dress, and even in physical appearance, after a period of 750 years. Their language is radically Saxon, but it includes a number of obsolete English terms and many words of Teutonic origin. Specimens of Flemish architecture meet the eye in every direction."

CARMARTHENSHIRE—chief town, **Carmarthen**, on the **Towy.**

Carmarthen, from "*Caer-Mur-Din*" (Celtic) = *a walled city.*

I.—**Carmarthenshire** is the largest county in Wales. It partakes of the mountainous character which is general in Wales, but the elevation of the mountains is not so great as in some other counties. In the northern part of the county a range, distinguished by different names, runs nearly parallel to the boundary between this county and Cardiganshire, about four miles within the county. This range separates the **Vale of Teifi** from that of the **Cothi**, a feeder of the Towy Nearly parallel to this range, but more to the south-east, is another smaller range, separating the **Valley of the Cothi** from that of the **Towy.** To the south-east of the **Towy** is the range of the **Mynydd Du (Black Mountains)**, or **Forest Fawr**, which is partly in this county and partly in **Brecknockshire**, and of which the highest peaks are **Carmarthenshire Van**, or **Beacon**, immediately adjacent to the county border, and **Brecknock Van**, in Brecknockshire, reaching the heights of 2,596 feet and 2,631 feet respectively.

The country between the ranges of hills is occupied by deep, narrow valleys, and richly wooded glens.

Rivers.—The **Towy**, the **Cothi**, the **Tave** or **Taf**, the **Teifi**, &c.

The **Towy** takes its rise from an immense bog, in a wild and desolate region, upon the mountains separating Cardiganshire from Brecknockshire. After a course of some miles through a dreary district, it reaches the woody and romantic scene of Vanog, and, lower down, waters the **Vale of Ystrad-Fin** (in the north-east of the county), whose scenery partakes more of the sublime than that of any other part of this river, possessing every necessary material, as wood, mountain, rock, and water, most admirably disposed. From hence the Towy flows onward to the vicinity of LLANDOVERY, a town which stands about a quarter of a mile east of it. The **Vale of Towy**, now of considerable breadth, becomes a fine plain, well diversified with villages, meadows, and corn-fields. The mountains, gentle of ascent, are cultivated almost to their summits, and the river with its serpentine course, sometimes half concealed, at others displaying its glassy surface, descends towards LLANDILOFAWR. This town is beautifully placed on the declivity of a hill on the Towy's right bank, and in its vicinity are the ruins of *Dynevor Castle.*

On an eminence overlooking the Towy stands the ancient castle of *Dynevor*, or *Dinas-Fawr*, celebrated as the residence of the ancient princes of South Wales; the remains consist chiefly of a square and a round tower, and the walls, which inclose an irregular area. The Towy then washes the base of **Grongar Hill**, immortalized by the pen of Dyer, the poet, and proceeds to the narrow pass formed by the insulated eminence crowned by the small remains of *Drysllwyn Castle*. A little higher up on the opposite side of the river is the seat of *Golden Grove*, the retreat in troublous times of Jeremy Taylor, an English bishop and author of great eminence, born 1613, died 1667.

From these interesting scenes the Towy flows onwards through its rich and extensive vale to the village of LLANEGWAD, and thence to the town of CARMARTHEN. Quitting Carmarthen, the Towy flows on for some miles, alternately meandering through rich pasture lands, and winding between lofty banks, till, arriving at a more open channel, it passes by *Llanstephan Castle*, and discharges itself into the great **Bay of Carmarthen**. The once celebrated Castle of Llanstephan, a favourite subject with artists, is finely situated on the brow of an elevated promontory; and the little watering-place of FERRYSIDE is opposite to it. The total course of the Towy is upwards of 70 miles, nearly the whole of which is in Carmarthenshire.

The **Cothi**, the principal tributary of the Towy, rises in the southern border of Cardiganshire, and then, entering Carmarthenshire, it flows in a southerly direction to its junction with the Towy below Llanegwad, on the latter river. The total length of the Cothi is about 25 miles. It affords good trout fishing.

The **Tave**, or **Taf**, rises in the eastern part of the **Preseley Mountains**, in Pembrokeshire, but afterwards quits that county for Carmarthenshire, and, having traversed an uninteresting wild, enters a pretty valley in its approach to the straggling village of *St. Clear's*. A few miles above St. Clear's stood the celebrated religious establishment called *Ty Gwyn ar Taf* (= the White House on the Taf), where Howel Dda convened the most learned men of the Principality, and that general code of laws was compiled which afterwards became the law of Wales. Proceeding onward, and receiving the waters of the **Afon-Gynin**, the **Dewifawr**, and the **Ywyn**, the Taf becomes an estuary, widening as it reaches the town and miniature seaport of LAUGHARNE. Two miles south-eastward of this town, the estuary mingles its waters with those of **Carmarthen Bay**, flowing into that part of the Bay which also receives the Rivers **Towy** and **Gwendraeth**. The total length of the Taf is nearly 30 miles.

The **Teifi**, *see* page 498.

II.—**Agriculture** may be said to be the principal employment; **stock raising** and **dairy-farming** being the most important parts of that industry. *Butter* is largely exported. The valleys are well stocked with herds of **black cattle** and flocks of **sheep**.

The principal minerals obtained are **anthracite coal, iron, lead,** &c.

Railways.—The **Great Western** (South Wales division) traverses the south coast, and passes through LLANELLY, KIDWELLY, FERRYSIDE, CARMARTHEN, ST. CLEAR'S, and WHITLAND. (*See* CARMARTHEN, page 497). The eastern part of the county is traversed by the Railway which, coming from SHREWSBURY and CRAVEN ARMS, passes through LLANDOVERY and LLANDILOFAWR, and proceeds southwards to LLANELLY and SWANSEA (Glamorganshire).

III.—Carmarthenshire, in early times, belonged to the *Demetæ* or Dyfed. When the Romans conquered South Wales they included Carmarthenshire in the Division of **Britannia Secunda**. It afterwards formed part of **Ceredigion** or **Dynevor**, then stoutly resisted

the Normans, and afterwards yielded to the forces of Edward I., but was not entirely subdued by England till the commencement of the sixteenth century. Druidical antiquities, traces of Roman roads, and the ruins of several castles and monasteries, are still extant.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Llanelly,**[1] **Kidwelly,**[2] **Llanstephan,**[3] and **Laugharne.**[4]

On the Towy—**Llandilofawr,**[5] **Carmarthen,**[6] **Llanstephan, Ferryside**[7]; **Llandovery,**[8] *near.*

On the Taf—**Whitland**[9]; **St. Clear's,**[10] *near.*

1. **Llanelly,** a busy port and manufacturing town on the **Burry Estuary** (mouth of the River **Llwchwr,** or **Loughor**). It has risen into considerable importance during the present century from the mineral riches in its vicinity, and its ready access to the sea, which renders it an outlet for a large part of the South Wales coalfield. Large docks have been constructed in connection with the Great Western Railway, and the coal brought hither, besides being shipped coastwise, is sent to various ports in the Mediterranean—to CONSTANTINOPLE, SUEZ, ADEN, BOMBAY, and other distant ports. In the town are **copper, silver, lead,** and **iron-works.** Copper ore is imported from Cornwall and other places, and the manufactured metal is sent to Liverpool and other English ports.

2. **Kidwelly** is on the River **Gwendraeth,** near its influx into Carmarthen Bay. It was an ancient incorporation, with charters from Henry I. to Charles II. The town has a good harbour and docks; iron and tin-smelting, brick-making, and lime and cement manufactures, are the chief industries. On a rocky eminence overlooking the old town stands the ruins of a castle, said to have been built soon after the Norman Conquest. The old *Church of St. Mary* is also an object of interest.

3. **Llanstephan** (*i.e.,* St. Stephen's Church), a pleasant village at the mouth of the River Towy, is much resorted to for sea-bathing. It has a sainted well, *St. Anthony's Well,* to which, at one time, miraculous virtues were attributed; but it is noticed chiefly on account of the venerable ruins of *Llanstephan Castle,* crowning the summit of a bold hill, the face of which is washed by the sea. Its broken walls, which are of great thickness, enclose a large area. This castle is said to have been built by Uchtryd, Prince of Meirion, in 1138, but it soon fell into the hands of the Normans and Flemings, from whom it was wrested by the sons of Gryffdd ap Rhys, Prince of South Wales; and so bravely did they retain it, that it required all the force of the foreigners to recover it. In later times it successfully withstood some powerful assaults, whence we may infer it was a fortress of great strength.

4. **Laugharne** is a small town standing at the influx of the rivulet Corran into the estuary of the Taf. There are the remains of a ruined Norman castle here. It is a sub-port to Llanelly, and a watering-place.

5. **Llandilofawr** is beautifully placed on the declivity of a hill, on the right side of the Towy; and in its vicinity are the ruins of *Dynevor Castle,* interesting from their historic associations. A fine view is obtained from these ruins, which occupy a lofty eminence.

6. **Carmarthen** (from Celtic, "*Caer Mur Din,*" a walled city). The scenery of the neighbourhood is remarkably beautiful, and the aspect of the town is pleasing and picturesque. The town stands high on the right bank of the Towy. Carmarthen carries on a considerable trade by river and rail in slates, lead ore, and tin plates, besides domestic produce. The South Wales Training College for Teachers is situated here.

In St. Peter's Church are the tombs of Sir Rhys Ap Thomas (died 1527), who slew Richard III. at Bosworth, and of the first Earl of Richmond, which have been transferred from an ancient priory long since destroyed. The church also contains the tombs of Bishop Robert Farrar, who was martyred in the market-place in the reign of Queen Mary, and of the essayist, Sir Richard Steele, who composed his "*Constant Lover*" in a house now converted into the *Ivy Bush Hotel*.

Carmarthen is one of the oldest places in Wales. The Romans had an important station here, and it was the residence of the princes of South Wales until the twelfth century. Merlin, the Welsh prophet (a man of considerable learning and wisdom), was born here in the fifth century.

Carmarthen is on the **Great Western Railway** (South Wales division), and is 246 miles from London by rail. It is connected by rail with CARDIGAN (Aberystwith and the Welsh Coast Line). It is also connected with CRAVEN ARMS and SHREWSBURY, and with MILFORD and PEMBROKE.

7. **Ferryside** is at the mouth of the **Towy**, opposite Llanstephan. It is an important bathing place, and is celebrated for its **cockle fishery**.

8. **Llandovery** is situated about a quarter of a mile from the River Towy, at the confluence of the Rivers **Bran** and **Gwydderig**. It derives its name from a corruption of *Llan-ym-Ddyfri*, "the Church among the Waters." It is an ancient place, and at the Conquest of Wales had a castle, a few remains of which still exist. A Welsh Collegiate Institution was founded here in 1847, and, under a succession of able headmasters, has acquired considerable repute. The trade of the town is almost exclusively in mining.

9. **Whitland**, on the left bank of the Taf, is 14 miles west of Carmarthen. Near the village, the site of a priory of the twelfth century is occupied by the modern seat of *Whitland Abbey*.

10. **St. Clear's** is situated near the confluence of the **Afon Gynin** and the **Dewifawr** with the **Taf**. It was founded in the sixth century. A mound near the town marks the site of a castle, which was destroyed in 1215. This river-port is accessible to vessels of 80 tons burthen.

CARDIGANSHIRE—chief town, **Cardigan**, on the **Teifi**.

I.—This county has a **coast-line** of 45 miles, in the form of a crescent, and which extends along the shore of **Cardigan Bay**, from the **estuary of the Dyfi** (on the border of Merionethshire) to the mouth of the **River Teifi**, by which it is divided from the counties of Pembroke and Carmarthen. Cliffs of moderate elevation lie close behind the chief part of the coast-line, except within the tract immediately south of the River Dyfi.

Cardiganshire may be described as generally mountainous, interspersed with several fine fertile valleys, and towards the south and west there are extensive tracts of level land, composed of rich and productive soil. The interior has little level land, except in three valleys. About one-half of the entire area of the county is waste.

The range of mountains called **Plinlimmon**, situated at the north-eastern extremity, sends out a **long spur** to the south-west, parallel to the shores of **Cardigan Bay**. In addition to the Plinlimmon offshoots, there are, in the eastern part of the county, **ranges of hills**

separating the upper **Valley of the Teifi** from the **Valley of the Towy** (on the borders of Brecknockshire). These elevated districts are rugged and barren, or covered with ling, rushes, and heather, except where the soil is too wet to admit of their growth.

The range called Plinlimmon consists of a vast group of mountains, with three peaks, one of which is still further divided into two peaks, making five peaks in all. **Hence, Plinlimmon** ("**Pumplumon,**" or **Pumliumon**) = *five beacons.*

Rivers.—The **Teifi**, or **Teivy**, the **Towy**, the **Claerwen**, the **Ystwith**, and the **Rheidol.**

The **Teifi**, or **Teivy**, is the largest river which falls into **Cardigan Bay**. This renowned stream rises in **Llyn Teifi**, an extensive mountain lake in Cardiganshire, a few miles north of the source of the River **Towy**; and thence descends rapidly down steep declivities, in a south-western direction, to *Strata Florida Abbey*. It continues its course to the neighbourhood of TREGARON. After a further course of a few miles, the Teifi begins to divide the counties of Cardigan and Carmarthen, and has upon its right side the town of LAMPETER, with its modern *College of St. David*. From Lampeter the river continues to meander on between the two counties, its vale increasing considerably in width. As the Teifi flows westward, through picturesque scenery, it passes NEWCASTLE EMLYN. The river here is full of interest, and a ruined *castle* stands finely on the summit of a small hill. Flowing on, under the hill of **Pen-y-Craig**, the Teifi precipitates itself over the rocks, and produces the romantic fall called **Kenarth Salmon-leap.** The scenery around this fall is picturesque in the highest degree.

Proceeding onwards, our river ceases to be the boundary of Cardiganshire and Carmarthenshire, and begins to divide Cardiganshire from Pembrokeshire, which it continues to separate for the remainder of its course. At **Llechrhyd Bridge** the Teifi becomes tidal and navigable, and it flows on through some richly-wooded scenery, heightened in interest by the frowning towers of *Kilgerran*, and the noble elevation of the *house* of Coedmore. Kilgerran Castle forms a majestic pile of ruins on a projecting cape, which rises perpendicularly from the bed of the river. About three miles and a half below this extraordinary scene, the finest on the whole river, we come to the town and port of CARDIGAN, where the Teifi has expanded into a broad and stately stream. After this, the Teifi enters the sea by a wide estuary, at the mouth of which there is some very fine rock scenery. The total course of the river is about 53 miles.

The **Rheidol.**—This romantic river rises from a lake called **Llygad Rheidol** (= the eye of the Rheidol), on the western side of the vast **Plinlimmon Mountain**, whose eastern side contains the sources of the **Severn** and the **Wye.** After a progress of some miles, the river passes under **Pont Erwyd**, amidst most striking scenery, and, flowing onward, enters a chasm, where the rocks assume a variety of fantastic shapes, and the waters, dashing from crag to crag, foam under the **Parson's Bridge.** This is a most singular spot. The banks on either side are at least 150 feet in height, and nearly precipitous; while the bridge itself consists simply of one or two logs, with a handrail, laid across the cleft. Sinking now deeper and deeper in the chasm through which it flows, the rocks increasing in magnitude, and the towering cliffs frowning upon the turbulent floods below, the Rheidol approaches a ridge of rock, over which, rushing with incredible fury, it falls into the basin, and, struggling among huge masses confusedly scattered in its channel, forces its way from one fragment to another till it is met by the waters of the highly-romantic **Mynach.** The fall of our river forms one of the finest scenes in the Principality, and may be considered the best portion of the whole scenery of the rivers **Rheidol** and **Mynach.**

From the confluence of the Mynach, the turbulent Rheidol, changing its course from south to west, hurries along the valley, shut in by mountains on the north and south. For two or three miles below the junction the scenery is peculiarly rich. After passing scenes of great boldness and beauty, for the space of six miles from the Mynach junction, the river occupies a broader bed, and flows in a more tranquil current to the town of ABERYSTWITH, where it mingles its waters with those of the River **Ystwith**, and enters the sea after a course of about 25 miles.

The **Mynach**, a tributary of the **Rheidol**, rises on the mountains to the east of **Yspytty-Cynfyn**, and, passing onward for a few miles in a south-west direction, begins to flow through unusually magnificent scenery. Approaching the **Devil's Bridge**, its channel becomes more decided, the banks more precipitous, and the bed of the river more rocky. Arrived under the bridge, it flows through a rent in the rock not exceeding 3 feet wide in some parts, but 114 feet in height. Over this rent springs the now double bridge. Proceeding from this singular cleft, along a gloomy pass of black rock and overhanging trees, the Mynach soon begins its grand descent by a fall of 18 feet. The next fall is of 60 feet, from whence it hurries to its third fall of 20 feet; and, impelled by increasing violence, precipitates itself down a ledge in one unbroken cataract of 110 feet. Few scenes can be compared with this, in which the river, bursting from impenetrable darkness, is seen foaming from ledge to ledge, creating a stream of light in an immense amphitheatre of wood and rock, till, descending into the vale, with the noise of distant thunder, it rages amidst the impediments of its channel, several hundred feet below the bridge. The Mynach loses itself in the River **Rheidol**, which conveys its waters to the sea at ABERYSTWITH.

II.—The physical condition of the county is not favourable to a high state of agricultural industry. The soil is generally poor and meagre, except in the river valleys, where good loam occurs, and here good crops of **wheat, barley, oats**, and **turnips** are produced.

Sheep are largely pastured on the hills.

In **mineral treasures** (except coal) few counties in the country are so rich. **Lead ore** and **zinc** are found, the former containing a large proportion of **silver**.

The mineral wealth lies within a radius of about 15 miles from Aberystwith; but, from the scarcity of coal, it cannot be profitably worked.

Railways.—A line connected with the **Welsh Coast Line** runs through this county from CARMARTHEN to ABERYSTWITH.

III.—The district was early subjected to the Roman sway. The Danes, in 987, committed great ravages on the coast. The Anglo-Normans had castles at Cardigan and Aberystwith. In 1135, Owen Gwynedd and Cadwaladr laid waste greater part of the province. It fell under the power of Edward I. after a brave resistance by Llewelyn, the last native Prince of Wales.

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Aberaeron**[1] and **Aberystwith**.[2]

„ *Teifi* or *Teivy*—**Lampeter**[3] and **Cardigan**.[4]

1. **Aberaeron** is a thriving little town, beautifully situated at the mouth of the **Aeron**, and which, within a few years, has rapidly risen to the importance of a market town, a seaport, and a bathing place. The views around it are delightful, and the climate is the healthiest in South Wales. It is sixteen miles south-west of Aberystwith, and 13 miles north-west of Lampeter.

2. **Aberystwith** is situated between the hills at the mouth of the River **Rheidol**, which here unites with the River **Ystwith**. It is one of the pleasantest watering-places in Wales, and has grown into a sort of Welsh Brighton, with large hotels. The beach is remarkable for the quantity of pebbles to be found on it, such as **cornelians**, **onyx**, &c. The bathing ground, which is excellent, is skirted by a fine promenade, half a mile in length. On a lofty eminence overlooking the sea stand the ruins of a *castle*, erected in 1180 by Gilbert le Strongbow, a Norman baron, who, under license from Henry II., seized all this portion of the country. The castle was afterwards destroyed by Owen Gwynedd, and rebuilt by Edward I. in 1277. It was taken again from the English by Owen Glyndwr, but recaptured in 1407. During the Civil War, it was held for the king, but captured by the Parliamentarian forces in 1646, and then destroyed. The castle is surrounded by beautiful grounds, through which are delightful walks, commanding fine views of the sea-coast. Adjoining the castle grounds is the *University College* of South Wales. Outside the town, on the banks of the Rheidol, is *Plas Crug*, a ruined castellated house, said to have been the residence of Owen Glyndwr, who held possession of the castle (*temp.* Henry IV. and Henry V.).

Aberystwith is a place of considerable trade, *exporting* **lead**, **calamine**, **oak-bark**, **flannel**, &c. It is reached by rail from CHESTER, *via* Ruabon, Dolgelly, and the Coast line. From BANGOR, *via* Carnarvon, Portmadoc, Barmouth, and the Coast line. From CARMARTHEN, *via* Lampeter and Tregaron.

The **Devil's Bridge** (on the River **Mynach**, which *see* page 499) is about 12 miles from Aberystwith, and is famed for the beauty of its mountain and glen scenery. We are indebted to the late Mr. Askew Roberts for the following local legend of how the bridge obtained its name:—

Old Megan Llandunach,
Of Pont-y-Mynach,
  Had lost her only cow;
Across the ravine
The cow was seen,
  But to reach it she could not tell how.

The Devil that day,
Chanced to wander that way,
  Says he, "Megan, what's the matter?"
"I'm ruined," says she,
"The cow's lost to me,"
  And she set up a dolorous clatter.

Says the Devil, "A bridge
I'll raise from the ridge,
  And the two rocks together will join,
To recover your loss;
But the first thing that shall cross
  Must ever and ever be mine."

Old Megan contented,
Then quickly consented,
  Satan hoped to have made her his prey;
So under her nose
The high arch arose,
  Says the Devil, "Now trudge it away."

In her pocket she fumbled,
A crust out she tumbled,
  And called her little black cur;
The crust over she threw,
The cur after it flew,
  Says she, "The dog's yours, crafty Sir."

The Devil looked queer,
And scratched his right ear,
Then sprang from the side of the ravine;
Says he, "A fine bit,
The biter is bit,
For the mangy cur isn't worth having."

(From Paterson's *United Kingdom*).

3. **Lampeter** (= **Llanbedr**, *i.e.*, the "Church of St. Peter") is situated in the pretty valley of the Teifi, and on the Carmarthen and Aberystwith Railway. The only object of interest is *St. David's College*, founded in 1822 for the instruction of students in Divinity, with a view of supplying the Welsh Church with ministers capable of officiating in the native language, but since its foundation its scope has been enlarged. It has the right of granting degrees (B.A. and B.D.).

4. **Cardigan**, a dull little county town, interesting only from its picturesque situation and surroundings. Of its ancient *castle*, erected in the eleventh century, little remains but the keep, which has been converted into a modern dwelling. A pretty walk along the bank of the river is to the village of St. Dogmells, at which are the scanty ruins of the once magnificent Abbey of St. Dogmells, which was formerly the second in importance in Wales. About 3½ miles up the delightful valley of the Teifi are the ruins of *Kilgerran Castle*. The castle was erected about the time of Edward I., to overawe the Welsh.

PEMBROKESHIRE—chief town, **Pembroke**, on **Milford Haven**.

I.—**Pembrokeshire** is bounded on three sides by water, the **coast-line** is consequently of great extent. The south-western coast—being exposed to the full force of the Atlantic storms, there being no land at all between this part of the country and America—is deeply indented, and presents a truly wild and inhospitable appearance, the cliffs rising in some places to 200 feet in height. The principal **openings on the coast** are **Freshwater Bay**, **Milford Haven**, **St. Bride's Bay**, **Whitesand Bay**, **Fishguard Bay**, and **Newport Bay**. The **main headlands** are **St. Gowan's Head**, **St. Anne's Head**, **St. David's Head**, **Strumble Head**, **Dinas Head**, and **Cemmaes Head**. The **chief islands** off the coast are **Caldy Island**, **Skokham**, **Skomer**, and **Ramsey**.

The **surface** of the county is diversified by hills and valleys, but it seldom assumes a mountainous character, except in the north-east, where a range extends eight or ten miles in a direction due east and west. This range is called the **Preseley Mountains**, the highest point of which, **Cwm Cerwyn**, is 1,754 feet above sea level; whilst the highest peak in the south, **Bolton Beacon**, is 327 feet. The Preseley Mountains form the most conspicuous feature in the scenery of Pembrokeshire.

Rivers.—The **East Cleddau**, the **West Cleddau**, the **Teifi**, the **Nevern**, &c.

The principal rivers are the **eastern** and **western** branches of the **Cleddau**, which, rising in the Preseley Mountains within the county at no great distance from each other, severally flow from north-east and north-west almost the entire length of the county, and unite below Haverfordwest, and form the vast harbour of **Milford Haven**.

The **Teifi** forms the north-eastern boundary of Pembrokeshire, separating it from Cardiganshire.

The **Nevern**, in the north, has a north-western course of 10 miles, and empties itself into **Newport Bay**.

The **climate**.—Being more fully exposed to the south-west winds of the Atlantic than other parts of Wales, its climate is more humid, its winters milder, and the heat of its summers more moderate. The southern parts are, in consequence, particularly adapted for horticulture. The climate is mild, and almost tropical in the south, but cold and moist in the northern parts.

II.—Pembrokeshire is an **agricultural county**. The soil is generally fertile, and includes a great proportion of rich meadow and arable land. **Dairy-farming** is largely carried on, and *butter* and *cheese* are extensively made for the English market. Great attention is devoted to the **rearing of live stock**, particularly to a breed of cattle which are jet-black in colour, long horned, and much esteemed. **Oats**, **barley**, and **potatoes** are the chief crops. Owing to the prevalence of the south-west wind, there is comparatively little timber, except in sheltered spots.

The **manufactures**, with the exception of the shipbuilding at Pembroke Dock, are unimportant; but the **fisheries** on the coast are valuable, and are the principal source of employment to a large portion of the inhabitants.

Anthracite coal, **lead**, **iron**, and **limestone**, are the principal minerals.

Railways.—The **South Wales Railway** enters this county from WHITLAND (Carmarthenshire), and runs past HAVERFORDWEST to OLD MILFORD and NEW MILFORD. From WHITLAND a branch line extends through NARBERTH and TENBY to PEMBROKE and PEMBROKE DOCK.

III.—Pembrokeshire was called "**Pen-fro**," or *Cornerland*, by the Welsh. It was included by the Romans in the division **Britannia Secunda**. In the reign of Henry I., a number of Flemings settled in the southern peninsular part of this county. These people, whose industrious habits, language, and manners, presented a striking contrast to the restless dispositions of the native inhabitants, were placed by the king (Henry I.) under the control of Gerald de Windsor, Governor of Pembroke Castle, by whose direction they fortified Tenby, and other strongholds in Pembrokeshire, as a means of security against the incursions of the partly-subdued Welsh. This colony of Flemings adopted the language and customs of the English, hence this district of the county has been called "*Little England beyond Wales.*"

Principal Towns and Places.

On the Coast—**Tenby**,[1] **St. David's**,[2] **Fishguard**,[3] and **Newport**.[4]

On Milford Haven—**Pembroke**,[5] **Pembroke Dock**,[6] **Milford**, or **Milford Haven**,[7] and **New Milford**, or **Neyland**.[8]

On the West Cleddau—**Haverfordwest**.[9]

General—**Narberth**.[10]

1. Tenby is one of the Flemish settlements planted in Pembrokeshire in the 12th century, and, until the time of Elizabeth, it was a port of much commercial importance. From that period it declined greatly until the present century, when it came into repute as a resort for bathing. The town occupies the summits and flanks of a bold mass of mountain limestone overlooking Carmarthen Bay, with an atmosphere remarkable for its mildness and salubrity. Tenby has been greatly improved of late years, and now ranks as one of the best and most fashionable watering-places in Wales.

The picturesque beauty of this delightful place is much enhanced by the ruins of the castle, which was once of great strength and magnificence, and embraced within its fortifications the whole of the upper surface of the peninsulated rock, which terminates the Bay of Tenby on the south. Many parts of the existing remains, which are still extensive, resemble a baronial mansion rather than a place of defence; but the external fortifications are extremely strong and massive. When its naturally strong position was first fortified is not known. After the overthrow of the Lancastrians at Tewkesbury, in 1471, Tenby gave temporary shelter to the Earl of Pembroke and Henry of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII., then a lad of 14, until a vessel was obtained, which carried them to Brittany.

The trade of the town is not extensive—chiefly **fish** and **oysters**.

Four miles south-west of Tenby is *Manorbier* (or "the manor of the lords"), an ancient castle "set in a framework of hills," and considered to be the most perfect residence of an old Norman baron, with its "church, mill, dovehouse, pond, park, and grove still to be traced, and the houses of his vassals at such a distance as to be within call." It is the most entire structure of its class in Wales. It has escaped the ravages of enemies, of fire, and of siege, and, till the present century, was tenantless since the feudal age, hence it entirety. Giraldus Cambrensis, the chronicler, was born here, 1146. A portion of the castle has been fitted up as a modern residence.

2. St. Davids. This is a pretty little out-of-the-world village, nestling on the **Alan**, about 1½ miles from the sea. Its great attraction is its picturesque *cathedral*, erected in 1176-98, on the site of an ancient monastery, supposed to have been founded by St. Patrick. The history of the See, however, commences at the end of the fifth century, when St. David, who was Archbishop of Caerleon, removed the seat of that bishopric to St. Davids, in 1220. The cathedral was much injured by an earthquake in 1248. Since that time it has been successfully repaired and beautified by its long line of bishops, ending with its final restoration by Sir George Scott (1862-1878).

"The interior of the cathedral is Gothic and transition Romanesque in style and form, and the extreme elaboration and richness of its decoration has hardly a rival in the kingdom. The principal objects of interest in the cathedral are the curious *movable pulpit*, the *rood screen*, the *tomb of the Earl of Richmond*, father of Henry VII.; the *shrine of St. David*, which in former days attracted numbers of pilgrims, among whom was William the Conqueror; and *sepulchral monuments* of the bishops of the See, among whom were Cambrensis, St. Anselm, and Laud. Opposite the east end of the Lady Chapel is *St. Mary's*

Well, which tradition says flowed at the command of St. David. On the north side of the cathedral are the picturesque ruins of *St. Mary's College*, founded in 1377 by Bishop Holten, and on the other side of the Alan are the beautiful ruins of the *Bishop's Palace*. The whole of the cathedral buildings were formerly surrounded by a wall, one mile in circumference."

3. **Fishguard** is a place of small trade, situated on a fine harbour.

At **Carreg-gwasted Point**, 2½ miles west of Fishguard, in 1797, a body of 1,400 French troops landed, the whole of whom were compelled to surrender, within a few days of landing, by the local militia.

4. **Newport**, a small town and seaport on **Newport Bay**. It *exports* corn, butter, and slates; and *imports* timber, limestone, coal, &c.

5. **Pembroke** consists chiefly of one long, narrow, and irregularly built street. It has only two objects of special interest—the *ruined castle*, and near it the remains of the *Priory Church* of Monkton. The castle (founded 1092) stands on an almost impregnable rock, surrounded by water, at high tides, on three sides. In the reign of Henry I., the fortress came into the hands of Gilbert Strongbow, who rebuilt the greater part of the fortifications, and added new works. In 1648 it was taken, after a determined and lengthened resistance, by Cromwell, through the treachery of one of the garrison, and shortly afterwards it was dismantled by order of Parliament. The castle is now, to a great extent, in ruins, which are well preserved, and present, even in their dilapidated state, the appearance of a magnificent pile. Henry II. started from this castle on his first visit to Ireland, 1171. King John visited it in 1210. Henry VII. was born in it, 1456, and visitors are shown a small room in which it is said he was born.

6. **Pembroke Dock**, or **Pater** (originally Pater Church), is two miles from Pembroke. This town is a modern settlement, principally of artisans collected round the Royal Dockyard, which was founded in 1814, and which is essentially a ship-building yard.

7. **Milford**, or **Milford Haven** (about 5 miles west of New Milford).—Its natural advantages for a port made it, from an early period, not only the point of embarkation for Ireland, but for Europe. Richard II. probably landed here on his return from Ireland to oppose Henry (of Bolingbroke), Duke of Lancaster. Henry VII. also probably landed here when he came to oppose Richard III., 1485.

8. **New Milford** (or **Neyland**).—The importance of this town is limited to the fact that it is the starting point for the Irish steamers to Waterford and Cork. It is also the terminus of the South Wales Railway, which runs down to the water's edge, where goods are transferred to the Irish steamers.

9. **Haverfordwest**, on the West Cleddau, was anciently the capital of the Flemish colony, which settled here in the days of Henry I. The Flemings fortified their town with a strong castle, erected upon a rocky eminence above the river, of which little remains beyond the keep, which is part of the county gaol. The town was also walled round. It is a clean, well-built town, and presents an appearance of liveliness. *Paper-making* is the chief industry. Haverfordwest is on the Great Western Railway—Carmarthen to Milford.

10. **Narberth** is a busy, thriving town. The ruins of a Norman castle crown the summit of a hill at the entrance, and have a very picturesque appearance. A considerable trade is done in connection with neighbouring quarries and stone mines.

INDEX.

The letter "*n*" attached to the figures, as "Aberedw, 62*n*," refers to a footnote on the page.

ABBERLEY HILLS, 19, 401, 405
Abbot, George, Abp. of Canterbury, 259
Abbots Langley, 448, 450
Aber, 472
—— Glen of, 472
Aberaeron, 499
Aberafon, 491, 493
Aberdare, 490, 493
Aberdaron, 469, 472, 474
Aberdovey, 481
Aberedw, 62*n*, 487
Aberffraw, 478
Abergavenny, 17, 67, 352, 354, 355, 488
Abergele, 467
Aberglaslyn, 469, 476
Aberystwith, 499, 500
Abingdon, 43, 44, 270, 274
Abraham, Heights of, 376
Abury, *see* Avebury.
Acton Hall (Cheshire), 469
Addison, Joseph, 294, 406
Adelaide, Queen, 431
Adrian IV., Pope, 450
Adur, R., 262
Aescendun (Ashdown), 44, 267, 268
Afon R., 477
Afon Gynin, 495
Agincourt, 435
Agricola, Julius, 132, 466, 478
Aidan, 10
Aira, or Airey Force, 92, 141
Aire R., 25, 31, 161, 182, 184
Akenside, Mark, 134, 135, 137
Alan, or Camel R., 322, 328
Alamanwath Bridge (Driffield), 177*n*
Albans, St., 351, 447, 448, 449
Albemarle, George Monk, Duke of, 48
Albert, Prince, 272, 286, 431
—— Hall (London), 429
—— Memorial, The, 396
Albrighton, 343
Alcester, 401
Alconbury Hill, 452
Alderley, 337, 340
—— Edge, 331, 340
—— Park, 340
Alderney, 288, 290
Aldborough (Suffolk), 231
—— (Yorkshire), 30, 184, 186
Aldershot, 258, 275, 276, 277, 283
AldhamCommon(Suffolk), 233
Aldwinkle, 456, 458
Alectus, 279
Aled, R., 465
Alexander III. of Scotland, 170
Alfred the Great, 44, 213, 268, 269, 273, 274, 283, 293, 295, 297, 306, 363, 369, 448, 449
Alfred, son of Ethelred, the Unready, 258
Alfreton, 374
Alkmund, Church of, 344
Alan, or Camel R., 322, 328
Allaw R., 477
Alleluia Victory, The, 462
Allendale, 138
Aller, 363
Alleyne, Edward, 260
Almscliffe, 31
Aln R., 13, 26, 131
Alney Island, 59, 60, 359
Alnmouth Bay, 130
Alnwick, 133, 134, 135
—— Castle, 135
Alston, 146
Alston Moor, 26, 143
Alton (Hants.), 276
—— (Staffs.), 387, 388
—— Hills, 19, 275
—— Towers, 384, 388
Alphege, St. (Abp.), 247, 251
Alum Bay, 11
Alyn, R., 460, 464, 465
Ambleside, 91, 149, 151, 152
Ambrosius, 293
Amersham, 418, 420
Amesbury, 293
Amlwch, 478
Amphibalus, 450
Ampthill, 423, 425
Amphitheatre (Ancient), 305, 325
Amwell, 427, 447, 449
Amy Robsart, or Anne Dudley, 43
Ancholme R., 28, 210
—— Valley, 210
Andover, 277, 284
Andrew Marvel, 179
Anglesey, Isle of, 12, 476
Anglian East Heights, 19, 216, 220, 421
Anglian East Plain, 40
Anjou, Margaret of, 139, 285, 303, 431
Anker, R., 401
Anlaf, the Dane, 245
Anne Dudley, or Amy Robsart, 43
Anne of Cleves, 45, 254
—— of Bohemia (wife of Richard II.), 50
Anne, Queen, 431
Anning, Mary, 304
Anselm, Abp., 251, 252
Anstis Cove, 313
Antoninus, Pius, 132, 305
——, Wall of, 132
Appleby, 148, 151
Aquitaine, 282
Aragon, Catharine of, 454
Aram, Eugene, 39
Aran Mowddy, 16, 479, 480
Arbury Hill, 455
Arden, Forest of, 401, 402
Arenig, Mountain, 479
Arfon, 470
Arimathea, Joseph of, 368
Arkwright, Sir Richard, 205, 377
Arlingham, 60
Armada, Spanish, 53, 314
Arne, Dr., 46
Arnhem, 254
Arnold, Dr., 91, 149, 288, 403
Arrow, R., 347
Arthur, Moel, 464
Arthur, Prince, or King (British), 69*n*, 75, 325, 365
Arthur, Prince (nephew of King John), 306
Arthur, Prince, son of Henry VII., 280, 345
Arthur's (King) Round Table (Monmouth), 68

Arthur's (King) Round Table (Winchester), 281, 281*n*
Arthur's (King) Round Table (Westmoreland), 149
Arun, R., 262
Arundel, 263, 265
Ascot, 269, 274
Ashborne, 35, 375, 378
Ashridge Park, or Hall, 451
Ashburton, 311
Ashby-de-la-Zouch, 23, 398, 399
Ashby, St. Leger, 458
Ashdown (or Aescendun), B. of, 44, 267, 268
Ashford (Kent), 244, 250
—— (Derby), 373
Ashingdon, 235
Ashover, 374
Ashton-under-Lyne, 88, 199, 333
Ashurst, 242
Aske Hall, 166
Askew, Anne, 442
Askrigg, 30, 160
Aslacton, 396
Asser, 306
Assundun, 235
Athelney, Isle of, 364, 366, 369
Athelstan, 60, 75, 178, 245, 279, 295, 311, 319, 325, 331
Atherstone, 402, 403
Atherton Moor, B. of, 201
Atholwold, Earl, 269
Attenborough, 374, 392
Atterbury, Bishop, 249
Aubin, St., 289
—— St., Bay of, 289
Audley, Lord, 254
Augustine, St., 11, 243, 250, 251, 252, 253, 279, 395
Augustine, Monastery of, 252
Avebury, or Abury, 293, 296, 299, 300, 412
Avon, The Upper, or Warwickshire, 23, 26, 59, 69, 401, 406, 455
Avon, The Lower, or Bristol, 60, 61, 75, 363
Avon, The Wiltshire and Hampshire, 275, 276, 292
Avon, The Berkeley, or Little, 358
Axe, River, 363
Axe, Edge Hill, 13, 34, 371
Axholme, Isle of, 210
Axminster, 311, 312, 319
Aylesbury, 418, 419
—— Vale of, 417, 420
Aylesford, 243
Aysgarth, 30, 160
—— Force, 28, 30
Ayton (Yorks.), 161

BABBICOMBE BAY, 318
Babington, Anthony, 379
Bacon, Sir Nicholas, 231
—— Roger, 370
Badby, John, 445
Badon, Mount, B. of, 365
Baggy Point (Devon), 307
Bagillt, 461, 463
Bagshot, 256, 257, 261, 267
—— Park, 261
Bain, R., 36
Bakewell, 35, 373, 375, 378
Bala, 80, 480, 481, 482
—— Lake, 80, 80*n*, 81, 90, 480
Baldock, 421
Baliol, John, 137, 156, 440, 443
Balmoral, 277, 288
Bamborough Castle, 133, 138
Bamford Moor, 371
Bampton, 149
Bannagor Crags, 66
Banstead, 255
Banks, Lady, 306
Bangor, 472, 473
Bangor-ys-Coed, 83, 336, 461, 463
Banbury, 412, 413, 414
Barnard Castle, 27, 28, 156
Barden Tower, 31
Bardon Hill, 396, 402
Bardsey Isle, 469, 472, 476
Barmby on the Marsh, 161, 162
Barham Downs, 244, 246, 255
Barking, 236, 239
Barmouth, 480, 481
Barnsley, 29, 185, 194
Barnes, 51, 257
—— Elms, 51
Barnet, B. of, 72, 451
—— (Town), 426, 448, 451
Barnham, 229
Barle, R., 308
Barnstaple, 312, 316
Barnstaple, or Bideford Bay, 307, 310
Barrow, 102, 201, 202, 208
—— Falls (Cumberland), 93, 141
Bartlemy, or Bartholomew, Fair, 445
Barton (Notts.), 392
Barton-upon-Humber, 209
Basingstoke, 277, 283
Basingwerk, 86, 463
Basins, River, 26, 28, 36, 40, 41, 54, 55, 56, 77
Bassenthwaite Lake, 141
—— Vale of, 142
Bath, 75, 351, 357, 362, 366, 406
Bathford, 75
Batley, 29
Battersea, 52
—— Park, 429
—— Rise, 256
Battle, 263, 266
Bawtry, 392
Baxter, Richard, 342, 380
Beachley, 67, 349
Beachy Head, 9, 10, 261
Beacon Hill, (Penrith), 146
Beaconsfield, Earl of, 420
Beadnell Bay, 130
Beaminster, 301, 302, 304, 305
Beauchief Abbey, 374
Beaufort, Cardinal, 280
—— Margaret, 261
Beaumaris, 476, 478
Beaulieu Abbey, 277, 285
Becket, Thomas à, 38, 395
Beccles, 231
Bede, The Venerable, 156
Beddgelert, 469, 472, 476
Bedford, 39, 423
—— Level, 23, 210, 221, 452, 455
Bedfordshire, 4, 421
—— Vale of, 421, 422
Bedminster, 366
Beechen Cliff (Bath), 366
Beer (Devon), 311, 312, 320
Bees, St., 145
—— Head, 9, 10, 140
Beeston Rock (Cheshire), 332
Beeston Tor (Staffs.), 384
Beetha, R., 151
Beighton, 374
Belesme, Robert de, 57
Bell Harry Tower (Canterbury), 360
Bellingham, 131
Belper, 375, 377
Belvoir Castle, 213, 400
—— Vale of, 397
Bennington, 448
Benthall Edge, 57
Berkeley, 359, 360
—— (or Little) Avon, 358
—— Vale of, 357
Berkhampstead, Great, 268, 448, 450
Berkshire, 266
Bernicia, 132, 153, 163
Berry Head, 307, 313
Bertha, Queen, 253
Berwick-upon-Tweed, 2, 134
Berwyn Range, 16, 17, 464, 479, 482
Bethesda, 472, 475
Bettws-y-Coed, 78, 472, 474
Beverley, 176, 178
—— St. John of, 178
Bewdley, 58, 406
Bewick, Thomas, 134, 137
Bicester, 413, 416
Bickleigh, Vale of, 309
Bideford, 310, 312, 316
Biddulph Moor, 33
Bigswear, 349
Biggleswade, 421, 423, 424
Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, 294

Bilberry Reservoir (Holmfirth), 32*n*
Bilston, 387, 389
Bingley, 32
Birinius, 279
Birkenhead, 89, 337, 338
Birmingham, 29, 403, 404, 406
Birmingham Table Land, 401
Bisham Priory, or Manor House, 45, 269, 270
Bishop Auckland, 27, 153
Bishop Stortford, 447, 448
Bishopthorpe (York), 161
Bishop Wearmouth, 155
Bisley, 257, 261
Blackburn, 199, 202, 206
Black Combe, 140
—— Country, 23, 385
Blackdown Hills, 19, 308, 362
Blackheath, 243, 244, 253, 326
Blacklow Hill, 70, 403, 405
Blackmore Museum, 295
—— Vale of, 301, 306
—— R. D., 317
Black Mountains, 17, 62, 67, 347, 352, 487, 494
Blackpool, 201, 202, 208
Blackstone Edge, 183, 197
Blackwall, 53, 427
Blackwater R., or Pant, 234
Blaenavon, 353, 354, 356
Blake, Robert, 5*n*, 7, 243, 367, 370
Bleasdale Moor, 197
Blenheim Palace, 415, 416
—— Park, 415
Bletchington House, 412
Bletchley, 418, 421
Blind Jack of Knaresborough, 187*n*
Blockley, 407
Blomfield, Bishop, 231
Bloody, The, Tower (London), 443
Bloreheath, B. of, 386
Blorenge Hills, 67, 352
Blue John Mine, 14, 371
Blundell, Peter, 317
Boadicea, 238, 448, 449
Bodelwyddan Church, 462
Bodfari, 460, 461
Bodiham, 263
Bodmin, 3, 321, 322, 324, 329
Boleyn, Anne, 240, 254, 433, 439, 441, 445
Bolingbroke, Henry of, 86
—— (Lincoln), 216
Bollin, R., 332
Bolsover Castle, 374, 375, 381
Bolt Head, 307
—— Tail, 307
Bolton (Lancs.), 198, 199, 202, 206
Bolton Abbey, 31, 184, 187
—— Bridge (Yks.), 31
—— Castle (Yks.), 30, 167
—— Hall (Yks.), 27, 30
—— by Bowland (Yks.), 139, 185, 195, 198
Bolton-on-Swale, 29
Bonchurch, 11, 277, 288
Boniface VIII., 214
Bonner, Bishop, 411
Border Bridge, Royal, 134
Borderers, or Lord Marchers, 343
Boroughbridge, 29, 30, 184, 185
—— B. of, 186
Borrowdale, 143, 146
Bosbury, 351
Boscobel House, 56, 344, 346, 386, 387, 391
Boston (Lincoln), 36, 212, 215
Boston (Yorks.), 31
—— Deeps, 5*n*
Bosworth Field, B. of, 398, 497
Botallock Mines, The, 325*n*
Boughrood, 62
Boulogne, 247, 255
Boulsworth Hill, 197
Boultebrook, 348
Bourne, 37
Bournemouth, 277, 278
Bowder Stone, The, 146
Bowes, 174
Bowness, 151
Bowood, 295, 298
Box Brook, 75
Box Hill, 255, 259
Bradford (Wilts), 75, 292, 293, 295
Bradford (Yks.), 29, 182, 184, 191
Bradgate, 398, 400, 457
Brading, 277, 288
Brafferton, 29
Braich-y-Pwll, 469
Brailes Hill, 401
Braint, R., 477
Braintree, 236, 239
Bramber, 263
Bramham Moor, 185, 195
Bran, R., 497
Brancepeth Castle, 27
Brandon, 229, 231
Brandon, R., or Little Ouse, 227
Branscombe, 312, 320
Braose, Madam de, 273
Brantwood, 92, 199
Brantysilio, 82
Brathay R., 90, 149
Bratton, 298
—— B. of, 298
Bray (Berks.), 46, 269
—— Vicar of, 46
Braye Bay, 290
Brecon, or Brecknock, 67, 487, 488
Brecknock Van, 494
Brecknockshire, 487
—— Beacons, 17, 67, 487
Breedon, 74
—— Hill, 74, 405
Breidden Hills, 341, 483, 483*n*
Brent R., 426
Brentford, 50, 426, 428, 429
Brereton, Sir Wm., 336
Bretigny, Treaty of, 440
Breydon Water, 40, 221
Bridgnorth, 57, 58, 344, 345
Bridgwater, 363, 366
—— Bay, 363
—— Canal, 200, 333
Bridge Sollars, 349
Bridgend, 491, 493
Bridlington, 95, 176, 177
—— Quay, 177
—— Bay, 5, 177
Bridport, 303, 304, 305
Brighton (Sussex), 262, 263, 264
Brighton, New (Cheshire), 90, 337
Brihtnoth, Ealdorman of Essex, 239
Brill, 418
Brimham Crags, 30, 185, 195
Brindley (engineer), 333, 334, 375
Bristol, 76, 99, 334, 350, 359, 360, 406
Bristol Channel, 8*n*, 61, 310, 352, 410
Bristowe, 360
Britannia Tubular Bridge, 9, 12
Brixham, 312, 318
Brixton, 256
Broads, The (Norfolk), 221
Broadstairs, 11, 244
Brochmael, King of Powys, 335
Bromley, 244, 254
Bromsgrove, 406, 407, 409
Bromwich, West, 29, 387, 390
Bromyard, 350, 351
Bronbanog Hills, 465
Bronte, Charlotte, 194
Bronwylva, 460
Brooksby, 400
Broseley, 57, 343, 344, 345
Brothers' Water, Lake, 141
Brougham Castle, 149
—— Hall, 149
Broughton, 199, 201, 202, 209
Brown Clee Hill, 341
Brown Willy, 18, 322
Brownsover, 397, 403
Broxton Hills, 332
Bruce, Robert, 174
—— Robert, King, 135
—— David, 154, 440
Brymbo, 466
Bryn Glas, B. of, 486

Byron, Lord, 395
Byron, Sir Nicholas, 336
Buchan, Countess of, 135
Buckfastleigh, 311
Buckingham, 38, 418
—— Palace, 429
—— George Villiers (1st) Duke of, 277
Buckingham, George Villiers (2nd) Duke of, 173
Buckingham, Henry, Duke of, 67
Buckinghamshire, 416
Buckstone, The, 65
Bude, 326, 329
Bude Bay, 321
Buildwas Abbey, 57
Builth, 62, 486, 488, 489
Bulkington, 401
Bunyan, John, 39, 423, 425
Bungay, 230
Bure, R., 40, 221
Burgh-on-Sands, 144, 146
Burke, Edmund, 420
Burleigh House, 37, 215, 456, 458
—— Hill, 459
Burnhamthorpe, 226
Burnham, 418, 420
—— Beeches, 417, 421
Burnley, 199, 202, 207
Burslem, 29, 333, 387, 390
Burton (Dorset), 303
Burton-on-Trent, 29, 33, 387
Burton Head, or Howe, 158
Bury, 198, 202, 207
—— St. Edmunds, 231
Burry Inlet, 489
Buscot, 43
Bushey Park, 49, 428
Bute Docks, 492
Butler (Joseph), Bishop, 274
Butler, Samuel, 74, 345, 411
Butterley, 374
Buttermere Lake, 141, 142
—— Vale of, 142
Buxton, 35, 371, 375, 377
Byland Abbey, 167
—— B. of, 167
Byng, Admiral, 277

CABOT, JOHN, 76
Cad R., 309
Cadbury Castle, 365
Cade, Jack, 243, 244, 248, 253
Cader Berwyn, 482
Cader Ferwyn, 465
Cader Fronwen, 465
Cader Idris, 16, 479
Cadwaladr, 478, 499
Caedmon, 165
Caer Bannau, 489
Caer Caradoc, 343
Caer Gwent, 279
Caerhun Fort, 470
Caerleon, 68, 354
Caerphilly Castle, 491, 493
Calais, 53, 430
Calder R., 25, 32
Caldew R., 141, 145, 148
Caldron Snout, 27, 28
Calne, 293, 297
Calverley, Heights of, 250
Cam R., 216
Camborne, 326, 330
Cambridge, 213, 219
Cambridgeshire, 3, 216
Cambrian Range, 16
—— Notes on, 17
Camden House, 254
Camden (the Historian), 351
Camel R., 321, 322, 328
Cam Fell, 30
Camelford, 323, 325, 329
Camulodunum, 234
Canals, 333, 338, 385, 407
Canning, George, 51
Cannock Chase, 383
Canterbury, 243, 244, 250, 251
Canterton, 285*n*
Canute, the Dane, 235, 245, 280, 281, 306, 359, 414
Canute's Ford, or Knutsford, 340
Capel Curig, 469*n*
Capel, Lord, 238
Capellante Mountain, 487
Capes, 9
Capstone Hill, 316
Caradoc (*see* Caractacus)
Caractacus, *or* Caradoc, 186, 342, 343, 349, 463, 466, 487
Caradoc Hills, 19, 341
Carausius, 279
Carboniferous limestone, 14
Cardiff, 60, 100, 350, 360, 489, 491, 492
Cardigan Bay, 16, 17, 480, 482, 497
Cardigan, 497, 501
Cardiganshire, 497
Carew, Sir George, 277
Carisbrooke Castle, 11, 287
Carlisle, 144, 145, 148
Carlyle, Thomas, 432
Carmarthen, 494, 497
Carmarthenshire, 494
Carmarthenshire Van, 494
Carnarvon, 469, 472, 473
Carnarvonshire, 4, 469, 470
Carnedd Llewelyn, 469*n*
Carnedd Davyd, 469*n*
Caroline, Queen, 236, 431
Carradon, 326
Carrick Road, 7
Carrog-gwasted Point, 504
Cartismandua, 168, 186, 349
Cartmell, 202
Caskets, The, 290
Cassiterides, The, 325
Cassivelaunus, 48, 49, 257, 449
Castell Dinas Bran, 82
Castle Acre, 227
—— Heath, 337
—— Howard, 162, 175, 180
—— Ring, 383
—— Rising, 225
—— Terrible, 329
Castleford, 32, 185
Castleton, 35, 371, 375, 379
Castletown, 12
Caswallon, 478
Catesby, Robert, 220
—— Hall, 456, 458
Catharine of Aragon, 38, 424, 425
—— of Braganza, 277
—— Parr, 151
Catmose, Vale of, 459
Catterick, 29
Catwater (on the Plym), 7, 309, 313, 314
Catwater, or Muscat (on the Nen), 217
Cauvey Island, 234
Cavendish, Lord Frederick, 376
—— Sir Charles, 382
—— Sir Thomas, 314
Caversham Bridge, B. of, 413
Cawood, 31, 161, 184
Cecil, William, Lord Burleigh, 451
Cefn, 465
Cefn, Caves of, 462
Cefn-y-Bedd, 466
Cefni, R., 477
Ceiriog R., 83
Cemmaes Head, 501
Central Plain, 22, 23
—— Table Land, 22, 23
Cerdic, 276, 279
Cerne Abbey, 285
Chadwell, The, 447
Chalfont St. Giles, 418, 421
Chalgrove Field, B. of, 413, 415
Chalk, 20
—— District, Scenery of, 20
Chambers, Sir Robert, 137
Channel Islands, 10, 12, 288
Channing, Mrs. Mary, 305
Chantrey, Sir Francis, 374 375
Chapel-en-le-Frith, 375
Chapel of the Kings, 435
Chard, 366
Charlcote House, 72
Charles I., 29, 30, 34, 43, 137, 171, 179, 252, 265, 271, 272, 277, 286, 287, 312, 327, 382, 393, 394, 395, 430, 433, 436, 442, 451, 454, 457, 458
Charles II., 53, 54, 179, 247, 248, 249, 254, 265, 267, 277, 304, 346, 354, 362, 408, 425, 430, 444, 451, 468, 496

Charles V., Emperor of Germany, 246
Charles Stuart, Prince, 144, 145
Charles, Duke of Orleans, 441*n*
Charles, Rev. Thomas, 482
Charlotte, Princess, 260, 431
Charlton, 53
Charmouth, 303, 304
Charnwood Forest, 19, 396
Charter, The Great, 47, 257, 260
Charter House School, 258
Chater R., 459
Chatham, 54, 105, 242, 244, 249
Chat-Moss, 197
Chatsworth, 35, 375, 376, 381
Chatterton, Thomas, 76, 76*n*
Chaucer (poet), 415
Cheadle, 89
Cheam, 257, 260
Cheddar, 14, 20, 363, 364, 366, 368
Cheedale, 371, 373
Cheesewring, The, 324*n*, 326, 330
Chee Tor, 373
Chelsea Hospital, 52
Chelmer, R., 233, 234
Chelmsford, 233, 236, 239
Cheltenham, 42, 356, 359, 361
Chepstow, 61, 64, 66, 352, 354, 355
Chertsey, 47, 257, 260
Cherwell, R., 43, 411, 412, 455
Cheshunt, 448, 450
Chesil Bank, 301, 304
Cheshire, 4, 331
Cheshire Plain, 22, 23, 24, 197, 332, 341
Chester, 84, 86, 331, 336, 337, 461
Chester-le-Street, 154, 156
Chesterfield, 374, 375, 378
Cheviot Hills, 13, 26, 130
Chevy Chase, B. of, 133, 138
Chichester, 3, 263, 265, 266, 275
Chiltern Hills, 19, 20, 267, 411, 416, 446
Chiltern Hundreds, 418, 421
Chingford, 427
Chippenham, 75, 292, 293, 295
Chirk, 83, 468
Chislehurst, 244, 254
Chiswick, 51
Cholmondeley Castle, 340
Chorley, 202, 207
Christchurch, 277, 278
Christina, Princess, 297
Christianity introduced, &c., 243
Chubbs' Works, 389
Chudleigh, 313
Church, First English, &c., 250
Churchill, John, first Duke of Marlbro', 415
Church Hole, 382
Churchover, 397
Church Stretton, 341, 344, 346
Churn, R., 25, 42
Churnet, R., 383
Chyandour, 328
Cicely, Duchess of York, 450
Cinderford, 360
Cirencester, 42, 359, 361, 362
Clacton-on-Sea, 236
Claerwen, R., 498
Clapham Rise, 256
Claremont, 257, 260
Clarendon, 293, 298
Clay Cross, 374
Claypole, Mrs. Elizabeth, 43, 438*n*
Clea Ness, 209
Cleddau R., 501
Clee Hills, 19, 341, 346
Cleethorpes, 212, 213
Cleeve Hill, or Cloud, 20, 356, 359
Cleves, Anne of, 254, 258, 441
Clent Hills, 19, 405
Cleobury Mortimer, 344, 346
Clevedon, 366
Cleveland, 20, 158, 162
Cliefden, (on Thames), 45, 46
Clifford Castle, 63
—— Lane, 63
—— Lord, 32, 188
Clifton (Gloster), 76, 77, 360
Clifton Moor (Westmoreland), B. of, 149
Clifftown, 237
Clitheroe, 198
Clive, Lord, 260, 342
Clovelly, 312, 316
Cloud, The (Cheshire), 332
Clumber Park, 392, 395
Clun R., 342
Clwyd, R., 460, 464, 465
—— Vale of, 17, 460, 461, 464, 465
Clwydian Hills, 460, 464
Clywedog, R., 484
Coalbrookdale, 57, 341
Coal Fields, 107
Coalport, 57, 344, 345
Coast Line (England and Wales), 2, 3
Coatham, 164
Cobbett, William, 258
Cobham, 256
Cobham, Lord, 353
Cocker, R., 141
Cockermouth, 146
Codnor Park, 374
Coifi, 180
Colbrand, a Dane, 279
Colchester, 40, 236, 237
Coldwell Rocks, 64
Coleford, 360
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, 319
Collingwood, Admiral Lord, 134, 137
Colne R. (Essex), 40, 234
—— (Herts), 47, 426, 447
—— (Yorks), 32, 32*n*, 184
Colston, Edward, 76
Colwith Force, 149
Colwyn, 467
Comber Mere, 332
Commerce, 110
Compton, Dr. 438
Congleton, 337, 338
Conisbrough Castle, 194
Conishead Priory, 199, 202
Coniston, 202
—— Lake, 90, 92, 196, 199
—— Old Man, 92, 196
Connah's Quay, 461, 462
Constable, John, 41
Constantine the Great, 169
Conway, 79, 472
—— R., 78, 79, 80, 465, 470
Cook, Captain James, 174
Cookham, 46, 269, 270
Coopers Hill, 260
Coquet R., 13, 26, 130, 131
—— Island, 130
—— Vale of, 131
Corfe Castle, 270, 304, 306
Corncleugh, 131
Cornish Heights, 18, 19, 321
Cornwall, 3, 321
—— Richard, Earl of, 44
Coronation Chairs (Westminster Abbey), 435
—— Stone, 435
Corris, 480
Corve R., 342
Corwen, 31, 465, 481, 482
Cossington, 397
Cothi R., 494
—— Vale of, 494
Cotswold Hills, 19, 20, 21, 42, 75, 356, 363, 401, 411
Cotton, John, 215
Council of the North, 171
Counties of England, 3
—— of Wales, 4
County Palatine, 154, 154*n*
Courtfield House, 64
Coventry, 23, 402, 403, 404
Coverley, Sir Roger, 406
Coway, or Causeway, Stakes, 47, 257
Cowdray, 263
Cowes, 277, 287
Cowper, William, 419, 450, 453

Cox, David, 474
Coxwall Knoll, 342, 349
Coxwold, 166
Craig Bronbanog, 460, 464
Craig-y-Llyn, 490
Crake R., 199
Cranborne Chase, 301, 302, 370
Cranmer, Thomas (Abp.), 239, 252, 396, 424, 439
Cranmere Pool, 18, 309
Craven, 32, 182
—— Arms, 343
—— Fault, 31*n*
Crayford, 243
Creedy R., 309
Cressbrook, 373
Cresswell Crags, 375, 382
Creux, 290
Crewe, 335, 337, 340
Criccieth, 470, 472, 474
Crickhowel, 67, 488
Cricklade, 42
Croal R., *or* Crole, 88, 198
Cromer, 222, 223
Cromford, 35, 375, 377
Crompton, Samuel, 206
Cromwell, Oliver, 39, 167, 201, 238, 272, 283, 318, 345, 404, 408, 433, 436, 438*n*, 453, 458
Cromwell, Richard, 286, 451
—— Thomas (Earl of Essex), 51, 257, 259, 441
Croft (Hereford), 349
—— (Yorks), 28
Cropredy Bridge, B. of, 412, 414
Crossfell, 13, 26, 27, 140, 147, 152
Crosthwaite, 146
Crow Castle, 82
Crowland, *or* Croyland, 37, 212
Crowndale, 309, 320
Croydon, 257, 259
Croyland, *or* Crowland, 37, 212
Crummock Water, 15, 141, 142
Crusaders, 313
Crystal Palace, 260, 390
Cucklet Church, 380
Cuddesdon, 413, 415
Culham, 413, 416
Culloden, 377
Culm R., 309
Cumberland, 3, 140
—— Duke of, 144, 145, 149, 268
Cumbrian Group, 13, 15, 16, 140, 141, 147
Cumbrian Plain, 22, 140
Cumnor Hall, 43, 269, 274
Cunsey Beck, 90
Curfew Bell, 280
Cuthbert, St., 10, 136, 138, 178*n*
Cuthberga (Abbess), 306
Cyrn-y-brain, 464
Cymner Abbey, 482
Cynfail Falls, 482
Cynon R., 493

DALCOATH TIN MINE, 330
Dalton in Furness, 16, 202, 208
Damnonia, 311
Dane, R., 332, 374
Danelaw, or Danelagh, 154, 211, 218, 229, 235, 393, 418, 422
D'Angoulême, Duchess, 420
Dare R., 493
Darent R., 242
Darley Dale, 35
Darling, Grace, 10
Darlington, 28, 157
Darnley, Lord, 444 189
Dart R., 18, 308, 309, 310
Dartford, 242, 244, 250
Dartmoor, 18, 308, 309, 311
Dartmouth, 312, 313
—— Harbour, 307
Datchet, 47
Dauphin, Louis of France, 284
Daventry, 37, 455, 457
David's Head, St., 17, 501
David I., King of Scotland, 133, 144, 145
David II., King of Scotland, 284, 394, 449
Davy, Sir Humphrey, 328
Dawley R., 374
Dawlish, 312
De Blois, Bishop of Winchester, 278
De Bohun, Earl of Hereford, 294
De Burgh, Hubert, 246, 432, 440
De Este, Mary (wife of James II.), 433
De Gray, Walter (Archbp. of York) 432
De Ruyter, 54, 243, 249
De Spencer, Hugh, 44, 63, 261, 493
De Vere, Duke of Ireland, 43
Deadman's Bay, 301
Deal, 244, 245
Dean, Forest of, 64, 65, 357
Dearne R., 184
Deddington, 413, 415
Dee, R., 26, 80, 332, 460, 461, 465, 480
Deira, 132, 153, 163, 200
Delamere Forest, 19, 332
—— Lord, 340
Delabole, 323, 329
Denbigh, 464, 467, 468
—— or Hiraethog Hills, 19, 464
Denbighshire, 464
Denmark Hill, 256
Dennis Glass Works, The, 409
Deorham, or Dyrham, Battle of, 57, 359, 362, 407
Deptford, 52, 53, 244, 247
Derby, 15, 29, 375
Derbyshire, 371
Derwent, R. (Cumberland), 141
Derwent, R. (Derby), 25, 35, 371, 372
Derwent, R. (Northumberland), 26, 27, 130, 131, 152
Derwent, R. (Yorkshire), 25, 161, 176
Derwent, Valley of the, (Yorkshire), 175
Derwentdale (Derbyshire), 373
Derwent Haugh, 27
Derwentwater, Lake, 93, 141
Derwentwater, Lord, 205, 443
Dethick, 379
Devereux, Robert (Earl of Essex), 436, 445
Devil's Bridge, The, 499
Devil's Den, The, 296
—— Punch Bowl, The, 255
—— Quoits, The, 414
Devizes, 293, 297
Devon, or Deven, R., 392
Devon Hills, 308
Devonian Range, 18
Devonport, 104, 105, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315
Devon, 3, 307
Dewsbury, 29, 32, 185, 192
Dewifawr R., 495
Dibdin, Charles, 282
Dickens, Charles, 249
Didcot, 269, 274
Didsbury, 89
Diganwy, Castle of, 470
Dinas Bran, or Crow Castle, 468
Dinas Penmaen, 472
Dinas Head, 501
Dinton, 295
Diss, 227
Ditchelling, or Ditchling Beacon, 262
Dogmell's Abbey, St., 501
Dolbadarn Castle, 470, 471
Doleberry Camp, 365
Dolgelly, 17, 78, 80, 479, 481
Dolwyddelan, 472
Don, R., 25, 32, 182, 184
Doncaster, 29, 33, 194
Donnerdale, 199
Donnington Castle, 269
Donnington Park, 34
Dorchester, 44, 304, 305, 413, 414
Dorking, 257, 259
Dorset, Heights of, 19, 20, 24
Dorsetshire, 3, 300
Douglas (Isle of Man), 12
Dour, R., 245

Dove, R., 14, 25, 34, 88, 334, 372, 373, 383
Dove, R. (Suffolk), 227
Dove Cottage, 150*n*
Dove Nest, 91
Dovedale, 14, 34, 372
Dover, 96, 243, 244, 245, 255
Dovercourt, 96, 236
Dovey, R., 480, 483
Doward, Great, 65
Doward, Little, 65
Downham Market, 223
Downs, Barham, 246
—— Dunstable, 421
—— Marlborough, 19, 20, 24, 267, 291
Downs, The North, 19, 20, 24, 241, 255
Downs, The South, 19, 20, 24, 261
Downs, The (off Kent), 5, 242, 243, 245
Downs, The (of Cornwall), 330
Drake, Sir Francis, 7*n*, 53, 314, 320
Drayton Manor, 388
Driffield, 176, 177, 177*n*
Droitwich, 406, 407, 409
Dryden, John, 458
Dryslwyn Castle, 495
Duckinfield, 88, 337
Duddon, River, 140, 141, 196, 199
Dudley, 23, 383, 406, 407, 410
Dudley Hills, 383
—— Lord Guildford, 442
—— John, Duke of Northumberland, 442
Dukery, The, 395
Dulas, R., 477
Dulwich, 257, 260
Duncombe Park, 173
Dundry Hill, 370
Dungeness, 9, 10, 241
Dungeon Gill Force, 148
Dunkerry Beacon, 18, 363
Dunsforth, 160
Dunstable, 423, 424
—— Downs, 421
Dunstan, Archbishop, 252, 298, 369
Dunwich, 231
Durham, (city), 27, 153, 154, 156
Durham (county), 3, 152
Dursley, 358
Dutch River, 33
Dyfi, R., 479, 480, 485
Dymokes, The, of Scrivelsby, 437
Dymock, 358, 361
Dynevor Castle, 494
Dyrham, or Deorham, B. of, 57, 359, 362, 407

Eamont, R., 141, 148
Eardulph, Bishop of Lindisfarne, 156
Easby, 29
Easby Heights, 29, 159*n*
East Anglia, 222
East Anglian Heights, 447
Eastern Plain, 22, 40
East Bergholt, 228*n*
East Dereham, 226
East Saxons, 428, 448
East Stoke, 393, 394
Eastbourne, 262, 264
Eastham, 89, 200, 337
Eastern Moorlands, The, 59
Eaton Hall and Park, 80, 84, 338, 465
Ebbsfleet, 11, 243, 253
Ebbw Vale, 354
Eboracum, 163
Ebwy, R., 352
Eccleshall, 384
Ecton, 384
Ecton Hill, 384
Edale, 371
Eddystone Lighthouse, 314
Eden, R., 13, 26, 141, 147, 148
Edeyrnion, Vale of, 81
Edgar Atheling, 44, 144, 169, 270, 450
Edgar, King, 270
Edgecote, B. of, 413, 456, 458
Edgecumbe, Mount, 310, 314, 315
Edge Hills, 19, 401, 403, 405, 455
Edge Hill, B. of, 405, 411, 456
Edmonton, 427, 428, 446
Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, 324
Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, 434
Edmund Ironside, 235, 240, 359, 407, 414
Edmund I., 144
Edward I., 63, 408 (Prince Edward), 135, 137, 144, 145, 146, 178*n*, 179, 239, 280, 294, 332, 336, 340, 345, 350, 394, 419, 424, 434, 440, 451, 452, 453, 462, 467, 468, 472, 473, 474, 478, 481, 489, 496, 499, 500
Edward II., 86, 336, 359, 360, 405, 436, 468, 473, 491, 493
Edward III., 34, 50, 138, 170, 244, 245, 254, 257, 264, 271, 282, 294, 298, 316, 326, 338, 394, 409, 437, 440, 445
Edward IV., 38, 39, 171, 201, 245, 270, 271, 277, 278, 318, 326, 345, 348, 351, 358, 361, 441, 450, 457, 459
Edward V., 345, 441
—— VI., 53, 245, 247, 382, 430, 449
Edward, of Carnarvon, 336
—— Prince (son of Henry III.), 63, 408
Edward, Prince (son of Henry VI.), 59, 284, 359
Edward, The Black Prince, 245, 252, 325, 415, 434
Edward, The Confessor, 47, 245, 246, 271, 279, 293, 328, 329, 435, 448, 453
Edward, The Elder, 257, 418, 420, 448, 453
Edward, The Martyr, 44, 270, 293, 306
Edward, First Prince of Wales, 462
Edwin, King of Northumbria, 132, 137, 164, 180
Edwy, R., 62, 486
Egbert, King, 133, 235, 276, 296, 304, 325, 336, 395, 461, 466
Egham, 47, 260
Egremont (Cumberland), 16
Egremont (Cheshire), 90
Eithin Moel, 464
Elan, R., 486
Eldon, Lord, 134, 137
Eldorado, 7
Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester, 239
Eleanor, wife of Henry II., 43
Eleanor, wife of Henry III., 433
Eleanor, wife of Edward I., 340, 419, 424
Elfrida, 44, 269, 284, 293, 306, 319
Elgiva, 306
Eliseg, Pillar of, 82, 82*n*, 466, 468*n*
Elleray, 91
Ellesmere Canal, 82, 83, 333, 346
Ellesmere (The Mere), 342
—— (The Port of), 89, 337, 338
Ellesmere (Town of), 346
Elizabeth, Princess (daughter of Edward IV.), 489
Elizabeth, Princess (daughter of Henry VIII.), 45, 415, 444, 449, 451
Elizabeth, Princess (daughter of Charles I.), 287, 430
Elizabeth, Queen, 48, 50, 51, 53, 237, 246, 247, 254, 260, 271, 283, 314, 318, 327, 404, 459, 467, 468
Elizabeth Woodville (widow of Sir John Grey, and wife of Edward IV.), 400, 457
Elmesthorpe, 398
Elstow, 423, 425
Elswick Engineering Works, 137
Eltham, 244, 254

Elwy R., 460
Ely, 39, 217, 218, 219
—— Isle of, 39, 216, 218
Endellyon, 328
Endsleigh, 309
Enfield, 428, 446
Enfield Chase, 426, 446
Enfield Lock, 446
England, Dimensions, 2
—— Counties, 3
English Channel, 310
English Church, The First, &c., 136
English Rhine, The, 309
Ensham, 413, 414
Ephraim, Heights of, 250
Epping, 236, 240
—— Forest, 233, 427
Epsom, 255, 256, 257, 259
Epworth, 212, 216
Epynt Hills, 16, 487
Erewash, R., 372, 392
Eric (son of Hengist), 243
Eridge Castle, 250
—— Rocks of, 250
Erith, 242
Erkenwald, 239
Esher, 256, 257, 259
Esk (Cumberland), 141
Esk R. (Yorks), 162
Eskdale, 161
Essex, 233
—— Earl of, 254, 260, 327
—— Heights of, 233
Esthwaite Water, 91, 91*n*
Ethandune, *or* Edington, B. of, 293, 295, 365, 269
Ethelbald of Wessex, 258, 306
Ethelbert, 63, 243, 250, 252, 253, 348, 350, 351, 438
Ethelburga, 239
Ethelfleda, the Lady of Mercia, 71, 345
Ethelfleda, wife of Ethelric, 454
Ethelfrid, 335, 336
Ethelred, the Unready, 44, 245, 270, 293, 306
Ethelwolf, 304, 336
Etherow, R., 88, 374
Eton, 46, 47, 418, 419
Etruria, 390
Eugene Aram, 39
Eugenie, The Empress, 254
Eustace, Count of Boulogne, 246
Eustace, son of King Stephen, 244
Evelyn, John, 53
Evenlode, R., 411
Evesham (Town of), 73, 407, 408
Evesham, Vale of, 24, 74, 357
Evesham, Battle of, 74, 407, 411
Exe R., 285, 307, 308, 317
Exeter, 3, 307, 309, 312, 317
Exmoor, 18, 308, 311, 362, 363
Exmouth, 309, 312
Eyam, 375, 380
Eye R., 397

FAIRFAX, SIR THOMAS (or Lord), 201, 238, 307, 318, 336, 356
Fairfield, 147
Fairford, 358
Fairlight Downs (Sussex), 262
Fairy Glen and Falls, 78, 470, 474, 475
Fair Rosamond, 413, 415
Fal, R., 322
Falaise, Treaty of, 134
Falkland, Lord, 269
Falling Force, 162
Falmouth, 99, 326, 327
—— Harbour, 7, 321
Falstaff, Sir John, 54
Fammau, Moel, 464
Faringdon, 269, 273, 285
Farnham, 256, 257
Farnborough, 254, 276, 277, 284
—— Memorial Chapel, 284
—— Hill, 284
Farndon, 84
Farne Islands, 10, 130
Fauconberg, The Earl of, 167
Faversham, 244
Fawr Forest, 437, 488, 490, 494
Felixstowe, 231
Felton, John, 277
Fen District, The, 22, 24, 210, 221, 452
Fenny Drayton, 401
Ferrers, Earl of, 200
Ferrybridge, 32
Ferryside (Carmarthenshire), 495, 497
Festiniog, 17, 474, 481, 482
—— Vale of, 479
Ffraw R., 477
Fidler's Ferry, 89
Filey, 176
—— Point, or Bridge, 175, 176
Firle Beacon (Sussex), 262
Fishguard, 502, 504
—— Bay, 501
Fisher, Bishop John, 178, 249, 436, 441, 444
Fitzosbert, William, 445
Flambard, Ralph, or Ranulph, 278, 439, 443
Flamborough, 180
—— Head, 9, 9*n*, 20, 176, 177, 180, 209
Flaxman, John, 390
Fleet, The (Dorset), 301
Fleetwood, 102, 198, 201, 202, 208
Flemings, The, 151, 494, 502, 504
Flint, 86, 461, 462, 467
Flintshire, 460
Flixton, 89, 198
Flodden Field, Battle of, 133, 139, 139*n*
Fluor Spar, 375
Fobbing, 236, 240
Folkestone, 97, 244, 247
Foreland, North, 9
—— South, 9
Forest Fawr, 17
—— Hill, 256
—— Ridge, 19, 21, 262
—— of Arden, 401, 402
—— Bere, 275
—— Dean, 64, 65, 357
—— Galtres, 176
—— Sherwood, 391
Forge Valley (Yorkshire), 161
Fornham, St. Genevieve, 229
Foss River, 171
Fossdyke Wash, 36, 37
Fotheringay Castle, 38, 456, 457
Foulness Island, 234
Fowey, 326
—— River, 322
Fox, Charles James, 51
—— George, 202, 330, 401
—— Howe, 91, 149
Framilode, 60
Framlingham Castle, 230 232
Franklin, Sir John, 247
Frederick, Prince of Wales, 46
Freshwater Bay, 501
Frobisher, Martin, 194, 236, 314
Frodsham, 337, 338
Frome, 366, 367
—— River, 76, 302, 347, 348
Frost, John, 69
Fulford, B. of, 160, 169
Fulham, 51
Fullers' Earth, 422
Furness, 196
—— Abbey, 202, 209

GAD'S HILL, 54, 249
Gaer Ditches, 342, 343
Gainsborough, 34, 212, 213, 334
Gainsborough, Thomas, 41
Galtres, Forest of, 176
Gam, David, 485
Ganton Bridge, 161
Gardiner, Bishop, 231, 239, 280
Garnet, Henry, 408
Garston, 89
Garrick Road, 327
Garth Ferry, 473
Garthewin, 465
Gatesgarth Pass, 15
Gateshead, 155
—— Fell, 153, 156

Gaunt, John of, 270
Gauntlett, Dr. H. J., 419
Gavenny, R., 67
Gaveston, Piers de, 44, 70, 403, 415, 450
Gay, John, 316
Geddington, 424
George I., 49
—— II., 49, 345, 431
—— III., 277, 304, 464
—— IV., 264, 268, 271, 320, 437
—— Duke of Clarence, 441
—— Prince of Denmark, 431
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 44, 65
Germanus, Bishop, 462
Gibbon, Edward, 51, 258
Giggleswick Scar, 31*n*
Giles's Fields, St., 441
Gilpin, John, 446
Gipping, R., 40, 227, 228
Gladstone, The Rt. Hon. W. E., 463
Glamorgan, Vale of, 490
Glamorganshire, 489
Glaslyn, R., 470, 479
Glastonbury, 295, 364, 366, 368
Glen, R., 37
Glossop, 375, 378
Gloucester, 59, 60, 99, 350, 359, 360, 362
—— Vale of, 24, 357
—— Richard, Duke of, (Richard III.), 60, 146, 167, 174
—— The Earl of (*temp.* of Stephen), 277
Gloucestershire, 356
Glyder Fawr, 469*n*
—— Fach, 469*n*, 470
Glyndwr, Owen, 58, 81, 344, 347, 348, 467, 481, 482, 485, 487
Gobannium, 68
Godalming, 257, 258
Godiva, Lady, 404
Godmundham, or Goodmanham, 176, 180
Godstow Nunnery, 43, 43*n*, 413
Godwin, Earl, 39, 47, 220, 245, 246, 258, 265, 279
Gog Magog Hills, 19, 216, 233
Golden Hind, The, 53
Goldrill Beck, 141
Goldsmith, Lieut., and the Logan Stone, 330
Goodwin Sands, 5*n*, 242, 245
Goole, 32, 33, 95, 161, 184, 186
Goodrich Court, Castle, and Ferry, 64, 350, 351
Goodwood Park, 263, 266
Gopsal, 398, 400
Gordale Scar, 31, 31*n*
Gordon, Lady Catharine, 327
—— Lord George, 52
Gorey, 289
Goring, 42
Gorphwysfa Hotel, The, 475
Gosport, 6, 105, 277
Government of England, 117
Gower, The Peninsula of, 489, 491, 494
Goyt, R., 26, 87, 88, 338, 374
Grafton and Castle, 38, 39, 456, 457
Grampound, 324
Grand Trunk Canal, 333
Grange in Furness, 202
Grantham, 36, 212, 213
Grasmere Lake, 90, 147, 149, 150, 151
Gravesend, 53, 54, 242, 244, 248, 431
Gray, Thomas, 273, 420
Great Berkhampstead, 44, 450
—— Consols Mine, 320
—— Doward, 65, 65*n*
—— Haywood, 334
—— Marlow, 45, 418, 419
—— Offley, 448
—— Orme's Head, 9, 10, 469, 472
Greathead, Henry, 155
Greenore, 478
Greenwich, 53, 244, 247, 248
Gresford, 467, 469
Greta Hall, 146
—— River, 27, 28
Grey, Earl, 134
—— Lady Catherine, 442
—— Lady Jane, 50, 400, 401, 439, 442, 445
—— of Groby, 400
Greywethers, 296
Griffin, Prince, 439, 440, 443
Grimsby, 29, 95, 212
Grisedale Pass, 15, 147
Groby, 398, 400
Grongar Hill, 495
Gryffdd-ap-Rhys, 496
Gryffyth, Prince, 350
Guernsey, 12, 288, 289
—— St. Peter Port, 290
Guildford, 3, 255, 257, 258
Guisborough, 174
Gulf Stream, 3
Gunpowder Plot, 361, 391, 442, 458
—— Conspirators, 408
Guthrum, 222, 363
Guy's Cliff, 70, 403
Guy of Warwick, 70, 70*n*, 72, 279, 403
Gwendraeth, R., 495
Gwydderig, R., 497
Gwynedd, Owen, 499
Habington, Mrs., 408
Hackfall, 30
Hackness, 20, 161
Haddon Hall, 35, 373, 375, 378
Hadleigh, 229, 233
Hadrian, Emperor, 132, 137
Hadrian's Wall, 143
Hainault Forest, 235
Hale, 89
Hales, Sir Robert, 440
Halesowen, 285, 384, 407
Halidon Hill, Battle of, 133, 138
Halifax, 29, 32, 185, 192
Haling House, 259
Halkin Mountains, 460
Hallam Moor, 371
Haling House, 259
Halstead, 236
Halton, 337, 340
Haltwhistle, 26, 131, 132
Hamilton, Duke of, 201
Ham (Wiltshire), 298
Hambleton Hills, 20, 159
Hammersmith, 51
Hammond's Ford, 135*n*
Hamoaze, The, 7, 105, 310, 313
Hampden, 418, 421
Hampden, John, 416
Hamps River, 384
Hampshire, 3, 275
Hampstead, 426
Hampton, Bishop, 348
Hampton Court, 11, 45*n*, 48, 49, 457
Hampton Village, 48, 428
Handfast Point, 301
Hanley, 29, 333, 337, 390
Hardicanute, 257
Hardingstone Field, Battle of, 457
Hardrada, *see* Harold.
Hardraw Force, 30, 160
Hardwick, Bess of, 381
Hardwick Hall, 374, 375, 381
Harecastle, 333
Harewood, 31
Harlech Castle, 470, 481
Harold, son of Earl Godwin, 47, 350, 461
Harold II., 181, 239, 266, 319, 434
Harold Hardrada, 160, 161, 162, 169, 181
Harold Harefoot, 414
Harpur, Sir William, 423
Harrogate, 184, 187
Harrow-on-the-Hill, 426, 428, 446
Hartford, or Harford, R., 161, 175
Hartland Point, 307
Hartlebury, 58
Hartlepool, 95, 155
Hartley, 424
Hartshill, 402

Hartwell House, 420
Harvey, Dr. William, 247
Harwich, 5*n*, 40, 41, 95, 236
Harwood Dale, 161
Haslar Hospital, 278
Haslemere, 257, 261
Hastings, 97, 261, 262, 264, 266
—— Battle of, 263, 266
—— the Dane, 257, 448
—— Lord, 441, 443
—— Warren, 411, 436
Hatfield, 448, 449
—— John, the Sentinel, 437
—— Park and House, 426, 427, 449
Hathaway, Anne, 73
Hatherleigh, 310
Hathersage, 35, 371, 375, 376
Hatterel Mountains, 62, 347
Haverfordwest, 503, 504
Havering at the Bower, 434
Haverthwaite, 199
Hawarden, 86, 461, 463
Hawes, 30
Haweswater, 147, 149, 152
Hawford, 406
Hawkins, Sir John, 314, 320
Hawkshead-in-Furness, 202, 209
Haworth, 185, 194
Hay, 61, 62, 63, 488, 489
Hayling Island, 275
Heaths, The, *or* Lincolnshire Heights, 209
Heber, Bishop, 339, 342, 468
Hebble River, 32, 184
Hebburn, 156
Hedgeley Moor, Battle of, 139
Hedon, 176
Hedsor, 45, 46
Helesborough, 316
Helier, St., 288, 289
Hellifield, 198
Helmsley, 173
Helvellyn, 15, 92, 141, 147
Hemans, Mrs., 91, 460
Hemel Hempstead, 447
Hemingbrough, 161
Hengist, 11, 211, 243, 253, 299
Hengestbury Head, 278
Hengestdown Hill, Battle of, 325
Henley-in-Arden, 401
Henley-on-Thames, 44, 45, 45*n*, 413, 414
Henrietta Maria, Queen, 177, 249, 252, 255, 327, 430, 436
Henry I., 44, 60, 145, 161, 186, 222, 252, 266, 269, 270, 277, 290, 295, 415, 439, 491, 492, 494, 496, 504
Henry II., 133, 134, 246, 270, 298, 413, 415, 440, 453, 456, 461, 462, 467, 500, 504
—— III., 44, 63, 144, 201, 218, 254, 258, 263, 280, 434, 439, 461
—— IV., 43, 50, 131, 201, 252, 266, 274, 344, 348, 354, 405, 435, 440, 449, 467
—— V., 178, 254, 282, 347, 354, 440, 445
—— VI., 27, 38, 260, 303, 314, 400, 425, 441, 457
—— VII., 50, 201, 214, 254, 261, 271, 272, 277, 311, 318, 326, 394, 435, 467, 489, 503, 504
—— VIII., 50, 52, 237, 246, 247, 249, 254, 270, 271, 277, 319, 326, 327, 354, 418, 424, 425, 428, 430, 432, 451, 454, 467, 478, 486
—— Earl of Huntingdon, 440
—— Matthew, 339
—— of Blois, 258, 369
—— Prince, son of James I., 430
—— Prince, son of Charles I., 430
Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, 413
—— William, 297
Hereford, 63, 347, 348, 350, 351
—— Beacon, 405
Herefordshire, 347
Hereward le Wake, 39, 218
Herschel, Sir William, 419
Hertford, 427, 440, 446, 448, 449
—— *or* Harford, R., 161, 175
Hertfordshire, 446
Hever Castle, 244, 254
Hexham, 26, 131, 134, 136
—— Battle of, 136, 139
High Beech (Essex), 233
—— Force (on R. Tees), 27, 28
—— Level Bridge (Newcastle-on-Tyne), 137
—— Peak (Derbyshire), 35, 371
—— Rocks (Kent), 250
—— Street Fell (Westmoreland), 147
—— Tor (Derbyshire), 376
—— Wycombe, 417, 418, 420
Higham, 41
Highgate, 426
Hilda's Abbey, St., 164
Hinchinbrook House, 454*n*
Hinckley, 393, 399
Hind Head Common, 255
Hindlip Hall, 403
Hinton Hill, 362
Hipswell, 166
Hiraethog Hills, or Denbigh Hills, 464
Hitchin, 447, 448
Hobson's Choice, 219
Hodder, R., 198
Hodnet, 342, 344, 346
Hoe, The, 7*n*, 314
Hogarth, William, 51
Hog's Back, The, 255
Holbeach House, 386, 391
Holdenby, or Holmby House, 456, 457
Holderness, 175
Holker Hall, 199, 202, 209
Holland (Linc.), 37, 209, 211
Hollin Fell, 92
Hollingworth Lake, 206
Holme Moss, 32*n*, 183, 331
Holmfirth, 32*n*
Holmhurst Hill, 450
Holt (Norfolk), 226
—— Perrers (Norfolk), 226
—— (Denbigh), 84, 460, 466
Holyhead, 12, 100, 478
Holy Island, or Lindisfarne, 10, 10*n*, 130, 138, 154
Holy Island, or Holyhead Island, 12, 476, 478
Holywell, 86, 461, 463, 463*n*
Holy Mountain, 67, 352
Homildon Hill, Battle of, 133, 139
Honddu, R., 67, 352
Honister Crag, 16, 143
—— Pass, 142
Honiton, 311, 312, 318
Hoole Heath, B. of, 337
Hooper, Bishop, 60, 360
Hooton, 89
Hope, 461
Hope Dale, 35
Hope's Nose, 307, 313
Horncastle, 36, 211, 212, 216
Horne, 459
Hornsea, 176, 177
—— Mere, 177*n*
Horsa, 11, 243, 253
Horsham, 263
Horton, 418, 421
Hotham, Sir John, 179
Hotspur, Harry, 57, 139, 344, 347
Houghton (Norfolk), 226
—— Park (Beds.), 425
Howard, Lord (Earl of Nottingham), 7, 259, 314
—— Catharine, Queen, 50, 441, 445
—— Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, 436, 442
Howardian Hills, 161
Howards, The Family of the, 265
Howden, 161, 176, 177
Hoxne, 229

Hoylake, 337
Huddersfield, 29, 32, 185, 192
Hudibras, 345, 419
Hugh Town, 331
Hughenden, 420
Huguenots, The, 252
Hull (Town of), 29, 95, 179, 334
—— River, 28, 34, 176
Humber, The, 5, 5*n*, 28, 34, 161, 176
—— Basin of, 28
Hundred of Wirral, 331
Hunsdon House, 448, 451
Hunstanton, 221
Huntingdon, 39, 453
Huntingdon, Earl of, 440, 453
Huntingdonshire, 452
Hursley Park, 277, 286
Hurst Castle, 277, 286
Hurstmonceaux, 263
Hutton, Charles, 137
Hyde Park, 429
Hyde, Anne, 430
—— Edward, Earl of Clarendon, 295
—— (Town of), 88
Hythe, 244, 247

ICENI, The, 218, 222, 229, 238, 449, 452
Idle, River, 25, 392
Ilam, 383
Ilchester, 366
Ilfracombe, 312, 316
Ilkley, 31, 184, 188
Imports, 111, 115
Ina, King of Wessex, 306, 369, 389
Ingleborough, 13, 149, 182
Inkpen Beacon, 267, 292
Iona, 10
Ipswich, 3, 40, 227, 232
Ireton, General, 374
Irk, River, 88, 198
Ironbridge, 57
Ironville, 374
Irwell, River, 88, 89, 198, 202
Isabella, Queen (wife of Edward II.), 38, 225, 236, 394, 440, 445, 449, 493
Isis, River, 25, 42, 43, 43*n*
Islands of England and Wales, 10
Isle River, 363
Isle of Axholme, 210
Isleworth, 50, 429
—— Sion House, 50
Islip, 412, 413, 415
Itchen, River, 275
Ithon River, 486
Ivanhoe, 399
Ivel, *or* Yeo, River (Somerset), 363
Ivel, River (Beds.). 421
Ives, St., 453

JACK STRAW'S REBELLION, 240
Jackson, Will (Charles II.), 362
James I. (of England), 38, 135, 272, 418, 430, 451, 453, 457
—— II. (of England), 244, 247, 303, 431, 462
—— I. (of Scotland), 273
—— IV. (of Scotland), 139
—— Edward (the old Pretender), 430
—— Prince, of Scotland (afterwards James I. of Scotland), 266, 273, 440
James's Palace and Park, St., 429, 430
Jarrow, 156
Jeffreys, Judge, 303, 305, 346, 469
Jenkins, Henry, 29
Jenner, Dr., 360
Jennings, George, 306
Jersey, 12, 288
Jerusalem Chamber, The, 435
Jervaulx Abbey, 30
Jervis, Sir John (Earl St. Vincent), 33
John (King of England), 34, 58, 134, 138, 214, 220, 243, 246, 249, 255, 280, 284, 285, 288, 296, 306, 331, 393, 504
—— (King of France), 245, 254, 273, 434, 440, 449
—— of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, 341, 388
Johnson, Dr. Samuel, 386, 389
Jones, Paul, 144
Joyce, Cornet, 454
Julius Cæsar, 48, 49, 243, 245, 257, 305, 449
Jutes, The, 243
Juxon, Bishop, 265

KAOLIN, 324
Kean, Edmund, 50
Keble, Rev. John, 286
Keighley, 29, 32, 184
Ken, Bishop, 368, 450
Kenilworth, 403
Kenmuir, Lord, 205, 443
Kennet River, 44, 266, 267
Kenneth III., 433
Kenninghall, 225
Kensington Palace, 431
Kensworth Hill, 447
Kent, County of, 240
—— River, 148
Kentmere Fell, 148
Kent's Cavern, 313
Kerry Hill, 483
Kersey, 233
Kesteven, 211
Kettering, 456
Kew, 50, 51, 257
Kidderminster, 334, 406, 407, 409
Kilgerran, 498
Kilhope Head, or Law, 27, 152
Kilmarnock, Lord, 443
Kilmarth Tor, 330
Kimbolton, Town and Castle, 453, 454
Kimbolton Hill, 452
Kimbolton Castle, 454
Kinderscout, 13, 371
King Road, or King's Road (Bristol Channel), 61, 77
King's Lynn, 39, 40, 222, 223
Kingsbury Farm, 424
Kingsland Field, 351
Kingston (Surrey), 49, 257
Kingston-upon-Hull, 95, 176, 179
Kingston Lisle 274
Kington, 350
Kintbury, 268
Kirkby Lonsdale, 148, 197
Kirkby Moorside, 173
Kirkby Stephen, 148
Kirkdale Cave, 174
Kirke, Colonel, 367
Kirkham Abbey, 162, 173*n*, 176, 180
Kirkoswald, 146, 148
Kirkstall Abbey, 32, 189
Kirkstone Pass, 15, 16, 141, 147
Kiveton Hall, 395
Knaresborough, 30, 39, 184, 187
Knighton, 342, 486, 487
Knole, 250
Knottingley, 32
Knowle Hill, 401
Knutsford, 337, 340
Kymin, The, 65
Kynance Cove, 7
Kyrle, John, 63, 63*n*, 350, 351*n*, 361

LA HOGUE, Battle of, 53, 247
Laira, or Lairy, River, 309, 314
Lakes, English, 20
Lake District, The, 90
Lake, Sir Samuel, 419
Lamb, Charles, 427
Lambeth, 256, 258, 433
—— Palace, 52
Lambert Simnel, 201
Lambourn, 269, 274
Lancashire, 3, 196
Lancaster, 196, 202, 205, 206
Landguard Fort, 40, 41
Land's End, 2, 321, 324, 326, 331
Lane, Colonel, 362
Lane, Mrs., 362

Lanfranc, Abp., 251, 252, 259, 446
Langside, B. of, 145
Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, 201, 238
Langdale Pikes, 147, 149
—— Vales, 90, 147
Langford, 421, 423
Langland, William, 346
Langport, 363
Langstone Harbour, 275
Langton (near Spilsby), 216
Langton, Archbishop, 252
Lansdown Hill, 366
—— B. of, 365
Lantern Hill, 316
Larke R., 227
Lathom House, 202, 208
Latimer, Bishop, 249, 400, 439
Laud, Abp., 44, 52, 252, 269, 368, 442
Laugharne, 496
Launceston, 322, 326, 329
Lavant River, 265
Lawrence, Sir Thomas, 76
Lea, River, 53, 234, 426, 447
Leam, River, 71, 401
Leamington, 71, 403, 404
Leatherhead, 256
Leavening Brow, 176
Lechlade, 43, 52
Ledbury, 350, 351
Leeds, 29, 32, 184, 189
Leek, 387, 388
Leen, or Lene, River, 392
Leicester, 398
—— Robert Dudley, Earl of, 237, 403
—— Simon de Montfort, Earl of, 403
Leicestershire, 4, 396
Leigh, 201
Leighton Buzzard, 423, 425
Leith Hill, 255
Lennox, Lady Margaret, 444
Leominster, 348, 350, 351
Leopold, Duke of Albany, 260
Leopold, King of Belgium, 260, 431
L'Espec, Walter, 173, 173*n*, 425
Leven, River, 90, 162, 198, 199, 202
Levens Force, 148
Leverington, 220
Lewes, 261, 263, 265, 266
Lewesdon Pen, 301
Lexden, 238
Leyburn, 30, 165
Leyland Shawl, 167
Lickey Hill, The, 19, 405
Lichfield, 387, 389
Lidbroke, 64
Lifton, 309
Lilbourne, 70
Limpley Stoke, 75
Lincoln, 36, 210, 211, 212, 213
Lincoln, B. of, 36
—— Fair, B. of, 214
—— Heights, 19, 209, 455
Lincolnshire, 209
Lindisfarne or Holy Island, 10, 10*n*, 130, 134
Lindsey, 211, 233
Lion Rock, The, 250
Liskeard, 326, 330
—— Moors, 323
Lisle, Sir George, 238
Little, or the Berkeley, Avon, 358
Little Beck, 162
—— Doward, 65
—— John, or Will Scarlet, 376
Little Orme's Head, 464, 472
Litton, 373
Liverpool, 89, 101, 199, 200, 202, 203, 334
Liz, St., Family of, 453
—— Simon de St., 456
Lizard Point, 2, 321
Llanberis, 469, 469*n*, 470, 472, 475
Llandaff, 491, 492
Llanddervel, 81
Llandilofawr, 496
Llandinam Hills, 341, 483
Llandrindod, 486, 487
Llandovery, 496, 497
Llandudno, 472
Llandulas, 467
Llanegwad, 495
Llanelly, 496
Llanerch Hall, 465
Llanfair-Talhaiarn, 465
Llangefni, 478, 479
Llangoed, 62
Llangollen, 16, 82, 465, 466, 467, 468
Llangollen, Ladies of, 83
—— Vale of, 464, 465
Llangunllo Hills, 347
Llanidloes, 56, 484
Llanrwst, 78, 465, 467, 472
Llanstephan, 62, 495, 496
Llanthony Abbey, 354, 356
Llantrissant, 491, 493
Llantysilio, 82
Llanwrtyd Wells, 489
Llanycil, 482
Llanymynech, 483
Lleweny Hall, 460, 465
Llewelyn Mount, 16, 469*n*
—— Prince, 62, 467, 472, 475, 488, 489, 499
Llechrhyd Bridge, 498
Lledr, River, 78
Lloyd, Bishop, 462
Llugwy, River, 78, 470, 474
Llyn Cwellyn, 469*n*
—— Gwynant, 470
—— Padarn, 471, 475
—— Peris, 471, 475
Llygad Rheidiol, 498
Locke, John, 370
Locksley, 396*n*
Loddon, River, 268
Lodore, Falls of, 93, 141
Lofthouse, 30
Logan Stones, The, 325*n*, 326, 330
Lollards, The, 420, 441
Lollards Tower, The, 52
Lollius Urbicus, 132
Loman River, 309, 317
London, 96, 427, 429-445
Longford Bridge, 333
Long Meg and her daughters, 146
Long Mynd, 341, 346
Long Marston, 362
Long Mountains, The, 483
Longships Lighthouse, 331
Looe, East, 326
—— West, 326
—— River, 326
Loombe, Sir Thomas, 377
Loose Coat Field, B. of, 211, 459
Lords Marchers, or Borderers, 343, 354
Lords of the Marches, 354
Lorton, Vale of, 142
Lose Hill, 371
Lostwithiel, 323, 326, 329
Loughborough, 396, 398, 399
Louis XVIII., 420
Louis Philippe (ex-King of France), 260
Louth, 212, 216
Lovat, Lord, 443
Lover's leap, The, 373
Lower, or Bristol Avon, 60, 61, 75, 363, 357
Lowestoft Ness, 2, 9, 227
Lowestoft, 40, 231
Low Moor (Bradford—Yks.), 191
Lowther Castle, 149
—— River, 149
Low Wood Inn, 91
Loxley, River, 33, 33*n*, 184
Lucas, Sir Charles, 238
Lud River, 216
Ludlow, 342, 344, 345
Lug, River, 347, 486
Lulworth, 304, 307
Lundy Island, 307
Lune, River, 13, 26, 148, 196, 197, 198, 202
Lupus, Bishop, 462
—— Hugh, 336
Luton, 423, 424
—— Downs, 421
—— Hoo, 427
Lutterworth, 70, 397, 398, 399
Luxulyan, 323
Lyd, River, 309
Lydbrook, 360
Lydney, 60, 359, 360
Lyffnant, River, 482
Lyme Regis, 303, 304

Lyme, River, 333, 334
Lymington, 277, 278
Lymm, 39
Lympne, 243
Lynn Deeps, 5*n*
—— Regis, or King's Lynn, 39, 40, 223
Lyndale, 317
Lyndhurst, 277, 284
Lynmouth, 312, 317
Lynton, 312, 317
Lypiatt Park, 361
Lytham, 201, 202
Lyulph's Tower, 92

MACAULAY, LORD, 401
Macclesfield, 337, 338
Macclesfield Forest, 331, 332
Machno Falls and River, 78, 78*n*
Machynlleth, 480, 484, 485
Mad Parliament, 414
Madeley, 344, 345
Madoc, 79
Maeslough Castle, 62
Maes-y-Garmen, B. of, 461, 462
Magna Charta Island, 47
Maiden Bower, The, 422
Maidun Castle, 305
Maidenhead, 45, 269, 270
Maid of Kent, The, 444
Maidstone, 240, 242, 244, 248
Malham Town, Water, and Cove, 31, 31*n*, 184
Mallwyd, 480
Malcolm III., 133, 135, 144, 154, 156
Maldon, B. of, 239
—— (Town of), 236, 239
Malmesbury, 75, 293, 295
—— William of, 295
Malpas, 337, 339
Malton, 161
Malvern, Great, 407, 410
Malvern Hills, 19, 21, 347, 401, 405, 410
Mallwyd, 480
Mam Tor, 371, 379
Man, Isle of, 10, 12
Man of Ross, 351, 361
Manchester, 198, 199, 200, 202, 203, 333
Manchester Ship Canal, 89, 333
Mann, or Maun, River, 392
Manners, Sir John, 378
Manningtree, 41, 236, 237
Manorbier, 503
Mansfield, 394, 395
Manufactures, 108
Marazion, 326, 327
March (Cambs), 218
Marden, 348, 350
Margaret of Anjou, 139, 285, 303, 481
Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, 278
Margaret, widow of James IV. of Scotland, 433
Margate, 11, 244
Maristowe, 309
Market Bosworth, B. of, 398, 399
Market Deeping, 210
—— Drayton, 342
—— Downham, 39
—— Harborough, 37, 398
—— Overton, 36, 458
—— Weighton, 180
Marlborough, 293, 295, 296
—— Downs, 19, 20, 24, 44, 291
Marlborough House, 429, 431
Marlborough, John Churchill, Duke of, 319
Marlow, Great, 45, 418, 419
Marston, Sicca or Long, 362
Marston Moor, B. of, 30, 185, 196
Martello Towers, The, 244
Marten, Henry, 66, 354, 438*n*
Martin, Sir Theodore, 82
Martineau, Miss, 91, 225
Martin's Church, St. (Canterbury), 250, 252, 252*n*
Marton, 174
Marvell, Andrew, 179
Mary I., 48, 50, 53, 247, 280, 430, 451, 497
Mary II., 430, 431
—— D'Este, 52
—— of Modena, 430
—— Queen of Scots, 30, 35, 38, 102, 144, 145, 154, 167, 376, 377, 381, 386, 388, 395, 442, 457
Mary, Rose, The, 277
Maryport, 145
Masbro', 33
Maserfield, B. of, 201*n*
Masham, 30, 167
Mask of Comus, 342, 345
Masson, 376
Matlock (Town, Bridge, Bath, Dale), 35, 372, 375, 376
Mattersey Abbey, 392
Maud, or Matilda, Empress, 44, 133, 258, 268, 270, 277, 280, 297, 414
Maud, wife of King Stephen, 244
Maumbury Ring, 305
Maurice, Prince, 366
Mawddach, or Maw River, 80, 480
Mayfield Cottage, 389
—— Upper, 35
Mayflower, The, 7
Mayhill (Forest of Dean), 357
Meaford Hall, 33
Meavy, 309
Meden R., 392
Medina R., 287
Medlock, R., 88, 198
Medway, R., 54, 242
Meg, Long, and her daughters, 146, 148
Melbourne, 375, 379
Melksham, 75, 293
Mellor, 88
Melton, Constable, 226
—— Mowbray, 397, 398, 399
Melverley, 483
Menai Strait—Suspension and Tubular Bridges, 8, 8*n*, 12, 470
Mendip Hills, 19, 20, 362
Mentmore, 420
Mere Mere, 332
Meres, The (Norfolk), 221
Mereton, or Merton, 257
Mersea, Isle of, 234
Mersey, River, 13, 14, 26, 87, 88, 196, 197, 198, 202, 332, 333, 338, 346
Merton, Bishop Walter de, 249
Merionethshire, 4, 479
Merlin, the Welsh prophet, 497
Merthyr Tydvil, 491
Methwold Heath, 222
Mevagissey, 324, 326, 327
Mew R., 309
Micklefell, 13, 159, 159*n*
Middleham, 30, 167
Middlesbrough, 20, 28, 95, 163
Middlesex, 426
Middleton Dale (Derby), 35, 380
Middleton (in Teesdale), 153
Middleton (in Lancashire), 198
Middlewich, 333, 336, 337
Milford and Haven, 8, 8*n*, 100, 504
Milford (Derby), 375, 377
Miller's Dale, 14, 371, 373
Millstone Grit, 14, 15
Milnthorpe, 151
Milston, 294
Milton, John, 273, 342, 345, 421, 433, 451
Minchinhampton, 358
Minerals, 107
Minsterworth, 60
Mirfield, 32
Misson Cars, or Levels, 393
Mitcham, 256
Moel Siabod, 469*n*
Moffat Hills, 25
Mold, 460, 461, 462
—— Vale of, 460
Mole R., 41, 48, 256, 259
Mompesson, Rev. Wm., 38
Mon, or Mona, 477
Monk, George, Duke of Albemarle, 48
Monk-Chester, 137

Monkwearmouth, 155
Monk's Ferry, 338
Monmouth, 61, 64, 65, 352, 354
Monmouth, Duke of, 259, 285, 303, 304, 366
Monmouth, Geoffrey of, 65, 354
Monnow R., 65, 353
Monsal Dale, 14, 371, 373
Montague, Marquis of, 451
Monteagle, Lord, 408
Montfort, Simon de, 74, 201, 249, 255, 263, 265, 266, 284, 403, 408, 409
Montgomery, 484
Montgomery, Roger de, 265, 343
Montgomeryshire, 482
Moor Park (Surrey), 258
Moore, Thomas, 35, 298, 378, 389
Morcar, Earl, 161, 169
More, Hannah, 370
More, Sir Thomas, 436
Morgan, William, 462
Morecambe (Town of), 201, 202, 208
Morecambe Bay, 90, 147, 148, 196, 199
Morning Hymn, The, 450
Morpeth, 134, 135
Morte Point, 307
Mortimer, Roger, Earl of March, 34, 394, 440, 445, 468
Mortimer, Edward, Sir, 348, 437
Mortimer's Cross, B. of, 348, 350, 351
Mortlake, 51
Morton, Bp. of Ely, 67, 220
—— Earl, 329
Mostyn, 86, 87
Mount Orgeuil Castle, 289
—— Harry, 265
Mountain Limestone, 14
Mountains of England and Wales, 13
Mount's Bay, 7, 321, 324, 328
Mousehold Heath, B. of, 223
Mow, or Mole, Cop Hill, 33, 331, 383
Much Wenlock, 344, 346
Mudoc, or Madoc, 79
Mumbles, The, or Oystermouth, 492
Mumbles Head, 489
Muscat R., 217
Muswell Hill, 426
Myddleton, Sir Hugh, 447
Mynach R., 498
Mynydd Llangeinor, 490
Myton, 29, 160
—— B. of, 29, 30, 175, 186
Mytton, General, 467

Nadder, R., 292
Nannau Hall, 481
Nantle Slate Quarries, 470
Nantwich, 336, 337, 339
Napoleon III. and the Prince Imperial, 254
Nar, River (Norfolk), 227
Nash, Richard (the Beau), 75
Naseby and its Battle, 37, 69, 70, 455, 456, 458
—— Heights, 210
Naval Stations, 104
Naze, The, 233
Neath, 491, 492, 493
—— River, 490
Needles, The, 11
Nelson, Lord, 226, 247, 275, 350, 438
Nen, River, 23, 24, 25, 37, 217, 452
Nennius, 299
Neots, St., 453, 454
Neots Stoke (Cornwall), 454
Netherbury, 303
Netley Abbey, 277, 286
Nettlebed Hill, 411
Neville, Ann, 285
Neville's Cross, B. of, 154, 157, 170, 284, 394
Nevin, 472
New Brighton, 90, 337
—— Cross, 255
—— Forest, 275, 277, 284
—— Holland, 212
—— Milford, 100
—— Mills, 88
—— Quay, 326, 328
—— River, 447
Newark, 34, 334, 392, 393, 394
Newarp Sands, 221
Newbridge, 491
Newburgh Park, 167
Newburn, B. of, 27, 133, 137
Newbury, B. of, 269
Newcastle, Duke of, 382 394
—— under Lyme, 337, 390
—— upon Tyne, 3, 27, 94, 136, 457
Newhaven, 97, 263, 264
Newmarket, 218, 220, 451, 457
Newport (Isle of Wight), 277, 286
Newport (Monmouth), 69, 100, 352, 353, 354, 355
Newport (Salop), 344, 346
—— (Pembroke), 502, 504
—— Bay, 501
—— Pagnell, 39, 418, 419
Newstead Abbey, 392, 394, 395
Newton Abbot, 313
Newton, Sir Isaac, 36, 213
—— Solney, 35

Newtown (Montgomery), 56, 484
Neyland, or New Milford, 504
Nicholas, St., Island of, 310
Nidd, River, 25, 30, 160, 182, 184
Nithsdale, Lord, 205, 443
Nonsuch Palace, 260
Nore, The, 5, 244
—— Light, 244
Norfolk, 3, 220
Norham Castle, 133, 198
North, Christopher, 91
—— Lord, 249
—— Downs, 19, 20, 24, 241, 255
—— Foreland, 241
—— Shields, 137
—— Tamarton, 309
—— Warnborough, 283
—— Wingfield, 374
—— Woolwich, 236
Northallerton, 166
—— B. of, 175
Northampton, 4, 88, 424, 454, 456, 457
Northop, 461
Northumberland, 3, 15, 130, 131
Northwich, 333, 339
Norton (Derby), 374, 375
Norwich, 3, 40, 222, 224
Norwood, 256
Nottingham, 4, 29, 34, 334, 391, 392, 393, 394
Nottinghamshire, 4, 391
Nuffield Hill, 411
Nuneaton, 401, 403, 404
Nun Monkton, 30, 160
Nutfield, 256

Oakham, 36, 459
Ock River, 43, 268
Ockley, 257
Odiham, 277, 283
Odo of Bayeux, 249
Offa, King of Mercia, 63, 75, 343, 348, 349, 350, 362, 423, 449, 449*n*, 461, 484
Offa's Dyke, 343, 349, 461 466, 484, 487
Offley, 423
Ogmore R., 493
Ogwen R., 470
Okehampton, 18
Olaf, 284
Oldham, 202, 206
Old King Cole, 238
Old Basing House, 283
Oldbury, 406, 407, 410
Oldcastle, 353, 493
—— Sir John, 353, 436, 439, 441
Olney, 39, 418, 419
Oporto, 282
Ordgar, Earl of Devon, 319
Orme's Head, The Great, 9, 10, 469

Orme's Head, The Little, 464
Orleans, Duke of, 443
Orwell R., 40, 227, 223
Osberton Hall, 392
Osborne House, 11, 277, 287
Oseney Abbey, 413
Ostorius Scapula, 343
Oswald, King, 132, 345
Oswy, King, 133
Oswestry, 344, 345
Orderic Vitalis, 284*n*
Otley, 31, 182, 184
Otterburn, B. of, or Chevy Chase, 133, 138
Ottery St. Mary, 312, 318
Ouse, R. (Yorks.), 13, 25, 28, 29, 30, 34, 160, 161, 171, 176
Ouse, Great, 23, 24, 25, 36, 38, 216, 221, 417, 421, 452, 454, 455
Ouse, Little, 39, 221, 227, 228
Ouse, Sussex, 262
Ouseburn, Great, 160
Overton, 83
Overton Hills, 338
Oxford, 43, 44, 413
Oxfordshire, 411
Oystermouth, 492

PADLEY, 374
Padstow, 326, 328
Painswick, 358
Palace of the Peak, 376
Palatine Counties, The, 154, 154*n*, 337, 337*n*
Palmerston, Lord, 446
Pandulph, 246
Pandy Mill, 78*n*
Paper mill, The first in England, 250
Parker, Archbishop, 225
Parkgate, 337
Parkstone (Dorset), 306
Parr, Catherine, 297
—— Thomas, 346
Parret, R., 363
Parson's Bridge (Cardigan), 498
Parys Mountain, 477
Pately Bridge, 30
Pater, or Pembroke, Dock, 106
Patrick, St., 369
Patrington, 176
Patterdale, 92, 142
Paul Jones, 144
Paulinus, Abp., 29, 180, 395
Paul's, St. (London), 438
Peak Cavern, The, 14, 35, 372, 379
Peak District, The, 14, 371, 372, 379
Peckforton Hills, 19, 332
Peel, Sir Robert, 207, 446
Peel (Isle of Man), 12, 198
Pegwell Bay, 11, 242, 243, 244, 253
Pembroke, 504
Pembrokeshire, 501
Pembroke Dock, or Pater, 106
Penarth, 493
Penarth Harbour, 490
Pen Cader, 67
Penda, King of Mercia, 63, 133, 345
Pendennis Castle, 327
Penderells, 347
Pendle Hill, 197
Pendleton, 198
Penge Common, 256
Pengwern, 344
Penistone, 32, 185, 193
Penkridge, 334
Penmaenmawr, 16, 469, 472
—— Camp, 470
Penn, Sir William, 76
Pennine Chain, 13, 26, 130, 140, 147, 182, 197, 371, 383
Pennine Chain, Geology of, 14
Penrhyn, 323, 326, 327, 329
Penrhyn Slate Quarries, 470, 475
Penrith, 146
Penshurst, 244, 254
Penwortham, 198
Pen-y-Cader Fawr, 487
Pen-y-Craig, 493
Penygant, 13, 15, 182
Pen-y-Val Mountain, 352
Penzance, 322, 326, 328
Percies, The, 336, 344
Perkin Warbeck, 311, 318, 326, 327, 328, 329, 331
Perrers, Alice, 257
Pershore, 69, 74, 407, 409,
Peter the Great, 53
—— of Wakefield, 306
Peter's Pence, 351
Peter-ad-Vincula, Chapel of St., 444*n*
Peterborough, 38, 456
Peterloo, Massacre of, 204
Petterill, R., 145
Pevensey, 263, 266
Peverill, William, 379
Pewsey, Vale of, 291
Pharos, The (Dover), 246
Philip Augustus, King of France, 288
Philip of France, 246
—— of Spain (husband of Mary I.), 280, 282
Picts, or Roman Wall, The, 139
Picts and Scots, 461, 462
Pickering, Vale of, 20, 159, 161
Piers de Gaveston, 450
Piers the Ploughman, 346
Pilchard Fishery, The, 324, 328
Pilgrimage of Grace, 171, 212
Pillesdon Pen, 301
Pilleth, 348
Pilling Moss, 197
Pin Hole Cavern, 382
Pinner, 426
Pistyll, Cain, 480
Pistyll Mawddach, 480
Pitt, William, 51, 295
Plain of York, 22, 22*n*, 29, 31, 391
Plain of Holderness, 175
Plains, 22
Plas Newydd (Llangollen), 83, 83*n*
Pleshy, 236, 240
Plinlimmon, 16, 17, 56, 482, 497
Plym, R., 7, 18, 308, 309
Plymouth, 98, 105, 310, 312, 313, 314, 327
Plymouth Sound, 7, 98, 307, 309, 313, 321
Plymouth Breakwater, 7, 315
Plymouth Harbour, 7
Point of Air, 461
Polden Hills, 19, 363
Pole, Cardinal, 278, 384, 409, 441
Pole, John de la (Earl of Lincoln), 179
Pole, Michael de la (Earl of Suffolk), 179
Pole, William de la, 179
Polesworth, 402, 403
Poll Tax, The, 457
Pontefract, 30, 184, 190, 419
Pont-y-Cysylltan, 83
Pontypool, 352, 353, 354
Pontypridd, 490, 491, 492
Poole Hole or Cavern (Buxton), 371
Poole and Harbour, 98, 301, 304, 306
Pooley Bridge, 91, 142
Pope, Alexander, 49
—— William, 351
Poore, Bishop (of Sarum), 294
Port Isaac, 323
Port Madoc, 472, 474
Port Talbot, 493
Porter R., 33
Porthcurno, 328
Portishead, 366
Portland Isle, Harbour, and Breakwater, 301, 303
Portsdown Hill, 275
Portsea Island, 275, 277
Portsmouth and Harbour, 6, 6*n*, 98, 104, 275, 277
Potteries, The, 333, 335
Poulter R., 392
Poundbury, 305
Powis Castle, 56, 485
Powys or Powysland, 466
Prawle Point, 307
Prescot, 202, 207, 483
Prestatyn, 461

Presteign, 348, 485, 486
Preston, 198, 199, 201, 205
—— B. of, 201
—— Brook, 333
Prestwich, 198
Prideaux, 74
Primrose Hill, 445
Princes Risborough, 418, 420
Prince Town, 312, 320
"Princess Alice" steamer, 248
Puffin Island, 476
Purbeck Heights, 19, 278, 301
Purfleet, 53, 237
Purkiss (the charcoal-burner), 280
Putney, 51, 257
Pwllheli, 472, 474

QUANTOCK HILLS, 19, 362
Queenborough, 244
Queen's Oak (Whittlebury Forest), 457

RABY CASTLE, 157
Radcliffe, 198
Radcot Bridge, B. of, 43, 269, 274, 413
Radnor, New, 486, 487
—— Old, 486, 487
—— Forest, 341, 485
Radnorshire, 485
Raglan, or Ragland, Castle, 327, 354
Ragstone Range (Kent), 241
Railways of England and Wales, 118-129
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 247, 314, 318, 320, 439, 443
Ramsey (Isle of Man), 12
Ramsey (Huntingdon), 453, 454
Ramsgate, 244
Ranksborough Hill, 459
Ravensbourne R., 247
Ravenspur, 176, 179, 181
Rea R., 404
Reading and Abbey, 3, 44, 266, 268, 269
Reculver, 242, 243, 250
Redcar, 164
Redbrook, 65, 360
Red Moor Plain, 400
Redditch, 407, 410
Redruth, 326, 330
Reed R., 130
Reedham Marsh, 40, 221
Reigate, 256, 257, 259
Repton, 33, 375, 380
Retford, 392, 393, 395
Rhaiadr, or Mock, 465
—— Pistyll, 465, 483
Rhayadr Du, 480
Rhayader, 62
Rheidol R., 56, 482, 498
Rhondda Valley, 490, 493
Rhuddlan Castle and Palace, 460, 461, 462
Rhuddlan, Statute of, 462
Rhyl, 461
Rhyllon, 460
Rhymney, 353
Rhys-ap-Thomas, Sir, 497
Ribble R., 13, 26, 182, 197, 198, 202
Ribchester, 198, 202, 205
Riccall, 161
Richard I., 134, 245, 280, 313, 394
Richard II., 30, 50, 79, 86, 139, 240, 277, 282, 405, 440, 462, 467, 504
Richard III., 38, 146, 214, 277, 294, 400, 418, 450, 457, 458
Richard, son of the Conqueror, 285
Richard, Duke of York, 192, 195, 266, 345
Richborough, 11, 242, 243, 245, 253
Richmond (Surrey), 49, 50, 255, 256, 257
Richmond (Yorks.), 29, 166
—— Leigh, Rev., 288
—— Margaret, Countess of, 463
Rickmansworth, 447
Ridley (Bishop), 134, 249, 439
Rievaulx Abbey, 161, 173, 173*n*
Ripley, 30
Ripon, 30, 154, 184, 185
Rivelin, R., 33, 184
Rivington Pike, 197
Roberts, Mr. Askew, 500
Robert (Curthose), Duke of Normandy, 60, 277, 359, 360, 491, 492
Robin, of Redesdale, 413, 458
Robin Hood, 391, 396, 396*n*
—— Hood's Bay, 161
—— —— Cave, 382
Robsart, Amy, 43, 225
Rockingham Forest, 455
Roche R., 88, 198
Rochford, 236, 240
—— Lord and Lady, 441, 445
Rochdale, 198, 199, 202, 206
Rochelle, 277
Rochester, 242, 243, 244, 248, 249
Rock of Beeston, 332, 340
Roding R., 236
Rodney, Admiral Lord, 48
Rodolfi Plot, 442
Roger, Bishop of Sarum, 294
Rokeby Park, 28
Rollrich, or Rowldrich Stones, 412
Roman or Picts' Wall, 139
—— Amphitheatre, 305
Rombald's Moor, 183, 184
Romford, 236, 240
Romney Marsh, 241, 246
Rosamond, Fair, 43, 43*n*, 63
Roseberry Topping, 158, 159, 159*n*, 162
Rosebery, Countess of, 420
Ross, 61, 63
—— Man of, 63, 63*n*, 350
Rossal School, 202
Rosherville, 248
Rotha, R., 90, 149
Rothbury, 134
Rother, R., 184, 262, 374
Rotherham, 29, 33, 185, 194
Rothley Temple, 401
Roundway Hill, 297
Rowsley, 35, 374, 375, 378
Rowton, 342
Rowton Heath, or Moor, B. of, 86, 337
Royal Agricultural College, 361
Royal Albert Bridge, 310, 329
Royal Border Bridge, 134
—— Naval School, 247
—— Observatory, 248
—— Mews, 430
Royston, 448, 451
—— Downs, 447
Ruabon, 83, 343, 466, 467
Rugby, 69, 70, 403
Rugeley, 33, 334
"Rule Britannia," its words and air, 46
Rumney, R., or Rhymney, 352, 489, 490
Runcorn and Bridge, 89, 333, 337, 338
Runcorn Gap, 338
Runnymede, 47, 257, 260, 273
Rupert, Prince, 196, 336, 398
Russell, Lord John, 319
—— Lord William, 425
Rusthall Common, 249, 250
Ruthin, 460, 465, 467
Rutland, 459
Rutupiæ, 11, 245
Rydal Mount, 149, 152
—— Water, 147, 149
Ryde, 277, 287
Rye, 263
Rye R., 161
Rye House, 448, 451
—— —— Plot, 220, 425, 427
Ryeland, 358
Rybon R., 392

ST. AGNES, 329
St. Alban's, 351, 447, 448, 449
St. Alban's Head, 301
St. Anthony's Lighthouse, 327
St. Austell, 323, 326, 330
St. Bees Head, 10, 140

St. Bees (Town), 145
St. Bride's Bay, 8, 8*n*
St. Catherine's Fort, 326
St. Columb, 321*n*
St. Cuthbert, 136, 154, 156
St. David's Head, 17
St. Germans, 323
St. Helier, 12
St. Herbert, 93
St. Helens, 99, 202, 207
St. Ives (Cornwall), 326, 328
—— Bay, 321, 324
—— (Huntingdon), 39, 453
St. John of Beverley, 178, 178*n*
—— of Weardale, 27, 153, 156
St. Keyne, 326, 330
St. Leonards-on-Sea, 262, 263
St. Martin's Church (Canterbury), 250, 252, 252*n*
St. Mary's Island, 331
St. Michael's Mount, 7, 327
St. Neots, 39
St. Pancras, 250*n*
St. Paul's Cathedral, 235, 438
St. Stephen's Chapel, 437
St. Swithin, 280, 280*n*
St. Thomas of Canterbury, 239
St. Vincent's Rock, 361
Sackville, Earl of, 250
Saddleback, 15, 141
Saddleworth, 88, 164.
Saffron Walden, 236
Salford, 204
Salisbury, 3, 291, 293, 294
—— Plain of, 19, 20, 22, 24, 291
Salkeld, Little, 148
Saltaire, 32, 191
Saltash Ferry, 310
Saltash, 329
Saltburn-by-the-Sea, 164
Saltwich, 409
Salwarpe R., 406
Sancroft, Archbishop, 252
Sandbach, 337
Sandhurst, 269, 274
Sandon Hall, 33
Sandown Park, 259
Sandringham, 226
Sandwich, 242, 244
Sandy, 421, 423, 424
Sandys, Archbishop, 91
Sark, 288, 290
Sarum, Old, 294
Savernake Forest, 296
Savoy Conference, The, 434
Sawley, 35
Scale Force, 141, 143
Scarlet, Will, 376
Scarbro', 29, 94, 95, 161, 163, 165
Scawfell, 15, 141
Scilly Islands, 10, 11, 12, 322, 325, 326, 331
Scott, John (Earl of Chester), 336
Scott, John (Lord Eldon), 134
Scrooby, 393
Scrope, Abp., &c., 167
Seacombe, 90
Seaham, or Seaham Harbour, 155
Seaside, or Watering-places, 106
Seaports, 94, 97, 99
Seathwaite, 141, 198
Seaton, 155
Sebert, 235, 434
Sedgemoor, B. of, 259, 235, 363, 366, 370, 443
Seiont R., 470, 471
Selby, 161, 184, 186
—— William de, 170
Selkirk, Alexander, 76
Selsea Bill, 9, 10, 261
Senlac, B. of, 263, 266
Settle, 198
Seven Bishops, The, 436
Sevenoaks, 244, 250
Severn, The River, 26, 56-61, 334, 341, 342, 356, 357, 405, 406, 482
—— Estuary of, 8*n*, 61, 352
—— Valley of, 24, 357, 358, 405, 483
Severus, Emperor, 132, 168, 168*n*
—— Wall of, 143
Seymour, Lord Thomas, 442
—— Sir William, 444
—— Edward, Lord Protector, 445
Shaftesbury, 304, 310
Shagsheath, 304, 307
Shakespeare, William, 72, 72*n*, 246, 273, 348
Shap, 15, 152
—— Fell, 149, 152
Sharpness Point, 60
Sharp Point Tor, 330
Sheaf R., 33, 374
Sheen, 50, 257
Sheerness, 11, 54, 106, 244
Sheffield, 29, 32, 182, 185, 374
Shelley (poet), 45
Shelve Hill, 341
Sheppey, Isle of, 10, 54, 241
Sherborne, 304, 306
Sherbrook, R., 373
Sheriff Hutton, 174
Sherwood, Forest of, 34, 391, 395
Shields, North, 27, 137
—— South, 27, 155
Shiffnal, 344, 346
Shipdam, 40
Shipley, 32
Shoeburyness, 233, 236
Shooter's Hill, 53
Shoreham, 263, 264
Shorncliffe Camp, 247
Shore, Jane, 443
Shotover Hill, 411, 412
Shottery, The, 73
Shrewsbury, 56, 341, 343, 344
—— B. of, 57, 344, 347
Shropshire, or Salop, 341
Shugborough, 33
Sidmouth, 312
Silbury Hill, 292, 293, 296, 300
Silchester, 277, 283, 286
Silloth, 145
Silverton, 235
Simnel, Lambert, 201, 394
Sion, Heights of (Kent), 250
Sirhowy R., 353
Siward, Earl of Northumberland, 169, 453
Skegness, 212, 213
Skelwith Force, 149
Skerne, R., 23
Skerries, The, 476
Skiddaw, 15, 141, 142
Skipton, 32, 184
Skokham Island, 501
Skomer Island, 501
Skyrrid Mountain, 352
Slate Mountains, Appearance of, 16
Slepe Hall, 453
Sloperton Cottage, 293
Slough, 418, 419
Smethwick, 337, 390
Snaefell, 12
Snettisham, 222
Snowdon, 16, 17, 469, 479
Snowdonian Range, 469
Soar R., 25, 392, 396, 397
Soho Foundry, 404
Solent, The, 6, 6*n*, 275, 285
Solway Firth, 2, 9, 132, 144
Somerby, 216
Somergill R., 487
Somersetshire, 362
Somerset House, 429, 445
Somerset, The Lord Protector, 436, 442
Somerton, 440
Sorrel Mount, 396, 398, 399
South Downs (Sussex), 19, 20, 24, 261, 262
South Foreland, 241
—— Perrot, 303
—— Stack Lighthouse, 478
Southampton, 98, 277, 281, 282
Southampton Water, 6, 6*n*, 275
Southend, 54, 237
Southey, Robert, 76, 146
Southport, 201, 202
Southwell, 34, 393, 394, 395
Southwold, 231
Sow R., 25, 383
Sowe, 402
Sowerby Bridge, 32
Spa (Germany), 249

Spalding, 37, 212, 215
Spanish Armada, The, 314
Spas, 106
Speedwell Mine, 371, 379
Speeton Cliffs, 176
Spilsby, 212
Spithead, 6, 6*n*, 11, 275
Spittal, 134
Spurn Head, 176, 181
Staddon Ridge, 314
Stafford, 29, 387
Staffordshire, 383
—— Moorlands, 14, 383
Staindrop, 153, 157
Staines, 47, 417, 428
Stalybridge, 88, 334, 337, 338
Stamford (Lincoln), 37, 212, 215
—— B. of, 211, 459
—— Bridge, B. of, 162, 169, 176, 181
Stanage Edge, 371
Standard, B. of the (Northallerton), 166, 175
Stanfield Hall, 225
Stanford, 397
Stanhope, 27, 153, 156
Stanley, Henry M., 468
Stannary, Court of, 324, 329
Stanton Drew, 365, 366, 370
Start Bay, 307
—— Point, 307
Staveley, 374
Steele, Sir Richard, 497
Stephen, King, 144, 145, 214, 244, 246, 258, 270, 273, 277, 280, 331, 439, 453, 456
Stephen's Chapel, St., 437
Stephenson, George, 136, 136*n*, 378
Sterne, Lawrence, 166
Steward of the Chiltern Hundreds, 421
Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, 280, 450
Stilicho, 245
Stilton, 453, 454
Stilton Cheese, 397, 399, 452
Stiper Stones, 341
Stockgill Force, 91, 149
Stockport, 87, 88, 337, 338
Stockton-on-Tees, 28, 156
Stoke, B. of, 394
Stoke Poges, 418, 420
Stoke Prior, 406, 407, 409
Stoke-on-Trent, 29, 33, 333, 387
Stone, 33, 387
—— Park, 387
Stonehenge, 293, 298, 412
Stonehouse, 310, 313, 314, 358
Stoneleigh, 70
Stony Middleton, 380
Stonyhurst College, 198, 202, 208
Stony Stratford, 38, 418, 419
Stort, 234
Stort, R., 234, 427
Stour, R. (Kent), 242
—— (Suffolk), 5, 40, 41, 227
—— (Warwick), 73, 383
Stourbridge, 406, 407, 409
Stourport, 58, 60, 407, 409
Stourton Castle, 384, 409
Stowe, 38
Stowmarket, 40, 230, 232
Strata Florida Abbey, 498
Stratford-on-Avon, 69, 72, 403
Strathclyde, 133, 144, 200
Strathfieldsaye, 277, 286
Strawberry Hill, 49
Streatley, 42
Strensall, 163, 174
Strensham, 74
Stretham, 39
Strongbow, Gilbert, 504
Strood, 244, 249
Stroud, 357, 359, 361
Strumble Head, 9, 501
Stuart, Prince Charles (the Young Pretender), 144, 145
—— Lady Arabella, 442, 444
Stybarrow Crag, 92
Sudbury, 41, 231, 233
—— Archbishop, 440
Suetonius Paulinus, 477
Suffolk, 3, 227
Sugarloaf Mountain, 67, 352
Sulby Abbey, 70
Sunbury, 48
Sunderland, 94, 153, 155
Surrey, 3, 255
Sussex, 3, 261
SuspensionBridge(Menai), 8, 12, 473
Sutton Pool, 314
Sutton (Herefordshire), 348, 350, 351
Swale R. (Kent), 241
—— (Yorks.), 25, 29, 166
Swaledale, 29, 160, 162
—— Upper, 160
Swallow Waterfalls, 78, 475
Swanage Bay, 301, 304
Swansea, 100, 491, 492
—— Bay, 489, 490
Swarth Fell, 92
Swarth Moor Hall, 202
Swineshead Abbey, 212, 216, 395
Swift R., 70, 397
—— Jonathan, 258
Swindon, 293, 298, 357
Swithland, 396
Sydenham, 256, 257, 260
Sydney, Sir Philip, 254, 254*n*, 297, 345, 425
Symond's Yat, 64, 350, 351
Syston, 397
TABLEY MERE, 332
Tadcaster, 31, 184
Taff, R., 490
Talargoch Mines, The, 461
Talsarn Mountains, 487
Tamar, R., 308, 309, 310, 321, 322
Tame, R., 26, 87, 88, 333, 383, 401, 402
Tamworth, 387, 388, 402
Tanat, R., 483
Tan-y-Bwlch, 481, 482
Taplow, 45
Tarporley, 337, 340
Tarvin, 337
Tattershall, 36
Tatton Mere, 332
—— Park, 340
Taunton, 285, 326, 362, 366, 367
Taunton Dean, Valley of, 367
Tavistock, 309, 311, 312, 319
Tavy, R., 308, 309, 310, 319
Tavy, Cleave, 309
—— Peter, 309
—— Mary, 309
—— Mount, 309
Taw, R., 18, 308, 310, 490
Teddington, 49
Tees, R., 13, 25, 26, 27, 28, 153, 160
Teign, R., 18, 308, 309, 310
Teignmouth, 312
Telford, Thomas, 12
Teme, R., 59, 342, 347, 348, 405, 406
Teme, Valley of, 342
Temple, Dr., Bishop of London, 317
Tempsford, 421
Tenbury, 342, 407, 409
Tern R., 342
Test R., 275
Tetbury, 75, 359
Tewkesbury, 59, 75, 359
—— B. of, 59, 69, 362
Thame, R., 44, 411, 417
Thames, R., 5, 25, 27, 42-54, 234, 242, 256, 266, 268, 358, 411, 417
Thames, Basin of the, 41
—— Valley of the, 22
—— Tributaries of the, 41
Thanet, Isle of, 10, 11, 241
Theobalds, 448, 451
Theodore, Archbishop, 252
Thetford, 222, 223, 225, 231
Thirlmere Lake, 141
Thirsk, 166
Thomson, James, 50, 273, 296
Thoresby Park, 392, 395
Thornbury, 349
Thorncroft, 256
Thorney Isle, 434
Thornsett, 375
Thorparch, 31
Thorpe Cloud, 384
Thor's House, 384

Thurcaston, 400
Thurston, Archbishop, 178
Tickford Abbey, 419
Ticknell House, 58
Tideswell, 375
Tilbury and Fort, 53, 54, 237
Till, R., 131
Tintagel Head, 321, 330
—— Castle, 326, 330
Tintern Abbey, 65, 66, 354, 355
Tissington, 375, 380
Titterstone Clee Hill, 341
Titus, Emperor, 313
Tiverton, 309, 312, 317
Toad Rock (Kent), 250
Todmorden, 29, 32, 185
—— Vale of, 32
Tomline, Bishop, 231
Tone, R., 362, 363
Topcliffe, 29
Toplady, Rev. Augustus, 258
Topley Pike, 373
Topsham, 309, 312
Torbay, 6, 6*n*, 307, 313, 318
Torquay, 312
Torr Hill, 369
Torrent Walk, The, 481
Torridge, R., 18, 308, 309, 310, 316
Torrington, 310
Tostig, 47, 161, 169, 181
Tottenham, 427
Totternhoe Mount and Camp, 422
Towcester, 456
Tower of London, 439-445
Tower Hill, 434, 441
Tower Green, 441, 444
Towton, B. of, 31, 185, 195
Towy, R., 498
Towyn, 481
Traitor's Gate (the Tower), 439, 444
Trecastle, 67
Tredegar, 353, 354
Trefriw, 79, 359, 472, 475
Trent, R., 13, 25, 28, 33, 34, 210, 372, 383, 392
Trent and Mersey Canal, 333
Trentham, 33, 334, 387
Tresham, Francis, 408
Trevose Head, 321
Tring, 447
Tromp, Van, 5*n*
Trowbridge, 292, 293, 295, 344, 345
Truro, 326, 329
Tudor, Owen, Earl of Pembroke, 351
Tunbridge, 242, 244, 248
Tunbridge Wells, 244, 249, 250
Tutbury, 387, 388
—— Castle, 35, 388
Tweed, R., 25, 131
—— Mouth of the, 130
Tweedmouth, 134
Twickenham, 49, 429
Tyburn, 445
Tyler, Wat, 38, 240, 243, 248, 250, 253, 434, 440, 445, 457
Tyne, R., 13, 25, 26, 27, 131, 152
Tyne, North, 25, 26, 130
—— South, 25, 26, 130
Tynemouth, 134, 137
Tynwald Hill (Isle of Man), 12
Tyrrel, Sir Walter, 285*n*

Uffington Castle, 274
Ulleswater, Lake, 90, 91, 92, 141, 147, 149
Ulverston, 16, 201, 202
Undercliff (Isle of Wight), 11
Upham, 277, 284
Upper, or Warwickshire Avon (*see* Avon)
Uppingham, 459
Uppington, 138
Upton, 59
Ure R., or Yore, 25, 29, 30, 160, 134
Uredale (*see* Swaledale)
Uriconium, 57, 344
Usk (town), 68, 354, 355
Usk R., 26, 61, 67, 352, 353, 354, 487, 488
Uttoxeter, 35, 387
Uxbridge, 426, 428, 445
University College of South Wales, 492
University College of North Wales, 473

Vale of Belvoir, 391, 392
—— Berkeley, 24, 357
—— Blackmore, 301, 302
—— Edeyrnion, 81
—— Evesham, 24, 74, 357
—— Gloucester, 357, 358
—— Nightshade, 209
—— Taunton, 363
—— The White Horse, 43, 267, 273
Vale of Worcester, 24, 406
Vale Royal of England, 332
Vale Royal, 337, 340
Valle Crucis and Abbey, 82, 82*n*, 465, 466, 468
Valley of the Mersey, 197
—— Severn, 357
—— Thames, 42
Vanbrugh, Sir John, 175, 454
Van Tromp, 243, 303
Venables, Admiral, 76
Ventnor, 277, 288
Ver R., 450
Vere, Robert de, Duke of Ireland, 274
Vernon, Dorothy, 378
Verulamium, 448
Vespasian, Emperor, 245, 265, 276, 279, 293
Victoria, Queen, 431, 432, 434
Villiers, George (1st) Duke of Buckingham, 277, 400, 418
Villiers, George (2nd) Duke of Buckingham, 173
Vincent, Earl St. (Sir J. Jervis), 33, 387
Vincent, Rocks of St., 76, 360
Virginia Water, 260, 268
Vortigern, 253, 299
Vyrnwy Lake, 483
—— R., 56, 342, 483
—— Reservoir, 483

Wainfleet, 209
Wakefield, 29, 32, 185, 192
Wakelin, Bishop, 280
Wales—meaning, 2*n*
—— Counties of, 4
—— Seven Wonders of, 82*n*
Wallace, Sir Wm., 436, 440, 445
Wallasea Island, 234
Wallingford, 44, 268, 270, 280, 414
Waller, Sir Wm., 365
Wallsend, 132, 134
Walmer Castle, 243, 245
Walney Island, 10, 196, 199, 200, 209
Walpole, Horace, 49, 425
—— Sir Robert, 226
Walsall, 29, 387, 390
Walsingham, 223, 226
Walsingham, Sir Francis, 51, 254
Waltham, 424
—— Abbey, 236, 239, 427
Waltheof, 193, 453
Walton, Izaak, 387, 427
—— on the Naze, 236
—— upon Thames, 47, 48, 257, 261
Walworth, Sir Wm., 445
Wandsworth, 52
Wansbeck, 26, 131
Wansdyke, The, 293, 296, 300, 365
Wantage, 269, 274
Wantsum, 242
Wapley Hill, 349, 487
Warbeck, Perkin, 235, 311, 318, 326, 327, 328, 329, 331, 441, 443
Warden (Beds.), 173*n*
—— Abbey, 423, 425
Ware, 427, 447, 448, 449
Wareham, 304, 305
Wark Castle, 133, 138
Warkworth, 131, 134, 135
—— Castle, 131, 135
—— Harbour, 130
—— Hermitage, 135

Warminster, 293, 296
Warrington, 89, 201, 202
Warwick, Earl of (the King Maker), 39, 45, 72, 174, 245, 270, 313, 451, 457
Warwick, Edward Plantagenet, Earl of, 45, 72, 174
Warwick, Guy, Earl of, 72
—— (Town of), 69, 71, 72, 401, 403
Warwickshire, 401
Wast Water, Lake, 91, 141
Wash, or Gwash River, 459
Wash, The, 5, 5*n*, 36, 37, 212
Wat Tyler, 240, 243, 244, 250, 253, 445
Watchet, 366
Waters, Upton, 342
Watford, 447, 448
Watton Wayland, 226
Watts, Dr. Isaac, 282
Watts Dyke, 461, 466
Waveney, R., 40, 221, 227
Waverley Abbey, 258
Wayland Smith's Cave, 274
Weardale, 153
Weardale, St. John's, 27, 153, 156
Weald, The, 22, 24, 225
Wealden Heights, The, 19, 21, 240, 241, 262
Wear, R., 13, 25, 26, 27, 152
Wearmouth, Monk, 155
Weathercote Cove, 183
Weary All Hill, 368
Weaver, R., 13, 14, 88, 89, 332
Weaver Hill, 13, 383
Wedgwood, Josiah, 386, 387, 390
Wednesbury, 29, 387, 390
Weedon, 456, 457
Welbeck Abbey, 392, 395
Welland, R., 23, 36, 210, 397, 455, 459
Wellingborough, 456, 457
Wellington (Salop), 344, 346
Wellington (Somerset), 363, 366, 367
Wellington College, 274
—— Duke of, 245, 286, 438
Wells, Sir Robert, 211
—— (Norfolk), 222, 223
—— (Somerset), 366, 367
Welshpool, 56, 484, 485
Wem, 344, 346
Wendover Hill, 416
Wenlock Edge, 19, 341
Wensleydale, 30, 160, 162
Wensum, R., 40, 221
Wentworth, Thomas, Earl of Strafford, 436, 442
Wentworth House, 194
Wesley, Rev. John, 216
West Bromwich, 29, 387, 390
West Cleddau, 501
West Kirby, 337
West Looe, 326
Westbury, 60, 292, 293, 298
Westerham, 242, 244, 250
Westminster Abbey, 429, 434
Westminster Hall, 436
—— Palace, 429, 437
Westmoreland, 3, 147
Weston, 39
Weston-super-Mare, 362, 366
Westward Ho, 312, 316
Westwood (Worcester), 406
Wetherby, 31, 184
Wetton, 384
Wey, R. (Surrey), 47, 256
Weyhill, 277, 284
Weymouth, and Harbour, 6, 6*n*, 285, 301, 303, 304
Whaley Bridge, 88
Whalley and its Abbey, 202, 207
Wharfe, R., 25, 30, 161, 182, 184
Wharncliffe, and Chase, 32, 32*n*
Wheelock, R., 332
Whernside, 13, 182
—— Great, 30, 182
—— Little, 182
Wherwell, and its Nunnery and Fair, 284
Whimble Hill, 485
Whippingham, 288
Whitbourne, 349
Whitby, 94, 95, 163, 164, 164*n*
Whitchurch, 344
White Castle (Monmouthshire), 354
White Doe of Rylstone, 187
White Horse Hill, 267, 274
—— Horse, Vale of, 43
—— Ladies (Salop), 346
—— Rose of England, 441
—— Tower (London), 439, 443
White, Henry Kirke, 394
Whitehall, 429, 432
Whitehaven, 102, 140, 143, 144
Whitfield, Rev. G., 360
Whitland Abbey, 496, 497
Whitley Castle (Northumberland), 26
Whitsand (or Whitesand) Bay, 312, 326, 331, 501
Whitstable, 242, 244
Whittlebury Chase, 457
Whittlesea, 217
—— Mere, 452
Wicken, 402
Wickliffe, John, 70, 399, 434
Widnes, 89, 202
Wigan, 199, 201, 202, 207
—— B. of, 201
Wight, Isle of, 11, 48, 275
Wigvair, 465
Wilberforce, William, 180
—— Bishop (Oxford), 415
Wilden Ferry, 334
Wiley R., 292
Wilfrid, Bishop, 136, 288
William I., 47, 133, 154, 156, 214, 218, 238, 246, 263, 266, 271, 284, 336, 343, 398, 439, 448
William II., 144, 145, 280, 285, 285*n*, 436, 437, 484
William III., 48, 49, 53, 247, 267, 277, 294, 313, 318, 354, 431, 435, 437
William of Jumièges, 284*n*
—— the Lion, king of Scotland, 133, 134, 135, 170, 214, 433
William, Prince, son of Henry I., 290
Wilson, Professor John (Christopher North), 91
Wilton, 293, 296
Wiltshire, 3, 291
—— Downs of, 24
Wimbledon, 49, 257, 260
—— Common, 256
Wimborne, 304, 306
Winchelsea, 263
Winchester, 3, 257, 275, 276, 279, 281
Winchmore Hill, 426
Windrush, R., 411
Windsor Castle, 45*n*, 46, 271
Windsor Park, 268
—— Old, 47, 271
—— New, 46, 269, 271
Windermere Lake, 90, 91, 147, 149, 196, 199
Wingfield, South, 375, 379
—— Manor House, 379
Win Hill, 371
Winifred, St., Holy Well of, 463
Winklesbury Circle, 283
Winnington, 344, 346
Winnats, The, 379, 379*n*
Winsford, 337, 339
Winestead, 179*n*
Winwaed, B. of, 164
Winwick, B. of, 201
Wirral, Hundred of, 87, 331
Wisbech, 38, 217, 218, 220
Wise Mount, 314
Wiske R., 166
Witham R., 25, 36, 210
Withernsea, 176
Witney, 412, 413, 415
Wnion R., 479, 480
Woburn, 423, 425
Woking, 256, 257, 261
Wokingham, 269
Wolds (Leicester), 396

Wolds (Lincolnshire), 19, 20, 209
Wolds (Norfolk), 19, 20
—— (Yorkshire), 19, 20, 161, 175
Wolfe, General, 250
Wolsey, Cardinal, 44, 48, 161, 186, 193, 232, 259, 272, 368, 397, 399, 428, 432, 433
Wolsingham, 27
Wolverhampton, 334, 387, 389
Wolverton, 39, 418, 420
Woodbridge, 230, 233
Woodbury, 311
Woodhead Tunnel, 183
Woodstock, 43*n*, 412, 413, 415
Woodstock, Thomas of, 441
Woodville, Elizabeth, 270, 400, 457
Wookey Hole Cavern, 14, 20, 363
Woolsthorpe, 36, 212, 216
Woolwich, 53, 105, 244, 248
Worcester, 58, 405, 407
—— Beacon, 21, 405, 411
—— B. of, 58, 407, 408, 411
Worcester, Vale of, 24, 405, 406
Worcestershire, 405
Wordsworth, William, 90, 91, 146, 150, 150*n*, 370
Workington, 102, 144, 145
Worksop, 391, 393, 395
Worms Head, 9, 489
Worsley, 333
Worsted, 226
Worthing, 263
Wortley, 32
Wotton-under-Edge, 357
Wreak, R., 392, 397
—— Valley of the, 397
Wrekin, The, 19, 341, 346
Wren, Sir Christopher, 438
Wrexham, 464, 466, 467, 468
Wright, Chief Justice, 225
Wroxeter, 57, 342, 344
Wyatt, Sir Thomas, 223, 225, 243, 244, 248, 436, 451
Wychwood Forest, 411, 412
Wye, River (Derby), 35, 88, 372, 373, 378
Wye, River (Hereford, &c.), 26, 56, 61-67, 347 350, 352, 353, 357, 362
Wykeham, William of, 271, 280
Wylam, 134, 136
Wymondham, 223, 225
Wyndcliff, 66, 66*n*, 352
Wynnstay, 83, 465
Wyre, Forest of, 58, 341
Wyre, R., 198, 202

YARE, R., 40, 221
Yarmouth, 40, 95, 223
—— Roads, 221
Yeo, R., or Ivel, 363
Yeovil, 366, 367
Yes Tor, 18
Yore, R., or Ure (see Ure, p.)
York (City of), 29, 144, 168-173
York, North, Moors, 26, 158
York Plain, or Vale of, 29, 31, 160, 162, 175
Yorkshire, N. Riding, 158, 163
Yorkshire, E. Riding, 158, 175, 176
Yorkshire, W. Riding, 158, 181
Yorkshire Moorlands, 158, 159
Yorkshire Wolds, 175
Young, Edward, 284
Young Pretender, The, 377
Ystradyfodwg, 493
Ystwith, R., 482, 498, 499, 500

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PRINTERS, LONDON AND LIVERPOOL.

3/9 + 6
12-24.